CONTENTS

UNIT 1 THE ENGLISH VERB TENSES 7

1-1 THE VERB "*BE*" 7
1-2 THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE 8
1-3 USE OF THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE 9
1-4 THE SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE 10
1-5 USE OF THE SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE 10
1-6 THE SIMPLE PRESENT or THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS 13
1-7 NONPROGRESSIVE VERBS 14
1-8 NONPROGRESSIVE or PROGRESSIVE 15
1-9 THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE 17
1-10 USE OF THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE 18
1-11 CONFUSING VERBS 21
1-12 EMPHATIC "*DO*" 26
1-13 THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE 27
1-14 USE OF THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE 27
1-15 THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE 32
1-16 USE OF THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE 32
1-17 THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE 39
1-18 USE OF THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS 39
1-19 PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE or CONTINUOUS 40
1-20 THE PAST PERFECT TENSE 46
1-21 USE OF THE PAST PERFECT TENSE 47
1-22 PRESENT PERFECT or PAST PERFECT 47
1-23 SIMPLE PAST and PAST PERFECT in TIME CLAUSES 49
1-24 THE PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE 55
1-25 PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS or PAST CONTINUOUS 56
1-26 FUTURE TIME (*WILL/SHALL* or *BE GOING TO*) 60
1-27 USE OF THE FUTURE TENSES 60
1-28 FUTURE TENSE in TIME CLAUSES 62
1-29 THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE 64
1-30 USE OF THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE 64
1-31 THE FUTURE PERFECT TENSE 66
1-32 USE OF THE FUTURE PERFECT TENSE 66
1-33 THE FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE 67
1-34 USE OF THE FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS 67
1-35 TENSE AGREEMENT in TIME CLAUSES 69
TEST YOURSELF 1 81

UNIT 2 MODALS and SIMILAR EXPRESSIONS 94

2-1 REQUESTS 95
2-2 POLITE REQUESTS with the SUBJECT "*I*" 95
2-3 POLITE REQUESTS with the SUBJECT "*YOU*" 96
2-4 POLITE REQUESTS with "*WOULD YOU MIND*" 97
2-5 POLITE REQUESTS with IMPERATIVES 99
2-6 NECESSITY and PROHIBITION 100
2-7 NECESSITY: *MUST, HAVE TO, HAVE GOT TO* 100
2-8 PROHIBITION: *MUSTN'T* 102
2-9 LACK OF NECESSITY IN THE PAST 103
2-10 ADVISABILITY 105
2-11 *SHOULD, OUGHT TO, HAD BETTER* 105
2-12 *SHOULD NOT, OUGHT NOT TO, HAD BETTER NOT* 106
2-13 *SHOULD/SHOULDN'T BE DOING*
OUGHT TO/OUGHT NOT TO BE DOING 107
2-14 *SHOULD/SHOULDN'T HAVE DONE*
OUGHT TO/OUGHT NOT TO HAVE DONE 107
2-15 *SHOULD/SHOULDN'T HAVE BEEN DOING*
OUGHT TO/OUGHT NOT TO HAVE BEEN DOING 108
2-16 EXPECTATIONS: *BE TO* and *BE SUPPOSED TO* 109
2-17 ABILITY: *CAN* and *BE ABLE TO* 111
2-18 MAKING SUGGESTIONS 115
2-19 EXPRESSING DEGREES OF CERTAINTY 117
2-20 DEGREES OF CERTAINTY in PRESENT TIME 117
2-21 PRESENT PROGRESSIVE FORMS OF MODALS 118
2-22 DEGREES OF CERTAINTY in PAST TIME 119
2-23 PAST PROGRESSIVE FORMS OF MODALS 120
2-24 DEGREES OF CERTAINTY in FUTURE TIME 121
2-25 ADVANCED NOTES ON MODALS 122
2-26 PREFERENCE 125
2-27 HABITUAL PAST: *USED TO* and *WOULD* 128
TEST YOURSELF 2 131

UNIT 3 THE PASSIVE 144

3-1 FORMING THE PASSIVE 144
3-2 POSITION OF TIME ADVERBIALS IN THE PASSIVE 145
3-3 USING "*BY PHRASE*" 147
3-4 USING PASSIVE IN INTERROGATIVES 148
3-5 INDIRECT OBJECTS AS PASSIVE SUBJECTS 152
3-6 THE PASSIVE FORM OF MODALS 155
3-7 STATIVE PASSIVE 156
3-8 STATIVE PASSIVE WITH PREPOSITIONS 157
3-9 THE PASSIVE WITH "*GET*" 159
3-10 "*BY PHRASE*" OR ANOTHER PREPOSITION 161
3-11 IMPERSONAL PRONOUNS in the PASSIVE 162
3-12 PASSIVE WITH GERUNDS-INFINITIVES 163
3-13 *IT'S SAID THAT.../ HE IS SAID TO...* etc. 164
TEST YOURSELF 3 173

UNIT 4 "IF" and "WISH" CLAUSES 187

4-1 "*IF*" CLAUSES 187
4-2 TYPE 1: TRUE IN THE PRESENT OR FUTURE 188
4-3 TYPE 1 "*IF*" CLAUSE ile KULLANILAN TENSE'LER 188
4-4 TYPE 2: UNTRUE IN THE PRESENT OR FUTURE 190
4-5 TYPE 2 "*IF*" CLAUSE ile KULLANILAN TENSE'LER 191
4-6 TYPE 3: UNTRUE IN THE PAST 193
4-7 TYPE 3 "*IF*" CLAUSE ile KULLANILAN TENSE'LER 193
4-8 OTHER TENSE COMBINATIONS IN "*IF*" CLAUSES 196
4-9 OTHER CONDITIONALS 202
4-10 "MIXED TIME" IF CLAUSES 207
4-11 OMITTING "*IF*" 209
4-12 IMPLIED CONDITIONS 211
4-13 WISH CLAUSES 213
4-14 *AS IF/AS THOUGH* 218
TEST YOURSELF 4 221

UNIT 5 NOUN CLAUSES and REPORTED SPEECH 234

5-1 NOUN CLAUSES WITH A QUESTION WORD 235
5-2 NOUN CLAUSES WITH "*WHETHER OR NOT*" 239
5-3 NOUN CLAUSES WITH "*THAT*" 242
5-4 THE SUBJUNCTIVE IN NOUN CLAUSES 246
5-5 NOUN CLAUSE AS OBJECT OF THE PREPOSITION 248
5-6 NOUN CLAUSES AS SUBJECT COMPLEMENT 249
5-7 TENSE RELATIONS IN NOUN CLAUSES 249
5-8 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT NOUN CLAUSES 251
5-9 QUESTION WORDS FOLLOWED by INFINITIVES 252
5-10 EXCLAMATIONS 253
5-11 SPECIAL EMPHASIS WITH *QUESTION WORDS + ON EARTH /IN THE WORLD* 254
5-12 "*-EVER*" WORDS in NOUN CLAUSES 255
TEST YOURSELF 5 (PART ONE) 258
5-13 REPORTED SPEECH 270
5-14 REPORTING STATEMENTS 270
5-15 REPORTING QUESTIONS 275
5-16 REPORTING IMPERATIVES 277
5-17 REPORTED SPEECH (MIXED TYPES) 279
5-18 AUXILIARY VERBS IN SHORT ANSWERS 281
5-19 *TOO* and *EITHER* 281
5-20 *SO* and *NEITHER/NOR* 281
5-21 AUXILIARY VERBS in SHORT QUESTIONS 284
5-22 "*SO*" and "*NOT*" REPRESENTING a THAT-CLAUSE 285
5-23 QUESTION TAGS 287
TEST YOURSELF 5 (PART TWO) 291

UNIT 6 GERUNDS and INFINITIVES 303

6-1 GERUNDS 303
6-2 GERUND AS SUBJECT OF A SENTENCE 303
6-3 GERUND AS SUBJECT COMPLEMENT 304
6-4 GERUND AS DIRECT OBJECT 305
6-5 GERUND AS THE OBJECT OF A PREPOSITION 306

6-6 EXPRESSIONS + GERUND 314
6-7 THE PERFECT GERUND 317
6-8 THE PASSIVE GERUND 317
6-9 INFINITIVES 319
6-10 INFINITIVE AS SUBJECT OF THE SENTENCE 319
6-11 INFINITIVE AS SUBJECT COMPLEMENT 322
6-12 INFINITIVE AS DIRECT OBJECT 323
6-13 GERUND or INFINITIVE 327
6-14 INFINITIVE AFTER CERTAIN NOUNS 332
6-15 INFINITIVE AFTER CERTAIN ADJECTIVES 332
6-16 PASSIVE INFINITIVE AND PAST INFINITIVE 334
6-17 INFINITIVE OF PURPOSE: *IN ORDER TO* 336
6-18 INFINITIVE WITH *TOO* AND *ENOUGH* 337
6-19 VERBS OF PERCEPTION 339
6-20 INFINITIVE WITHOUT "*TO*" AFTER "*LET*" AND "*HELP*" 341
6-21 CERTAIN VERBS + NOUN/PRONOUN + INFINITIVE 342
6-22 INFINITIVE AFTER QUESTION WORDS 343
6-23 CAUSATIVES 343
TEST YOURSELF 6 348

UNIT 7 ADJECTIVES and ADVERBS 360

7-1 ADJECTIVES 360
7-2 THE ORDER OF ADJECTIVES 362
7-3 PRESENT AND PAST PARTICIPLES AS ADJECTIVES 363
7-4 ADVERBS 367
7-5 FORMING ADVERBS WITH *-LY* 367
7-6 USE OF ADVERBS 367
7-7 IRREGULAR ADVERBS 368
7-8 POSITION OF ADVERBS IN A SENTENCE 371
7-9 ADVERBS OF DEGREE 372
7-10 SENTENCE ADVERBS 382
7-11 FOCUSING ADVERBS 384
7-12 ADJECTIVE AND ADVERB STRUCTURES 385
7-13 *TOO* AND *ENOUGH* 385
7-14 *SO ... THAT, SUCH ... THAT* 386
7-15 COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS 390
7-16 COMPARISON WITH *AS .... AS/THE SAME .... AS* 396
7-17 SUPERLATIVE FORMS OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS 402
7-18 "*TO + INFINITIVE*" AFTER ADJECTIVE STRUCTURES 406
7-19 *LIKE, AS, SUCH AS* 407
TEST YOURSELF 7 411

UNIT 8 RELATIVE CLAUSES 423

8-1 DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES 424
8-2 RELATIVE PRONOUNS AS SUBJECT OF THE CLAUSE 424
8-3 RELATIVE PRONOUNS AS THE OBJECT OF A VERB 426
8-4 RELATIVE PRONOUNS AS THE OBJECT OF A PREPOSITION 427
8-5 USING "*WHOSE*" AND "*OF WHICH*" 428
8-6 USING "*WHERE*" 429
8-7 USING "*WHEN*" 430
8-8 USING "*WHY*" 431
8-9 USING RELATIVE CLAUSES TO MODIFY PRONOUNS 433
8-10 NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES 434
8-11 SUBJECT POSITION 435
8-12 OBJECT POSITION 435
8-13 POSSESSIVE 435
8-14 "*WHERE*" IN NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES 436
8-15 "*WHEN*" IN NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES 438
8-16 EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY IN RELATIVE CLAUSES 438
8-17 USING "*WHICH*" TO MODIFY A WHOLE SENTENCE 439
8-18 RELATIVE CLAUSE, NOUN CLAUSE OR ADVERBIAL CLAUSE 440
8-19 REDUCTION OF RELATIVE CLAUSES 443
8-20 CLEFT SENTENCES 451
TEST YOURSELF 8 457

UNIT 9 NOUNS, PRONOUNS, ARTICLES and QUANTIFIERS 470

9-1 NOUNS 470
9-2 COUNTABLE NOUNS 470
9-3 UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS 473
9-4 COUNTABLE OR UNCOUNTABLE 474
9-5 POSSESSIVE NOUNS 476
9-6 INDEFINITE ARTICLE: *A/AN* 478
9-7 DEFINITE ARTICLE: *THE* 480
9-8 QUANTIFIERS 484
9-9 *ANY, MANY, MUCH, SOME, A LOT OF/LOTS OF, NO* 484
9-10 *FEW/A FEW, LITTLE/A LITTLE* 487
9-11 *MOST, SEVERAL, PLENTY OF, ENOUGH* 488
9-12 *ALL, WHOLE, NONE, HALF* 489
9-13 *BOTH, EITHER, NEITHER* 492
9-14 QUANTIFIERS USED WITH SINGULAR NOUNS: *ONE, EACH, EVERY* 495
9-15 OTHER EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY 497
9-16 COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE WITH QUANTIFIERS 498
9-17 INDEFINITE PRONOUNS 500
9-18 REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS 502
9-19 SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT 504
9-20 BASIC SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT 505
9-21 SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT WITH EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY 505
9-22 SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT WITH *THERE IS/THERE ARE* 506
9-23 COLLECTIVE NOUNS 507
9-24 NOUNS THAT ARE ALWAYS PLURAL 507
9-25 SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT WITH SOME IRREGULARITIES 507
9-26 PRONOUN AGREEMENT 509
9-27 FORMS of "*OTHER*" 510
TEST YOURSELF 9 516

UNIT 10 CONJUNCTIONS and TRANSITIONS 528

10-1 COORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS 528
10-2 CORRELATIVE CONJUNCTIONS 530
10-3 SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS 534
10-4 ADVERBIAL CLAUSES OF TIME 534
10-5 ADVERBIAL CLAUSES SHOWING CAUSE AND EFFECT RELATIONSHIPS 538
10-6 EXPRESSING PURPOSE 545
10-7 CONCESSION AND CONTRAST 548
10-8 REDUCTION of ADVERBIAL CLAUSES to MODIFYING PHRASES 561
10-9 CONTINUING THE SAME IDEA 566
10-10 INVERSION 568
TEST YOURSELF 10 575

UNIT 11 PREPOSITIONS 588

11-1 PREPOSITIONS WITH TIME EXPRESSIONS 588
11-2 *AT, ON, IN* 588
11-3 PREPOSITIONS USED WITH TIME EXPRESSIONS 592
11-4 PREPOSITIONS OF PLACE and MOVEMENT 594
11-5 PREPOSITION COMBINATIONS 598
11-6 NOUN + PREPOSITION 598
11-7 PREPOSITION + NOUN 601
11-8 PREPOSITION + NOUN + PREPOSITION 608
11-9 ADJECTIVE + PREPOSITION 609
11-10 VERB + PREPOSITION 610
11-11 VERB + OBJECT + PREPOSITION 611
11-12 VERB + NOUN + PREPOSITION 612
TEST YOURSELF 11 (PART ONE) 621
TEST YOURSELF 11 (PART TWO) 632

UNIT 12 PHRASAL VERBS 643

12-1 PHRASAL VERBS: TRANSITIVE or INTRANSITIVE 643
12-2 TRANSITIVE PHRASAL VERBS 643
12-3 INTRANSITIVE PHRASAL VERBS 644
TEST YOURSELF 12 660

APPENDIX 1 ADJECTIVE + PREPOSITION 671
APPENDIX 2 VERB + PREPOSITION 675
APPENDIX 3 VERB + OBJECT + PREPOSITION 676
APPENDIX 4 COMMON PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES 677
APPENDIX 5 MINI PHRASAL VERB DICTIONARY 679

UNIT 1
The English Verb Tenses

INTRODUCTION

WORD ORDER IN AN ENGLISH SENTENCE

İngilizce bir cümlede sözcük dizimi, Türkçe sözcük diziminden farklıdır. Türkçe bir cümlede yüklem cümlenin sonunda yer alır ve özneyi de içinde barındırır.

Ben	İngilizce	çalışırım.
Özne	Nesne	Yüklem
Subject	Object	Verb

Yukarıdaki cümleyi, "*İngilizce çalışırım.*" biçiminde de ifade edebiliriz ve ikinci cümlede özneyi açık olarak göremediğimiz halde, öznenin 1. tekil şahış olduğunu yüklemdeki **-m** takısından anlarız. Bu durum İngilizce için geçerli değildir. Yani İngilizce bir cümlede yüklem özneyi belli etmez. Bu yüzden, cümleye özne ile başlamak zorundayız. Formüle edilmiş olarak İngilizce cümle düzeni şöyledir:

Subject	+	Verb	+	Object
Özne		Yüklem		Nesne

"*İngilizce çalışırım.*" cümlesini İngilizce'de, "***I study English.***" biçiminde ifade edebiliriz.

1-1 THE VERB "BE"

Sözcükleri rastgele bir araya getirerek cümle kuramayız. Cümle kurabilmemiz için mutlaka bir fiile ihtiyacımız vardır. "**Be**" fiili, "*come, go, study, eat, become*" vb. gibi asıl fiilimiz olmadığı zaman cümle kurmamızı sağlar. "**Be**" fiilinin şimdiki zaman ve geniş zaman biçimi aynıdır ve bu tense'lerle "***am, is, are***" biçiminde kullanılır.

Singular Subject Pronouns		Plural Subject Pronouns	
I	***am***	We	***are***
You	***are***	You	***are***
He/She/It	***is***	They	***are***

I ***am*** always nervous before an exam. (*general*)
I ***am*** nervous now, because I'm taking an exam in half an hour. (*present*)

a) "**Be**" fiilini asıl fiil olarak kullanabileceğimiz başlıca üç kalıp vardır:

a) be + noun	**b) be + adjective**	**c) be + prepositional phrase**
I ***am*** a teacher.	He ***is*** tall.	They ***are*** at home.
They ***are*** students.	The world ***is*** round.	Jane ***is*** from England.
She ***is*** a Turk.	They ***are*** intelligent.	She ***is*** at the bus-stop.
Today ***is*** Tuesday.	It***'s*** very hot today.	We ***are*** in the classroom.

b) "Be", yardımcı fiil olarak sürerlik bildiren tense'lerle de kullanılır.

I ***am writing*** now.
She ***is reading*** the newspaper.
They ***are listening*** to music.

1-2 THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I am writing now. You are reading a book. He/She/It is eating lunch. We are listening to music. You are working hard. They are discussing their financial problems.	I am not writing now. You are not reading a book. He/She/It is not eating lunch. We are not listening to music. You are not working hard. They are not discussing their financial problems.	Am I writing now? Are you reading a book? Is he/she/it eating lunch? Are we listening to music? Are you working hard? Are they discussing their financial problems?

Olumsuz soruyu iki şekilde sorabiliriz.

Am I ***not*** trying to help you?	*or*	***Aren't*** I trying to help you?
Are you ***not*** helping your mother?	*or*	***Aren't*** you helping your mother?
Is she ***not*** studying English?	*or*	***Isn't*** she studying English?
Are we ***not*** leaving for class now?	*or*	***Aren't*** we leaving for class now?
Are you ***not*** watching the film?	*or*	***Aren't*** you watching the film?
Are they ***not*** having breakfast?	*or*	***Aren't*** they having breakfast?

SPELLING OF -ING

Sonu **-e** ile biten fiiller	*write* *writing* *admire* *admiring* *hope* *hoping* *hide* *hiding*		*shave* *shaving* *amaze* *amazing* *dine* *dining* *ride* *riding*	Sonu **-e** ile biten fiillere **-ing** takısı eklenirken **-e** düşer.*
Sonu bir sesli harf +bir sessiz harfle biten fiiller	TEK HECELİ FİİLLER *stop* *stopping* *beg* *begging* *sit* *sitting*		*run* *running* *rub* *rubbing* *set* *setting*	Bu gruba giren tek heceli fiillerde, sondaki sessiz harf çift yazılır.
	İKİ HECELİ FİİLLER a) *listen* *listening* *happen* *happening* b) *prefer* *preferring* *refer* *referring*		*open* *opening* *ripen* *ripening* *begin* *beginning* *control* *controlling*	Vurgu 1. hecedeyse,sondaki sessiz harf tek yazılır; 2. hecedeyse çift yazılır.
Sonu **-y** ile biten fiiller	*study* *studying* *reply* *replying* *try* *trying*		*play* *playing* *buy* *buying* *enjoy* *enjoying*	**-y** ile biten fiillere **-ing** takısı eklenirken yazımda değişiklik olmaz.
Sonu **-ie** ile biten fiiller	*die* *dying* *lie* *lying* *tie* *tying*			**-ie -y'** ye dönüşür ve **-ing** eklenir.
Sonu iki sessiz harfle biten fiiller	*stand* *standing* *hold* *holding* *spend* *spending*		*start* *starting* *find* *finding* *bend* *bending*	İki sessizle biten fiillere **-ing** eklenirken yazımda değişiklik olmaz.

* Sonu **-ee** biçiminde biten fiiller **-ing** takısı alırken **-e** düşmez: *see-seeing, agree-agreeing, free-freeing*

1-3 USE OF THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

a) Bu tense ile temel olarak içinde bulunduğumuz anda yapmakta olduğumuz eylemleri anlatırız. Zamanı pekiştirmek için ise *now, right now, at the moment, at present, still* gibi zaman zarfları kullanırız.

Mother is in the kitchen now. She ***is cooking*** dinner.

– Where is your sister?
– I think she ***is writing*** a letter in her room.

Listen! They ***are talking*** about us. Can you hear what they ***are saying***?

b) Konuşmanın geçtiği sırada eylemi yapıyor olmasak bile, o sıralarda yapmakta olduğumuz işleri de bu tense ile anlatırız ve *nowadays, these days, this term, this year, this month, this semester, at the moment* ("*şu sıralar*" anlamında) gibi zaman zarfları kullanırız.

– How many courses **are** you ***taking*** this term?
– I'***m taking*** five courses.

– I haven't seen Peter recently. Have you?
– No, but I talked to him on the phone last Saturday. He is very busy these days. He ***is redecorating*** his house by himself.

c) Değişmekte olan durumları, olayları bu tense ile anlatırız.

"*Everything* ***is*** *expensive.* (*Her şey pahalı.*)" cümlesi, fiyatların o anki durumunu anlatır. Fakat, "*Everything* ***is getting*** *more and more expensive.* (*Her şey gittikçe pahalılaşıyor.*)" ifadesi, fiyatların sürekli değiştiğini, yükseldiğini gösterir.

It ***is*** cold. (*Hava soğuk.*)
It ***is getting*** colder. (*Hava gittikçe soğuyor.*)

The economic situation in Turkey ***is*** very bad.
(*Türkiye'nin ekonomik durumu çok kötü.*)
The economic situation in Turkey ***is getting*** worse.
(*Türkiye'nin ekonomik durumu gittikçe kötüleşiyor.*)

d) Bu tense'i, "***always***" ve aynı anlamı veren benzer zarflarla (*perpetually, repeatedly, continually, forever, constantly*) kullanarak, tekrarlanan eylemleri vurgulayabilir, ya da yakınma ve hoşnutsuzluk ifade edebiliriz.

I'***m always hearing*** strange things about him.
You'***re always making*** mistakes. Be more careful.
You'***re constantly smoking*** at the dinner table. Can't you go somewhere else?

e) Bu tense'i, *tomorrow, next week, next year, next summer* gibi gelecek zaman zarflarıyla, gelecekte yapmayı planladığımız eylemleri anlatmak için de kullanırız.

I'***m meeting*** Ann ***next Saturday***.
They ***are giving*** a party ***next month***.
She ***is leaving*** Istanbul ***in two days***.

Örneklerde görüldüğü gibi, cümle yapı olarak şimdiki zamana, anlam olarak ise gelecek zamana aittir. Aynı kullanım Türkçe'de de vardır ve bu cümleleri Türkçe'ye, gelecek zaman ya da şimdiki zaman yapısında çevirmemiz mümkündür. Son örneği şu şekilde çevirebiliriz:

İki gün sonra İstanbul'dan ***ayrılıyor***. (*İki gün sonra İstanbul'dan* ***ayrılacak***.)

1-4 THE SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I get up early.	I don't get up early.	Do I get up early?
You go on holiday every year.	You don't go on holiday every year.	Do you go on holiday every year?
He studies hard.	He doesn't study hard.	Does he study hard?
She cleans the house herself.	She doesn't clean the house herself.	Does she clean the house herself?
It stands in the corner.	It doesn't stand in the corner.	Does it stand in the corner?
We keep our promises.	We don't keep our promises.	Do we keep our promises?
You like animals.	You don't like animals.	Do you like animals?
They help people around.	They don't help people around.	Do they help people around?

Üçüncü tekil şahıs için (*he/she/it*) fiil, olumlu cümlede **-s** takısı alır.

He ***reads*** a lot.
She ***buys*** a newspaper regularly.
The cat ***drinks*** only milk in the morning.

Olumsuz cümlede ve soruda, yani "*does*" ya da "*doesn't*" bulunan cümlelerde fiil daima yalındır.

He ***doesn't read*** a lot.
She ***doesn't buy*** a newspaper every day.
Does the cat ***drink*** milk in the morning?

"**have**" fiilinin üçüncü şahıs biçimi "**has**" dir. Ancak, soruda ve olumsuz cümlede fiilin yalın hali "**have**" kullanılır.

– ***Do*** you ***have*** a bath every day?
– Yes, I do. (I ***have*** a bath every day.)

– ***Does*** your son ***have*** a bath every day?
– Yes, he does. (He ***has*** a bath every day.)

– ***Does*** your father ***have*** breakfast in the morning?
– No, he doesn't. (He ***doesn't have*** breakfast in the morning.)

1-5 USE OF THE SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE

a) Bu tense ile, genelde yaptığımız işleri, alışkanlıklarımızı anlatırız ve *always, sometimes, never, often* vb. sıklık bildiren zarfların yanı sıra, *every day, every month, every year, every summer* gibi zaman zarflarını sıkça kullanırız.

– What time do you ***usually*** get up?
– I ***usually*** get up at seven o'clock.

– Does she ***always*** get up early?
– Not ***always***. She ***sometimes*** gets up very late.

– How often do you go to the cinema?
– I go to the cinema ***every weekend/once a week/three times a year, etc.***

– How often does your brother write to you?
– He writes to me ***very often***.

b) **Frequency Adverbs** (*Sıklık bildiren zaman zarfları*)

always .....all the time (*hep, her zaman*)
almost always/nearly always.....almost/nearly all the time, (*hemen her zaman*)
very often .....(*çok sık*)
usually/generally .....(*genellikle*)
often/frequently .....(*sık sık*)
sometimes/occasionally .....from time to time (*bazen, ara sıra*)
rarely/seldom .....(*ender, nadiren, seyrek*)
hardly ever/scarcely ever/almost never.....(*hemen hemen hiç*)
never .....(*hiç, hiç bir zaman, asla*)

Yardımcı fiil bulunmayan olumlu cümlelerde bu zarflar asıl fiilden önce, yani özne ile yüklem arasında yer alır.

She ***always*** sings in English.
I ***sometimes*** feel depressed.
They ***seldom*** go to the theatre.

Bu zarflar "**am, is, are**" dan sonra gelir.

I ***sometimes*** go to work late./I am ***sometimes*** late for work.

Sıklık bildiren zarfların olumsuz cümledeki yeri değişiktir. **Always** daima olumsuzluk eki "**not**" dan sonra gelir.

I don't ***always*** get up early.
She doesn't ***always*** study very hard.
They aren't ***always*** late for class.

frequently, sometimes ve **occasionally** olumsuzluk ekinden önce gelir.

I ***sometimes*** don't want to be with people.
She ***frequently*** doesn't want to do her homework.
They ***sometimes*** aren't ready on time.
She ***occasionally*** isn't polite to the people around her.

NOTE

Birinci tekil şahıs için bu kural geçerli değildir. Zarf, yardımcı fiil "**am**" ile "**not**" arasında yer alır.

I'm ***sometimes*** not patient enough with children.

usually, generally ve **often** her iki durumda da kullanılır.

They ***usually*** don't go out on Sundays./They don't ***usually*** go out on Sundays.
We ***often*** don't watch TV./We don't ***often*** watch TV.
They ***generally*** aren't awake till 11a.m./They aren't ***generally*** awake till 11a.m.

rarely, seldom, hardly ever, almost never ve **never** olumsuz cümlede kullanılmaz. Bu zarflar sadece olumlu cümlede kullanılır, ancak olumsuz bir anlam taşır.

I ***hardly ever*** go to the theatre. (*Tiyatroya hemen hemen hiç gitmem.*)

I'm ***hardly ever*** nervous before an exam.
(*Bir sınav öncesinde neredeyse hiç heyecanlanmam.*)

She ***never*** comes to her classes on time.
She is ***never*** on time for her classes. (*Derslerine asla/hiç vaktinde gelmez.*)

Olumlu anlam taşıyan sıklık zarflarını (*usually, generally, often, frequently, sometimes, occasionally*) dilbilgisi kurallarına uygun bu kullanımlarının yanı sıra, cümlede vurguyu artırmak için, cümlenin başında da kullanabiliriz. Özellikle **sometimes** bu şekilde çok sık kullanılır.

Sometimes I get angry easily.
Occasionally I don't need to get up early.
Usually they spend too much money on luxuries.

Occasionally ve **sometimes**, cümle sonunda da yer alabilir.

I go to the theatre ***occasionally***.
He is a bit lazy ***sometimes***.

Often, özellikle *quite* ve *very* ile birlikte kullanıldığında cümle sonunda da yer alabilir.

We come to this restaurant ***quite often***.
Do you catch colds ***often***?
I don't watch television ***very often***.

Rarely ve **seldom**, özellikle *only, very* ve *quite* ile birlikte kullanıldığında, cümle sonunda yer alabilir.

I eat meat ***very seldom***.
She smokes cigars ***quite rarely***.

NOTE

Always bu şekilde cümle başında ya da sonunda yer almaz.

Olumsuz anlam taşıyan sıklık zarfları (*rarely, seldom, hardly ever, scarcely ever, never*) cümlenin başına geldiği zaman cümle devrik olur.

I ***never*** eat fish. ..... ***Never*** do I eat fish.
He ***rarely*** smokes. ..... ***Rarely*** does he smoke.
You ***seldom*** make mistakes. ..... ***Seldom*** do you make mistakes.
She ***scarcely ever*** visits us. ..... ***Scarcely ever*** does she visit us.

Ever olumlu veya olumsuz soruda kullanılır ve *hiç* anlamını verir. Olumsuz cümlede *hiç* demek için **do not ever** yerine **never** kullanılır.

– Do you ***ever*** smoke?
– No, I ***never*** smoke.

– Don't you ***ever*** help your mother?
– Yes, I help her when I have time.

c) Doğa kanunlarını, her zaman geçerliliği olan doğruları ve genellemeleri bu tense ile ifade ederiz.

A diamond ***is*** a precious stone.
Water ***consists*** of oxygen and hydrogen.
The Earth ***revolves*** round the Sun.
Plants ***need*** water in order to grow.
Water ***boils*** at 100 degrees centigrade.
Wood ***floats*** in water but iron ***sinks***.

d) "*What do you do*?" sorusu kişinin neyle uğraştığını, işini sorar. Yani "*What is your job/occupation*?" sorusu ile aynı anlamdadır.

– What do you do?
– I'm a teacher.

– What does your father do?
– He is an accountant.

"*What do you do*?" sorusunu bir zaman zarfiyla kullanırsak, "*sözü edilen zamanda ne yaparsın*" anlamına gelir.

– What do you do ***at the weekends***?
– I usually meet friends.

– What does your father do ***in the evenings***?
– He reads his newspaper or watches television.

e) "*Why don't .....?*" kalıbı birine öneri getirirken kullanılır.

– I have a headache.
– ***Why don't you*** take an aspirin?

– We have nothing to eat at home.
– ***Why don't we*** go out for dinner?

NOTE

"*Why don't you get up early in the mornings*?"
"*I can't because I usually go to bed late.*" ifadesinde, "***Why don't you ....?***' gerçek bir soru özelliği taşır ve kişi yanıt verilmesini bekler. Ancak:

"*I'm too tired.*"
"*Why don't you lie down and rest*?" ifadesinde, "***Why don't you .....?***' yapı olarak soru olmasına karşın, kendisi bir yanıttır ve öneri getirir.

f) Sinema, tiyatro gibi etkinliklerin başlama ve bitiş saatlerini, ders programlarını ya da uçak, tren, otobüs tarifelerini belirtirken, geniş zamanı gelecek zaman anlamıyla kullanabiliriz.

The buses ***start*** at 6 a.m. and ***stop*** at 12 a.m. every day. (*simple present*)
The train to Ankara ***leaves*** at 9 a.m. tomorrow and ***arrives*** there at 6 p.m. (*future*)

Our classes usually ***begin*** at 9 and ***finish*** at 12. (*simple present*)
My class ***begins*** at 9 tomorrow and ***finishes*** at 12. (*future*)

g) Gazete manşetlerinde, normalde past tense ile aktarılması gereken (*olmuş, gerçekleşmiş*) olaylar, **Simple Present Tense** ile aktarılır.

A live bomb ***blows up*** a shopping centre in Israel.(=*blew up*)
A coach ***collides*** with a train in India: hundreds killed and hundreds more wounded. (=*collided*)

1-6 THE SIMPLE PRESENT or THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS

Şimdi bu iki tense'i karşılaştiralım.

a) Konuşmanın geçtiği anda ya da o sıralarda yapmakta olduğumuz işleri **Present Continuous** ile (*I am doing*); genelde yaptığımız işleri, alışkanlıklarımızı ise **Simple Present** ile (*I do*) ifade ettiğimizi belirtmiştik.

Father is in his room now. He ***is resting***. (*now*)
Father always ***rests*** in his room in the afternoon. (*simple present*)

I want to concentrate on my studies, so I'***m not playing*** volleyball this year.
I usually ***play*** volleyball at the weekend. I ***don't play*** on weekdays.

b) **Live** ve **work** fiilleri ile sürekli oturduğumuz/çalıştığımız yeri ifade ediyorsak, geniş zaman kullanılır.

– Where ***do*** you ***live***?
– I ***live*** in Istanbul.

– Where ***does*** your father ***work***?
– He ***works*** for a construction company.

Ancak, geçici olarak ikamet ettiğimiz/çalıştığımız yeri şimdiki zamanla belirtiriz.

I moved to Istanbul last week, and I'***m living*** with a friend for the time being.
His company sent him abroad for a month, and now he ***is working*** in Kuwait.

c) Bazı fiiller sürerlik bildiren tense'lerle (*I am doing, I was doing, I have been doing, etc.*) kullanılmazlar. Bu fiiller, konuşma sırasında bizzat yapılmakta olan bir eylem (*action*) bildirmezler, durum ifade ederler.

"*I'm writing now.*" ifadesinde, **write** fiili bir eylem bildirir. Yani benim şu anda yapmakta olduğum bir işi ifade eder.
"*I know English.*" ifadesinde ise **know** fiili bir eylem bildirmez. Yani, kişinin yapmakta olduğu bir işi değil, statik bir durum bildirir.

Durum bildiren fiillerin **Simple Present** ve **Present Continuous** için kullanımları aynıdır.

When I get up in the morning, I ***want*** to drink coffee. (*simple present*)
I'm very thirsty. I ***want*** to drink something. (*now*)

People ***need*** money in order to live. (*simple present*)
I ***need*** some money. Can you lend me some? (*now*)

1-7 PROGRESSIVE (CONTINUOUS) TENSE'LERLE KULLANILMAYAN FİİLLER

1.	**DÜŞÜNMEYE İLİŞKİN FİİLLER (MENTAL STATE)**				
	think *	realize	understand	forget	mean
	suppose	notice	feel	want	
	believe	recognize	doubt	need	
	imagine	know	remember	prefer	
2.	**DUYGU BELİRTEN FİİLLER (EMOTIONAL STATE)**				
	love	dislike	loathe	mind	wish
	hate	appreciate	fear	care	forgive
	like	detest	envy	desire	
3.	**SAHİPLİK BİLDİREN FİİLLER (POSSESSION)**				
	possess	have *	own	belong	
4.	**DUYU FİİLLERİ (SENSE PERCEPTIONS)**				
	see *	hear	smell*	taste *	feel *
5.	**DİĞER DURUM BİLDİREN FİİLLER**				
	look *	owe	be *	promise	consist of
	seem	cost	exist	refuse	include
	appear*	weigh *	advise	contain	sound

** Yanında yıldız olan fiiller, farklı bir anlam taşıdıkları zaman, sürerlik bildiren tense'lerle kullanılabilirler.*

1-8 NONPROGRESSIVE or PROGRESSIVE

NONPROGRESSIVE

think "*sanmak, zannetmek*"

I ***think*** she is a student.
I ***think*** they will visit us next week.

see "*görmek*"

Right now, I'm looking out of the window, and I ***see*** lots of people in the street.

smell "*kokmak*"

This perfume ***smells*** very nice.
These flowers ***smell*** awful.

taste (bir nesnenin *tadından* söz ediyorsak)

This soup ***tastes*** awful. I can't eat it.
(*Çorbanın tadı berbat.*)
The dinner looks bad but ***tastes*** delicious.
(*Yemeğin görüntüsü kötü ama tadı güzel.*)

feel (bir nesnenin bize verdiği *duyguyu* ifade ederken; "*sezinlemek, ummak*" anlamında)

This pillow ***feels*** very hard.
(*This pillow is very hard./Bu yastık çok sert.*)
I feel (that) something bad will happen.
(*Kötü bir şeylerin olacağını hissediyorum.*)

look "*gibi görünmek*"

You ***look*** ill. You'd better go home.
That ladder ***doesn't look*** safe.

appear "*gibi görünmek*"

The teacher ***appears*** to be in a bad mood today.
She ***appears*** to be bored with the film.

weigh (bir nesnenin *ağırlığını* söylerken)

The baby ***weighs*** six kilograms.

be (genel bir durum ifade ederken *am, is, are*)

You ***are*** very rude. (*Çok kabasın.*)
(Kişinin genelde kaba biri olduğunu belirtir.)

have (*sahiplik* bildiriyorsa)

I ***don't have*** much money now.
She ***has*** two brothers.

PROGRESSIVE

think "*düşünmek*"

I'***m thinking*** about going abroad next year.
She ***is thinking*** about her family.

see "*görüşmek*"

The doctor ***is seeing*** his patient now.
The manager ***is seeing*** the applicant now.

smell "*koklamak*"

Look! Mother ***is smelling*** the flowers.
Why ***are*** you ***smelling*** the milk?

taste "*tadına bakmak*"

Look! The judges ***are tasting*** my dish right now.
I can't wait to hear the result.

feel "*hissetmek*"

I ***feel*** better now./I'***m feeling*** better now.
(*Şimdi kendimi daha iyi hissediyorum.*)

look "*bakmak*"

Why ***are*** you ***looking*** out of the window?

appear "*(ortaya) çıkmak*"

The comedian ***is appearing*** nightly at the Broken Door club.

weigh "tartmak"

The butcher ***is weighing*** the meat now.

be (konuşma anında bir değişimi ifade ederken *am/is/are being*)

You ***are being*** rude. (*Kabalaşıyorsun.*)
(Kişinin konuşma sırasında kaba davrandığını belirtir. "Kabalık" kişinin genel bir özelliği olmayabilir.)

have (*eylem* bildiriyorsa)

She ***is having*** breakfast now.
Father can't come to the phone. He ***is having*** a shower right now.

NOTE Sahiplik bildiren "*have/has*" "*have got/has got*" biçiminde de kullanılır.

I ***have*** two sisters.	=	I ***have got*** two sisters.
I ***don't have*** any brothers.	=	I ***haven't got*** any brothers.
She ***has*** a car.	=	She ***has got*** a car
She ***doesn't have*** a bike.	=	She ***hasn't got*** a bike.
Do you ***have*** any nephews?	=	***Have*** you ***got*** any nephews?
Yes, I ***do***.	=	Yes, I ***have***.
No, I ***don't***.	=	No, I ***haven't***.
Does she ***have*** a boat?	=	***Has*** she ***got*** a boat?
Yes, she ***does***.	=	Yes, she ***has***.
No, she ***doesn't***.	=	No, she ***hasn't***.

EXERCISE 1: Use either the *Simple Present* or the *Present Progressive* of the verbs given in parentheses.

1. A: What ..... you (*do*) ..... here in the kitchen?
   B: I (*taste*) ..... the soup to see if it (*have*) ..... enough salt.
2. A: ..... you (*know*) ..... the woman who (*talk*) ..... to Peter over there?
   B: No, I (*not, recognize*) ..... her, but I (*suppose*) ..... that she is his guest from Germany.
3. A: Hi! How are you?
   B: Fine! Why ..... you (*whisper*) .....?
   A: The baby (*sleep*) ..... and I (*try*) ..... not to wake her.
   B: Oh. Which room ..... she (*sleep*) ..... in?
   A: Upstairs, in my bedroom.
   B: Well, I (*not, think*) ..... we (*be*) ..... close enough to disturb her, anyway.
4. A: Why ..... you (*take*) ..... your umbrella? It (*not, rain*) ..... .
   B: I (*always, take*) ..... it. Just in case!
   A: But it (*never, rain*) ..... here in July.
   B: Oh, well. You (*never, know*) ..... . Today might be different!
5. Nearly everybody in this town (*work*) ..... at the local car factory. In fact, the company (*rely*) ..... on the townspeople for its workforce, so, to stop them looking elsewhere, it (*pay*) ..... really well and (*provide*) ..... lots of extra facilities. Currently, it (*build*) ..... a play-centre for the children of the working mothers.
6. I (*look*) ..... like our mother and my sister (*take*) ..... after our father, but our brother (*not, resemble*) ..... either of them.
7. Prices (*rise*) ..... so quickly nowadays that we (*even, consider*) ..... selling our car just to keep up.
8. Mum (*weigh*) ..... herself again because she (*try*) ..... to lose weight in time for her holiday next month.
9. My brother (*weigh*) ..... about 70 kg, but he (*seem*) ..... heavier because he (*always, wear*) ..... such bulky clothes.
10. These cultivated roses (*look*) ..... so beautiful, but they (*not, smell*) ..... at all.
11. Our guests (*arrive*) ..... shortly, and Sarah (*still, wrap*) ..... the presents.
12. Jack is lucky. He (*listen*) ..... to Brahms's music live at the Albert Hall at this very moment while we (*sit*) ..... here in the office listening to the BBC orchestra on the radio.
13. This powdered pudding is strawberry flavour, but actually, it (*not, taste*) ..... fruity at all.
14. The Earth (*get*) ..... warmer and warmer, which (*raise*) ..... the sea-level.
15. What lovely quality this baby outfit is! It (*feel*) ..... nice and thick.
16. A: You (*look*) ..... very worried. I (*hope*) ..... nothing bad has happened!
    B: Well, I've broken Grandma's favourite mug, and now I (*think*) ..... about how to explain it to her.
17. Don't worry about your dog. The vet (*feel*) ..... his legs to check that nothing is broken.

18. A: Why ..... you (*sniff*) ..... like that?
    B: I (*try*) ..... to decide wh ıt perfume you (*wear*) ..... at the moment.
    A: Oh, it's Givenchy - Ian's present for Christmas.
    B: It (*smell*) ..... wonderful.
19. A snake's skin (*look*) ..... slimy, but it (*not, feel*) ..... slimy at all.
20. The conditions these Afghan refugees (*endure*) ..... in these troubled times are appalling.
21. At the moment, the judge (*see*) ..... both the Defendant's lawyer and the Claimant's lawyer privately in his chamber.
22. A: ..... you (*think*) ..... you (*have*) ..... any chance of winning this chess match?
    B: Yes, I (*see*) ..... a number of good moves that I can make from this position.

1-9 THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I studied English.	I didn't study English.	Did I study English?
You worked hard.	You didn't work hard.	Did you work hard?
He/She came late.	He/She didn't come late.	Did he/she come late?
It rained hard yesterday.	It didn't rain hard yesterday.	Did it rain hard yesterday?
We enjoyed the party.	We didn't enjoy the party.	Did we enjoy the party?
You helped a lot.	You didn't help a lot.	Did you help a lot?
They got up early.	They didn't get up early.	Did they get up early?

Olumlu cümlede, fiillerin **past tense** biçimi, olumsuz cümlede ve soruda ise fiillerin **yalın** hali kullanılır.

I ***lived*** in İzmir for five years.
She ***didn't study*** hard enough to pass the exam.
Did you ***stay*** home yesterday?

Kısa cevapta **did** ve **didn't** kullanılır.

Did you ***go*** to the cinema last week?
Yes, we ***did***. (Yes, we ***went*** to the cinema last week.)

Did you ***visit*** your friends yesterday?
No, I ***didn't***. (I ***didn't visit*** my friends yesterday.)

1-10 USE OF THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE

Bu tense'i geçmişte yaptığımız eylemleri, olayları ve durumları anlatırken kullanırız. *Yesterday, last night, last week, last summer, half an hour ago, ten days ago, two years ago* vb. bu tense ile sıkça kullanılan zaman zarflarıdır.

I ***became*** a teacher eight years ago.
Where ***did*** you ***go*** on holiday last summer?
He ***didn't play*** football last Sunday because he ***was*** ill.
She ***left*** the country a few months ago.

a) Düzenli (*regular*) fiillerin past biçimi, fiilin yalın haline **-ed** eklenerek elde edilir.

Present:	want	stay	study	shave
Past:	want**ed**	stay**ed**	studi**ed**	shave**d**

b) "Be" fiilinin past biçimi "**was, were**" biçimindedir.

I lived in a village when I ***was*** a child.
She ***was*** late for work yesterday, so her boss ***was*** angry with her.
We ***weren't*** at home last night.

c) Düzenli fiillerin **-ed** takısını almasıyla ilgili yazım kuralları şöyledir:

I) Çoğu düzenli fiil **-ed** alır.

talk - talked	govern - governed	roar - roared
walk - walked	seem - seemed	roam - roamed

II) Bir sessiz + bir sesli + bir sessiz harften oluşan kısa fiillerde, sondaki sessiz harf çift yazılır.

grab - grabbed	stop - stopped	beg - begged
ban - banned	slim - slimmed	rob - robbed

III) Sonu **-e** ile bitenler sadece **-d** takısı alır.

gaze - gazed	stare - stared	like - liked
smile - smiled	hate - hated	save - saved

IV) Sonu bir **sessiz harf + y** ile bitenlerde **-y**, **-i** olur, ondan sonra **-ed** eklenir.

try - tried	cry - cried	apply - applied
dry - dried	fry - fried	study - studied

-y den önce bir sesli harf varsa yazımda değişiklik olmaz.

play - played	delay - delayed	betray - betrayed
pray - prayed	decay - decayed	spray - sprayed

d) Düzensiz (*irregular*) fiillerin past biçimi ise tabloda görüldüğü gibidir.

AN ALPHABETICAL LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS

SIMPLE FORM	SIMPLE PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
arise	arose	arisen
be	was,were	been
bear	bore	borne/born
beat	beat	beaten/beat
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
bend	bent	bent
bet	bet	bet *
bid	bid	bid
bind	bound	bound
bite	bit	bitten/bit
bleed	bled	bled
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
breed	bred	bred
bring	brought	brought
broadcast	broadcast	broadcast
build	built	built
burst	burst	burst
buy	bought	bought
cast	cast	cast
catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
cling	clung	clung
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
creep	crept	crept
cut	cut	cut
deal	dealt	dealt
dig	dug	dug
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feed	fed	fed
feel	felt	felt
fight	fought	fought
find	found	found
fit	fit	fit *
flee	fled	fled

SIMPLE FORM	SIMPLE PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
fling	flung	flung
fly	flew	flown
forbid	forbade/forbid	forbidden
forecast	forecast	forecast
forget	forgot	forgotten
forgive	forgave	forgiven
forsake	forsook	forsaken
freeze	froze	frozen
get	got	gotten *
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grind	ground	ground
grow	grew	grown
hang	hung	hung
have	had	had
hear	heard	heard
hide	hid	hidden
hit	hit	hit
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt
keep	kept	kept
know	knew	known
lay	laid	laid
lead	led	led
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let
lie	lay	lain
light	lit/lighted	lit/lighted
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
mislay	mislaid	mislaid
mistake	mistook	mistaken
pay	paid	paid
put	put	put
quit	quit	quit *
read	read	read
rid	rid	rid

SIMPLE FORM	SIMPLE PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
rise	rose	risen
run	ran	run
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
seek	sought	sought
sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
set	set	set
shake	shook	shaken
shed	shed	shed
shine	shone/shined	shone/shined
shoot	shot	shot
show	showed	shown/showed
shrink	shrank/shrunk	shrunk
shut	shut	shut
sing	sang	sung
sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept
slide	slid	slid
slit	slit	slit
speak	spoke	spoken
speed	sped/speeded	sped/speeded
spend	spent	spent
spin	spun/span	spun
spit	spit/spat	spit/spat
split	split	split
spread	spread	spread
spring	sprang/sprung	sprung

SIMPLE FORM	SIMPLE PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
stick	stuck	stuck
sting	stung	stung
stink	stank/stunk	stunk
strive	strove	striven
strike	struck	struck/stricken
string	strung	strung
swear	swore	sworn
sweep	swept	swept
swim	swam	swum
swing	swung	swung
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tear	tore	torn
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
throw	threw	thrown
thrust	thrust	thrust
understand	understood	understood
undertake	undertook.	undertaken
upset	upset	upset
wear	wore	worn
weave	wove	woven
weep	wept	wept
win	won	won
wind	wound	wound
withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn
wring	wrung	wrung
write	wrote	written

* Bu fiiller için *American English* ve *British English* arasındaki farklılıklara dikkat ediniz.

American	British
bet - bet - bet	bet - bet - bet *or* bet - betted - betted
fit - fit - fit	fit - fitted - fitted
get - got - gotten	get - got - got
quit - quit - quit	quit - quitted - quitted

American English'de düzenli olan bazı fiiller *British English*'de düzensizdir.

American: *burn-burned, dream-dreamed, kneel-kneeled, lean-leaned, smell-smelled, spill-spilled, etc.*

British: *burn-burnt, dream-dreamt, kneel-knelt, lean-leant, smell-smelt, spill-spilt*

1-11 CONFUSING VERBS

a) **raise, raised, raised** (*transitive*) The supermarket ***raised*** its prices twice last week.	b) **rise, rose, risen** (*intransitive*) Prices ***rose*** three times last week.
c) **arouse, aroused, aroused** (*transitive*) The man's peculiar behaviour ***aroused*** the police's suspicion.	d) **arise, arose, arisen** (*intransitive*) Their suspicion ***arose*** because of the man's peculiar behaviour.
e) **set, set, set** (*transitive*) We ***set*** the chair at the head of the table.	f) **sit, sat, sat** (*intransitive*) My father ***sat*** at the head of the table.
g) **lay, laid, laid** (*transitive*) We ***laid*** the carpet after we'd painted the walls.	h) **lie,* lay, lain** (*intransitive*) I ***lay*** on the sofa after dinner and went to sleep.
i) **bind, bound, bound** (*tie up*) He ***bound*** the dog to the fence with a long rope.	j) **bound, bounded, bounded** (1. *border* 2. *jump*) Luxembourg is ***bounded*** by Belgium, Germany and France. The dog was ***bounding*** across the field.
k) **find, found, found** I ***found*** your pen on top of the fridge.	l) **found, founded, founded** (*establish*) Mao Tse-Tung ***founded*** the People's Republic of China.
m) **grind, ground, ground** (*crush into powder*) In the past people ***ground*** wheat into flour using large stones.	n) **ground, grounded, grounded** (*compel to stay on the ground*) The authorities ***grounded*** the plane for safety checks.
o) **wind, wound, wound** (*twist, turn*) He ***wound*** the string into a tight ball.	p) **wound, wounded, wounded** (*injure*) The gun shots ***wounded*** several people.
q) **fall, fell, fallen** She ***fell*** as she was getting off the bus.	r) **fell, felled, felled** (*cut down*) They ***felled*** the tree because it was getting too big.
s) **see, saw, seen** They ***saw*** an accident while driving to work.	t) **saw, sawed, sawed/sawn** (*cut with a saw*) He ***sawed*** the wood into equal lengths.
u) **hang, hung, hung** (*suspend something*) They ***hung*** a flag from the window for Republic Day.	v) **hang, hanged, hanged** (*kill someone by hanging*) The leader of the Pakistani military coup, General Zia ul-Huq, ***hanged*** President Bhutto in 1979.

* **Lie** "*yalan söylemek*" anlamındaysa, düzenli bir fiildir: She ***lied*** to us about her coming late.

EXERCISE 2: **Choose the correct word in parentheses.**

1. He (*bound/bounded*) the package with string so that it wouldn't come undone in the post.
2. Fewer difficulties than expected (*arose/aroused*) during the meeting.
3. Siddhartha Gautama, who came to be known as Buddha, (*found/founded*) Buddhism, one of the major religions of Asia.
4. Obviously not many of the students understood the teacher's question, because only a few (*raised/rose*) their hands to answer.
5. The nurses (*laid/lay*) the patient gently on the bed so the doctor could examine him.
6. After the ship (*ground/grounded*) itself on the rocks, the crew had to abandon it.
7. Because of her conscientious attitude, she has (*raised/risen*) rapidly to a senior managerial position.
8. You've (*seen/sawn*) more off one leg than the others, so now the table won't stand up properly.
9. The silly girl (*wound/wounded*) her scarf round her neck so tightly that she nearly strangled herself.
10. The townspeople were so outraged that they (*hung/hanged*) the accused man before he had even had a proper trial.
11. Look, your daughter's crying! I think she's just (*fallen/felled*) off her bicycle.
12. After cutting and polishing the sapphire, the jeweller (*set/sat*) it in a gold necklace.
13. He accidentally (*wound/wounded*) his leg while chopping wood.
14. The doorman took Robert's coat and (*hanged/hung*) it on the coat stand by the reception desk.
15. At yesterday's race, one rider was thrown from his horse when it bolted at the second jump, and the animal (*bound/bounded*) around the rest of the track without a jockey.
16. Marie (*grounded/ground*) some almonds, then added sugar and eggs to prepare the marzipan paste for the wedding cake.
17. In February 1998, they ceremoniously (*laid/lay*) the foundations of the new airport in Istanbul.
18. On our last summer holiday, we (*laid/lay*) in the sun most of the time and only (*saw/sawed*) a few of the tourist attractions.
19. The butcher (*rose/raised*) his eyebrows in surprise when he heard the news.
20. Sir Isaac Newton came up with his ideas about gravity after an apple (*fell/felled*) from a tree onto his head.
21. As he had not written the directions clearly, Mark only (*found/founded*) the craft shop after almost an hour of walking around.
22. The genuine 16th-century Ottoman tiles (*arose/aroused*) the interest of several buyers in the auction room.
23. As the chairman (*rose/raised*) to speak, the room immediately became silent.
24. The drummer (*sat/set*) at the back of the stage behind the rest of the group.
25. Doubts (*aroused/arose*) about the man's real identity because of his strange accent and his nervous behaviour.

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences with the *Simple Past* forms of the irregular verbs in the list. Use each verb only once.

arise	*fall*	*slide*
creep	*feel*	*forgive*
dig	*spring*	*keep*
hold	*forbid*	*lay*
feed	*hide*	*lie*

1. As a child, I ..... caged birds, but now I don't, as I no longer like seeing them in captivity.
2. The meeting should have been quite short, but the question of finance ....., so it took longer than expected.
3. I ..... into the house really quietly last night in the hope that my parents wouldn't notice how late I was.
4. I ..... him for borrowing the car without my permission, but not for lying about it when I first asked.
5. I'm sorry I didn't turn up last night, but I ..... down on my bed for a few minutes' rest and accidentally went to sleep!
6. They ..... the party at a friend's house because theirs wasn't big enough.
7. His father ..... him from listening to rock music in the house as he insisted on playing it so loudly.
8. She ..... the table for ten people, but in fact, only six of the invited guests came.
9. I was late for work this morning because my daughter ..... my car keys from me and then couldn't remember where they were.
10. He ..... badly when he was playing football and fractured his ankle.
11. My neighbour was furious when our dog ..... a big hole in his flowerbed.
12. It's not surprising that he ..... so ill this morning. He drank far too much wine last night.
13. She must have been waiting for an important call, because the minute she heard the phone ringing, she ..... to her feet and rushed to answer it.
14. My wife was so angry with me for being late that she ..... my dinner to the dog!
15. As he ..... slowly off his chair and collapsed into a heap on the floor, I realized he was drunk.



SPECIAL DELIVERY

A letter carrier once encountered a new resident who was disappointed because he didn't bring her anything from her daughter. She went on complaining about the ills of the Postal Service. The carrier listened to her patiently, and then he assured her that he'd personally deliver any mail from her loved one.

A few days later, as the letter carrier neared the same house, a young woman stepped out of a taxi. Glancing around uncertainly, she approached the carrier and showed him a piece of paper with a name and a street but no house number. Recognizing the new resident's name, he took the young woman to the house. Just then the elderly woman stepped onto her porch and, after a moment of stunned silence, rushed into her daughter's arms.

Tears of joy in her eyes, the mother told the letter carrier, "I still think you are slow with your regular mail, but you sure make up for it with your special delivery!"

(by Virginia Torrez, from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 4: **Complete the sentences with the *Simple Past* forms of the irregular verbs in the list. Use each verb only once.**

bear	*fight*	*seek*
bet	*freeze*	*shed*
bind	*grow*	*tear*
deal	*leave*	*throw*
eat	*ride*	*wind*

1. My brother and I ..... like cat and dog when we were children, but now we get on quite well.
2. The children are upset because they accidentally ..... their ball over the neighbour's wall and they won't be able to get it back until he comes home.
3. I can't believe that the first time you ..... a bike was when you were twenty!
4. The kidnappers ..... his arms and legs to a chair so that he couldn't move.
5. It was so cold last night that the locks on my car literally ..... .
6. I've only ever been to the horse races once; I ..... on three horses and they all won!
7. Unfortunately, I ..... my shirt on a nail when I was trying to put up some shelves.
8. My grandmother used to live in a little cottage with a beautiful, flowering, climbing plant which ..... up the walls and round the windows.
9. Unable to find sufficient investors, the company ..... the cost of the expansion itself.
10. During the first month of her diet, she ..... over three kilos.
11. When he ..... school, he chose to start working immediately rather than continue his studies.
12. You ..... all the bread at breakfast, so if you want a sandwich now, you'll have to buy some more.
13. You ..... the cards without shuffling the pack, so you'll have to start again.
14. As a child, whenever she was unhappy, she ..... comfort from her grandmother.
15. I'm certain I ..... the clock last night, so I have no idea why the alarm didn't go off.

EXERCISE 5: **Complete the sentences with the *Simple Past* forms of the irregular verbs in the list. Use each verb only once.**

bend	*forecast*	*lead*
burst	*draw*	*light*
choose	*flee*	*mistake*
cost	*fly*	*mislay*
broadcast	*grind*	*shake*

1. The weathermen ..... a sunny day this morning, but so far it's done nothing but rain.
2. He ..... his key, so he had to break a window to get in.
3. We ..... to Antalya because it was faster, but came back by bus because of the price.
4. The little girl had only had her balloon for five minutes when it ....., so her mother had to buy her a new one.

5. It ..... more than expected to redecorate the house, but fortunately, we had some money saved.
6. In order that we'd have no problems finding the house, he ..... a map for us.
7. Even though I ..... him several times, he wouldn't wake up.
8. The rebels ..... over the border as the government's troops approached.
9. Television companies from all around the world ..... the unique event.
10. I walked up to a complete stranger yesterday, and said, "Hello," because I ..... him for a friend of mine.
11. We ..... the blue fabric, as the brown wouldn't go with anything in our house.
12. In the village we visited, the people ..... wheat to make flour using the traditional method.
13. Because he didn't have any matches, he ..... his cigarette using the electric stove.
14. The plumber ..... the pipe to fit into the space under the sink.
15. Five minutes before the end of the match, our team ..... by 3 goals to 2 and looked certain to win, but the other side equalized just before the final whistle.

EXERCISE 6: **Complete the sentences with the *Simple Past* forms of the irregular verbs in the list. Use each verb only once.**

shrink	*lose*	*spin*
bite	*ring*	*undertake*
forget	*rise*	*wear*
hang	*sell*	*weave*
hurt	*shine*	*withdraw*

1. The telephone ..... about fifteen times before it was answered.
2. Can you remember where you were when you ..... your purse?
3. For the interview, she ..... a grey suit and matching shoes.
4. He ..... his leg badly and had to take a few days off work.
5. The minute I ..... the washing out, it started to rain.
6. The company ..... its support when they heard the news of the scandal.
7. I was really upset when my new jumper ..... after only the first wash.
8. Because the sun ..... in my eyes so strongly, I found it impossible to see anything.
9. In the past, people ..... wool by hand.
10. As he ..... to his feet, we could clearly see his look of anger.
11. It's not my fault that we ..... the camera – you didn't think about it either.
12. When the dog ..... her, you should have taken her straight to the doctor.
13. They ..... the car because they needed the money for their business.
14. The skill with which the women ..... the carpets was incredible.
15. Because of the unreliability of the post, he ..... to deliver the package himself.

EXERCISE 7: **Complete the sentences with the *Simple Past* forms of the verbs in the list. Some of the verbs are *regular* and some are *irregular*. Use each verb only once.**

bleed	*fall*	*sweep*
play	*swear*	*saw*
buy	*fell*	*slip*
climb	*see*	*miss*
strike	*attend*	*split*

1. After we ..... to the top, we were able to appreciate just how spectacular the view was.
2. I ..... Mary in town yesterday, but it was so crowded that I don't think she noticed me.
3. When he ..... for the second time, I warned him not to use such bad language.
4. I only ..... the dress because I thought I could wear it to work.
5. He ..... football professionally when he was younger.
6. I enjoyed living and working overseas immensely, but the only problem was that I ..... my family and friends so much that I always wanted to go home.
7. At least three people ..... on the ice as they walked down the road.
8. The contractors ..... over half of the trees to make way for the new road.
9. The wound looked very serious but can't have been, as it hardly ..... at all.
10. During the tennis match, he ..... the ball so hard that it went right out of the court.
11. You should have measured the space before you ..... the wood as, now, the shelves aren't big enough.
12. I only ..... the balcony ten minutes ago, but now it's covered in leaves again.
13. Fortunately, he wasn't injured when he ..... off the ladder.
14. As my father's job involved a lot of travelling, I ..... several different schools.
15. He ..... the seam of his trousers today, so he can't wear them for the moment.

1-12 EMPHATIC "DO"

Simple Present ve **Simple Past** tense'lerle, normalde, olumlu cümlede "*do/does, did*" kullanılmaz. Ancak vurguyu artırmak için bu yardımcı fiilleri olumlu cümlede kullanabiliriz. Bu durumda, her iki tense ile de asıl fiil yalın haliyle kullanılır.

– Your brother doesn't like fish, does he?
– Yes, he ***does like*** fish.

– You don't help your mother with the housework, do you?
– Yes, I ***do help*** my mother whenever I have time.

– You didn't go to school yesterday, did you?
– Yes, I ***did go*** to school yesterday.



THE REVENGE of a TRUCK DRIVER

A truck driver stopped at a roadside restaurant. The waitress brought him a hamburger, a cup of coffee and a piece of pie. As the truck driver was about to start eating, three men in leather jackets pulled up on motorcycles and came inside. One grabbed the man's hamburger, the second one drank his coffee and the other one took his pie. The truck driver didn't say a word. He got up, put on his jacket, paid the cashier and left. One of the bikers said to the cashier, "Not much of a man, is he?" "He's not much of a driver either," she replied. "He just ran his truck over three motorcycles."

(by John Wiley&Sons, from "A Funny Thing Happened on the Way to the Boardroom")

1-13 THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I was working. You were studying. He/She/It was eating lunch.	I wasn't working. You weren't studying. He/She/It wasn't eating lunch.	Was I working? Were you studying? Was he/she/it eating lunch?
We were laughing. You were talking. They were arguing.	We weren't laughing. You weren't talking. They weren't arguing.	Were we laughing? Were you talking? Were they arguing?

– Where ***were*** you ***living*** this time last year?
– I ***was living*** in İzmir.

– What ***were*** you ***doing*** at 9 p.m. last night?
– I ***was watching*** television.

1-14 USE OF THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

a) Bu tense'i, geçmişte belli bir noktada yapmakta olduğumuz eylemleri anlatırken kullanırız. *This time last year, this time last winter, at this hour yesterday, yesterday at 3 o'clock etc.* bu tense ile sık kullanılan zarflardır.

This time last summer, I ***was lying*** on the beach in Göcek, but now I'm working hard to finish this book.

What ***were*** you **doing** at around noon last Saturday?
I ***was playing*** football with friends.

b) Geçmişte bir eylemi, başlangıç ve bitiş zamanını belirterek anlatıyorsak, **Past Continuous Tense** kullanırız. (Bu tür cümlelerde **Simple Past Tense** kullanmak da mümkündür.)

I ***was watching*** a film on television from nine until eleven last night.
He ***was working*** as an accountant from 1985 to 1989.

c) **Past Continuous** (*I was doing*) ile **Past Tense** (*I did*) arasındaki kullanım farkına dikkat ediniz.

Eğer, geçmişte tamamladığımız bir eylemden söz ediyorsak **Simple Past Tense** kullanırız. (Önemli olan belli bir zamanda "*Ne yapıyordum*?" değil, "*Ne yaptım*?"dır.)

– What ***did*** you ***do*** last night?
– I **watched** television first, then I ***studied*** English.

Eğer, geçmişte tamamladığımız bir eylemi değil de, sözü edilen zamanda yapmakta olduğumuz işi anlatıyorsak, **Past Continuous Tense** kullanılır. (Önemli olan "*Ne yaptım*?" değil, "*Ne yapıyordum*?" dur.)

– What ***were*** your parents ***doing*** when you got home last night?
– They ***were waiting*** for me to eat dinner with them.

d) Sürerlik bildiren tense'lerle kullanılmayan fiiller (*non-progressive verbs*), **Past Continuous Tense** ile de kullanılmaz.

I already ***knew*** the news about him.
(*Ben onunla ilgili haberi zaten biliyordum.*)
She ***thought*** that I would go to the party as well.
(*Partiye benim de gideceğimi zannediyordu.*)
The flowers ***looked*** nice yesterday, but now they are fading.
(*Çiçekler dün güzel görünüyordu, ama şimdi soluyorlar.*)

e) Geçmişteki alışkanlıklarımızı ya da sık sık yaptığımız eylemleri **Simple Past Tense** ile anlatırız.

I ***went*** to the cinema very often when I was at university.

Yukarıdaki cümleyi Türkçe'ye iki şekilde çevirebiliriz. "*Üniversitedeyken sinemaya çok sık giderdim.*" ya da "*Üniversitedeyken sinemaya çok sık gidiyordum.*" Bu cümledeki "*gidiyordum*" ifadesi ilk anda Past Continuous Tense gibi görünse de, geçmişte belli bir noktada devam etmekte olan bir eylemi değil de, genelde olan bir eylemi anlattığı için **Simple Past Tense** kullanmamız gerekir.

When he was young, he ***played*** football in the school team. (*general in the past*)
When I saw him yesterday, he ***was playing*** football. (*a specific point in the past*)

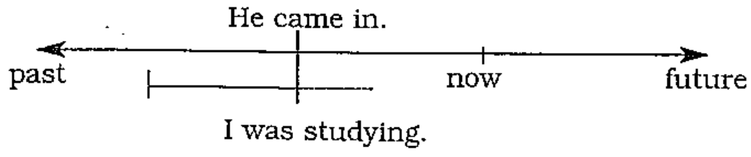
f) WHEN and WHILE SENTENCES

Past Continuous Tense "**when**" ve "**while**" cümlelerinde çok sık kullanılan bir tense'dir. Geçmişte devam etmekte olan bir eylem sırasında bir başka eylem olmuşsa, bu durumu şu cümlelerle ifade ederiz.

I was eating dinner ***when the guests arrived.*** (*Konuklar geldiğinde yemek yiyordum.*)
I hurt my leg ***while I was playing football.*** (*Futbol oynarken bacağımı incittim.*)

WHEN

I. "**When**" ile kurulmuş bir zarf cümleciği (*adverbial clause*), genellikle temel cümledeki (*main clause*) eylemin devam etmekte olduğu zamanı açıklar. "*Bir eylem olduğunda bir başka eylem oluyordu*" biçiminde bir anlam taşır. Bu nedenle "when" in bağlı bulunduğu cümlede **Simple Past**, temel cümlede ise **Past Continuous** kullanılır.



When he ***came*** in, I ***was studying.*** (*O içeri girdiğinde, ben ders çalışıyordum.*)
adverbial clause / main clause

I ***was reading*** when he ***came*** in. (*O geldiğinde, ben kitap okuyordum.*)
When I ***went*** out, it ***was raining***. (*Dışarı çıktığımda yağmur yağıyordu.*)
They ***were arguing*** when I ***entered*** the room. (*Odaya girdiğimde, tartışıyorlardı.*)

When + Simple Past, Past Continuous

II. "**When**" arka arkaya yapılmış eylemleri anlatmak için de kullanılır. Bu durumda her iki cümlenin de tense'i **Simple Past**'dır.

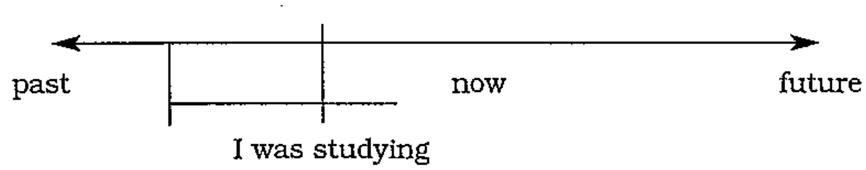
When he ***arrived***, we ***went*** into the cinema.
(First he came. Then we entered the cinema.)
(*O gelince, sinemaya girdik.*)

When he ***left*** work, he ***got*** on a bus and ***went*** home.
When the teacher ***asked*** a question, I ***raised*** my hand to answer it.

When + Simple Past, Simple Past

WHILE

I. "**While**" cümleciği genellikle, temel cümledeki eylem sırasında devam etmekte olan bir başka eylemi anlatmak için kullanılır. Bu nedenle, "**while**" ın bağlı bulunduğu cümle **Past Continuous**, temel cümle ise **Simple Past**'dır.



While I ***was studying***, he ***came*** in. (*Ben ders çalışırken o geldi.*)
adverbial clause / main clause

I ***left*** home while my parents ***were sleeping***.
I ***took*** a photograph while you ***weren't looking***.

While + Past Continuous, Simple Past

NOTE

Bu tür cümlelerde "**while**" yerine "**when**" kullanmak da mümkündür, ancak "**while**" kullanımı daha yaygındır.

When/While I was walking home from work, I bumped into an old friend on the street.

Very often, stray dogs and cats are hit by cars ***when/while*** they are crossing the street.
Yesterday, a stray dog was nearly hit by a car ***when/while*** it was crossing the street.

II. "**While**" cümleciği, temel cümledeki eylemle aynı anda olan bir eylemi anlatmak için de kullanılır. Bu durumda her iki cümle de **Simple Past Tense** ile kurulur.

I ***sang*** while I ***washed*** the dishes. (*Bulaşıkları yıkarken şarkı söyledim.*)
She ***watched*** me while I ***made*** the cake. (*Ben kek yaparken o beni izledi.*)
I ***waited*** outside while she ***had*** an interview.
(*O görüşme yaparken ben dışarıda bekledim.*)

While + Simple Past, Simple Past

III. "**While**" birbirine paralel devam eden iki eylemi anlatmak için de kullanılır. Bu durumda her iki cümlede de **Past Continuous Tense** kullanılır. "**While**"ın bu biçimde kullanımıyla genellikle yakınma, içerleme gibi duygular ifade edilir.

While the teacher ***was lecturing***, the students ***were talking*** among themselves.
(*Öğretmen ders anlatırken öğrenciler kendi aralarında konuşuyorlardı.*)

I ***was studying*** while everybody at home ***was sleeping***.
(*Evde herkes uyurken ben ders çalışıyordum.*)

While + Past Continuous, Past Continuous

IV. "**While**" ile aynı anlamı veren bir diğer bağlaç "**as**" dir.

While/As I was coming here, I ran into an old friend.
I had a look at the old magazines ***while/as*** I waited at the doctor's.

"**Just as**", daha vurgulu bir anlatımdır.

The postman came ***just as*** I was leaving home.
(*Tam ben evden çıkarken, postacı geldi.*)

Just as I sat down at the table, the phone rang.
(*Tam masaya oturdum ki telefon çaldı.*)

g) **Past Continuous Tense**, "*always, continually, forever, etc.*" gibi zarflarla, (Present Continuous Tense'de olduğu gibi) sürekli tekrarlanan eylemleri ya da yakınma ifade etmek için de kullanılır.

You ***were forever reading*** books when you were a child.
I ***was always making*** mistakes when I was in primary school.

h) Resmi ortamlarda nazik bir biçimde soru sorarken ya da ricada bulunurken, özellikle "*hope*" ve "*wonder*" ile **Past Continuous Tense** çok sık kullanılır. Bu tür cümlelerde *past* bir yapı kullanılmasına rağmen, anlam *present*'tır.

– I ***was wondering*** if you could help me fill in this form.
– Certainly, Madam. Which section do you have difficulty understanding?

– I ***was hoping*** you could give me a lift to the airport.
– Of course. One of our representatives will drive you there after the meeting.

EXERCISE 8: **Use either the *Simple Past* or the *Past Continuous* of the verbs in parentheses.**

1. When I (*leave*) ..... work yesterday, it (*rain*) ..... heavily.
2. It (*continue*) ..... to rain while I (*drive*) ..... home.
3. When I (*arrive*) ..... home, it (*still, rain*) ..... .
4. When I (*go*) ..... round the bend, I (*see*) ..... a van in my lane. It (*overtake*) ..... another van and (*come*) ..... right at my car. I (*step*) ..... on the brakes heavily and (*swerve*) ..... to the right. I (*barely, avoid*) ..... the accident.
5. I (*have*) ..... breakfast when she (*phone*) ..... me.
6. While I (*have*) ..... breakfast, she (*phone*) ..... me.
7. When my sister (be) ..... a child, she (*have*) ..... poor eyesight, so she (*wear*) ..... glasses.
8. While I (*try*) ..... to concentrate on my studies, my friend (*play*) ..... her music very loudly in the next room.
9. He (*jog*) ..... regularly every day until he (*get*) ..... too old.
10. He (*jog*) ..... vigorously when I (*meet*) ..... him the other day.
11. When she (*see*) ..... me, she (*stop*) ..... the car and (*get out*) ..... of it to talk to me.
12. When I (*see*) ..... her, she (*drive*) ..... down the road.
13. You (*drive*) ..... too fast at the time, so it's not surprising that you (*hit*) ..... that other car.
14. A: Why ..... you (*turn*) ..... the television off?
    B: Because it (*distract*) ..... me from my work.
15. Just as the plane (*take*) ..... off, one of the engines (*burst*) ..... into flames, so the pilot (*have to*) ..... make an emergency landing.
16. When I (*hear*) ..... them, they (*come*) ..... down the driveway, so I (*know*) ..... I (*have*) ..... less than a minute to hide their birthday presents, which I had been wrapping.
17. I (*still, hide*) ..... their presents when they (*ring*) ..... the door bell, so it (*take*) ..... me some time to finish my job and then answer the door.
18. When the robber (*shoot*) ..... the man, he (*shake*) ..... convulsively for a while before he (*fall*) ..... to the ground.
19. Just as we (*sit*) ..... down for a snack in the airport restaurant, they (*announce*) ..... our flight.
20. Margaret (*seem*) ..... really happy at the party last night, but Peter (*tell*) ..... her something just as they (*leave*) ....., and then she (*sulk*) ..... . I wonder what the problem was!
21. As she (*pour*) ..... the tea out, she (*spill*) ..... some on the table.
22. Only this time on Saturday, we (*look*) ..... in the window of the travel agent's. Now we are looking right at the Pyramids.



THE RHINO'S ADMIRER

A guy elephant took his girlfriend - an avid movie fan - to a film opening. While she waited in the lobby, he went off to buy a couple of bags of popcorn. An aggressive rhinoceros approached the pretty elephant and introduced himself. "Hi," he said smoothly. "My name is Neal." The elephant trumpeted loudly and fainted. In the confusion, the rhino fled. The guy elephant rushed up to his girlfriend. "What happened?" he asked. She batted her eyelids and answered, "I just met Rhino Neal!"

(by Mike Savage, from Reader's Digest)

1-15 THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I have watched that film.	I have not watched that film.	Have I watched that film?
You have seen him twice.	You have not seen him twice.	Have you seen him twice?
He/She/It has eaten lunch.	He/She/It has not eaten lunch.	Has he/she/it eaten lunch?
We have invited her.	We have not invited her.	Have we invited her?
You have worked hard.	You have not worked hard.	Have you worked hard?
They have visited us.	They have not visited us.	Have they visited us?

Bu tense'i oluşturmak için **have/has + past participle** (*fiillerin üçüncü hali*) kullanılır. **Have/has** ve **have not/has not** genellikle kısaltılmış olarak kullanılır.

I'***ve seen*** that film before./You ***haven't seen*** that film.
He'***s seen*** that film twice before./She ***hasn't seen*** that film yet.

Olumsuz soruyu iki şekilde sorabiliriz.

I. Kısaltma yapmadan:

Have you ***not seen*** that film yet?/***Has*** she ***not seen*** that film before?

II. Kısaltma yaparak:

Haven't you ***seen*** that film yet?/***Hasn't*** she ***seen*** that film before?

1-16 USE OF THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

a) Geçmişte yaptığımız eylemleri zaman vermeden anlatıyorsak, bu tense'i kullanırız.

She ***has removed*** all the furniture in the house.
They ***have painted*** their house.

Ancak, aynı eylemleri zamanı belirterek ifade edersek, **Simple Past** kullanmamız gerekir.

She ***removed*** all the furniture in the house ***last weekend.***
They ***painted*** their house ***a few weeks ago.***

Geçmişte yaptığımız eylem için zaman zarfı kullanmasak bile, eğer zamanı ima ediyorsak, yine **Simple Past** kullanırız.

"*I saw that film when I was in Ankara.*" cümlesinde kesin olarak bir zaman vermesek de, "*when I was in Ankara*" geçmişte belli bir dönemi ifade etmektedir.

I ***went*** shopping after work.("*after work*" belli bir zamanı belirtmektedir.)
I ***met*** him in İzmir. ("*in İzmir*" ifadesi yer belirtmesine karşın, "*İzmir'de bulunduğum dönemde*" anlamını ima etmektedir.)

Present Perfect Tense ile sorulan sorulara yanıt verirken, yine bu kurallara dikkat etmeliyiz.

– ***Have*** you ***met*** his girlfriend?
– Yes, I ***have.*** (or No, I ***haven't.***)

– ***Have*** you ***met*** his girlfriend?
– Yes, I ***met*** her ***last week.*** (or I ***met*** her ***at Alice's party.***)

– ***Have*** you ***seen*** my glasses?
– Yes, I ***have.*** (or No, I ***haven't.***)

– ***Have*** you ***seen*** my glasses?
– Yes, I ***saw*** them on the kitchen table ***a few minutes ago.***

b) Yakın geçmişte olup sonuçları ya da etkileri içinde bulunduğumuz anda devam eden eylemler için bu tense'i kullanırız.

I ***have burnt*** myself. (I'm in pain now. – *Şu anda acı çekiyorum.*)
I'***ve cleaned*** the house. (It's clean now.)

(*meeting a friend in the street*)
– You'***ve cut*** your hair!
– Yes, I went to the barber's last week.

c) *Today, this morning, this week, this month, this year, this century* vb., henüz tamamlanmamış bir dönem ifade eden zarflarla bu tense kullanılır.

I'***ve been*** to the cinema twice this week.
I ***haven't been*** able to go on holiday this year.
Technology ***has advanced*** greatly this century.

"*This morning*", "*this afternoon*" ve "*this evening*" ifadelerini kullanırken, saat kavramına dikkat etmemiz gerekir.

Genellikle saat 13:00'e kadar olan süre sabah (*morning*), 17:00'ye kadar öğleden sonra (*afternoon*), 17:00-20:00 arası ise akşam (*evening*) saatlerini bildirir. Bu durumda:

I ***haven't heard*** the alarm this morning.

ifadesini, sabah diliminin henüz bitmemiş olduğu bir saatte, örneğin saat 11-12 gibi söyleyebiliriz. Eğer öğleden sonraki bir saatte, örneğin saat 2'de bu sözü söylüyorsak, artık "sabah" dilimi tamamlanıp yeni bir döneme geçilmiş olduğu için, o eylem geçmişte kalmıştır ve Simple Past Tense kullanmayı gerektirir.

I ***haven't heard*** the alarm ***this morning***. (*It's 11 a.m. now.*)
I ***didn't hear*** the alarm ***this morning***. (*It's 2 p.m. now.*)
I'***ve seen*** Tom ***this afternoon***. (*It's 3 p.m. now.*)
I ***saw*** Tom ***this afternoon***. (*It's 6 p.m. now.*)

This year, this month, this century gibi kullanımlarda, eğer sözü edilen zaman dilimi tamamlanmışsa, "**this**" yerine "**last**" kullanılır.

I ***have worked*** hard ***this week***. (*The week hasn't finished yet.*)
I ***worked*** hard ***last week***.
They ***have phoned*** me twice ***this month***.
They ***phoned*** me twice ***last month***.

d) *Lately, recently* ile kullanımı:

"*Son zamanlarda, son günlerde*" anlamına gelen **lately** ve **recently**, **Present Perfect** ile kullanıldığında, yine kesin bir zaman belirtmeden, yaptığımız işleri anlatır. Bu zarflar özellikle, haber niteliği olan son gelişmeleri ifade ederken çok sık kullanılır.

There ***has been*** great progress in the science of medicine ***recently***.
There ***have been*** some changes in my house ***lately***.
Have you ***seen*** your parents ***recently***?

"**Recently**", özellikle *only, quite, just* ve *very* ile birlikte, **Simple Past Tense** ile de kullanılır ve "*a short time ago*" anlamını verir.

They ***came*** quite recently. (*They came quite a short time ago.*)
She ***passed*** her exam only recently. (*She passed her exam only a short time ago.*)

e) *Already, just* ve *yet* ile kullanımı:

"**Yet**" soruda ve olumsuz cümlede kullanılır ve normal olarak cümlenin sonunda yer alır.

– Have you finished your homework ***yet***?
– No, I haven't finished it ***yet***.

– Is your father at home?
– No, he hasn't come ***yet***.

"**Just**", olumlu cümlede kullanılır ve "**only recently**" (*henüz, şimdi, yenice*) anlamını verir. Eylemin yapılmasından sonra geçen sürenin kısalığı ile ilgili vurguyu artırmak için, "**only just**" kullanılır. "**Just**" cümlede, yardımcı fiille asıl fiil arasında yer alır.

– Is the manager in?
– No, he has ***just*** gone out.

– Have you finished your homework?
– Yes, I've ***just*** finished it. (*I've only recently finished it.*)

I have ***only just*** completed the translation.

"**Already**", olumlu cümlede kullanılır ve "*zaten, çoktan*" anlamına gelir. Bir eylemin umulandan daha önce bir zamanda yapılmış olduğunu vurgular. Cümle içindeki yeri normalde yardımcı fiil ile asıl fiil arasındadır, ancak cümle sonunda da kullanılır.

– Shall we go to see the film "The Lord of the Rings"?
– Not a good idea! I have ***already*** seen it.

Manager: Don't forget to mail the invitations in time.
Secretary: I've ***already*** posted them.

Mother: Wash your hands before you sit at the table.
Son: I've washed them ***already***.

f) *Ever, never, all my life, in his life, always, occasionally, often, several times, once, twice, etc.* gibi zarflarla kullanımı:

Daha önce, sıklık bildiren zarfların (*ever, never, always, often, etc.*) **Simple Present** ile kullanımını görmüştük. Aynı zarflar, anlamda biraz bir değişiklikle, **Present Perfect Tense** ile de kullanılır.

I ***always*** get up early. (Simple Present - *Ben her zaman erken kalkarım. "Bugüne kadar hep erken kalktım. Bundan sonra da büyük bir olasılıkla erken kalkacağım. Bu benim alışkanlığım." anlamını verir.)*

I have ***always*** got up early. (Present Perfect - "*Ben her zaman erken kalkmışımdır.*" ifadesi, yaşamımın sadece şu ana kadar olan bölümünü kapsar.)

My father has ***always*** lived in his hometown.
(He has lived in his hometown all his life.)

I've ***never*** seen such a pretty dog in my life.

Have you ***ever*** ridden on an elephant?
No, I've ridden on a camel once, but I've ***never*** ridden on an elephant.

Once, twice, three times, several times, many times (*bir kez, iki kez, üç kez, bir kaç kez, pek çok kez*) gibi zarflarla, bir eylemi yaşamımız boyunca kaç kez yaptığımızı ifade etmek için Present Perfect Tense kullanırız.

– Have you ever been abroad?
– Yes, I've been to Germany ***several times***.

She has invited me to her house ***many times***, but I've never had any spare time.
I've seen her parents ***only once***.

NOTE

Bu zarfların **Simple Past Tense** ile kullanımına dikkat ediniz.
"*She has invited me to her house many times, but I've never had any spare time.*" cümlesini, geçmişte zamanı belirterek verirsek, **Simple Past** kullanmamız gerekir.

She ***invited*** me to her house ***many times*** during my stay in Germany, but I ***never had*** any spare time.

"*My father has lived in his hometown all his life.*"

cümlesinden, babamın hayatta olduğu anlamını çıkarıyoruz. Artık hayatta olmayan birinin yaptığı işlerden söz ediyorsak, **Simple Past Tense** kullanmamız gerekir.

My grandfather ***lived*** in his hometown ***all his life***. (*He is dead now.*)

I ***have never flown*** in an aeroplane.
My grandmother ***never flew*** in an aeroplane. (*She isn't alive any more.*)

I ***have ridden*** on a camel ***twice***. It is very exciting.
When I was in Egypt, I ***rode*** on a camel ***twice***. It was very exciting

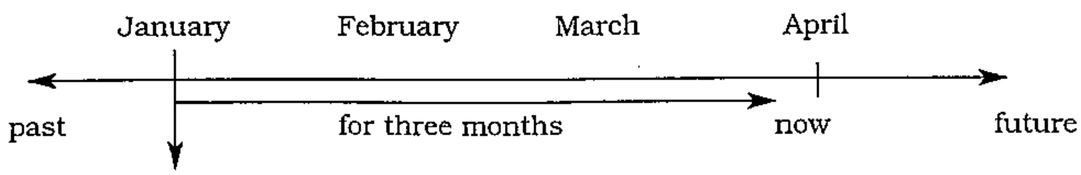
g) *So far* (*up to now, until now*) ile kullanımı:

"**So far**", "*şu ana kadar*" anlamına gelir ve genellikle, *so far today, so far this month, so far this semester, so far this summer, etc.* gibi zarflarla birlikte kullanılır.

It hasn't snowed ***so far this winter***.
I got many bad grades last semester, but I haven't had any low grades ***so far this term***.
We haven't eaten anything ***so far today***.
So far this summer, I have swum in the sea only once.

h) ***For*** **ve** ***Since*** **ile kullanımı:**

"**For**", geçmişte belli bir noktadan içinde bulunduğumuz ana kadar devam eden bir süreç bildirir. (*for two years, for a month, for five minutes, for a long time, etc.*)
"**Since**", eylemin geçmişte başlangıç noktasını belirtir. (*since yesterday, since 1987, since March, since the Middle Ages, etc.*)



He became the manager

He has been the manager ***for three months***.
He has been the manager ***since January***.

EXAMPLES:

She bought her house three years ago, so she has had it ***for three years***.
I last saw him in September. I haven't seen him ***since then***.
We first met at my cousin's 15th birthday party, so we have known each other ***for almost five years***.
She has been afraid of thunder ***since her childhood/since she was a child***.
I haven't been to Germany ***since I got married***.
They haven't had the opportunity to have a long holiday ***for years***.
We haven't heard from him ***since he phoned us a month ago***.
He has read fifty pages of the book ***since I gave it to him***.
We have lived in four different houses ***since we moved to Istanbul seven years ago***.
There have been great price rises ***in the last six months***. (*son altı ay içinde*)
The housing problem has got worse ***in the past few years***. (*son birkaç yıl içinde*)

i) It is/It has been + a period of time + since + Simple Past/Present Perfect

It is/has been three months since I ***last went*** to the cinema.
It is/has been three months since I ***have been*** to the cinema.

Her iki cümleyi de Türkçe'ye şöyle çevirebiliriz:

Sinemaya gitmeyeli üç ay oluyor. ya da
En son sinemaya gittiğimden beri üç ay geçti.

Bu cümlelerin eş anlamlısı olarak, "*Üç aydır sinemaya gitmiyorum.*" ya da "*Sinemaya en son üç ay önce gittim.*" gibi ifadeler de kullanabiliriz.

I ***haven't been*** to the cinema ***for three months***.
I ***last went*** to the cinema ***three months ago***.

It is/It's been ten days ***since she has been*** off work because she is ill.
(*She has been ill in bed for ten days.*)

It is/It's been eight years ***since I graduated*** from university.
(*I graduated from university eight years ago.*)

It is/It's been just two weeks ***since they got married***.
(*They got married just two weeks ago.* or
(*They have been married for just two weeks.*)

j) **This is the first/second, etc. time (that) + Present Perfect**

I'm very excited now, because this is the first time (that) I'***ve driven*** a car.
This is the second time (that) he ***has played*** tennis, so he isn't good at it.
This is the third exam (that) we ***have taken*** so far this term.

You shouldn't drink so much coffee. It's bad for you.
This is the fifth cup of coffee (that) you ***have drunk*** in the last two hours.

k) **This is + Superlative (that) + Present Perfect**

This is the most boring book (that) I ***have ever read***.
(*Bu hayatımda okuduğum en sıkıcı kitap.*)

This is the most difficult situation (that) I ***have ever been*** in.
He is the most talkative person (that) I ***have met*** in my whole life.

l) ***gone*** **or** ***been***

"go" fiilini Perfect Tense ile iki şekilde kullanabiliriz:

Eğer kişi, sözü edilen yerde ise, ya da sözü edilen yere gitmek üzere yola çıkmışsa, **gone** kullanılır.

– I'd like to talk to your mother. Is she at home?
– No, she ***has gone*** shopping.

– Can I speak to Mr. Jones, please?
– Sorry. He ***has gone*** out of town and hasn't come back yet.

Eğer kişi, sözü edilen yerde daha önce bulunduğunu ifade ediyorsa, yani konuşma sırasında başka bir mekanda ise **been** kullanılır.

– ***Have*** you ever ***been*** abroad? (*The speakers are now not in Germany.*)
– Yes, I'***ve been*** to Germany several times.

– I want to do some shopping, but I'm afraid I haven't got enough money.
– Don't worry. I'***ve been*** to the bank today. I can lend you some.

EXERCISE 9: Use the *Present Perfect Simple* or *Simple Past.*

1. I don't know why he's offering to drive some of the way. He (*not, pass*) ..... his driving test yet.
2. She (*follow*) ..... him to work this morning because she (*not, believe*) ..... that was where he was actually going.
3. He (*speak*) ..... several times to the manager about moving to another branch, but he (not, have) ..... an answer yet.
4. Before she (*start*) ..... university, I (*worry*) ..... a lot about her living away from home, but she (*make*) ..... so many new friends that now my fears (*subside*) ..... .
5. The weather (*be*) ..... glorious so far this summer, unlike last year, when it (*rain*) ..... every day.
6. He (*not, get*) ..... used to living in Britain yet. He can never remember from which side of the road the cars will come and he (*not, start*) ..... drinking tea with milk yet.

7. I (*read*) ..... most of his novels when I (*be*) ..... at school; however, as they (*be*) ..... compulsory books, I (*never, take*) ..... much interest in them and (*not, really, appreciate*) ..... what a wonderful writer he is.
8. Oh no! I (*break*) ..... a glass – can you pass me the broom please?
9. I'm sorry, I know we (*meet*) ..... two days ago but I (*forget*) ..... your name already!
10. I (*learn*) ..... how to windsurf on holiday last year, but I (*not, have*) ..... the opportunity to do it since.
11. A:This is the third time you (*be*) ..... late this week, and you (*be*) ..... late twice the previous week. Well, what reason will you give on this occasion?
    B: I'm really sorry. I (*not, hear*) ..... my alarm clock and I (*just, oversleep*) ..... .
12. I (*often, dream*) ..... of running my own company, but I doubt that I ever will.
13. The two companies (*merge*) ..... a couple of months ago, and since then, they (*show*) ..... a considerable increase in profits.
14. I don't know my way around because I (*not, be*) ..... in this part of the city before.
15. Because he (*have*) ..... an important exam the next day, James (*not, come*) ..... to the practice session on Thursday night.
16. I (*see*) ..... that film twice already, but still would enjoy seeing it again.
17. He (*do*) ..... nothing but argue with the boss ever since he (*get*) ..... here. I (*never, meet*) ..... anyone who argues as much as he does.
18. Although I (*have*) ..... a car for just two weeks now, I (*get*) ..... completely used to it. I wonder how I (*endure*) ..... travelling by public transport before I (*buy*) ..... it.
19. Ever since they (*open*) ..... a university in our town, we (*observe*) ..... a number of changes. First of all, the population (*almost, double*) ....., which is both good and bad – good because the shop-owners can now earn more, bad because having so many people (*cause*) ..... crowded public transport and high rents.
20. Except for the few spells of extreme temperatures, this summer (*be*) ..... quite cool, unlike last summer, when the temperatures (*be*) ..... above 40 degrees centigrade most of the time.
21. I'm afraid I can't make a comparison between Turkish and Indian cuisine because I (*never, try*) ..... the latter.
22. They (*sell*) ..... an antique chest for one million pounds on Friday. That's the highest price that a piece of furniture (*ever, raise*) ..... at auction.
23. Yesterday, disabled tennis players (*take*) ..... part in the Australian Open and they are continuing today. This is the first time disabled players (*appear*) ..... in a major tournament.
24. Although Martina Hingis (*beat*) ..... Capriati five times so far in tennis competitions, Capriati (*beat*) ..... Hingis in the French Open in 2000.
25. Colin (*believe*) ..... Greg's lies on many occasions, but this time, he (*know*) ..... he was lying the moment Greg (*finish*) ..... his story.



WHICH ONE is WORSE?

Two businessmen were discussing their problems. "Business has never been so bad," said Joe. " "The July sales were the worst I've had in ten years. August was worse than July. And September was a total disaster."

"You think you've got trouble!" groaned Bob. "I bought my wife a condo in Hawaii. Then I bought her all new furniture and a new limousine with a chauffeur. A month later I came home for lunch and found my wife and the chauffeur kissing. Have you ever heard of anything worse?"

"Indeed I have," replied Joe. "October!"

(by H. B. McClung, from Reader's Digest)

1-17 THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I have been working. You have been working. He/She/It has been working.	I haven't been working. You haven't been working. He/She/It hasn't been working.	Have I been working? Have you been working? Has he/she/it been working?
We have been working. You have been working. They have been working.	We haven't been working. You haven't been working. They haven't been working.	Have we been working? Have you been working? Have they been working?

They ***have been living*** in this country since last year.
You'***ve been studying*** for exactly three hours.
She ***has been learning*** English since she was in secondary school.

1-18 USE OF THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

a) **Present Perfect Continuous Tense**, geçmişte başlayıp, içinde bulunduğumuz anda hala devam etmekte olan eylemleri anlatır ve *for, since, all day, all week, all year* gibi zaman zarflarıyla çok sık kullanılır.

I started to read this book two hours ago, and I'm still reading it.
I ***have been reading*** this book for two hours.

It started to rain yesterday morning, and it is still raining.
It ***has been raining*** since yesterday morning.

You ***have been working*** very hard all week. You should take some time to relax at the weekend.

The discussion ***has been going*** on for two hours, but they haven't taken a decision yet.

b) **Present Perfect Continuous Tense**, geçmişte başlamış, içinde bulunduğumuz anda henüz bitmiş, ancak belirtileri devam eden eylemler için, ya da özellikle, yakınma, hoşnutsuzluk ve kuşku gibi duyguları ifade ederken de kullanılır.

– Is that child crying?
– No, but his eyes are watery. He ***has been crying.***

– Your hands are covered in oil. What ***have you been doing?***
– I ***have been fixing*** the car.

– You look very tired.
– Yes, I ***have been working*** hard today.

– Sorry, I'm late. ***Have*** you ***been waiting*** long?
– No, I've only just arrived.

You look guilty. You'***ve been doing*** something bad, haven't you?

c) "**Since**" ve "**for**" ile belirtilen zamanları "***how long***" soru sözcüğü ile sorabiliriz. Present Perfect Simple ve Continuous tense'ler, geçmişten günümüze bir süreç belirttiği için, kesin bir zaman isteyen "**when**" soru sözcüğünü bu tense'lerle kullanamayız.

– ***When*** did you move to this city?
– I moved here ***seven years ago.***
– ***How long*** have you been living in this city?
– I have been living here ***for seven years.***

– ***When*** did you become a teacher? (*Ne zaman öğretmen oldunuz?*)
– I became a teacher ***in 1986.***
– ***How long*** have you been a teacher? (*Ne zamandan beri öğretmensiniz?*)
– I have been a teacher ***since 1986.***

1-19 PRESENT PERFECT SIMPLE or PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS

a) Geçmişte başlayıp, içinde bulunduğumuz anda hala devam etmekte olan, ya da henüz bitmiş olan bir eylemi anlatan bazı fiiller, her iki tense ile de kullanılır ve aynı anlamı verir. Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller şunlardır:

expect	*lie*	*rain*	*snow*	*study*	*want*
hope	*live*	*sleep*	*stand*	*teach*	*work*
learn	*look*	*sit*	*stay*	*wait*	

How long ***have*** you ***lived*** in this city?
How long ***have*** you ***been living*** in this city?

She ***has worked*** for that firm for the last two years.
She ***has been working*** for that firm for the last two years.

Bu iki tense, birbirinin yerine kullanılabilse de, (*Present Continuous Tense*'te olduğu gibi) geçici durumları ifade etmek için **Present Perfect Continuous** tercih edilir.

My niece ***has been living*** with us for two years, but she is moving to her own flat next month.

b) **Continuous Tense**'lerle (*I am doing, I was doing*) kullanılmayan diğer fiiller (*non-progressive verbs*) **Present Perfect Continuous** ile de kullanılmazlar. Ancak, "*want*" ve "*wish*" bu kuralın dışındadır.

Look at that lovely shirt in the shop window! I'***ve been wanting*** one like that for some time.
I'***ve been wishing*** to visit your mother since I heard that she was ill.

Diğer *non-progressive* fiiller ise **Present Perfect Simple** ile kullanılır.

– What a lovely watch! How long ***have*** you ***had*** it?
– For over a year.

– I see that you are very close friends. ***Have*** you ***known*** each other for long?
– Since we were children.

– What a nice old couple! They seem to be very fond of each other. How long ***have*** they ***been*** married?
– For almost fifty years. They'll celebrate their golden wedding anniversary next year.

– Hello, I ***have been looking*** everywhere for you. How long ***have*** you ***been*** in this remote part of the park?
– Well, I ***have been thinking*** over my problems, and I lost track of time.

En son diyalogda "**been**" sözünün kullanımına dikkat ediniz. "*How long have you been in this remote part.....*" ifadesinde "**been**", "**be**" fiilinin past participle biçimidir ve asıl fiil olarak kullanılmıştır.

She ***is*** still a student. She ***has been*** a student for over six years.
They ***are*** married now. They ***have been*** married for three months.

"*I have been thinking over my problems.*" cümlesinde ise "**been**" yardımcı fiil olarak kullanılmıştır.

She ***has been working*** on her graduation thesis recently.
I ***have been helping*** her with her English assignments since the beginning of the term.

c) **Present Perfect Continuous Tense**, *always, never, sometimes* gibi sıklık bildiren zarflarla, *once, twice, several times* gibi eylemin kaç kez yapıldığını bildiren yapılarla, ya da *just, already, yet* gibi eylemin bittiğini, tamamlandığını ifade eden yapılarla kullanılmaz.

I have ***always*** lived here./I have lived here ***all my life.***
I have been living here ***since I was born.***

I've been reading this book ***since this morning***, and I've read ***a hundred pages so far.***

(Okuma eylemi devam ettiği için "*have been reading*", yüz sayfalık bölümü tamamlanmış olduğu için "*have read*")

We'***ve been trying*** to answer a number of questions ***since the beginning of the class***, and we'***ve answered half of them already.***

He'***s been writing*** letters ***since breakfast time.*** He'***s just written*** the fourth one, and he has two more letters to write.

The door bell ***has rung twice*** in the last half hour, and each time, it ***has been*** a visitor for my roommate.

The door bell ***has been ringing for the last minute.*** Why doesn't someone open the door?

EXERCISE 10: Use either the *Present Perfect Simple* or *Present Perfect Continuous* of the verbs in parentheses.

1. Jim: Look! It's snowing. How nice!
   Jack: Yes, I know. It (*snow*) ..... for almost ten minutes. ..... you (*just, notice*) ..... it?
   Jim: It's very exciting, really. I (*never, see*) ..... snow in my life. This is the first time I (*see*) ..... it.
2. We (*drive*) ..... since 8 o'clock this morning, and I think we (*drive*) ..... half of the way so far.
3. I don't think he'll refuse this position. He (*always, want*) ..... to work independently, and this job suits his purpose exactly.
4. Hurry up! You (*work*) ..... on this job for two days, and you (*only, paint*) ..... two rooms so far.
5. This is the first prize she (*receive*) ..... in her career, so she is very excited about it.
6. The government (*work*) ..... on a new tax system recently. They (*already, change*) ..... it twice, and each time there (*be*) ..... a public outcry. I wonder what will happen this time.
7. We have to send for a plumber. The faucet (*leak*) ..... since last week and we (*not, be able to*) ..... have a bath since.
8. You can have a bath. The plumber (*just, fix*) ..... the leak. There isn't any problem now.
9. The people in Africa (*suffer*) ..... from hunger for as long as I can remember, and I'm afraid they'll have the same problem forever if they aren't given the right kind of help.
10. ..... you (*work*) ..... on the car? You're covered in oil.
11. I (*repair*) ..... the car, so you won't have any more problems now.
12. Israelis and Palestinians (*kill*) ..... each other for decades, and so far, no peace treaty (*last*) ..... for long.
13. Oh no! you (*shrink*) ..... my jumper and I (*only, have*) ..... it for a couple of weeks!
14. We must have enough wood now. You (*chop*) ..... logs all afternoon.
15. For the last four weeks, he (*learn*) ..... Japanese after work, so he (*not, have*) ..... much time for any social life recently.
16. We know that one of our competitors (*offer*) ..... you an excellent position, so we (*expect*) ..... your resignation for some time.
17. I (*think*) ..... about changing jobs several times, but I (*work*) ..... here happily for so many years that I always decide to stay.
18. Dominic and Carl (*revise*) ..... hard all month for their final exams, and they (*not, even, go*) ..... to any football matches.
19. A: What's the matter? ..... you (*cry*) .....?
    B: Not exactly. I (*peel*) ..... onions to make some soup.
20. We (*run*) ..... our business since September and (*gain*) ..... lots of regular customers already.
21. I (*want*) ..... to buy that table in the antique shop for weeks, but up until now, I (*resist*) ..... the temptation.
22. We (*receive*) ..... lots of applications for the job, and since this morning, we (*consider*) ..... which ones to put on the short list. So far we (*choose*) ..... five suitable ones.
23. I (*consider*) ..... ordering a new carpet since January and my husband (*try*) ..... to persuade me not to for just as long.
24. The Australian bush fires (*burn*) ..... for three days now and the authorities are worried as the flames (*reach*) ..... within a mile of a major urban area.
25. Jasmin: Let's get a taxi home, darling.
    Steve: Why?
    Jasmin: It's obvious. You (*drink*) ..... .
    Steve: I'm fine. I (*only, have*) ..... two cans of beer.

EXERCISE 11: Use the *Present Perfect Simple* or *Continuous*, the *Simple Past* or *Past Continuous*.

1. A: ..... you (*ever, see*) ..... a live tiger?
   B: No, never. How about you?
   A: I (*see*) ..... one when I (*go*) ..... to India on business.
2. I had hidden the money in a very secret place. I don't understand how he (*find*) ..... it. Perhaps he (*see*) ..... me while I (*hide*) ..... it.
3. The council (*promise*) ..... to repair that road for months now. They (*even, send*) ..... someone to inspect it a few months ago, but so far nothing (*happen*) ..... .
4. There was too much noise at our next-door neighbours' last night. I think they (*have*) ..... a party with too many people. They (*move*) ..... into that apartment just three weeks ago, but (*hold*) ..... three parties since.
5. This factory (*manufacture*) ..... cars since the middle of the Republic period. Just last year, it (*produce*) ..... three thousand cars and (*contribute*) ..... greatly to the country's economy by exporting half of them.
6. Five years ago, I (*buy*) ..... a car, which I (*now, drive*) ..... for over 40,000 kilometres and it (*only, ever, break*) ..... down once.
7. She (*laugh*) ..... non-stop since you (*tell*) ..... her that joke this morning.
8. We (*only, put*) ..... the advertisement in the newspaper yesterday and we (*already, have*) ..... over two hundred phone calls.
9. A: ..... you (*read*) ..... today's newspaper yet?
   B: No, but I (*do*) ..... the crossword while I (*travel*) ..... to work.
10. Over the last century many young people (*leave*) ..... the Orkney Islands, which lie off the north coast of Scotland, to work on the mainland; therefore, the average age on the islands (*increase*) ..... ever since and the islanders' traditional way of life is in danger of dying out.
11. He (*not, pay*) ..... attention when he (*give*) ..... the pharmacist a 20 million lira note instead of a 10 million lira note and he (*not, realize*) ..... until he (*get*) ..... home. Since then he (*be*) ..... more careful with his money.
12. Since Lucy (*start*) ..... her new job in a busy centre of the city, she (*always, prefer*) ..... to take the train instead of driving her car as she finds the traffic frustrating, but because she (*have*) ..... two large boxes to take to work yesterday, she (*drive*) ..... instead. Unfortunately, while she (*load*) ..... the boxes into the boot of her car, she (*pull*) ..... a muscle in her back and (*lie*) ..... on the sofa unable to move ever since.
13. In 1929 Thomas Mann, a German writer, (*win*) ..... the Nobel Prize for Literature, primarily for his novel *Buddenbrooks*, which, since this award, (*become*) ..... one of the recognized classic works of contemporary literature.
14. Billy Wilder (*drink*) ..... coffee with his girlfriend in a hillside cafe when a radio reporter (*announce*) ..... that Adolf Hitler had become chancellor. Billy (*tell*) ..... his girlfriend that it was time to leave, but she said she (*still, have*) ..... some coffee left, to which he replied, "I mean the country, not the cafe." Billy Wilder later (*become*) ..... an Academy-Award-winning film director.

15. This is the only time I (*see*) ..... the beautiful autumn colours of Quebec, although I (*visit*) ..... the province many times before.
16. We (*see*) ..... four squirrels playing together in a tree while we (*picnic*) ..... on Sunday. Ever since, my younger son (*beg*) ..... me to take him there again.
17. Last year, Mary (*have*) ..... an idea for a new product. The designers (*work*) ..... on it for months now and (*just, complete*) ..... the first prototype.
18. Not so long ago, most people (*pay*) ..... their bills in cash, but banking methods (*change*) ..... recently; nowadays, most people use bank transfers.
19. Only Eric (*catch*) ..... a fish while we (*fish*) ..... on Sunday and, ever since, he (*boast*) ..... about the size of it.
20. Maggie (*talk*) ..... to Gerald on the phone when I (*come*) ..... back from the shops. I don't know when they (*start*) ....., but I know they (*talk*) ..... non-stop for an hour now. It's amazing that they still have anything to discuss as this is the third time she (*phone*) ..... him today.

EXERCISE 12: Add "*for*" or "*since*" to the sentences below.

1. We haven't seen her ..... she left Istanbul.
2. There has been famine in Africa ..... as long as I can remember.
3. It has been raining steadily ..... the last two days.
4. They have been living in Ankara ..... last year.
5. Their daughter has been attending university ..... three years.
6. Their son has been looking for a job ..... he graduated last year.
7. They have had their house ..... Mr. Jones retired in 1985.
8. Mr. Brown has been the president ..... the foundation of the institution.
9. She has been talking on the phone ..... more than half an hour.
10. I have been expecting a letter from her ..... ages.
11. He has been trying to pass the university exam ..... at least three years.
12. I've been waiting for him ..... two hours.
13. I've been waiting for him ..... two o'clock.
14. They've been married ..... 1995.
15. I haven't eaten anything ..... yesterday morning.
16. This building has stood here ..... the Middle Ages.
17. This building has stood here ..... centuries.
18. She has avoided being with people ..... she was a small child.
19. She has always liked being alone ..... her childhood.
20. I haven't seen them ..... their wedding.

EXERCISE 13: Use the *Simple Present, Present Continuous, Simple Past, Past Continuous, Present Perfect Simple* or *Present Perfect Continuous* of the verbs in parentheses.

1. A: How is your brother?
   B: He (*seem*) ..... to be making a good recovery. His condition (*stabilize*) ..... and the doctors (*think*) ..... he will soon be able to come home.
   A: Oh, that's good news. When you (*see*) ..... him, send him my regards.
2. The company (*suffer*) ..... enormous losses recently and the managers (*not, understand*) ..... why. One theory is that the previous accountant (*falsify*) ..... the accounts so that the company (*appear*) ..... to be doing much better than it really was.

3. They (*just, finish*) ..... redecorating their house and it (*look*) ..... really wonderful now. They (*work*) ..... on it for over six months, and (*not, have*) ..... any professional help.
4. A: What (*do*) ..... she ..... for the past hour ?
   B: She (*familiarize*) ..... herself with the new computer system. If she (*fully, master*) ..... it by the end of the week, the manager will put her in charge of the new project.
5. The building (*collapse*) ..... while the contractors (*work*) ..... on it. Someone (*call*) ..... the emergency services, but they (*not, get*) ..... there quickly enough to prevent some fatalities.
6. This time last year, I (*sail*) ..... round the Caribbean, (*drink*) ..... exotic drinks and generally (*enjoy*) ..... myself. I (*not, think*) ..... that I have ever had such a marvellous holiday before, and I (*not, be*) ..... so relaxed since.
7. Throughout her life she (*always, resent*) ..... her parents' interference in her life, but the situation (*get*) ..... progressively worse recently.
8. As we (*get*) ..... closer to the source of the sound, it (*intensify*) ..... to the point where we could hardly bear it.
9. Whenever her parents (*try*) ..... to put her to bed, she (*cling*) ..... to them as if she can't bear to be parted from them for a second.
10. A: Oh, I see that you (*wear*) ..... a new dress. When ..... you (*buy*) ..... it?
    B: Oh, I (*only, have*) ..... it since this morning.
11. I (*not, want*) ..... to go outside because I (*just, wash*) ..... my hair and it (*be*) ..... still wet.
12. Since I (*buy*) ..... my son a mobile phone, I (*feel*) ..... less worried about his whereabouts because now I can contact him wherever he (*be*) ..... .
13. While he (*saw*) ..... wood for the new shelves, he (*accidentally, cut*) ..... the end of his finger off, and it (*bleed*) ..... ever since.
14. I (*just,write*) ..... over twenty postcards because last year my friends (*complain*) ..... that I (*not, send*) ..... them any.
15. You (*look*) ..... different. ..... you (*change*) ..... your hairstyle?
16. You (*not, speak*) ..... a word since this morning. I (*hope*) ..... you (*not, worry*) ..... about tomorrow's exam.
17. A: I (*not, know*) ..... you took sugar in coffee.
    B: Usually I don't, but this coffee (*taste*) ..... a little bitter.
18. Professor Watkins (*give*) ..... a lecture at the conference centre in the museum tomorrow. ..... you (*feel*) ..... like going?
19. A: Could I speak to Mr. Smith please?
    B: I'm sorry, he (*talk*) ..... to some customers at the moment.
    A: Is it possible for you to interrupt them because it's rather urgent and I (*try*) ..... to contact him all day.
20. Just as the washing machine (*begin*) ..... the spin cycle, the power (*go*) ..... off and I (*have to*) ..... wring it all out by hand.
21. As they (*not, arrive*) ..... yet, we'll have to leave without them.
22. Even though we (*still, have*) ..... a week in which to finish this project, we (*attempt*) ..... to complete it today.
23. A: ..... you (*still, mow*) ..... the lawn? It seems to be taking you a long time.
    B: I (*not, mow*) ..... the lawn the whole time since I (*see*) ..... you this morning. I (*take*) ..... a lunch break at one o'clock and (*not, start*) ..... again until half past two.
    A: That (*explain*) ..... it then.

24. Mechanic: When I (*raise*) ..... my hand, put your foot on the brakes. Yes, the police officer is right. Your left brake light (*not, work*) ..... .

Customer: Oh dear! I wonder how long I (*drive*) ..... around with only one brake light. Can you repair it?

25. Stella (*generally, play*) ..... volleyball very well and her poor performance during today's match (*be*) ..... the exception rather than the rule. During last week's game she (*sustain*) ..... an ankle injury and it is obvious from today's match that this injury (*still, trouble*) ..... her.



HOW MUCH HE LOST

When the couple arrived in Las Vegas, the husband became fascinated by the plush casino and started betting on all the attractions. After four days, they had just two dollars left. "Let me go to the casino alone," the man told his wife. "I've got a feeling that I'll be lucky today."

Once downstairs, he went to the roulette table and put his last two dollars on No. 14, red. His number won. He continued betting and winning. Within an hour, he acquired $50,000. Feeling that his luck was about to change, he picked up his chips and walked towards the cashier. Just before he reached her, he felt one final urge to bet. He went back to the roulette table and put everything on No. 10, black. The wheel spun round and round, and finally stopped on No. 12, red. Heartbroken, the fellow returned to his room.

"Well," his wife asked anxiously, "how did you make out?"

"I lost two dollars."

(by Myron Cohen, from Big Joke Book)

TIME HAS CHANGED

Outside a department store, a young man with a baby in one arm and a three-year-old in tow was struggling to get through the door. A well-dressed woman swung it open for him. "Thank you," the man said. "I guess chivalry is not dead."

"No," the woman replied. "It just changed hands."

(by Earl Evans, from Reader's Digest)

1-20 THE PAST PERFECT TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I had finished my work.	I had not finished my work.	Had I finished my work?
You had studied hard.	You had not studied hard.	Had you studied hard?
He/She/It had eaten lunch.	He/She/It had not eaten lunch.	Had he/she/it eaten lunch?
We had seen the film.	We had not seen the film.	Had we seen the film?
You had helped her.	You had not helped her.	Had you helped her?
They had heard the news.	They had not heard the news.	Had they heard the news?

Bu tense'i oluşturmak için **had + past participle** kullanılır. "*I had, We had, She had, etc.*" yerine kısaltılmış olarak "*I'd, We'd, She'd, etc.*" yapılarını kullanabiliriz.

She ***had*** just ***eaten*** lunch.
I ***hadn't finished*** my test when the bell rang.
I ***had*** already ***finished*** my work when the guests arrived.
I didn't want to go to the cinema, because I'***d seen*** the film before.

1-21 USE OF THE PAST PERFECT TENSE

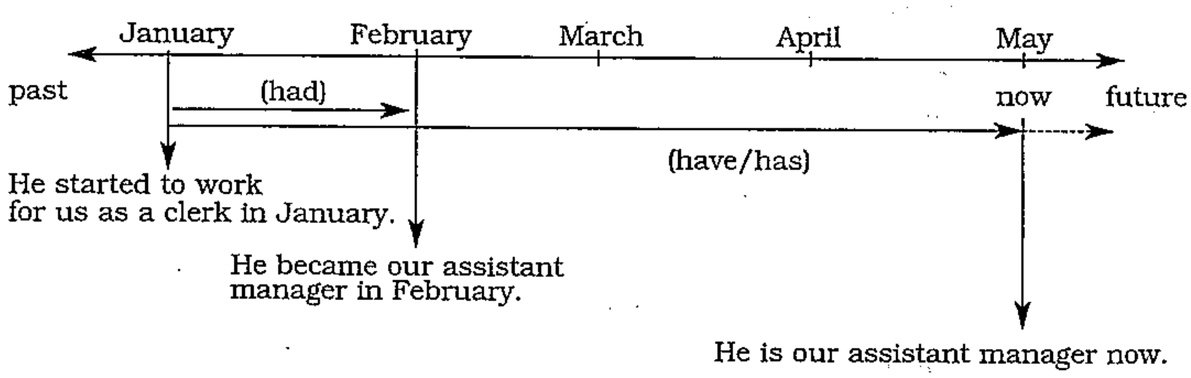
a) **Past Perfect Tense**, Present Perfect Tense'in ***past*** biçimidir.

Present:	I am not hungry. I ***have just eaten.***
Past:	When I went home, I wasn't hungry, because I ***had just eaten.***
Present:	I ***have never seen*** a kangaroo before.
Past:	When I went to Australia last year, I saw a kangaroo there. I ***had never seen*** a kangaroo before.
Present:	I don't want to see that film. I'***ve already seen*** it.
Past:	I didn't want to go to the cinema with my friends. I ***had already seen*** the film.
Present:	I can't go out with you now. My daughter ***hasn't come*** back from school ***yet.***
Past:	I couldn't go out with them, because my daughter ***hadn't come*** back from school ***yet.***

b) **Since, for, always, etc. gibi zarflarla kullanımı:**

Since, for, always gibi zarfların, **Present Perfect Tense** (*I have done*) ile kullanıldığını ve geçmişte başlayıp içinde bulunduğumuz ana kadar devam eden ya da içinde bulunduğumuz anda da devam etmekte olan eylemleri ifade ettiğini görmüştük. *Since, for, always* gibi zarflar, **Past Perfect Tense** (*I had done*) ile de kullanılır. Ancak bu kez, geçmişte başlayıp yine geçmişte bir noktaya kadar devam etmiş olan eylemleri anlatır.

1-22 PRESENT PERFECT or PAST PERFECT



He ***has been*** our assistant manager ***for three months.***
Before that, he ***had worked*** for us as a clerk ***for a month.***

MORE EXAMPLES:

We were going to meet in front of the cinema at 2 p.m. yesterday. I arrived there at 2p.m. sharp, but she ***hadn't come*** yet. When it was 2.30 and she still ***hadn't come***, I gave up waiting and went into the cinema.

Yesterday, the traffic was heavy, and it took me a long time to get home. When I arrived home, my parents ***had*** already ***eaten*** their dinner.

Last year, he made a very bad mistake at work, but his boss couldn't dismiss him just for that. He ***had worked*** there for ten years and ***hadn't done*** anything wrong before then.

Past Perfect Tense, geçmişte belli bir noktada olmuş olaylardan söz ederken, daha geçmişte olmuş eylemi vurgulamak için de kullanılır.

When I saw her again ten years later, I found her greatly changed, both physically and mentally. She ***had dyed*** her hair blond and ***had got*** thinner. She ***had left*** her parents and ***had started*** to earn her own living.

When her marriage was breaking up, she remembered her father's words. He ***had warned*** her against the difficulties of taking on the responsibility of marriage, and he ***had told*** her that she was too young to face them. She ***hadn't listened*** to him then and ***had got*** married. She now realized how right he ***had been***.

Ancak, amaç geçmişteki olayları sadece akış sırasına göre vermekse, **Past Perfect** kullanmak gerekmez.

She ***wanted*** to get married when she was only eighteen. Her father ***objected*** to it. He ***warned*** her against the difficulties of taking on the responsibility of marriage at such an early age, but she ***didn't listen*** to him and ***got married***.

Bazı durumlarda ise **Simple Past** ya da **Past Perfect** kullanılması anlam değişikliğine yol açar.

1. When we arrived at the farm house, I ***warned*** her to beware of the dog.
   (Çiftlik evine varınca, köpeğe dikkat etmesi için onu ***uyardım***.)
2. When we arrived at the farm house, she was cautious. I ***had warned*** her to beware of the dog.
   (Çiftlik evine vardığımızda, tedbirliydi. Köpeğe dikkat etmesi için onu ***uyarmıştım***.)

Yukarıdaki cümlelerden birincisinde "*uyarma*" eylemi çiftlik evine gelince, ikincisinde ise gelmeden önce yapılmıştır.

When I arrived at the party, Chris ***left***.
(*First, I arrived. Then Chris left, so I **saw** him.*)

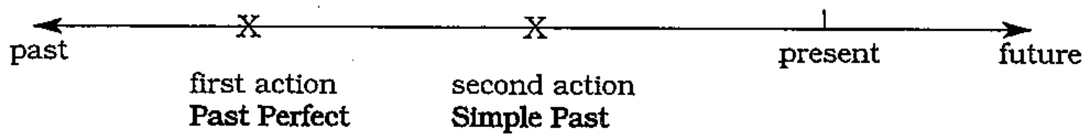
When I arrived at the party, Chris ***had left***.
(*First, he left. Then I arrived, so I **didn't see** him.*)

While I was coming here, I saw an accident. A car ***had run*** into a cyclist.
(*I **didn't see** the accident happen.*)

While I was coming here, I saw an accident. A car ***ran*** into a cyclist.
(*I **saw** the accident happen.*)

1-23 SIMPLE PAST and PAST PERFECT TENSES in TIME CLAUSES

Bu tense'leri zaman bağlaçlarıyla kullanırken, eylemlerin geçmişteki oluş sıralarını dikkate almamız gerekir. İki eylemden daha önce olanını **Past Perfect** ile, daha sonra olanını ise **Simple Past** ile ifade edebiliriz.



First: She cleaned the house. **Second:** The guests arrived.

After she ***had cleaned*** the house, the guests ***arrived.***
Before the guests ***arrived***, she ***had cleaned*** the house.
She ***had cleaned*** the house when the guests ***arrived.***

a) With *after*:

After +	Past Perfect,	Simple Past
	Simple Past	

After she ***had graduated*** from university, she ***went*** to England.
After we ***had travelled*** on a coach for ten straight hours, we ***continued*** our journey by horse to get to the mountain village.

"**After**" ın bağlı bulunduğu cümle, cümlenin sonunda da yer alabilir.

She felt better ***after she had taken an aspirin.***
After she had taken an aspirin, she felt better.

"**After**", geçmişteki iki eylemden daha önce olanını ifade ettiği için, bağlı bulunduğu cümlede normalde Past Perfect kullanılır. Ancak "**after**", eylemlerin sırasını zaten belirttiği için, Past Perfect yerine Simple Past da kullanabiliriz. Bu durumda anlam değişmez.

After she ***graduated*** from university, she ***went*** to England.
After we ***travelled*** on a coach for ten straight hours, we ***continued*** our journey by horse to get to the mountain village.

b) With *before*:

Before +	Simple Past,	Past Perfect
		Simple Past

"**Before**" un bağlı olduğu cümle, geçmişte yapılan iki eylemden, daha sonra yapılanı ifade ettiği için, "before"lu cümlede **Simple Past**, temel cümlede ise **Past Perfect** kullanılır. Ancak "before" da "after" gibi eylemlerin sırasını belirttiği için, temel cümlede Past Perfect yerine Simple Past da kullanılır.

Before she came to live in this city, she ***had lived*** in İzmir.
Before she came to live in this city, she ***lived*** in İzmir.

I ***had finished*** my exam paper before the bell rang.
I ***finished*** my exam paper before the bell rang.

"**Before**" un bağlı bulunduğu cümledeki eylemin tamamlanmış olduğunu vurgulamak için, özellikle *finish, complete* gibi fiillerle, **Past Perfect** kullanmak mümkündür.

The teacher ***didn't let*** anyone out before all the students ***had finished*** the test.
The other students ***finished/had finished*** the test before I ***had even completed*** half of it.

Before +	Past Perfect,	Past Perfect Simple Past

c) With *till/until*:

Till/Until +	Simple Past,	Simple Past Past Perfect

I didn't interrupt him until/till he ***finished*** / ***had finished*** his speech.

I didn't speak to him until/till he ***spoke*** / ***had spoken*** to me.

"**Until/till**" ile Past Perfect kullanımı çok yaygın değildir. Ancak, yan cümledeki eylemin temel cümledeki eylemden önce tamamlanmış olduğunu vurgulamak istersek, Past Perfect kullanabiliriz. Aksi takdirde, Simple Past kullanmamız yeterlidir.

They ***didn't leave*** the office until I ***had completed*** my report.
(*They left after I had completed my report.*)

She ***didn't give up*** studying prepositions until she ***had learnt*** them by heart.

"**Till/Until**" ile kurulmuş bir cümlede, Past Perfect Tense'in *never, always, once, in his life* gibi zarflarla kullanımını göz önüne alarak, temel cümlede **Past Perfect** kullanmak mümkündür.

Until I saw one in Australia last year, I ***had never seen*** a kangaroo.
The teacher ***had always been*** patient with us until we made her furious yesterday.
The students ***hadn't ever heard*** of that author until I mentioned him.

Till/Until +	Simple Past,	Past Perfect

d) With *as soon as/once*:

As soon as Once +	Past Perfect, Simple Past	Simple Past

"**As soon as**", temel cümleyle yan cümlenin eylemleri arasında geçen zamanın çok kısa olduğunu vurgular. Eylemleri oluş sırasına göre dizdiği için, **Past Perfect** kullanmak zorunlu değildir. Ancak birinci eylemin tamamlandığını vurgulamak amacıyla, **Simple Past** yerine **Past Perfect** kullanabiliriz.

As soon as the guests ***left/had left***, I ***went*** straight to bed.
I ***went*** to see her as soon as I ***heard/had heard*** the news.
The students ***burst*** into laughter as soon as the teacher ***left/had left*** the classroom.
As soon as they ***found/had found*** a better house, they ***sold*** their old one.
We ***decided*** to go shopping as soon as the rain ***stopped/had stopped.***
(*Yağmur diner dinmez alışverişe çıkmaya karar verdik.*)

"**Once**", *as soon as* ve *after* anlamı veren bir bağlaçtır ve çoğunlukla, bağlı bulunduğu cümlede Perfect Tense'ler kullanılır.

Once I'***d found out*** where he lived, I went to see him.
She made herself a cup of coffee ***once*** she ***had put*** away the groceries.
Once school ***was*** over, the students rushed to holiday resorts.
(*Okul kapanınca/Okul kapanır kapanmaz, öğrenciler tatil beldelerine akın etti.*)

"**No sooner ... than**" ve "**hardly/barely/scarcely ... when**", *as soon as* ile aynı anlamı veren daha vurgulu kalıplardır. Bu kalıplar cümlenin başında yer alırsa devrik cümle yapısı kullanılır.

The young couple ***had no sooner left*** the party ***than*** people began to gossip about them.
No sooner had the young couple ***left*** the party ***than*** people began to gossip about them.

The executive ***had hardly begun*** his speech ***when*** his assistant interrupted him.
Hardly had the executive ***begun*** his speech ***when*** his assistant interrupted him.

I ***had barely stepped*** into the bath ***when*** the telephone rang.
Barely had I ***stepped*** into the bath ***when*** the telephone rang.
(*Henüz banyoya girmiştim ki, telefon çaldı./Ben banyoya girer girmez telefon çaldı.*)

e) With *when*:

"**When**", kullanırken dikkat edilmesi gereken bağlaçlardan biridir. Çünkü, kullandığımız tense'e göre, eylemlerin birbirleriyle olan ilişkisi farklılık gösterir, anlam değişir.

When he left home, I ***was washing*** the dishes.
(*O evden çıktığında ben bulaşık **yıkıyordum**.*)
(I started to wash the dishes before he left, and hadn't yet finished when he was leaving.)

When he left home, I ***washed*** the dishes.
(*O evden çıkınca, bulaşıkları **yıkadım**.*)
(I waited for him to leave home and then I started to wash the dishes.)

When he left home, I ***had washed*** the dishes.
(*O evden çıktığında, ben bulaşıkları **yıkamıştım**.*)
(I started to wash the dishes and finished them before he left home.)

When	+	Simple Past,	Past Continuous
When	+	Simple Past,	Simple Past
When	+	Simple Past,	Past Perfect

She ***was preparing*** dinner when I got home.
She ***prepared*** dinner when I got home.
She ***had prepared*** dinner when I got home.

"*Already, just, yet, hardly/scarcely*" gibi zarfları "**when**" li bir cümlede kullandığımızda, temel cümle **Past Perfect Tense** gerektirir.

I ***hadn't yet replied*** to their letter when they came to visit me.
She ***had hardly entered*** the classroom when the exam started.
(*Sınav başladığında, o sınıfa henüz/yenice girmişti.*)
When we arrived there, the film ***had already started***.

Eğer "**when**" in bağlı bulunduğu cümledeki eylem, temel cümledeki eylemden daha önce gerçekleşmişse, "when" li cümlede de **Past Perfect** kullanabiliriz.

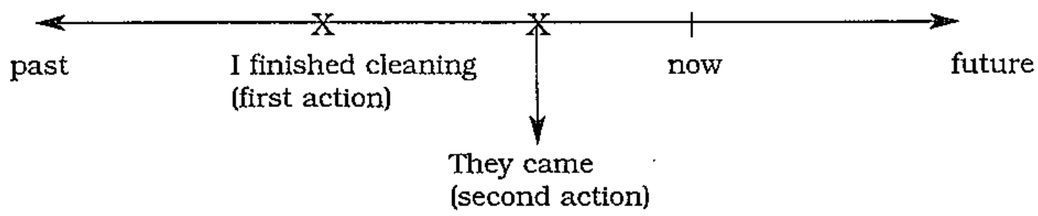
When I ***had explained*** the subject to the class, I ***gave*** them a quiz.
(First, I explained the subject. Then I gave them a quiz.)
When the workers ***had finished*** some of their work, they ***sat*** down to eat lunch.

f) With *by the time*:

By the time + Simple Past, Past Perfect

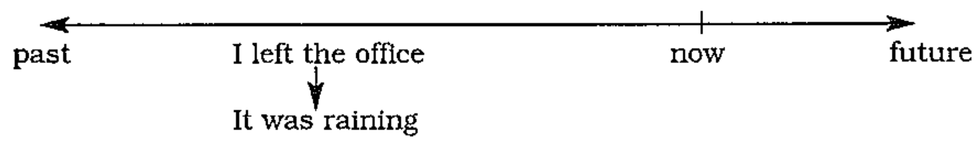
By the time she ***came*** back, I ***had finished*** my work.
The film ***had already begun*** by the time we ***got*** to the cinema.
We ***had already started*** to discuss the case by the time the manager ***came***.
By the time the guests ***arrived***, my mother ***had finished*** all the cooking.
(***Konuklar gelinceye kadar*** *annem yemek pişirme işini bitirmişti.)*
Konuklar geldiğinde

"**By the time**" ın Türkçe'ye çevirisine dikkat ediniz. Yukarıdaki örneği "..... *gelinceye kadar*" ya da ".... *geldiğinde*" biçiminde çevirdik. Bu nedenle "**by the time**", "**when**" ile yakın bir anlama sahiptir. "*Geçmişte bir eylem olduğunda/oluncaya kadar, diğer bir eylem olmuştu.*" anlamını verir.



By the time they ***came***, I ***had finished*** cleaning.
By the time I ***arrived*** at the station, the train ***had left***.
Many people ***had died*** of tuberculosis by the time scientists ***found*** a cure.

Eğer, "*geçmişte bir eylem olduğunda, başka bir eylem zaten oluyordu*" anlamını vermek istiyorsak, temel cümlede ***(already) + was/were doing*** kullanabiliriz.



By the time I left the office, it ***was already raining***.
(By the time I left the office, it ***had already started raining***.)

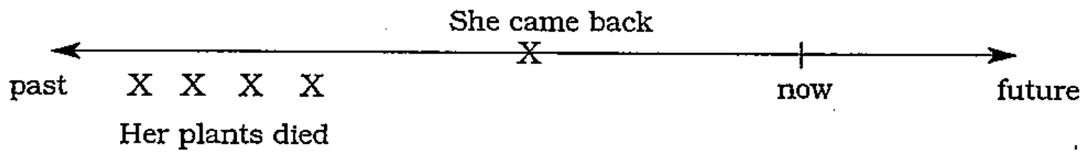
By the time we prepared her milk, the baby ***was already crying***.
(By the time we prepared her milk, the baby ***had already started crying***.)

By the time I arrived at my date, my friends ***were already waiting*** for me.

Temel cümlede **Simple Past** kullanılmaz. Ancak, "**be**" fiilinin past biçimi olan "**was/were**" kullanılır.

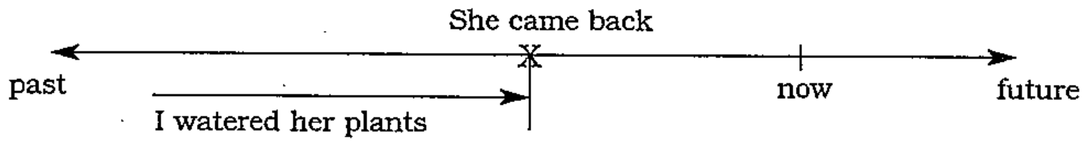
By the time I noticed the leak, the kitchen floor ***was*** already full of water.
By the time the journey was over, it ***was*** already midnight.
By the time he retired from his work, he ***was*** sixty years old.

"**By the time**" ile "**until/till**", Türkçe'ye "*.... oluncaya kadar*" biçiminde çevrildiği halde, geçmişteki iki eylem arasında farklı bir ilişkiyi ifade ederler.



By the time she ***came*** back from holiday, all her plants at home ***had died.***
(*When she came back, she found all her plants dead.*)

Yukarıdaki örnekte ve diğer örneklerde gördüğümüz gibi, "**by the time**", "*ikinci eylem olduğunda, diğer eylem olup bitmişti*" anlamını vurguluyor.



I ***watered*** her plants until she ***came*** back from holiday.

Bu örnekte de gördüğümüz gibi, "**until/till**", "*birinci eylemin, ikinci eylemin olduğu noktaya kadar devam ettiğini, tam o noktada bittiğini*" vurguluyor.

By the time I ***got*** to the airport, my plane ***had taken*** off.
(*The plane departed some time before my arrival, so I missed it.*)

I went to the airport yesterday to see a friend of mine off. I ***stayed*** in the waiting lounge until the plane ***took off.***
(*I saw the plane take off and then I left the airport.*)

Bir noktadan diğerine sözü edilen eylemin devam ettiğini vurguladığı için "**until/till**", *stay, wait, talk, etc.* gibi süreç bildiren fiillerle kullanılır. *Finish, leave, arrive, etc.* gibi, bir anda olup biten eylemler, "**until/till**" ile sadece olumsuz cümlede kullanılır.

He ***stayed*** at my house until/till I came back from holiday.
The teacher ***waited*** until/till the last student left the classroom.
He ***didn't leave*** me until/till I promised to meet him after work.

"**By the time**", zaman açısından bir noktayı vurguladığı için, sadece *finish, leave, arrive, etc.* gibi, bir anda olup biten eylemlerle, çoğunlukla da **Perfect tense**'lerle kullanılır.

He arrived at the station at 11 o'clock.
He ***waited*** at the station (from 11 o'clock) until/till 12 o'clock, then he left.

I ***didn't arrive*** at the station until/till 1 o'clock.
By the time I arrived at one o'clock, he ***had left.***

EXERCISE 14: Use the *Simple Past* or *Past Perfect* to complete the following sentences.

1. By the time the authorities (*warn*) ..... the people against the dangers of drinking the water without boiling it, many children (*already, get infected*) ..... .
2. He (*take*) ..... his family abroad last year. The children (*be*) ..... really excited, because they (*never, be*) ..... abroad before.
3. There was a bad smell when I (*get*) ..... home, so I (*open*) ..... the windows at once to let it out.
4. When a tourist (*ask*) ..... the way to the nearest post office in good English, we (*give*) ..... her the directions rather excitedly, because we (*never, have*) ..... the opportunity to use our English so freely before.
5. When they (*offer*) ..... her a minor role in a play, she (*accept*) ..... it without thinking much, because she (*consider*) ..... it to be a stepping stone toward much better ones.
6. Two years ago, I (*have*) ..... a student in my philology group. She (*not, know*) ..... any English at all when she (*start*) ..... our course, because she (*study*) ..... German in high school. Anyway, she wasn't discouraged by the hard patterns and vocabulary of English. Slowly but patiently, she (*improve*) ..... her English throughout the year. By the time our course (*end*) ..... in June, she (*learn*) ..... more vocabulary than the others. This (*help*) ..... her during the exam, and she (*pass*) ..... it. Her attitude (*once again, confirm*) ..... the idea that a person can succeed if he/she wants.
7. As soon as we (*see*) ..... how busy the motorway (*be*) ....., we (*decide*) ..... to take the country road.
8. The supermarket (*close*) ..... by the time I (*get*) ..... there, so I (*go*) ..... to the local shop instead.
9. Even though I (*already, explain*) ..... the problem to her in great detail, she (*still, want*) ..... me to go through it with her again.
10. As the worker (*never, behave*) ..... like that previously, the manager (*decide*) ..... to overlook the incident.
11. He (*scarcely, finish*) ..... typing the report when the manager (*appear*) ..... with two pages of amendments.
12. He (*recognize*) ..... me straightaway even though he (*not, see*) ..... me since I (*be*) ..... a child.
13. As he (*not, arrive*) ..... by the arranged time, we (*have to*) ..... leave without him.
14. When I (*speak*) ..... to them last, they (*still, not, make*) ..... their decision.
15. It was not until she (*get*) ..... on the train that she (*realize*) ..... that somewhere between home and the station she (*lose*) ..... her train pass.
16. Joe (*surprise*) ..... his uncle when he (*refuse*) ..... the offer of a cigarette from him. His uncle (*not, know*) ..... that he (*give up*) ..... smoking three months before.

EXERCISE 15: Use the *Present Perfect Simple* or *Past Perfect* to complete the sentences.

1. She (*only, know*) ..... him for two months, yet she (*already, agree*) ..... to marry him and next week they are going to buy the rings.
2. Shortly after they (*announce*) ..... the results of the election, it was discovered that there (*be*) ..... a number of irregularities during the voting, so it was declared invalid.

3. I can't stand that girl. She (*only, be*) ..... scuba-diving three times, but to hear her talk, you would think she was an expert.
4. They (*never, walk*) ..... such a long distance in one day, so they were completely exhausted when they reached their destination.
5. His manager tried to persuade him to stay, but he (*already, make up*) ..... his mind to leave and nothing anybody said could change that.
6. As she (*read*) ..... the book twice, she was well prepared for the discussion.
7. The ship's crew (*all, drown*) ..... before the helicopter crew spotted them in the Atlantic Ocean.
8. I doubt she will be chosen for the part. She (*not, act*) ..... in a serious play so far.
9. I was surprised that they chose her for the part even though she (*not, act*) ..... in a serious play until then.
10. Oh no! We (*give*) ..... him the incorrect price. We had better contact him immediately and correct the situation.



WATERING THE SNOW

Gerry, our new neighbour, who had just moved from Canada, told me that he loved to play ice-hockey with his kids. When the first snow came, he bundled up and, after he'd put down boundary markers, laboriously packed the snow in his back yard with a roller. He needed an icy surface for his new "rink", so he brought out a hose.

This was too much for my spouse, who didn't know the reason behind all this activity. He turned away from the window. "Do you know that Gerry is watering the snow?" he asked me with a dazed expression.

(by Elizabeth Alder from Reader's Digest)

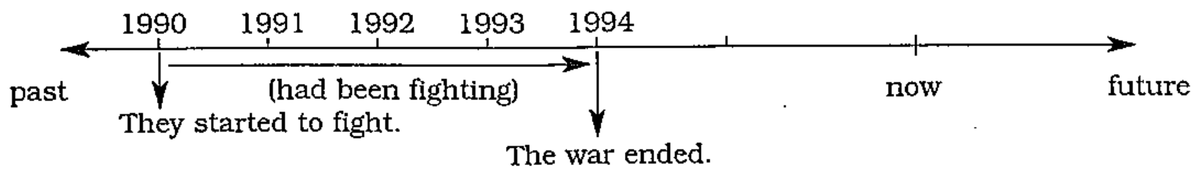
1-24 THE PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I had been working.	I had not been working.	Had I been working?
You had been sleeping.	You had not been sleeping.	Had you been sleeping?
He/She/It had been eating.	He/She/It had not been eating.	Had he/she/it been eating?
We had been waiting.	We had not been waiting.	Had we been waiting?
You had been dancing.	You had not been dancing.	Had you been dancing?
They had been talking.	They had not been talking.	Had they been talking?

He ***had been sleeping*** for two hours when suddenly a noise woke him up in the middle of the night.
The two countries ***had been fighting*** for almost seven years when a peace treaty was signed between them.
The party ***had been going on*** for two hours when the lights suddenly went out.
When she decided to retire, she ***had been working*** as a teacher for fifteen years.

Örneklerde de görüldüğü gibi, **Past Perfect Continuous Tense**, tam olarak **Present Perfect Continuous Tense**'in past biçimidir. Hatırlayacağınız gibi, **Present Perfect Continuous**, geçmişte başlayıp içinde bulunduğumuz anda da devam eden, ya da içinde bulunduğumuz anda henüz bitmiş ama belirtileri devam eden eylemleri ifade ediyordu. **Past Perfect Continuous** ise, geçmişte başlayıp yine geçmişte bir noktaya kadar devam eden eylemleri ifade eder.



They ***had been fighting*** ***for four years*** when the war ended in 1994.
since 1990

We ***had been waiting*** for him for exactly three hours when he finally came.
His hands were covered in oil, because he ***had been repairing*** the car.
The child's eyes were watery, because he ***had been crying.***
They were all exhausted, because they ***had been working*** hard since the morning.
(*Hepsi çok yorgundu, çünkü sabahtan beri çok yoğun çalışıyorlardı.*)

He ***had been studying*** English for two hours when I went to see him.
(*Onu görmeye gittiğimde, iki saattir İngilizce çalışıyordu.*)

1-25 PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS or PAST CONTINUOUS

1. When I went home, he ***was studying***. (*Past Cont.*)
(*Ben eve gittiğimde o ders çalışıyordu.*)

2. When I went home, he ***had been studying*** for two hours. (*Past Perfect Cont.*)
(*Ben eve gittiğimde o iki saattir ders çalışıyordu.*)

Birinci cümledeki "*was studying*", sadece "*Ben gittiğim anda ne yapıyordu?*" sorusuna yanıt olabilir. İkinci cümledeki "*had been studying*" ise, "*Ben gittiğimde yapmakta olduğu işi ne zamandan beri yapıyordu?*" sorusunu yanıtlar.

The other members ***were discussing*** the agenda when I got to the meeting.
The other members ***had been discussing*** the agenda for the last half hour when I got to the meeting.

They ***were staying*** at a hotel near the sea when I met them in Bodrum.
They ***had been staying*** at a hotel for five days when I met them in Bodrum.



NOTE

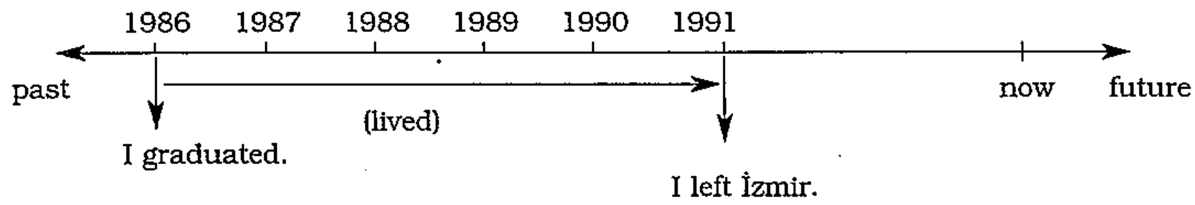
"**Since**", Perfect Tense'lere özgü bir zarftır. Ancak, "**for**", diğer tense'lerle de kullanılır.

I'm going to Ankara ***for two weeks***. (*Şimdiki z. Gelecek z. anlamıyla kullanımı*)
(*İki haftalığına Ankara'ya gidiyorum.*)
I have worked for this company ***for seven years***. (*Present Perfect*)
(*Yedi yıldır bu şirkette çalışıyorum.*)
I have been living here ***for eight years***. (*Present Perfect Continuous*)
(*Sekiz yıldır burada yaşıyorum.*)
When I resigned from my work, I had worked there ***for ten years***. (*Past Perfect*)
(*İşimden istifa ettiğimde, on yıldır orada çalışıyordum.*)
When the guests arrived, I had been working in the kitchen ***for three hours***.
(*Past Perfect C.*) (*Konuklar geldiğinde, üç saattir mutfakta çalışıyordum.*)
Last year, I stayed in İzmir ***for a month***. (*Simple Past*)
(*Geçen yıl bir ay İzmir'de kaldım.*)

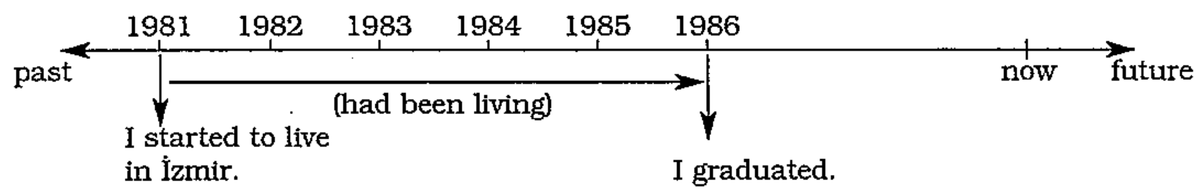
Özellikle bağlaçlı cümlelerde "**for**" un bu kullanımlarına dikkat ediniz. Şimdi şu iki cümle arasındaki farkı inceleyelim:

1. When I graduated, I ***lived*** in İzmir for five years.
(*Mezun olunca beş yıl İzmir'de oturdum.*)

2. When I graduated, I ***had been living*** in İzmir for five years.
(*Mezun olduğumda beş yıldır İzmir'de oturuyordum.*)



When I graduated in 1986, I ***lived*** in İzmir ***for five years.***
(First, I graduated. Then I lived in İzmir.)
(Mezun olduktan sonraki beş yılı ifade ediyor.)



When I graduated in 1986, I ***had been living*** in İzmir ***for five years.***
(First I lived in İzmir. Then I graduated.)
(Mezuniyetten önceki beş yılı ifade ediyor.)

EXERCISE 16: **Use the *Past Continuous* or *Past Perfect Continuous* of the verbs in parentheses.**

1. They (*drive*) ..... for over five hours when they reached the hotel.
2. While they (*travel*) ....., they passed through several historic towns.
3. I (*hang*) ..... some pictures on the wall when I hit my thumb with the hammer.
4. While we (*chat*) ....., we realized that she (*work*) ..... for the same company as me last year, but at a different branch.
5. Rumours of a large pay-rise (*go*) ..... round the office for weeks, so, when it was announced to be only three percent, everyone was very disappointed.
6. They (*already, take*) ..... photographs for an hour by the time they noticed the sign forbidding the use of cameras.
7. Apparently he (*stroll*) ..... aimlessly on the beach since about noon when we spotted him.
8. While I (*sew*) ..... a button onto my shirt, I pricked myself with the needle.
9. She knew that she had better stop and fill up with petrol soon because the red petrol warning light (*flash*) ..... on the dashboard of her car for the last ten minutes.
10. The manager warned the staff about using the phone because, from the size of the telephone bill, it was obvious that someone (*make*) ..... long-distance calls.

EXERCISE 17: Use the *Present Perfect Simple* or the *Present Perfect Continuous*, the *Past Perfect Simple* or the *Past Perfect Continuous*.

1. You really deserve to have a promotion, Mr. Johnson. You (*work*) ..... successfully for us for ten years, and you (*produce*) ..... lots of remarkable projects, especially in the past five years.
2. They gave him a promotion last year, because he (*work*) ..... for them successfully for ten years, and he (*produce*) ..... lots of remarkable projects, especially in the past five years.
3. A: Hello, Pam. We (*just, arrange*) ..... to have a picnic next Saturday. Would you like to come with us?
   B: Sorry, Sally. I (*already, make*) ..... some other arrangements with my folks. They'll be sorry if I change my mind.
4. He (*be*) ..... out of work for the last two years. He (*try*) ..... to find a new job ever since he was dismissed from his job, but without success so far.
5. I (*look*) ..... for a job for a very long time when I finally found this one two months ago. I (*be*) ..... better off financially since then, but I still have some debts to pay off.
6. If you (*really, paint*) ..... all day as you claim, why is this room not even half-finished?
7. I (*count*) ..... on their support for weeks, so when I discovered yesterday that they (*back*) ..... someone else, I was really dismayed.
8. Once they (*confirm*) ..... the offer in writing, I'll let you know.
9. He could tell someone (*smoke*) ..... in the shed because it was full of smoke.
10. Their supervisor was not satisfied until they (*remove*) ..... every speck of dirt from the dormitory.
11. Oh! I'm sorry, we (*just, sell*) ..... the last one, but we are expecting another shipment soon.
12. So far I (*check*) ..... the files from A to M and (*update*) ..... them, so I'm about halfway through the job.
13. Last week they installed an internal e-mail system at work. Since then our manager (*work*) ..... mainly from home.
14. Scientists (*monitor*) ..... the activity of Mount Etna carefully for the past few weeks and (*announce*) ..... that tourists will no longer be allowed onto its slopes.
15. The prison governor was certain that the prisoners (*plan*) ..... an escape for some time because they (*make*) ..... a rope ladder and some makeshift knives.

EXERCISE 18: Use the *Simple Present, Present Continuous, Simple Past, Past Continuous, Present Perfect, Present Perfect Continuous, Past Perfect* or *Past Perfect Continuous* of the verbs in parentheses.

1. She (*split*) ..... up with her boyfriend two days ago and (*cry*) ..... virtually non-stop ever since.
2. While I (*hurry*) ..... to catch the bus, I (*trip*) ..... and (*twist*) ..... my ankle.
3. The woman (*rush*) ..... into the doctor's surgery screaming that a snake (*just, bite*) ..... her son.
4. I (*apply*) ..... for the job over three weeks ago, but I (*still, not, hear*) ..... anything.
5. Generally he (*wear*) ..... a suit to work, but today he (*wear*) ..... jeans because they (*move*) ..... some furniture into a new office.
6. The first time I (*meet*) ..... him, he (*work*) ..... on his car all afternoon and was covered in oil. So the second time I (*see*) ..... him, I (*hardly, recognize*) ..... him!

7. The problem of pollution in the world (*get*) ..... worse day by day, but a lot of those people who (*regularly, complain*) ..... about it (*not, seem*) ..... willing to do anything personally to alleviate the situation.
8. While the doctors (*operate*) ..... on their son last week, the parents (*pace*) ..... anxiously up and down in the waiting-room.
9. You (*frown*) ..... all afternoon. What's on your mind?
10. That driver (*go*) ..... far too fast! He'll crash if he doesn't slow down soon.
11. As he (*not, inform*) ..... me in advance of the arrangement, I wasn't able to go.
12. He (*only, just, arrive*) .....! Give him a chance to take his coat off before you (*start*) ..... questioning him.
13. The company (*look*) ..... into ways to market the product overseas in recent weeks, but, so far, no one (*come*) ..... up with a workable suggestion.
14. A: When ..... you (*last, hear*) ..... from him?
    B: I (*not, hear*) ..... from him for more than two months now.
15. Jerry, a six-year-old boy, is very fond of animals, so his parents (*take*) ..... him to the zoo very often. The last time they (*be*) ..... there, they (*see*) ..... the sea lions at feeding time. Jerry was fascinated. All the time while the keepers (*feed*) ..... them, they (*jump*) ..... up out of the water. Jerry's mother (*take*) ..... him to the zoo next Saturday again, and this time he (*want*) ..... to spend more time at the reptile enclosure and examine the animals there in more detail.
16. We (*just, finish*) ..... our dinner and (*watch*) ..... a documentary on TV when we (*hear*) ..... a scream from the flat above. I (*rush*) ..... upstairs immediately and (*find*) ..... Mrs. Green, our neighbour, in tears. Everything in her flat (*be*) ..... in a mess. Obviously, someone (*break*) ..... into her house.
17. Just as we (*enter*) ..... the church, the groom's brother (*whisper*) ..... to me how nervous the groom (*feel*) ..... since breakfast time about making a speech in front of so many guests. He must have, indeed, been nervous, because when he (*rise*) ..... to make his speech, he (*just, mutter*) ..... a quick thank you to everyone and then (*sit*) ..... back down again.
18. In her white wedding gown, Judy (*look*) ..... more beautiful than I (*ever, see*) ..... her before, or (*ever, see*) ..... her since the wedding.
19. Three days after they (*drop*) ..... an atom bomb on Hiroshima, the Americans (*drop*) ..... another one on Nagasaki. These two bombs (*cause*) ..... one of the biggest massacres the world (*witness*) ..... up to that time.
20. I don't think they (*find*) ..... the cause of the problem yet. The last time I (*check*) ....., they (*still, test*) ..... the system.



INVITED TO THE BARS

During my junior year at university, I developed a crush on a handsome man in my swimming class. I found out when he swam practice laps so that I could just happen to be at the pool too. Soon we were planning our sessions together. To my dismay, that was as far as it went.

I was so happy when he finally said, "Swimming is getting to be pretty dull. Let's go to the bars on Saturday night. We can meet at the gym."

Imagine my embarrassment when I showed up in a new outfit only to be met by him in a sweatsuit. He had intended to work out on the gymnastic bars.

(by Lisa Fitch from Reader's Digest)

1-26 FUTURE TIME (*will/shall* or *be going to*)

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I will help you. I am going to help you.	I will not help you. I am not going to help you.	Will I help you? Am I going to help you?
You will come early. You are going to come early.	You will not come early. You are not going to come early.	Will you come early? Are you going to come early?
He/She/It will eat lunch. He/She/It is going to eat lunch.	He/She/It will not eat lunch. He/She/It is not going to eat lunch.	Will he/she/it eat lunch? Is he/she/it going to eat lunch?
We will work. We are going to work.	We will not work. We are not going to work.	Will we work? Are we going to work?
You will leave early. You are going to leave early.	You will not leave early. You are not going to leave early.	Will you leave early? Are you going to leave early?
They will visit us. They are going to visit us.	They will not visit us. They are not going to visit us.	Will they visit us? Are they going to visit us?

Bütün öznelerle "**will**" yardımcı fiili kullanılır. Birinci tekil şahıs "*I*" ve birinci çoğul şahıs "*we*" için, "**will**" yerine "**shall**" de kullanılır. Ancak "**shall**" in bu kullanımı artık çok eski olarak kabul edilmektedir.

We ***will (shall) invite*** them to the party.
She ***will help*** me with my homework.

"**will not**" ve "**shall not**" kısaltılarak "**won't**" ve "**shan't**" biçiminde kullanılır.

They ***will not/won't*** come tomorrow.
We ***shall not/shan't*** go to the party.

"**will**" ve "**shall**" kısaltılarak " **'ll** " biçiminde kullanılır.

They'***ll*** visit us next week./I'***ll*** eat dinner out tonight.

1-27 USE OF THE FUTURE TENSES

a) Eğer geleceğe yönelik bir tahminde bulunuyorsak (*prediction*), "**will**" ya da "**be going to**" kullanabiliriz.

There ***will/is going to be*** a rise in prices after the elections.
According to the weather report, it ***will/is going to snow*** tomorrow.
He ***will/is going to have*** an accident if he doesn't drive more carefully.

b) Önceden tasarlanmış, planlanmış bir durumdan söz ediyorsak (*prior plan*), "**be going to**" kullanmamız gerekir. Bu anlamıyla "be going to", cansız varlıklar için genellikle kullanılmaz.

– Why have you bought this material?
– I'***m going to make*** a skirt for myself.

– Why is your dog digging in that corner?
– Oh, he ***is going to bury*** his bone there.

c) Henüz öğrendiğimiz bir konuda yapmaya istekli olduğumuz bir durumu (*willingness*), "**will**" ile ifade ederiz.

– I don't have any money.
– Don't worry. I'***ll lend*** you some. (*Üzülme. Ben sana veririm.*)

– Some guests are coming in two hours, and nothing is ready yet.
– Don't worry. I'***ll wash*** the dishes and you can do the cooking.
(*Ben bulaşıkları yıkarım, sen yemeği pişirirsin.*)

– I have a headache.
– Wait here. I'***ll bring*** an aspirin for you. (*Bekle sana bir aspirin getireyim.*)

"**will**" in bu kullanımının Türkçe'ye çevirisine dikkat ediniz. Örneklerde de gördüğünüz gibi, "*will wash, will lend, will bring*" ifadelerini "*yıkayacağım, ödünç vereceğim, getireceğim*" biçiminde değil, "*yıkarım, ödünç veririm, getireyim*" biçiminde çevirdik.

d) Eğer bir olayın olacağına ilişkin belirtiler varsa, "**going to**" kullanılır.

The sky is black. It ***is going to rain***.
There's a lot of blossom on the trees this spring. We'***re going to have*** a good crop.

e) Bu tense'lerle yaygın olarak kullanılan zaman zarfları, *tomorrow, next week, next month, next summer, in two days* (iki gün sonra), *in ten minutes* (on dakika sonra), *two days from now* (iki gün sonra), *five years from now* (beş yıl sonra), *soon* (az sonra, yakında) gibi zarflardır.

We'***ll take*** an exam next week.
Tomorrow is a public holiday, so she ***won't go*** to work.
She ***will graduate*** in three years.
Two months from now, they'***ll move*** into a new flat.

Ancak, içinde bulunduğumuz ana göre gelecek zaman ifade eden pek çok zarf, bu tense'lerle kullanılabilir.

(*In the morning*)
I'***m going to do*** some shopping ***today***. Do you need anything special?
I'***m not going to have*** breakfast this morning.

f) "**am, is, are going to**" nun past biçimi olarak "**was, were going to**" kullanılır. Bu tense ile, geçmişte niyet ettiğimiz, planladığımız, ama çeşitli nedenlerle yapamadığımız eylemleri anlatırız.

I ***was going to visit*** my parents last night, but just as I was leaving home, some guests arrived, so I couldn't.
(*Dün akşam ailemi ziyaret edecektim ama .....*)

We ***were going to have*** an exam yesterday, but we couldn't finish the unit, so the teacher postponed the exam until next week.
(*Dün sınav olacaktık ama.....*)

EXERCISE 19: Complete the sentences using the *Simple Future* (*will*) or "*going to*" future.

1. A: Oh, I've just read in the paper that there's a train strike today. How ..... you (*get*) ..... to work?
   B: It's O.K. We heard about it yesterday and Jake (*drive*) ..... me.
2. A: Have you typed that letter for me?
   B: Oh no. I forgot all about it. I (*do*) ..... it now.
3. A: I'm just popping out because I (*buy*) ..... some sugar.
   B: We need coffee as well, you know.
   A: O.K. I (*get*) ..... that too.

4. She's very pale. She looks as if she (*faint*) ..... .
5. A: Can you type this letter for me, please?
   B: Sure. I (*do*) ..... it as soon as I've finished this report.
6. A: Dad, the kitchen tap doesn't work properly.
   B: Yes, I noticed that this morning, and I brought a few tools with me from work. I (*repair*) ..... it after dinner.
7. Watch out! Those books are leaning against your vase. It (*fall*) ..... off the shelf.
8. A: We have a lot of bookings tonight! We (*get*) ..... home very late again.
   B: Don't worry. I've just phoned Greg and Tony. They (*come*) ..... to help us with clearing out the mess.
9. A: Do you like chili and rice?
   B: I'm not too keen on very spicy food.
   A: I (*make*) ..... some with just a pinch of chili powder for you then.
   B: Thank you.
10. A: I don't think I (*have*) ..... time to fetch Sally's birthday cake this afternoon.
    B: Don't worry. I (*do*) ..... it on my way back from work.

1-28 FUTURE TENSE in TIME CLAUSES

"**When, after, before, as soon as, etc.**" gibi zaman bağlaçlarının *Past Tense* ile kullanımını daha önce görmüştük. Şimdi bu bağlaçların *Future Tense* ile kullanımlarını inceleyelim.

First: I ***will do*** some shopping tomorrow.
Then: I ***will go*** to the cinema.

After I ***do*** some shopping tomorrow, I ***will go*** to the cinema.

First: She ***will talk*** to the teacher.
Then: She ***will leave*** school.

Before she ***leaves*** school tomorrow, she ***will talk*** to the teacher.

Yukarıdaki örneklerde gördüğünüz gibi, her iki eylem de gelecekte gerçekleşecek olmasına rağmen, yan cümlede "**will**" ya da "**going to**" kullanılmaz. Yan cümlede **Simple Present Tense**, temel cümlede ise "**will**" ya da "**going to**" kullanılır.

Before After As soon as Once When Until, etc.	+	Simple Present,	will or going to	

When she ***comes*** home, we ***will study*** together.
I ***will wait*** at home until my mother ***comes*** back from shopping.
We'***ll leave*** home as soon as we ***finish*** our work.
I'***ll decide*** what to do after I ***receive*** their letter.
She ***is going to phone*** us before she ***comes*** here.
Once you ***know*** the details of this software, you'***ll find*** it easy to use.

Eğer, gelecekte bir eylemi tamamladıktan sonra diğerini yapacağımızı vurgulamak istiyorsak, yan cümlede Simple Present yerine **Present Perfect** kullanabiliriz. Özellikle **"once"** Perfect Tense'lerle çok sık kullanılır.

After Before As soon as Once Until When	+	Present Perfect,	will or going to	

After I ***finish/have finished*** my work, I ***will go*** out.
She ***will leave*** Istanbul when she ***graduates/has graduated*** from school.
Will you ***wait*** for me until I ***complete/have completed*** my work?
Once I'***ve handed*** in my term paper, I'***ll hold*** a big party.

"**While**" da, gelecek zaman yapılarıyla kullanılabilen bir bağlaçtır.

I'll take my son to the park tomorrow, and I'***ll read*** my book while he ***plays/is playing*** with his friends.

Will you ***take care*** of my flowers while I'***m*** on holiday?

I'***m going to wait*** for you outside the office while you ***have/are having*** your job interview.

EXERCISE 20: **Combine the two sentences using the words in parentheses. For the subordinate clause, use *Simple Present* and/or *Present Perfect* or *Present Continuous*. For the main clause, use a form of "*will*" and/or "*be going to*".**

Everybody will be here. We will serve the starters. (*as soon as*)
As soon as everybody is here, we'll serve/are going to serve the starters.

1. We won't be able to use the cold tap in the kitchen. The plumber will replace the leaky pipe. (*until*)
.....
2. He will get written confirmation of the job offer in Germany. Immediately afterwards, he is going to book his flight. (*once*)
.....
3. The board will announce the results. But, first of all, they'll interview all the candidates. (*after*)
.....
4. She's going to leave school. She's going to take a year off to go travelling. (*when*)
.....
5. You'll have to wash your hands. You'll eat dinner. (*before*)
.....
6. I'll quickly go to the supermarket. You'll be getting some more petrol. (*while*)
.....
7. All the passengers will get on board. The bus won't leave. (*until*)
.....
8. He's going to complete his apprenticeship. He's going to set up his own business. (*after*)
.....
9. You will wash up. During that time, I will telephone the cinema to see what time the film starts. (*while*)
.....
10. I will come back from holiday. Immediately, I will start a diet. (*as soon as*)
.....

EXERCISE 21: **Complete the sentences with the *Simple Present* and/or *Present Perfect* and *Simple Future* (*will*) of the verbs in parentheses.**

1. The conference (*not, commence*) ..... until all the delegates (*arrive*) ..... .
2. While the delegates are arriving, the authorities (*close*) ..... the area to the public.
3. We (*not, reserve*) ..... the tickets until we (*be*) ..... certain how many people are coming.
4. While you're fetching her from the station, I (*check*) ..... that her room is prepared.
5. After she (*settle*) ..... in, we (*take*) ..... her on a tour of the city.
6. They (*not, be*) ..... very happy when they (*see*) ..... what a mess we've made.
7. As in all matches, the police (*contain*) ..... the crowds tomorrow while the match (*be*) ..... in progress.
8. The doormen (*not, let*) ..... us in until some people (*come*) ..... out because, as a rule, they (*only, allow*) ..... a certain number of people in the tower at one time.
9. After the young lawyer (*familiarize*) ..... himself with similar court cases, I'm sure he (*be*) ..... able to handle the case.
10. We (*not, be able*) ..... to use our new kitchen before the workmen (*check*) ..... all the appliances.

1-29 THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I will be studying. You will be working. He/She/It will be eating.	I won't be studying. You won't be working. He/She/It won't be eating.	Will I be studying? Will you be working? Will he/she/it be eating?
We will be talking. You will be sleeping. They will be shopping.	We won't be talking. You won't be sleeping. They won't be shopping.	Will we be talking? Will you be sleeping? Will they be shopping?

1-30 USE OF THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

a) Bu tense'i, gelecekte bir noktada yapıyor olacağımız eylemleri ifade etmek için kullanırız.

Don't call me tomorrow between ten and eleven. I'***ll be having*** an interview then.
At this time next year, you'***ll*** probably ***be attending*** university.
My plane departs at nine, so I'***ll be flying*** to New York at this hour tomorrow.

b) Bu tense'i birinden bir şey rica ederken de kullanabiliriz.

– ***Will*** you ***be going*** past the post office when you go out?
– Yes. Why?
– If so, can you post this letter for me?

– ***Will*** you ***be using*** your bike tomorrow?
– No, I don't think so.
– If not, can you lend it to me for the afternoon?

c) **Future Continuous**, özellikle tatil ve seyahatlerle ilgili düzenlemeler hakkında konuşurken, plan ve niyet ifade ederken sıkça kullanılır. Bu anlamda **Present Continuous** da kullanılabilir.

We'***ll be staying*** at the Mediterromaneo Hotel.
(=*We are staying at the Mediterromaneo Hotel.*)

EXERCISE 22: Complete the sentences with the *Simple Future* (*will do*), *Future Continuous* (*will be doing*) or *Simple Present* (*do/does*) and/or *Present Perfect Simple* (*have/has done*) of the verbs in parentheses.

1. At the rate he's improving, he (*play*) ..... football for the national team by the time he's sixteen!
2. At the end of next week, you (*drive*) ..... round Europe, Jane (*sail*) ..... across the Mediterranean and I (*feel*) ..... very jealous of you both!
3. Until your grades (*improve*) ....., you (*have to*) ..... stay at home every evening.
4. At the moment, you think you (*never, learn*) ..... to ski, but this time next week you (*whiz*) ..... down the slopes like a professional!
5. Do you think you (*see*) ..... Mike at any time over the weekend? If so, can you give him a message?
6. I (*drop*) ..... you off at the end of your road, but I (*not, have*) ..... time to accept your offer of tea, I'm afraid.
7. Contact our agency at the resort as soon as you (*get*) ..... there and they (*provide*) ..... all the camping equipment you (*need*) ..... there immediately.
8. It's more than a little inconvenient, I'm afraid. I (*perform*) ..... an operation on a patient at that time, so later in the day would be better.
9. I (*work*) ..... night shifts all this week, so it's quite frustrating to think that I (*work*) ..... while everybody else is sleeping.
10. After you (*undergo*) ..... our expert parachute training, jumping out of an aeroplane (*not, bother*) ..... you at all.
11. The police (*not, open*) ..... the road until they (*clean*) ..... all the debris from the accident away.
12. The mayor (*not be able*) ..... to present the prize in person next week because at that time, he (*welcome*) ..... the German trade minister. His wife (*present*) ..... the prize on his behalf.



WRONG NUMBER

Early one morning, my husband and I were awakened by the ringing phone. After I mumbled, "Hello," a plaintive male voice began, "Honey, don't hang up. Let me explain."
"But---," I managed to get in.
"I promise I'll never do it again. You're the most important thing in the world to me."
"But---," I tried again.
"No, listen to me. I'll die without you."
By this time, my husband was listening and he started to laugh.
"You've got a man with you, haven't you, Phyllis?"
"I'm NOT Phyllis," I shouted. "You've got the wrong number."
"Why didn't you tell me sooner?" the man shot back. "Now I'll have to repeat this all over again!" Then, in a calmer voice, he added, "Do you think it'll work?"

(by Vickie Campbell from Reader's Digest)

1-31 THE FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

FORM

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I will have finished.	I won't have finished.	Will I have finished?
You will have left home.	You won't have left home.	Will you have left home?
He/She/It will have eaten.	He/She/It won't have eaten.	Will he/she/it have eaten?
We will have left work.	We won't have left work.	Will we have left work?
You will have bought it.	You won't have bought it.	Will you have bought it?
They will have gone out.	They won't have gone out.	Will they have gone out?

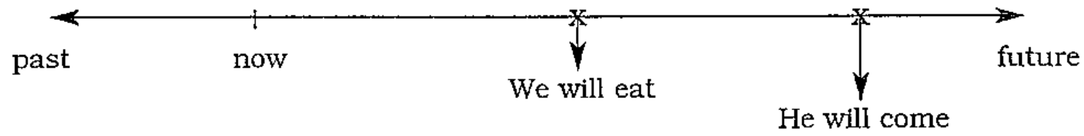
1-32 USE OF THE FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

a) Gelecekte bir noktada yapmış, tamamlamış olacağımız eylemleri bu tense ile ifade ederiz. *By, before, in a week* (or *in a week's time*), *in ten days* (or *in ten days' time*), *in three years* (or *in three years' time*) gibi zarflar, bu tense ile çok sık kullanılan zarflardır.

She ***will have graduated*** from university ***in two years.***
She promises that she ***will have finished*** her report ***by tomorrow.***
They ***will have completed*** the new school building ***by next year.***

b) **"By the time"**, **"when"** ve **"before"**, bu tense ile sık kullanılan zaman bağlaçlarıdır.

I ***will have finished*** my homework by the time mother comes back.
Before this term is finished, we ***will have studied*** half of the units.
The children ***will have gone*** to bed when the guests arrive.



We ***will already have eaten*** dinner when he ***comes.***
O geldiğinde biz yemeğimizi yemiş olacağız.

c) **"By"** ile **"by the time"** arasındaki farka dikkat ediniz. "By" bir preposition olduğu için kendinden sonra bir isim gelir. (*by two o'clock, by next month, by tomorrow, by then, etc.*) "By the time" ise bir bağlaçtır. Kendinden sonra bir cümle gelir. "By the time" dan sonra **"that"** kullanılabilir.

I will have finished my work ***by 5 o'clock.***
I will have finished my work ***by the time (that) you come back.***
I'll call you at 2:00. I hope you'll have finished your work ***by then.***
I'll call you at 2:00. I hope you'll have finished your work ***by the time (that) I call you.***.

EXERCISE 23: **Complete the sentences with the *Simple Future* (*will do*), *Future Perfect* (*will have done*) or *Simple Present* (*do/does*) of the verbs in parentheses.**

1. Don't spend too much at the Grand Bazaar, or you (*regret*) ..... it when you (*run out*) ..... of money before the end of your holiday.
2. By the time the credit card statement with this purchase on it (*arrive*) ....., I (*receive*) ..... my wages. So don't worry.

3. We (*find*) ..... Jenny either happy or very sad when we (*return*) ..... because she (*receive*) ..... her exam results by then.
4. The police anticipate that the thieves (*somehow, manage*) ..... to send a message to their accomplices and, by the time they (*reach*) ..... their hideout, their accomplices (*remove*) ..... all traces of their criminal activity.
5. About fifty years from now, the Pacific Ocean (*rise*) ..... to a level dangerous to the very existence of some inhabited islands.
6. At last I've found two tickets for the concert, but I (*pretend*) ..... that I couldn't, when my sister (*ask*) ..... me.
7. If I (*put*) ..... a quarter of my salary aside every month, by next June, I (*save*) ..... enough money to afford a proper holiday abroad.
8. By the time the government (*bring*) ..... down inflation, a lot of companies (*already, go*) ..... bankrupt.
9. We (*adapt*) ..... the computer program, if necessary, once we've seen how suitable it is in its present form.
10. In about a year's time, this system (*become*) ..... obsolete, so we ought to start thinking about changing it before too long.
11. We have decided that when the management (*announce*) ..... the new pay scales, we (*say*) ..... that we are not satisfied, no matter what percentage they are.
12. Fortunately, when we (*arrive*) ....., she (*already, break*) ..... the news to him.

1-33 THE FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

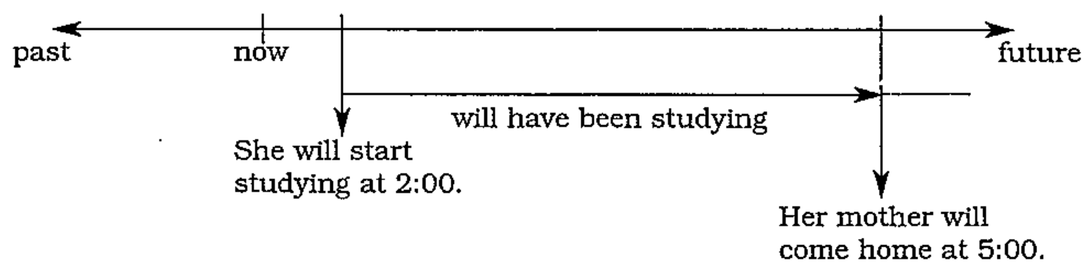
FORM

Affirmative:	Subject + will have been doing.
Negative:	Subject + will not have been doing.
Interrogative:	Will + subject + have been doing?

1-34 USE OF THE FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

a) Gelecekte bir eylemi ne kadar zamandır yapıyor olacağımızı bu tense ile ifade ederiz. Yani gelecekte süreç bildiririz.

By next year, I ***will have been teaching*** English ***for nine years.***
Tomorrow, I will start work at 9 and finish at 12, so I ***will have been working for three hours*** by the time my last lesson is over.



By the time her mother comes home at 5 o'clock, she ***will have been studying*** for three hours.

She started to work for us last year.
Now, she has been working for us for a year.
By this time next year, she ***will have been working*** for us for two years.

The meeting will start at ten, and I will arrive there at eleven.
By the time I arrive there, the meeting ***will have been going on*** for an hour.

By the next elections, this government ***will have been running*** the country for four years.

b) Bu tense ile kullanacağımız fiilleri seçerken dikkatli olmamız gerekir. Ancak *work, write, travel, watch, listen, go on, study* gibi sürerlik bildiren fiilleri bu tense ile kullanabiliriz. *Finish, complete, arrive* gibi bir anda olup biten eylemleri ifade eden fiilleri kullanamayız.

"*By 9 o'clock tomorrow, I'll have been arriving in Ankara for six hours.*" ifadesi yanlış bir ifade olur. Çünkü insan, altı saattir bir yere varıyor olamaz. Bu cümleyi ancak şöyle doğru olarak ifade edebiliriz:

By 9 o'clock tomorrow, I'***ll have arrived*** in Ankara. (.... *varmış olacağım.*)
By the time I arrive in Ankara, I'***ll have been travelling*** for six hours.
(..... *altı saattir yolculuk yapıyor olacağım.*)

c) "**By the time**" yapısıyla "**be**" fiilinin kullanımına dikkat ediniz. Normalde "by the time", temel cümlede Future Perfect gerektirir.

By the time they arrive, I ***will have eaten*** my dinner.

Ancak "***be***" fiili, eğer süreç bildirmiyorsa, Simple Future (*will be*) ile kullanılır.

By the time they arrive, dinner ***will be*** over.
By the time he retires from his job, he ***will be*** sixty.
By the time we come back from holiday, they ***will be*** married.

Eğer "**be**" fiilini, süreç bildiren bir ifadeyle birlikte kullanırsak, Future Perfect gerektirir.

By the time he retires from his job, he ***will have been*** in this city ***for twenty years***.
By the time we come back from holiday, they ***will have been*** married ***for a month***.

EXERCISE 24: **Complete the sentences using an appropriate Future tense: *will do, will be doing, will have done* or *will have been doing*.**

1. You can almost guarantee that by the time we get to the box-office, they (*sell*) ..... out of tickets.
2. I (*drive*) ..... past your house at about 8 o'clock tomorrow morning, as that's the way I always go, so if you're ready, wait outside and I (*give*) ..... you a lift.
3. Agent A: How ..... I (*recognize*) ..... him?
   Agent B: Well, he (*wear*) ..... grey trousers, a green jacket and a yellow tie!
4. If you arrive at 6 o'clock, we (*wait*) ..... outside the cinema, but by quarter past, we (*probably, go*) ..... inside.
5. Probably, for the first few days in your new job, you (*experience*) ..... one or two problems, but by the end of the week you (*settle*) ..... in.
6. We (*be*) ..... exhausted when we arrive as, by then, we (*travel*) ..... for about two days in total.

7. At this time tomorrow evening, we (*congratulate*) ..... ourselves on having completed an excellent piece of work!
8. Next February, you (*work*) ..... for us for ten years, Mr. Wilson, and you (*qualify*) ..... for our employee pension scheme.
9. I (*take*) ..... the fabric out of the dye at four o'clock because, by then, it (*soak*) ..... in the solution for two hours, and I think that (*be*) ..... enough.
10. Fire fighters are confident and believe that, by midnight tomorrow, they (*extinguish*) ..... the forest fire.
11. The leader of the rescue operation (*inspect*) ..... the area again at 7 p.m. this evening. By then, the task force (*dig*) ..... for survivors for three full days. After his inspection, he (*make*) ..... a decision about the likelihood of finding anyone else alive in the rubble.
12. I'm sure that by the time my daughter reaches adulthood, the world (*look*) ..... very different than it does today.

EXERCISE 25: **Complete the sentences using "*until*" or "*by the time*".**

1. He waited at the arranged place ..... he realized that she wasn't going to turn up.
2. We'll all have died of hunger ..... you finish cooking dinner!
3. He's working late this evening, so we won't have dinner ..... he gets home.
4. ..... she was sixteen, she was already an accomplished musician.
5. ..... he was fourteen, he never went anywhere, apart from to school, without his parents.
6. Jane: I'm not going to eat any cakes ..... I've lost enough weight to fit into these jeans.
   Mary: But then, they'll have gone out of fashion ..... you are thin enough to wear them.
7. I'm sure she'll be sleeping ..... we get home, because she normally goes to bed around this time.
8. He stayed at the party ..... the last guest had gone.
9. ..... the last person left, it was after three o'clock in the morning.
10. You won't make any progress ..... you start taking your studies more seriously.
11. ..... we get an answer from them, it'll be too late.
12. ..... I tried it myself, I'd never thought that jogging could be enjoyable.
13. The fire was already under control ..... the fire brigade arrived.
14. The plane won't take off ..... the captain has completed all the safety checks.
15. I didn't know Janice could speak fluent Japanese ..... she told me about her new job in Tokyo.

1-35 TENSE AGREEMENT in TIME CLAUSES

Zaman bağlaçları temel cümle ile yan cümle arasında "tense" uyuşması gerektirir.

PAST TIME:

"*When I got home*, ..." cümlesini tamamlarken getireceğimiz yapılar mutlaka Past Time' a ait bir tense olmalıdır.

When I ***got*** home, I ***had*** a bath and then ***ate*** my dinner.
I ***slept*** for three hours and then ***studied*** until midnight.
my son ***was sleeping.***
my parents ***had eaten*** their dinner.
my son ***had been sleeping*** for two hours.

PRESENT TIME:

"*When I get home after work, ...*" ifadesini, eğer genelde yaptığımız bir işi anlatmak üzere kullanıyorsak, Present Time'a ait bir yapı ile tamamlayabiliriz.

When I ***get*** home after work, I ***usually take*** a rest for a while.
first of all, I ***play*** with my son for a while.

FUTURE TIME:

"*When I get home after work tomorrow, ...*" ifadesi ise temel cümlede mutlaka Future bir yapı gerektirmektedir. (Yan cümlede Future tense kullanılmadığına dikkat ediniz.)

When I ***get*** home after work tomorrow, I ***will take*** a rest for a while.
my son ***will be sleeping.***
my son ***will have been sleeping*** for two hours.
our guests ***will have arrived.***
I ***am going to sleep*** for two hours.

EXERCISE 26: Use any appropriate tense for the verbs in parentheses.

1. The government (*just, take*) ..... a number of measures to bring inflation down and to improve the economic situation. There (*be*) ..... a public outcry when they (*announce*) ..... the new tax system and other economic decisions two weeks ago. There (*be*) ..... several protest demonstrations in many parts of the country since then, and I think they (*increase*) ..... in the future if the economy doesn't improve soon.
2. Two weeks ago, we (*intend*) ..... to spend a quiet weekend at home, without hurrying to have breakfast or without worrying about the heavy traffic on the roads, but nothing (*go*) ..... as we (*arrange*) ..... it before. First, I (*cut*) ..... myself badly while I (*do*) ..... the dishes after breakfast. We (*try*) ..... hard to stop the bleeding and then we (*put*) ..... a bandage on the cut. In the meantime, our son (*play*) ..... with his friend in his room. Because they (*both, be*) ..... very naughty children, they (*usually, hurt*) ..... each other while they (*play*) ..... together, and it happened so that day. Just as we (*sit*) ..... down to watch a good movie on television, after my unfortunate accident, we (*hear*) ..... our son crying. We (*hurry*) ..... to his room to see what (*happen*) ..... . What we saw was terrible. The other boy (*throw*) ..... a metal toy car at our son's face, and it (*hit*) ..... him just above his right eye. It was badly bruised, and a line of blood (*trickle*) ..... down his cheek. I (*nearly, faint*) ..... when I (*see*) ..... this scene. Anyway, we (*take*) ..... him to the nearest hospital without delay, and our quiet weekend was spent at the hospital.
3. There (*be*) ..... great changes in the climates of the world in recent years. One (*not, know*) ..... what to expect from one day to another. In the past, people (*know*) ..... when spring would start, or when summer would come, but now, all the seasons (*seem*) ..... to be mixed together. Just two days ago, we (*wear*) ..... thick pullovers because of the unexpected cold, but today, we (*wear*) ..... our short-sleeved T-shirts again. Scientists say that the hole in the ozone layer (*cause*) ..... these changes. I'm afraid future generations (*face*) ..... terrible conditions on earth.

4. I (*always, be afraid*) ..... of the idea of an earthquake since I (*be*) ..... a child. When I (*hear*) .....'.. that somewhere in the world has been hit, I (*immediately, put*) ..... myself in the position of the people there, and then, (*not, know*) ..... what to think.
5. Turkey (*experience*) ..... several great earthquakes in recent years, and because it (*be*) ..... on major earthquake fault lines, it (*experience*) ..... more earthquakes in the years to come.
6. As he (*not, sleep*) ..... well for weeks, he (*go*) ..... to see the doctor, who assured him it was nothing serious.
7. He says that he (*exchange*) ..... his car for a cheaper model in a week or so, but I think he (*regret*) ..... it after a few months.
8. The fire (*blaze*) ..... so fiercely when the fire brigade (*come*) ..... that it (*take*) ..... them over two hours to put it out, so the building was almost totally destroyed.
9. By the end of this year they (*expand*) ..... the company into seven countries.
10. It (*turn*) ..... really cold today, and look how grey the sky is. I'm certain that it (*snow*) .....'..... .
11. She (*lose*) ..... weight very quickly now, so at this rate, in about a month's time, she (*lose*) ..... over 10 kilos.
12. There are five speakers on the list, each of whom (*make*) ..... an hour-long speech, so by the end of today's session, we (*sit*) ..... in our seats for five straight hours, listening to the same topic.
13. When I (*last, look*) ..... into the room, the meeting (*not, yet, commence*) ..... .
14. On close inspection it was obvious that the twenty dollar bill was a forgery, so the cashier (*immediately, ring*) ..... the police. By the time the man (*reach*) ..... the shopping centre entrance, three policemen (*already, wait*) ..... there for him.
15. My best friend, Lucy, (*expect*) ..... a baby around the middle of August, so by the time I (*be*) ..... able to visit her in September, she (*have*) ..... the baby.
16. We (*hike*) ..... for two hours now, and we (*still, have*) ..... around five kilometres to go, so by the time we (*join*) ..... the other group at the camp, we (*walk*) ..... for about four hours.
17. In a wine factory, normally they (*store*) ..... the wine in the cellar and, they (*bottle*) ..... it after it (*ferment*) ..... for two weeks.
18. I (*not, ignore*) ..... his behaviour any longer. I (*say*) ..... something to him tomorrow if he (*treat*) ..... us in the same way.
19. I (*only, drive*) ..... for ten minutes when suddenly the brakes (*fail*) ..... . Worst of all, perhaps, was that I (*come*) ..... down a slope at the time. You can't imagine the difficulty I (*have*) ..... until I (*stop*) ..... the car!
20. Who was the man you (*talk*) ..... to just now? I (*not, think*) ..... I (*see*) ..... him around here before.
21. Everybody in John's family (*have*) ..... a cold or flu lately. First Kate (*go*) ..... down with the flu, then John (*catch*) ..... a cold and now Richard (*suffer*) ..... from a cough and cold. He (*cough*) ..... continually for a week. His cough (*sound*) ..... so ghastly that John and Kate doubt he (*get*) ..... better without visiting the doctor.
22. It says in today's newspaper that a man (*recently, design*) ..... a car which (*run*) ..... on water and petrol. He (*think*) ..... that in ten years' time, thousands of people (*drive*) ..... around in cars using this environmentally-friendly fuel.

EXERCISE 27: **Complete the following passage using the appropriate forms of the verbs in parentheses.**

(*Mrs. Hopkins in England is writing to her friend in France.*)

It (*1.be*) ..... the worst heat wave in the South of England for the last twenty years, and it (*2.not, rain*) ..... here for six months now. Everybody (*3.suffer*) ..... from the heat, and our supply of water (*4.only, last*) ..... for two or three more weeks. Water (*5.be*) ..... so scarce that we (*6.keep*) ..... it turned off for seventeen hours a day. We (*7.store*) ..... boiled water in bottles in case the situation gets worse. We (*8.use*) ..... the hall as storage space, because it (*9.be*) ..... the coolest place in our flat. As our flat (*10.face*) ..... south, it (*11.develop*) ..... temperatures like a greenhouse. The other day, John (*12.call*) ..... me from the living room. "Look," he (*13.say*) ....., pointing out of the window, "those children (*14.have*) ..... their own method of keeping cool." In the garden our neighbour's children (*15.lie*) ..... under a tree, covered with thick layers of wet sand and earth. Yesterday on the radio, they (*16.announce*) ..... a heavy thunderstorm for today. But I (*17.not, see*) ..... a sign of it yet. You simply cannot rely on the weather forecast in spite of all the research being done with satellites and other modern equipment.

EXERCISE 28: **Complete the following passage using the appropriate forms of the verbs in parentheses.**

(*Professor Smith, who was kidnapped, and has now been freed by the police, is talking to the reporters.*)

I (*1.arrive*) ..... home from the airport late in the evening, at about 11 o'clock. Just as I (*2.open*) ..... the garden gate, a man wearing sunglasses (*3.approach*) ..... me. He (*4.ask*) ..... for a light. As I (*5.light*) ..... his cigarette, the man (*6.suddenly, hold*) ..... his hand over my mouth so that I couldn't call out. At the same time, two other men from behind (*7.overpower*) ..... me. I (*8.try*) ..... to get away, but they (*9.push*) ..... me into the car, which (*10.drive off*) ..... at once. Then they (*11.give*) ..... me an injection and I (*12.lose*) ..... consciousness. When I (*13.wake up*) ....., I (*14.lie*) ..... on a bed in a room with no windows. They (*15.tell*) ..... me over a loudspeaker to get up and go over to the table. On the table I (*16.find*) ..... a copy of some top secret plans I (*17.work*) ..... on for quite a long time, but a very important part of them was missing. They (*18.offer*) ..... me $ 3 million if I agreed to complete the plans for them. They (*19.promise*) ..... that nothing would happen to me if I did as they said. They (*20.threaten*) ..... me, saying that if I put in any mistakes, my wife and my children would be killed. They (*21.give*) ..... me three hours to think it over. I (*22.feel*) ..... too tired and sick from the injection to answer or even to think, so I (*23.just, lie*) ..... down on the bed and (24.fall) ..... asleep again. I can't tell you what (*25.happen*) ..... after that or how long I (*26.sleep*) ..... . When some loud noises (*27. wake*) ..... me up, I (*28.see*) ..... Inspector Johnson standing by the bed. He can tell you more, I think. ..... you (*29.excuse*) ..... me now, please? I (*30.not, feel*) ..... very well.

EXERCISE 29: I) Complete the following passage using the appropriate forms of the verbs in parentheses.

UHU

In 1932, a German named August Fischer (*1.invent*) ..... the world's first synthetic resin adhesive, UHU. Before then, they (*2.make*) ..... glues mainly of natural materials and, unlike UHU, they (*3.not, be*) ..... waterproof. Fischer (*4.name*) ..... his sticky substance UHU, after the German name for the eagle owl, the magnificent bird which (*5.inhabit*) ..... the Black Forest near his factory in Bühl, by Germany's border with France. He (*6.design*) ..... his glue to stick to any surface, although today UHU (*7.come*) ..... in a staggering 184 types. By the Second World War the glue (*8.gain*) ..... such popularity that the firm (*9.cease*) ..... the production of other office accessories to devote more resources to UHU. UHU glue for public use was originally mixed and filled into tubes and jars by hand, which must have been a messy business, but the German plant is now fully automated. It (*10.produce*) ..... five million kilos of glue a year, which (*11.be*) ..... the equivalent weight of 30 Concorde airplanes, or 1,000 elephants. UHU is the leader of the glue market not only in Britain but in eighteen other countries. One in five tubes or jars of glue bought in Britain (*12.bear*) ..... the UHU brand. The shelf-life is between two and three years, providing the tube (*13.not, burst*) ..... . Collectively, Britain (*14.spend*) ..... £ 102 million a year on adhesives of all kinds.

II) Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as the following definitions.

COLUMN A	COLUMN B
a) a sticky substance that usually comes from plants	.....
b) glue; substance for sticking things	.....
c) able to stop water from passing through it	.....
d) live in (a place)	.....
e) shocking; unbelievable	.....
f) stop; come or bring to an end	.....
g) give something so it is specially available for a purpose	.....
h) factory	.....
i) being equal to	.....
j) carry; have	.....
k) length of time for which a product remains usable	.....
l) on condition that; only if	.....
m) break open suddenly; explode	.....
n) considered as a group or a whole	.....

III) Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It's obvious from the passage that Fischer ..... .

A) invented the world's first glue

B) owned a factory which was partly in Germany and partly in France

C) originally mixed the glue and filled the tubes himself

D) used to produce office equipment other than UHU

E) used to keep an eagle owl, whose name was UHU

2. The passage tells us that UHU ..... .

A) was used extensively during the Second World War

B) was originally made from natural materials

C) is able to withstand the weight of thirty Concorde aeroplanes

D) is only available in nineteen countries

E) is able to resist water

3. Over the years ..... .

A) £102 million have been spent on UHU

B) the number of different varieties of UHU has increased

C) the shelf-life of UHU has risen to three years

D) UHU has been developed from natural materials into a synthetic adhesive

E) UHU has been used in offices, wars and aeroplane construction

IV) Complete the sentences selecting words from Column B in PART II.

1. That footballer's daily income is ..... to my monthly salary.
2. The child was very upset when his new balloon suddenly ..... .
3. You can't wear that jacket in this rain. It isn't ..... .
4. Until she died, she ..... her life to helping orphaned children.
5. You can watch that film on TV ..... you finish your homework first.

EXERCISE 30: I) Complete the following passage using the appropriate forms of the verbs in parentheses.

DIABETES

At the beginning of the 20th century, diabetes (*1.be*) ..... a rare, virtually untreatable disease; its companion disorder, hypoglycemia, had not yet even been identified. Over the past one hundred years, these two metabolic problems (*2.burst*) ..... upon the populations of modernized societies with all the force of an epidemic. In the thirty-seven years from 1936 to 1973, for example, diabetes (*3.rise*) ..... from the twelfth leading cause of death to rank seventh, where it (*4.still, stand*) ..... today. Together with cancer, cardiovascular illness and other problems, diabetes (*5.be*) ..... part of a widespread degenerative trend pervading modern life. Like diabetes, most such chronic illnesses (*6.escalate*) ..... from relative obscurity to a frightening prominence within the 20th century. In the past several years, this alarming trend (*7.prompt*) ..... a mood of sober, broad-ranging self-reflection throughout society at large, in the public media, and particularly within the medical and research communities. The dramatic increase of diabetes, in particular, (*8.result*) ..... in the most extensive research campaigns in medical history. Since the development of insulin injection therapy in the 1920s, they (*9.make*) ..... great strides in describing what (*10.actually, happen*) ..... in the course of the disease. Yet there is scarcely any better understanding now of why diabetes (*11.develop*) ..... than there was a hundred years ago. And despite the widely heralded new era brought about by insulin therapy and other developments, the incidence and mortality rates from this illness (*12.continue*) ..... to climb. At the rate of one death every two minutes, diabetes (*13.claim*) ..... over 340,000 lives annually – just over half the death rate of cancer.

II) Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as the following definitions.

COLUMN A	COLUMN B
a) almost completely	.....
b) unable to be helped with medical care	.....
c) something which goes, or is found, with something else	.....
d) become much greater; increase in extent	.....
e) in comparison with something else	.....
f) condition of being unknown or not understood	.....
g) condition of being well-known or important	.....
h) bring about; cause to happen	.....
i) reaching a wide area	.....
j) very great; sudden; as if in a theatrical production	.....
k) celebrated; spoken about	.....
l) rate of occurrence; range or extent of something's effect	.....

III) Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is stated in the passage that cancer ..... .

A) causes two deaths every minute
B) claims half as many lives yearly as diabetes
C) kills nearly twice as many people each year as diabetes
D) results in fifty percent fewer deaths than diabetes
E) is responsible for the death of 340,000 people annually

2. It is clear from the passage that diabetes ..... .

A) is linked to cancer and cardiovascular illnesses
B) has become the leading cause of death in modernized societies
C) develops just because of modern eating habits
D) was known at the start of the twentieth century, but hypoglycemia was not
E) took thirty-seven years to be properly identified

3. According to the passage, insulin therapy ..... .

A) has not stopped the increase in the occurrence of and deaths from diabetes
B) has brought about a greater understanding of why diabetes develops
C) has only been available for the last two decades
D) has reduced the death rate from diabetes by half
E) came about because of an extensive medical research campaign

IV) Complete the sentences selecting words from Column B in PART II.

1. After his wife died, his only ..... until his own death was his pet dog.
2. As your answers to this test are ..... the same, I can only assume that one of you copied the other.
3. The police are worried about the ..... rise in burglaries recently.
4. The recent rise in the crime rate has ..... the police to take stricter measures.
5. For you or me, that computer seems very expensive, but when you consider how high his salary is, for him, the ..... cost is very low.

EXERCISE 31: I) **Complete the following passage using the appropriate forms of the verbs in parentheses.**

DEVOTED TO REPTILES

Nicole Viloteau, a 50-year-old conservationist, (*1.feel*) ..... an intense attraction to nature and its magic spell ever since she (*2.be*) ..... a child, and time (*3.create*) ..... in her an unshakeable and determined personality, and this (*4.further, strengthen*) ..... her taste for the solitary discovery of wild nature. During her adolescence, she (*5.also, develop*) ..... a passion for the world of reptiles and amphibians, and since then, she (*6.devote*) ..... the better part of her apparently inexhaustible energy and enthusiasm to the study and conservation of these animals worldwide. As soon as she (*7.finish*) ..... her studies, she (*8.organize*) ..... a trip across France for five years, stirring up public interest wherever she (*9.go*) ..... . After she (*10.become*) ..... an expert on snakes, she (*11.finally, take*) ..... a major step towards achieving her dream – and (*12.begin*) ..... to travel and explore reptiles in their natural surroundings. Since then, she (*13.visit*) ..... a number of countries in Africa, Australia and Latin America, and (*14.cross*) ..... deserts and jungles in search of nature's rarest reptiles, braving dangers and discomfort all for the satisfaction of finding an unknown species.

II) **Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as the following definitions.**

COLUMN A	COLUMN B
a) very strong; high in degree	.....
b) charm; power; fascination	.....
c) firm; not able to be altered	.....
d) more than before; to a greater extent	.....
e) alone; without company	.....
f) period of life between childhood and adulthood; teenage years	.....
g) strong feeling or interest	.....
h) cold-blooded, egg-laying animals, *e.g.* snakes and lizards	.....
i) animals able to live on land and in water, *e.g.* frogs and toads	.....
j) seemingly; according to how it appears	.....
k) unable to be used up or finished	.....
l) great eagerness to be involved in something	.....
m) excite; encourage or provoke interest	.....

III) Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. When she was in her teens, Nicole Viloteau ..... .

A) started her five-year-trip across France
B) began to study reptiles in their natural surroundings
C) became particularly keen on reptiles and amphibians
D) tried to get people interested in wild nature
E) achieved what she'd been dreaming of for years

2. Nicole Viloteau's interest in nature began ..... .

A) during a trip in France
B) in her childhood
C) after she became an expert on snakes
D) when she travelled worldwide
E) during her adolescence

3. In her job, Nicole Viloteau mainly deals with ..... .

A) cross-breeding new species of reptiles
B) increasing people's awareness of wildlife
C) exploring the natural habitats of wild animals
D) travelling across Africa, Australia and Latin America
E) examining and conserving reptiles

IV) Complete the sentences selecting words from Column B in PART II.

1. The situation was already bad, but he aggravated it ..... by refusing to discuss his decision with anybody.
2. She lives a very ..... life, but she seems happy with her own company.
3. Collecting vintage motor cars is his ....., and he spends every spare minute searching them out.
4. The new manager ..... looks about forty, but actually she's over sixty.
5. The heat of the sun was so ..... that none of us dared to venture out in it.

EXERCISE 32: I) **Complete the following passage using the appropriate forms of the verbs in parentheses.**

ABORIGINES

From prehistoric times to the present, there (*1.be*) ..... many mass migrations of people throughout the world. In a few isolated locations, however, certain tribal or ethnic groups (*2.live*) ..... without migrating for many thousands of years. Such people are called aborigines, from the Latin phrase *ab origine*, which (*3.mean*) ..... "from the beginning." Because the aboriginal peoples (*4.live*) ..... in areas away from other cultures, their existence (*5.become*) ..... known to the rest of the world only when outsiders (*6.intrude*) ..... upon their territories. Some anthropologists in the 20th century (*7.doubt*) ..... whether aborigines (*8.always, live*) ..... in the locations where modern explorers (*9.find*) ..... them. It is possible that some aborigines did migrate, but in a period so remote in time that, today, there (*10.be*) ..... no record of their migration. In the case of the American Indians, for instance, it is generally accepted that their ancestors (*11.come*) ..... to the Western Hemisphere by way of the Bering Strait between Siberia and Alaska many thousands of years ago. Apparently, the American Indians (*12.live*) ..... on the continent for millenia when the first white men (*13.set*) ..... foot on their land.

In the 20th century there (*14.be*) ..... few regions of the world where outsiders (*15.not, encroach)* ..... upon aboriginal cultures. Yet, Stone Age cultures (*16.still, exist*) ..... in the jungles of South America and on the island of New Guinea. The Negritos, a pygmy-like people of Malaysia and the Philippines, (*17.live*) ..... in the mountainous interiors of those lands, and up to this day, they (*18.succeed*) ..... in preserving their primitive ways of life without much interference.

On Hokkaido, the large northern island of Japan, (*19.live*) ..... a people called the Ainu, who (*20.be*) ..... originally distinct physically from the surrounding Mongoloid population. Over the centuries the processes of cultural assimilation and intermarriage (*21.almost, eliminate*) ..... their distinctive characteristics. They (*22.now, resemble*) ..... the Japanese in appearance and (*23.use*) ..... the Japanese language.

II) **Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as the following definitions.**

COLUMN A	COLUMN B
a) involving a very large number of people or things	.....
b) separated from other people or places	.....
c) the condition of being real, alive or actual	.....
d) disturb people in their private places	.....
e) an area which a group of people regard as belonging to themselves	.....
f) far away in distance or time	.....
g) people in history from whom a person is descended	.....
h) one half of the earth	.....
i) clearly seems to be true although it is not certain that it is true	.....
j) thousands of years	.....
k) central area farthest from the sea	.....
l) protect something from changing or stopping	.....
m) of an early stage of social development, belonging to a society who live in a very simple way	.....
n) the act of trying to influence something without invitation	.....
o) recognizably different or separate	.....
p) the process of people becoming an accepted part of a community and losing their own identity and individuality	.....
q) a marriage between people from different social, racial or religious groups	.....
r) to remove completely	.....
s) be similar to	.....

III) Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. **Modern people were not aware that aboriginal peoples still existed until ..... .**

A) aborigines assimilated and intermarried
B) groups from these primitive peoples migrated to civilized parts of the Western Hemisphere
C) aborigines began to resemble the Japanese in appearance
D) modern men met with several attacks from natives
E) members of the civilized world went into the native habitats of aborigines

2. **The general belief is that the ancestors of the American Indians ..... .**

A) crossed the Bering Strait from time to time to get to Siberia
B) came to the continent across the Bering Strait
C) were already known to Westerners
D) had assimilated and intermarried with European Americans
E) arrived at the continent around the same time as the first white men to set foot on America

3. **It is implied in the passage that ..... .**

A) outside influence has affected almost every aboriginal group
B) the Ainu people themselves wanted to become similar to other Japanese people
C) aboriginal peoples have benefited from the interference of outsiders
D) most aboriginal peoples migrated from Siberia thousands of years ago
E) aboriginal peoples are all pygmy-like, and therefore, much shorter than outsiders

IV) **Complete the sentences selecting words from Column B in PART II.**

1. The panda bear is indeed a member of the bear family, but it has several ..... features, such as its two-tone black and white fur.
2. A nectarine ..... a peach, to which it is related, but unlike a peach, it has a smooth skin.
3. Winnie is ethnically Chinese, but because she was so young when her family moved to Canada, she has ..... into Canadian life and excels in English and French while she cannot write very well using Chinese symbols.
4. David Livingstone was one of the first explorers to venture into Africa's ....., which many people at the time referred to as "darkest Africa".
5. The authorities are struggling to ..... the population of wolves in Mongolia, but angry shepherds continue to trap them.

TEST YOURSELF 1

1-50. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. When the English ..... to settle in Australia in 1788, other countries already ..... about this big southern island.

A) begin/know
B) had begun/would know
C) were beginning/had known
D) would begin/have known
E) began/knew

2. Ever since the collapse of the Soviet Union, rapidly changing political boundaries in Eastern Europe ..... mapmakers busy.

A) kept
B) were keeping
C) will have kept
D) have been keeping
E) are keeping

3. The entire audience ..... in applause the minute the final curtain ..... .

A) had risen/was falling
B) has risen/falls
C) was rising/had fallen
D) rose/fell
E) is rising/has fallen

4. The tooth ..... me for quite some time when, at last, I ..... to see my dentist.

A) bothered/had resolved
B) was bothering/resolve
C) had been bothering/resolved
D) has been bothering/have resolved
E) bothers/will resolve

5. I hope you ..... the accounts by midday, because the director general is to arrive then.

A) have checked
B) will have checked
C) had checked
D) will be checking
E) have been checking

6. The temporary secretary ..... so poorly since she started that I ..... forward to the day when Miss Clark'll return.

A) has been performing/am looking
B) will have performed/looked
C) performed/would look
D) was performing/was looking
E) had performed/have looked

7. This is the first time I ..... such a formal letter.

A) have written
B) had written
C) will write
D) write
E) wrote

8. She ..... her job three times just in the last three months. I think she ought to stick to just one thing.

A) was changing
B) is changing
C) had changed
D) has been changing
E) has changed

9. It was revealed at the trial that the accused man ..... out on the night of the murder.

A) won't have gone
B) hadn't gone
C) doesn't go
D) hasn't gone
E) wouldn't have gone

10. I'm really sorry to have broken your crystal vase. It ..... out of my hand as I ..... it into the room.

A) was slipping/was bringing
B) had slipped/brought
C) slipped/was bringing
D) would slip/brought
E) has slipped/am bringing

11. He dropped back one semester, so by the time he ..... from school in two months, his friends ..... law for about five months.

A) will graduate/are practising
B) has graduated/will be practising
C) graduated/have been practising
D) graduates/will have been practising
E) had graduated/were practising

12. Have you decided in which sector you ..... for a job when you .....?

A) looked/graduated
B) will look/have graduated
C) have been looking/graduate
D) look/are graduating
E) had looked/would graduate

13. When the police arrived, the diver ..... already ..... the body out of the river and it ..... on the ground.

A) has/pulled/lay
B) is/pulling/has been lying
C) would/pull/were lying
D) was/pulling/had lain
E) had/pulled/was lying

14. "How long ..... you ..... in Ankara?"
"For a few days only. I expect to be back here before the weekend."

A) did/stay
B) were/staying
C) have/been staying
D) do/stay
E) will/stay

15. "How long ..... you ..... for that company?"
"For more than ten years now."

A) will/be working
B) have/been working
C) had/worked
D) are/working
E) did/work

16. They ..... three meetings on this subject in the last two months, but still ..... an agreement.

A) held/don't reach
B) had held/didn't reach
C) will have held/hadn't reached
D) are holding/can't reach
E) have held/haven't reached

17. Do you know how fast he ..... at the time of the accident?

A) has been driving
B) drove
C) was driving
D) will have driven
E) had driven

18. Until the disaster, no one ..... that the huge oceanliner Titanic ..... .

A) had thought/would sink
B) thought/sank
C) was thinking/can sink
D) has thought/will sink
E) will think/has sunk

19. I didn't notice as I ..... the car in the garage that fuel ..... from underneath it.

A) have left/dripped
B) was leaving/will drip
C) leave/is dripping
D) left/was dripping
E) would leave/had dripped

20. He still can't sleep properly because of the bad memories of the war, although it ..... nearly a year since he ..... home.

A) is/would return
B) has been/returned
C) will be/returns
D) was/had returned
E) had been/was returning

21. The population of the city ..... so rapidly in recent years that the municipality ..... difficulty supplying infrastructure services for all the people.

A) has increased/is having
B) increased/will have had
C) is increasing/has had
D) was increasing/had
E) would have increased/had had

22. Can you hear what Alan and Jack ..... about so intimately in that corner?

A) were talking
B) had been talking
C) have talked
D) talked
E) are talking

23. After the accident, the taxi driver ..... the bicyclist of not looking where he ..... .

A) accused/was going
B) will have accused/went
C) had accused/would be going
D) was accusing/has gone
E) would accuse/has been going

24. When the thieves ..... into our house, they ..... £ 5,000 and all my jewellery.

A) were breaking/had stolen
B) broke/stole
C) are breaking/will steal
D) have broken/have stolen
E) had broken/would steal

25. I recognized the boy at once, because I ..... him in our neighbourhood several times before.

A) would meet
B) met
C) had met
D) have met
E) meet

26. They ..... something so intently that they ..... me.

A) are discussing/hadn't heard
B) were discussing/didn't hear
C) discussed/haven't heard
D) have discussed/wouldn't hear
E) would be discussing/won't hear

27. Look at those children running barefoot! They ..... to mind that they ..... shoes.

A) didn't seem/were not wearing
B) won't seem/don't wear
C) don't seem/are not wearing
D) wouldn't seem/didn't wear
E) hadn't seemed/wouldn't be wearing

28. Never drive your car before you ..... the tires.

A) had checked
B) checked
C) are checking
D) will check
E) have checked

29. On the way to work yesterday, one of the tires of the minibus burst suddenly. Obviously, the driver ..... them properly before he ..... off.

A) didn't check/had set
B) hasn't checked/has set
C) wouldn't check/was setting
D) doesn't check/has been setting
E) hadn't checked/set

30. The children playing noisily in the garden ..... in a few seconds when the old man on the second floor ..... at them angrily.

A) vanished/shouted
B) will vanish/had shouted
C) have vanished/shouts
D) are vanishing/has shouted
E) had vanished/was shouting

31. Despite the sluggishness of world trade, the volume of Latin American exports ..... by 9 % in each of the past two years.

A) will have grown
B) grows
C) has grown
D) used to grow
E) would grow

32. The workmen ..... a valuable old coin while they ..... the foundation of the house.

A) have found/are digging
B) had found/dug
C) find/have been digging
D) found/were digging
E) could find/had dug

33. With the memory of a painful defeat in mind, the ex-champion ..... that he ..... his revenge.

A) would swear/took
B) will swear/has taken
C) swore/is taking
D) has sworn/will take
E) had sworn/was taking

34. You should cut down on your smoking. This is the sixth cigarette you ..... in the last two hours.

A) smoked
B) have smoked
C) had smoked
D) are smoking
E) will smoke

35. It was the first time they ..... in five years of marriage.

A) quarrelled
B) have quarrelled
C) are quarrelling
D) were quarrelling
E) had quarrelled

36. It's only a fortnight since he ..... here, so he ..... much sightseeing yet.

A) has come/didn't do
B) is coming/can't do
C) came/hasn't done
D) will come/doesn't do
E) had come/hadn't done

37. We ..... almost half of the book so far, and I think the other half ..... us another two days.

A) read/can take
B) have read/will take
C) will read/has taken
D) had read/would take
E) are reading/should take

38. The professor ..... monotonously and most of the students ..... .

A) talked/have slept
B) used to talk/had been sleeping
C) had been talking/had slept
D) was talking/were sleeping
E) has been talking/would be sleeping

39. While we ..... down the path, we unexpectedly ..... a deer.

A) were cycling/saw
B) cycled/were seeing
C) had been cycling/had seen
D) had cycled/would see
E) have been cycling/see

40. The abandoned ship ..... at sea for weeks when a passing ship ..... it by chance.

A) drifted/had spotted
B) was drifting/was spotting
C) has been drifting/spots
D) would have drifted/has spotted
E) had been drifting/spotted

41. Make sure that everybody ..... the building before you ..... the main door.

A) leaves/locked
B) has left/lock
C) left/had locked
D) was leaving/would lock
E) is leaving/have locked

42. The president ..... for over an hour when we finally ..... on the television to watch.

A) will be speaking/will turn
B) will have been speaking/are turning
C) has been speaking/have turned
D) had been speaking/turned
E) will have spoken/turned

43. When the teacher suddenly ..... the topic of our term paper, we ..... material for it for days already.

A) changes/have been compiling
B) will change/will have compiled
C) changed/had been compiling
D) has changed/will be compiling
E) had changed/would have compiled

44. It was the first time I ..... that dish, so it ..... as delicious as I thought it would.

A) cooked/wasn't tasting
B) was cooking/wouldn't taste
C) had cooked/didn't taste
D) would cook/hadn't tasted
E) have cooked/doesn't taste

45. We ..... relatively few problems since we ..... over this job.

A) had had/were taking
B) had/have taken
C) are having/take
D) will have/are taking
E) have had/took

46. So far in our discussion, I must confess, we ..... our attention on the trivial problems rather than on the major ones.

A) have concentrated
B) concentrated
C) are concentrating
D) concentrate
E) had been concentrating

47. I ..... a day off tomorrow, but unfortunately, I ..... my chance by coming late today.

A) am requesting/am going to miss
B) requested/was missing
C) have been requesting/miss
D) had requested/had been missing
E) was going to request/missed

48. By the end of November, the television company ..... this soap opera for twelve years.

A) has been broadcasting
B) is broadcasting
C) will have been broadcasting
D) was broadcasting
E) will be broadcasting

49. Can't you do anything about that tap in the kitchen? It ..... constantly for over a week and the sound ..... me crazy.

A) had been dripping/will be driving
B) will be dripping/has driven
C) was dripping/had driven
D) has been dripping/is driving
E) is dripping/will have driven

50. A friend of mine believes that they ..... a way to stop aging before she ..... too old.

A) have found/got
B) will have found/gets
C) have been finding/was getting
D) were finding/has got
E) are finding/will get

51-70. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yere uygun düşen sözcüğü bulunuz.

51. He had always been quite fond of meat ..... he witnessed, in disgust, the slaughter of a sheep.

A) as soon as B) afterwards
C) during D) when
E) until

52. He has been a vegetarian ..... he witnessed the slaughter of a sheep.

A) after B) since
C) for D) as
E) while

53. Students usually find it really difficult to understand the grammar, but ..... they've grasped the principles, they begin to enjoy it.

A) once B) by the time
C) until D) hardly
E) no sooner

54. She promised to fax me the document ..... she got to the office.

A) at present B) currently
C) no sooner D) the more
E) the moment

55. Our new partner was unwilling to sign the agreement ..... he was completely satisfied with all the conditions.

A) because B) by the time
C) nevertheless D) until
E) after

56. The director is glad he chose her for the position, for the profits have been rising steadily ..... she was put in charge.

A) as soon as B) since
C) even though D) during
E) by the time

57. The police took strict preventive measures in order not to allow any incidents ..... the demonstration.

A) while B) besides
C) where D) during
E) when

58. In Europe and America, young people often start to live on their own ..... they reach the age of 18.

A) so that B) while
C) by the time D) as if
E) once

59. ..... I tried Indian food was on my last birthday. I've been to the same restaurant many times ..... .

A) When/up to then
B) At last/afterwards
C) The first time/since
D) At first/so far
E) The last time/before

60. We had great difficulty sending magazines to our subscribers ..... the postal workers' strike.

A) for B) as
C) while D) despite
E) during

61. ..... I go to that restaurant, I'll try a dish I've never tasted before.

A) The last time B) Wherever
C) Besides D) The next time
E) The sooner

62. The burglars stole the old lady's most treasured possessions, and she became very distressed ..... she described them to the police.

A) as B) since
C) owing to D) despite
E) by the time

63. He had already lost confidence in himself a long time ..... his wife abandoned him.

A) ago B) before
C) after D) immediately
E) earlier

64. ..... civilization began, gold has been regarded as a symbol of power and wealth.

A) Since B) After
C) When D) As soon as
E) The sooner

65. The student worked ..... four o'clock in the morning trying to finish the project, but he still had to hand it in incomplete.

A) until B) before
C) during D) since
E) as long as

66. My father decided to take up jogging ..... his doctor warned him that he was terribly unfit.

A) even if B) by the time
C) owing to D) in contrast with
E) after

67. It was ..... less than 500 years ago that astronomers were able to show that our world, together with the other planets, revolves around the Sun.

A) even then B) only when
C) not until D) no sooner
E) immediately after

68. ..... the people of an area cut down trees and turn the land over to grazing or farming, they reduce the local animals' food supply and destroy their natural habitat.

A) Although B) When
C) Thus D) Whereas
E) By the time

69. ..... he was told about the cancellation of the design, the architect was well advanced on it.

A) Hardly B) After
C) As soon as D) By the time
E) As

70. ..... the beginning of history, hunger has never been far from people's lives.

A) When B) For
C) Since D) While
E) Despite

71-80. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

71. As the plane flew across the Atlantic, ...

A) the cabin crew will serve refreshments
B) we are unable to see very much
C) because of the air-turbulence
D) a hijacker threatened to blow it up
E) the pilot has told us to fasten our seat-belts

72. When I was sitting by the stream all alone the other day, ...

A) the dark shade of the trees had sheltered me from the glaring afternoon sun
B) the sound of the flowing water will have taken me into the world of dreams
C) I found the deep silence really soothing
D) I'm really fascinated by the scenery there
E) I've been trying to be able to do it again ever since

73. He's been strictly observing the principles of a healthy diet ..... .

A) so that he would be able to recover his good health to some extent
B) when his doctor warned him about a probable heart attack
C) after he received severe criticism from his doctor about his eating habits
D) until he has lost as many kilos as his doctor advised
E) since he went to see his doctor about the pains in his chest

74. ..... for some time after the chairman closed the session.

A) The members went on discussing among themselves
B) The decision won't have been made public
C) He has sat in his office, reflecting on the outcome
D) We all agree that there should be another meeting
E) They have been informing all the workers concerned

75. ..... when the police took action to break up the demonstration.

A) More and more demonstrators are now crowding into the area
B) The crowd began to disperse rapidly in all directions
C) The rioters have formed a chain around the furious crowd
D) The media is to blame for printing provocative headlines
E) The uncontrollable crowd seems to be marching towards the city centre

76. You'll certainly lose your prejudices about Mr. Jamison ..... .

A) unless you liked him immediately
B) despite your previously favourable opinion
C) once you've got to know him better
D) because he's always so inconsiderate
E) after you realized that he wasn't as bad as you thought

77. He had been riding horseback for many hours ..... .

A) and had many more before him until he reached his destination
B) otherwise, another mode of transportation would be available
C) that has been his biggest dream ever since he was a boy
D) without the horse it would have taken days to come so far
E) where he could stop and have a good rest

78. Ever since the government banned smoking in public places, ...

A) there were protests every week for the next 5 years
B) suppliers were furious and demanded a change
C) nobody knew what the outcome for the tobacco industry would be
D) the plan for which was drawn up by the Minister of Health
E) smokers have felt that their freedom is restricted

79. In the explosion at the mine last week, ...

A) the owner has decided to sack most of the old workers
B) that might have been caused by a fault in the hydraulic lift system
C) the trade union had already warned the authorities of the danger
D) being similar to past underground disasters
E) eight miners lost their lives and a lot of machinery was damaged

80. ....., but now I realize that we couldn't cope without it.

A) The new secretary seemed rather incompetent at first
B) I can't decide whether we really need a burglar alarm
C) For a long time I thought electrical appliances were unnecessary
D) I was absolutely against our buying a second computer
E) I don't know how I'd survive without my washing-machine

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. It's more than a couple of years since I last went there.

A) I have never stayed there for longer than two years.
B) I have visited them twice over the last two years.
C) It was only after two years that I went there again.
D) I had never been there until the year before last.
E) I haven't been there since my visit over two years ago.

82. I get the impression that it will take some time for the family to overcome their grief.

A) It appears to me that the family will take some time before they are able to cope with their sorrow.
B) Nothing I could say at the time could have helped the family through their sorrow.
C) As far as I can see, the family have been suffering now for quite some time.
D) The only thing that will heal this family's suffering, as we can all see, is time.
E) Apparently, the family have taken a very long time to deal with their sorrow.

83. In spite of the recent improvements in the political situation, Nigeria still has a long way to go before it returns to full democracy.

A) Although the political situation in Nigeria has never appeared more hopeless, there are still some people who long for a return to full democracy.
B) Nigeria's government has changed for the better recently, but they still have a lot to do before complete democracy is achieved.
C) Following recent developments for the better, Nigeria now looks poised for a return to democracy in the near future.
D) The political situation in Nigeria has been so bad recently that a return to full democracy appears to be hopeless.
E) If only there were an improvement in Nigeria's political situation, people there could look forward to a return to full democracy.

84. So far during their stay at this hotel, that couple have done nothing but complain.

A) Throughout their time at this hotel, that couple have had no complaints.
B) Up until now, that couple haven't had anything to complain about at this hotel.
C) All that couple have done since they arrived at this hotel is complain.
D) They've only made a couple of complaints about this hotel so far.
E) Since they got to this hotel, nothing has caused that couple to complain.

85. He never sings except when he's taking a shower in the morning.

A) It is very rare to hear him singing out of the shower in the morning.
B) He thinks that singing when you take a shower is a very common occurrence.
C) Whenever he goes into the bathroom for a shower, he starts to sing.
D) Unless he is taking a shower, in the morning, it is impossible to hear him singing.
E) In or out of the shower, at any time of day, he hardly ever sings.

86. It was only after she had overcome her shyness that she started to make some friends.

A) As her shyness gradually decreased, more people wanted to be friends with her.
B) Before becoming less shy, nobody had wanted to be friends with her.
C) She felt much more confident when she had a few friends.
D) Her ability to make friends helped her to overcome her shyness.
E) Until she overcame it, her shyness had prevented her from making friends with anyone.

87. Since the 1960s, water pollution has increased, leading to a reduction in the number of fish species.

A) Despite sea pollution dating back to the 1960s, the number of fish in the seas has increased.
B) Sea water was cleaner and there were more varieties of fish before the 1960s.
C) It was at the beginning of the 1960s that fishing was limited.
D) There was a sharp decrease in the number of fish because of a sudden rise in sea pollution in the 1960s.
E) The drop in the number of fish in the sea is directly connected with the increase in sea pollution.

88. **He allowed his garden to become overrun with weeds during the time that he was focusing on growing his business.**

A) While concentrating on expanding his company, he let his garden become overgrown with weeds.
B) His garden got flooded because he wasn't watching what he was doing when he was working in it.
C) When building a business up, it is easy to become tied down with work and neglect domestic chores such as weeding the garden.
D) He shouldn't have left his garden unattended while he tried to expand his company.
E) He didn't notice that his garden needed weeding because he was too busy concentrating on his business.

89. **Throughout history, people have helped the needy, but social work didn't begin in an organized fashion until the 19th century.**

A) When people started helping the needy during the 19th century, social work began to be organized.
B) Since history began, the needy have been helped by others, yet not until the 19th century was social work organized.
C) The beginning of organized social work came in the 19th century, shortly after the rich started helping the poor.
D) Social work organizations, which help look after the poor, were badly organized before the beginning of the 19th century.
E) Historians believe that poor people began being helped by organized social workers during the 19th century.

90. **At the same time as tile-making in İznik was declining, the trade in Kütahya was growing.**

A) Demand for tiles has fallen in İznik, but has at the same time increased in Kütahya.
B) Once the trade of tile-making in İznik had disappeared, some tile craftsmen moved to Kütahya.
C) Tile-making as a craft grew in İznik and Kütahya, but later it declined in both towns for unknown reasons.
D) While fewer and fewer craftsmen were producing tiles in İznik, more and more people were taking up the business in Kütahya.
E) Both İznik and Kütahya are famous as tile-making centres, but the craft became popular in Kütahya much later than in İznik.

91-100 sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **The French artist Rodin had an influence on almost every sculptor who came after him.**

A) Fransız sanatçısı Rodin'in kendisinden sonra gelen hemen her heykeltraş üzerinde etkisi olmuştur.
B) Kendisinden sonra gelen bütün Fransız heykeltraşları üzerinde Rodin'in etkileri vardır.
C) Kendisinden sonra gelen bütün heykeltraşları etkilemeyi başarmış tek Fransız sanatçısı Rodin'dir.
D) Rodin'in en büyük özelliği kendisinden sonra yetişen tüm Fransız heykeltraşları etkilemiş olmasıdır.
E) Fransız sanatçı Rodin, kendinden sonra gelen tüm heykeltraşlar için bir esin kaynağı olmuştur.

92. **In our rapidly-changing society, we see that our dependence on our traditions is gradually decreasing.**

A) Toplumumuzda en hızlı gerçekleşen değişimlerden biri de geleneklerimize olan bağlılığımızın azalmasıdır.
B) Toplumumuz büyük bir hızla değişirken, geleneklerimizdeki değişimin daha yavaş seyrettiğini görüyoruz.
C) Toplumumuzun hızlı bir şekilde değişmesiyle birlikte geleneklerimize verdiğimiz önemin de azaldığı görülmektedir.
D) Görülen o ki, toplumumuzun hızla değişmesi giderek geleneklerimize olan bağlılığımızın azalmasına neden olacak.
E) Hızla değişmekte olan toplumumuzda, geleneklerimize olan bağlılığımızın giderek azaldığını görmekteyiz.

93. **It's feared that the hard economic conditions in the country will increase the suicide rate.**

A) Ülkenin içinde bulunduğu güç ekonomik koşulların, intihar oranını artırdığı görülmektedir.
B) İntihar olaylarının artmasına neden olarak ülkede yaşanan zor ekonomik koşullar gösterilmektedir.
C) Ülkedeki ağır ekonomik koşulların intihar oranını artırmasından korkulmaktadır.
D) Ülkede yaşanan ağır ekonomik koşullar devam ederse, intihar olaylarının artacağı tahmin edilmektedir.
E) İntihar oranının artmasının ülkedeki ağır ekonomik koşullarla yakından ilgili olduğu ileri sürülmektedir.

94. **Until the late 1940s, control of the entire film industry was in the hands of a few major Hollywood producers.**

A) 1940'ların sonlarından itibaren, tüm film endüstrisini yönlendiren birkaç büyük Hollywood yapımcısı olmuştur.
B) 1940'larda, tüm film endüstrisinin kontrolü hala birkaç büyük Hollywood yapımcısının elindeydi.
C) 1940'ların sonlarına doğru, birkaç büyük Hollywood yapımcısı tüm film endüstrisinin kontrolünü ele geçirdi.
D) 1940'ların sonlarına kadar, bütün film endüstrisinin kontrolü birkaç büyük Hollywood yapımcısının elindeydi.
E) 1940'lardan sonra, film endüstrisinin kontrolünü ellerinde tutan birkaç Hollywood yapımcısının yerini yenileri almaya başladı.

95. **Even with our current level of technology, we still do not have the power to respond to every human need.**

A) İnsanların bütün ihtiyaçlarına yanıt verebilmesi için teknoloji şu anda bulunduğu düzeyden çok daha ileride olmalıdır.
B) Bugün gelinen noktada teknoloji henüz insanoğlunun tüm ihtiyaçlarını karşılayacak kadar güçlü değildir.
C) Şu anda sahip olduğumuz teknoloji, ne kadar gelişmiş olsa da, insanın her türlü ihtiyacını karşılayacak güçte değildir.
D) Bugün sahip olduğu teknolojiyle insanoğlu, her türlü ihtiyacını karşılayacak güce sahip değildir.
E) Şu anki teknoloji düzeyimizle bile, insanın her türlü ihtiyacına yanıt verecek güce sahip değiliz.

96. **Curiosity has always been the driving force behind man's need to invent.**

A) İnsanoğlunun icatlar yapması hep merakı sayesinde mümkün olmuştur.
B) İnsanoğlunun icat etme ihtiyacının arkasında merak her zaman itici güç olmuştur.
C) Yapısında var olan merak, insanoğlunu hep icatlar yapmaya itmiştir.
D) İnsanoğlunun yaptığı tüm icatların temelinde, çevresine karşı duyduğu merak yatmaktadır.
E) İnsanoğlunun icatlar yapmasında sadece ihtiyaç değil merak da önemli bir itici güç olmuştur.

97. **I was really glad that I'd seen and rectified my mistake before anyone noticed.**

A) Hiç kimse farketmeden yanlışımı görüp düzelttiğim için çok memnundum.
B) Kimse farketmeden yanlışımı görüp düzeltebilseydim çok memnun olurdum.
C) Neyseki yanlışımı önce kendim farkettim ve hiç kimse görmeden düzelttim.
D) Hiç kimsenin yanlışımı farketmemiş olması çok sevindiriciydi.
E) Herkesten önce yanlışı benim farketmiş olmama gerçekten çok sevindim.

98. **Very often, the products we purchase don't have all of the features claimed in the advertisements.**

A) Aldığımız ürünlerde reklamlarda belirtilen özelliklerin tümünü bulabileceğimizi umımamalıyız.
B) Çoğunlukla reklamlar satışa sunulan ürünlerin özelliklerini abartırlar.
C) Alışveriş yaparken çoğu zaman reklamlarda ileri sürülen iddiaların etkisinde kalırız.
D) Çoğumuz, aldığımız ürünün reklamlarda iddia edilen özelliklerin hepsine sahip olmadığını biliriz.
E) Çoğu zaman, aldığımız ürünler reklamlarda iddia edilen özelliklerin tümünü taşımamaktadır.

99. **It's planned that the dam will be completed and will have started producing electricity by the end of July.**

A) Plana göre baraj, temmuz sonunda tamamlanıp elektrik üretmeye başlayacak.
B) Baraj en geç temmuz sonunda elektrik üretmeye başlayacak şekilde planlandı.
C) Planları tamamlanan barajın, temmuz sonunda elektrik üretmeye başlaması beklenmektedir.
D) Barajın temmuz sonuna kadar tamamlanıp elektrik üretmeye başlaması planlanmaktadır.
E) Herşey planlandığı gibi giderse, baraj temmuz sonunda elektrik üretmeye başlayacak.

100. **Interest in fuel conservation in recent years has stimulated the development of modern wind machines for generating electricity.**

A) Son yıllarda yakıt tasarrufuna olan ilgi, elektrik üretimi için modern rüzgar makinalarının geliştirilmesini teşvik etmiştir.
B) Yakıt sıkıntısının baş göstermesiyle birlikte tüm ilgi, rüzgarla çalışan modern elektrik üretme makinalarının geliştirilmesine yönelmiştir.
C) Son yıllarda yaşanan yakıt sıkıntısından sonra rüzgarla çalışan modern elektrik üretme makinaları daha çok ilgi görmeye başlamıştır.
D) Yakıt tasarrufuna gösterilen ilgi son yıllarda o kadar artmıştır ki elektrik üretimi için rüzgarla çalışan makinaların kullanılması kaçınılmaz olmuştur.
E) Elektrik üretiminde kullanılan makinalar, son yıllarda artan yakıt tasarrufu bilinci sayesinde daha da modernleştirilmiştir.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. **Bilim adamları bu soruna henüz tam bir çözüm bulamadılar, ama doğru iz üzerinde olduklarından eminler.**

A) Although scientists have not found a solution to this problem yet, they will probably work it out in a short time.
B) Scientists have not yet found an exact solution to this problem, but they are confident that they are on the right track.
C) If the scientists were on the right track, they would have found a solution to this problem by now.
D) Scientists are sure to find a solution once they've clearly identified the problem.
E) This problem hasn't caught the attention of the scientists yet, but it definitely calls for an immediate solution.

102. **Kuzey Kutbu'nun üzerinde uçarken, hepimiz aşağıda kilometrelerce uzanan buzulların güzelliğine hayran kaldık.**

A) The view of the North Pole from the plane was spectacular owing to the beauty of the glaciers spreading over many kilometres.
B) While we were flying over the North Pole, we were all amazed at the beauty of the glaciers below, stretching for many kilometres.
C) We were flying over the North Pole, admiring the beauty of the glaciers which covered an area of many kilometres.
D) The sight from the plane of the North Pole, with many kilometres of stretching glaciers, impressed us all.
E) During our flight over the North Pole, we all admired the beauty of the glaciers stretching as far as the eye could see.

103. **Osmanlı Padişahları, I. Abdülmecid devrine kadar yaklaşık dört yüzyıl boyunca Topkapı Sarayı'nda yaşadılar.**

A) Except for Abdülmecid I, Topkapı Palace was inhabited by the Ottoman Sultans for more than four hundred years.
B) Until the reign of Abdülmecid I, Topkapı Palace had been the regular residence of the Ottoman Sultans for over four centuries.
C) Until the reign of Abdülmecid I, the Ottoman Sultans lived in Topkapı Palace for a period of nearly four centuries.
D) For four hundred years, until the reign of Abdülmecid I, Topkapı Palace had been the residence of all the Ottoman Sultans.
E) Topkapı Palace, which the Ottoman Sultans inhabited for almost four centuries, was not used during the reign of Abdülmecid I.

104. Turizm sektörünün gelişmesiyle, bölgenin ülke ekonomisine katkısı her geçen gün artmaktadır.

A) The more the tourism sector grows in the region, the bigger its contribution to the economy of the country will be.
B) The growth of the tourism sector in the region has contributed greatly to the improvement of the country's economy.
C) After the growth of the tourism sector there, the region was able to contribute greatly to the country's economy.
D) As the tourism sector grows, the contribution of the region to the economy of the country will increase considerably.
E) With the growth of the tourism sector, the region's contribution to the economy of the country is rising with each day.

105. Araba ithaliyle ilgili yasadaki son değişikliklerden sonra, yerli üreticiler kaliteyi yükseltmek zorunda kalacaklar.

A) After the recent changes in the car importing laws, domestic manufacturers will have to improve quality.
B) The recent changes in the law have made it easier to import cars, so domestic manufacturers are trying to produce better quality cars.
C) Domestic car manufacturers could better cope with the recent changes in the laws on car imports if they were to produce better quality products.
D) With the recent changes in the laws on car imports, domestic manufacturers have been left with no choice but to improve quality.
E) The only way for domestic car manufacturers to compete with imported cars is to raise quality.

106. İnsanoğlunun yarattığı hiçbir makine henüz insan vücudunun mükemmelliğine ulaşamamıştır.

A) No machine that man creates can be as perfect as the human body.
B) None of the machines that man has created works as perfectly as the human body does.
C) No machine that man has created has yet reached the perfection of the human body.
D) Whatever man does, he cannot create a machine that will match the perfection of his own body.
E) Of all the machines that man has created so far, none of them is as perfect as the human body.

107. Şiddetli tipi yüzünden bölgedeki birkaç köy bir haftadır ulaşılamaz olmuştur.

A) Most of the villages couldn't be reached for a week due to the severe blizzards in the region.
B) It was such a severe blizzard that some village roads were blocked for a week.
C) Owing to the severe blizzards in the region, it took us a week to get to the village.
D) The severe blizzards, which have cut off several villages for a week, are still continuing.
E) Because of the severe blizzard, several villages in the region have not been reached for a week.

108. Mağaranın içine doğru biraz daha ilerleyince suyun açık havaya değil içeriye doğru akmakta olduğunu fark ettik.

A) It was only after we had advanced for a little while in the cave that we realized the water was not flowing towards the open air, but inwards.
B) We were astonished, as we proceeded into the cave, to see that the water was moving in the direction of the open air.
C) To our astonishment, the water was flowing from the open air into the cave, not vice versa as we had expected.
D) As we moved a little farther into the cave, we noticed that the water was moving inwards and not towards the open air.
E) We advanced a little further in the cave to see whether the water was flowing inwards or towards the open air.

109. **Eski çağlardan beri Çin tıbbının önemli bir parçasını oluşturan akupunktur Batı'da, ancak 1970'lerden sonra ilgi görmeye başlamıştır.**

A) Acupuncture, which has formed a significant part of Chinese medicine since ancient times, began to receive interest in the West only after the 1970s.
B) Although acupuncture has been very important in Chinese medicine since ancient times, it gained recognition in the West only in the 1970s.
C) Physicians in the West became interested in acupuncture, an ancient Chinese medical treatment, in the 1970s.
D) An ancient Chinese method of treatment, acupuncture has been receiving great interest in the West since the 1970s.
E) In ancient times, acupuncture was of great significance in Chinese medicine, but since the 1970s, it has had an important part in the West as well.

110. **Akciğer kanserinin erken bir aşamada tespit edilmesi çok zor çünkü genellikle belirtiler hastalık çok ilerleyene kadar görünmüyor.**

A) The reason why lung cancer is difficult to notice at an early stage is that the symptoms are not detectable before the disease is well-advanced.
B) Lung cancer is often detected at a well-advanced stage, when symptoms appear clearly; otherwise, the disease is difficult to notice at an early stage.
C) When lung cancer is at an early stage, the symptoms are not apparent enough to detect the disease with ease.
D) The symptoms of lung cancer are not apparent until the disease is well-advanced, so it's not easy to detect it at an early stage.
E) Lung cancer is very difficult to detect at an early stage because the symptoms often do not appear until the disease is well-advanced.



It takes 20 years or more of peace to make a man; it takes only 20 seconds of war to destroy him.

King Baudouin I (King of Belgium)



"In peace sons bury fathers, but war violates the order of nature, and fathers bury sons."

Herodotus

UNIT 2
Modals and Similar Expressions

INTRODUCTION

İngilizce'de **modal** yardımcı fiilleri: *can, could, will, would, shall, should, ought to, had better, may, might* ve *must* gibi sözcüklerdir.

Modal yardımcı fiilleri, genellikle konuşmacının duygularını yansıtır. Yani, *gereklilik, zorunluluk, olasılık* gibi kipleri ifade ederler. Örneğin, birine sigarayı bırakması gerektiğini söylemek istiyorsak, bunu İngilizce'de şöyle ifade ederiz:

You ***should stop*** smoking. (*Sigarayı **bırakman gerekir**.*)

Ya da, birine bir konuda izin verdiğimizi ifade etmek istiyorsak:

You ***may/can leave*** work early today. (*Bugün işten erken **çıkabilirsin**.*)

Bir modal, kullanılan özneye göre değişiklik göstermez.

He/We/I/They ***should*** leave early.

Bir modal, kendinden sonra yalın fiil alır.

He ***can sing*** well./We ***may come*** late./They ***must phone*** us.

"ought to" bu kuralın dışındadır.

I ***ought to phone*** my parents./He ***ought to study*** hard.

Bir modal ile belirttiğimiz duyguyu, genellikle, benzer bir başka yapı ile de ifade edebiliriz.

He ***can sing*** very well./He ***is able to sing*** very well.
We ***must walk*** faster./We ***have to walk*** faster.

a) MODAL AUXILIARIES			
	can	do it.	Bir modal'dan sonra gelen fiil yalın gelir.
I	***could***	do it.	
You	***may***	do it.	
He	***might***	do it.	You ***must speak*** slowly.
She	***will***	do it.	
It	***would***	do it.	Sadece "**ought**", kendinden sonra gelen fiili "**to do**" biçiminde alır.
	shall	do it.	
We	***should***	do it.	
You	***ought to***	do it.	He ***ought to eat*** less.
They	***had better***	do it.	We ***ought to walk*** faster.
	must	do it	
b) SIMILAR EXPRESSIONS			
be able to	do		Bir modal'ın cümleye kattığı anlamı bir başka ifade ile de verebiliriz.
have to	do		
have got to	do		He ***can*** speak three languages.
used to	do		He ***is able to*** speak three languages.
be to	do		
be supposed to	do		

Bir modal, birden fazla anlam ifade edebilir. Şimdi modal yardımcı fiillerinin bu anlamlarını inceleyelim.

2-1 REQUESTS

Birinden bir şey rica ederken kullanabileceğimiz çeşitli ifade biçimleri vardır. Bunlardan yaygın olarak kullanabileceğimiz iki yapı, özne olarak "**I**" ya da "**you**" kullanarak oluşturabileceğimiz ifadelerdir.

Can I borrow your dictionary for a moment?
(*Sözlüğünü bir süre için alabilir miyim?*)
Can you lend me your dictionary for a moment?
(*Sözlüğünü bir süre için bana verebilir misin?*)

2-2 POLITE REQUESTS with the SUBJECT "I"

MAY I COULD I	May I (please) borrow your book? Could I borrow your book (please)?	"**May I**" ve "**Could I**" nazik bir isteme ifadesidir. (*formal*)
CAN I	Can I borrow your book?	"**Can I**" daha samimi ortamlarda izin isterken kullanılır. (*informal*)
	TYPICAL RESPONSES : Certainly. Yes, certainly. Of course/Of course, you may./Sure. (*Informal*)	

Brother: Will you be using your bike tomorrow?
Sister: I don't think so. Why?
Brother: ***Can I*** borrow it for the afternoon?
Sister: What happened to yours?
Brother: Mine has a flat tyre.
Sister: Well, in that case, you can.

(*In a train compartment*)
Woman: ***May I*** have a look at your newspaper?
Man: Yes, certainly. Here you are. (*Tabii ki. Buyrunuz.*)

(*On the phone*)
Man: ***Could/May*** I speak to Mr. Jones, please?
Secretary: Sorry, he is busy on the other line at the moment. Can you wait for a moment?
Man: That's alright, I'll call again later.

2-3 POLITE REQUESTS with the SUBJECT "YOU"

COULD YOU WOULD YOU	Could you give me some information, please? Would you open the door for me, please? Could you please tell me the way to the station?	"**could**" ve "**would**" resmiyet/nezaket gerektiren ortamlarda kullanabileceğimiz yapılardır.
WILL YOU	Will you lend me your book (please)? Will you (please) lend me your book? Will you be quiet, please?	"**will**" de resmi ortamlarda kullanılır, ancak diğerlerine göre daha doğrudan bir ifade biçimidir. "**will**", öfke/sabırsızlık vb. gösteren ricalarda da kullanılır.
CAN YOU	Can you lend me your dictionary? Can you open the door, please?	"**can**" daha samimi ortamlarda kullanılır.
	TYPICAL RESPONSES: Yes, I'd (*I would*) be happy to. Yes, certainly. I'd be glad to. Sure. (*Informal*)	Eğer olumsuz yanıt vereceksek, yine nazik bir şekilde nedenini açıklamamız gerekir.

(*At a breakfast table*)
Son: Mum, ***can you*** pass me the butter?
Mother: Sure, here you are.

(*At a Travel Agent's*)
Customer: ***Would you*** give us some information about your package tours, please?
Travel Agent: Certainly, Madam. I'd be happy to.

(*On the street*)
Stranger: ***Could you*** please direct me to the Immigration Department?
You: Sorry, I don't know where it is either.

(*At work*)
Jane: ***Could you*** give me a lift home after work, Jack?
Jack: Sorry, I wish I could, but my mother will be waiting for me at the doctor's, and I am going to pick her up right after work.

NOTE: "*I'd be happy to, I'd be glad to*" yanıtlarını, "I" öznesi ile sorulmuş sorularda kullanamayız.

– ***May I*** take your dictionary for a moment?
– Of course, here you are./Yes, of course you may./Sorry, I'm using it myself.

– ***Can you*** lend me your dictionary for a moment?
– Yes, of course. Here you are./I'm afraid I can't. I'm using it myself.
– Yes, I'd be happy ***to***.
(*I'd be happy to lend you my dictionary. – Memnuniyetle veririm.*)

2-4 POLITE REQUESTS with "WOULD YOU MIND"

ASKING PERMISSION Would you mind if I ***smoked*** here? Would you mind if I ***opened*** the window? Would you mind if I ***came*** a bit late tomorrow?	**"Would you mind if I + Simple Past Tense"** Burada Past Tense kullanılmasına rağmen, anlam Present ya da Future'dur.
TYPICAL RESPONSES No. Not at all. Please do. No. Of course not. Go ahead. No, that would be fine.	
ASKING SOMEONE ELSE TO DO SOMETHING Would you mind ***opening*** the window? Would you mind ***speaking*** a bit more quietly? Would you mind ***posting*** these letters for me?	**"Would you mind + doing"**
TYPICAL RESPONSES No, of course not. I'd be happy to. Not at all. I'd be glad to.	

"Would you mind if I did?" , "*... (benim) yapmamın sizce bir sakıncası var mı/... (benim) yapmam sizi rahatsız eder mi?*" anlamına gelir.

Böyle bir soruya yanıt verirken dikkatli olmamız gerekir. Eğer "*Yes*" ile yanıt verirsek, "*Evet, rahatsız eder.*" anlamına gelir ki bu da pek nazik bir yanıt olmaz. Bu nedenle karşımızdaki kişiye izin vereceksek, yanıtımız "*No*" ile başlamalıdır.

– Would you mind if I opened the window?
– ***No, of course not.*** Please do. (*Hayır, tabii ki yok. Açabilirsiniz.*)

– Would you mind if I went to bed early tonight?
– ***Not at all.*** Go ahead.

– Would you mind if I wore your red sweater tomorrow?
– ***Of course not.*** Go ahead. (*Tabii ki hayır. Giyebilirsin.*)

Eğer bu istekleri reddedeceksek, yine nazik bir ifade biçimi kullanmamız gerekir. Reddederken kullanabileceğimiz yanıtlar çok çeşitlidir ve konuya bağlıdır.

– Would you mind if I opened the window?
– Well, I'd rather you didn't. It's a bit cold in here.
(*Açmamanızı tercih ederim. Burası biraz soğuk.*)

– Would you mind if I wore your red sweater tomorrow?
– Well actually, I was thinking of wearing it myself.
(*Aslında, onu yarın ben giymeyi düşünüyordum.*)

– Would you mind if I had a look at your paper?
– Well, I'm reading it myself, actually.

– Would you mind if I smoked here?
– Well, I'd rather you didn't. The smoke makes me cough.

"**Would you mind doing?**","*... (sizin) yapmanızın sizce bir sakıncası var mı/... yapmak sizi rahatsız eder mi?*" anlamını verir.

Şu iki cümle arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz.

– Would you mind ***if I opened*** the window?
(*Camı **açmamın** sizce bir sakıncası var mı?*)
– No, please do. (Camı açacak olan kişi "*ben*")

– Would you mind ***opening*** the window?
(*Camı **açmanızın** sizce bir sakıncası var mı?*)
– Not at all. I'd be glad to. (Camı açacak olan kişi "*siz*")

– Would you mind ***posting*** these letters for me when you go out?
– No, of course not. I'd be happy to.

Eğer kişinin ricasını yerine getiremeyeceksek, yine nazik bir şekilde gerekçesini belirtmemiz gerekir.

– Would you mind posting these letters for me when you go out?
– Well, I'm afraid I can't. I'm not going past the post office.

– Would you mind lending me your dictionary?
– I'm afraid I can't. I'm using it myself at the moment.

"**Would you mind ....?**" biçiminde verilen bir cümleyi tamamlarken, cümlenin devamındaki anlama dikkat etmemiz gerekir.

EXAMPLES:

1. "I have to catch a plane early in the morning tomorrow. Would you mind (*give*) ..... me a lift in your car? " cümlesini,".... *if I did*" yapısıyla tamamlayamayız. Çünkü karşımızdaki kişinin bir şey yapmasını istiyoruz. O halde bu cümleyi "... *doing*" şeklinde tamamlayabiliriz.

   Would you mind ***giving*** me a lift in your car?

2. "I had promised to come to the cinema with you, but now I have some other very important jobs to do. Would you mind (*change*) ..... my mind and (*not come*) ..... with you?"
   Bu örnekte ise "konuşmacı kendisi bir şey yaparsa, karşısındaki rahatsız olur mu?" anlamı olduğu için,"... *if I did*" yapısını kullanabiliriz.

   Would you mind ***if I changed*** my mind and ***didn't come*** with you?

3. Bazı durumlarda ise her iki kalıbı da kullanabiliriz ama anlam değişir. (Yani, eylemi yapacak kişi değişir.) "I want to listen to the news. Would you mind (*turn on*) ..... the television?" cümlesinde, televizyonu konuşmacı mı açacak, yoksa karşısındaki kişinin mi açmasını istiyor, net değil.

   Would you mind ***if I turned on*** the television?
   turning on the television?



NOTE

"**Would you mind if I did...?**" resmi ortamlarda kullanılan bir kalıptır. Daha samimi ortamlarda "**Do you mind if I do (Simple Present)...?**" kullanılır.

– ***Do you mind if I use*** your computer for a few hours?
– No, of course not. Go ahead.

– ***Do you mind if I drop you off*** at the corner, since I'm in a hurry?
– Of course not. It's just five minutes' walk to the school from there.

EXERCISE 1: **Fill in the blanks with either "*if I + the Simple Past*" or with the "*-ing*" form of the verb. In some cases, both are possible, with a different meaning.**

1. A: Is this seat free?
   B: Yes.
   A: Would you mind (*sit*) ..... here?
   B: Not at all.
2. A: Sorry, I couldn't catch the last sentence you said. Would you mind (*repeat*) ..... it?
   B: No, not at all.
3. A: This lamp doesn't give off enough light to read by. Would you mind (*switch*) ..... on the other light, too?
   B: No.
4. A: I've got a bit of a headache. Would you mind (*not, join*) ..... you this evening after all?
   B: Not at all. Shall I get you an aspirin?
5. A: Oh, I haven't got enough money for this. Would you mind (*lend*) ..... me some? I'll pay you back tomorrow.
   B: Sure. How much do you need?
6. A: I seem to be a bit short of cash. Would you mind (*borrow*) ..... some for a couple of days?
   B: Well, I'm a bit short myself actually.
7. A: Would you mind (*not, smoke*) ..... while I'm eating? The smell puts me off my food.
   B: Oh, I'm sorry, I thought you had finished.
8. A: I didn't buy a newspaper this morning. Would you mind (*stop*) ..... the car a minute at the corner so that I can buy one?
   B: Not at all.
9. A: Would you mind (*keep*) ..... my coat on? It is awfully cold in here.
   B: No, please do. I'm afraid our heating isn't working properly.
10. A: Would you mind (*skip*) ..... football practice tonight, Sir? I went hiking with my parents yesterday and my feet have painful blisters on them.
    B: No, it's okay this time, but don't forget that being a member of our school team is a privilege.

2-5 POLITE REQUESTS with IMPERATIVES

Emir cümleleri de, ricada bulunurken kullanabileceğimiz yapılardan biridir. Özellikle, "*please*" ile yumuşatarak, "emir" havasından çıkarıp, "rica" anlamı verebiliriz.

- ***Shut*** the door, ***please***.
- ***Please try*** to speak a bit more quietly.
- ***Be*** on time, ***please***.

Emir cümleleri, **ikinci tekil** ya da **ikinci çoğul** şahıslara hitaben yapılır ve doğrudan, fiilin yalın haliyle başlar.

- ***Help*** me to lay the table, please.
- Please ***turn off*** the lights.
- ***Try*** to come on time, please.
- Please ***let*** me know immediately if you get any news.

Olumsuz emir cümleleri "**don't**" ile başlar.

- ***Don't make*** so much noise, children.
- ***Don't be*** late, please.
- ***Don't forget*** to call me, please.

Emir cümleleri, özellikle, yön tarif ederken çok kullanılır.

Stranger: Can you tell me the way to the post office?
You: ***Go*** along this street. ***Turn*** right at the traffic lights, and then ***take*** the second turning on your left. It's there on the right.

EXERCISE 2: Ask polite questions in the situations given below. Use any appropriate modal. (*may, can, could, would you mind, etc.*)

1. You are in a strange city. You need to go to the post office to make a phone call, but you don't know where it is. So you stop a passerby to ask for directions:
   .....
2. Your phone is out of order, but you have to call someone urgently, so you ask to use your next-door neighbour's phone:
   .....
3. You are in company and you want to have a cigarette, as long as no one else objects. You say:
   .....
4. You notice that a fellow student has a book on his shelf that might be useful to you for an essay you are writing. Wishing to borrow the book, you ask:
   .....
5. You are working in a stuffy, smoky office and you want to open the window. To get your colleagues' consent, you say:
   .....
6. You are struggling into a bank with a pram and cannot open the door. The security guard doesn't seem to have noticed, so you catch his attention by saying:
   .....
7. You are in the office at lunchtime and a colleague asks you for some advice on an important project. As you have a meeting at 2 p.m., you want to eat your sandwich while he explains, so you say:
   .....
8. You need to find a bank, but you are in a strange town without a map, so you stop a pedestrian and say:
   .....
9. Your classmates are going on a skiing holiday and you want to join them. You ask your father for permission:
   .....
10. You are thinking of buying a car, but want to drive it first, so you say to the salesman:
    .....

2-6 NECESSITY and PROHIBITION

2-7 NECESSITY: *must, have to, have got to*

a) Form

Must, have to ve **have got to**, gereklilik ya da zorunluluk ifade eden yapılardır.

Students ***must study*** hard in order to pass exams.
Students ***have to study*** hard in order to pass exams.
Students ***have got to study*** hard in order to pass exams.

"**have to**" nun soru biçimi, "**do**" kullanılarak oluşturulur.

– ***Do*** you ***have to*** leave now?
– Yes, I ***do.*** (Yes,I ***have to*** leave now.)

– ***Does*** your brother ***have to work*** so hard?
– Yes, he ***does.*** (Yes, he ***has to*** **work** so hard.)

"**must**" ve "**have got to**" nun soru biçiminde ise, "must" ve "have" yardımcı fiil olarak kullanılır.

– ***Must*** you ***leave*** now?
– Yes, I ***must.*** (Yes, I ***must leave*** now.)

– ***Have*** you ***got to leave*** now ?
– Yes, I ***have.*** (Yes, I ***have got to leave*** now.)

"**Must**" ve "**have to**" nun olumsuz biçimi, "**don't have to**", "**don't need to**" ya da "**needn't**" dır.

– Do you have to get up early tomorrow?
– No, it is my day off. I ***don't have to/don't need to/needn't*** get up early.

– Does your brother have to get up early tomorrow?
– No, it is his day off. He ***doesn't have to/doesn't need to/needn't*** get up early.

– Must a student study four hours a day?
– It depends on the student. Some students ***don't have to/don't need to/needn't*** study so much.

– Must you get a tutor?
– No, I can understand by myself. I ***don't have to/don't need to/needn't*** get a tutor.

NOTE

"**Must**" ın olumsuzu olarak, ilk anda akla "*mustn't*" geliyor. Ancak "*mustn't*", zorunluluğu ortadan kaldıran değil, yasaklama getiren bir yapıdır.

"Must I stay in bed for a swift recovery ?"
(*Çabuk iyileşmek için yatmalı mıyım*?)

diyen birine, "*No, you mustn't.*" dersek, "*Hayır, yatmamalısın.*" demiş oluruz ki, bu da bizim ifade etmek istediğimiz düşünce değildir. Çünkü, bu soruyu soran birine "*Hayır, yatman gerekmez.*" demek istemişizdir. " Bunu da "*needn't*", "*don't need to*" ya da "*don't have to*" ile ifade edebiliriz.

No, you ***don't have to/don't need to/needn't*** stay in bed, but don't go out.

"**Mustn't**" ı ancak, "*yapmamalısın*" anlamında kullanabiliriz. Yani, "*Bunu yapmamalısın, çünkü yasak*" ya da "*Bunu yapmamalısın; eğer yaparsan, sonuç kötü olacak.*" gibi düşünceleri ifade edebiliriz.

You ***mustn't smoke*** so much. You'll make yourself ill.
We ***mustn't sit*** here on the grass. The notice says it is forbidden.

"**Have got to**" nun olumsuz biçimi ise "*haven't got to*" dur.

– Have you got to meet your friend at the bus-stop?
– No, I ***haven't got to meet*** him. He knows the way, and he can come by himself.

"**Must**", "**have to**" ve "**have got to**" nun past biçimi "**had to**" dur.

It was very busy at work yesterday. I ***had to work*** until late.
When I was a child, there weren't so many toys. We ***had to make*** our own toys.

– Did you have to get up early last year?
– No, classes started at noon last year, so I ***didn't have to get up*** early.

– Did you have to wear a uniform when you were in high school?
– Yes, I ***did***. (Yes, I ***had to wear*** a uniform.)

There weren't so many electric appliances in the past, so women ***had to spend*** very long hours doing the housework.

"**Must**" ve "**have to**", zaman olarak "*present*" ya da "*future*" eylemleri bildirebilir.

I must go ***now.*** (*Present*) / I must work hard ***next week.*** (*Future*)
She has to leave ***now.*** (*Present*) / She has to get up early ***tomorrow.*** (*Future*)

"**Must**" ın present ya da future dışında başka bir kullanımı yoktur.
"**Have to**" kalıbını, diğer tense'lerle de kullanabiliriz.

I ***have to*** study now. (*Present*)
I ***will have to*** study hard next year. (*Future*)
I ***had to*** study hard last year. (*Simple Past*)
I ***have had to*** study hard for some time. (*Present Perfect*)
I ***had had to*** study very hard for some time, and so I became ill. (*Past Perfect*)

b) Use of "*must*" and "*have to*"

"**must**" ve "**have to**", her ikisi de gereklilik, zorunluluk bildirmesine karşın, "**must**" daha çok, konuşmacının kendi içinden gelen bir zorunluluğu, "**have to**" ise dış etkenlerden kaynaklanan bir zorunluluğu yansıtır. Ancak, günlük yaşamda, zorunluluklar arasında bu ayrımı yapmak çok zordur. Yani zorunluluğu kişi kendi içinde mi hissediyor, yoksa bazı koşullar onu bir şeyler yapmaya mı zorluyor? Bu ayrımı, tek tek cümlelerde yapamayız. Ancak, konuşmanın akışı içerisinde zorunluluğun kaynağı netlik kazanabilir.

I ***must pass*** the university exam.
I ***have to pass*** the university exam.

Tek tek ele aldığımızda, bu iki cümle arasında pek fark yoktur. Ancak, bu cümlelerin devamında, konuşmanın akışı şöyle olmalıdır.

I ***must pass*** the university exam. I have no other choice. If I can't pass it, I won't get a good career and I will be unhappy.

I ***have to pass*** the university exam. My parents have spent so much money on me. If not, I'll make them unhappy.

"**Must**" konuşmacının kendi otoritesini ifade ederken de kullanılır.

(*A doctor to his patient*)
You ***must stop*** smoking. Your lungs are getting worse.

(*Mother to her child*)
You ***must make*** your bed when you get up.

(*Mother to her son*)
You ***must brush*** your teeth before you go to bed.

Ancak, kendisinden istenen bu işleri ifade ederken, kişinin "**have to**" kullanması daha uygundur.

(*the patient*) I ***have to stop*** smoking. The doctor says my lungs are getting worse.
(*the child*) I ***have to make*** my bed when I get up.
(*the son*) I ***have to brush*** my teeth before I go to bed.

2-8 PROHIBITION: *mustn't*

a) Yasaklama ifade eder:

You ***mustn't cross*** the street when the light is red.
You ***mustn't speak*** loudly in a hospital.
You ***mustn't tell*** anyone my secret.

b) Çok güçlü bir öğüt ifade eder:

You ***mustn't work*** so hard. You'll be ill.
You ***mustn't treat*** him so strictly. He will get depressed.
She ***mustn't come*** home alone at that time of night. The streets aren't safe.

2-9 LACK OF NECESSITY IN THE PAST

Zorunluluğu ya da gerekliliği ortadan kaldıran yapılar arasında (*needn't, don't need to* and *don't have to*), anlam *present* ya da *future* iken bir fark yoktur.

She ***doesn't have to/doesn't need to/needn't*** study hard. She is already good at English. (*present*)
She ***won't have to/won't need to/needn't*** work so hard when she has paid off the instalments on her car. (*future*)

Ancak bu yapıların past biçimleri olan "**didn't have to**", "**didn't need to**" ve "**needn't have done**", farklı anlamlar ifade ederler.

a) Didn't have to and didn't need to

"*Geçmişte bir eylemi yapmam gerekmedi/yapmak zorunda kalmadım.*" anlamını vermek istiyorsak "**didn't have to**" ya da "**didn't need to**" kullanırız.

I ***didn't have to/didn't need to wait*** long for my friends. They came only ten minutes late. (The meaning is: *I didn't wait long.*)
(*Çok beklemek zorunda kalmadım./Çok beklemem gerekmedi.*)

She ***didn't have to/didn't need to go*** shopping after work. Her husband had already done the shopping. (so *she didn't do it.*)

b) Needn't have done

Geçmişte bir eylemi yapmamız gerekmediği halde yapmışsak, "**needn't have done**" kullanırız. Yani "*yapmam gerekmezdi/gerekmezmiş, ama yaptım.*" anlamını ifade eder.

You ***needn't have washed*** the dishes by hand.
I was going to put them in the dishwasher.
(*But you washed them by hand and you wasted your time and energy.*)

There is plenty of food at home. You ***needn't have gone*** shopping.
(*It was unnecessary for you to go shopping.*)
(*Alışveriş yapman gerekmezdi.*)

Şu iki örneği karşılaştıralım:

My friend phoned me to say that she was getting married in two weeks. I didn't have an outfit to wear at her wedding, so I bought an elegant dress and spent a lot of money. Later, I learnt that she cancelled her wedding, so:

I ***needn't have bought*** that dress.
(*It was unnecessary for me to buy that dress.*)
(*The result is: I bought the dress and wasted my money.*)

My friend phoned me to say that she was getting married in two weeks. I didn't have an outfit to wear at her wedding, so I decided to buy one, but before I could buy a dress, she phoned again to say that she had cancelled her wedding, so:

I ***didn't need to buy/didn't have to buy*** a dress.
(*The result is: I didn't buy the dress.*)

Örneklerde de görüldüğü gibi, "**needn't have done**", "*işin gerekli olduğunu zannediyordum, bu yüzden yaptım. Daha sonra gerekmediğini öğrendim. Aslında yapmam gerekmezmiş.*" anlamını; "**didn't need to/didn't have to**" ise, "*işi yapmak gerekmediğini biliyordum, bu yüzden yapmadım. Yapmam gerekmedi/yapmak zorunda kalmadım.*" anlamını ifade ediyor.

We were going to have a test the next day, so I studied hard that night until after midnight, but when I went to school that morning, I learnt that our teacher wasn't coming, so I ***needn't have studied*** so hard.

We were going to have a test the next morning, but that day, our teacher suddenly became ill and was taken to hospital, and our test was cancelled, so I ***didn't need to study/didn't have to study*** for the test that day.

EXERCISE 3: Use "*mustn't*" or "*don't have to/don't need to/needn't*" in the following. ("*don't have to/don't need to*" and "*needn't*" are interchangeable, but in some situations, one sounds better.)

1. You ..... go on a special diet, but you ..... overeat.
2. You ..... break the law by speeding, or you will get into trouble.
3. She's just being spiteful. You ..... allow her to upset you like this.
4. You ..... iron that t-shirt. I'm going to wear it under a jumper, so no one will see it anyway.
5. It won't be a formal occasion. You ..... wear anything special.
6. You ..... interrupt people while they're talking. It's very rude.
7. The hiking club provides all the equipment, so you ..... bring your own.
8. You ..... make your bed. I am going to change all the sheets today.
9. Experts say that we ..... sunbathe between 11 a.m. and 4 p.m., when the sun's rays are the strongest and thus harmful for the skin.
10. You ..... keep bleach in the bottom cupboards. The baby might be able to reach it.

EXERCISE 4: Use "*must/have to*", "*needn't/don't (doesn't) have to/don't (doesn't) need to*" or "*mustn't*" in the following.

1. This month is a dead season for summer resorts. You ..... book your rooms in advance. There are plenty of rooms.
2. This is a very busy month for summer resorts. You ..... book your rooms well in advance if you don't want to face accommodation problems.
3. I want to tell you something in confidence, but you ..... promise not to tell anyone else.
4. Because of stricter security measures following the bombing of several buildings in the city, I ..... register at reception when I went to visit Mum at the hospital yesterday.
5. We ..... plant these seeds this week; otherwise, it will be too late in the season and they won't germinate.
6. She is so lucky. Because she finds maths very easy, she ..... study hard for tomorrow's exam like the rest of us. Instead, she's going to the cinema tonight.
7. All visitors to the prison ..... undergo a security check.
8. You ..... sit around in those wet things. You will catch a cold.
9. When you are standing in the queue at the bank, you ..... stand too close to the person who is being served as they may require privacy.
10. The thing she likes about being a teacher is that she ..... work during the school holidays and she can spend them with her daughter.
11. You ..... wash this spinach. Look, it says on the package that it's packed after it's been washed.
12. You ..... wind the film on with this camera. It does it automatically for you.
13. Your son has a great talent for music, Mrs. Wilson, so you ..... encourage him to excel in it.

14. You ..... be an expert to enjoy mountain climbing, but you ..... train if you want to become part of a recognized mountain rescue organization.
15. You ..... open the camera when there is film in it; otherwise, you will destroy all the photographs that you have taken.

EXERCISE 5: Use "***needn't have done***" or "***didn't need to/didn't have to***" in the following.

1. Fortunately, the suntan lotion I took on holiday with me lasted for the whole two weeks, so I (*buy*) ..... any more.
2. She was thinking of writing a letter to her pen pal in Canada. Just then he phoned her to say that he was coming to Turkey for his holiday in two weeks, so she (*write*) ..... to him after all.
3. She (*call*) ..... a taxi to take her to the airport. We would have given her a lift there.
4. You (*prepare*) ..... so much food. There are only three of us and we won't eat all of it. It'll spoil.
5. She thought the dress would be too long for her, but when she tried it on, it was fine, so she (*alter*) ..... it.
6. Oh, look! It's just started raining. You (*water*) ..... the garden, after all.
7. I was just about to water the garden when it started raining, so in the end, I (*water*) ..... the garden after all.
8. In the end we (*hire*) ..... a professional photographer for the wedding because one of Susie's colleagues, who is a keen amateur photographer, took the pictures for us.
9. You (*buy*) ..... a new jacket just for one interview. I would have lent you one of mine if you'd mentioned it to me.
10. Sonia brought me home in her car, so I (*buy*) ..... a return ticket, but how could I have known?



MODERN TIMES

My friend Glenn invited me to lunch to meet his fiancee, Jennifer. As a surprise, I asked Becky, a mutual friend, to join us. At the last minute, Glenn called to say that Jennifer had some work to do, so they might be delayed. I told him that Becky was planning to meet us and it was too late to reach her with a time change.
"Would your fiancee let you go to lunch with two women she doesn't know?" I teased.
"Are you kidding?" Glenn responded. "I'm a man of the new millennium."
"Does that mean you can come?" I asked.
"No," he replied, "that means I have to ask!"

2-10 ADVISABILITY

2-11 Should, Ought to, Had better

a) **Should, ought to** ve **had better** öğüt bildiren yapılardır.

You ***should read*** a lot of books to improve your knowledge.
You ***should treat*** other people politely.
A student ***ought to study*** regularly in order to be successful.
You ***ought to stay*** in bed until you feel better.
We ***had better hurry***, or we'll miss the bus.
I ***had better study*** hard tonight, or I'll fail the test.

"**Should**" ve "**ought to**" "*.... yapmam gerekir.*" anlamını verir. "**Had better**" daha güçlü bir ifade biçimidir ve "*.... yapmam gerekir/yapsam iyi olur. Eğer yapmazsam, kötü şeyler olabilir.*" anlamını verir.

"**Should**" ya da "**ought to**" kullandığımız zaman, yapmamız gereken işi erteleme olanağımız vardır.

I ***should/ought to study*** for my geography exam, but I don't feel like studying tonight. I think I'll study for it tomorrow.

"**Had better**" ise, yapmamız gereken işi yapmadığımız takdirde kötü şeyler olacağını vurgular.

I ***had better study*** for my geography exam tonight. If not, I'll fail the exam tomorrow.

I ***should/ought to go*** home early tonight. I have a lot of work to do.
I'***d better go*** home early tonight. Otherwise, my father will get angry with me.

b) "**Should**" ve " **ought to**", bir şeyin nasıl olması gerektiğini ifade ederken de kullanılır.

You have misspelt this word. It ***should be*** "courageous".
You have brought a rather small box. It ***should be*** bigger.
Don't put the book on that shelf. It ***ought to go*** on the other one.

2-12 Should not, Ought not to, Had better not

Bu yapıları, yapılmaması gereken şeyleri öğütlerken kullanırız.

You ***shouldn't go*** to bed so late. A boy of your age should sleep at least eight hours a day.
She ***ought not to (oughtn't to) treat*** him so unkindly.
He'***d better not work*** so hard, or he'll make himself ill.
You ***shouldn't go out*** alone after dark.
We'***d better not tell*** her the bad news, or she'll get depressed.

NOTE

"**Shouldn't/ought not to**" ile "**needn't**" arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz.

You ***shouldn't study*** so hard, or you'll lose your health.
(*Bu kadar çok* ***çalışmaman gerekir****, yoksa sağlığını yitireceksin.*)

You ***needn't study*** so hard. You are a good student already.
(*Bu kadar çok* ***çalışman gerekmez****. Sen zaten iyi bir öğrencisin.*)

"**Ought not to/shouldn't do**", Türkçe'ye "*yapmaman gerekir*" biçiminde çevrilir ve "*Bunu yapman senin için kötü sonuçlar doğurabilir*" anlamını verir.

"**Needn't do**" Türkçe'ye "*yapman gerekmez*" biçiminde çevrilir ve "*yapsan da olur, yapmasan da. Ama bu işi fazladan yapıyorsun.*" anlamını verir, yani gereklilik olmadığını vurgular.

NOTE

"**Must**" da, "*should*" gibi öğüt verirken kullanılır, ancak "must" daha güçlü bir ifadedir.

You ***shouldn't smoke.*** It's bad for you.
You ***mustn't smoke.*** You are coughing a lot, and you will be ill if you go on smoking.

He ***should work*** harder in order to be successful.
He ***must work*** harder, or he'll fail.

"**Should**", "**ought to**" ve "**had better**" ın *present* ve *future* biçimi aynıdır.

I should leave now. (*present*)
I should visit my parents next week. (*future*)
I ought not to be so permissive with my son. (*present*)
I ought not to go to work tomorrow. I don't feel well enough. (*future*)
We had better leave now, or we'll miss the beginning of the wedding. (*present*)
We had better visit our parents next week, or they will be unhappy. (*future*)

2-13 Should be doing, Ought to be doing, Shouldn't be doing, Oughtn't to be doing

İçinde bulunduğumuz ana ilişkin bir durum ifade etmek istiyorsak, bu yapıları kullanırız.

Why ***is*** he ***sleeping*** now? He ***should be studying*** for his test.
Why are the children still awake at this late hour? They ***should be sleeping***.
Look! Those children ***are playing*** in the street, but it is dangerous.
They ***shouldn't be playing*** there. They ***should be playing*** in the playground.
I'***m watching*** TV with you now, but in fact, I ***ought to be studying*** in my room.

2-14 Should have done, Ought to have done Shouldn't have done, Ought not to have done

"**Should**" ve "**ought to**"nun past biçimleri "**should have done**" ve "**ought to have done**" dır.

I ***didn't set*** my alarm clock and I overslept yesterday morning, so I was late for work.
I ***should have set*** my alarm clock.

He ***didn't study*** hard enough, so he failed the test.
He ***should have studied*** harder to pass it.

The authorities ***didn't take*** the necessary measures, so inflation went up.
They ***should have taken*** the necessary measures to bring it down.

Örneklerde de gördüğünüz gibi, "**should have done/ought to have done**", "*Geçmişte bir eylemi yapmadım ve sonuç kötü oldu. Onu yapmam gerekirdi.*" anlamını veriyor.

"**Shouldn't have done/ought not to have done**" ise, "*Geçmişte bir şey yaptım ve sonuç kötü oldu. Onu yapmamam gerekirdi.*" anlamını veriyor.

I ***talked*** to him very unkindly, so I hurt him.
I ***shouldn't have talked*** to him so unkindly.

Although I was ill, I ***went*** to work, and my cold got worse.
I ***ought not to have gone*** to work.

He ***ignored*** my warnings, and ***drove*** the car too fast. As a result, he had an accident.

He ***shouldn't have ignored*** my warnings.
He ***shouldn't have driven*** the car so fast.

2-15 Should have been doing, Ought to have been doing Shouldn't have been doing, Oughtn't to have been doing

Geçmişte bir noktada devam etmekte olan bir olaya ilişkin konuşurken, bu yapıları kullanırız.

While I was going home yesterday, I saw some children.
They ***were playing*** in the street.
They ***shouldn't have been playing*** there.
They ***should have been playing*** in the playground.

Yesterday, Peter ***was sleeping*** between 10 and 12.
However, he ***shouldn't have been sleeping.***
He ***should have been attending*** his classes between those hours.

EXERCISE 6: **Use "*shouldn't*" or "*needn't*" in the following.**

1. It's just a family reunion. You ..... dress so elegantly.
2. You ..... wear casual clothes to such a formal meeting.
3. He ..... tease the children like that. They don't realize that he's joking.
4. Well, you ..... buy expensive sports shoes for training, but you certainly ..... wear outdoor shoes in the sports hall.
5. You ..... pay the full amount until we deliver the sofa. A small down payment will be okay for the time being.
6. You ..... reply straightaway. The closing date for applications is in three weeks' time.
7. You ..... get depressed so easily by the problems you encounter in life, or you'll soon find that it is not worth living.
8. You ..... wrap it. I'm going to use it straightaway.
9. You ..... leave the Christmas tree lights on at night. It is a waste of electricity.
10. She ..... allow her children to watch so much violence on TV. It may have negative effects on their psychology.

EXERCISE 7: **Use a form of "*should*" in the following. (*Present or Future, Present Progressive, Simple Past or Past Progressive.*) Some sentences may need a negative form.**

1. A: The jacket I bought yesterday doesn't fit me very well.
   B: You (*try*) ..... it on before you bought it.
2. A teacher (*discriminate*) ..... against his/her students. She/He (*treat*) ..... them equally.
3. I see that you are reading a comic book, but as far as I know, you have an exam tomorrow, so you (*revise*) ..... now.
4. I scolded her in the presence of others, and she was deeply hurt. I (*scold*) ..... her in public.
5. They (*talk*) ..... during the exam. The teacher thought they were cheating and that's why she disqualified them.
6. You are driving at 100 k.p.h, but the traffic sign says you (*drive*) ..... at 50 k.p.h. This is because it is a residential area.
7. I don't mind you listening to such loud music all the time, but you (*expect*) ..... everyone to be as tolerant as me.
8. She (*let*) ..... her hair grow a bit longer. I'm sure it'll really suit her.
9. Gary (*buy*) ..... a computer without first consulting an expert because the model he bought is virtually obsolete.

10. I was surprised to see Jill still in her casual clothes, because it was only an hour before her wedding ceremony at the church, so she (*wear*) ..... her wedding gown by then.
11. It's been almost an hour since you started writing that composition. You (*write*) ..... the conclusion now. How come you're still typing the introduction?
12. When you buy something on a market in Mexico, you (*settle*) ..... for the first price they quote. You (*bargain*) ..... with them. Usually, they'll give you a better price.
13. I admit that it was a residential area and I (*drive*) ..... so fast, but I was in a hurry.
14. Why are you still in the office? You (*leave*) ..... for the meeting in Manchester by now.
15. He (*visit*) ..... the doctor long before now. He (*go*) ..... to work feeling so unwell for so long.



MARRIED

While my wife, Samantha, was at the beauty salon, I phoned and asked the hairdresser to tell Samantha Taylor to meet me at a local restaurant for lunch.
"Should I tell her it's her husband calling?" the woman asked.
"Good Lord!" I exclaimed before hanging up. "Do you mean she's married?"

2-16 EXPECTATIONS: *be to* and *be supposed to*

a) "Be to" ve "be supposed to", bir tarifeye, programa göre olması gereken olayları ifade ederken kullanılır ve "*be due to*" ile aynı anlamı verir. "Be to", "be supposed to" ya göre daha güçlü bir ifade biçimidir.

The film ***is to*** start at 11.30.
The film ***is supposed to*** start at 11.30.
The film ***is due to*** start at 11.30.
(*Film 11.30'da başlayacak/Filmin 11.30'da başlaması gerekir.*)
(*I expect the film to start at 11.30. That is the schedule.*)

The train ***is to*** arrive here in an hour.
The train ***is supposed to*** arrive here in an hour.
The train ***is due to*** arrive here in an hour.
(*I expect the train to arrive here in an hour. That is the schedule.*)

The board of directors ***is to*** meet tomorrow.
The board of directors ***is supposed to*** meet tomorrow.
The board of directors ***is due to*** meet tomorrow.
(*I expect them to meet tomorrow. That is the arrangement.*)

b) "Be to" ve "be supposed to", birinin bir başkasından beklentilerini ifade ederken de kullanılır.

You ***are supposed to be*** on time for class. If you are late, the teacher gets angry.
(*The teacher expects you to be on time for class.*)
(*Derse vaktinde gelmeniz gerekir.*)

"**Be supposed to**", bu kullanımıyla "**should**" ile yakın bir anlama sahiptir. Ancak "be supposed to" da gereklilik daima dış etkenlerden kaynaklanmaktadır. "Should" da ise gereklilik kişinin kendisinden de kaynaklanabilir.

I ***am supposed to go*** home before it gets dark. My mother is worried if I'm late.
(*My mother expects me to go home before it gets dark.*)
(*Hava kararmadan eve gitmem gerekir.*)

I ***should go*** home before it gets dark. It is not very safe in our neighbourhood at that time and I feel afraid.
(*I consider that it is better to go home before it gets dark.*)
(*Hava kararmadan eve gitmem gerekir.*)

He ***is supposed to attend*** the conference on computing. His boss wants him to attend and learn about the new developments in computing.

He ***should attend*** the conference on computing. He can get more information about his branch there and can learn about the recent developments.

We ***aren't supposed to sit*** on the grass. The notice says, "Keep off the grass."
(*Çimenlere oturmamamız gerekir.*)

We ***shouldn't sit*** on the grass. We'll crush it.
(*Çimenlere oturmamamız gerekir.*)

"**Be to**" ise "**must**" ile yakın bir anlama sahiptir. Her ikisi de "*be supposed to*" ve "*should*" a göre daha güçlü bir ifade biçimidir. "**Be to**", dış etkenlerden kaynaklanan bir zorunluluğu, "**must**" ise kişinin kendisinden kaynaklanan bir zorunluluğu ifade eder.

I ***am to go*** to work early tomorrow. My boss ordered me to go in early and prepare everything for the meeting before the members turn up.
(*Yarın işe erken gitmeliyim.*)

I ***must go*** to work early tomorrow. I want to prepare everything for the meeting before the members turn up, and I want to be ready when they come.
(*Yarın işe erken gitmeliyim.*)

"**Be not to**", yine aralarındaki aynı farkla, "**mustn't**" a yakın bir anlam taşır.

(*The policeman to the driver*)
– You ***aren't to drive*** at 120 k.p.h. Look! The traffic sign says "90", and I'm afraid I have to give you a ticket now.

(*Wife to husband*)
– You ***mustn't drive*** so fast. If something happens unexpectedly, you can't stop the car quickly enough and we might have an accident.

c) "**Be supposed to**" nun past biçimi "**was/were supposed to**" dur. "*Should have done*" ile yakın bir anlama sahiptir. Ancak yine, bir başkasının geçmişte bizden beklentisini ifade eder.

I ***was supposed to go*** to work early yesterday, but I overslept, so my boss got angry with me. (*Result*: I went to work late.)
(*Dün işe erken gitmem gerekirdi, ama ....*)

I ***should have gone to work*** early yesterday, but I overslept, so I hadn't yet been able to finish the preparations when the members came.
(*Result*: I went to work late.) (*Dün işe erken gitmem gerekirdi, ama ....*)

You ***weren't supposed to drink*** so much alcohol. Your doctor had told you to abstain from it.
(*Result*: You didn't listen to your doctor's advice and drank a lot of alcohol.)
(*Bu kadar çok alkol almaman gerekirdi.*)

You ***shouldn't have drunk*** so much alcohol. Now, you feel terrible, and won't be able to go to work today.
(*Result*: You drank a lot of alcohol and it wasn't a good idea.)
(*Bu kadar çok alkol almaman gerekirdi.*)

EXERCISE 8: **Make sentences using the present or past forms of "*be supposed to/be not supposed to*", using the verbs given in parentheses.**

1. You are doing an exam, but you're trying to answer the questions without reading the instructions first. The teacher says: (*read*)
   You .....
2. Your teacher gave you a low mark for some work which you'd obviously done without reading the instructions. The teacher says: (*read*)
   You .....
3. You went to the cinema with your friends after the course. Your mother got a bit angry because she had expected you to come straight home after the course. (*come/go*)
   (Make two sentences: one *positive*, one *negative*)
   You .....
   You .....
4. Your friend is wearing make-up in school, which isn't allowed, so you say: (*wear*)
   You .....
5. You get home and discover that your sister left the windows open when she went out. You say to her: (*shut*)
   You .....
6. You had arranged to call your mother before you left work in case she needed any shopping, but you forgot. She says: (*phone/leave*)
   (Make two sentences: one *positive*, one *negative*)
   You .....
   You .....
7. Your friend lights up a cigarette in a restaurant, but you notice a 'No-Smoking' sign and say: (*smoke*)
   You .....
8. You are at the zoo visiting the monkeys' section. You notice that a little girl is giving some food to the animals, which is not allowed. You want to warn her, saying: (*feed*)
   You .....
9. You held a party with some friends of yours on Friday evening, when your parents were away from home. You made too much noise, so your neighbours complained to your mother when she came back. She reprimands you, saying: (*make noise*)
   You .....
10. You took your medicine, which is labelled three times a day with meals, but you took it without eating and now you're feeling dizzy. Your husband says: (*take/eat*)
    (Make two sentences, one *negative* and one *positive*)
    You .....
    You .....

2-17 ABILITY: *can* and *be able to*

a) Yeteneklerimizi ifade ederken "**can**" ya da "**be able to**" kullanırız.

He ***can speak*** two foreign languages fluently.
He ***is able to speak*** two foreign languages fluently.
My son doesn't attend school yet, but he ***can/is able to read*** and ***write*** already.

Olumsuz cümlede "**can't**" ve "**am/is/are not able to**" kullanılır.

He ***can run*** very long distances, but he ***can't run*** very fast.
He ***is able to run*** very long distances, but he ***isn't able to run*** very fast.

I ***can speak*** English, but I ***can't speak*** French.
I'***m able to speak*** English, but I'***m not able to speak*** French.

"**Be able to**" diğer tense'lere göre çekimlenebilir.

He ***is able to*** speak very good English. (*Present*)
He ***has been able to*** speak English for ten years. (*Present Perfect*)
He ***was able to*** speak good English when he was a child. (*Simple Past*)
He ***will be able to*** speak English even better when he stays in England for some time. (*Future*)
He ***should be able to*** speak English well, because he has been living in England for six years. (*With other modals*)
He ***had been able to*** speak English for five years when he went to England. (*Past Perfect*)

b) "**Can**" yapılması mümkün olan ya da potansiyel olarak gerçekleşme gücüne sahip olayları ifade ederken de kullanılır.

I'll finish my work in an hour, so I ***can help*** you then.
(*It's possible for me to help you after I finish my work.*)

I'm very busy now, so I ***can't help*** you.
(*It's not possible for me to help you now.*)

Overexposure to the sun's rays ***can lead*** to skin cancer.
(*Overexposure to the sun's rays has the potential to lead to skin cancer.*)
(*It is possible that overexposure to the sun's rays will lead to skin cancer.*)

If not treated properly, this injury ***can develop*** into a more serious one.
(....., *it's possible that this injury will develop into a more serious one.*)

c) "**Can**", birine bir şey yapması için izin verilirken de kullanılır. Bu kullanımıyla "**can**", "**may**" ile aynı anlamı verir.

(*The shop owner to the customer*)
– You ***can/may*** leave your purchases here until you finish your shopping. Then you ***can*** come and get them.

(*Mother to her daughter*)
– Because tomorrow is a holiday, you ***can/may*** stay up late tonight.

(*Father to his son*)
– You ***can/may*** go on your date in my car if you wish.

(*The teacher to the students*)
– Those who have finished answering the questions ***can/may*** leave the classroom.

d) "**Can**" in past biçimi "**could**", "**be able to**" nun past biçimi ise "**was/were able to**" dur.

I ***could run*** very fast when I was a child.
I ***was able to run*** very fast when I was a child.
Some students in my previous class ***could/were able to speak*** English almost fluently, but they weren't so good at grammar.

"**Could**", geçmişteki yeteneklerimizi ya da geçmişte izin verme gibi durumları ifade ederken kullanılır. Geçmişte izin ifade eden durumlar için "**was/were allowed to**" da yaygın kullanılan bir kalıptır.

Mozart ***could play*** the piano when he was only four. (*ability in the past*)

My grandfather was very strong. He ***could lift*** enormous boxes on his own.
(*ability in the past*)

It was raining heavily. We ***could go*** out only when it had stopped raining.
(*permission in the past*)
(= *We were allowed to go out only when the rain had stopped.*)

"**Was/were able to**" da, geçmişteki yeteneklerimizi ya da geçmişteki izin verme durumlarını ifade ederken kullanılır. Ancak, "*geçmişte zor bir durumun üstesinden gelme*" anlamı (*manage to do*), sadece "**was/were able to**" ile ifade edilir. "Could" bu anlamda kullanılmaz.

(*ability in the past*)
He was a good swimmer when he was a child.
He ***could/was able to swim*** faster than all the other children.

I had a good voice when I was younger.
I ***could/was able to sing*** very well, especially folk songs.

(*permission in the past*)
When their maths teacher didn't come, the students ***were able to/were allowed to leave*** school earlier than usual.

(*one specific event in the past: only "**was/were able to***")
The maths exam was very difficult yesterday, but I ***was able to get*** a high grade, anyway.
(*I managed to get a high grade although the exam was difficult.*)

I overslept yesterday, and missed the bus, but I ***was able to get*** to work on time by taxi.
(*I managed to get to work on time by taxi.*)

Last month, there was a huge fire in our street. Luckily, the fire brigade came just in time to extinguish it, so everybody ***was able to escape*** unhurt.

Örneklerde gördüğünüz gibi, "**was able to**", "*geçmişte belli bir olayın (a specific event) üstesinden gelme*" anlamını ifade ediyor. Şimdi şu iki örneği karşılaştıralım.

When I was a child, I ***could/was able to*** run very fast.
I ***could/was able to*** beat anyone who raced with me. (*ability in the past*)

Once, I raced with a school friend of mine. She was also a fast runner. It was a hard race for me, but I ***was able to*** beat her in the end.
(*one specific event in the past*)

Olumsuz ifadelerde, her üç durum için de (*ability, giving permission* or *one specific event in the past*), "**couldn't**" ya da "**wasn't/weren't able to**" kullanabiliriz. "**Couldn't**" daha yaygın kullanılır.

I ***couldn't/wasn't able to*** use a computer just three months ago, but now I can.

The students didn't want to have a test that day, but they ***couldn't/weren't able to*** persuade the teacher to cancel it.

EXERCISE 9: Use "**could**" or "***was/were able to***" in the following. ("***was/were able to***" is possible in all of these statements, but you are required to use "***could***" to express "*ability or permission in the past*", and "***was/were able to***" to express "*to overcome a difficult situation*".

1. He (*swim*) ..... very long distances when he was a teenager, but after years of heavy smoking, he no longer can.
2. We had been warned that our flight might be delayed this morning, but the pilot ..... take off despite heavy fog.
3. Because she ..... sing better than anyone in the class, she was asked to do a solo at the graduation ball.

4. Some terrorists telephoned the police to warn that they had planted a bomb in the local shopping centre. Luckily, the police ....., evacuate the area before it exploded.
5. We stayed at a beautiful seaside town for our summer holiday, and on a clear day, from our hotel room, we ..... see lots of little fishing-boats on the horizon.
6. The climber was suffering from frostbite and hypothermia, but, luckily, the rescue team ..... find him before he froze to death.
7. Although they had locked themselves out of their apartment, they ..... get in through the bathroom window.
8. My old flat was behind the Bromsgrove Rovers' football stadium, and on match days, we (*hear*) ..... the cheers of the crowd.
9. We used to live in the mountains, so in winter, we (*go*) ..... skiing whenever we liked.
10. I'm glad we ..... persuade the teacher to put tomorrow's exam off till next Monday. Now we'll have plenty of time to revise.

EXERCISE 10: **Use any form of "*can*" or "*be able to*". (*Simple Present, Present Perfect, Simple Past, Past Perfect* or *Future*) In some cases, both are possible, but in some, only "*be able to*" is possible.**

1. The baby (*walk*) ..... in a few days, I think. She (*already, take*) ..... a few steps by herself.
2. He had an accident last month and broke his leg, so he (*not, walk*) ..... since then.
3. The driver of the bus suddenly had a heart attack, and the bus began to veer from side to side. Luckily, he (*stop*) ..... the bus before it crashed.
4. I (*never, form*) ..... a good relationship with my boss until I proved myself to be efficient at work. We have been on excellent terms since.
5. The children (*have*) ..... as much fruit as they like, but please don't give them any sweets.
6. The workers had been threatening to strike for many weeks, but, in the end, the management (*avert*) ..... it.
7. If my father (*not, find*) ..... a job soon, I'm afraid we (*not, go*) ..... on holiday this summer because we'll have used up all our savings by then.
8. My son (*concentrate*) ..... a lot better during his classes since he started seeing a psychologist.
9. We (*not, make*) ..... any important decisions at the meeting tomorrow as the managing director (*not, attend*) ..... because of his illness.
10. There aren't many people who (*speak*) ..... two languages fluently, let alone five, like him.
11. In 1983, Sarah lost her sight in one eye after a fall, but fortunately, doctors (*restore*) ..... her sight partially after a successful operation.
12. The ambulance men worked quickly when they arrived at the scene of the accident. Within minutes they (*free*) ..... the driver, who had been trapped behind the steering wheel of his car.
13. Come and listen to your Uncle Stan, Joe. He hasn't visited us for three years. You (*play*) ..... basketball with your friends any day.
14. When I was at university, I (*not, afford*) ..... to wear fashionable clothes, but after I'd started work, I (*buy*) ..... any clothes I wanted from all my favourite shops.
15. While erecting some fencing on a steep bank, one worker accidentally dislodged a large rock, which rolled down the bank towards his partner. The man shouted to his work-mate, who, luckily, (*get*) ..... out of the way just in time.



NOT BAD, BUT...

A successful young businessman was showing off his new Porsche to his grandmother. After taking her for a spin, he helped her climb out of the expensive vehicle. "What do you think?" he asked, beaming.

"It's not bad, I suppose," she replied. "But hopefully, when your business finally picks up, you'll be able to afford something with four doors."

2-18 MAKING SUGGESTIONS

Öneri getirirken çeşitli yapılar kullanabiliriz.

a) LET'S + DO SOMETHING

It's a nice day today. ***Let's go*** out and have a walk.

A: I have a test tomorrow, but I don't understand some of the grammar patterns.
B: ***Let's study*** together. (*Birlikte çalışalım.*)

Let's kalıbının olumsuz biçimi "**Let's not**" dır.

It's a nice day today. ***Let's not stay*** home.
Let's go out for a walk. (*Evde oturmayalım. Yürüyüşe çıkalım.*)

"**Let's**" ve "**Let's not**", sonuna "*shall we?*" ya da "*okay?*" eklenerek soru biçimine dönüştü rülebilir.

A: Let's go to the cinema after class, ***shall we?***
(*Dersten sonra sinemaya gidelim, olur mu?*)
B: I'm afraid I can't. I have to go home right after class. My mother will be waiting for me.

A: Let's buy her a silver ring for her birthday, ***okay?***
B: That's a good idea! She likes wearing silver jewellery.

b) MAY/MIGHT (AS WELL)

"**May**" ve "**might**", öneri getirirken, olumlu veya olumsuz, düz cümlede kullanılabilir.

If you don't have any other plans, we ***may/might invite*** some friends over the weekend. What do you think?

"**May as well/might as well**" olumlu cümlede "**let's**" anlamı verir, ancak getirilen öneri, biraz zorunluluktan kaynaklanan, gönülsüzce yapılan bir öneridir.

Since we can't afford to go to the cinema this weekend, we ***may/might as well*** hire a video and watch it at home.

Olumsuz cümlede "**may/might as well**", "**needn't**" anlamı verir.

Since you are not close friends with Lucy, we ***may/might as well*** not attend her wedding next Sunday.

c) WHY DON'T/DOESN'T + SUBJECT....?

"**Why don't ...?**" yapısı, soru biçiminde olmasına karşın, gerçek bir soru değildir. Öneri getirir.

– I'm getting sleepy.
– ***Why don't you*** go to bed? (*Neden yatmıyorsun?*)
– I think I will.

– Bill has a terrible toothache.
– ***Why doesn't he*** go to see his dentist?
– I think he is afraid of visiting the dentist.

d) SHALL WE / I ....?

"**Shall**", özne olarak sadece "**we**" ve "**I**" ile kullanılır.

– What shall we do tonight?
– Let's go to the cinema.
– No, let's not. It seems to be a warm night, and I don't want to be inside.
– Okay then. Why don't we go to the seaside and walk along the coast?
– That sounds like a good idea.
– We should all contribute to the picnic.
– Okay. Shall I bring some pastries? My mother can make delicious pastries.
– That would be fine.

"**Shall I/we ....?**" sorusu Türkçe'ye "..... *yapayım mı/yapalım mı?*" biçiminde çevrilir.

Shall I help you? (*Sana yardım **edeyim mi?***)
Shall we take a rope and a ball with us when we go on the picnic?
(*Pikniğe giderken yanımıza ip ve top **alalım mı?***)

e) COULD

1. "**Could**" da, öneri getirirken kullanabileceğimiz yapılardan biridir.

– I want to take my son somewhere tomorrow, but I can't think of anywhere interesting. Got any suggestions?
– Well, you ***could take*** him to the theatre or cinema, or you ***could go*** to a park. To take him to the zoo would be very exciting too, I think.

– I don't know how I can improve my English.
– Well, there are several ways. You ***could***, for example, ***attend*** a course, or you ***could study*** it from books by yourself, or if you can afford it, you can spend a few months in England.

– What shall we do tomorrow?
– We ***could meet*** friends and go to the cinema.
(*Arkadaşlarla buluşup sinemaya gidebiliriz.*)

2. "**Could**" un past biçimi "**could have done**" dır. "*Geçmişte bir şeyi yapabilirdin ama yapmadın.*" anlamını verir.

Yesterday, he was broke and had to walk home from school.
In fact, he ***could have borrowed*** some money from his friends, but he didn't want them to know that he didn't have any money.
(*Aslında arkadaşlarından ödünç para* ***alabilirdi*** *ama...*)

Yesterday, it was my day off. I ***could have gone*** somewhere, but I felt rather lazy, and spent the whole day at home.
(*Bir yerlere* ***gidebilirdim*** *ama...*)

"**Couldn't have done**" ise, "*geçmişte bir şeyi isteseydin de yapamazdın*" anlamını verir.

Yesterday, I wanted to visit my friend, but then, I changed my mind and stayed home. Later, I found out that she wasn't at home that day, so I ***couldn't have visited*** her even if I had wanted to.
(*İsteseydim de onu* ***ziyaret edemezdim.***)

Last month, I went to Ankara with friends. I had planned to stay at my sister's house for the night, but I couldn't leave my friends, and we spent the night at a hotel together. Later, when I returned to Istanbul, I phoned my sister and told her about my visit there, and I found out that she wasn't in Ankara during my stay there, so I ***couldn't have stayed*** at her house even if I had wanted to.

– Why didn't you show up for our date yesterday?
– I wanted to, but our district manager came just as I was leaving work.
– Well, at least you ***could have phoned*** and ***told*** me that you weren't coming.
– I ***couldn't have phoned*** you, because the manager took me to the building site, and there is no telephone there, you know.
(.... *telefon edip gelmeyeceğini* ***söyleyebilirdin.***)
(.... ***telefon edemezdim,*** *çünkü orada telefon yok.*)

3. "**Could have done**" ile "**was/were able to, could do**" arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz.

I ***could have sent*** them a cheque. (*But I didn't send them a cheque.*)
(*Onlara çek* ***gönderebilirdim*** *ama göndermedim.*)

I ***was able to send*** them a cheque. (*I sent them a cheque.*)
(*Onlara çek* ***gönderebildim.***)

When I had a cheque-book, I ***could pay*** by cheque.
(*Çek defterim varken, çekle* ***ödeme yapabiliyordum.***)

2-19 EXPRESSING DEGREES OF CERTAINTY

Eğer bir konuda kesin olarak gerçeği bilmiyorsak, o konuda tahminlerde bulunuruz. Bu tahminlerimizi, derecelerine göre, "**must, may, might, could**" gibi modal yardımcı fiilleriyle ifade ederiz. Şimdi zamanlarına göre bu yapıları inceleyelim.

2-20 PRESENT TIME

a) Positive Statements

Eğer bir gerçeği kesin olarak biliyorsak, modal kullanmaya gerek yoktur.

– Why is Peter at home today? Why didn't he go to work?
– He ***is*** ill. (*I know that he is ill.*)

Gerçeği kesin olarak bilmiyorsak ama güçlü bir tahminde bulunuyorsak, "**must**" kullanırız.

– Why is Peter at home today?
– Well, he ***must be*** ill. (*Hasta olmalı.*)
(*I saw him last night, and he wasn't feeling very well, so* ***I'm sure that he is ill*** *today.*)

– The baby is crying. Why?
– She ***must be*** hungry. (*Aç olmalı.*)
She hasn't eaten anything for three hours.

– How does he know so much about everything?
– Well, he ***must read*** a lot. (*Çok okuyor olmalı.*)

Gerçeği kesin olarak bilmiyorsak ve güçsüz bir tahminde (ya da tahminlerde) bulunuyorsak, yani aklımıza gelen olasılıkları ifade etmek istiyorsak, "*may, might, could*" kullanırız.

– Why is Peter at home today?
– Well, I don't know. He ***may/might/could be*** ill. (*Hasta olabilir.*)
(*There may be some other possibilities, but I don't know.*
Perhaps/Possibly/Maybe* he is ill. He is probably ill. It's likely that he is ill.)

"**May**", "**might**" ve "**could**" aynı anlama sahiptir ve Türkçe'ye ".... *olabilir*" biçiminde çevrilir.

– Why is the baby crying?
– I don't know. There may be several reasons. She ***may be*** hungry, or she ***might need*** a nappy change or she ***could need*** burping.

– Why is Peter at home today?

– He ***is*** ill. (*100% sure*)
– He ***must be*** ill. (*95% sure*)
– He ***may/might/could be*** ill. (*About 50% sure*)

b) Negative Statements

Eğer gerçeği kesin olarak biliyorsak, durumu modal kullanmadan ifade ederiz.

– Why isn't Peter eating anything?
– He ***isn't*** hungry. (*I know that he is not hungry.*)

---

* "**Maybe**" bitişik yazılınca bir zarftır. Cümlenin başında kullanılır:
"***Maybe*** he is ill. (*Belki de hastadır.*)

"**May be**", "*modal+verb*" kullanımıdır:
He ***may be*** ill. (*Hasta olabilir.*)

Gerçeği kesin olarak bilmiyorsak ama bazı temellere dayanarak güçlü bir tahminde bulunmak istiyorsak "**can't**" ya da "**couldn't**" * kullanırız. Bu yapıları Türkçe'ye "*.... olamaz/.... olması imkansız*" biçiminde çevirebiliriz.

– Tim says he is very hungry.
– No, he ***can't/couldn't be*** hungry. He ate a huge meal just half an hour ago.
(*It's impossible that he is hungry.*)
(*Hayır, aç olamaz. Aç olması imkansız.*)

– Your brother says he is broke.
– No, he ***can't/couldn't be*** broke. I gave him twenty dollars just an hour ago.
(*It's impossible that he has no money.*)

Yine güçlü bir tahmini ("*can't*" ve "*couldn't*" a göre daha cılız), aklımıza gelen en mantıklı tahmini ifade etmek için "**must not** **" kullanırız. Bu kullanımıyla "**must not**" genellikle kısaltılmaz.

– Your brother isn't eating his lunch.
– Well, he ***must not be*** hungry.
(*Aç olmamalı. Herhalde aç değil.*)
(*Normally, he eats everything on his plate. If he isn't eating now, **I'm almost sure that he isn't hungry**. I can't think of any other reasons.*)

– Look! Peter is eating only salad. He hasn't even touched his fish.
– Well, he ***must not like*** fish.
(*Balığı **sevmiyor olmalı**. Herhalde balığı sevmiyor.)*

– Jane always gets low grades in history.
– She ***must not study*** hard enough.
(*Yeterince **çalışmıyor olmalı**. Herhalde yeterince çalışmıyor.*)

Tahminimiz güçsüz ise, sadece aklımıza gelen olasılıkları ifade ediyorsak "**may not**" ya da "**might not**" kullanırız.

– Why is Peter eating only salad? He hasn't even touched his fish.
– I don't know. He ***may not/might not like fish***.
(*Balığı **sevmiyor olabilir**. Belki de balığı **sevmiyordur**.*)
(*Maybe/Perhaps he doesn't like fish.*)

– Why does she always get low grades in history?
– I don't know. She ***may not study*** hard enough.
(*Perhaps she doesn't study hard enough.*) (*Yeterince **çalışmıyor olabilir**.*)

– I'm going to see the manager.
– Phone him first. He ***may/might not be*** in his room. (*Odasında **olmayabilir**.*)

He ***isn't*** in his room. (*100% sure*)
He ***can't/couldn't be*** in his room. (*99% sure*)
He ***must not be*** in his room. (*95% sure*)
He ***may not/might not be*** in his room. (*about 50% sure*)

2-21 PRESENT PROGRESSIVE FORMS OF MODALS

Tahminde bulunurken kullandığımız modal yardımcı fiillerini, içinde bulunduğumuz anda devam etmekte olduğunu düşündüğümüz eylemleri ifade etmek için de kullanırız.

- Where is your brother?
- He ***is studying*** in his room. (*I know that he is studying in his room.*)

---

* ***Could*** güçsüz bir tahmin, ***couldn't*** ise çok güçlü bir tahmin bildirir.
** Tahminde bulunurken kullanılan yapılardan "***must not***" sadece American English'de kullanılır. British English'de "***must not***" yerine "***can't/couldn't***" kullanılır.

– Where is your brother?
– I'm not sure, but he ***must be studying*** in his room. He has an exam tomorrow.
(*I'm almost sure that he is studying in his room.*)
(*Odasında ders* ***çalışıyor olmalı.***)

– Look! Isn't that Elif going up Bahariye Street? Where ***may/might/could she be going?***
– I don't know. She ***may/might/could be going*** to the cinema, or she ***might/may/could be going*** shopping. (*I think she is going shopping or to the cinema.*)
(*Sinemaya ya da alışverişe* ***gidiyor olabilir.***)

– Don't make so much noise. Your brother is studying in the next room.
– No, he ***can't/couldn't be studying*** in the next room. I saw him in the street playing with other children just a quarter of an hour ago.
(*It's impossible that he is studying in his room.*)
(*Odasında ders* ***çalışıyor olamaz.*** *Ders* ***çalışıyor olması imkansız.***)

– Do you hear some noise from the baby's room?
– Yes, I do. She ***must not be sleeping.***
(*I'm almost sure that she isn't sleeping.*) (***Uyumuyor olmalı.***)

– I think your brother is studying in his room.
– Well, I don't know. He ***may not/might not be studying.*** There is music coming from his room. (*Perhaps/Maybe he isn't studying.*)
(Ders ***çalışmıyor olabilir.***)

must may/might/could can't/couldn't must not may not/might not	+	be doing

2-22 PAST TIME

Geçmişe ilişkin tahminlerimizi ifade ederken, aynı modal yardımcı fiillerinin "*perfect*" biçimlerini kullanırız.

must may/might/could can't/couldn't must not may not/might not	+	have done

– I can't find my grammar book.
– Well, you ***must have left*** it in the classroom.
(*I'm almost sure that you left it in the classroom.*)
(*Sınıfta* ***unutmuş olmalısın.*** *Herhalde sınıfta unuttun.*)

I can't find my grammar book. I don't know where I left it.
I ***may/might/could have left*** it in the classroom or I ***may/might/could have left*** it on the bus.
(*It's possible that I left it in the classroom or on the bus.*)
(*Sınıfta* ***unutmuş olabilirim*** *ya da otobüste* ***unutmuş olabilirim.***)

– I think I saw Susan at a cafe the other day, but I didn't talk to her. She was in a crowded group.
– No, you ***can't/couldn't have seen*** her there. She has been out of town for two weeks. She left for London two weeks ago.
(*It's impossible that you saw her there.*)
(*Onu **görmüş olamazsın**. Onu görmüş olman imkansız.*)

– Jane is normally a good student, but she got a low grade on yesterday's test.
– Well, she ***must not have studied*** hard enough.
(*I'm almost sure that she didn't study hard enough.*)
(*Yeterince **çalışmamış olmalı**. Herhalde yeterince çalışmadı.*)

– Why did Jane get a low grade on the last test? She is a good student, you know.
– Well, I don't know. She ***might not/may not have studied*** hard enough.
(*Perhaps/Maybe she didn't study hard enough.*)
(*It's likely that she didn't study hard enough.*)
(*She probably didn't study hard enough.*)
(*Yeterince **çalışmamış olabilir**.*)

NOTE

"**Could have done**" ve " **couldn't have done**" kalıplarının şu iki kullanımı arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz.

1. **a)** I had lots of spare time yesterday. I ***could have gone*** to the cinema, but I preferred to stay at home.
(*Sinemaya **gidebilirdim** ama evde kalmayı tercih ettim.*)
(*The result is: I didn't go to the cinema.*)

b) Last week, my husband was going to go to a match with his friends, but he didn't go. Later we found out that the match had been cancelled, so he ***couldn't have gone*** even if he had wanted to.
(*İsteseydi bile **gidemezdi**.*)
(*The result is: He didn't go to the match.*)

2. **a)** When I phoned her, she wasn't at home.
She ***could have gone*** to the cinema, because she had told me that there was a good film on at the Süreyya cinema and that she wanted to see it.
(*Sinemaya **gitmiş olabilir**.*)
(*The result is: Perhaps she was at the cinema when I phoned her.*)

b) He ***couldn't have gone*** to the match yesterday, because his leg has been in plaster since the previous match he was in.
(*Dünkü maça **gitmiş olamaz**, çünkü .....*)
(*The result is: It's impossible that he went to the match yesterday.)*

Bu iki anlam arasındaki farkı ancak "*context*"den, yani parçanın ya da konuşmanın bütününden çıkarabiliriz.

2-23 PAST PROGRESSIVE FORMS OF MODALS

Geçmişte bir noktada devam etmekte olduğunu düşündüğümüz eylemleri ifade etmek istiyorsak, modal yardımcı fiillerinin "*perfect progressive*" biçimlerini kullanırız.

must **may/might/could** **can't/couldn't** **must not** **may not/might not**	**+**	**have been doing**

– Peter had a car accident last Saturday. He said that a child had suddenly pushed himself in front of his car, and that he had swerved to the left so as not to hit the child, but he couldn't avoid running into another car.
– Then, he ***must have been driving*** fast at the time of the accident.
(*Kaza sırasında hızlı **sürüyordu herhalde.***)

When I got home late last night, the light in my brother's room was still on. I didn't go to see what he was doing, but he ***may/might/could have been reading*** a book or ***listening*** to music.
(*Perhaps/Maybe he **was reading** a book or **listening** to music.*)
(***Belki de** kitap **okuyor** ya da müzik **dinliyordu.***)

He ***can't/couldn't have been driving*** very fast at the time of the accident, because I know that he doesn't like speeding.
(*It's impossible that he **was driving** fast at the time of the accident.*)
(*Hızlı **sürüyor olması imkansız.***)

While I was preparing to go to bed last night, I heard some noises from my son's room. He ***must not have been sleeping.***
(*I'm almost sure that he **wasn't sleeping.***)
(***Uyumuyor olmalıydı.** Herhalde uyumuyordu.*)

Mother says my brother was studying in his room all yesterday afternoon, but he ***may not/might not have been studying***, because I heard the sound of a stereo coming from his room.
(*Perhaps/Maybe he **wasn't studying.***)
(*Ders **çalışmıyor olabilirdi.** Belki de ders çalışmıyordu.*)

2-24 FUTURE TIME

Geleceğe ilişkin olaylardan sözediyorsak, "**will, should/ought to, may/might/could**" kullanabiliriz.

Eğer bir olayın olacağından kesin olarak eminsek, "**will**" kullanırız.

– He ***will pass*** his driving test. He is very good at driving.

Güçlü bir tahminde bulunuyorsak, "**should/ought to**" kullanırız.

– He took plenty of driving lessons, and he drives the car very well. He ***should/ought to pass*** the test tomorrow.
(*Yeterince direksiyon dersi aldı. Yarınki sınavı **geçmesi gerekir.** Herhalde geçer.*)

"**Must**" geleceğe ilişkin tahminde bulunurken kullanılmaz. Ancak, içinde bulunduğumuz anda gelecekte bir eylemin olacağına ilişkin belirtiler varsa, "**must be doing**" kullanabiliriz.

Linda ***must be giving*** a huge party for her birthday next week. I saw her buying lots of food and drink at the market today.

"**Must**" ve "**should/ought to**" nun kullanımı açısından aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyelim:

Many people went through the door and into the lecture hall. It ***must be*** very crowded in the lecture hall. (*present*)
(*It is completely logical to claim that the lecture hall **is** crowded.*)

Many people showed great interest in attending my lecture tomorrow. There ***should/ought to be*** a lot of people at my lecture tomorrow. (*future*)
(*I expect that there **will be** a lot of people at my lecture tomorrow.*)

The candidate has 70% of the vote in the pre-election polls.
He ***should/ought to win*** the election. (*future*)
(*He is expected to win the election.*)

Geleceğe yönelik daha güçsüz bir tahminde bulunurken, "**may/might/could**" kullanırız.

– He took some driving lessons, and isn't so bad at driving. He ***may/might/could pass*** his driving test tomorrow, but who knows. Anything can happen in a test. (*Yarınki direksiyon sınavını* ***geçebilir***.)



NOTE

"**Should/ought to**" nun *tahmin/beklenti* ifade eden bu kullanımının past biçimi "**should have done/ought to have done**" dır. Ancak bu anlamıyla "**should have done/ought to have done**" bazen gerçekleşmemiş tahmin ya da beklenti ifade eder.

He ***should/ought to have won*** a lot of money at the horse races.
(*Perhaps he has won a lot of money - this is what I expected.*)
(*At yarışlarından çok para* ***kazanmış olması gerekir***.)

(Bu ifadeyi kullandığında konuşmacı, kişinin ne kadar para kazandığını bilmiyor. Sadece tahminini ifade ediyor.)

He ***should/ought to have won*** a lot of money at the horse races.
(I expected him to win a lot of money, but he didn't win a lot of money.
(*At yarışlarından çok para* ***kazanmış olması gerekirdi***, ama ...)

(Bu ifadeyi kullandığında konuşmacı, kişinin ne kadar para kazandığını biliyor ve beklendiği kadar çok kazanmadığını ifade ediyor.)

2-25 ADVANCED NOTES ON MODALS EXPRESSING DEGREES OF CERTAINTY

a) will

"**Will**" in gelecekte olacağından emin olduğumuz durumları ifade etmek için kullanıldığını görmüştük. "**Will**", "*must*" gibi, ama "*must*" tan daha güçlü bir ifade biçimi olarak, *present* anlamda da kullanılabilir.

You are expecting your friends Dave and Helen to arrive at 8 o'clock; you check your watch and it reads 8 o'clock; you hear the doorbell; you say:

That ***must be*** Dave and Helen.
(*It is completely logical to claim that Dave and Helen are the people at the door.*)

You are expecting your friends Dave and Helen to arrive at 8 o'clock; you check your watch and it reads 8 o'clock; you hear the doorbell and you hear Dave and Helen's voices coming from outside; you say:

That ***will be*** Dave and Helen.
(*I feel sure that it is Dave and Helen because I can hear their voices.*)

b) would

"**Would**" da "*will*" in yukarıda belirttiğimiz anlamıyla kullanılabilir, ancak biraz daha az kesinlik ifade eder ve daha çok soru biçiminde kullanılır.

You are at home when the doorbell rings at around 8 o'clock, and your flatmate, to whom you've mentioned that you're expecting Dave and Helen at 8, says:

Would that ***be*** Dave and Helen?

c) may and might

"**May**" ve "**might**", daha önce üzerinde durduğumuz kullanımları dışında, kabullenme, karşı çıkma, amaç ya da sonuç ifade eden bir anlama da sahiptir.

I ***may/might be going*** to the party tonight, but that doesn't mean I'm going to enjoy myself.
(*Although I am going to the party tonight, that doesn't mean I'm going to enjoy it.*)
(*Result: I'm **going** to the party tonight.*)
(*Bu gece partiye gidiyor olabilirim, ama...*)

They ***may/might be having*** arguments frequently, but this doesn't show that they don't love each other.
(*I admit that they **are having** arguments frequently, but...*)
(*Sık sık kavga ediyor olabilirler, ama...*)

Aynı kullanım, "**may/might have done**" biçiminde, *past* durumlar için de geçerlidir.

He ***may/might have fallen*** in love with her, but he's definitely not planning to marry her.
(*I admit that he's **fallen** in love with her, but...*)
(*Ona aşık olmuş olabilir, ama ...*)

He ***may/might have criticized*** his daughter a little too harshly, but she really deserved it.
(*I admit he **criticized** his daughter a little too harshly, but...*)
(*Kızını biraz fazla sert bir biçimde eleştirmiş olabilir, ama ...*)

EXERCISE 11: Write a form of "*must*" in the following. "*Must do*", "*must be doing*", "*must have done*", "*must have been doing*".

1. She (*live*) ..... quite near us because I see her virtually every day.
2. How far is it now to the village? We (*get*) ..... close as I can see some chimneys in the distance.
3. A: A policeman stopped me on the highway the other day and gave me a ticket.
   B: You (*drive*) ..... fast; otherwise he wouldn't have stopped you.
4. They took off at 10 o'clock, didn't they? Well, they (*fly*) ..... over the Atlantic now.
5. All Judy's indoor plants look as if they are going to die. She (*not, water*) ..... them recently.
6. If they hit the rocks, then they (*sail*) ..... too close to the coast.
7. He didn't seem very surprised when we told him the news. Someone else (*tell*) ..... him.
8. A: Brr ... It's rather cold today.
   B: Yes, and it's below the season's average. It (*snow*) ..... somewhere near here.
9. You (*play*) ..... your music extremely loudly if the neighbours came round and complained.
10. The head teacher always calls the students by their names. She (*have*) ..... a good memory if she's able to keep all their names in mind.
11. A: You (*be*) ..... bored doing that work. You've been doing it for hours.
    B: Yes, I am.
12. Something important (*happen*) ..... because she has never missed an appointment before.
13. There is a lot of food left over. They (*expect*) ..... more people.
14. The food was barely enough for all the guests at the party. They (*not, expect*) .... so many people to turn up.
15. We (*approach*) ..... London because the surroundings are looking more and more urban.

EXERCISE 12: Use any form of *must, may/might/could, can't/couldn't, must not, may not/might not* and *should/ought to.*

1. A: I think I hurt my ankle when I fell over.
   B: Oh dear! We had better get you to the doctor's. You (*not, break*) ..... it though, because you can stand up.
2. A: Listen! Do you hear a noise like someone's shouting?
   B: Yes, I sure do. The newly-married couple upstairs (*quarrel*) ..... again.
   A: Do they often have rows like this?
   B: Nearly every day. I don't think their marriage will last long. They (*get*) ..... divorced soon, but who knows. They (*adapt*) ..... to their new life and get over their problems, too.
3. A: We know he is innocent and he has given an alibi, but the police are still questioning him.
   B: Well, they (*not, believe*) ..... him.
4. A: The name of the previous chairman isn't on the list.
   B: He (*not, want*) ..... to be re-elected then.
   A: That's a shame. He has done a really good job.
5. A: My soufflé hasn't risen at all. What ..... I (*do*) ..... wrong? I mixed all the ingredients according to the recipe.
   B: You (*set*) ..... the oven at the wrong temperature then.
6. She (*be*) ..... very fit; otherwise, she wouldn't be able to cycle from her house to work. It (*be*) ..... at least ten miles.
7. A: Look! Alice is crying. She was looking at her exam paper just now, and then started to cry. She (*fail*) ..... .
   B: No, she (*not, fail*) ..... . She is the top student in this class, you know, but she (*not, get*) ..... as high a grade as she had expected. That (*be*) ..... the reason.
8. A: Where's Anita?
   B: I don't know, but she (*forget*) ..... the arrangement because she confirmed it with me just last night.
9. A: Look! Her lights are off. Let's not ring her bell. She (*sleep*) ..... if she is at home.
   B: Well, she usually doesn't come back from work before 10, and it's only 9 now, so she (*sleep*) ..... . She (*not return*) ..... home yet.
10. A: I was too tired to answer the phone last night, but I wonder who was calling.
    B: Well, it (*be*) ..... Jenny, I suppose.
    A: It (*not be*) ..... Jenny. Her phone's out of order.
    B: Well, she (*call*) ..... from a phone box.
    A: Oh, that's possible. I didn't think of that.
11. A: Sarah and Tim (*come*) ..... to the party tomorrow.
    B: How can you be so sure?
    A: Because I happened to catch sight of Sarah yesterday, and she appeared to be buying a new dress.
12. A: Look! There is an insect on your desk.
    B: Disgusting! What is it?
    A: Well, I'm not sure, but it (*be*) ..... a cockroach.
    B: No, it (*not, be*) ..... a cockroach. I'd recognize one. There are a lot in our dormitory. And they are also shorter than this. This insect has lots of legs, so it (*be*) ..... a centipede. Yes, I'm almost sure it is.
13. A: Your son's been studying quite a lot recently, hasn't he? After so much studying, he (*be able to*) ..... pass his O level examination next week without any problems.
    B: I hope so.
14. A: ..... this (*be*) ..... our bus coming?
    B: No, it's not. It's a delivery van.
15. A: I (*get*) ..... a rise in my salary soon.
    B: What makes you think so?
    A: The boss seemed very pleased with my last project, so he (*award*) ..... me with a rise. I'm not sure of course, just guessing.

16. These wet roads will be awful if they get icy, and according to the weather forecast, it (*freeze*) ..... overnight.
17. If there is ever another earthquake, this building (withstand) ..... it because it was built according to the new earthquake regulations.
18. Literally, dozens of people have already called to ask about the flat, so we (sell) ..... it with ease before we move out next month.

2-26 PREFERENCE

Tercihlerimizi ifade ederken, "**would rather/would sooner**", "**prefer/would prefer**" ve "**like something better than something**" kalıplarını kullanırız.

a) would rather/would sooner

"**Would rather**" ve "**would sooner**" dan sonra gelen fiil yalındır. "*Bir şeyi bir şeye tercih ederim*" demek için ise arada "**than**" kullanılır. "**Would rather**" ve "**would sooner**" aynı anlama gelir, ancak "**would rather**" daha sık kullanılır.

I ***would rather read*** something ***than watch*** TV.

Eğer iki taraftaki fiil aynı ise, fiili sadece birinci tarafta kullanmak yeterlidir.

I'***d rather/sooner drink*** coffee than ***(drink)*** tea.
(*Çay içmektense/çay içmek yerine, kahve içmeyi tercih ederim.*)

İki tarafta kullanılan preposition aynı ise, preposition'ı sadece birinci tarafta kullanmamız yeterlidir.

She'd rather go ***to*** the theatre than (go to) the cinema.

"**Would rather be doing**" içinde bulunduğumuz anda yapmakta olduğumuz işten hoşnut olmadığımızı ifade eder ve "*Bunu yapıyor olmak yerine başka bir şey yapıyor olmayı tercih ederdim.*" anlamını verir.

I'***d rather be walking*** by the seaside than (***be***) ***studying*** now.
(*Şimdi ders çalışıyor olmak yerine sahilde yürüyor olmayı tercih ederdim.*)
(*But I'm studying now.*)

They'***d rather be living*** in the country than (***be living***) in Istanbul.
(*But they are living in Istanbul.*)

You'***d rather be listening*** to music now than (***be listening***) to the lesson.

"**Would rather have done**" ve "**would sooner have done**" geçmişte yapmayı tercih ettiğimiz ama yapamadığımız eylemleri ifade eder.

I'***d rather have stayed*** home than (***have***) ***gone*** to the cinema last night.
(*But I went to the cinema.*)
(*Dün akşam sinemaya gitmek yerine evde kalmayı tercih ederdim.*)

He studied law, because his parents wanted him to, but he'***d rather have studied*** engineering.

I'***d rather have gone*** to bed early last night, but I couldn't, because some guests arrived just as I was getting ready to go to bed.

Olumsuz cümlelerde, olumsuzluk eki "**not**", "*rather*" ve "*sooner*" dan sonra gelir.

I'***d rather not tell*** him the news. It's really depressing. (*Present*)
(*Haberi ona söylememeyi tercih ederim.*)

I'***d rather not be studying*** right now, but I am. (*Present Progressive*)

I'***d rather not have invited*** her to my party. She caused us a lot of trouble by drinking too much. (*But I invited her.*) (*Past*)

b) Eğer, "**would rather/sooner**" ın öznesiyle, eylemi yapacak olan kişi farklıysa, "**would rather + subject + past tense**" kalıbı kullanılır. Cümlede Past Tense kullanılmasına rağmen, anlam present ya da future'dur.

She wants to be a nurse, but ***I***'d rather ***she became*** a teacher.

They want to travel by train, but ***I***'d rather ***they travelled*** by car.

I want to attend a university abroad, but ***my parents*** would rather ***I studied*** in Turkey.
(*Ben yurt dışında bir üniversitede okumak istiyorum, ama ailem benim Türkiye'de okumamı tercih ediyor.*)

– Would you mind if I smoked here?
– Well, ***I***'d rather ***you didn't***. (*I'd rather you didn't smoke.*)

She always asks me too many questions.
I'd rather ***she didn't ask*** me so many questions.

Bir başkasının geçmişte yapmasını tercih ettiğimiz ama gerçekleşmemiş eylemleri "**would rather + subject + Past Perfect**" ile ifade ederiz.

I'd rather ***she had gone*** to Ankara by train, but she went by bus.
(*Trenle gitmiş olmasını tercih ederdim, ama .....*)

I'd rather ***they hadn't invited*** me to their wedding. Now I have to go.
(*But they invited me.*)
(*Düğünlerine beni çağırmamış olmalarını tercih ederdim.*)

c) **prefer** and **would prefer**

prefer (doing) something *to* (doing) something else
prefer to do something *rather than* (do) something else

"**Prefer something to something**" yapısıyla, fiil kullanmadan isim kullanabiliriz.

I prefer coffee ***to*** tea./She prefers vegetables ***to*** meat.

Eğer fiil kullanırsak fiil "***-ing***" takısı alır.

I prefer ***drinking*** coffee ***to drinking*** tea.
She prefers ***eating*** vegetables ***to eating*** meat.

"**Prefer to do something rather than (do) something**" yapısıyla sadece fiil kullanabiliriz.

I prefer ***to drink*** coffee ***rather than (drink) tea.***
She prefers ***to eat*** vegetables ***rather than (eat) meat.***

"**Would prefer**", "**would rather**" ile aynı anlamdadır. Ancak kullanımdaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz.

I would rather do something than (do) something else
I would prefer to do something than/rather than (do/doing) something else

I'***d rather stay*** at home today ***than go*** shopping with you.
I'***d prefer to stay*** at home today ***than/rather than go/going*** shopping with you.

Bazı durumlarda, "**would prefer...than/rather than**" kalıbıyla, ikinci bölümdeki eyleme vurgu yapmak için fiili "*to do*" biçiminde kullanmak mümkündür. Ancak bu kullanım çok yaygın değildir.

I'd prefer ***to eat*** bread and cheese with my friends ***rather than (to) dine*** in a fancy restaurant with these boring people.

"**Would rather/sooner**" dan sonra doğrudan isim gelmez. "**Would prefer**" den sonra isim gelebilir.

– Would you prefer tea or coffee?
– Neither, please. I'd prefer ***a cold lemonade.***
I'd rather ***have a cold lemonade.***

Past biçimleri için de aynı kural geçerlidir.

I would rather have done something than (have) done something else
I would prefer to have done something rather than/than (have) done something else

I'***d rather have bought*** our own house than (have) ***rented*** this one.
I'***d prefer to have bought*** our own house than/rather than (have) ***rented*** this one.
(*Bunu kiralamak yerine kendimize ev almış olmayı tercih ederdim.*)

Birinin birşey yapmasını tercih ederken, **would rather someone did something** kalıbının kullanıldığını görmüştük. Aynı anlamı "**would prefer**" ile vermek istersek, "**object + to do**" biçiminde ifade etmemiz gerekir.

I would rather/sooner + subject + did something
I would prefer + object + to do something

I'd rather ***he himself decided*** on this occasion.
I would prefer ***him to decide*** for himself on this occasion.

They'd rather ***I didn't*** live in a separate house.
They'd prefer ***me not to live*** in a separate house.

d) like something better than something else

I ***like*** coffee ***better than*** tea.
I ***like*** walking ***better than*** running.
She ***likes*** swimming ***better than*** sunbathing on the beach.
(*Yüzmeyi, plajda güneşlenmekten daha çok seviyor.*)
(*Plajda güneşlenmektense, yüzmeyi tercih ediyor.*)

e) Eğer, geçmişte tercih ettiğimiz eylem, istediğimiz yönde gerçekleşmişse, bunu ifade etmek için "*would rather*" ya da "*would sooner*" kullanamayız. Çünkü, her ikisi de "*geçmişte .... tercih ederdim, ama olmadı*" anlamını verir. "*Geçmişte şu eylemi yapmayı tercih ederdim ve yapardım*" biçimindeki bir ifadeyi "**like**" ve "**prefer**" ile verebiliriz.

When I was a child, I ***preferred*** playing in the open air to playing inside.
I ***liked*** playing in the open air ***better than*** playing inside.
(*Result: I played in the open air.*)

She ***preferred*** reading books to watching TV with the rest of the family.
She ***liked*** reading books ***better than*** watching TV with the rest of the family.
(*Result: She read books.*)
(*Ailenin diğer bireyleriyle birlikte televizyon izlemek yerine, kitap okumayı **tercih ederdi**.*) (*Result: She read books.*)

EXERCISE 13: Use an appropriate form of "*would rather*" in the following.

1. She resigned from her job last month, but she isn't looking for a new job yet, because she'd rather (*have*) ..... a rest for some time before starting a new one.
2. A: Which would you rather (*do*) ..... now? Lying on the beach or skiing?
   B: Neither. I'd rather (*sleep*) ..... ! I'm exhausted!
3. I'd really rather (*not, answer*) ..... that question. It is somewhat personal!
4. I'd rather (*not, raise*) ..... my voice at her, but at the time it seemed like the only way of getting her attention.
5. Their grandmother has brought them chocolate again. We would really rather she (*give*) ..... them something healthier when she comes to see them.
6. I can't stand those people! I'd rather you (*not, ask*) ..... them to the party. Now I'll have to be polite to them all evening!
7. Of course, we would rather (*not, take*) ..... the bus and boat to Cyprus, but we didn't have enough money to fly there.
8. I'd rather you (*not, tease*) ..... Jackie about her weight every time you see her. She is quite sensitive about it.
9. The manager would rather you (*not, mention*) ..... the new product. The customer preferred to wait for it, and it won't be ready for months.
10. I'll have to spend the afternoon shopping with my mother-in-law, and to be honest, I'd rather (*do*) ..... almost anything else you can think of than (*walk*) ..... around shops with her.

2-27 HABITUAL PAST: *used to* and *would*

a) "**Used to**", geçmişte yaptığımız, ama artık yapmadığımız ya da geçmişte sık/seyrek yaptığımız ama şimdi az/sık yaptığımız eylemleri ifade ederken kullanılır.

I ***used to like*** meat a lot when I was a child.
(*But now I don't like it much.*)
(*Çocukken eti çok* ***severdim***.)

I ***used to go*** to the cinema very often when I was at university, but now I don't have time to go so often.
(*Üniversitedeyken, sinemaya çok sık* ***giderdim.)***

"**There was/were**" yerine "**there used to be**" kullanabiliriz.

There ***used to be*** a cinema in our village when I was a child, but it closed down when television became popular.

There ***used to be*** a huge plane tree near the village train station, and we, the children of the village, ***used to play*** under its shade in the summer, but because it was very old, it was blown over during a strong storm.

b) "**Used to**" nun olumsuz biçimi "**used not to**" ya da "**didn't use to**" dur. "**Didn't use to**" daha çok kullanılır ve "*geçmişte yapmazdım ama şimdi yapıyorum*" anlamını verir.

I ***didn't use to/used not to eat*** fish when I was a child, but now I do.
(*Now I eat fish.*) (*Çocukken balık* ***yemezdim***.)

She ***didn't use to have*** long hair when she was a student. Now she has lovely long hair. (*Öğrenciyken saçlarını* ***uzatmazdı***.)

Children ***didn't use to have*** so many toys in the past.
(*Eskiden çocukların bu kadar çok oyuncakları* ***yoktu***.)

c) Geçmişteki alışkanlıklarımızı **Simple Past Tense** ile de ifade edebiliriz. Ancak bu durumda geçmişte bir süreç ya da dönem bildiren bir zaman zarfı kullanmamız gerekir.

Women ***wore*** very long dresses in the Middle Ages.
Women ***used to wear*** very long dresses in the Middle Ages.
(*Ortaçağ'da kadınlar çok uzun elbiseler **giyerdi**.*)

He is no longer such a famous pop star, but just three years ago, the young ***adored/used to adore*** him.
(*Artık meşhur bir pop sanatçısı değil, ama daha üç yıl önce gençler ona **tapardı**.*)

"**Used to**" geçmişte yapılmış olan bir tek olayı ifade ederken kullanılmaz.

While I was walking on the icy pavement yesterday, I **fell** and **broke** my arm.
(Burada "used to" kullanamayız.) (*...düşüp kolumu **kırdım**.*)

When we lived in Erzurum, everywhere ***was/used to be covered*** with ice in the winter, and a lot of people ***fell/used to fall*** and ***broke/used to break*** their arms or legs.
(*...karla kaplı **olurdu**, ...birçok insan **düşer** kolunu bacağını **kırardı**.*)

My sister ***wore*** a mini-skirt at her friend's wedding last week.
(*Kardeşim geçen hafta arkadaşının düğününde mini etek **giydi**.*)

My sister ***wore/used to wear*** mini-skirts when she was younger.
(*Kardeşim küçükken mini etek **giyerdi**.*)

d) Geçmişteki alışkanlıklarımızı, sürekli yaptığımız işleri "**would**" ile de ifade edebiliriz Ancak "**would**" sadece eylem bildiren fiillerle (*action verbs*) kullanılır. "*Be, have, know, understand, etc.*" gibi durum bildiren fiillerle kullanılmaz. "**Used to**" hem durum bildiren hem de eylem bildiren fiillerle kullanılır.

I ***used to/would fly*** kites in my childhood.
She ***used to/would sing*** beautiful folk songs when she was in primary school.
He ***used to/would run*** so fast in his youth that no one could ever catch him.

Durum bildiren fiillerle sadece "**used to**" kullanılır.

She ***used to be*** very shy when she was younger.
We ***used to have*** a house with a large garden in my childhood.
They ***used to live*** in Ankara, but now they live in Izmir.
He was a very clever boy. He ***used to understand*** even the most complex structures easily.



NOTE

Used to do" ile "**be used to doing**" arasındaki farka dikkat ediniz. "**Used to do**", "*geçmişte yapardım.*" anlamını verir. "**Be used to doing something**" ise "*Bir şeyi yapmaya alışkınım*" anlamına gelir.

I'm ***used to drinking*** coffee as soon as I get up in the mornings.
(*Sabahları kalkar kalkmaz kahve **içmeye alışkınım**.*)

I ***used to drink*** coffee a lot until two years ago, but now I drink very little.
(*İki yıl öncesine kadar çok kahve **içerdim**, ama.....*)

EXERCISE 14: Decide whether you can use "*used to*" with the underlined verbs or not. Rewrite the sentence if you can. If you can't, write "*No change*".

1. He <u>attended</u> conferences more often when he started this job.
   .....
2. He <u>attended</u> a conference yesterday concerning the effects of the environmental pollution on children.
   .....
3. A strange man <u>followed</u> me home from work three times last week.
   .....
4. In the past, women <u>didn't have</u> the career opportunities that they have nowadays.
   .....
5. There <u>was</u> a boy at our school who always <u>laughed</u> whenever he <u>got</u> anything wrong.
   .....
6. I <u>was</u> about six years old when my grandmother <u>gave</u> me an umbrella with a handle shaped like a parrot.
   .....
7. Many years ago there <u>was</u> a small cotton mill in our town, but due to competition from larger factories, it <u>had to</u> close down.
   .....
8. At the rodeo, the rider <u>made</u> use of his spurs to urge the horse to go faster.
   .....
9. In the days of the wild frontier, spurs on boots <u>served</u> a useful purpose, but these days they are usually worn only for decoration.
   .....
10. Children <u>worked</u> in factories, down mines, and on ships until trade associations <u>forced</u> change.

.....



In the name of peace
They waged the wars
Ain't they got no shame

Nikki Giovanni
(African American poet)

TEST YOURSELF 2

1-60. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Because I had missed quite a few classes due to my illness, I ..... very hard for my exams in order to make up for what I'd missed.

A) used to study
B) had better study
C) had to study
D) would rather study
E) will have studied

2. "Have you decided where to go on holiday this summer?"
"Not yet, but we ..... to the same place as we did last year."

A) might go
B) would go
C) will go
D) could have gone
E) should have gone

3. We are all surprised at his eloquence. He ..... a speech defect when he was younger.

A) could have
B) used to have
C) would rather have
D) has had
E) might have

4. Because it's your day off tomorrow, you ..... to bed early tonight. Why don't we go to the pub together?

A) shouldn't go
B) haven't had to go
C) couldn't go
D) mustn't have gone
E) needn't go

5. It ..... a disaster, but fortunately, he ..... fast at the time.

A) might be/didn't drive
B) must be/won't be driving
C) was supposed to be/hadn't driven
D) could have been/wasn't driving
E) will be/hasn't driven

6. When you ..... a product in a foreign country, you ..... customs and cultural differences into consideration.

A) have marketed/might have taken
B) market/have been taking
C) are marketing/ought to take
D) will market/have to take
E) were marketing/would rather take

7. Fortunately, everybody ..... their belongings to safety by the time the flood waters ..... the whole village.

A) had carried/inundated
B) had to carry/have inundated
C) used to carry/could inundate
D) could have carried/had inundated
E) was carrying/had to inundate

8. You ..... so many clothes on holiday. You only wore half of them.

A) must not have taken
B) had better not take
C) ought not to take
D) needn't have taken
E) might not have taken

9. Judging from the damage to the car, she ..... really fast at the time of the accident.

A) would rather be driving
B) must have been driving
C) may have driven
D) is supposed to drive
E) should have been driving

10. When the pain from her broken leg became unbearable last night, the doctor ..... her a pain-killing injection.

A) might give
B) used to give
C) should give
D) can give
E) had to give

11. I feel terrible. Something we ate at the restaurant ..... me sick.

A) must have made
B) would make
C) should have made
D) had to make
E) might make

12. You ..... about the offer carefully if you don't want to be sorry later.

A) should have thought
B) had better think
C) would think
D) had to think
E) must have thought

13. When my boss asked me to work overtime, I ..... no, even though I ..... a prior arrangement for the evening.

A) shouldn't say/was having
B) needn't say/should have
C) couldn't say/had
D) mustn't say/have had
E) haven't said/could have

14. The decision is yours, but I'd rather you ..... their offer.

A) wouldn't accept
B) not to have accepted
C) don't accept
D) not to accept
E) didn't accept

15. I can't think why you insist on buying a big car. I'd prefer you ..... a small, economical one.

A) bought B) buy
C) having bought D) had bought
E) to buy

16. Even light drugs ..... toxic when taken in excessive amounts, so you ..... the prescribed dosage.

A) ought to be/may observe
B) can be/should observe
C) have been/used to observe
D) should have been/can observe
E) would be/would observe

17. I don't think it is a good idea to make arrangements for a picnic tomorrow. According to the weather forecast, it ..... rain.

A) must B) has to
C) had better D) might
E) would rather

18. In some spots, the Amazon is so wide that you ..... both banks at the same time.

A) can't see
B) mustn't see
C) don't have to see
D) shouldn't see
E) needn't see

19. Fortunately, we ..... for a long time to get the tickets, there being only a few people in line.

A) weren't supposed to wait
B) shouldn't have waited
C) couldn't have waited
D) didn't have to wait
E) needn't have waited

20. We can't hire that girl just because she's your friend's daughter. Any prospective employee ..... certain requirements for the position.

A) should have fulfilled
B) must fulfil
C) might fulfil
D) had to fulfil
E) can fulfil

21. Why did you bother so much trying to change your money? You ..... it, you know, as they accept US dollars in Mexico.

A) couldn't have changed
B) haven't changed
C) needn't have changed
D) didn't use to change
E) can't change

22. He ..... safety goggles, but he wasn't, and as a result, the hot steel badly damaged his eyes.

A) could have been wearing
B) must have been wearing
C) had been wearing
D) should be wearing
E) ought to have been wearing

23. Oh no, look at the sign! We ..... here. These spaces are for doctors and emergency patients only.

A) needn't have parked
B) won't be parking
C) haven't got to park
D) couldn't have parked
E) aren't supposed to park

24. When I was a child, collecting stamps and sticking them into an album ..... my favourite hobby, and I still have some of them now.

A) ought to be B) used to be
C) has been D) could be
E) would be

25. It's no use complaining now. You ..... the consequences before.

A) should have considered
B) could consider
C) must have considered
D) would consider
E) were able to consider

26. For the last two weeks, we ..... overtime in order to finish the project we ..... last month.

A) have had to work/undertook
B) will have to work/undertake
C) have to work/have undertaken
D) had to work/had undertaken
E) would have to work/were to undertake

27. "This student has circled the mistakes in the text, but he hasn't corrected them, so he'll only get half marks."
"He ..... the instructions properly."

A) would rather not read
B) had better not read
C) must not have read
D) shouldn't have read
E) needn't have read

28. I don't really like to go shopping alone. Because I often need advice on what to buy, I ..... company while shopping.

A) used to have
B) should have had
C) have had
D) would rather have
E) must have had

29. I ..... overtime, because Alice came to help me and we left the office at the usual hour.

A) needn't have worked
B) must not have worked
C) couldn't have worked
D) might not have worked
E) didn't need to work

30. He ..... the business to go so badly; otherwise, he wouldn't have invested all his money in it.

A) shouldn't have expected
B) had better not expect
C) wasn't supposed to expect
D) would rather not expect
E) can't have expected

31. A: Isn't that Alice over there?
B: No, it ..... her. She is out of town at the moment, and won't be back until Friday.

A) had better not be
B) can't be
C) couldn't have been
D) hasn't been
E) may not be

32. I only realized that I ..... going to the interview when I saw the irritating attitude of the interviewer.

A) must not have bothered
B) couldn't have bothered
C) hadn't had to bother
D) needn't have bothered
E) didn't have to bother

33. You ..... some money by buying a cheaper bag instead of this expensive one. Now you'll be hard up for the rest of the month.

A) could have saved
B) would save
C) had saved
D) ought to save
E) must have saved

34. "..... I have a look at your magazine if you ..... it at the moment?"

A) Will/don't read
B) May/won't be reading
C) Should/didn't read
D) Can/aren't reading
E) Did/weren't reading

35. There is something slightly peculiar about this one hundred dollar bill. Do you think that it ..... a forgery?

A) would have been
B) used to be
C) could be
D) needs to be
E) should be

36. I ..... my friends as often as I'd wish ever since I accepted the managerial position.

A) won't have met
B) shouldn't have met
C) didn't use to meet
D) must not have met
E) haven't been able to meet

37. That professor is teaching my friend's history class this year, so she ..... yet. Maybe you misunderstood her.

A) shouldn't have retired
B) can't have retired
C) didn't use to retire
D) doesn't have to retire
E) ought not to retire

38. Today agricultural machines of great size and complexity, some even computerized, ... in hours what ..... people and animals days to complete previously.

A) will be accomplishing/has taken
B) have accomplished/takes
C) can accomplish/used to take
D) are accomplishing/should take
E) had accomplished/was taking

39. In the end, she ..... her son from being a drug addict, but she really had to sacrifice a lot of her own life to do so.

A) would rather save
B) ought to save
C) used to save
D) is supposed to save
E) was able to save

40. I'm not sure why Molly didn't come to the party, but it ..... because she knew her ex-husband ..... there as well.

A) might have been/was going to be
B) will be/should have been
C) was/must have been
D) has been/will have been
E) should be/has to be

41. Today, far more information ..... available on the Internet than anyone ..... a few years ago.

A) becomes/has imagined
B) will become/ought to imagine
C) had become/used to imagine
D) became/will have imagined
E) has become/could have imagined

42. The rescue party ..... six of the crew off before the ship ..... .

A) could take/was sinking
B) has been able to take/has sunk
C) could have taken/would sink
D) was able to take/sank
E) had been able to take/would have sunk

43. Look! Those people ..... it to be so cold; otherwise, they wouldn't be wearing such thin clothes.

A) shouldn't have expected
B) don't have to expect
C) didn't have to expect
D) must not have expected
E) would rather not expect

44. Jane: Did you tell your parents that you got an F on the test?
Mary: Yes, but I ..... them anything about it. They got very angry.

A) must not have told
B) should not tell
C) would rather not have told
D) couldn't have told
E) didn't need to tell

45. After driving for two hours along the unfamiliar road, we suddenly realized that we ..... a wrong turning.

A) could be taking
B) used to take
C) should have taken
D) ought to take
E) must have taken

46. He ..... to the speed limit at the time of the accident. Look, the car is in a terrible state.

A) shouldn't have been keeping
B) isn't supposed to keep
C) hadn't kept
D) can't have been keeping
E) hasn't been keeping

47. The other day, I ..... the man who ..... the president's speeches before he got fired.

A) had met/has been writing
B) have met/had written
C) meet/could have written
D) was meeting/has written
E) met/used to write

48. When I was in high school, I ..... my leg while I ..... in a cross-country race.

A) was breaking/had run
B) had broken/ran
C) broke/was running
D) used to break/would be running
E) have broken/am running

49. John's been outside for half an hour now. He ..... trouble getting the car started because it ..... outside in the cold for most of the winter.

A) must be having/has been standing
B) will be having/will have stood
C) has had/is standing
D) should have/had been standing
E) could have had/was standing

50. The enemy troops ..... some of our ammunition during the last attack.

A) have seized
B) used to seize
C) may seize
D) seized
E) would seize

51. I know he ..... on the school football team, but he must be out of practice now as he ..... for years.

A) used to be/hasn't played
B) was/wasn't playing
C) must have been/didn't play
D) should be/won't be playing
E) has been/doesn't play

52. He didn't expect that she ..... when he arrived home, so he ..... the bell instead of using his key.

A) was sleeping/was ringing
B) would be sleeping/rang
C) may have slept/has rung
D) used to sleep/had to ring
E) had to sleep/could ring

53. In the central plains of the country, the corn and soy fields ..... as far as the eye ..... .

A) stretch/can see
B) are stretching/should see
C) stretch/is seeing
D) will be stretching/has seen
E) have stretched/used to see

54. I don't know why he's been delayed; he ..... hours ago.

A) must have arrived
B) has to arrive
C) might be arriving
D) should have arrived
E) ought to arrive

55. They ..... their business by taking on a few employees, but due to a lack of finance, they had to keep it a family concern.

A) must have expanded
B) may have expanded
C) have expanded
D) would rather have expanded
E) are able to expand

56. I am working on my thesis at the moment, so I ..... not be disturbed unless something urgent crops up.

A) would like B) would rather
C) would prefer D) would mind
E) would have

57. Despite the many hardships they ..... during the journey, the expedition to the South Pole ..... the camp safe and sound.

A) encountered/was able to reach
B) had encountered/ought to reach
C) were encountering/reached
D) encounter/used to reach
E) might have encountered/reaches

58. You ..... this essay from somewhere since I know you ..... write English this well.

A) ought to have copied/should not
B) should copy/may not
C) have to copy/don't have to
D) should have copied/will not
E) must have copied/cannot

59. Relatives of the victims are suing the airline company, which they believed ..... the accident if it had had stricter safety procedures.

A) would prevent
B) may be preventing
C) could have prevented
D) must have prevented
E) will have prevented

60. **Our new employee ..... much in his training course, judging from the way he seems unable to do anything correctly.**

A) should not learn
B) must not have learned
C) might not learn
D) did not have to learn
E) did not use to learn

61-75. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

61. **People with fair skin should try to stay in the shade ..... .**

A) because many of today's suntan lotions are extremely effective
B) for it offers no real protection from the sun
C) as a healthy suntan looks so attractive
D) but the sun at midday is more intense
E) when the sun is as hot as it is today

62. **..... if all sectors of society work together towards realizing it.**

A) Any plan to save the environment will only be effective
B) The attempts of environmentalist groups will certainly fail
C) Humans couldn't have preserved the environment properly
D) The fate of all living things on earth is unclear
E) There are many threats facing humanity today

63. **Private couriers are reliable and prompt in delivering packages, ...**

A) so people would prefer to use air mail more often
B) but the cost is often extremely high
C) that they drive very fast to their destinations
D) how many times they go back and forth
E) in fact they do not always give the best result

64. **The meeting was cancelled ..... .**

A) thus, nobody had come by the scheduled time
B) how much work all the employees had done for it
C) that annoyed many people who took hours to get there
D) just when the manager ought to leave
E) because the boss decided that it was unnecessary

65. **Dr Johnson could never again practise medicine in his country ..... .**

A) after the medical association had banned him
B) as his university records showed him to be a brilliant student
C) even though the injured victim was taking him to court
D) because he would try to be more careful next time
E) ever since he was involved in the drug scandal at the hospital

66. **....., but, after a while, it is possible to get used to it.**

A) The teacher can't understand why all the students keep laughing at her
B) When Sue first began her university course, she found things very difficult
C) Nobody wanted to eat the food which had been in the fridge for ages
D) Camels can travel for many miles in the desert without food or water
E) The incessant noise from traffic is one major problem of living in a big city

67. **..... as this can pollute their water and cause illness.**

A) More and more shipping firms are tightening their safety measures
B) In extremely hot weather, sunbathers should use a good quality skin protector
C) Owners should take care not to overfeed their pet goldfish
D) The council is undertaking extensive repairs on the sewage system
E) Microbacteria are often found in slow-moving rivers

68. **....., then we must be late for the meeting already.**

A) The chairman said not to worry about being a few minutes late
B) If the time by my watch is right
C) Unless we can catch a taxi to the station
D) The newsletter says that the convention will begin later than usual
E) The traffic doesn't seem to be getting any lighter

69. **In order to install the new heating system, ...**

A) that will considerably reduce the bills this winter
B) there won't be enough hot water to take a bath
C) which the upstairs neighbours highly recommended to us
D) the builders had to make a number of holes in the wall for the pipes
E) this is the coldest winter we've had for years

70. **....., or it might be stolen by a pickpocket.**

A) Using a handbag is a practical way of carrying many essential items
B) In certain banks customers are given access to a safety deposit box
C) Thieves used to be hanged at the gallows until the law was changed
D) You must be careful about where you keep your wallet
E) Usually big department stores employ guards to carry out safety checks

71. **As the flavour of coffee deteriorates rapidly after it is ground, ...**

A) the farmers should have consulted the authorities about how to cultivate the plant
B) many drinkers buy whole-roasted beans and grind them at home
C) the grinding machine has seen significant changes since its invention
D) it now takes just a few minutes to have a large amount of coffee beans ground
E) I found the taste of the coffee rather strange without any milk in it

72. **You may find it difficult to operate the machine ..... .**

A) or it is best to leave it to someone else
B) no matter how complex its certain functions are
C) even though there is a good instruction booklet with it
D) as if you knew which button to press in order to start it
E) be sure to contact the manufacturer immediately

73. **....., you should check the taximeter carefully.**

A) Make sure that the route is definitely the right one
B) When the driver offered a short-cut to you
C) Since there is no way to check petrol levels
D) Because all vehicles are equipped with modern speed devices
E) If you want to avoid paying more than the journey really costs

74. **....., until I actually tried them for myself.**

A) I used to think the French habit of eating snails was disgusting
B) My father accuses me of not being adventurous
C) I doubt that your jeans will be big enough for me
D) I've always enjoyed eating dishes from other countries
E) On television, skiing looks easy

75. **....., but I'd guess he must be about sixty.**

A) My husband will phone the tour company and ask the price of the trip to Egypt
B) I don't remember how much the shop assistant told us those jeans cost
C) Tom may be heavier than you, but don't forget that he is also taller
D) Frank weighed himself and was horrified to see he is eighty kilos
E) I don't know exactly how old Tim's father is

76-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

76. **She may be better paid than me, but I can type twice as fast as she can.**

A) Because of my better typing ability, my wages should be double hers.
B) It isn't fair that I should be given less money than her when I do twice as much work.
C) In spite of her higher salary, her typing is half the speed of mine.
D) No matter how hard she may try, she can't type as fast as me, yet she still earns more.
E) My typist is a hundred percent quicker than hers, regardless of how much money she gets.

77. **He might have been joking when he said he was planning to leave home.**

A) The idea of leaving home probably amused him a great deal.
B) He could have made a joke about the situation when he left home.
C) He said he was going to leave home, but it turned out to be only a joke.
D) I don't know if he was serious when he expressed his intention of leaving home.
E) He didn't tell me the truth about when he left home.

78. **Unless they comply with the rules, they won't be allowed back into the club.**

A) They can only enter the club again if they behave in accordance with the rules.
B) As long as they refuse to behave, it doesn't seem possible for them to be accepted into the club.
C) The club refuses to admit people who don't behave appropriately.
D) They can't enter the club because they have violated the rules.
E) They can go to the club once more, but only if they obey the rules.

79. **You're not obliged to sign the contract now, but a delay may mean losing the position.**

A) The company offering the contract would like you to think carefully before signing the document.
B) The job will certainly be given to somebody less hesitant if you do not sign at once.
C) You must sign the contract now for it to be legal, or action will be taken against you.
D) You must wait before signing a contract even if you feel you should accept employment straightaway.
E) You do not have to sign the contract immediately, but the company doesn't promise to reserve the job for you.

80. **When he returned home years later, with so many changes to the house, he was barely able to recognize it.**

A) He completely changed the appearance of his house a few years after he came home.
B) As it looked totally different, he couldn't find his old house when he went back to visit.
C) He found it hard to identify the house after his long absence as it did not look the same at all.
D) Because he was unfamiliar with the area, it was difficult for him to locate his old home.
E) When he saw the house again, it was hard for him to believe that anyone lived there.

81. **He might have forgotten the place you'd arranged to meet at.**

A) You planned to meet him at a place that he'd forgotten about.
B) He must have forgotten where it was that you met previously.
C) Perhaps he didn't remember where you were going to meet.
D) He couldn't remember where the meeting place was.
E) He didn't remember meeting you at that place.

82. **You are certain to encounter difficulties adapting to a new environment.**

A) I don't think you'll find it easy to get used to your new environment.
B) You can't settle into a new environment without having problems.
C) Even if you're adaptable, you'll still find it hard to change your environment.
D) It's possible that you'll find your new environment a little strange for a while.
E) This new environment will require you to make a lot of adjustments.

83. **Everybody believes that he shouldn't have trusted the people around him so much.**

A) All the people around him used to have so much confidence in him.
B) The general opinion is that he made a mistake by having so much faith in the people around him.
C) He now admits that some of the people around him didn't deserve to be trusted at all.
D) Nobody thinks that any of the people around him are honest enough to be trusted.
E) He was so credulous that all the people around him could easily deceive him.

84. **The government couldn't have passed this law without the support of several members from the opposition.**

A) Only a few members from the opposition supported the law, so the government couldn't pass it.
B) I don't believe that the government will be able to pass this law if some members from the opposition don't back it.
C) The government was only able to pass this law because some members from the opposition backed it.
D) No one from the opposition will back this law, so it doesn't seem possible for the government to pass it.
E) The government managed to pass the law even without the support of any members from the opposition.

85. **He needn't have hurried as the meeting didn't start until quite a while after the time for which it had been planned.**

A) He had to hurry in order to arrive at the meeting before the arranged time.
B) The meeting started rather later than scheduled, so it wasn't necessary for him to hurry.
C) He didn't need to hurry as he already knew that the meeting wouldn't start as scheduled.
D) He wouldn't have arrived at the meeting on time if he hadn't hurried.
E) There was no need for him to hurry because he had plenty of time before the scheduled time of the meeting.

86. **I was amazed that my ordinarily humourless boss could come up with such a hilarious joke.**

A) It was so uncharacteristic of my boss to tell a really funny joke that I was thoroughly surprised.
B) My boss's jokes are usually funny, but this one was even funnier than usual.
C) Since my boss has such a great sense of humour, I was astounded to hear him tell such a bad joke.
D) If anyone can tell a good joke, then my normally stern and unsmiling boss can, too.
E) The surprising thing about my boss is the way he can suddenly seem to have no sense of humour at all.

87. **From the look on your face, I'm sure this is the first time you've eaten Indian food.**

A) The expression on your face makes it clear that you'll never eat Indian food again.
B) I don't think you like Indian food as there is a strange look on your face.
C) What I understand from the look on your face is that this won't be the last time you eat Indian food.
D) The first time I tried Indian food, I had the same expression on my face as you do now.
E) You can't have tried Indian food before, as far as I can gather from the expression on your face.

88. **Ian has no intention of coming to the party, so we may as well not invite him.**

A) As he doesn't mean to come anyway, we needn't ask Ian to the party.
B) Even if he wants to come, we aren't going to ask Ian to the party.
C) Let's not invite Ian to the party unless he promises to come.
D) Because he never wants to come, we never ask Ian to parties with us.
E) None of us wants Ian to be at the party, so we aren't inviting him.

89. **The holiday might have been cheaper, but at least we were fortunate with the weather.**

A) We didn't realize the holiday would be so cheap, and the climate was nice, too.
B) We can be thankful that the weather was good, although the holiday was a little expensive.
C) The holiday should have been less expensive as we hardly had any nice weather.
D) Due to the poor weather, the price of the holiday should have been reduced.
E) Despite the favourable weather, we still paid too much for the holiday.

90. **The fire must have been started on purpose; otherwise, it couldn't have caused so much damage.**

A) Once the blaze had begun, it spread quickly and did a lot of damage.
B) If someone were to start a fire there, it could prove highly damaging.
C) No one can say for sure how the fire broke out, but the harm it did is obvious.
D) Seeing that it destroyed so many things, the fire can't have been accidental.
E) The fire might have been very serious if nobody had tried to prevent it.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **Make sure you take your identification card with you, or you won't be able to enter the building.**

A) Sadece kimlik kartı yanında olanların binaya girmelerine izin veriliyor.
B) Mutlaka kimlik kartını yanına al, yoksa binaya giremezsin.
C) Kimlik kartın yanında olsun, çünkü binaya girerken sorabilirler.
D) Binaya girebilmek için kimlik kartı göstermek gerektiğinden eminim.
E) Eminim kartını yanına almışsındır, çünkü girişte kimlik yoklaması yapıyorlar.

92. **In order not to regret it later, you'd better consult a few more people before you make your decision.**

A) Birkaç kişiye daha danışmadan karar verirsen, sonradan pişman olabilirsin.
B) Kararını vermeden önce birkaç kişiye daha danışsaydın, sonradan pişman olmazdın.
C) Daha sonra pişman olmak istemiyorsan, birkaç kişiye daha danışmadan sakın karar verme.
D) Birkaç kişiye danışırsan daha iyi karar verebilirsin ve böylece sonradan pişmanlık duymazsın.
E) Sonradan pişman olmamak için, kararını vermeden önce birkaç kişiye daha danışsan iyi olur.

93. **By making a much simpler explanation, you could have prevented any misunderstanding.**

A) Herhangi bir yanlış anlamaya neden olmamak için çok daha basit bir açıklama yapman gerekirdi.
B) Açıklamalarını daha basit bir dille yaparsan, herhangi bir yanlış anlamayı önlersin.
C) Çok daha basit bir açıklama yaparak herhangi bir yanlış anlamayı önleyebilirdin.
D) Daha basit açıklamalar yapsaydın bile yanlış anlamayı önleyemeyebilirdin.
E) Herhangi bir yanlış anlamayı ancak basit bir dille açıklama yaparak önleyebildin.

94. **Robert E. Peary, the first man to reach the North Pole, was only able to achieve this aim, which took him eighteen years, on his eighth attempt.**

A) On sekiz yıl süren bir uğraşıdan sonra Robert E. Peary, sekizinci denemesinde, Kuzey Kutbu'na ilk ulaşan kişi ünvanını almıştır.
B) Sekizinci denemesinde Kuzey Kutbu'na ilk giden kişi olmayı başaran Robert E. Peary, bunun için tam on sekiz yıl uğraşmıştır.
C) Robert E. Peary, on sekiz yıl süren bir uğraşıdan sonra, sekizinci denemesinde Kuzey Kutbu'na ulaşmayı başarmıştır.
D) Kuzey Kutbu'na ilk giden kişi olan Robert E. Peary, on sekiz yılını alan bu amacına, ancak sekizinci denemesinde ulaşabilmiştir.
E) Robert E. Peary, Kuzey Kutbu'na giden ilk kişi olma amacına ulaşmak için on sekiz yıl uğraşmış, ancak bunu sekizinci denemesinde başarabilmiştir.

95. **We must all contribute to the fight against erosion so as to prevent the earth from becoming a naked planet.**

A) Dünyanın çıplak bir gezegene dönüşmesini önlemek için hepimiz erozyona karşı mücadeleye katkıda bulunmalıyız.
B) Erozyona karşı mücadelede herkes yer almadıkça dünyanın çıplak bir gezegene dönüşmesini önleyemeyiz.
C) Hepimiz erozyona karşı sürdürülen mücadeleye katkıda bulunursak, dünyanın çıplak bir gezegene dönüşmesini önleriz.
D) Şunu bilmeliyiz ki dünyanın çıplak bir gezegene dönüşmemesi, hepimizin erozyonla mücadelede yer almasına bağlıdır.
E) Dünyamızı çıplak bir gezegene dönüştürmek üzere olan erozyona karşı hepimiz mücadele etmeliyiz.

96. **We have to obtain all the members' approval in order to be able to alter any term in the agreement.**

A) Üyelerin tamamının onayını almadan sözleşmenin hiçbir maddesini değiştiremeyiz.
B) Sözleşmenin herhangi bir maddesini değiştirebilmek için bütün üyelerin onayını almak zorundayız.
C) Ancak bütün üyeler onay verirse sözleşmenin herhangi bir maddesinde değişiklik yapabiliriz.
D) Sözleşme maddelerinde bir değişiklik yapabilmek için üyelerin hepsinin onayı gerekmektedir.
E) Sözleşmenin maddelerinde değişiklik yapabilmek için bütün üyelerle görüşmek zorunda kalacağız.

97. **There are so many daily activities we simply do through habit that we don't even need to think when performing them.**

A) Bir gün içerisinde yapmak zorunda olduğumuz o kadar çok iş var ki, bunların hepsini düşünerek yapmamız mümkün değil.
B) Günlük yaşamımızda sürekli yaptığımız, bu yüzden de alışkanlık halini almış pek çok işimizin olduğunu çoğu zaman düşünmeyiz bile.
C) Sadece alışkanlıktan dolayı yaptığımız o kadar çok günlük iş var ki, bunları yaparken düşünmeye bile gerek duymayız.
D) Günlük yaşamda yaptığımız işlerin çoğu, düşünmemizi bile gerektirmeyen, basit, alışkanlık halini almış işlerdir.
E) Yapmak zorunda olduğumuz günlük işlerimizin çoğunu, alışkanlık halini aldıkları için, hiç düşünmeden yaparız.

98. **If society allows the cloning of people, it has to bear the consequences it will produce.**

A) İnsanların kopyalanmasına izin verilirse, toplumun kaldıramayacağı sonuçlar ortaya çıkar.
B) İnsanların kopyalanması, toplumda çok büyük karışıklıklara yol açacaktır.
C) Kopyasının üretilmesine izin veren birinin, toplumun göstereceği tepkiye karşı hazırlıklı olması gerekir.
D) İnsanların kopyasının üretilmesi toplumun rızasıyla olmalıdır, çünkü sonuçlarına katlanmak zorunda olan odur.
E) Eğer toplum insanların kopyalanmasına izin verirse, onun doğuracağı sonuçlara katlanmak zorundadır.

99. **I intend to prepare my graduation thesis on childhood illnesses that may leave permanent effects.**

A) Sanırım mezuniyet tezimin konusu, kalıcı etkiler bırakabilen çocuk hastalıkları olacak.
B) Mezun olmadan önce, kalıcı etkiler bırakabilen çocuk hastalıkları üzerine bir tez hazırlamak istiyorum.
C) Mezun olmak için hazırlayacağım tezin konusunu, kalıcı etkiler bırakabilen çocuk hastalıkları olarak belirledim.
D) Mezuniyet tezimi, kalıcı etkiler bırakabilen çocuk hastalıkları üzerine hazırlamak niyetindeyim.
E) Niyetim, kalıcı etkiler bırakan çocuk hastalıklarını, mezuniyet tezimin konusu olarak kullanmak.

100. **The inspectors concluded that the fire might have resulted from a cigarette butt that had not been extinguished properly.**

A) Müfettişlerin tahminine göre yangın iyi söndürülmemiş bir sigara izmaritinden kaynaklandı.
B) Müfettişler yangını iyice söndürülmemiş bir sigara izmaritinin başlattığına inanıyorlar.
C) Müfettişlerin vardığı sonuca göre, yangını iyice söndürülmeden atılmış bir sigara izmariti başlattı.
D) Müfettişler yangının tam olarak söndürülmemiş bir sigara izmaritinden kaynaklanmış olabileceği sonucuna vardılar.
E) Müfettişler yangının çıkış nedeninin söndürülmeden atılmış bir sigara olabileceğini düşünüyorlar.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. **Benden yazmamı istediğin raporun günlerce sürebileceğinin farkındasın değil mi?**

A) You're aware that the report you've asked me to write might take days, aren't you?
B) Do you know that this report may take me days to write?
C) Are you sure the report I'll write will take so many days?
D) Aren't you aware that the report I've been asked to write could take days?
E) You don't realize that I may have to spend days on this report, do you?

102. **Görüşmelerden olumlu sonuç çıkmayacağını bildiğimiz halde toplantılara katılmak zorundayız.**

A) We know that we can't get a positive result from the negotiations, but we'll still attend the meeting.
B) There's no point in our attending the meetings when we all know that the outcome of the negotiations will be negative.
C) In order to get positive results from the negotiations, we'll all have to attend the meetings.
D) We're going to attend the meetings in the hope that some positive results can be reached during the negotiations.
E) We have to attend the meetings even though we know that no positive results will come out of the negotiations.

103. **Çevrenizdeki insanlarla sürekli bir uyum içerisinde yaşamanız mümkün değildir.**

A) It doesn't seem possible to me that you can live in harmony with others forever.
B) You can't possibly be in complete harmony with those people around you.
C) It's impossible to have harmonious relations with all of the people around you.
D) It's not possible to live in constant harmony with the people around you.
E) Maintaining harmonious relations with all of the people around you is impossible.

104. **Mesleğiniz ne olursa olsun, en azından kendi alanınızdaki gelişmelere ayak uydurabilmek için düzenli olarak okumanız gerekmektedir.**

A) Regular reading is a necessity no matter what your profession is; otherwise, you'll fall behind with the latest developments.
B) Regardless of your profession, reading the new publications in your own field will enable you to catch up with the latest developments.
C) Depending on your profession, you may need to follow the new publications regularly so as to learn of the latest developments in your field.
D) It's necessary to read every new publication in your field if you're aiming to advance in your profession.
E) Whatever your profession is, you should read regularly to keep pace at least with the developments in your own field.

105. **Bu uzman raporu iddialarımızın doğruluğuyla ilgili duyabileceğiniz tüm kuşkuları ortadan kaldıracaktır.**

A) This report by the experts indicates that your doubts as to whether our claims are true or not are totally needless.
B) We claim that this testimony by an expert will eliminate any doubts you are likely to have about our product.
C) This expert testimony will dispel all the doubts you may have about the truth of our claims.
D) There's no doubt that this expert report is reliable enough to convince you of the truth of our claims.
E) After you've read this expert testimony, you'll become convinced that our claims are true.

106. **Vahşi hayvanları kapalı yerlerde izlemek yerine kendi doğal ortamlarında izlemeyi tercih ederim.**

A) I find watching wild animals in their natural habitats far more exciting than watching them in captivity.
B) I believe that wild animals should be left in their natural habitats rather than kept in enclosures.
C) I would rather observe wild animals in their natural habitats than in enclosures.
D) Instead of seeing wild animals in captivity, I'd like to see them in their natural habitats.
E) I'd prefer wild animals to roam in their natural habitats rather than be kept in enclosures.

107. **Grip salgını yüzünden büroda çok az eleman olmasına rağmen, fazla mesai yaparak yeni siparişlerin hepsini karşılayabildik.**

A) Although there were few employees at the office due to the flu epidemic, by working overtime, we were able to meet all the new orders.
B) Despite the flu epidemic, which meant fewer employees at the office, we eventually delivered all the new orders by working overtime.
C) With the employees present at the office, we managed to send out all the new orders despite the flu epidemic, but we had to work overtime.
D) While several employees were absent due to the flu epidemic, the remaining staff worked overtime to ensure that all the new orders were met.
E) Despite having fewer employees than normal at work due to the flu epidemic, the company was able to meet all its new orders.

108. Büyükannem balkona serpiştirdiği ekmek kırıntılarını yiyen kuşları izlemekten büyük zevk alırdı.

A) My grandmother used to scatter bread crumbs on the balcony and, with great pleasure, watch the birds eating them.
B) My grandmother used to derive great pleasure from watching birds eating the bread crumbs she'd scattered on the balcony.
C) Scattering bread crumbs on the balcony and watching birds eating them were the things that gave my grandmother the greatest pleasure.
D) It was a great pleasure for my grandmother to scatter bread crumbs on the balcony and then watch birds happily eating them.
E) Birds often used to come to my grandmother's balcony to eat the bread crumbs she'd scattered for them with great pleasure.

109. Bu sahneler çekilirken aktör dublör kullanmış olmalı, çünkü o hareketleri yapmak kesinlikle özel yetenekler gerektiriyor.

A) These scenes couldn't have been shot without using a stuntman with special abilities to perform those actions.
B) The actor should have used a stuntman while the scenes which required special abilities were being shot.
C) The actor must have used a stuntman while these scenes were being shot, as performing those actions certainly requires special abilities.
D) In order to shoot these scenes, the actor had to use a stuntman with special abilities to perform those actions.
E) Special abilities were needed to perform some of the actions, so a stuntman was used when certain scenes were being shot.

110. Biraz daha gayretle, sınavda en yüksek notu alabilirdi.

A) With a little more effort, she could have got the highest mark in the exam.
B) She was able to achieve the highest mark in the exam with very little effort.
C) She could have done even better in the exam with a little more work.
D) If she had tried a little harder, she would have got a higher mark in the exam.
E) She could score top marks in the exam if she tried hard enough.



When you're finally up on the moon, looking back at the earth, all these differences and nationalistic traits are pretty well going to blend and you're going to get a concept that maybe this is really one world and why the hell can't we learn to live together like decent people?

Frank Borman (US astronaut)



UNIT 3
The Passive

INTRODUCTION

Etken bir fiili (*active*), edilgen (*passive*) bir fiile dönüştürebilmemiz için, o fiilin geçişli bir fiil (*transitive*) olması gerekir. Yani, *open, close, give, buy, invite, etc.* gibi nesne alabilen bir fiil olması gerekir. *Happen, come, go, seem, cry* gibi nesne almayan fiiller (*intransitive*), passive yapılamaz.

Active: The school custodian ***opens*** the door every day.
Passive: The door ***is opened*** by the school custodian every day.

Active: An accident ***happens*** at this crossroads nearly every day.
(*No passive, because there isn't an object.*)

3-1 FORMING THE PASSIVE

Active fiilin **nesnesi**, passive cümlede **özne** durumuna geçer ve cümlenin tense'ine uygun olarak **be + past participle** (*fiilin üçüncü hali*) kullanılır.

He is washing <u>the car</u>.
object

<u>The car</u> ***is being washed*** by him.
subject

Mum cooked <u>the dinner</u>.
object

<u>The dinner</u> ***was cooked*** by Mum.
subject

	ACTIVE	PASSIVE
Present Progressive	He ***is washing*** the car.	The car ***is being washed*** by him.
Simple Present	He ***washes*** the car.	The car ***is washed*** by him.
Simple Past	He ***washed*** the car.	The car ***was washed*** by him.
Past Progressive	He ***was washing*** the car.	The car ***was being washed*** by him.
Present Perfect	He ***has washed*** the car.	The car ***has been washed*** by him.
Past Perfect	He ***had washed*** the car.	The car ***had been washed*** by him.
Simple Future	He ***will wash*** the car.	The car ***will be washed*** by him.
be going to	He ***is going to wash*** the car.	The car ***is going to be washed*** by him.
Future Perfect	He ***will have washed*** the car.	The car ***will have been washed*** by him.

NOTE

"*am/is/are doing*" ve "*was/were doing*" dışındaki progressive tense'lerle (*will be doing, have been doing, had been doing, will have been doing*) passive kullanımı çok enderdir.

EXERCISE 1: Change the *active* to the *passive*.

1. The gardener is mowing the grass at the moment.
   The grass ..... by the gardener at the moment.
2. The gardener mows the grass once a month.
   The grass ..... by the gardener once a month.
3. The gardener mowed the grass last week.
   The grass ..... by the gardener last week.
4. The gardener was mowing the grass.
   The grass ..... by the gardener.
5. The gardener has mowed the grass.
   The grass ..... by the gardener.
6. The gardener had mowed the grass.
   The grass ..... by the gardener.
7. The gardener will mow the grass tomorrow.
   The grass ..... by the gardener tomorrow.
8. The gardener is going to mow the grass in the morning.
   The grass ..... by the gardener in the morning.
9. The gardener will have mowed the grass by noon.
   The grass ..... by the gardener by noon.

3-2 POSITION OF TIME ADVERBIALS IN A PASSIVE SENTENCE

a) Cümlenin sonunda kullanılan zaman zarfları, "*by phrase*" den sonra gelir.

Active: Jack washed the car ***yesterday.***
Passive: The car was washed by Jack ***yesterday.***

Active: Jack will wash the car ***tomorrow.***
Passive: The car will be washed by Jack ***tomorrow.***

Active: Jack will have washed the car ***by 5 p.m.***
Passive: The car will have been washed by Jack ***by 5 p.m.***

Cümlenin sonunda kullanılan bu zarflar, vurguyu artırmak için cümle başında da kullanılabilir.

Yesterday, the car was washed by Jack.
Tomorrow, the car will be washed by Jack.

b) "*Always, usually, just, already, probably*" gibi cümle içinde kullanılan zaman zarfları genellikle, "**be**" fiilinden sonra gelir. Ancak, vurgulanan öğeye bağlı olarak bu zarflar, cümle içinde farklı yerlerde bulunabilir.

Active: Jack ***usually*** washes the car in the afternoon.
Passive: The car ***is usually washed*** (by Jack) in the afternoon.
Usually, the car is washed (by Jack) in the afternoon.
The car is washed (by Jack), ***usually*** in the afternoon.
The car is washed, ***usually*** by Jack, in the afternoon.

Active: Jack ***last*** washed the car two days ago.
Passive: The car ***was last washed*** by Jack two days ago.

Active: Since we bought the car, Jack has ***always*** washed it himself.
Passive: Since the car was bought, it ***has always been washed*** by Jack himself.
Since the car was bought, it has been washed ***always*** by Jack himself.

"Probably" nin olumsuz cümledeki yerine dikkat ediniz.

Active: Jack ***probably*** won't wash the car tomorrow.
Jack will ***probably*** not wash the car tomorrow.
Passive: The car ***probably*** won't be washed by Jack tomorrow.
The car will ***probably*** not be washed by Jack tomorrow.

c) "*Carefully, beautifully, deeply*" gibi durum bildiren zarflar (*adverbs of manner*) passive cümlede genellikle "**be**" fiili ile asıl fiil arasında yer alır. Ancak bu zarfların asıl fiilden sonra kullanımı da mümkündür.

Active: The horror film affected the children badly.
Passive: The children were ***badly*** affected by the horror film.
The children were affected ***badly*** by the horror film.

Active: We placed the glassware carefully in the cupboard.
Passive: The glassware was ***carefully*** placed in the cupboard.
The glassware was placed ***carefully*** in the cupboard.

EXERCISE 2: Change the *active* to the *passive*. Add "*by phrase*" to each sentence.

1. Local people are going to plant 100,000 trees next weekend as part of the Green City campaign.
   As part of the Green City campaign, 100,000 trees ..... .
2. When I applied for the job, the manager interviewed me.
   When I applied for the job, I ..... .
3. The vice-president will explain the new regulations at the meeting tomorrow.
   The new regulations ..... .
4. Some soldiers were guarding the President's house.
   The President's house ..... .
5. In 1878 Nils Nordenskjöld, a Swede, crossed the Northeast Passage in a ship called the Vega.
   In 1878 the Northeast Passage ..... .
6. The Food and Drug Administration have not approved the drug for sale yet, but scientists have already tested it on human volunteers.
   The drug ..... yet, but it ..... .
7. The rainstorm destroyed most of the crops last week.
   Most of the crops ..... .
8. The antibiotic penicillin effectively cures many infectious diseases, including some that were once life-threatening.
   Many infectious diseases, including some that were once life-threatening, ...
9. All year round, volunteers look after the nature reserve.
   All year round, the nature reserve ..... .
10. I expect the school will have provided all the students with books by the end of the week.
    I expect all the students ..... .
11. Despite clear notices, the campers still leave litter around the campsite.
    Despite clear notices, litter ..... .
12. After the customs officers have searched you, they will pass your luggage through an X-ray machine.
    After you ....., your luggage ..... through an X-ray machine.
13. Miraculously, grave robbers had not stolen the treasures from the four Egyptian tombs.
    Miraculously, the treasures in the four Egyptian tombs ..... .

14. At the moment, a teenage gang are plaguing a Shrewsbury youth centre.
At the moment, a Shrewsbury youth centre ..... .
15. The council will pay compensation to the residents of the houses which collapsed into the old mine shaft.
The residents of the houses which collapsed into the old mine shaft
..... .



WHAT TO EAT

Before the arrival of our son, my husband and I attended birthing classes at the hospital. One day we toured the maternity ward. The instructor mentioned that on the last evening of our stay, we would be given a complimentary dinner for two, and she told us what the menu selections would be. As we continued the tour, I whispered to my husband, "Honey, I'm getting so excited."

"Me too," he replied, "I'm going to order the lobster."

(by Katie Schneider from Reader's Digest)

3-3 USING "by phrase"

Passive bir cümlede, eylemi yapan kişiyi "**by phrase**" ile belirtiriz.

Active: ***My mother*** made this pullover.
Passive: This pullover was made ***by my mother***.

Active: ***The President*** will announce the date of the meeting.
Passive: The date of the meeting will be announced ***by the President***.

Ancak, passive bir cümlede eylemi yapan kişi, eğer eylemin kimin tarafından yapıldığı önemliyse belirtilir. Eylemin kimin tarafından yapıldığı değil de, eylemin yapılmış olması önemliyse, "*by phrase*" kullanılmaz.

Active: ***Einstein*** developed the theory of relativity.
Passive: The theory of relativity was developed ***by Einstein***.

Yukarıdaki örnekte, "*by Einstein*" kullanarak, eylemi yapan kişiyi (*agent*) belirtmek zorundayız. Çünkü "*by Einstein*" ifadesini kullanmazsak, "*İzafiyet teorisi geliştirildi.*" olur ki bu da anlamlı bir cümle olmaz. "*İzafiyet teorisi Einstein tarafından geliştirildi.*" doğru ve tam bir cümledir.

Aşağıdaki örneklerde, eylemin kim ya da kimler tarafından yapıldığı önemli olmadığı için, "*by phrase*" kullanmaya gerek yoktur

Active: People mine coal in Zonguldak.
Passive: Coal ***is mined*** in Zonguldak.

Active: The judge sentenced the murderer to life imprisonment.
Passive: The murderer ***was sentenced*** to life imprisonment.

Active: Someone made this pullover in Germany.
Passive: This pullover ***was made*** in Germany.

Active: They make paper from wood.
Passive: Paper ***is made*** from wood.

EXERCISE 3: Change the *active* to the *passive*. Use "*by phrase*" only if it is necessary.

1. If someone exposes his hands and face to extreme cold, they may get frostbite.
   If hands and face ..... they may get frostbite.
2. A private fund provides each of our students with a pair of shoes every year.
   Each of our students ..... .
3. Some youths were vandalizing the phone box when we walked past.
   The phone box ..... when we walked past.
4. They are increasing the old age pension by 25 percent.
   The old age pension ..... .
5. George Eliot wrote the famous book "The Mill on the Floss".
   The famous book "The Mill on the Floss" ..... .
6. They sent the order special delivery.
   The order ..... .
7. People across the globe loved Princess Diana.
   Princess Diana ..... .
8. After they have taken your order for the main course, they will bring a tray of hot and cold starters to your table.
   After your order for the main course ....., a tray of hot and cold starters ..... to your table.
9. When I telephoned them, they hadn't received the package yet.
   When I telephoned them, the package ..... .
10. Someone has loaded our baggage onto the plane.
    Our baggage ..... .
11. Everyone watches that television programme.
    That television programme ..... .
12. They have destroyed dozens of shops since the beginning of the riots.
    Dozens of shops ..... .
13. Smith had beaten Jones in the 100-metre race three times before.
    Jones ..... .
14. The last time I checked with the bank, they hadn't agreed to our loan of £5,000, but they hadn't rejected our application either.
    The last time I checked with the bank, our loan of £5,000 .....,
    but it ..... either.
15. We expect that we will have collected £3000 by the time we draw the lottery.
    We expect that £3000 ..... by the time the lottery
    ..... .

3-4 USING PASSIVE IN INTERROGATIVES

Active bir soruyu, *passive* bir soruya dönüştürürken yine aynı kurallar geçerlidir.

Active: ***Is*** Jack ***washing*** the car now?
Passive: ***Is*** the car ***being washed*** by Jack now?

Active: ***Does*** Jack ***wash*** the car every day?
Passive: ***Is*** the car ***washed*** by Jack every day?

Active: When ***does*** Jack usually ***wash*** the car?
Passive: When ***is*** the car usually ***washed***?

"Who" ile sorulan sorularda dikkatli olunuz. Eğer "who", eylemi yapan kişiyi (*agent*) soruyorsa "Who .... by?" soru biçimini kullanmamız gerekir.

Active: ***Who*** discovered America?
Passive: ***Who*** was America discovered ***by***?
(***By whom*** was America discovered?)

Active: ***Who*** founded the Republic of Turkey?
Passive: ***Who*** was the Republic of Turkey founded ***by***?
(***By whom*** was the Republic of Turkey founded?)

"**Who**" nesne durumundaki kişiyi soruyorsa "**by**" kullanılmaz. Ancak, nesneye ait bir preposition varsa, o kullanılır.

Active: ***Who*** will you invite to your party?
Passive: ***Who*** will be invited to your party?

Active: ***Who*** did you see him ***with***?
Passive: ***Who*** was he seen ***with***? (***With whom*** was he seen?)

Active: ***Who*** are you going to borrow the money ***from***?
Passive: ***Who*** is the money going to be borrowed ***from***?
(***From whom*** is the money going to be borrowed?)

Active: ***Who*** did he lend his car ***to***?
Passive: ***Who*** was his car lent ***to***? (***To whom*** was his car lent?)

"**What**" bir cümlede nesneyi sorar. Yani, "**what**" ile sorulmuş bir soruda, nesne yoktur. Bu durumda, cümleyi passive yaparken, özne durumuna getirebileceğimiz bir sözcük yok demektir. Böyle bir cümleyi şu şekilde passive yaparız:

Active: ***What*** are they doing about the case?
Passive: ***What is being done*** about the case?

Active: ***What*** did they do about the case?
Passive: ***What was done*** about the case?

Active: ***What*** have they done about the case?
Passive: ***What has been*** done about the case?

NOTE Passive cümlede "**what**"dan sonra gelen fiiller tekildir.

EXERCISE 4: Change the *active* to the *passive*. Use "*by phrase*" only if it is necessary.

1. Is anybody using that dictionary?
   .....
2. Which machines are they inspecting today?
   .....
3. How many species of monkey do they keep here?
   .....
4. Have they collected our rubbish?
   .....
5. Who did the manager interview yesterday?
   .....
6. Who interviewed the applicants yesterday?
   .....
7. What have they agreed upon?
   .....
8. Are they going to gather all the fruit today?
   .....
9. What are we going to do?
   .....
10. Who does your translation work?
    .....
11. Who did Sally influence at the meeting?
    .....

12. Who influenced Sally's decision at the meeting?
.....
13. Do they clean the windows regularly?
.....
14. How much wheat do they produce annually in this region?
.....
15. Has anybody done the crossword yet?
.....

EXERCISE 5: Change the following *active* sentences to the *passive* if possible. (*Some of the verbs are intransitive and cannot be changed.*)

SAMUEL MORSE (1791-1872)

1. "I wish that in one instant I could tell you of my safe arrival, but we are 3,000 miles apart and must wait four long weeks to hear from each other."
.....
2. Samuel Morse was 20 when he wrote this sentence in a letter to his mother in 1811.
.....
3. He was studying art in London and she was living at the family home in Charlestown, Massachusetts.
.....
4. His parents hadn't wanted him to be an artist.
.....
5. However, they allowed him to go to London to study art in 1811, after Gilbert Stuart praised his work.
.....
6. When Samuel returned in 1815, he found that buying paintings did not interest Americans.
.....
7. He realized that he could earn very little money from painting portraits.
.....
8. A chance conversation inspired Morse to invent the telegraph while he was returning from Europe on the steamship Sully in 1832.
.....
9. A fellow passenger told him about European experiments in electromagnetism.
.....
10. Morse remarked, "If we can make the presence of electricity visible in any part of the circuit, I see no reason why we cannot transmit intelligence by electricity."
.....
11. During the rest of the voyage, he worked excitedly on drawings for his plan.
.....
12. Morse had an inventive mind but little knowledge of electricity.
.....
13. Thus, he required years of work and study to perfect his device.
.....
14. People greatly admired his determination.
.....
15. The industrialist Alfred Vail, the physicist Joseph Henry and others gave him practical help.
.....
16. In 1837, he applied for a patent on The American Electromagnetic Telegraph.
.....
17. He went to England, France and Russia seeking aid for his invention but met with failure there as at home.
.....

18. Finally, in 1843, the United States Congress appropriated $30,000 in order to build a line from Washington to Baltimore.
.....
19. In May 1844, they flashed the first message over this wire.
.....
20. After his years of sacrifice, Morse became wealthy as a great inventor.
.....
21. Newspapers, railroads and businesses quickly found use for the telegraph.
.....
22. After they had founded Western Union in 1856, they soon strung wires from coast to coast.
.....
23. Other men of science had worked on the problem, but Morse's invention was the basis of the land telegraph system.
.....
24. We still know the code of dots and dashes used in sending messages as Morse code, in honour of its inventor.
.....
25. When Morse died in 1872, on April 2, they held public memorials across the nation.
.....

EXERCISE 6: **Change the following *active* sentences to the *passive* if possible. (*Some of the verbs are intransitive and cannot be changed.*)**

SILK, THE QUEEN OF FABRICS

1. For more than 4000 years, weavers have created this sensuous cloth from the strand of a mere worm and it has reigned supreme as the queen of fabrics.
.....
2. The cloth of emperors, silk remained China's secret for more than 2000 years – and then it reached Japan.
.....
3. In the sixth century, according to legend, two monks brought back a supply of silkworms to the Emperor Justinian.
.....
4. People have made silk cloth into many items, such as clothing, tapestries and accessories.
.....
5. Traditionally, silk items, such as bedcovers, formed part of a Chinese woman's marriage dowry.
.....
6. Silk production still provides much-needed work in several poor but labour-rich countries.
.....
7. More than ten million farmers raise silkworms in China today.
.....
8. Silk fabric production employs about half a million workers.
.....
9. Silk has always had a connection to royalty.
.....
10. The Empress of Japan still feeds silkworms on the palace grounds each spring.
.....
11. The Queen of Thailand sponsors silk-making lessons in her palace.
.....
12. They even use silk for certain components of tennis-racket strings, fly fishing lines, parachutes, and bicycle tires.
.....

13. Surgeons have used silk to save lives, as the fine thread easily stitches wounds.
.....
14. Benjamin Franklin used a silk kite during his famous experiments with electricity.
.....
15. What makes silk fabric look so spectacular?
.....
16. Silk fibres are triangular, and so they reflect light.
.....
17. Layers of protein build up a pearly sheen, making silk a luxurious, sensuous fabric.
.....
18. Designers rejoice in its feel, its look and even its smell.
.....
19. Farmers raise "Bombyx mori", the most commonly cultivated silkworm, domestically, but only where there are mulberry trees.
.....
20. The more than 500 species of wild silkworms fend for themselves, feasting on oak and other leaves.
.....
21. Wild silkworms produce a tougher, rougher silk because they are more robust than their domesticated cousins.
.....
22. Japan, India, Russia and South Korea also produce silk.
.....
23. Though the Japanese have mechanized production techniques, people do many tasks by hand in other countries.
.....
24. In India, the craft of silk-making involves the whole family.
.....
25. The West's hunger for silk has always encouraged an unceasing trade from East to West.
.....
26. At its peak from the 7th to the 10th century, the silk trade route, or "Silk Road", linked two powerful civilizations – Rome and China.
.....
27. Although silk is widely available today, silk gowns adorn mainly the rich and famous.
.....

3-5 INDIRECT OBJECTS AS PASSIVE SUBJECTS

Bazı fiiller iki nesne alır: "*indirect object*" ve "*direct object*". Bu nesnelerin cümle içindeki yerleri iki şekilde olabilir.

I gave *him* *some money* yesterday.
I.O. D.O.
I gave *some money* *to him* yesterday.
D.O. I.O.

I will buy *her* *a book* tomorrow.
I.O. D.O.
I will buy *a book* *for her* tomorrow.
D.O. I.O.

Örneklerde gördüğünüz gibi, *indirect object*, yani insan olan nesne, fiilden hemen sonra geliyorsa, diğer nesneye geçerken bir preposition kullanılmaz. Eğer fiilden hemen sonra *direct object* geliyorsa, indirect object'e geçerken, fiilin gerektirdiğine göre, "**to**" ya da "**for**" kullanılır.

Bu iki nesneli fiillerin *passive* biçimi de iki şekilde olur:

Active: I gave ***him*** ***some money*** yesterday.
I.O. D.O.

Passive 1: ***He was given*** some money yesterday.
Passive 2: ***Some money was given*** to him yesterday.
(*Ona dün biraz para verildi.*)

Active: I will buy ***her*** ***a book*** tomorrow.
I.O. D.O.

Passive 1: **She will be bought** a book tomorrow.
Passive 2: ***A book will be bought*** for her tomorrow.
(*Yarın ona bir kitap alınacak.*)

Farklı şekillerde *passive* yapılabilmelerine karşın, bu cümlelerin anlamları aynıdır. Indirect object'in *passive* cümlede subject olması, daha yaygın olarak kullanılır.

EXERCISE 7: Change the *active* to the *passive*. Make two passives for each.

1. Our charity club will award ten students a scholarship this year.
   Ten students ..... by our charity club.
   A scholarship ..... by our charity club.
2. A waiter handed us a menu as soon as we sat at our table.
   We ..... by a waiter as soon as we sat at our table.
   A menu ..... by a waiter as soon as we sat at our table.
3. The electricity board sent him someone else's bill.
   He ..... by the electricity board.
   Someone else's bill ..... by the electricity board.
4. The cabin crew serve the passengers light refreshments during the flight.
   Light refreshments ..... by the cabin crew during the flight.
   The passengers ..... by the cabin crew during the flight.
5. The mail-order company is going to send us a catalogue.
   A catalogue ..... by the mail-order company.
   We ..... by the mail-order company.
6. The Red Crescent provided tents for the victims of the earthquake.
   Tents ..... by the Red Crescent.
   The victims of the earthquake ..... by the Red Crescent.
7. The interview panel will tell you the decision on the same day.
   You ..... by the interview panel on the same day.
   The decision ..... by the interview panel on the same day.
8. The conman sold old people burglar alarms at incredibly high prices.
   Old people ..... by the conman at incredibly high prices.
   Burglar alarms ..... by the conman at incredibly high prices.

EXERCISE 8: Complete the sentences with the given words. Some of the sentences are *passive* and some are *active*. Use any appropriate tense.

1. An avalanche (*report*) ..... near Hakkari late last night. It (*occur*) ..... around 11 p.m, and a passing coach (*cover*) ..... with snow. By the time the rescue team (*arrive*) ..... at the spot, some of the passengers (*already, freeze*) ..... to death. The rest (*rescue*) ..... from under the snow thanks to the team's relentless efforts.

2. Diamonds (*mine*) ..... in many parts of the world, but they (*find*) ..... in abundance especially in the Republic of South Africa.
3. The play (*rehearse*) ..... meticulously every day since last week, because it (*perform*) ..... next week, and the director wants to have a perfect opening.
4. As a child, he (*think*) ..... by his teachers to be extremely bright, but he (*disappoint*) ..... all of them by making little effort and thus achieving nothing.
5. A new species of parrot (*discover*) ..... recently in the Mato Grosso forest in Brazil, but this forest (*cut down*) ..... rapidly at the moment for ranches and timber, and scientists (*fear*) ..... that the new species (*make*) ..... extinct before long.
6. One year's average rainfall (*fall*) ..... in only five days' time last year in Caracas, Venezuela. The torrential rain (*lead*) ..... to deadly mud slides. 400,000 people (*make*) ..... homeless. 25,000 people (*kill*) ..... . Many people (*die*) ..... because their houses (*not, build*) ..... properly.
7. About 700 passengers (*rescue*) ..... from the "Titanic" after it (*hit*) ..... an iceberg in the Atlantic Ocean.
8. No film by Leni Riefenstahl (*show*) ..... in her native Germany since the end of the Second World War.
9. As I was getting up to give my speech at the opening session of the conference, something (*whisper*) ..... to me by someone nearby, but I was too excited to hear what he said. Later, I found out that he (*whisper*) ..... to me that there was a split in the back of my trousers.
10. When a person (*expose*) ..... continually to an antibiotic during an illness of long duration, such as rheumatic fever, the targeted bacteria may develop their own defense against the drug.
11. The Marathon of Sands (*hold*) ..... every year in spring. The race (*start*) ..... in Ouratazate in Morocco and (*last*) ..... six days. Competitors (*walk*) ..... or (*run*) ..... 140 miles across the Sahara Desert. Each person (*allow*) ..... nine litres of water a day. The race (*refer*) ..... to as the toughest foot race on the Earth.
12. A: Hello, Jones & Sons.
    B: Oh, I'm sorry. I think I (*just, give*) ..... the wrong telephone number by the operator, or I (*dial*) ..... incorrectly.
13. The chemicals, which (*discard*) ..... so carelessly, (*leak*) ..... into the river and (*cause*) ..... so much pollution that the river (*since, declare*) ..... unusable.
14. ..... she (*tell*) ..... the news yet? If not, someone ought to tell her as soon as possible.
15. ..... someone (*tell*) ..... me what all this noise is about?



UNDRESSING THE EGG

During the time that the US author John Cheever and his family lived in Rome, they had a maid who spoke very little English. Every morning she would serve Cheever a soft-boiled egg, which had been peeled in the kitchen and, consequently, was stone cold. After a week of this, Cheever went to his Italian-English dictionary and constructed and memorised a sentence to explain, in the most polite terms, his desire to shell his own eggs. When he delivered his sentence early the next morning, however, the woman turned bright red, slapped him and marched out of the flat.

She returned that evening, still angry. It was then that Cheever learnt what he had really said: "Do not undress in the kitchen, you egg."

(from Reader's Digest)

3-6 THE PASSIVE FORM OF MODALS AND SIMILAR EXPRESSIONS

modal + be + past participle			
a) The letters	*will*	*be*	*posted* tomorrow.
b) Tomorrow's exam	*can*	*be*	*postponed* to next Monday.
c) You	*may*	*be*	*allowed* to leave early.
d) Children	*should*	*be*	*warned* against dangers.
e) Chocolate	*ought not to*	*be*	*eaten* too much.
f) Tomorrow's meeting	*had better*	*be*	*cancelled*.
g) She	*had to*	*be*	*taken* to hospital.
h) He	*must*	*be*	*told* the news.
i) We	*were supposed to*	*be*	*informed* about the change.

modal + have been + past participle				
j) She	*shouldn't*	*have*	*been*	*told* the bad news.
k) He	*can't*	*have*	*been*	*seen* with her.
l) This book	*must*	*have*	*been*	*left* here by a student.
m) You	*ought to*	*have*	*been*	*allowed* to go there.

EXERCISE 9: **Complete the sentences with the verbs in parentheses. Some of the sentences are *passive* and some are *active*.**

1. I see that your daughter has great musical ability. She should (*encourage*) ..... to develop her talent.
2. My friends Betty and Mary are identical twins, so no one can (*distinguish*) ..... one from the other.
3. Oh no! This computer is not working again.. It can't (*repair*) ..... properly the last time.
4. Because the Italian president couldn't (*speak*) ..... Japanese, his speech had to (*translate*) ..... for the Japanese audience.
5. Your tickets will (*sell*) ..... to someone else if you don't collect them at least half an hour before the performance.
6. Don't use the car until the mechanic's looked at it. I know it was only a minor accident, but the car might (*damage*) ..... in a way that can't (see) ..... without a proper examination.
7. Suitable clothing must (*wear*) ..... during the hike, or it will cause great discomfort.
8. A: I can't (*find*) ..... my Cosmopolitan Magazine, and I haven't read it yet.
   B: Could it (*throw*) ..... away by mistake?
   A: Now that you mention it. I did leave it under my desk near the waste-paper basket.
9. Before the fleeces of Mongolian goats can (*make*) ..... into Cashmere, the wool has to (*wash*) ..... several times.
10. Normally Jeff can't (*rely*) ..... upon to finish a project on time, but he must (*take*) ..... this one seriously as he handed it in punctually.
11. In my opinion, young drug addicts should (*receive*) ..... immediate treatment.
12. As a rule, foreign languages can't (*learn*) ..... very quickly, but if the new language is close to your own, it can (*pick*) ..... up in no time.
13. More food should (*send*) ..... to Malawi; otherwise, millions of people will starve.
14. The reporter on the spot points out that Western nations should (*send*) ..... food supplies to Malawi in order to avoid a human disaster.
15. The antidote for the poison must (*take*) ..... within four hours in order to be effective.



BAPTIZED PUPPIES

A client brought a litter of golden-retriever puppies to my veterinary clinic for inoculations and worming. As the look-alike puppies squirmed over and under one another in their box, I realised it would be difficult to tell the treated ones from the rest. I turned on the water faucet, wet my fingers and moistened each dog's head when I had finished.

After the fourth puppy, I noticed my hitherto talkative client had become silent. As I sprinkled the last puppy's head, the woman leaned forward and whispered, "I didn't know they had to be baptized."

(by Nancy Coleman from Reader's Digest)

3-7 STATIVE PASSIVE

İngilizce'de fiillerin üçüncü halleri (*past participle*), bazı cümlelerde sıfat gibi işlev görür. Bu cümleler yapı olarak **passive** olmalarına karşın, kullanılan past participle, eylemin nasıl yapıldığını ya da kim tarafından yapıldığını ifade etmez. Yalnızca bir ismi tanımlar. Yani bir nesnenin ya da kişinin durumunu ifade eder. Bir ismi tanımladığı için de bu sözcükler sıfat görevindedir.

The window is ***large***.
The window is ***white***.
The window is ***broken***.

İlk iki cümledeki "*large*" ve "*white*" sözcük türü olarak sıfattır. "*Broken*" ise "break" fiilinin üçüncü halidir; ancak o da, "*large*" ve "*white*" gibi "window" sözcüğünü tanımlamıştır. Bu tür sözcüklerin, cümlede **passive** eylem görevinde mi yoksa bir ismi tanımlayan sıfat görevinde mi olduğunu cümlenin akışından çıkarabiliriz.

Yesterday, the window of the classroom ***was broken*** by one of the students. (*passive action*)
(*Dün sınıfın camı, bir öğrenci tarafından* ***kırıldı***.)

When I entered the classroom yesterday, the window ***was broken***. (*stative passive*)
(*Dün sınıfa girdiğimde, cam* ***kırıktı***.)

The door to the school ***is*** always ***locked*** by the caretaker after the classes are over. (*passive action*)
(*Dersler bittikten sonra, okulun kapısı müstahdem tarafından hep* ***kilitlenir***.)

We can't enter that room. The door ***is locked***. (*stative passive*)
(*O odaya giremeyiz. Kapı* ***kilitli***.)

EXERCISE 10: Use the stative passive in the *Simple Present* or *Simple Past* with the given verbs.

1. We can't open this box. It (*lock*) ..... .
2. We couldn't open the box. It (*lock*) ..... .
3. Turkey (*situate*) ..... between three seas: the Black Sea in the north, the Aegean in the west, and the Mediterranean in the south.
4. I have to iron my shirt before going out, because it (*crease*) ..... .
5. Yesterday, the storm blew a huge tree down onto the country road, and the road (*block*) ..... for several hours until they removed it.
6. I didn't go to yesterday's lecture because I (*not, interest*) ..... in the subject.
7. Let's stop and have a break. I can't go any further, because I (*exhaust*) ..... .

8. The whole time I lived overseas, my parents (*worry*) ..... about me.
9. At last Saturday's society wedding, the bride (*dress*) ..... in a white satin dress, which was embroidered with thousands of silver sequins.
10. My car is in quite good condition for its age, except that the passenger door (*dent*) ..... .
11. The train (*crowd*) ..... so ..... that one lady couldn't get off at the right stop.
12. I don't want to take my camera with me as it (*not, insure*)..... .
13. The Professor (*annoy*) ....., probably because half of the students hadn't bothered to turn up for his lecture.
14. The Blue Mosque, which is among Istanbul's major tourist attractions, (*decorate*) ..... very ornately. It's so called because its walls (*all, cover*) ..... with blue tiles.
15. Many homes have been repaired since the earthquake, but many (*still, damage*) ..... .

3-8 STATIVE PASSIVE WITH PREPOSITIONS

"Stative passive" bildiren fiiller çoğunlukla bir preposition ile birlikte kullanılır.

I'***m interested in*** music, especially ***in*** folk music.
She ***is married to*** an American.
I'***m satisfied with*** the progress you've made in English.

(NOTE: Exercise 11 ve 12'yi yapmadan önce, "*Appendix 1*" deki "*Adjective + preposition*" listesini inceleyiniz.)

EXERCISE 11: ***Stative Passive + Preposition.*** **Fill in the blanks with the correct prepositions.**

1. A lot of the language used in advertising plans is derived ..... military terms, such as target, tactics, strategy, etc.
2. I'm not convinced ..... the advisability of this project.
3. He wasn't satisfied ..... his salary, so he found a job with better pay.
4. She eats so much chocolate that I honestly believe that she's addicted ..... it.
5. A: Are you annoyed ..... me?
   B: No, I'm annoyed ..... what George just said.
6. You are most likely very tired ..... your long journey. Come in and sit down.
7. I am tired ..... writing essays and taking examinations. All I want to do now is graduate and find a job.
8. Through the Panama Canal, the Atlantic Ocean is connected ..... the Pacific.
9. He was blessed ..... a supportive family, who helped him recover from his drug addiction.
10. I don't understand how some people can be in favour of nuclear energy even though they know that it can be enormously destructive. I'm opposed ..... it.
11. The flying fox is not really a fox at all and is related ..... the bat.
12. Long distance lorries are equipped ..... a tachometer, which logs distances travelled, speed, etc.
13. Because of the cup final being held today in Cardiff, the city centre is crowded ..... football supporters.
14. He obviously didn't have an in-depth knowledge of the subject. Furthermore, he wasn't prepared ..... the interview.
15. Immigrants in Holland are fearful that they will be discriminated ..... by the new government.
16. He's fed up ..... being a government employee and wants to work for a private company..
17. When I was learning German, I often got the word "richtig" confused ..... the word "wichtig" and would say one when I meant the other.
18. A barometer is an instrument which is used ..... measuring the pressure of the atmosphere surrounding the Earth.
19. The film "Amistad" is based ..... the story of some African slaves who revolted while being taken to America.
20. Sarah is committed ..... helping preserve the environment and is regularly involved ..... conservation projects.

EXERCISE 12: *Stative passive + preposition.* Choose the correct answer.

1. Everybody is really concerned ..... the increasing rate of unemployment in the country.

A) to B) about
C) for D) of
E) against

2. A politician should be committed ..... public service and hard work, not political expediency or self-interest.

A) about B) in
C) with D) to
E) for

3. His book is based ..... the experiences he had while travelling through India.

A) at B) on
C) from D) by
E) for

4. I don't think he was very impressed ..... our suggestion. In fact, he looked as if he thought we were being ridiculous.

A) with B) to
C) about D) for
E) in

5. I was completely astonished ..... his attitude, as I'd thought he'd be willing to help us.

A) for B) to
C) against D) from
E) at

6. Youths who are addicted ..... drugs should be shown great affection, not anger, by their parents in order to help them recover.

A) to B) with
C) for D) about
E) into

7. The holiday apartments are equipped ..... a cooker, a refrigerator and a dishwasher.

A) about B) from
C) at D) with
E) for

8. Today, macaroni is commonly associated ..... Italy; however, it's believed that it originated in China.

A) to B) from
C) about D) by
E) with

9. Marie Antoinette, the last Queen of France, is best remembered ..... reportedly saying, "Let them eat cake," when she was told that the peasants of Paris were rioting because they had no bread to eat.

A) about B) for
C) to D) from
E) of

10. The police are now furnished ..... all the details about the smuggling syndicate. They'll be able to catch the leader this time, I think.

A) to B) for
C) against D) about
E) with

11. When you are finished ..... that magazine, can I have a look at it?

A) about B) from
C) by D) with
E) at

12. Sometimes, on films, the sound isn't synchronized ..... the picture, so you hear the words before or after the actor actually says them.

A) for B) to
C) into D) with
E) from

13. We always thought James was terrified ..... heights, so, when he wanted to climb the Eiffel Tower in Paris, we were surprised.

A) from B) at
C) of D) with
E) about

14. Samantha has been engaged ..... Fred for eight months now and their wedding is planned for September.

A) to B) for
C) from D) with
E) at

15. All the seas in the world are connected ..... each other by means of canals or straits.

A) for B) to
C) on D) from
E) in

16. McGill University is best known ..... its work in medicine and has one of the best medical libraries in Canada.

A) from B) for
C) at D) to
E) as

17. Everybody looked smart, except for John, who was dressed ..... jeans and a T-shirt.

A) for B) about
C) from D) in
E) with

18. Road sweepers in Turkey often use a container made ..... an old olive oil can to sweep the dirt into.

A) to B) out of
C) on D) at
E) about

19. This cushion is filled ..... the soft feathers of eider ducks.

A) with B) from
C) in D) for
E) by

20. Because he continually bullies her and threatens her, she is scared ..... her husband and wants to leave him secretly.

A) from B) for
C) of D) about
E) with

21. All new customer service assistants are provided ..... two complete uniforms.

A) in B) for
C) with D) to
E) of

22. The drug heroin is made ..... the seeds of the opium poppy, which is grown widely in Afghanistan.

A) on B) from
C) in D) with
E) out of

23. As he was accustomed ..... the cold climate of Finland, Elias found it difficult to bear the strong heat in Turkey.

A) with B) to
C) for D) about
E) from

24. I'm really pleased ..... the outcome of the meeting. It was exactly what I'd hoped it would be.

A) for B) from
C) to D) in
E) with

25. A: The new accountant knows a lot about Management Accounting, doesn't he?
B: I have no idea. I am not acquainted ..... him.

A) for B) about
C) from D) with
E) towards



A SMALL CHANGE

Times change. It seems the good-old W's of journalism --- who, what, where, when and why --- have been changed to the four W's . Today, people are interested in the "who, what and with whom."

(from Reader's Digest)

3-9 THE PASSIVE WITH "*GET*"

Bazı sıfatları "**get**" ile birlikte kullanarak, onları durum bildiren bir yapıdan eylem bildiren bir yapıya dönüştürebiliriz.

I couldn't wear my jeans this morning, because they ***were*** still ***wet***.
("***Were wet***" *kotun o anki durumunu belirtiyor.*)
(*Bu sabah kotumu giyemedim çünkü hala* ***ıslaktı***.)

When I stepped into a hole full of water yesterday, my jeans ***got wet***.
("***got wet***" *o anda olan bir olayı belirtiyor.*)
(*Dün su dolu bir çukura bastığım zaman, kotum* ***ıslandı***.)

"**Get + past participle**" da aynı şekilde kullanılır ve passive bir anlam taşır.

She didn't want to go out because she ***was tired***.
(*Dışarı çıkmak istemedi çünkü* ***yorgundu***.)

Having worked for three hours without stopping, she ***got tired***.
(*Ara vermeden üç saat çalışınca* ***yoruldu***.)

When she came home, she ***was very annoyed***.
(*Eve geldiğinde çok* ***öfkeliydi***.)

She ***got very annoyed*** when she heard the news.
(*Haberi duyunca çok* ***öfkelendi***.)

"*Annoy, please, surprise, frighten, etc.*" gibi fiilleri kullanırken dikkatli olunuz. Bu fiillerin **active** biçimleri "*kızdırmak, memnun etmek, şaşırtmak, korkutmak vb.*" biçimindedir. Eğer bunları "*kızmak, memnun olmak, şaşırmak, korkmak*" anlamında kullanmak istiyorsak, "**be + past participle**" ya da "**get + past participle**" yapısıyla, yani **passive** cümle yapısıyla kullanmamız gerekir.

She ***disappointed*** me with her low grades.
(*Düşük notlarıyla beni* ***hayal kırıklığına uğrattı.***)

I ***was disappointed*** with her low grades.
(*Düşük notlarından dolayı* ***hayal kırıklığına uğradım.***)

He ***surprises*** us all with his strange behaviour.
(*Garip davranışlarıyla hepimizi* ***şaşırtıyor.***)

We **are** all ***surprised*** at his strange behaviour.
(*Onun garip davranışlarına hepimiz* ***şaşırıyoruz.***)

He ***annoyed*** me by coming late for his appointment.
(*Randevusuna geç gelerek beni* ***kızdırdı.***)

I ***got annoyed*** when he came late for his appointment.
(*Randevusuna geç gelince ona* ***kızdım.***)

The dog ***frightened*** me when it suddenly appeared in front of me.
(*Köpek aniden önüme çıkınca, beni* ***korkuttu.***)

I ***got frightened*** when a dog suddenly appeared in front of me.
(*Aniden önüme bir köpek çıkınca,* ***korktum.***)

EXERCISE 13: Use an appropriate form of "*get*" and the given verbs.

1. If we don't take a map with us, we (*lose*) ..... .
2. We couldn't make it to the meeting because we (*delay*) ..... by an accident on the road.
3. Scientists have discovered that in countries which receive very little sunlight in winter, people (*depress*) ..... more often than those in sunnier countries.
4. They should have been back by now. I (*concern*) ..... about them.
5. He works with clients from so many different countries that sometimes he (*confuse*) ..... and talks to Spaniards in Italian, or to the Japanese in Russian.
6. Studies have shown that children of drug users (*often, involve*) ..... with drugs themselves.
7. While I (*dress*) ....., I noticed that there was a tear in my shirt, so I had to wear a different one.
8. I'm sure John (*promote*) ..... to manager when our present manager leaves next month.
9. Mr. Wilson is a brilliant leader, so everybody in his team (*always, encourage*) ..... to come up with new ideas in any project.
10. Almost all our furniture on the ground floor (*damage*) ..... in the flood last week.
11. She likes working for the charity, but she (*embarrass*) ..... when she has to appear in public on their behalf.
12. Some of the cycle route was uphill, so I (*tire*) ..... .
13. During this holiday with your cousin, you (*better, acquaint*) ..... with him. You might find that you have a lot in common.

14. It's only two weeks now until we fly to Egypt for our holiday. We (*both, excite*) ..... about it.
15. Jean and Neil (*divorce*) ..... at the moment, but it is taking a long time because their lawyers can't agree on the terms.

3-10 "BY PHRASE" OR ANOTHER PREPOSITION

Bazı cümlelerde, eylemi yapan kişinin yanı sıra, eylemin hangi araçla yapıldığını da ifade etmek isteriz.

He ***chopped*** the wood ***with*** an axe.
The wood ***was chopped with*** an axe (*by him*).

The burglar ***hit*** the owner on the head ***with*** a stone.
The owner ***was hit*** on the head ***with*** a stone (*by the burglar.*)

You must ***write*** your compositions ***in*** ink.
Your compositions ***must be written in*** ink.

Eylemi yapan kişi ya da nesneyi "**by**" ile ifade ederiz: *by him, by the burglar, etc.* gibi. Eylemi yapmak için kullanılan aracı ise "*with, in, on, etc.*" gibi o sözcüğün kendine özgü preposition'ı ile ifade ederiz: *with an axe, with a stone, in ink, etc.* gibi. Eğer eylem kendiliğinden gerçekleşmişse, nesneler için de "**by phrase**" kullanırız.

He ***was hit*** on the head ***with*** a stone by the burglar.
(*Vurma eylemini kişi yapıyor.*)

A stone rolled down the cliffs and he ***was injured by*** the falling stone.
(*Taş kendiliğinden düşüyor.*)

EXERCISE 14: Choose the correct answer.

1. My car was hit ..... a truck the other day and it got badly dented.

A) with B) by
C) in D) on
E) to

2. The sand will be carried ..... a truck from the port to the construction site.

A) for B) with
C) on D) from
E) into

3. Several holes were dug ..... the young plants in the garden.

A) by B) with
C) in D) for
E) to

4. The holes were dug ..... a spade.

A) with B) by
C) for D) in
E) from

5. The spade was skilfully used ..... the old gardener.

A) with B) for
C) by D) from
E) about

6. Rice is eaten ..... chopsticks in China.

A) by B) from
C) of D) with
E) in

7. Food cooked in non-stick pans should be stirred ..... a wooden spoon as metal ones can cause scratches.

A) by B) from
C) on D) with
E) in

8. In the past, in England, most books were written either ..... French or Latin.

A) with B) in
C) by D) for
E) to

9. The idea for the film "West Side Story" was taken ..... Shakespeare's famous play "Romeo and Juliet".

A) with B) for
C) from D) by
E) on

10. The play was written ..... a French naturalistic author, Emile Zola.

A) in B) as
C) from D) with
E) by

11. The injured player was carried off the field ..... a stretcher.

A) for B) from
C) by D) in
E) on

12. Several people were struck ..... bullets during the riots.

A) in B) by
C) for D) on
E) about

13. It appears that Mr. Smith didn't have a heart attack. Police think that he was struck over the head ..... a blunt object, possibly a candle stick.

A) about B) on
C) in D) with
E) from

14. In rural areas, chickens are usually kept ..... their eggs.

A) from B) in
C) inside D) for
E) by

15. There is a fierce debate in the country about whether minks should be raised ..... their fur.

A) with B) by
C) for D) as
E) out of

3-11 IMPERSONAL PRONOUNS in the PASSIVE

Anyone, no one, anybody, nobody, anything ve *nothing* gibi belgisiz zamirlerin bulunduğu **active** cümleyi **passive** yaparken, cümlenin olumsuz anlamını bozmamaya dikkat ediniz.

Active cümledeki "*nobody/nothing, etc.*" yerine passive cümlede "*anybody/anything, etc.*"; "*anybody/anything, etc.*" yerine ise "*nobody/nothing, etc.*" kullanılır

Active: ***Nobody can repair*** this broken vase.
(*Cümlede fiil olumlu, ancak "nobody" cümleye olumsuz bir anlam veriyor.*)
Passive: This broken vase ***can't be repaired*** by ***anybody***.

Active: ***No one has considered*** the result like this.
Passive: The result ***hasn't been considered*** like this (by anyone).

Active: You ***can't do anything*** about this case.
Passive: ***Nothing can be done*** about this case.

Active: They ***don't allow anyone*** to leave early.
Passive: ***No one is allowed*** to leave early.

EXERCISE 15: Change the *active* to the *passive*.

1. Nobody could have saved his life.
   His life ..... by ..... .
2. We couldn't do anything to settle the quarrel between them.
   ..... to settle the quarrel between them.
3. Nobody has opened that chest since my grandfather died.
   That chest ..... by ..... since my grandfather died.
4. No one could decipher the code, so they couldn't find out anything about the enemy's plan.
   The code ..... by ....., so
   ..... about the enemy's plan.
5. None of his colleagues could dissuade him from handing in his resignation.
   He ..... by ..... of his colleagues.
6. You shouldn't leave anything unattended at the airport.
   ..... at the airport.
7. We shouldn't have told him anything about the case.
   He should have ..... about the case.
   He shouldn't have ..... about the case.
8. You can't achieve anything without perseverance.
   ..... without perseverance.
9. No one has lived in this house for years.
   This house ..... in for years.
10. They haven't done anything yet to relieve the clients' problems.
    ..... to relieve the clients' problems.

3-12 PASSIVE WITH GERUNDS-INFINITIVES *

"*Want, would like, enjoy, hate, like*" gibi fiiller, hem nesne alarak hem de nesne almadan kullanılabilen fiillerdir. Eğer bu fiilleri nesnesiz kullanıyorsak, passive biçime dönüştüremeyiz. Bazıları kural olarak dönüştürülebilse de, anlam açısından bozuk cümleler elde edilir.

I ***want to go*** abroad. (*No passive*)
I ***would like to read*** a book. (*No passive*)
I ***like*** swimming.
("*Swimming is liked by me.*" kural olarak doğru bir cümledir. Ancak "*Yüzme benim tarafımdan sevilir.*" anlamsız bir cümledir.)

Everybody ***likes*** him.
He ***is liked*** by everybody.
("*O herkes tarafından sevilir.*" cümlesi hem kural hem anlam açısından doğru bir cümledir.)

The secretary ***wants*** to work hard. (*No passive*)
The company ***wants*** a hardworking secretary.
A hardworking secretary ***is wanted.*** (*Çalışkan bir sekreter aranıyor.*)

I ***hate*** laughing at other people. (*No passive*)
(*İnsanlara gülmekten nefret ederim.*)

I ***hate*** someone ***laughing*** at me.
I ***hate being laughed*** at.
(*Bana **gülünmesinden** nefret ederim.*)

I like to read for myself. I ***don't like*** someone ***to read*** to me.
I ***don't like to be read*** to.
(*Bana kitap **okunmasını** sevmem.*)

---

* Bu konu, ***Gerunds-Infinitives*** konusunu işlerken daha detaylı görülecektir. Burada, çok yaygın olarak kullanılan "*want, would like, like, enjoy, hate*" gibi fiiller üzerinde durulacaktır.

Gerund/Infinitive içeren bir cümlede özellikle fiillerden hangisinin **active** hangisinin **passive** olduğuna dikkat ediniz. Bazen her iki fiil de **passive** olabilir.

They ***don't allow*** students ***to take*** books out from the library.

Passive 1: Students ***aren't allowed to take*** books out from the library.
(*aren't allowed*: passive, *to take*: active)
(*Öğrencilerin kütüphaneden dışarı kitap çıkarmalarına* ***izin verilmiyor.***)

Passive 2: They ***don't allow*** books ***to be taken*** out from the library.
(*don't allow*: active, *to be taken*: passive)
(*Kitapların kütüphaneden dışarı* ***çıkarılmasına*** *izin vermiyorlar.*)

Passive 3: Books ***aren't allowed to be taken*** out from the library.
(*aren't allowed*: passive, *to be taken*: passive)
(*Kitapların kütüphaneden dışarı* ***çıkarılmasına izin verilmiyor.***)

EXERCISE 16: Change the *active* to the *passive*.

1. Everybody likes someone giving them a present.
   Everybody ..... a present.
2. The authorities want to pull down the slums.
   The authorities ..... the slums .....
3. I hate anyone cheating me.
   I ..... by anyone.
4. The teacher expects us to hand in our homework on Monday.
   The teacher ..... the homework ..... in on Monday.
   We ..... in our homework on Monday.
5. They don't authorize anyone but the accountant to sign company cheques.
   Company cheques ..... by anyone but the accountant.
   No one but the accountant ..... .
6. As it is dark, I would prefer someone to accompany her home.
   As it is dark, I ..... home.
7. I dislike someone interrupting me while I'm working.
   I ..... by anyone while I'm working.
8. Car manufacturers need to produce smaller models in greater numbers for today's consumers.
   Cars in smaller models ..... in greater numbers for today's consumers.
9. They don't permit people to take food into the auditorium.
   Food ..... into the auditorium.
10. Susie asked the company to consider her for the role of Queen Victoria in the play.
    Susie ..... for the role of Queen Victoria in the play.

3-13 IT'S SAID THAT.../ HE IS SAID TO... etc.

"**Main clause + noun clause**" biçiminde kurulmuş olan cümleleri iki şekilde **passive** yapabiliriz. İki cümlenin de Türkçe'ye çevirisi aynıdır.

Active: People ***say*** that he ***lives*** abroad now.
Passive 1: It ***is said*** that he ***lives*** abroad now.
Passive 2: He ***is said to live*** abroad now.
(*Onun şimdi yurtdışında yaşadığı* ***söyleniyor.***)

Active: People ***believe*** that he ***is*** the murderer of his wife.
Passive 1: It***'s believed*** that he ***is*** the murderer of his wife.
Passive 2: He ***is believed to be*** the murderer of his wife.
(*Onun, karısının katili olduğuna* ***inanılıyor.***)

Birinci tip passive cümleye "**It's + past participle**" ile başlanır ve "**that clause**" aynen eklenir. İkinci tip passive cümleye ise, "**noun clause**"daki özne ile başlanır. Bu passive biçimini tense'lere göre şu şekillerde kullanabiliriz:

a) **Present "be" (*am, is, are*)**

They ***say*** that the man upstairs ***is*** a thief.
It ***is said*** that the man upstairs ***is*** a thief.
The man upstairs ***is said to be*** a thief.

b) **Simple Present**

We ***understand*** that he ***dislikes*** children.
It ***is understood*** that he ***dislikes*** children.
He ***is understood to dislike*** children.

c) **Past "be" (*was, were*)**

They ***say*** that he ***was*** very rich in the past.
It ***is said*** that he ***was*** very rich in the past.
He ***is said to have been*** very rich in the past.

d) **Simple Past**

People ***claim*** that he ***left*** the country two months ago.
It ***is claimed*** that he ***left*** the country two months ago.
He ***is claimed to have left*** the country two months ago.

e) **Present Perfect**

People ***think*** that he ***has deserted*** his family.
It***'s thought*** that he ***has deserted*** his family.
He ***is thought to have deserted*** his family.

f) **Present Progressive**

We ***think*** that he ***is waiting*** there now.
It***'s thought*** that he ***is waiting*** there now.
He ***is thought to be waiting*** there now.

g) **Past Progressive**

People ***say*** that he ***was working*** very hard.
It ***is said*** that he ***was working*** very hard.
He ***is said to have been working*** very hard.

h) **Future Tense (*will* or *going to*)**

People ***expect*** that the rate of exchange ***will/is going to go*** down soon.
It ***is expected*** that the rate of exchange ***will/is going to go*** down soon.
The rate of exchange ***is expected to go/to be going*** down soon.

i) Present Passive (*am, is, are done*)

They ***say*** that a lot of electrical appliances ***are stolen*** every day.
It ***is said*** that a lot of electrical appliances ***are stolen*** every day.
A lot of electrical appliances ***are said to be stolen*** every day.

j) Past Passive (*was, were done*)

They ***report*** that two people ***were killed*** in the explosion.
It ***is reported*** that two people ***were killed*** in the explosion.
Two people ***are reported to have been killed*** in the explosion.

Temel cümledeki yüklem **past tense** ise, passive cümlede "**was, were**" kullanmamız gerekir.

People ***believed*** that he ***had committed*** the crime.
It ***was believed*** that he ***had committed*** the crime.
He ***was believed to have committed*** the crime.

Temel cümlenin yüklemi "**present**", yan cümleciğin yüklemi "**past**" olduğu zaman passive cümlede "*to have done*" yapısının kullanıldığını gördük. Bunun nedeni, eylemler arasındaki zaman ilişkisini vurgulamaktır.

They ***believe*** that she ***acted*** deliberately.
(*believe*: present, *acted*: past)
It ***is believed*** that she ***acted*** deliberately.
She ***is believed to have acted*** deliberately.

Eğer hem temel cümlenin hem de yan cümleciğin yüklemi "**past**" ise, iki eylem arasında zaman farkı olmadığı için, bu ifadeyi passive yapıya "*to do/to be doing*" biçiminde aktarırız. Yan cümledeki eylem daha önce gerçekleşmişse, bunu active cümlede "**past perfect/past perfect continuous**" kullanarak ifade ederiz. Bu durumda, iki eylem arasındaki farkı göstermek için passive cümlede yine "*to have done/to have been doing*" kullanırız.

They ***believed*** that she ***knew*** the truth.
(*believed*: past, *knew*: past)
She ***was believed to know*** the truth.

They ***believed*** that she ***had acted*** deliberately.
(*believed*: past, *had acted*: past perfect)
She ***was believed to have acted*** deliberately.

They ***reported*** that the two sides ***had been fighting*** for two months.
It ***was reported*** that the two sides ***had been fighting*** for two months.
The two sides ***were reported to have been fighting*** for two months.

Bu passive yapısıyla yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller *say, claim, understand, think, suppose, expect, report, allege, acknowledge, assume, estimate, believe, consider* gibi fiillerdir.

EXERCISE 17: Change the *active* to the *passive*.

1. People believe that the whale possesses an intelligence comparable to man's.
   It ..... an intelligence comparable to man's.
   The whale ..... an intelligence comparable to man's.
2. People long ago believed that supernatural spirits controlled the earth.
   It ..... the earth.
   Supernatural spirits ..... the earth.
3. People understood that the two men had been helped by the guard to rob the bank.
   It ..... by the guard to rob the bank.
   The two men ..... by the guard to rob the bank.
4. People suppose that he has left the country because of his financial problems.
   It ..... the country because of his financial problems.
   He ..... the country because of his financial problems.
5. They assume that he is living under a false name.
   It ..... under a false name.
   He ..... under a false name.
6. People alleged that he had made his money illegally.
   It ..... his money illegally.
   He ..... his money illegally.
7. They estimate that he lost $50,000 while gambling at casinos.
   It ..... $50,000 while gambling at casinos.
   He ..... $50,000 while gambling at casinos.
8. People observed that the firemen were having difficulty bringing the fire under control.
   It ..... difficulty bringing the fire under control.
   The firemen ..... difficulty bringing the fire under control.
9. People assume that the couple were arguing at the time of the accident.
   It ..... at the time of the accident.
   The couple ..... at the time of the accident.
10. They report that five thousand homes were destroyed in the hurricane.
    It ..... in the hurricane.
    Five thousand homes ..... in the hurricane.
11. They expect that the company will sell twenty percent of its shares.
    It ..... twenty percent of its shares.
    The company ..... twenty percent of its shares.
12. Critics acknowledge that his latest book is a masterpiece.
    It ..... a masterpiece.
    His latest book ..... a masterpiece.
13. They say that he was a genius.
    It ..... a genius.
    He ..... a genius.
14. We knew that he was very fond of his parents.
    It ..... very fond of his parents.
    He ..... very fond of his parents.

EXERCISE 18: a) Complete the passage using the correct forms of the verbs given. Use *active* or *passive*.

CRAZY HORSE

Crazy Horse (*1.bear*) ..... on Rapid Creek, USA, in 1843. Although he (*2.be*) ..... not the son of a chief, he (*3.become*) ..... one of the greatest leaders of his people during his lifetime.

The boyhood of Crazy Horse (*4.spend*) ..... in the days when the western Sioux Indians (*5.seldom, see*) ..... a white man. He (*6.bring*) ..... up carefully according to the Sioux tribal customs. Crazy Horse (*7.love*) ..... horses, and his father (*8.give*) ..... him a pony of his own when he was very young. He (*9.become*) ..... a fine horseman and (*10.accompany*) ..... his father on buffalo hunts. In those days, the Sioux (*11.have*) ..... only a few guns, and the hunting (*12.do*) ..... mostly with bow and arrows.

Young Crazy Horse was twenty-one years old when all the western and plains Sioux Indians (*13.meet*) ..... in council to determine upon their future policy toward the white settlers. They (*14.reason*) ..... that the country was wide, and that the white traders should (*15.make*) ..... welcome. Up to that time, they (*16.anticipate*) ..... no conflict. They (*17.permit*) ..... the Oregon Trail, but now to their astonishment, forts (*18.build*) ..... in their territory.

After years of unrest, in 1866, the Sioux (*19.decide*) ..... to defend their rights and territory by force. Attacks (*20.make*) ..... upon forts throughout Sioux territory.

Crazy Horse (*21.become*) ..... the leader of the Sioux warriors. He (*22.lead*) ..... his men to victory on many occasions and (*23.never, defeat*) ..... in a military battle, but he (*24.kill*) ..... at only 34 years of age, on September 6, 1877. He (*25.stab*) ..... in the back by an American soldier at Fort Robinson, Nebraska, while he was under US Army protection.

b) Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. **During Crazy Horse's childhood, Sioux Indians ..... .**

   A) erected forts on their territory
   B) usually hunted with rifles
   C) rarely came into contact with white settlers
   D) were fighting continually with the US cavalry
   E) never lost in battles with other tribes

2. **Crazy Horse ..... .**

   A) was shot in a battle
   B) was mortally wounded while buffalo hunting
   C) was captured when he fell off his horse
   D) disagreed with the other council members
   E) was killed by an American soldier

3. **The Sioux's original reaction to the white traders was that they ..... .**

   A) could defeat all the other Indian tribes if they joined forces
   B) ought to be welcomed and not opposed
   C) would definitely destroy their buffalo hunting grounds
   D) should be resisted by force immediately
   E) could not be trusted even if they signed a treaty with them

EXERCISE 19: a) Complete the passage using the correct forms of the verbs given. Use *active* or *passive*.

A PROJECT TO RETRACE THE ROUTES TAKEN BY EARLY ARAB SAILORS

It (*1.generally, acknowledge*) ..... that stories about the folk hero, Sinbad the Sailor, (*2.base*) ..... on the adventures of Arab seamen during the golden age of Arab sail between the 8th and 11th centuries. During this time, Arab sailors (*3.venture*) ..... to the limits of the known world. It (*4.believe*) ..... that they (*5.reach*) ..... as far as China. Their boats (*6.not, nail*) ..... together. Instead, they (*7.stitch*) ..... together with a thick cord, which (*8.make*) ..... from coconut husk fibres. When Tim Severin (*9.decide*) ..... to build a replica boat and attempt to follow the old merchant shipping routes, the Omani government (*10.agree*) ..... to pay for the project almost entirely. They (*11.cover*) ..... the costs of building and (*12.supply*) ..... a crew of experienced seamen. The boat (*13.build*) ..... in only 165 days. The wood (*14.shape*) ..... with hand tools and 20,000 holes (*15.drill*) ..... . An amazing 400 miles of rope (*16.use*) ..... . The wood (*17.bring*) ..... from India's Malabar coast and the keel (*18.make*) ..... from one 52-foot-long giant log. The replica boat (*19.name*) ..... "Sohar" by the team, after Sinbad the Sailor's reputed birthplace. On November 23, 1980, during the celebration of the tenth anniversary of Sultan Qaboos' rule, the boat (*20.launch*) ..... at Sur in Oman and tribesmen from Oman's interior, fishermen from the coastal villages and old sea captains (*21.gather*) ..... to dance and sing in celebration. The crew (*22.travel*) ..... first to an Indian island, then the Indian mainland and on to Sri Lanka. After stopping at Sumatra and Singapore, they (*23.set*) ..... out across the South China Sea. In pirate-infested water in the South China Sea, they (*24.come*) ..... across a boat which (*25.load*) ..... with Vietnamese people who (*26.sail*) ..... for Taiwan. After they (*27.give*) ..... the Vietnamese people medical supplies and directions to Taiwan, the crew (*28.continue*) ..... on their journey. The Sohar (*29.arrive*) ..... at her destination in China on July 11, 1981, and by then, the boat (*30.cover*) ..... a distance of 6,000 miles.

b) Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. **We learn from the passage that one special feature of Arab boats of the 8th century was that they ..... .**

   A) were paid for by the government
   B) were nailed together with over 20,000 nails
   C) were used solely by fishermen from coastal villages
   D) were named after the captain's birthplace
   E) were sown together with cord

2. **The boat described in detail in the passage ..... .**

   A) had a crew of tribesmen from Oman's interior
   B) was bought by Tim Severin from the Omani government
   C) was a pirate ship
   D) carried Vietnamese refugees
   E) was a reconstruction of an early Arab sailing boat

3. **The route taken by the boat described in the passage ..... .**

   A) was from India's Malabar coast to Oman
   B) was decided by Sinbad the Sailor himself
   C) was believed to have been followed by early Arab seamen
   D) was from Vietnam to Taiwan
   E) was between coastal villages in Oman

EXERCISE 20: a) Complete the passage using the correct forms of the verbs given. Use *active* or *passive*.

RESEARCH ON AUTISTIC CHILDREN

Autism (*1.be*) ..... a severely incapacitating life-long disability. Usually, it (*2.start*) ..... at birth, but never later than two-and-a-half years of age. It (*3.characterize*) ..... by severe learning and communication deficits, little interest in others, withdrawn behaviour, aggression and even self-injurious conduct. Despite their serious mental disability, many autistic children (*4.display*) ..... extraordinary talents in areas such as mathematics, music or art.

Bernard Rimland's involvement with research on autistic children (*5.begin*) ..... in March 1956, with the birth of his first son, who (*6.display*) ..... behavioral characteristics typical of autistic children, although he (*7.be*) ..... then, and (*8.be*) ..... today, a perfect physical specimen. As then little (*9.know*) ..... about autism, he (*10.decide*) ..... to investigate the condition to see what (*11.can, do*) ..... for him. After several years, he (*12.begin*) ..... to develop a theory of what autism (*13.mean*) ....., what might be its cause, and where in the brain the disorder might reside. This (*14.do*) ..... in his leisure hours, as he (*15.then, work*) ..... full time for the Government. In five years, he (*16.complete*) ..... his book entitled "Infantile Autism", which (*17.win*) ..... the first Century Award in a competition. Almost overnight, he (*18.become*) ..... an authority on autistic children, his book having demonstrated that it was in fact a physiological disorder of the nervous system, and not primarily an emotional illness as (*19.previously, think*) ..... . Subsequently he (*20.grant*) ..... a one-year fellowship at the Center of Advanced Studies of Behavioral Sciences at Stanford University, where he (*21.further,develop*) ..... his theories. The high level of public awareness of autism since the 1980s (*22.frequently, attribute*) ..... to his relentless work in this field.

b) Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. **With his book, Bernard Rimland ..... .**

   A) made autism recognized worldwide
   B) stressed the significant part the emotions play in autism
   C) revealed the actual basis of autism
   D) made it possible to cure autistic children
   E) became well-known all around the world

2. **From the typical features of autistic children, we can conclude that they ..... .**

   A) can do physical harm to themselves
   B) cannot learn anything at all
   C) never attack the people around them
   D) don't actually have any difficulty learning the visual arts
   E) are extremely emotional

3. **According to the passage, autism ..... .**

   A) cannot be diagnosed until a considerable time after birth
   B) doesn't occur before the age of two and a half
   C) doesn't permit long life
   D) cannot be cured
   E) causes death at an early age

EXERCISE 21: a) Complete the passage using the correct forms of the verbs given. Use *active* or *passive*.

THE PALACE OF VERSAILLES

The largest palace in France (*1.situate*) ..... in the city of Versailles, about 21 kilometres southwest of Paris. It (*2.build*) ..... as a result of the envy of King Louis XIV, and when it (*3.complete*) ....., it (*4.become*) ..... the object of envy of every other monarch in Europe. The Winter Palace in St. Petersburg, Schonbrunn in Vienna, and Herrenchiemsee in Bavaria are only three of the royal palaces which (*5.build*) ..... in imitation of the Palace of Versailles. Versailles itself (*6.serve*) ..... as a royal residence for a little more than a century, from 1682 until 1789, when the French Revolution (*7.begin*) ..... . On August 17, 1661, Louis (*8.see*) ..... the magnificent palace of his superintendent of finances. He (*9.outrage*) ..... that one of his ministers should have such a home, while he did not. The superintendent (*10.throw*) ..... into prison and the King (*11.hire*) ..... the men who (*12.design*) ..... and (*13.build*) ..... the superintendent's palace to do the same for him at Versailles. About 15,000 hectares of land (*14.clear*) ..... to make room for tree-lined terraces and thousands of flowering plants. There were 1,400 fountains and 400 pieces of new sculpture. The construction of the palace, which (*15.start*) ..... in 1669, went on through the next century. More than 36,000 workers (*16.involve*) ..... in the project, and when the building (*17.complete*) ....., it (*18.can, accommodate*) ..... up to 5,000 people. Funded by two French government grants, a 70-million-dollar restoration (*19.complete*) ..... in the late 1980s. More than eighty rooms (*20.renovate*) ..... . The parts of the palace that (*21.damage*) ..... after the French Revolution (*22.restore*) ..... to their original design. Today the palace (*23.visit*) ..... by tourists from around the globe as one of France's finest monuments. Due to the building's immense size, members of the public (*24.only, admit*) ..... to a small portion of it. Many of the rooms now (*25.serve*) ..... as government offices.

b) Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. **The passage tells us that King Louis XIV of France ..... .**

   A) was envied by his superintendent of finances, who had a beautiful palace built for himself
   B) was, at first, opposed to building the palace in the city of Versailles
   C) imitated other European royal palaces including the Winter Palace in St. Petersburg, Schonbrunn in Vienna and Herrenchiemsee in Bavaria
   D) was furious that one of his subjects owned a palace more beautiful than any of his
   E) renovated the Palace of Versailles using government funding

2. **The construction of the palace was a huge project, which ..... .**

   A) took over a century to construct
   B) over 36,000 people worked on
   C) cost about 70 million dollars to build
   D) included growing large forests around the palace
   E) involved 5,000 people for many years

3. **The author states that only a small part of the palace is open to the public because ..... .**

   A) it's feared that the building may be damaged
   B) the rest of the palace is needed for government officials
   C) it's extremely large
   D) it is one of France's finest national monuments
   E) it can only accommodate five thousand people

EXERCISE 22: a) Complete the passage using the correct forms of the verbs given. Use *active* or *passive*.

ROSA BONHEUR

Few women artists (*1.be*) ..... so successful in their lifetimes as the 19th century French painter and sculptor Rosa Bonheur. A kindly person, she (*2.devote*) ..... to animals. Her pictures of them (*3.win*) ..... her fame and fortune.

Rosa Bonheur (*4.bear*) ..... in Bordeaux, France, on March 22, 1822, and was the oldest of four children. Her father, a painter and an art teacher, (*5.give*) ..... Rosa her first art lessons. Although they were poor, Rosa's father always (*6.manage*) ..... to have some pets for his children to love and to sketch. At an early age Rosa (*7.begin*) ..... sketching animals. As she (*8.grow*) ..... older, she (*9.visit*) ..... butcher shops and slaughterhouses to study animal anatomy. In 1852, she (*10.give*) ..... permission from the police prefect to wear clothes more suitable to these activities and the outdoor life that she (*11.prefer*) ..... instead of the traditional women's clothing. Rosa (*12.encourage*) ..... by the beliefs of the St. Simonions, who (*13.believe*) ..... in equality of the sexes, and from the works of George Sand – pen name of Aurore Dudevant, the most famous woman writer in 19th-century Europe – to pursue her career. Rosa was only nineteen when two of her pictures (*14.accept*) ..... for the annual Paris exhibition of paintings, the Salon. Four years later the Salon (*15.award*) ..... her a medal in the name of King Louis Philippe. This (*16.mark*) ..... the beginning of a successful career, during which she (*17.receive*) ..... many honours. She (*18.even, make*) ..... an officer of the Legion of Honour. This was the first time that a woman (*19.award*) ..... this title. She (*20.undertake*) ..... enormous, complex canvases such as 'The Horse Fair', which (*21.consider*) ..... her masterpiece by many contemporary critics, and (*22.now, display*) ..... at the Metropolitan Museum, New York City. In 'Horses Threshing Corn', ten life-size horses (*23.depict*) ..... . At the time of its execution, this was the largest animal picture that (*24.ever, paint*) ..... .

b) Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear from the passage that Rosa Bonheur learnt about the structure of animals' bodies ..... .

   A) from the works of George Sand
   B) from the pets her father bought for her
   C) after she was given permission to dress comfortably
   D) from her father, who was a painter and art teacher
   E) by visiting butcher shops and slaughterhouses

2. According to the author, Bonheur found the motivation to pursue a career partly with the help of ..... .

   A) the works of George Sand
   B) her pets at home
   C) the Legion of Honour
   D) people working at slaughterhouses
   E) painting the largest picture of horses

3. The event that signalled the start of Bonheur's successful career was ..... .

   A) being given permission by the police to wear less feminine clothes
   B) being given a pet as a child
   C) being given drawing lessons by her father
   D) being presented with a medal in the name of King Louis Philippe
   E) drawing a life-size picture of ten horses

TEST YOURSELF 3

1-60. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. **It says on the packet that these tablets ..... out of children's reach.**

A) will have kept
B) ought to keep
C) should have kept
D) must be kept
E) had better keep

2. **The students ..... to write a summary of approximately 300 words after they ..... the story.**

A) ask/are reading
B) are asking/were read
C) have been asked/will read
D) had asked/have read
E) were asked/had read

3. **In arranged marriages, the parents ..... who their daughter or son ..... .**

A) are choosing/are married
B) had chosen/would have married
C) have chosen/married
D) chose/marry
E) choose/will marry

4. **Only a small number of survivors ..... by the emergency services so far since the building ..... .**

A) were rescued/had collapsed
B) are being rescued/is collapsed
C) have been rescued/collapsed
D) had rescued/was collapsed
E) were rescuing/has collapsed

5. **A lot of houses ..... in the area during the summer months, so it's a good idea to double-lock your windows and doors.**

A) burgled
B) are burgled
C) were burgling
D) have burgled
E) had been burgling

6. **Unless this outbreak of cholera ..... rapidly under control, we ..... ourselves with an epidemic on our hands.**

A) is brought/may find
B) has brought/could find
C) were brought/would be found
D) had brought/might have found
E) would have brought/had found

7. **The driest place on earth is in the Atamaca desert of Chile, where no rainfall at all ..... between 1570 and 1971.**

A) was recorded
B) has been recorded
C) were recording
D) had recorded
E) would have recorded

8. **Raki, the most famous Turkish alcoholic beverage, ... white when water ..... to it.**

A) has turned/will be added
B) is turning/has added
C) was turning/added
D) turns/is added
E) turned/had added

9. **Scientists say that a great deal of work ..... before a cure for AIDS ..... .**

A) must do/has been found
B) has to be done/is found
C) should have done/found
D) is being done/has found
E) has been done/was found

10. **When I ..... at the building site, the central heating ..... .**

A) was called/installed
B) was calling/had installed
C) called/was being installed
D) am called/has been installed
E) have called/will have installed

11. **The loan period for library books is two weeks, but books ..... for a second time, which effectively means that you ..... to keep them for one month.**

A) can be renewed/are allowed
B) should renew/have been allowed
C) have been renewed/have allowed
D) are renewed/ought to allow
E) are supposed to renew/allow

12. Before the Aswan High Dam ....., agriculture in Egypt ..... on the annual flooding of the Nile.

A) had built/was depending
B) was built/had depended
C) was being built/has depended
D) is built/has been depending
E) has been built/depended

13. No details ..... to the press until all the winners ..... of the results personally.

A) will be given/have been informed
B) would have given/had been informed
C) have given/are informed
D) had been given/informed
E) are given/will be informed

14. Though the book ..... yet, many people ..... it from the publisher already.

A) wasn't published/will have ordered
B) won't be published/ordered
C) isn't publishing/are ordering
D) hasn't been published/have ordered
E) won't have published/order

15. I'm glad that our iron ..... itself off if it ..... too hot, because I very often leave it plugged in.

A) will be switched/is getting
B) switched/would get
C) switches/gets
D) is switching/will get
E) has switched/got

16. I hope that by the time our rivals ..... out about this deal, we ..... all the contracts.

A) found/had been signed
B) will find/are signing
C) find/will have signed
D) have found/will be signed
E) are finding/have signed

17. Recently, a number of new rules ..... in our company to encourage the employees to arrive punctually.

A) are implementing
B) have been implemented
C) will be implemented
D) were being implemented
E) have implemented

18. It is hoped that the new scheme which ..... into operation next month ..... prisoners occupy themselves usefully.

A) puts/is going to help
B) was put/has helped
C) is putting/is helping
D) will be put/has helped
E) is being put/will help

19. As the letter ..... only yesterday, I doubt that it ..... by tomorrow evening.

A) has been posted/is arriving
B) had posted/would have arrived
C) had been posting/has arrived
D) would be posted/would arrive
E) was posted/will have arrived

20. In France, as in other European countries, wine production and marketing processes ..... strictly ..... by the government to assure consistent high quality.

A) are/regulated
B) have/regulated
C) have been/regulating
D) were/regulating
E) will have/regulated

21. African elephants ..... from their Indian cousins by the size of their ears.

A) have distinguished
B) will distinguish
C) used to distinguish
D) should have distinguished
E) can be distinguished

22. The police suspect that the burglars ..... in while the guards ..... shift.

A) break/have changed
B) had broken/would change
C) are breaking/will change
D) broke/were changing
E) would break/had been changing

23. By the time the ruins of Angkor Wat ....., there was nothing left of the great civilization that ..... them.

A) discovered/would have produced
B) were discovered/had produced
C) have been discovered/was producing
D) were discovering/produces
E) had been discovered/has produced

24. **It was not until the 20th century that engineers ..... the principles of flight that birds ..... for millions of years.**

A) had understood/were using
B) understood/have been using
C) have understood/had been using
D) would understand/are using
E) could understand/will be using

25. **The way he ..... so promptly shows he ..... that the police were on the way to his hideout.**

A) escaped/had been warned
B) was escaping/would be warned
C) has escaped/has warned
D) had escaped/was warning
E) would escape/is being warned

26. **Isn't it amazing that journeys that ..... many months ..... in only a few hours now?**

A) have taken/will be completing
B) were taking/have completed
C) took/could have completed
D) used to take/can be completed
E) had taken/are completing

27. **By the time the mistake ....., several hundred copies of the brochure ..... out.**

A) had been noticed/would have sent
B) has noticed/will have sent
C) was noticed/had been sent
D) is noticed/will send
E) would be noticed/were sent

28. **My wallet ..... at the station while I ..... for the train.**

A) must have been stolen/was waiting
B) should have stolen/had been waiting
C) will be stolen/have been waiting
D) might be stealing/am waiting
E) had to steal/would be waiting

29. **The new manager ..... down very strict rules as soon as he ..... over the position.**

A) had laid/would take
B) has laid/is taking
C) will lay/took
D) laid/had taken
E) is laying/will take

30. **When we ..... the number of people on the road with all their possessions, it was clear that the villages in the path of the flood ..... .**

A) will see/have been evacuating
B) see/are being evacuated
C) had seen/will have evacuated
D) have seen/are evacuated
E) saw/were being evacuated

31. **A large portion of man-made fibre ..... from cellulose, which ..... from cotton, a natural fibre.**

A) has been produced/obtains
B) was produced/has obtained
C) is produced/is obtained
D) will have produced/was obtained
E) was producing/obtained

32. **Preschool education ..... from day-care centres in that the latter are primarily places where parents ..... their children during working hours.**

A) differs/leave
B) differed/will leave
C) had differed/were left
D) will differ/are left
E) has differed/were leaving

33. **Admittedly, we ..... much progress at the moment, but by the middle of next week, most of the major points ..... with.**

A) haven't made/have been dealing
B) weren't making/would be dealing
C) don't make/are going to deal
D) aren't making/will have been dealt
E) hadn't been making/are dealt

34. **One theory suggests that the civilization of ancient Crete ..... by an earthquake and volcanic eruption.**

A) could have destroyed
B) may have been destroyed
C) could be destroying
D) is supposed to destroy
E) must have destroyed

35. **Stringent laws to stop the waste and destruction of natural resources ..... by the majority in order for them to be effectively enforced.**

A) should be supporting
B) have to support
C) must be supported
D) will have supported
E) have been supporting

36. It appears that, in the future, vast sums of money ..... in order to solve the problem of air pollution.

A) is going to spend
B) has been spending
C) have been spent
D) could have spent
E) will have to be spent

37. Many of the relics of early Mesopotamia, one of the areas where civilizations first ....., ... from their sites over the years, and are now on display in European museums.

A) used to develop/were removed
B) had developed/have removed
C) have developed/would have removed
D) developed/have been removed
E) were developing/had removed

38. The best grapes ..... near the Mediterranean Sea, and they ..... there for centuries.

A) are produced/have been grown
B) are producing/are grown
C) produced/have been growing
D) have produced/are being grown
E) have been producing/are growing

39. Phosphate mining on the Pacific island of Nauru ..... 80% of the island barren and deposits ..... to run out very shortly.

A) leaves/were expected
B) left/will expect
C) has left/are expected
D) is leaving/have expected
E) will leave/expect

40. The rate at which the average adult ..... when under stress ..... to about 100 breaths per minute.

A) is breathing/rose
B) breathes/may rise
C) is breathed/has risen
D) has breathed/was rising
E) breathed/should rise

41. The Japanese ..... a very healthy diet, but for the last few decades, many young people ..... their health with American fast food.

A) were eating/are destroying
B) used to eat/have been destroying
C) have been eating/destroyed
D) should have eaten/have destroyed
E) had eaten/will be destroying

42. Since all the seats on the train ....., we ..... all the way here.

A) will be occupied/should have stood
B) occupied/will have to stand
C) were occupied/had to stand
D) have occupied/were to stand
E) had occupied/must have stood

43. The injured woman ..... quite loudly while she ..... to the ambulance.

A) screamed/had been carried
B) had screamed/had been carrying
C) has screamed/would be carried
D) would scream/has been carrying
E) was screaming/was being carried

44. Nowadays, the use of recycled paper ....., which ..... conserve the world's diminishing forest resources.

A) is increasing/helps
B) would increase/had helped
C) had increased/will help
D) will increase/has helped
E) has increased/helped

45. Peter simply ..... any of the winter vegetables no matter how they ..... .

A) wouldn't eat/have cooked
B) wasn't eating/were cooking
C) isn't eating/had been cooked
D) won't eat/are cooked
E) doesn't eat/will have cooked

46. In the 1890s, physicians ..... that people suffering from scurvy, a vitamin deficiency disease, ... by drinking the juice of oranges or other citrus fruits.

A) were found/should have cured
B) would find/have been cured
C) used to find/had been cured
D) found/could be cured
E) were finding/would have cured

47. Some of the longest ancient sea voyages ..... by the Polynesians, who ..... from Hawaii to New Zealand without any navigational instruments.

A) had been made/have sailed
B) have made/were sailing
C) made/had been sailing
D) would have made/had sailed
E) were made/sailed

48. Scientists ..... many ways of predicting exactly when earthquakes will happen, but they ..... to actually predict them on only a few occasions.

A) are trying/had managed
B) have tried/have managed
C) had tried/are managing
D) were trying/would manage
E) tried/will have managed

49. Social drinking, if it ....., ... to alcoholism.

A) isn't controlled/can lead
B) doesn't control/must lead
C) didn't control/might lead
D) hasn't controlled/has led
E) wasn't controlled/had led

50. Temperature ..... by a thermometer, a glass tube in which the height of a column of mercury or alcohol ..... with variations in temperature.

A) is measuring/has changed
B) measures/has been changed
C) measured/had changed
D) is measured/changes
E) has measured/is changed

51. Under UK equal opportunity laws, an employee ..... against on the grounds of race, religion or gender.

A) didn't use to discriminate
B) should not discriminate
C) won't have discriminated
D) hasn't been discriminating
E) cannot be discriminated

52. A great deal of research ..... out in the field of genetic engineering in recent years.

A) is being carried
B) has been carried
C) will be carrying
D) will be carried
E) would have carried

53. Vandalism ..... as the wanton destruction of other people's property.

A) can be defined
B) should define
C) had better define
D) is defining
E) has been defining

54. The medicine ..... in use for many years when it ....., to have a number of deleterious side-effects.

A) will be/has declared
B) has been/will be declared
C) was/had declared
D) is going to be/declares
E) had been/was declared

55. He ..... there on the highway, but instead he ..... to follow the scenic country road.

A) had driven/would decide
B) must have driven/had decided
C) should have driven/decides
D) could have driven/decided
E) was driving/has decided

56. I'm afraid some of the goods ..... while they ..... onto the lorry.

A) will have damaged/are loading
B) have damaged//have been loaded
C) were damaged/were being loaded
D) would be damaged/are being loaded
E) had damaged/were loaded

57. I wonder whether the hotel ..... us with towels or not.

A) will provide
B) was provided
C) had provided
D) is provided
E) is being provided

58. Sugar-free chewing gums ..... in the 1950s, and by the 1980s several brands ..... on the market.

A) were introducing/were appearing
B) have been introduced/would be appearing
C) had been introduced/will appear
D) would have introduced/appeared
E) were introduced/had appeared

59. It's true that happiness ..... with money, but it's also undeniable that some money ..... life easier.

A) mustn't be bought/made
B) can't be bought/makes
C) shouldn't buy/has made
D) doesn't buy/is making
E) hasn't been bought/is made

60. A dirty or stained woollen rug ..... with mild soapy water. This ..... the dirt without damaging the rug.

A) might be washing/may remove
B) will have to be washed/is removed
C) will be washed/has removed
D) should be washed/removes
E) has been washing/removed

61-75. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

61. Just as the townspeople were celebrating their narrow escape from the typhoon, ...

A) having caused massive destruction less than fifty miles to the north
B) they know the people who live in a neighbouring town are not so lucky
C) they were hit by a gigantic tidal wave that completely destroyed the place
D) the storm had actually caused a significant amount of property damage
E) they have a point though, as it could have caused great damage

62. ....., he was fired from his job at the grocery store.

A) Ever since he was chosen the best employee
B) While the economic situation seems to be improving
C) Though there were no positions available
D) Every time he applies for a position in a big firm
E) The moment he was caught stealing

63. When George was offered this teaching position at the university, ...

A) he had always thought that he should go back and finish high school
B) he was just about to accept a job as a security guard
C) he no longer wants to work as an administrator
D) he hasn't got a postgraduate degree
E) he may continue to work here until his retirement

64. He will never be satisfied with himself ..... .

A) whenever his parents praise him for something he's achieved
B) as he has finally got the highest mark in class
C) although all the others were ready to leave for the trip
D) until he has learnt to speak English like a native speaker
E) when he found out that he didn't get the job

65. ..... as some of them had been held up in rush hour traffic.

A) The team failed to get together at the arranged time
B) There is an urgent need for new roads in the area
C) Both delegates from the trade association missed the start of the conference
D) Motorists often display violent tempers not seen when they are away from the wheel
E) The lorry was unable to make its delivery on time

66. ....., so it failed because of the extreme cold on the morning of the launch.

A) She had missed the last days of term, during which the teacher helped the class revise
B) Not having any interest in mathematics, he decided to study literature at university
C) It was a great shock for the team of scientists to watch their invention explode in the sky
D) We advised Tom to have the car thoroughly serviced before he left for his holiday
E) The equipment on the space shuttle was not designed to work at very low temperatures

67. Though they were brought up by the same parents in the same way, ...

A) Harry and George like all the same things
B) they have the same birthday as well
C) Uncle John and my mother are very different people
D) Fred is much older than his cousin Arthur
E) you would think they were exactly the same age

68. **Even though the job vacancy was first advertised only yesterday, ...**

A) we have already received several applications
B) the salary is high and there are good benefits
C) we can't hold the interviews until next week
D) I really hope that James will apply for the job
E) there have actually been very few phone calls

69. **....., but one that is teased will quickly inflict a nasty peck.**

A) Voice training methods are the same for a parrot as those for a budgie
B) The cat has been used as a pet since the days of ancient Egypt
C) The size of the cage for your canary depends upon the individual bird
D) A gently handled parrot can become a clever and affectionate companion
E) Few pets became popular as quickly as parakeets, also called budgies

70. **Though government figures show a gradual decrease in the rate of inflation, ...**

A) it's just the target determined by the government
B) this is, of course, what everyone wants
C) few people think the targets will ever be reached
D) this is a problem for many of the developing countries
E) the fall was particularly apparent in food prices

71. **The union leaders achieved a breakthrough in the tricky negotiations with management ..... .**

A) just when it seemed that there was no hope
B) when they decide to drop their unreasonable wage demands
C) since the last pay rise the employers agreed to give to the workers
D) whenever they devise a plan that their members will accept
E) until it appeared that the entire plan would fail

72. **As the weather conditions worsened and daylight began to fail, ...**

A) the climbers are beginning to wonder if they will ever reach the top
B) much earlier than the climbers were used to in their own country
C) the climbers began considering possible alternative routes
D) then the climbers would have no choice but to come back
E) there has been only one alternative left to the climbers

73. **Even before all the votes had been counted, ...**

A) we are confident that our party will win
B) less than forty percent of voters had participated
C) violence has broken out in some areas
D) there has been nothing we can do but wait
E) the rival party was already celebrating their victory

74. **..... for his role in the plot to kill the president.**

A) The spy was sentenced to death by hanging
B) The novelist won a literary award
C) An unknown actor was chosen in the audition
D) The actor was applauded enthusiastically by the audience
E) The fact that the alleged gunman acted alone

75. **....., the last native inhabitants were evacuated from the island in 1930.**

A) Before the island is allowed to be repopulated
B) After having lived there for over 2000 years
C) Although no longer inhabited
D) Despite the threat of a hurricane
E) In spite of being better off on the mainland

76-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

76. I have almost no doubt that the mail will have been delivered to us by three o'clock this afternoon.

A) The post might be here by three o'clock this afternoon, though I very much doubt it.
B) Without doubt, the letters are going to be posted before three o'clock today.
C) I'm pretty sure that we will have got the mail at or before three o'clock today.
D) I want to make sure that the mail is delivered today no later than 3 p.m.
E) It's a little doubtful that the mail we sent will have arrived by three o'clock today.

77. Unless the problem is corrected immediately, it will only continue to get worse.

A) Although the crisis has been addressed, things have not begun to get better as yet.
B) We're only causing more problems by allowing the crisis to grow and get out of hand.
C) We must fix it right away; even so, it might not make the situation get any better.
D) The situation is bound to deteriorate even more if it is not rectified without delay.
E) The fact that the problem seems to be getting worse suggests that it was identified incorrectly.

78. For an allergic person, a bee-sting can be very serious, often resulting in a severe reaction or even death.

A) Allergies to bee-stings usually result in the death of the person stung, but sometimes they survive.
B) Bees can cause extreme allergies in people, some of whom may even die as a result.
C) Getting stung by a bee needn't be serious, but it does affect some people more than it does others.
D) It's hardly possible for one who is allergic to bees to survive a sting.
E) A person who is allergic to bees might get very ill and can possibly die if stung.

79. Whole populations of Australia's natives were wiped out in order that civilization could advance.

A) The only reason that Australia is civilized today is because the original population has been removed.
B) The growth of civilization in Australia couldn't have been achieved without the ethnic cleansing of the entire continent.
C) The existence of Australia's natives was the biggest obstacle in the effort to advance the modern way of life.
D) If the native Australians had not been exterminated, there would be no civilization on the continent today.
E) To allow for the expansion of civilization, entire groups of Australia's aboriginal people were killed.

80. In England, as in Turkey, many surnames are derived from the skills and professions of ancestors.

A) Most sons in England, as in Turkey, are named after their father's profession.
B) Surnames in most countries, including England and Turkey, are based on the names of former skills and professions.
C) Surnames in England can often be traced back to the skills and professions of ancestors, as is also the case in Turkey.
D) Differently than in Turkey, the ancestors of many English people were named after their skill or profession.
E) Many skills or professions in both England and Turkey are named after the surnames of the ancestors who carried them out.

81. Although she said otherwise, I felt certain that she'd been offended by my remark.

A) I didn't feel that what I'd said was insulting, but she said it was.
B) I was convinced that she'd taken my comment as an insult despite her claim to the contrary.
C) I was sure my words had caused her no offence; otherwise, she'd have told me.
D) I was in no doubt, because of her later attitude to me, that she was insulted by my comment.
E) Even though my remark was offensive, she assured me that it hadn't bothered her.

82. **Due to unforeseen circumstances, our group's scheduled visit to the museum has been called off.**

A) The trip to the museum that we'd planned is now cancelled because something unexpected has happened.
B) The museum cancelled our visit, but we don't yet know why.
C) We are no longer going to the museum because there is no time on our schedule.
D) We cannot go to see the museum at the arranged time because it will be closed.
E) Something happened at the museum, so they cancelled our visit.

83. **The level of unemployment in this district is said to be far higher than anywhere else in the country.**

A) This area is worse than the rest of the country, especially in terms of the quality of work that gets done.
B) Compared to other places around the country, this district has much less industry.
C) Because of its position, this region has fewer jobs on offer than other places in the country.
D) People believe that the lack of work is not so keen in the rest of the country as it is in this area.
E) People talk about losing their jobs much more around here than elsewhere in the country.

84. **Native Americans have always struggled to protect their culture from the onslaught of Western influence.**

A) After the coming of Europeans to the New World, Native Americans fled west in order to preserve their culture.
B) It is not easy to be a Native American living in a westernized world that offers no shelter from the difficulties of modern life.
C) American Indians have been attacking Europeans for decades in the hopes of keeping their world unchanged.
D) Millions of American Indians were slaughtered after the European invasion which followed their discovery of the continent.
E) It has been an ongoing fight for the American Indians to keep their way of life from becoming westernized.

85. **No one under eighteen is allowed in the club, and you will be no exception.**

A) The club is only for people over eighteen, so you might not be allowed in.
B) If you are over eighteen, then it is legal for you to go into the club.
C) No one in the club is under eighteen, but you are an exception.
D) The rule that those under eighteen are forbidden from entering the club is applicable to you, too.
E) Now that you are eighteen, you will be allowed in the club.

86. **The link between smoking and cancer had never been acknowledged before that research.**

A) The results of that research represented the first time anyone had acknowledged the link between smoking and cancer.
B) Despite extensive research, the connection between smoking and cancer hadn't yet been proved.
C) The connection between smoking and cancer hasn't been acknowledged yet, and requires plenty of further research.
D) The aim of the research was to find whether there was a link between smoking and cancer.
E) No one has yet fully accepted that there is any connection between smoking and cancer.

87. **We can't speak of our economy as healthy when there is a widening gap between the rich and the poor.**

A) Our economy is improving, so there will be less difference between the rich and the poor.
B) If our economy were better handled, there would be less of a gap between the rich and the poor.
C) The strength of our economy is reflected in the increasing equality between the rich and the poor.
D) It is possible that our economy is in good shape, but many people are still poor.
E) Our economy can't be called healthy as long as the rich are getting richer and the poor poorer.

88. **A quarter of all bird species in the world are known to have become extinct during the past two hundred years.**

A) It is estimated that one-fourth of all bird species will become extinct within the next two centuries.
B) It is known that two centuries ago the number of birds living on the earth was 25% greater than it is today.
C) It has been acknowledged that one-fourth of all bird species have ceased to exist over the last two centuries.
D) We are likely to cause the extinction of one-fourth of all bird species during the next two hundred years.
E) It is clear that we risk causing the extinction of 25% of all bird species during the next two centuries.

89. **Tom Higdon was dismissed from his job as a teacher in 1911 for suggesting that the children of farm workers should be educated.**

A) Tom Higdon was fired from his teaching job in 1911 when he refused to educate the children of agricultural workers.
B) In 1911, the teacher Tom Higdon was fired because he proposed that farm workers' children be educated.
C) Tom Higdon's suggestions in 1911 that the children of farm workers didn't deserve to be educated led to his dismissal.
D) In 1911, Tom Higdon was fired from his post as a teacher for teaching the children of farm workers, who shouldn't have been educated.
E) After being fired from his teaching position in 1911, Tom Higdon suggested that the children of farm workers ought to be educated.

90. **As the city grew industrially, more and more immigrants were attracted to the newly-created jobs.**

A) The number of citizens in the city remained very low as long as there was a limited amount of industrial work available.
B) The more the city's industry grew, making new jobs available, the more immigrants arrived to fill them.
C) It was the immigrants who brought new businesses and industries to the city, transforming it into an industrial centre.
D) While industry was increasing, there was also a growing need for immigrants to work in the newly-created jobs.
E) The city drew in a lot of immigrants, although industry grew only slowly and thus job vacancies were scarce.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **Industrialization, which greatly changed human life, was founded through the application of scientific discoveries in technology.**

A) İnsanlığın kaderini değiştiren sanayileşme, bilimsel buluşların teknolojiye aktarılması sonucu mümkün olmuştur.
B) Bilimsel buluşların teknolojide uygulamaya konulması sanayileşme sürecini çok hızlandırmıştır.
C) Bilimsel buluşların teknolojide kullanılmasıyla kurulan sanayileşme insanlığın kaderini tümüyle değiştirmiştir.
D) İnsan yaşamını büyük ölçüde değiştiren sanayileşme, bilimsel buluşların teknolojiye uygulanmasıyla kuruldu.
E) İnsan yaşamını değiştirecek bilimsel buluşların teknolojide kullanılması, sanayileşmeyi sağlamıştır.

92. **The participation and cooperation of all of the citizens is essential for achieving a speedy and error-free census.**

A) Nüfus sayımının hatasız gerçekleşebilmesi için bütün vatandaşların sayıma katılmaları gerekmektedir.
B) Bütün vatandaşların katılımıyla gerçekleştirilen nüfus sayımı çok kısa bir sürede tamamlanır.
C) Bir ülkenin vatandaşlarıyla ilgili bilgi toplamak için en seri ve hatasız bir yöntem, nüfus sayımıdır.
D) Bütün halkın katılımı ve katkıları sayesinde hiçbir olayın yaşanmadığı bir nüfus sayımı gerçekleştirildi.
E) Hızlı ve hatasız bir nüfus sayımı yapabilmek için bütün vatandaşların katılımı ve yardımı gereklidir.

93. **Due to having irregular, shallow beds and seasonal depth changes, most of the rivers in Turkey are not navigable.**

A) Düzensiz, sığ yatakları ve mevsimlere göre değişen derinlikleri yüzünden, Türkiye'deki nehirlerin çoğu ulaşıma elverişli değildir.
B) Düzensiz nehir yatakları ve mevsimlere göre değişen derinlikleri Türkiye'deki pek çok nehirin ulaşım amacıyla kullanılmasını engellemektedir.
C) Türkiye'de çok az nehir ulaşım amacıyla kullanılmaktadır, çünkü düzensiz sığ yatakları ve sürekli değişen derinlikleriyle nehirlerimiz buna uygun değildir.
D) Türkiye'deki nehirlerin çoğu ulaşıma elverişli değildir, çünkü derinlikleri mevsimden mevsime değiştiği için düzensizdirler.
E) Türkiye'deki nehirlerin çoğunun ulaşım için kullanılamamasının nedeni, sığ ve düzensiz oluşları ve derinliklerinin mevsimden mevsime değişmesidir.

94. **Although not as common as in the past, arranged marriages are still performed in our country.**

A) Eskiden ülkemizde evlilikler görücü usulüyle yapılırdı, ama artık bu yöntem o kadar yaygın değildir.
B) Eskiden olduğu kadar yaygın olmamasına rağmen, ülkemizde hala görücü usulü evlilikler yapılmaktadır.
C) Eskiden çok daha yaygın olan görücü usulü evlilikler ne yazık ki ülkemizde hala devam etmektedir.
D) Eskiden ülkemizde görücü usulü evlilikler çok yaygın olduğu halde günümüzde bu yöntem çok az kullanılmaktadır.
E) Ülkemizde hala görücü usulü evlilikler yapılmaktadır, ama bu eskiden olduğu kadar yaygın değildir.

95. **The speaker blushed with embarrassment when he was told that his proposal had nothing to do with the topic under discussion.**

A) Konuşmacının öfkeden kıpkırmızı kesilmesinin nedeni getirdiği önerinin tartışmaya açılmamasıydı.
B) Tartışılmakta olan konuyla ilgili yaptığı hiçbir önerinin rağbet görmemesi konuşmacıyı çok öfkelendirdi.
C) Önerisinin tartışılan konuyla hiçbir ilgisinin olmadığı söylenince, konuşmacı utancından kızardı.
D) Tartışılan konuyla ilgili hiçbir somut öneri getiremeyince konuşmacı utanıp kızardı.
E) Getirdiği önerinin tartışma kapsamına alınmayacağı söylenince konuşmacı çok bozuldu.

96. **Keep your backpack as light as possible so that you aren't disturbed by it during the long hike.**

A) Uzun yürüyüşlerde sırta asılan çantalar büyük kolaylık sağlar.
B) Sırt çantan yeterince hafif olmazsa, uzun yürüyüş sırasında rahatsız olursun.
C) Sırt çantan mümkün olduğu kadar hafif olsun ki bu uzun yürüyüş sırasında seni rahatsız etmesin.
D) Sırt çantanı olabildiğince hafif hazırlamazsan bu uzun yürüyüş sırasında rahatsız olursun.
E) Uzun yürüyüş sırasında rahatsız olmamak için sırt çantanı mümkün olduğu kadar hafif tut.

97. **Because the thieves had put a fake in place of the painting they'd stolen, the burglary wasn't noticed for a long time.**

A) Tablonun çalındığı uzun süre sonra farkedilebildi çünkü hırsızlar onun yerine sahte bir tablo koymuşlardı.
B) Çok geçmeden hırsızlar çaldıkları tablonun sahte olduğunu farkettiler.
C) Hırsızlığın uzun süre farkedilmemesi için soyguncular tablonun yerine sahtesini koydular.
D) Bir süre sonra, bir tablonun sahte olduğu ve bunun hırsızlar tarafından, çaldıkları tablonun yerine konduğu anlaşıldı.
E) Hırsızlar çaldıkları tablonun yerine sahtesini koydukları için, hırsızlık uzun süre fark edilmedi.

98. **Dogs, which have an acute sense of smell, are said to be able to recognize over a thousand scents.**

A) Çok güçlü koku alma duyuları sayesinde köpekler, binden fazla kokuyu rahatlıkla ayırt edebilmektedirler.
B) Binin üzerinde kokuyu ayırt edebildikleri söylenen köpeklerin çok keskin bir koku alma duyuları vardır.
C) Güçlü koku alma duyuları köpeklerin, binlerce kokuyu birbirinden ayırt etmelerini mümkün kılmaktadır.
D) Çok keskin bir koku alma duyuları olan köpeklerin binin üzerinde kokuyu tanıyabildikleri söylenmektedir.
E) Binlerce kokuyu tanıyabildikleri söylenen köpeklerin en büyük özelliği keskin koku alma duyularıdır.

99. **Sporting events are considered to be one of the most effective ways to promote peace and brotherhood among nations.**

A) Sportif etkinlikler, uluslar arasındaki barış ve kardeşliği geliştiren en etkili yollardan biri olarak kabul edilmektedir.
B) Uluslar arasındaki barış ve kardeşliği geliştirmede sportif etkinliklerin çok önemli bir yeri vardır.
C) Uluslar arasındaki barış ve kardeşliği pekiştirmenin en güzel yolu sportif etkinliklerdir.
D) Sportif etkinliklerin uluslar arasındaki barış ve kardeşliği geliştiren en etkili yöntem olduğu düşünülmektedir.
E) Sportif etkinlikler, uluslar arasındaki barış ve kardeşliği geliştiren en etkili yollardan biridir.

100. **For passengers travelling by plane, there are restrictions on the amount of baggage they can take with them.**

A) Uçakla seyahat eden yolcular yanlarına belli bir miktardan fazla bagaj alamazlar.
B) Yolcular için uçakla seyahat etmenin bir dezavantajı, yanlarına alabilecekleri bagaj miktarının kısıtlı olmasıdır.
C) Uçakla seyahat eden yolcuların yanlarına alabilecekleri bagaj miktarı konusunda kısıtlamalar vardır.
D) Yanlarına alabilecekleri bagaj miktarının kısıtlı olması uçakla seyahat etmek isteyen yolcular için sıkıntı yaratmaktadır.
E) Bagaj sınırı yüzünden, uçakla seyahat etmek isteyen yolcular yanlarına ancak belli miktarda eşya alabilmektedirler.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. **Rönesans dönemindeki keşifler, ortaçağ düşünce ve toplum yapısını önemli ölçüde değiştirmiştir.**

A) The discoveries made during the Renaissance period played an important part in the medieval way of thinking.
B) The structure of medieval thought and society was thoroughly changed by the discoveries made during the Renaissance period.
C) The medieval structure of thought and society was greatly influenced by the discoveries made during the Renaissance.
D) The Renaissance, with its numerous discoveries, influenced the medieval way of thinking and life a great deal.
E) The discoveries of the Renaissance period significantly changed the structure of medieval thought and society.

102. **İstenmeyen alışkanlıkların sona erdirilmesinde yaygın olarak kullanılan bir yöntem, davranışın kişi bitkin düşene dek tekrarlanmasıdır.**

A) One of the methods used to get rid of unwanted habits is to repeat the behaviour at certain intervals.
B) Repeating the unwanted behaviour until you feel exhausted is a common way of breaking a bad habit.
C) The best way to break unwanted habits is to control yourself whenever you feel like repeating the behaviour.
D) One method widely used to break unwanted habits is repeating the behaviour until the person falls exhausted.
E) One can get rid of a bad habit by repeating the behaviour so many times that one becomes fed up with it.

103. **Birleşmiş Milletler'in bütün önemli belgeleri, kuruluşun resmi dilleri olarak kabul edilmiş olan altı dilde yayınlanmaktadır.**

A) Only major documents are published in the six languages which have been officially accepted by the United Nations.
B) The United Nations has six official languages, and all major documents of the organization are translated into these six languages.
C) Apart from the official languages accepted by the organization, the United Nations publishes major documents in six other languages.
D) All major documents of the United Nations are published in the six languages accepted as the official languages of the organization.
E) All major documents of the United Nations are translated from the official language of the organization into six other languages.

104. Yeni düzenlemeyle, müşterilerin karşılaştıkları sorunların en azından bir bölümü ortadan kaldırılacaktır.

A) The aim in putting this new regulation into operation is to reduce the number of problems the customers encounter.
B) With the new regulation, at least some of the problems the customers come up against will be eliminated.
C) The new regulations have been put into operation in order to eliminate some of the problems our customers come across.
D) A new system could at least have been started to eliminate the problems of the customers, even if only in part.
E) After the introduction of this new system, at least half of the customers will no longer encounter any major problems.

105. Bugünün piyasasında rekabet edebilmeleri için üreticilerin tüketici eğilimlerini dikkate almaları gerekmektedir.

A) Today's market economy requires manufacturers to compete with each other to satisfy consumer needs better.
B) Besides consumer trends, manufacturers have to consider other things as well, since the competition in today's market is so keen.
C) The trend in today's economy is for manufacturers to consider consumer needs very carefully.
D) Considering the competitive nature of today's market, it's important that manufacturers be aware of consumer trends.
E) In order to compete in today's market, manufacturers must take consumer trends into account.

106. Parçalanmış evliliklerle ilgili bilgi toplayıp rapor yazmamız istendi.

A) The report we've been asked to write will be on broken marriages.
B) We should compile data about broken marriages and write a report afterwards.
C) We were asked to write our reports after we'd collected enough data about broken marriages.
D) We've been asked to compile data and prepare a report on broken marriages.
E) We were required to collect data about broken marriages in order to prepare a report on them.

107. Yıllardır devam eden araştırmalara rağmen bilim adamları henüz insan beynini tümüyle keşfetmiş değillerdir.

A) Despite years of research, scientists have not yet fully explored the human brain.
B) The human brain hasn't been entirely explored yet although scientists have been doing research for years.
C) In order to discover all the functions of the human brain, scientists have been doing research for years.
D) In spite of the research that has been carried out over the years, the human brain still contains some unexplored areas.
E) For years, scientists have been carrying out research on the human brain, yet they still haven't discovered all its functions.

108. Denizlerdeki petrol kirliliği bazı bakteri türlerinin büyümesini hızlandırmaktadır.

A) Due to petroleum pollution in the sea, some types of bacteria are growing incredibly fast.
B) Because of the pollution caused by petroleum, certain types of bacteria have emerged in the sea.
C) The growth of certain bacteria types resistant to petroleum pollution is becoming more and more of a threat to sea creatures.
D) Some sea-dwelling bacteria help to decrease petroleum pollution.
E) Petroleum pollution in the sea accelerates the growth of some types of bacteria.

109. **Yazarın 1865'te yayınlanan ilk kitabı, nükteli ve öğretici anlatım biçimiyle büyük hayranlık uyandırdı.**

A) In 1865, the author published his first book, which was greatly admired for its witty and didactic style.
B) When the author's first book, which was full of wit and didactic comments, came out in 1865, it received great praise.
C) The author's first book, published in 1865, evoked great admiration for its witty and didactic manner of expression.
D) The author used a witty and didactic way of expressing himself in his first book, which came out in 1865.
E) It was in 1865 that the author published his first book and received great admiration for his witty and didactic way of expressing himself.

110. **Büyük bir özenle korunması gereken göz, en hassas organlarımızdan biridir.**

A) Our eyes are such delicate organs that they need special care.
B) The eye, which needs to be protected with great care, is one of our most delicate organs.
C) The most delicate of our organs is the eye, which is why it should be well-protected.
D) We should protect our eyes with great care as they are our most delicate organs.
E) The eye, one of our most delicate organs, requires special care.

If it's natural to kill, how come men have to go into training to learn how?

Joan Baez (US singer)

The love of one's country is a splendid thing. But why should love stop at the border?

Pablo Casals
(Spanish musician and composer)

UNIT 4
"IF" and "WISH" Clauses

INTRODUCTION

"**If clause**" un Türkçe karşılığı "*koşul cümlesi*" dir. Koşul cümleleri iki cümlecikten oluşur: "if" clause ve temel cümle. "**If**" in bağlı bulunduğu cümlede koşulu, temel cümlede ise, o koşul yerine geldiğinde olabilecek eylemi, yani sonucu ifade ederiz. Cümleye "**if** "clause ya da temel cümle ile başlamak anlamı değiştirmez. Ancak, "**if**" clause cümle başında yer aldığında, temel cümleye geçerken virgül kullanılır.

If he comes early, we will go out for a walk.
conditional clause **main clause**

We will go out for a walk if he comes early.
main clause **conditional clause**

4-1 "IF" CLAUSES

If clause' ları, temel olarak üç bölümde inceleyebiliriz:

a) Type 1: True in the present or future

If the weather ***is*** nice, we usually ***sit*** in the garden. (*present*)
If the weather ***is*** nice tomorrow, we ***will sit*** in the garden. (*future*)

b) Type 2: Untrue (contrary to fact) in the present or future

If it ***were*** our day off today, we ***would have*** a barbecue in the garden. (*present*)
If it ***were*** our day off tomorrow, we ***would have*** a barbecue in the garden. (*future*)

c) Type 3: Untrue (contrary to fact) in the past

If the weather ***had been*** nice yesterday, we ***would have sat*** in the garden. (*past*)
If it ***had been*** our day off yesterday, we ***would have had*** a barbecue in the garden. (*past*)

4-2 TYPE 1: TRUE IN THE PRESENT OR FUTURE

İçinde bulunduğumuz anda ya da gelecekte, belli bir koşul yerine geldiğinde olabilecek olayları **type 1- if clause** ile ifade ederiz. Temel olarak kullanabileceğimiz tense'ler, "if"li cümlede **Simple Present** (*do/does*), temel cümlede ise **Simple Future (will)** dır.

If it ***doesn't rain*** tomorrow, we ***will go*** on a picnic.
I ***will visit*** my parents after work if I ***have*** time.
They ***will come*** to the cinema with us if they ***leave*** work early enough.
If she ***passes*** the university exam, her life ***will change*** a lot.

"**If**"in bağlı bulunduğu cümledeki eylem gelecek zamana ait olduğunda da, **Future Tense** yerine **Simple Present** kullanılır. Cümleye gelecek zaman anlamını, temel cümlede **Future Tense** kullanarak verebiliriz.

Perhaps she ***will come*** tomorrow. Then we ***will study*** together.
If she ***comes*** tomorrow, we ***will study*** together.

Perhaps she ***will get*** her salary next week. Then she'***ll pay*** back what she owes me.
If she ***gets*** her salary next week, she ***will pay*** back what she owes me.

Perhaps there ***will be*** another rise in prices soon. Then everybody ***will suffer***.
If there ***is*** another rise in prices soon, everybody ***will suffer***.

Perhaps it ***won't be*** her day off tomorrow. Then I'***ll go*** shopping alone.
If it ***isn't*** her day off tomorrow, I'***ll go*** shopping alone.

4-3 TYPE 1 "IF" CLAUSE ile KULLANABİLECEĞİMİZ TENSE'LER

"**If**"li cümlede *Simple Present*, temel cümlede *Future Tense* kullanımının dışında, gerek **if** clause'da gerekse temel cümlede başka yapılar da kullanabiliriz.

1. TEMEL CÜMLEDE KULLANABİLECEĞİMİZ YAPILAR

a) "Will"in varyasyonları (*will be doing, will have done, will have been doing*)

She applied to a computer firm last week, and she may get the job. If she is hired, she ***will be working*** there as a sales representative next month.

If I start studying right away, I ***will have finished*** my work by the time you come back from shopping. Then we can drink our afternoon tea together.

She has been working for us for exactly ten years now, and if everything goes alright, she ***will have been working*** here for fifteen years by the time she retires.

b) May/Might/Could (*Possibility*)

If the weather continues like this, we ***may/might/could cancel*** the garden party at the weekend.
(*Perhaps we will cancel the party.*)

If inflation keeps rising at its present rate, there ***may/might/could be*** another devaluation.
(*Perhaps there will be another devaluation.*)

c) **May (*permission*) and can (*permission* or *ability*)**

If you finish the test earlier than expected, you ***may/can leave*** the classroom. (*permission*)
If it stops raining soon, you ***can play*** in the garden. (*permission or ability*)

d) **Must, have to, have got to (*necessity*); should, ought to, had better (*advisability*) and any expression of command, request, suggestion or advice**

(*necessity*)
If you don't want to be late for the beginning of the film, you ***have to/must/have got to leave*** at once.

(*Advisability*)
If you want to get rid of this cold, you ***should/ought to follow*** the doctor's instructions.
If she doesn't want to be fired, she ***had better be*** punctual.
If you want to keep fit, ***stop*** smoking and ***take up*** a sport.
If you don't want to put on weight, ***don't eat*** so much.

(*Request*)
If you don't have anything to do now, **can** you ***do*** the dishes for me?
If this report isn't urgent, ***could*** I ***leave*** a little early today?

(*Preference*)
If the film isn't worth seeing, I ***would rather have*** an early night.

(*Suggestion*)
If the weather is nice at the weekend, ***why don't we have*** a picnic?
shall we have a picnic?
let's have a picnic.
we ***could have*** a picnic.

e) **The Simple Present Tense**

Temel cümlede **Simple Present** kullanımı çok yaygın değildir. Ancak, alışkanlıklarımızdan, belli bir koşul yerine geldiğinde genelde yaptığımız eylemlerden ve doğa olaylarından söz ediyorsak, temel cümlede **Simple Present** kullanabiliriz.

If someone shouts at me when I don't deserve it, I ***get*** angry. (*general*)
If I get hungry before lunch time, I usually ***eat*** a few biscuits to satisfy my hunger. (*general*)
If you boil water, it ***evaporates***. ("*will evaporate*" de kullanılır.)
If the temperature drops below O°C, water ***freezes***. ("*water will freeze*" de mümkün.)

2. "IF"li CÜMLEDE KULLANABİLECEĞİMİZ YAPILAR

"**If**"li cümlede en çok kullanılan tense, **Simple Present Tense**'dir. Bunun yanı sıra kullanabileceğimiz yapıları şöyle sıralayabiliriz:

a) **Can (*permission* or *ability*)**

If you ***can pass*** the university exam, you will be one of the lucky ones. (*ability*)
If one ***can speak*** two or more foreign languages, it is easier to find a proper job. (*ability*)
If you ***can leave*** work earlier tomorrow, shall we meet up and go to the cinema? (*permission*)

b) Have to (necessity)

Normally, it is my off day tomorrow, but I may have to go to work to finish the project.
If I ***have to go*** to work, I'll let you know.

She has an exam tomorrow, so she may have to prepare for it tonight.
If she ***has to study*** tonight, she won't be able to come to the cinema with us.

c) Present Continuous Tense

Eğer konuşma sırasında devam etmekte olan bir eylemi ifade ediyorsak, "**if**" clause'da **Present Continuous Tense** kullanabiliriz.

If you ***are looking*** for your slippers, they are under the cupboard.

– Shall I put the macaroni into the pot?
– If the water ***is boiling***, you can put it in.

We can tell her the good news as soon as we get home, if she ***isn't sleeping***.

d) Present Perfect Tense

"**If**"li cümlede **Present Perfect Tense**'i, "*Eğer işini bitirdiysen, tamamladıysan*" gibi anlamlar vermek için kullanabiliriz.

If you ***have finished*** reading that book, may I borrow it for a while?
If you ***have finished*** your lunch, I'll ask the waiter for the bill.
If you ***haven't seen*** that film yet, we can go to see it tomorrow.

e) Should

"**If**"li cümlede "**should**" kullanmamız, olasılığın biraz daha az olduğunu vurgular.

If you need any help, I can help you.
If you ***should need*** any help, I can help you.

Bu iki cümle arasında çok önemli bir fark yoktur. Ancak "*If you should need...*" ifadesinde olasılık biraz daha azdır. Yani "*Yardıma ihtiyacın olmaz ama, eğer ihtiyaç duyacak olursan...*" gibi bir anlam ifade etmektedir.

Probably you won't see him tomorrow. But if you ***should see*** him, can you give him a message?
I don't think it will rain tomorrow. But if it ***should rain***, we will have to cancel the picnic.

4-4 TYPE 2: UNTRUE (CONTRARY TO FACT) IN THE PRESENT OR FUTURE

Type 2 - if clause, içinde bulunduğumuz anda ya da gelecekte olacak bir olayın tersini düşünüp koşul ileri sürmek ve bu hayali koşulun sonucunu ifade etmek için kullanılır. Bu nedenle, kullanabileceğimiz tense'ler, gerçeği ifade etmek için kullanacağımız tense'lerden bir derece daha past olmalıdır. Yani, *will* yerine *would*, *can* yerine *could*, *do* yerine *did* kullanmak gibi.

Truth:	I ***don't have*** enough money now, so I ***can't lend*** you any to buy that shirt. (*present*) (*Şu anda yeterli param yok. Bu yüzden, o gömleği alman için sana para veremem.*)
Conditional:	If I ***had*** enough money now, I ***would lend*** you some to buy that shirt. (*Past tense kullanmamıza rağmen anlam present*) (*Eğer şu anda yeterli param olsaydı, o gömleği alman için sana biraz verirdim.*)

Truth: I ***have to work*** tomorrow, so I ***can't come*** to the cinema with you. (*future*)
(*Yarın çalışmak zorundayım. Bu yüzden seninle sinemaya gelemem.*)

Conditional: If I ***didn't have to work*** tomorrow, I ***would come*** to the cinema with you. (*Past tense kullanmamıza rağmen anlam future'dır.*)
(*Eğer yarın çalışmak zorunda olmasaydım, seninle sinemaya gelirdim.*)

4-5 TYPE 2 "IF" CLAUSE ile KULLANABİLECEĞİMİZ TENSE'LER

1. TEMEL CÜMLEDE KULLANABİLECEĞİMİZ YAPILAR

a) Would and would be doing:

I'm not rich, so I ***can't travel*** around the world.
If I were rich, I ***would travel*** around the world.

She doesn't know French, so she ***will have*** trouble on her trip to France.
If she knew French, she ***wouldn't have*** trouble on her trip to France.

You have an exam tomorrow, so you ***are studying*** hard now.
If you didn't have an exam tomorrow, you ***wouldn't be studying*** hard now.

I think the baby is hungry, because she ***is crying***.
If she weren't hungry, she ***wouldn't be crying***.

b) Could, would be able to, might and would have to

I don't know any French, so I ***can't help*** you with your French assignment now.
If I knew some French, I ***could help*** you with your French assignment now.
(meaning: *present*)

She won't have any time tomorrow, so she ***can't/won't be able to help*** me with the cleaning.
If she had some time tomorrow, she ***could/would be able to help*** me with the cleaning. (meaning: *future*)

Tomorrow is a public holiday, so we ***can/will be able to have*** a picnic together.
If tomorrow weren't a public holiday, we ***couldn't/wouldn't be able to have*** a picnic together.

You can't get the job, because you can't speak Russian.
If you could speak Russian, you ***might/could get*** the job.
(*Perhaps you would get the job...*)

Because the prices are very high, we ***can't go*** on holiday this summer.
If the prices weren't so high, we ***might/could go*** on holiday this summer.
(*Perhaps we would go...*)

She has a test tomorrow, so she *has to study* tonight.
If she didn't have a test tomorrow, she ***wouldn't have to study*** tonight.

Because I'm already good at maths, I ***don't have to study*** for the test now.
If I weren't good at maths, I ***would have to study*** for the test now.

2. "IF"li CÜMLEDE KULLANABİLECEĞİMİZ YAPILAR

a) Past form of "be" (*was/were*)

If clause'da "**be**" fiili, bütün özneler için "**were**" biçiminde kullanılır. "*I, he, she, it*" için "**was**" da kullanabiliriz. Ancak, bütün öznelerle "**were**" kullanımı daha yaygındır.

It ***is*** wet now, so we can't go out for a walk.
If it **weren't** wet now, we could go out for a walk. (meaning: *present*)

They ***will be*** out of town next week, so we can't visit them.
If they ***weren't*** out of town next week, we would/could visit them.
(meaning: *future*)

Although he ***is treated*** badly at work, he still keeps working there.
If I ***were*** him, I would stop working there.

b) Past Tense

Anlam present ya da future olduğunda, if clause'da **Past Tense** kullanılır.

She ***doesn't know*** that I've come back from holiday, so she won't come to see me tonight.
If she ***knew*** that I'd come back from holiday, she would come to see me tonight. (meaning: *present*)

They ***won't come*** to our party tomorrow, and I'm disappointed.
If they ***came*** to our party tomorrow, I would be happy. (meaning: *future*)

If clause'da anlam future olduğu zaman, **Simple Past** yerine **was to do/were to do** da kullanılabilir.

Truth:	He ***won't resign*** from this job.
Conditional:	If he ***resigned/were to resign*** from this job, he wouldn't find another one so well-paid.
Truth:	He ***won't be*** in the office at lunchtime, so I can't phone him there.
Conditional:	If he ***were/were to be*** in the office at lunchtime, I would phone him.
Truth:	She ***will help*** me tomorrow, so I won't have any difficulty doing the work on my own.
Conditional:	If she didn't ***help/weren't to help*** me tomorrow, I would have some difficulty doing the work on my own.

c) Past Continuous Tense (*was/were doing*)

Eğer devam etmekte olan bir eylemin (*am/is/are doing*) tersini düşünerek koşul cümlesi oluşturuyorsak if clause'da "**was/were doing**" kullanabiliriz.

I'***m studying*** now, so I can't help you.
If I ***weren't studying*** now, I could help you.
(*Eğer şu anda* ***çalışıyor olmasaydım****, sana yardım edebilirdim.*)

The baby ***is sleeping*** now, so I can't go out with you.
If the baby ***weren't sleeping*** now, I would go out with you.

d) Could and had to

I ***can't leave*** work early today, so I can't meet you to go to the cinema.
If I ***could leave*** work early today, we could go to the cinema together.
(*Eğer bugün işten erken çıkabilseydim, birlikte sinemaya gidebilirdik.*)

The import-export company will employ her, because she ***can speak*** two foreign languages.
If she ***couldn't speak*** two foreign languages, they wouldn't employ her.

I ***have to stay*** home tonight to look after the children, so I can't come to the theatre.
If I ***didn't have to stay*** home to look after the children, I would come to the theatre.
(*Eğer çocuklara bakmak için evde kalmak zorunda olmasaydım, tiyatroya gelirdim.*)

She ***doesn't have to get up*** early tomorrow, so she doesn't have to go to bed early tonight.
If she ***had to get up*** early tomorrow, she would have to go to bed early tonight.

e) Should

Type 2- if clause'da "**should**" kullanmak, aynı **type 1**'de olduğu gibi, olasılığın daha az olduğunu vurgular.

If there ***were*** a nuclear war, many living things would disappear from the earth.
If there ***should be*** a nuclear war, many living things would disappear from the earth.

If I ***were to see*** him tomorrow, I would give him your message.
If I ***should see*** him tomorrow, I would give him your message.

4-6 TYPE 3: UNTRUE (CONTRARY TO FACT) IN THE PAST

Type 3- if clause, geçmişte olmuş olayların tersini düşünüp, bir koşul ileri sürmek ve bu koşulun sonucunu ifade etmek için kullanılır.

Truth:	She ***didn't study*** hard enough, so she ***didn't pass*** the test.
Conditional:	If she ***had studied*** hard enough, she ***would have passed*** the test.
Truth:	She ***was*** late for work, because she ***didn't hear*** her alarm clock ring.
Conditional:	If she ***had heard*** her alarm clock ring, she ***wouldn't have been*** late for work. (*Eğer saatin çaldığını duysaydı/duymuş olsaydı, işe geç kalmazdı.*)
Truth:	She ***didn't warn*** the child about the boiling kettle, so he ***burnt*** himself.
Conditional:	If she ***had warned*** the child about the boiling kettle, he ***wouldn't have burnt*** himself.

4-7 TYPE 3 "IF" CLAUSE ile KULLANABİLECEĞİMİZ TENSE'LER

1. TEMEL CÜMLEDE KULLANABİLECEĞİMİZ YAPILAR

a) Would have done and would have been doing

She didn't work regularly, so she ***didn't finish*** the project in time.
If she had worked regularly, she ***would have finished*** the project in time.

She didn't wear a coat, so she ***caught*** a cold.
If she had worn a coat, she ***wouldn't have caught*** a cold.

She started to work late, so she ***was still working*** at midnight.
If she had started to work earlier, she ***wouldn't have still been working*** at midnight.

b) Would have had to and would have been able to

No one helped me with the project, so I had to work on it until midnight last night.
If someone had helped me with the project, I ***wouldn't have had to work*** on it until midnight last night.

Because I knew the way to the tourist information office, I ***was able to direct*** the tourists there.
If I hadn't known the way to the tourist information office, I ***wouldn't have been able to direct*** them.

I ran to the bus stop, so I ***was able to catch*** the bus.
If I hadn't run to the bus stop, I ***wouldn't have been able to catch*** the bus.

c) Might have done (*possibility*) and could have done (*permission and ability*)

Because he wasn't well-qualified, he ***wasn't considered*** for the post.
If he had been well-qualified, he ***might have been considered*** for the post.
(*Perhaps he would have been considered...*)

He had the necessary qualifications, so he ***got*** the job.
If he hadn't had the necessary qualifications, he ***might not have got*** the job.
(*Perhaps he wouldn't have gotten the job...*)

Because he was extremely nervous during the driving test, he ***couldn't pass*** it.
If he hadn't been so nervous during the test, he ***could have passed*** it.

I learnt all the prepositions by heart, so I ***did*** well on the test.
If I hadn't learnt all the prepositions by heart, I ***couldn't have done*** well on the test.

2. "IF"li CÜMLEDE KULLANABİLECEĞİMİZ YAPILAR

a) Past Perfect Tense

There ***weren't*** enough people, so we had to cancel the meeting.
If there ***had been*** enough people, we would have held the meeting.

He ***didn't obey*** the speed limit, so he got a ticket for speeding.
If he ***had obeyed*** the speed limit, he wouldn't have got a ticket for speeding.

b) Past Perfect Continuous (*had been doing*)

He ***wasn't wearing*** his seat belt at the time of the accident, so he got badly injured.
If he ***had been wearing*** his seat belt at the time of the accident, he wouldn't have got so badly injured.

She ***was sleeping*** when I got home, so I couldn't give her the good news right away.
If she ***hadn't been sleeping*** when I got home, I could have given her the good news right away.

c) Had had to and had been able to

I ***had to work*** on my project last night, so I missed my favourite programme on TV.
If I ***hadn't had to work*** on my project last night, I could have watched my favourite programme on TV.

She ***couldn't get*** permission from her father to go to the play, so she couldn't come with us.
If she ***had been able to get*** permission from her father to go to the play, she would have been able to come/could have come with us.

They ***were able to persuade*** their landlady, so she paid for the burst pipe in the bathroom.
If they ***hadn't been able to persuade*** their landlady, she wouldn't have paid for the burst pipe in the bathroom.



BLOSSOMS OF WHAT?

My daughter Bonnie knew how much I loved flowers. Once, when she was nine, she picked some branches from our neighbour's blossoming fruit tree. Realizing she intended to please me, I didn't scold her, but chose a different approach.

"These are lovely, Bonnie, but if you had left them on the tree, each of these blossoms would have become a cherry."

"No, they wouldn't," she stated firmly.

"Oh yes, they would. Each of these blossoms would have grown into a cherry."

"Well, OK," she finally conceded, "but they were plums last year!"

(by Betty Bangay from Reader's Digest)

SUMMARY

TENSE COMBINATIONS IN TYPE 1

If Clause	Main Clause
do/does	will
am/is/are doing	will be doing, will have done
have/has done	will have been doing
can, have to, must, should	may/might
be to do	can
	must, have to, have got to
	should, ought to, had better
	could (*possibility*)
	could (*suggestion*)
	Expressions of command, request advice or suggestion

TENSE COMBINATIONS in TYPE 2

If Clause	Main Clause
was/were	would, would be doing
did, was/were to do	would be able to, would have to
was/were doing	could
could	might
had to	
should	

TENSE COMBINATIONS in TYPE 3

If Clause	Main Clause
had done	would have done
had been doing	would have been doing
had had to do	could have done
had been able to do	might have done
	would have had to do
	would have been able to do



YOU NEED ONE

On my way to an appointment during a heavy rainstorm, I received a call on my pager that required an immediate response. When I spotted a pay phone, I parked my car and stepped out into the deluge. As I approached the telephone, it started to ring. Water running down my face, I told the caller that there was no one around and that I needed to make a call right away.

"You wouldn't be standing in the rain if you had a cellular phone," the man replied. "Look across the parking lot. I'm the guy in the car waving."

He was a car-phone salesman, waiting for potential customers.

(by E.W. Tegart from Reader's Digest)

4-8 OTHER TENSE COMBINATIONS IN "IF" CLAUSES

a) İngilizce'de, yukarıda belirttiğimiz tense kurallarına uymayan "**if**" li cümleler vardır. Bu cümleler "**if**" ile kurulmasına rağmen aslında bir koşul ifade etmezler, Türkçe'de "*mademki*" sözü ile ifade ettiğimiz anlamı verirler. "**If**" in bu kullanımında yaygın olarak kullanılan kalıp,
"**If + Simple Past, Simple Past/Modals**" biçimindedir. Ancak, İngilizce'deki genel tense kuralları dikkate alınarak, pek çok tense kombinasyonu mümkündür.

If you ***didn't want*** to go to the party, (then) why ***did*** you ***go***?
(*You **didn't want** to go to the party. So/In that case, why **did** you **go**?*)
(*Eğer partiye gitmek istemiyorduysan/Mademki partiye gitmek istemiyordun, öyleyse neden gittin?*)

If you ***sent*** the package three days ago, (then) it ***should arrive*** at its destination today or tomorrow.
(*You **sent** the package three days ago. So/In that case, it **should arrive** at its destination today or tomorrow.*)
(*Eğer paketi üç gün önce gönderdiysen/Mademki paketi üç gün önce gönderdin, bugün ya da yarın yerine ulaşması gerekir.*)

If you ***are going to visit*** your parents this weekend, (then) why ***did*** you ***send*** their present in the mail?
(*You **are going to visit** your parents this weekend, so why **did** you **send** their present in the mail?*)
(*Eğer bu hafta sonu aileni ziyaret edeceksen/Mademki bu hafta sonu aileni ziyaret edeceksin, neden hediyelerini posta ile gönderdin?*)

If she ***hasn't had*** her reservation made by now, then she ***must have decided*** not to come with us.
(She ***hasn't had*** her reservation made by now, so she ***must have decided*** not to come with us.)
(*Eğer şu ana kadar rezervasyonunu yaptırmadıysa/Mademki şu ana kadar rezervasyonunu yaptırmadı, bizimle gelmemeye karar vermiş olmalı.*)

b) "*If ... **will/would***" kalıbı, ricada bulunurken ya da isteklilik ifade ederken kullanılabilir. Bu tür cümlelerde "**will/would**" gelecek zaman ifade etmez.

(*A tourist guide in a museum*)
If you ***will come*** this way, please, I'll show you the museum's most famous painting.

If you ***would help*** me out, I'd really appreciate it.



RUNS for HER LIFE

We live in a rural area and our youngest daughter, Pat, is a cross-country champion. Part of her training is running 60 to 70 miles a week on local country roads. For safety purposes, her father follows closely behind her with his large tractor.

During one of his visits, my elderly grandfather watched her training from an upstairs window. As she turned into the lane, I commented that she was becoming quite fast.

"Well," Grandfather replied, "I'd be very fast too if I was about to be run down by a tractor."

(by Jane Metzler from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 1: **Write the *conditional* sentences for the given *true* situations.**

1. He may bring his chess set with him, so we can play a few games before dinner.
   If he *(bring)* ..... his chess set with him, we *(can, play)* ..... a few games before dinner.
2. He won't bring his chess set with him, so we can't play a few games before dinner.
   If he *(bring)* ..... his chess set with him, we *(can, play)* ..... a few games before dinner.
3. He didn't bring his chess set with him, so we couldn't play a few games before dinner.
   If he *(bring)* ..... his chess set with him, we *(can, play)* ..... a few games before dinner.
4. They may give me a rise soon. Then I won't resign from the job.
   If they *(give)* ..... me a rise soon, I *(not, resign)* ..... from the job.
5. They won't give me a rise, so I will resign from the job.
   If they *(give)* ..... me a rise, I *(not, resign)* ..... from the job.
6. They didn't give me a rise, so I resigned from the job.
   If they *(give)* ..... me a rise, I *(not, resign)* ..... from the job.
7. He was driving very fast, so he couldn't avoid the accident.
   He *(can, avoid)* ..... the accident if he *(not, drive)* ..... so fast.
8. Life is easier now compared with the past because there are electricity and electrical appliances.
   If there *(be)* ..... no electricity and electrical appliances, life *(not, be)* ..... so easy now.
9. I contribute to that charity because I consider it worthwhile.
   I *(not, contribute)* ..... to that charity if I *(not, consider)* ..... it worthwhile.
10. They may require our help. In that case, they will contact us.
    If they *(require)* ..... our help, they *(contact)* ..... us.
11. They are leaving the holiday resort early because they don't like the atmosphere there.
    They *(not, leave)* ..... the holiday resort early if they *(like)* ..... the atmosphere there.
12. He couldn't find a job straightaway, so he suffered a lot of financial problems.
    If he *(find)* ..... a job straightaway, he *(not, suffer)* ..... so many financial problems.

13. I don't need to include all the background information in my report because it is not important.
I *(have to)* ..... include all the background information in my report if it *(be)* ..... important.
14. His wife didn't learn Japanese, so she made very few friends in Kyoto.
If his wife *(learn)* ..... Japanese, she *(make)* ..... more friends in Kyoto.
15. The electrical repair shop may still be open now. Then we will leave our tape recorder with them.
If the electrical repair shop *(be)* ..... still open, we *(leave)* ..... our tape recorder with them.

EXERCISE 2: Write the *true* situations for the given *conditional* sentences.

1. If I liked him, I would invite him to my party.
I ..... him, so I ..... him to my party.
I ..... him to my party because I ..... him.
2. If the injured child had been taken to the hospital immediately, he wouldn't have died.
The injured child ..... because he ..... .
The injured child ....., so he ..... .
3. I could have found the headquarters of the company if they had given me clear directions.
Because they ..... me clear directions, I ..... the headquarters of the company.
They ..... me clear directions, so I ..... the headquarters of the company.
4. Violent crime wouldn't be on the increase if the authorities were taking stricter measures against it.
The authorities ..... very strict measures against violent crime, so it ..... on the increase.
5. He would have been able to understand what I meant if he hadn't been talking when I warned him.
He ..... when I warned him, so he ..... what I meant.
6. If the boxer succeeds in this round, he will be through to the final.
The boxer ..... in this round. Then he ..... through to the final.
7. I wouldn't be lying here on the sofa if my back wasn't really hurting.
I ..... here on the sofa because my back ..... .
8. They wouldn't have swum in the sea if someone had told them about the sharks in the area.
No one ..... them about the sharks in the area, so they ..... in the sea.
9. Of course I wouldn't be trying this leather coat on if I couldn't afford it.
I ..... this leather coat on, which means I ..... it.
10. If I knew her surname, I could ring directory enquiries.
I ..... directory enquiries because I ..... her surname.

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences with the verbs in parentheses.

1. If I *(see)* ..... Scott tomorrow, I *(ask)* ..... him to recommend someone for your problem. I'm sure he'll help.
2. He *(not, fail)* ..... his examination if he *(work)* ..... as hard as he says he did.
3. I don't believe that he was doing less than 40 k.p.h. He *(not, have)* ..... the accident if he *(drive)* ..... that slowly.

4. A: What do you think of the new assistant manager?
   B: Well, she *(make)* ..... a better one if she *(not, be)* ..... so critical of everything. She should be a bit more tolerant, I think.
5. Her job doesn't allow her much free time to socialize. I'm sure she *(attend)* ..... parties more often if she *(not, work)* ..... in such a demanding job.
6. If Jeff *(join)* ..... an organized hiking tour, he *(not, get)* ..... lost in that remote mountainous area. I'm glad that he found his way after all.
7. If I *(be)* ..... you, I *(not, spend)* ..... so much on one coat. Why don't we see if there's anything cheaper before you decide?
8. If the weather *(not, improve)* ..... soon, we *(have to)* ..... cancel the boat trip because it is not safe to be at sea when the wind is blowing so strongly.
9. I'm not sure whether to rent the flat we saw today. It is in a nice area actually, but I *(like)* ..... it better if it *(have)* ..... a larger balcony.
10. On the whole, it was a nice holiday, but we *(enjoy)* ..... it better if we *(have)* ..... better weather.
11. I agree that Istanbul is a magnificent city, but I *(like)* ..... it better if it *(have)* ..... a better road network and less traffic.
12. If the bank manager (*not, resist)* ..... the robbers yesterday, they *(may, not, kill)* ..... him.
13. She preferred to sit in the front of the car, so I sat in the back. If she *(not, choose)* ..... to sit in the front, I *(sit)* ..... there at the time of the accident and *(may, be injured)* ..... worse.
14. If you *(not, have)* ..... time to finish that this evening, you *(can, do)* ..... it tomorrow. There's no rush.
15. If there *(be)* ..... no insects on the earth, the world *(be)* ..... nicer. They cause me a lot of irritation, especially when I'm on holiday in the country.

EXERCISE 4: Choose the correct answer.

1. If I lived closer to work, I ..... such a long way every day.

A) don't have to commute
B) won't have to commute
C) wouldn't have to commute
D) didn't need to commute
E) shouldn't commute

2. Come before lunchtime if it ..... you.

A) suits
B) will suit
C) suited
D) was to suit
E) had suited

3. I ..... the job if only a few people have applied for the post.

A) might get
B) would get
C) got
D) would have got
E) could have got

4. If the richer countries ..... so much on arms, they ..... starving people more.

A) wouldn't spend/can help
B) didn't spend/could help
C) won't spend/might help
D) hadn't spent/may help
E) weren't spending/helped

5. If you ..... months ago, you ..... enough money by now to buy a new washing machine. Now you still have to wash your clothes by hand.

A) start/will be saving
B) have started/could save
C) had started/would have saved
D) could start/would save
E) started/had saved

6. **Why don't we give him a surprise birthday party if tomorrow ..... his birthday?**

A) were B) will be
C) is going to be D) is
E) may be

7. **If he ..... how serious the situation is, he ..... around like that.**

A) should realize/hasn't been fooling
B) had realized/hasn't fooled
C) realized/wouldn't be fooling
D) could realize/wasn't fooling
E) realizes/wouldn't have fooled

8. **If the order ..... by this afternoon, we will find ourselves another supplier.**

A) hasn't arrived
B) isn't arriving
C) weren't arriving
D) didn't arrive
E) hadn't arrived

9. **I ..... you with your project if I ..... this report right now.**

A) would have helped/hadn't written
B) can help/weren't to write
C) may help/haven't been writing
D) were to help/must not have written
E) would help/didn't have to write

10. **If we ..... double glazing on our windows, we ..... on our heating bills.**

A) had/would save
B) have/are saving
C) had had/save
D) are having/saved
E) will have/can save

11. **What things ..... you ..... with you if you ..... stranded on a desert island?**

A) might/take/have been
B) would/take/were to be
C) could/take/will be
D) will/have taken/were
E) did/take/could be

12. **If environmental problems ..... more seriously, there ..... so much pollution on earth.**

A) had taken/weren't
B) were taken/wouldn't be
C) are taken/might not have been
D) will have taken/won't be
E) took/might not be

13. **If I ..... that decision, I ..... so reasonable as him, I think.**

A) was making/wasn't
B) should be making/am not
C) ought to make/haven't been
D) must have made/wouldn't be
E) had to make/couldn't be

14. **If we don't start to conserve fossil fuels such as coal, natural gas and oil, they ..... in thirty years' time or so.**

A) are being used up
B) would have used up
C) were used up
D) will have been used up
E) have been used up

15. **We ..... to develop other energy resources, such as solar energy, wind power, etc., if we don't want to end up living like our primitive ancestors.**

A) should have tried
B) had to try
C) would have to try
D) must try
E) have tried

16. **If you ..... interrupting me for just one second, you ..... what I'm trying to explain to you.**

A) could stop/might understand
B) had stopped/must have understood
C) stopped/can understand
D) should be stopped/will understand
E) have stopped/would have understood

17. **If we ..... still in Portugal this week, we ..... outside in the sunshine, instead of in this gloomy weather here.**

A) are/will be
B) were/would be
C) had been/can be
D) have been/are
E) were/were

18. **Life ..... unbearable, I think, if everybody ..... the same kind of personality.**

A) will be/has
B) could be/had had
C) might be/has had
D) had been/would have
E) would be/had

19. He ..... the customs officers completely if they ..... that the date on his passport had been altered.

A) will fool/didn't notice
B) fooled/weren't noticing
C) would have fooled/hadn't noticed
D) fools/haven't noticed
E) is fooling/won't have noticed

20. If we ..... in the future, our children ..... in a polluted, dangerous and corrupt world.

A) haven't invested/were living
B) hadn't invested/are living
C) won't invest/would have lived
D) don't invest/will live
E) aren't investing/would live

21. If you ..... your dog for a walk more often, he ..... so frustrated all the time.

A) took/wouldn't be
B) are taking/isn't
C) have taken/hadn't been
D) will take/wasn't
E) had taken/won't be

22. A lot of people ..... in the explosion if the medical men ..... so promptly.

A) are being killed/don't act
B) were being killed/haven't been acting
C) should have killed/didn't act
D) might have been killed/hadn't acted
E) must be killing/aren't acting

23. How ..... you ..... if someone phoned you to say that you had inherited a large sum of money from a distant relative?

A) did/react
B) have/reacted
C) would/react
D) could/have reacted
E) will/react

24. We ..... to the concert as well if we ..... a punctured tire on the way there.

A) went/didn't have
B) were going/wouldn't have
C) will go/weren't having
D) would go/haven't had
E) would have gone/hadn't had

25. I ..... down your number if I ..... right now. Can you call me back in half an hour?

A) would write/weren't driving
B) could be writing/am not driving
C) were writing/wouldn't drive
D) had written/haven't been driving
E) might write/hadn't driven

26. If you ..... somebody drowning, ... you dive into the water immediately?

A) have seen/did
B) would see/can
C) had seen/will
D) will see/do
E) saw/would

27. If everything ..... according to plan, by this time tomorrow we ..... to the airport for the beginning of our trip.

A) went/are going to drive
B) goes/will be driving
C) has gone/were being driven
D) had gone/can be driving
E) should go/would have driven

28. She ..... the transfer to head office if she ..... after her elderly mother at the time.

A) might be accepted/didn't look
B) could accept/hasn't been looking
C) could have accepted/hadn't been looking
D) was going to accept/wasn't looking
E) had accepted/wouldn't have looked

29. If a replacement kidney ..... soon, the patient ..... .

A) isn't found/will die
B) wasn't found/had died
C) hadn't been found/was dying
D) wouldn't have been found/died
E) won't have been found/dies

30. If I ..... my receipt, can I exchange these jeans next week if they ..... my son?

A) am keeping/won't fit
B) were keeping/haven't fit
C) had kept/wouldn't fit
D) kept/hadn't fit
E) keep/don't fit

4-9 OTHER CONDITIONALS

1. PROVIDED/PROVIDING THAT, AS LONG AS/SO LONG AS, ONLY IF

Bu yapılar, tense kuralları açısından aynı "**if**" gibi kullanılırlar. Ancak "if" den daha güçlü bir koşul ifade ederler.

You can pass the exam ***if*** you study hard.
(*Eğer çok çalışırsan sınavı geçebilirsin.*)

You can pass the exam ***only if*** you study hard.
provided (***that***)
providing (***that***)
as long as
so long as
(*Sınavı ancak çok çalışırsan geçebilirsin.*)

"**Only if**" cümlenin başında kullanılırsa, temel cümle devrik olur. Diğerlerinde böyle bir değişiklik yapılmaz.

Provided (***that***) you study hard, you can pass the exam.
Providing (***that***)
As long as
So long as

Only if you study hard ***can you pass*** the exam.

I will lend him some money ***provided*** he promises to pay me back.
I would lend him some money ***provided*** he promised to pay me back.
I would have lent him some money ***provided*** he had promised to pay me back.

I can forgive her ***so long as*** she apologizes to me.
I could forgive her ***so long as*** she apologized to me.
I could have forgiven her ***so long as*** she had apologized to me.

2. UNLESS

Unless, "*except on the condition that*" anlamını veren bir bağlaçtır. Olumsuz bir anlama sahip olduğu için bağlı bulunduğu cümle genellikle olumlu yapıdadır. Bu nedenle unless, bazı cümlelerde "**if .... not**" yerine kullanılabilir. **Unless** daha çok uyarı anlamı içeren ifadelerde kullanılır. *Type 2 - if clause* ile kullanımı çok kısıtlıdır.

You can't pass the exam ***if you don't study***.
You can't pass the exam ***unless you study***.

We can't get to the cinema in time for the beginning of the film ***unless we leave*** immediately/***if we don't leave*** immediately.

Unless you leave home at once, you will be late for work.

The factory will have to be closed down ***unless the economic situation improves***.

Unless' in bağlı bulunduğu cümle genellikle olumludur ancak anlamı olumsuzdur. **Unless**' den sonra olumsuz bir ifadenin kullanılması çok güçlü bir vurgu belirtir.

Don't go out in the midday sun ***unless/except on the condition that you really can't avoid*** it.
(*Don't go out in the midday sun* ***if you can avoid*** *it.*)

Bu iki cümle anlamca birbirine yakındır. Ama **unless**'li cümle güçlü bir uyarı, **if**'li cümle ise bir öğüt ifade eder.

"**Unless**" ile kurulmuş bir cümlenin "**if ... not**" ile ifade edilmiş biçimi her zaman aynı anlamı vermez. Özellikle **Type-3 "if" clause**'larda bu anlam değişikliğine dikkat etmek gerekir.

"**Unless**" her zaman bir istisna, ya da istisnai durumlar ifade eder. Öyle ki, temel cümledeki eylemi sadece "**unless**" in bağlı bulunduğu cümledeki koşul değiştirebilir. Bu nedenle, "**unless**" ile kurulmuş bir cümlenin eş anlamlısı genellikle "**only if**" (*sadece/ancak .... koşulda*) ile elde edilmektedir. "**Unless**" çoğunlukla, temel cümlenin olumsuz olduğu cümlelerde kullanılır.

Don't call me ***unless*** you (really) need help.
Call me ***only if*** you really need help.
Don't call me ***if*** you don't need any help.
(*There is only one exception to "Don't call me", and that is your really needing help.*)

I'll be on time for the meeting ***if I can find*** a taxi.
I won't be on time for the meeting ***if I can't find*** a taxi.

I won't be on time for the meeting ***unless I can find*** a taxi.
I'll be on time for the meeting, ***unless I can't find*** a taxi.
(*The only way that I* ***will be on time*** *for the meeting is* ***if I can find*** *a taxi.*)
(*The only way that I* ***won't be on time*** *for the meeting is* ***if I can't find*** *a taxi.*)

Yukarıdaki örneklerde, "**unless**" ile "**if ... not**" arasında temelde fark yoktur, ancak "**unless**" li cümleler daha vurguludur.

Type-3 "if" clause'larda "**unless**", genellikle "*sonradan akla gelen bir düşünceyi*" ifade etmek biçiminde kullanılır ve " – *unless, of course, ...*" (*ancak tabii ki, ... olmasaydı/yapmasaydım.*) biçiminde bir anlam verir. Konuşma dilinde "**unless**" ile "of course" un birlikte çok sık kullanılması, yazı dilinde ise genellikle "**unless**" li cümlenin temel cümleden tire ile ayrılması, bu "*sonradan akla gelen bir düşünceyi*" ifade etmeyi vurgulamaktadır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyelim.

I ***couldn't have got*** to the airport on time yesterday ***if I hadn't found*** a taxi.
(*Result: I* ***got*** *to the airport on time because I* ***found*** *a taxi.*)

I ***couldn't have got*** to the airport on time yesterday - ***unless, (of course), I had found*** a taxi.
(*Result: I* ***didn't get*** *to the airport on time because I* ***didn't find*** *a taxi.*)
(*The only way that I* ***could have got*** *to the airport on time was* ***if I had found*** *a taxi.*)

3. EVEN IF

"**Even if**", "*... olsa bile/... olmasa bile*" anlamını verir. Yani, istenilen koşul yerine gelmese bile, sonuç değişmeyecek demektir. Şu iki cümleyi karşılaştıralım:

If it is cold tomorrow, we won't go on a picnic.
(*Eğer yarın hava soğuk olursa pikniğe gitmeyeceğiz.*)

Even if it is cold tomorrow, we will go on a picnic.
(*Yarın hava soğuk* ***olsa bile*** *pikniğe gideceğiz.*)

I will forgive him ***if*** he apologizes to me.
(*Eğer benden özür dilerse onu bağışlarım.*)

I won't forgive him ***even if*** he apologizes to me.
(*Benden* ***özür dilese bile*** *onu bağışlamayacağım.*)

If clause'da kullanılan tense kuralları, "**even if**" için de geçerlidir.

I ***will go*** to the party even if they ***don't invite*** me.
I ***would go*** to the party even if they ***didn't invite*** me.
I ***would have gone*** to the party even if they ***hadn't invited*** me.

4. WHETHER ... OR NOT

"Whether ... or not" "*... olsa da, olmasa da*" anlamını verir. Yani istenilen koşul yerine gelse de gelmese de sonucu etkilemeyecek demektir.

I will go to the party ***whether*** they invite me ***or not.***
(*Beni **davet etseler de etmeseler de** partiye gideceğim.*)

"Whether... or not" ile **"even if"**, anlam yönünden birbirlerine benzerler.

I won't forgive him ***whether*** he apologizes to me ***or not.***
I won't forgive him ***even if*** he apologizes to me.

You have to help him ***whether*** you like him ***or not.***
You have to help him ***even if*** you don't like him.

You must hand in your exam papers ***whether*** you have finished writing them ***or not.***
You must hand in your exam papers ***even if*** you haven't finished writing them.

5. SUPPOSE/SUPPOSING (THAT), ON (THE) CONDITION THAT and WHAT IF

Bu kalıplar genellikle, resmiyet gerektirmeyen, samimi ortamlarda kullanılır.

Suppose (***that***) we miss the train, how else can we get there?
(*If we miss the train, how else can we get there?*)
(*Farzet ki treni kaçırdık, ...*)

Supposing (***that***) he cheated on you, how would you react?
(*If he cheated on you, how would you react?*)
(Farzet ki seni aldattı, ...)

I can allow you to use my car ***on (the) condition that*** you promise to drive carefully.
(*...dikkatli süreceğine söz vermen koşuluyla...*)

You can take my dictionary ***on (the) condition that*** you bring it back by Friday.
(*Cuma gününe kadar geri getirmen koşuluyla...*)

What if you don't get your salary in time?
What will happen if you don't get your salary in time?
(*Maaşını vaktinde alamazsan ne olacak?*)

What if he didn't come tomorrow?
What would happen if he didn't come tomorrow?
(*O yarın gelmese ne olur?*)

What if you hadn't learnt the news?
What would have happened if you hadn't learnt the news?
(*Haberi öğrenmemiş olsaydın ne olurdu?*)

6. IN CASE

a) **"In case"**, "*...olursa diye*" anlamını verir. Temel cümlede yapılan eylem, "in case" li cümledeki olabilecek, olması muhtemel bir başka eyleme karşı bir ön hazırlık ifade eder.

I will take something to eat ***in case I get hungry*** during the journey.
(*Yolda **acıkırsam diye** yanıma yiyecek bir şeyler alacağım.*)

I took an umbrella with me ***in case it rained.***
(***Yağmur yağarsa diye** yanıma şemsiye aldım.*)

I sent him a second letter ***in case he hadn't received*** the first one.
(*Birincisini **almamışsa diye** ona ikinci bir mektup gönderdim.*)

"**In case**", "**if**" ile karıştırılan bir bağlaçtır. Ancak, ikisi farklı anlamlar ifade ederler. Şu iki örneği karşılaştıralım:

I will go to my mother's tomorrow ***in case she needs*** help with my brother's wedding preparations.
(*Kardeşimin düğün hazırlıkları için* ***yardıma ihtiyacı olursa diye*** *yarın annemlere gideceğim.*)

I will go to my mother's tomorrow ***if she needs*** help with my brother's wedding preparations.
(*Kardeşimin düğün hazırlıkları için* ***yardıma ihtiyacı olursa****, yarın annemlere gideceğim.*)

Birinci örnekte, "*Annemin yardıma ihtiyacı olabilir veya olmayabilir. Ama yardıma ihtiyacı olduğunda ben orada hazır bulunmak istiyorum.*" anlamı ifade edilmektedir. İkinci örnekte ise "*Annemin yardıma ihtiyacı olursa gideceğim.*" ifadesi, "*ihtiyacı olmazsa gitmeyeceğim.*" anlamına gelmektedir.

I will take an umbrella with me when going out ***in case it rains.***
(***Yağmur yağarsa diye*** *dışarı çıkarken yanıma şemsiye alacağım.*)
(*Yağmur yağabilir de, yağmayabilir de. Ama eğer yağarsa ben hazırlıklı olacağım.*)

I will take an umbrella with me when going out ***if it rains.***
(*Dışarı çıkarken* ***yağmur yağarsa*** *yanıma şemsiye alacağım. Ama yağmazsa almayacağım.*)

b) "In case" ile kullanabileceğimiz tense'ler:

Main Clause	**+**	**in case**	**+**	**subordinate clause**
Future (*will* or *going to*)				Simple Present
Simple Present				should
Present Continuous				can, can't
Present Perfect				

Main Clause	**+**	**in case**	**+**	**subordinate clause**
would				Past Tense
Past Tense				Past Perfect
Past Perfect				should
				could, couldn't

Temel cümle ile yan cümle arasında bir tense uyuşması gerekmektedir. Ancak **should**, temel cümle *present, future* veya *past* olduğu zaman da kullanılır. "**Should**" un buradaki anlamı gereklilik değildir. Sadece, olasılığın biraz daha az olduğunu vurgular.

I ***want*** to give you my phone number in case you ***need*** to call me/in case you ***should need*** to call me.
I ***gave*** him my phone number in case he ***needed*** to call me/in case he ***should need*** to call me.

He ***would*** always ***take*** (used to take) his umbrella with him in case it ***rained/should rain***.

Take plenty of clothes with you while going on holiday in case you ***can't wash*** the dirty ones.
I ***advised*** her to take plenty of clothes with her while going on holiday in case she ***couldn't wash*** the dirty ones.

I'***m cooking*** plenty of food in case someone ***comes/should come*** for dinner.
I ***cooked*** plenty of food in case someone ***came/should come*** for dinner.

I'***ve already booked*** a seat for you in case you ***decide/should decide*** to come to the theatre with us.
I ***had already booked*** a seat for her in case she ***decided/should decide*** to come to the theatre with us.

c) "**In case**" in cümleye verdiği anlamı başka şekillerde de ifade edebiliriz.

I always put some money aside ***in case I need/should need*** it urgently.
I always put some money aside ***because I may need*** it urgently/***because it is possible that I will need*** it urgently.
I always put some money aside ***for fear that I may need*** it urgently.

I wrote my name and address on the suitcase ***in case I lost it/should lose*** it.
I wrote my name and address on the suitcase ***because I might lose*** it/***because it was possible that I would lose*** it/***for fear that I would lose*** it.

d) In case of + a noun

"**In case of**" dan sonra bir isim gelir ve "*... durumunda/durumda*" anlamını verir.

In case of (an) emergency, you can call this number.
(*Acil durumda, bu numarayı arayabilirsiniz.*)
(*If there is an emergency, you can call this number.*)

The flight's full, but we'll put your name on the list, ***in case of*** (a) cancellation.
(.... *in case there is a cancellation.*)
(.... *bir iptal olursa diye...*)

EXERCISE 5: Rewrite the sentences using "*unless*".

1. You will never get fit if you don't exercise regularly.
   .....
2. If you don't know what you're talking about, you'd better keep quiet.
   .....
3. If you don't change your attitude, I'll stop being friends with you.
   .....
4. The angry mother warned her children that if they didn't eat their green beans, they wouldn't be getting any dessert.
   .....
5. She couldn't have got the lead role if she hadn't impressed the judges.
   .....
6. Don't interrupt me while I'm working if it is not absolutely necessary.
   .....

EXERCISE 6: Rewrite the sentences below using "*even if*".

1. She will take a postgraduate course at university whether she gets a scholarship or not.
   .....
2. He didn't write to me, but whether he had or not, I wouldn't have made an effort to get in touch.
   .....
3. We have to pay the rent today whether it leaves us short of cash or not.
   .....
4. It is likely that they will be unable to come to the party, but we should invite them anyway.
   .....
5. They didn't offer him a company car, but whether they had or not, he would still have quit.
   .....
6. You may or may not apologize a thousand times, but he will never forgive you.
   .....

EXERCISE 7: **Complete the sentences using "*if*" or "*unless*".**

1. ..... you have already passed the level-one test, you can enroll in the elementary course.
2. You can't enroll in the elementary course ..... you have passed the level-one test.
3. Turkey couldn't have won the Independence War ..... every member of the nation hadn't participated in the war in one way or another.
4. Of course I have plenty of money on me. I wouldn't offer to lend you some ..... I had none.
5. I've plugged in the vacuum cleaner, but it doesn't work. We'll have to buy a new one, ... it's the electric plug that's faulty.
6. There is little point in buying those trousers ..... you have no jacket suitable to wear with them.
7. We'll finish the meeting now ..... anybody has any more points to raise.
8. You can't go on this amusement ride ..... you are under 4 feet 6 inches tall – that's the lowest height limit allowed.
9. You can't ride on this roller coaster ..... you are over 4 feet 6 inches tall, which is the lowest height limit allowed.
10. You had better stop gossiping and start working – ....., of course, you want to join the unemployment line tomorrow.

EXERCISE 8: **Complete the sentences using "*if*" or "*in case*".**

1. He is very interested in photography. He always carries his camera with him ..... he catches sight of something very interesting while walking around.
2. He has a very professional camera. Before he left on vacation last summer, he had it insured ..... something happened to it during the holiday.
3. Fortunately, he brought it back intact. He would have been very sorry ..... something had happened to it.
4. I think I'll pack some towels ..... the hotel doesn't supply them.
5. ..... we take our own towels, we won't have to worry about whether the hotel supplies them or not.
6. ..... the hotel doesn't supply towels, it can't be a very good one!
7. ..... there is an emergency, the flight attendants always give a safety talk at the beginning of each flight and explain what the passengers should do.
8. Trains usually have an emergency handle, which will stop the train ..... there is an emergency.
9. Three of the staff will be in the shop on Saturday, so we needn't worry much ..... a lot of customers come.
10. They were not sure whether or not it'd be busy in the shop on Saturday, so they left three of the staff in charge of the shop just ..... it was.

4-10 "MIXED TIME" IF CLAUSES

"**Mixed time**" if clause, temel cümledeki tense ile koşul cümlesindeki tense'in farklı type'lara ait olduğunu ifade eder. Örneğin, koşul cümlesinde **type 3** kullanırken, temel cümlede **type 2** kullanabiliriz. Ya da tersi. Ancak burada, eylemlerin **if clause** dışında gerçek tense'lerinin ne olduğuna çok dikkat etmeliyiz.

I ***spent*** all my money foolishly, and I ***am*** broke now.
If I ***hadn't spent*** all my money foolishly, I ***wouldn't be*** broke now.

Yukarıdaki örnekte, "*I spent all my money foolishly.*" cümlesi **past tense** ile ifade edilmiştir. Yani bu cümleyi **type 3** ile ifade edebiliriz. "*I'm broke now.*" ise **present tense**'dir ve bu gerçeğin tersini düşündüğümüzde, bunu **type 2** ile ifade edebiliriz.

He ***is*** a rude man, because he ***rebuked*** his wife in front of others at the party last night.
If he ***weren't*** a rude man, he ***wouldn't have rebuked*** his wife in front of others at the party last night.

Bu örnekte ise "*He is a rude man.*" kişinin genel halini ifade etmektedir ve bunu koşul cümlesine **type 2** ile aktarabiliriz. "*He rebuked his wife ...*" cümlesi ise geçmişte olmuş bir olayı ifade ettiği için, bunu da **type 3** ile aktarabiliriz.

He ***didn't study*** hard enough for the test, and now he ***is*** sorry about his score.
If he ***had studied*** hard enough for the test, he ***wouldn't be*** sorry about his score now.

We ***missed*** the bus because of you, and now we ***are waiting*** here in the rain.
If we ***hadn't missed*** the bus because of you, we ***wouldn't be waiting*** here in the rain now.

I ***couldn't get*** high grades in the quizzes, and now I ***have to study*** very hard for the finals.
If I ***had been able to get*** high grades in the quizzes, I ***wouldn't have to study*** so hard for the finals now.

EXERCISE 9: Write sentences using "*if*".

1. I have to attend tomorrow's meeting, because I didn't attend the one last week.
   .....
2. He's very unpopular with his colleagues, so he wasn't invited on the trip to Cappadocia. (use *so* instead of *very*)
   .....
3. They didn't treat the waste properly, and now the North Sea is heavily polluted.
   .....
4. You didn't think about your decision carefully, and now you're regretting it.
   .....
5. He makes a lot of silly mistakes, so he wasn't given the promotion he wanted. (use *so many* instead of *a lot of*)
   .....
6. We can't have steak for dinner because we didn't take the meat out of the freezer before leaving for work.
   .....
7. My father has worked very hard all his life, so he is able to afford a pleasant retirement now. (use *so* instead of *very*)
   .....
8. Apparently, he has no taste. He wore a yellow shirt and a purple tie to the interview. (use *any* instead of *no*)
   .....
9. The buyer for our house changed his mind, so we are still living here.
   .....
10. She is successful now because she didn't let anyone discourage her.
    .....

EXERCISE 10: Write the *true* situations for the given *conditional* sentences using the words in parentheses.

1. If you hadn't handed your project in late, the teacher wouldn't be deducting five percent from your grade now. *(and now)*
   .....
2. Elephants wouldn't be an endangered species if so many of them hadn't been killed for their ivory tusks. *(because)*
   .....

3. If he were a bit reasonable like his father, he wouldn't have caused the firm to become insolvent. *(so)*

.....

4. The exam wouldn't seem so difficult to me if I had studied harder for it. *(and now)*

.....

5. If you weren't reprimanding your daughter for her faults all the time, she would have developed a closer relationship with you. *(so)*

.....

6. If local people hadn't campaigned for two years, cyclists wouldn't be able to use this separate cycle path. *(and now)*

.....

7. We could take a different route down into the valley if the winter snow had thawed completely. *(so)*

.....

8. Your sister wouldn't be sulking in her room now if you had allowed her to use your computer. *(and now)*

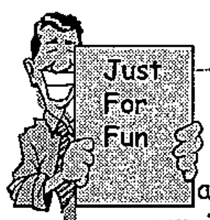
.....

9. Their son wouldn't have made rapid progress if they hadn't given him encouragement and opportunities. *(because)*

.....

10. We could take a walk along the coast if the wind wasn't blowing so strongly. *(because)*

.....



I AM RIGHT

Lonn and I were involved in a petty argument, both of us unwilling to admit we might be in error. "I'll admit I'm wrong," I told my husband in a conciliatory attempt, "if you admit I'm right."

He agreed and, like a gentleman, insisted I go first. "I'm wrong," I said.

With a twinkle in his eyes, he responded, "You are right!"

(by Jeannine Buckley from Reader's Digest)

4-11 OMITTING "IF"

Koşul cümlelerinde "**if**" kullanmadan, devrik cümle yapısını kullanarak, yani yardımcı fiili öznenin önüne getirerek (*auxiliary + subject*) "**if**" anlamı verebiliriz. Olumsuz cümlede "**not**" özneden sonra gelir. Devrik cümle ikinci bölümde de yer alabilir. Ancak cümlenin başında kullanılması daha yaygındır.

a) Type 1

Type-1 "if" clause'ları devrik yapmak için **Should + subject** yapısı kullanılır.

If you need any help, don't hesitate to call me.
Should you need any help, don't hesitate to call me.

He can improve his English ***if he goes*** abroad next summer.
He can improve his English ***should he go*** abroad next summer.

If you don't pay your bills in time, you may get into trouble.
Should you not pay your bills in time, you may get into trouble.

b) Type 2

Type-2 "**if clause**"lar; "**be**" fiili bulunan cümleler için "**were + subject**", diğer fiiller için ise "**were + subject + to do**" kullanarak devrik yapılır.

If I were you, I would forgive him.
Were I you, I would forgive him.

I would feel happy now ***if he were*** here.
I would feel happy now ***were he here.***

If you weren't busy right now, we could go out for a walk.
Were you not busy right now, we could go out for a walk.

I would give him your message ***if I saw*** him tomorrow.
Were I to see him tomorrow, I would give him your message.

I would probably be less stressed ***if I didn't live*** in this city.
Were I not to live in this city, I would probably be less stressed.

Passive cümleler kural olarak "**Were + subject + to be done**" biçiminde devrik yapılır, ancak, özellikle Informal English'de, "**Were + subject + done**" kalıbı da kullanılmaktadır.

If I were transferred to a remote branch, I would resign immediately.
Were I to be transferred to a remote branch, I would resign immediately.
Were I transferred to a remote branch, I would resign immediately.

c) Type 3

Type-3 "**if clause**"ları "**Had + subject**" biçiminde devrik yapabiliriz.

If he had been more careful, he wouldn't have had an accident.
Had he been more careful, he wouldn't have had an accident.

If he had been driving more carefully, he wouldn't be in hospital now.
Had he been driving more carefully, he wouldn't be in hospital now.

If he hadn't forgotten about the meeting, he would have gone there.
Had he not forgotten about the meeting, he would have gone there.

If he hadn't driven me crazy, I wouldn't have punished him.
Had he not driven me crazy, I wouldn't have punished him.

EXERCISE 11: **Rewrite the sentences with the same meaning by omitting "*if*".**

1. I wouldn't spend so much on one thing if I were him.
   .....
2. If the weather weren't so cold today, we would spend the day outside.
   .....
3. If the skiers had not ignored the clearly posted avalanche warning signs, seven members of the group would still be alive.
   .....
4. I wouldn't swap shifts with Jamie if it weren't really important for him.
   .....

5. If the railway authorities improved the conditions on long distance trains, more people would travel on them.
.....
6. You may face unpleasant side effects if you don't follow your doctor's instructions.
.....
7. If they were more interested in their children's achievements, the children would try harder.
.....
8. If you want any alterations to the advertisement, please contact us before the end of the week.
.....
9. There wouldn't be such passionate hostility today between the Turks and the Greeks if the ancestors of the two nations hadn't fought.
.....
10. If the boy scouts had been given proper supervision, the accident wouldn't have happened.
.....
11. If he took his work more seriously, his staff might do the same.
.....
12. I would have visited you if I had known that you were in the hospital last week.
.....

4-12 IMPLIED CONDITIONS

Bazen ifadelerimizde koşul cümlesi kullanmadan da koşul ileri sürebiliriz. Yani, açık olarak bir koşul cümlesi yoktur ifademizde; ancak, ima edilmiş bir koşul vardır. "*Dün seni görmeye gelecektim ama vaktim olmadı*" ifadesinde bir koşul cümlesi yoktur. Ama bu cümle, koşul cümlesi kullanarak oluşturacağımız bir başka ifadeyle eş anlamlıdır. "*Eğer dün vaktim olsaydı seni görmeye gelecektim.*"

İngilizce'de, **but, otherwise, or else, without** gibi sözcükler kullanarak, ima edilmiş koşul cümleleri oluşturabiliriz.

a) BUT

I ***would have come*** to see you yesterday, ***but*** I didn't have time.
(*If I had had time, I would have come to see you yesterday.*)

I ***would come*** with you, ***but*** my father doesn't let me out alone at night.
(*If my father let me out alone at night, I would come with you.*)

He ***would be*** a lawyer now, ***but*** he had to quit school because of his financial problems.
(*He would be a lawyer now if he hadn't had to quit school because of his financial problems.*)

b) "OTHERWISE" or "OR (ELSE)" (*Aksi takdirde, Yoksa*)

You have to hurry; ***otherwise***, you will miss the bus.
(*If you don't hurry, you will miss the bus.*)

You must study hard, ***or (else)*** you won't pass the exam.
(*If you don't study hard, you won't pass the exam.*)

She must be very happy; ***otherwise***, she wouldn't be laughing so uproariously.
(*If she weren't very happy, she wouldn't be laughing so uproariously.*)

He must be studying hard, ***or (else)*** he wouldn't get such high marks.
(*If he weren't studying hard, he wouldn't get such high marks.*)

I must have forgotten to set my alarm clock; ***otherwise***, it would have gone off at 7 this morning.
(*If I had set my alarm clock, it would have gone off at 7 this morning.*)

She didn't tell him the truth, ***or (else)*** he would have got angry with her.
(*If she had told him the truth, he would have got angry with her.*)

Konuşma dilinde "**or else**", özellikle emir cümlelerinin sonunda kullanıldığında, *tehdit* anlamı verir.

Don't open that door, ***or else***!
Eat all the food on your plate, ***or else***!

c) WITHOUT

I can't possibly finish this job ***without any help***.
(*I can't possibly finish this job* ***if I don't get any help***.)

We would still be living like primitives ***without electricity***.
(***If there were no electricity***, *we would still be living like primitives.*)

Without his generous contributions, we could never have held the Charity Ball.
(***If he hadn't contributed generously***, we could never have held the Charity Ball.)

EXERCISE 12: **Complete the sentences with the given verbs in parentheses. Some of the verbs are *passive*.**

1. Without the elevator, it *(be)* ..... impossible to climb to the top of today's forever growing taller skyscrapers.
2. Fortunately, the driver of the bus was able to step on the brakes just in time. Otherwise, he *(hit)* ..... the old lady crossing the street.
3. Were I to have a chance to go abroad, I *(visit)* ..... Japan first.
4. What if you *(not, win)* ..... all that money at the casino? How would you have managed to pay off your debts?
5. Without their interference, we *(complete)* ..... all the arrangements yesterday, and so we *(not, run)* ..... around so frantically now trying to get everything finished at the last moment.
6. I *(go)* ..... to see him when I was in Paris, but I *(not, have)* ..... his address with me at the time.
7. You can play in the living room as long as you *(not, make)* ..... too much noise.
8. I wonder in what situation the Japanese would be now if Hiroshima and Nagasaki *(not, bomb)* ..... during the Second World War.
9. Fortunately they had had the elevator mended; otherwise, the porters *(refuse)* ..... to carry my new fridge up to the fourteenth floor.
10. So long as you *(finish)* ..... filing all those documents, Miss Carter, you *(can, leave)* ..... early today.
11. Look how crowded that supermarket is again! Prices *(must, be)* ..... quite reasonable there, or else they *(not, attract)* ..... so many customers all the time.

12. Perhaps there *(not, be)* ..... a country named Turkey on earth today if we, the Turks, *(defeat)* ..... in the Independence War.
13. What if all the countries in the world *(lead)* ..... by women? Do you think we *(have)* ..... so many wars?
14. I don't think they know about the nuclear power plant in that area; otherwise, they *(not, consider)* ..... moving there.
15. The teacher distributed the parts in the play "The Three Musketeers", which was performed at the end-of-term party, on the basis of the students' success in English class, so my son *(can, play)* ..... the part of D'Artagnan, the leading role, but he missed it by just two points.
16. ..... I *(know)* ..... how much work was involved in putting together a school play, I *(not, offer)* ..... my help. The result was so satisfying, though.
17. ..... you *(need)* ..... any assistance, our staff will be only too pleased to help you.
18. Imagine that you're going skiing tomorrow. What ..... you *(do)* ..... if you *(break)* ..... your leg on just the first day?



GRATEFUL TO THE DOORS

A woman and I entered the elevator in the building where we worked. Just as the doors were closing, a hand slipped between them, forcing them to reopen. In stepped a man.

"It's a good thing the doors opened," the woman said, "or it would have been painful."

"Yes," replied the man, "and embarrassing as well. I'm in charge of elevator inspections for the state!"

(by Ronny Richardson from Reader's Digest)

4-13 WISH CLAUSES

a) WISH

"**Wish**" in sözcük anlamı "*istemek, dilemek*" tir. B ı açıdan "*want*" ve "*would like*" ile aynı anlamı taşır. Ancak "wish" bunların içinde daha çok resmi ortamlarda kullanılanıdır. "Wish" ten sonra bir başka fiile geçebiliriz.

Who do you ***wish to see***, Sir? (*wish to do something*)
I ***wish to see*** the manager.

The Prime Minister ***wished the Opposition to be*** more reasonable about the new tax system. (*wish someone to do something*)

"**Wish**" ten sonra bir isim gelebilir. Ancak "wish" in bu kullanımı kısıtlıdır. "Want" ve "would like" tan sonra herhangi bir ismi kullanabiliriz. "*I want/would like some coffee. I want/would like a ticket to Ankara*" gibi. "Wish"i ise, ancak "*şans, mutluluk, başarı dilemek*" gibi yapılarda kullanabiliriz.

Wish me ***luck*** in the exam. (*wish someone something*)
I ***wish*** you ***a swift recovery.***
I sent a card to my parents and ***wished*** them a ***Happy New Year.***

"**Wish**" ten sonra bir cümle (*that clause*) gelebilir. Bu cümlenin tense'i, present ya da future tense olamaz. Mutlaka gerçek durumu ifade eden cümledeki tense'in bir derece past biçimi olmalıdır: ***do*** yerine ***did***, ***can*** yerine ***could***, ***did*** ve ***have/has done*** yerine ***had done*** gibi. ("*Want*" ve "*would like*" tan sonra bu şekilde cümle gelmez.)

She ***isn't*** here now. I wish she ***were*** here now.
(*Keşke o şimdi burada olsaydı.*)

We ***don't have*** enough money. I wish we ***had*** enough money.
(*Keşke yeterince paramız olsaydı.*)

I ***can't help*** her. I wish I ***could help*** her.
(*Keşke ona yardım edebilseydim.*)

b) WISH CLAUSES

1. A wish about the present

"**Wish + subject + past tense**", kişinin, içinde bulunduğu anda hoşuna gitmeyen olayları, memnuniyetsizliğini ifade eder. "**Be**" fiili için bütün öznelerle "**were**" kullanılır. "**Wish**" ten sonra "**that**" kullanabiliriz. Ancak that kullanmadan cümleye geçmek daha yaygındır.

Ali ***isn't*** as tall as his friend Ahmet.
Ali wishes (that) he ***were*** as tall as his friend Ahmet.
(*Ali is sorry that he isn't as tall as his friend Ahmet.*)

I ***am*** very busy now, so I can't help you.
I wish I ***weren't*** so busy now.
(*It's a pity that I'm very busy now.*)

I ***don't know*** where he is, so I can't contact him.
I wish I ***knew*** where he was.
(*It's a pity that I don't know where he is.*)

She ***doesn't trust*** me. I wish she ***trusted*** me.

I ***have to stay*** home today. I wish I ***didn't have to stay*** home today.

I ***can't do*** anything to relieve the situation.
I wish I ***could do*** something to relieve the situation.

He ***is working*** now. I wish he ***weren't working*** now.

It's ***raining*** heavily, so I can't go out.
I wish it ***weren't raining*** so heavily.

2. A wish about the past

"**Wish + subject + past perfect**", geçmişte gerçekleşmiş olan olaylardan duyulan pişmanlığı ya da o olaylardan dolayı yakınmayı ifade etmek için kullanılır.

He ***wasn't*** here yesterday, so he missed the party.
I wish he ***had been*** here yesterday.

I ***had to work*** yesterday, so I couldn't go to the theatre with them.
I wish I ***hadn't had to work*** yesterday.

I ***couldn't get up*** early yesterday, so I was late for my date.
I wish I ***could have got up/had been able to get up*** early yesterday.

I ***didn't have*** enough money on me, so I couldn't lend him any.
I wish I ***had had*** enough money on me.

I ***was driving*** very fast at the time of the accident, so the person I hit got seriously injured.
I wish I ***hadn't been driving*** so fast at the time of the accident. *OR*
I wish I ***had been driving*** more slowly at the time of the accident.

3. A wish about the future

Wish clause'larda "**would**" un kullanımı belli kurallara bağlıdır. Temel cümle ile (*I wish, she wishes, etc.*) yan cümlenin özneleri aynı ise (*I wish I .....*, *She wishes she .....*), temel cümlede "**would**" kullanamayız. Çünkü "would", içinde bulunduğumuz anda ya da gelecekte memnun olmadığımız ya da hoşumuza gitmeyen bir olayı bir başkasının değiştirmesini istediğimiz anlamını ifade eder. Bu nedenle, iki cümlenin özneleri farklı olduğu zaman (*I wish you would ..., She wishes they would...*) "would" kullanabiliriz.

I'm sure it will be a wonderful picnic.
I wish ***you would come*** too. (*I want you to come.*)

You are driving too fast.
I wish ***you would slow down.*** (*I want you to slow down.*)

She is thinking about studying abroad, but I don't want to be away from her.
I wish ***she would change*** her mind. (*I want her to change her mind.*)

It's raining heavily, and I don't want to go out in the rain.
I wish ***it would stop*** raining. (*I want the rain to stop.*)

Eğer geleceğe yönelik bir ifade kullanmak istiyorsak ama iki cümledeki özneler aynı ise "**could**" ya da **simple past tense** kullanabiliriz.

I ***have to work*** tomorrow.
I wish I ***didn't have to work*** tomorrow.

She ***can't come*** with us tomorrow, and she is disappointed about this.
She wishes she ***could come*** with us tomorrow.

I don't think I will have spare time tomorrow to help you, but I wish I ***could help*** you.

c) IF ONLY

"**If only**" de "**I wish**" ile aynı anlamdadır ve aynı tense kurallarına göre kullanılır. Ancak "if only" biraz daha dramatik (daha üzücü) olayları ifade ederken kullanılır.

If only he hadn't been so seriously injured!
If only I knew where she was living now!
If only we could do something to deaden her pain!
If only you would drive more slowly!

"**If only**" nin bağlı bulunduğu cümle bir temel cümleye doğrudan bağlanabilir. Bu kullanım, "*then/in that case*" gibi, bir geçiş sözcüğü olmadan "**I wish**" için mümkün değildir.

If only I had known that you were in the hospital, I would have come to visit you.

If only you would drive more slowly, I would feel more relaxed.
(*I wish you would drive more slowly;* ***then/that way,*** *I would feel more relaxed.*)

If only I knew where she was living now, I could write to her.
(*I wish I knew where she was living now.* ***Then,*** *I could write to her.*)

"If only" kalıbında, "*if*" ile "*only*" ayrılabilir ve "*only*" cümle içinde farklı yerlerde kullanılabilir.

1. **"Be" fiilinden sonra:**

   If only he were more hard-working!
   If he were ***only*** more hard-working!

2. **"Modal" yardımcı fiillerinden sonra:**

   If only you would drive more slowly!
   If you would ***only*** drive more slowly!

   If only we could do something to deaden her pain!
   If we could ***only*** do something to deaden her pain!

3. **Asıl fiilden önce:**

   If only I knew where she was living now!
   If I ***only*** knew where she was living now!

4. **Active cümlede "had/hadn't" dan önce ya da sonra:**

   If only I had known that you were in the hospital, I would have come to visit you.
   If I had ***only*** known that you were in the hospital, I would have come to visit you.
   If I ***only*** had known that you were in the hospital, I would have come to visit you.

5. **Passive cümlede "had/hadn't" dan önce:**

   If only he hadn't been so seriously injured!
   If he ***only*** hadn't been so seriously injured!

d) WOULD RATHER

"Would rather" kullanarak **"I wish"** ile aynı anlamı veren cümleler elde edebiliriz. Bu anlamda "would rather", yaygın olarak özellikle konuşmacı ile yan cümledeki özne farklı kişilerse kullanılır.

I'd rather you ***were*** by my side at this difficult moment. (*wish about the present*)
I wish you ***were*** by my side at this difficult moment.

I'd rather he ***didn't come*** to the party next weekend. (*wish about the future*)
I wish he ***wouldn't come*** to the party next weekend.

I'd rather we ***hadn't stayed*** out so late last night. (*wish about the past*)
I wish we ***hadn't stayed*** out so late last night.

e) IT'S (HIGH) TIME/IT'S ABOUT TIME

"It's (high) time/it's about time", "*... yapmanın zamanı çoktan geldi/...yapmanın zamanı geldi de geçti bile*" gibi anlamlar verdiği için, bu kalıpları kullanarak **"I wish"** ile aynı anlamda cümleler üretebiliriz. Çünkü, "*....yapmanın zamanı çoktan geldi.*" ve "*Keşke artık ...yapsan.*" ifadelerinin her ikisi de, bir yakınma, bir dilekte bulunma ifade etmektedir.

"It's (high) time/it's about time" dan sonra gelen cümlede sadece **Simple past** kullanılır ve present ya da future bir dilek ya da istek ifade edilir. Geçmişteki bir dilek ya da isteği bu yapılarla ifade edemeyiz. "*Bir şeyin olmasının zamanı çoktan geldi.*" anlamından dolayı, bu kalıplarla olumsuz yapı kullanmak da mümkün değildir.

It's (high) time she ***learnt*** how to take care of herself.
I wish she *would learn* how to take care of herself.

It's about time someone ***taught*** you a lesson.
I wish someone ***would teach*** you a lesson.

It's about time you ***could ride*** a bike.
I wish you ***could ride*** a bike.

"**It's time (for someone) to do something**", "*...yapma zamanı geldi*" anlamını verir ve "*it's (high) time/it's about time*" gibi, bir gecikme ya da yakınma ifade etmez.

I've had a lovely time tonight, but it's ***time (for me) to go.***
(*The time has now arrived for me to go.*)
(..., *ama artık gitme zamanı geldi.*)

I've had a lovely time tonight, but it's (high) ***time I went.***
(*I should probably have left before this.*)
(..., *ama çoktan gitmiş olmalıydım.*)

EXERCISE 13: **Complete the sentences using the correct forms of the verbs given in parentheses. Some of the verbs are *passive*.**

1. I wish you *(can, be)* ..... at the party last night. You *(really, enjoy)* ..... yourself.
2. I quite like this flat, but I wish the people above us *(not, be)* ..... so noisy.
3. I wish you *(not, take)* ..... so long to get dressed. It's half past seven and you're only just ready. I'm sure we'll miss the beginning of the concert.
4. I really wish you *(stop)* ..... whistling. It's getting on my nerves.
5. Abra, Nike and their children are refugees from Sudan. Sometimes, they wish they *(be)* ..... back in their beautiful country, but most of all, they wish that the civil war there *(end)* ..... soon.
6. At this very moment, I wish I *(sit)* ..... in a warm room, *(drink)* ..... tea and *(watch)* ..... an old movie on video.
7. Oh, don't we have a class today? I wish someone *(telephone)* ..... me this morning. I have come all the way across town for nothing!
8. What a beautiful view! I wish I *(bring)* ..... my camera with me.
9. I wish you *(stop)* ..... pulling your sister's hair, Johnny. How ..... you *(like)* ..... it if she *(pull)* ..... yours?
10. If only Mr. Blake *(not, interrupt)* ..... the speaker all the time, the presentation would have been enjoyable.
11. I wish you *(can, see)* ..... the look on my husband's face yesterday when he saw the colour I had painted the living room.
12. If only I *(have)* ..... better eyesight. I can't read anything now without my glasses.
13. He must now wish that he *(not, reject)* ..... our offer because I've heard that he earns less in his new job.
14. The plot of this book is very interesting, but I wish it *(not, contain)* ..... quite so many descriptive passages. They are really distracting, and, in my opinion, totally unnecessary.
15. Isn't it bizarre? Children spend their lives wishing they *(be)* ..... grown-up, and adults always wish they *(can, be)* ..... young again!

16. I spoke to John yesterday and though he didn't actually say anything, I think he wishes he *(come)* ..... on the trip with us next week.
17. It is a nice conference room, but I wish the tables *(set)* ..... out differently. I prefer them in a 'U' shape rather than in rows.
18. I wish you *(stop)* ..... sniffing, Johnny. Go and get a handkerchief.

4-14 AS IF/AS THOUGH

"As if/as though" "*sanki/gibi*" anlamını verir. *Look, seem, sound* gibi fiillerle çok sık kullanılır. Eğer as if/as though ile gerçek bir olay hakkındaki izlenimimizi ifade ediyorsak, kullanacağımız tense, gerçeği ifade eden tense olmalıdır.

There are dark clouds in the sky. It seems as if/as though it ***is going to rain***.
(*Yağmur yağacak gibi görünüyor.*)

The travel agent praised the holiday resort a lot. It sounds as if we ***are going to have*** a nice holiday.

Look at Sue! She isn't wide awake enough today.
She looks as if she ***didn't sleep*** well last night.
(*Sanki dün akşam iyi uyumamış gibi görünüyor.*)

The streets are quite clean today. It seems as if they ***have just cleaned*** them.

You aren't in a hurry to prepare dinner. It seems as if you ***had eaten*** just before I arrived.

We haven't told her the bad news, but she is talking as if she ***knows*** it. It's likely that she heard about it from Sally.

This problem is rather difficult, but you seem as if you ***can solve*** it by yourself.

Look at those children in the playground. They are laughing happily. They seem as if they ***are having*** a good time.

She didn't promise me, but it seems as if she ***will help*** me.

Eğer temel cümledeki fiil **past time**'a ait ise (*She seemed ..., She was talking ..., It had seemed..., etc.*), "as if/as though" dan sonra gelen cümlenin tense'i **present** ya da **future time**'a ait bir tense olamaz. Ancak, gerçekte kullandığımız tense'in bir derece past biçimini kullanabiliriz: *do* yerine *did*, *did* ve *have/has done* yerine *had done*, *will* yerine *would*, *can* yerine *could*, *am/is/are doing* yerine *was/were doing* gibi...

There were dark clouds in the sky. It ***seemed*** as if it ***was going to rain***.

She wasn't wide awake enough yesterday. She ***looked*** as if she ***hadn't slept*** well the previous night.

The streets were quite clean. It ***seemed*** as if they ***had just cleaned*** them.

We hadn't told her the bad news, but she ***was talking*** as if she ***knew*** it. Perhaps she had heard about it from someone else.

The problem was rather difficult, but he ***seemed*** as if he ***could solve*** it by himself.

The children were playing and laughing happily in the playground. They ***seemed*** as if they ***were having*** a good time.

She hadn't promised me, but it ***seemed*** as if she ***would help*** me.

"**As if/as though**" ile gerçekteki izlenimimizi ifade etmiyorsak, sadece bir benzetme yapıyorsak, o zaman gerçeği ifade eden cümlenin **past** biçimi kullanılır ve bu cümlelerde bir hayal (*imagine/unreal situations*) ifade edildiği için, "**be**" fiilinin past biçimi olarak bütün öznelerle "**were**" kullanımı tercih edilir.

I ***am not*** their daughter, but they treat me as if I ***were*** their daughter.
(*Bana kızlarıymışım gibi davranıyorlar.*)

She speaks as if she ***knew*** everything. (In truth, she ***doesn't know*** everything.)

Sometimes she talks to her husband as if he ***were*** a child. (He ***isn't*** a child.)

She is always complaining as if she ***had*** no money.
(In fact, she ***has*** a lot of money in her bank account.)

I'm exhausted. I feel as if a truck ***had run*** over me.
(*A truck* ***didn't run/hasn't run*** *over me.*)

She speaks English and German as if they ***were*** her mother tongue.
(*English and German* ***aren't*** *her mother tongue.*)

Bu tür cümlelerin temel cümlesindeki fiil past tense olduğunda da, "**as if/as though**" lu cümlenin tense'i değişmez.

They ***treated*** me as if I ***were*** their daughter.
She ***spoke*** as if she ***knew*** everything.
She ***talked*** to her husband as if he ***were*** a child.
She ***was*** always ***complaining*** as if she ***had*** no money.
I was exhausted. I ***felt*** as if a truck ***had run over*** me.
She ***spoke*** English and German as if they ***were*** her mother tongue.

Bazen "**as if/as though**" ile ifade edilen durumun "**real**" ya da "**unreal**" olması, konuşmacının o konuda sahip olduğu bilgiye bağlıdır.

– She looks as if she ***is*** rich. (*real situation*)
– She ***is***! She's the director of a large company.

He is trying to impress people by spending more money than he should spend. He acts as though he ***were*** rich, but I know that he only earns enough for a modest life. (*unreal situation*)

– She talks about art as though she ***has studied*** it before. (*real situation*)
– She ***has***! She went to an art school for several years.

He talks about art as if he ***had studied*** it before, but he is just being pretentious. He doesn't really know what he is talking about. (*unreal situation*)

"**Unreal**" durumlardan söz ederken, özellikle konuşmacı kendisinin o anki duygularını ifade ediyorsa, hem **present** hem de **past** tense'lerin kullanılması mümkündür. Dilbilgisi kuralları açısından past tense'lerin kullanılması gerekir, ancak duygulara biraz daha dramatik bir anlam katmak için, present tense'ler bu biçimde yaygın olarak kullanılmaktadır.

I'm completely exhausted. I feel as if a truck ***had/has run over*** me.
I'm so happy! I feel as though I ***were/am floating*** on air!
What's the matter? Your face is all white! You look as if you ***had/have seen*** a ghost!

Informal, özellikle de American, English'de, "**as if/as though**" yerine "**like**" kullanımı çok yaygındır.

I'm really tired. I feel ***like*** I've been hit by a truck.
What's wrong? You look ***like*** you've just seen a ghost!

Ancak bu kullanım, yazı dilinde doğru olarak kabul *edilmemektedir.* Özellikle, çoktan seçmeli bir sınavda seçeneklerde her ikisi ile de karşılaşırsanız, dilbilgisi kurallarını uygulamanız gerekir: "like" tan sonra bir **isim**, "as if/as though" dan sonra bir **cümle** gelir.

It looks ***like rain.***
It looks ***as if/as though it's going to rain.***

EXERCISE 14: Complete the sentences with the correct forms of the verbs in parentheses. Pay attention to whether the situation is *real* or *imaginary*. Some of the verbs are *passive*.

1. From that delicious smell, it seems as if you *(bake)* ..... a cake. Will it be ready soon?
2. The economic situation still hasn't improved. It seems as if there *(be)* ..... another rise in prices soon.
3. He is so impudent. He is grinning as if nothing *(happen)* ..... even though the boss has just scolded him in front of others.
4. It's bitterly cold today, and look how gray the sky is! It really feels as though it *(snow)* ..... .
5. A: It's so cold today! It's almost as if it *(snow)* .....!
   B: In July? That'll be the day!
6. I could tell instantly that my husband had been cooking, because the kitchen looked as though it *(hit)* ..... by a bomb!
7. I gave my excuse for being late but he looked as though he *(not, believe)* ..... me.
8. A: Stop giving me orders as if I *(be)* ..... your maid.
   B: Okay, but don't act as if you *(have)* ..... no responsibilities. We are sharing this house, and you have to take responsibility for doing some of the work.
9. Sometimes my mother still talks to me as if I *(be)* ..... a child, even though I'm married with three children.
10. After we reached the top, we were so exhausted that we felt as if we *(climb)* ..... Mount Everest and not just Ben Nevis.
11. He is boasting as if he *(do)* ..... all the work himself, but his wife did most of it.
12. It looks as though our names *(be)* ..... about to be announced. We had better get ready to go on stage.
13. After the operation on my stomach, I felt as though I *(punch)* ..... in the stomach by the boxer Muhammad Ali.
14. Our living room looked as if an army platoon *(march)* ..... through it, but it was just my son and his friends that had left their muddy footprints all over it.
15. At the rate Richard is working on the project, it appears as if he *(not, complete)* ..... it by the board meeting.
16. Listening to Sue, you would think as if she *(choose)* ..... for a Hollywood film, but she's really only got a minor part in the school play.

TEST YOURSELF 4

1-50. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. **Can you imagine the chaos there ..... if every individual in the world ..... a different language?**

A) is going to be/has spoken
B) would be/spoke
C) were/could speak
D) has been/might speak
E) will be/had spoken

2. **If nothing unexpected ....., then at this time tomorrow, we ..... down the side of a mountain.**

A) would happen/were skiing
B) happens/will be skiing
C) had happened/may be skiing
D) happened/will have been skiing
E) might happen/could be skiing

3. **These plants ..... as though they ..... for a couple of weeks.**

A) are looking/aren't watered
B) looked/hadn't watered
C) have looked/weren't being watered
D) had looked/didn't water
E) look/haven't been watered

4. **If you ..... your glasses, you ..... that I'm standing next to a bull in this photograph, not a cow!**

A) are wearing/have seen
B) would wear/were going to see
C) were wearing/would be able to see
D) will be wearing/might have seen
E) might wear/could see

5. **People who wish they ..... a different person will probably never be happy as themselves!**

A) had been born
B) would be born
C) are born
D) can be born
E) were being born

6. **I really wish you ..... waiters such large tips all the time. We are not that rich!**

A) wouldn't give B) hadn't given
C) don't give D) haven't given
E) won't give

7. **I ..... you a lift home every day provided you ..... to pay for half the gas.**

A) used to give/agreed
B) can give/agree
C) may have given/had agreed
D) had given/would have agreed
E) should give/will agree

8. **The gangster claimed that he ..... off my finger if I ..... him less than what I owed to him.**

A) was cutting/would pay
B) had cut/would have paid
C) might be cutting/had paid
D) would cut/paid
E) will have cut/have paid

9. **Have you ever wished you ..... this car? I mean, it's obviously causing you a lot of trouble.**

A) wouldn't buy
B) aren't buying
C) hadn't bought
D) haven't bought
E) didn't buy

10. **I ..... for that awful man even if he ..... me ten times my current salary.**

A) haven't worked/has offered
B) hadn't worked/might offer
C) am not working/were offered
D) don't work/will offer
E) wouldn't work/were to offer

11. **I wish we ..... him more support, but we were short of money at the time.**

A) could have given
B) were giving
C) have been giving
D) should have given
E) were able to give

12. **If there ..... a petroleum shortage in the future, solar and wind power ..... a partial solution.**

A) would be/have provided
B) was/used to provide
C) has been/had to provide
D) is/could provide
E) will be/would provide

13. You must be wishing you ..... tomorrow's reception, as I know how much you dislike such formal gatherings.

A) haven't been attending
B) won't be attending
C) didn't have to attend
D) can't attend
E) hadn't been attending

14. Piercing a sponge cake with a knife will indicate whether it is ready. If nothing ..... to the knife, it means that the cake ..... through.

A) will stick/is cooking
B) is sticking/had cooked
C) has stuck/would cook
D) sticks/has been cooked
E) stuck/was being cooked

15. I wish I ..... a flight to Iraq so long in advance – now a war's broken out there, and I ..... my money if I cancel my booking.

A) didn't book/have lost
B) wouldn't have booked/lost
C) wouldn't book/am losing
D) haven't booked/would lose
E) hadn't booked/will lose

16. He ..... at the party last night, or I ..... him.

A) weren't to be/had seen
B) shouldn't have been/saw
C) hasn't been/was supposed to see
D) hadn't been/ought to see
E) couldn't have been/would have seen

17. Ideally, a country's exports ..... worth the same as, or slightly more than, its imports, and if this ....., the country is said to have a favourable balance of trade.

A) should be/happens
B) have been/were happening
C) will be/happened
D) might be/would happen
E) can be/will happen

18. I'm sure your headache ..... if you lie down for a while after you ..... an aspirin.

A) would have disappeared/had taken
B) might disappear/took
C) will disappear/have taken
D) has disappeared/were taking
E) disappears/will have taken

19. The shops around here ..... you a 15% discount if you ..... in cash rather than by credit card.

A) give/pay
B) have given/are paying
C) will give/had paid
D) will have given/will pay
E) are giving/were paying

20. If he ..... in love with her, he ..... in drugs and alcohol still.

A) didn't fall/would have involved
B) hadn't fallen/might be involved
C) doesn't fall/will involve
D) weren't falling/has been involved
E) hasn't been falling/were to be involved

21. She ..... much more seriously if she ..... her seatbelt at the time of the accident.

A) could have hurt/wouldn't have worn
B) has been hurt/didn't wear
C) might have been hurt/hadn't been wearing
D) will have been hurt/wasn't wearing
E) was going to hurt/hasn't been wearing

22. If the old bridge over the river ..... last spring, we ..... the 200th anniversary of its construction next week.

A) didn't collapse/will have celebrated
B) hasn't collapsed/are celebrating
C) wouldn't collapse/were celebrating
D) hadn't collapsed/would be celebrating
E) won't have collapsed/will celebrate

23. Your belongings ..... while you're swimming in the sea if you ..... them here on the beach unattended.

A) could have stolen/had left
B) have been stolen/are leaving
C) will have stolen/have left
D) are stolen/were leaving
E) might be stolen/leave

24. You must be wishing that you ..... me redecorate the living room, now that all your friends have gone to the cinema.

A) weren't helping
B) wouldn't help
C) mustn't help
D) haven't been helping
E) aren't helping

25. **Practically all teenagers ..... when they're treated as if they ..... children.**

A) are offended/have been
B) will be offended/were
C) might offend/would be
D) have been offended/will be
E) would be offended/had been

26. **Have you ever wished you ..... your job after you got married?**

A) haven't quit
B) won't have to quit
C) don't have to quit
D) hadn't had to quit
E) wouldn't quit

27. **If it ..... here in the valley at this time of year, it usually means that it ..... at the top of the mountain.**

A) used to rain/had been snowing
B) rained/will have snowed
C) is raining/is snowing
D) was raining/would snow
E) has been raining/snowed

28. **If we ..... to expand into the European market, we ..... carrying out our market research as soon as possible.**

A) planned/will start
B) are planning/ought to start
C) were planning/will be starting
D) have planned/would have started
E) had planned/will have started

29. **I ..... as well as I did without all the coaching you gave me.**

A) mustn't do
B) weren't to do
C) can't be doing
D) didn't have to do
E) couldn't have done

30. **We ..... into a lot more problems if we ..... this situation sorted out soon.**

A) would run/may not get
B) should run/hadn't got
C) may have run/wouldn't get
D) are going to run/don't get
E) have run/won't get

31. **If a person ..... in more food than is required to meet the body's needs, the excess calories ..... to fat.**

A) takes/are converted
B) will take/have converted
C) is taken/convert
D) has taken/were converted
E) was taken/had converted

32. **A person ..... if there ..... a continuous supply of blood to the brain.**

A) dies/weren't
B) died/wouldn't be
C) had died/wouldn't have been
D) will have died/won't be
E) will die/isn't

33. **She ..... a much better job; however, she preferred the one which allowed her more free time.**

A) must have found
B) had to find
C) may have found
D) could have found
E) ought to find

34. **Unless all motorists caught driving under the influence of alcohol ..... immediately, little ..... to deter this dangerous habit.**

A) were banned/would have done
B) are banned/can be done
C) will be banned/should do
D) ban/is done
E) have banned/will do

35. **If you encounter problems when making a long distance phone call, you ..... the code properly as you ..... an incorrect number.**

A) are checking/might have dialled
B) will check/would dial
C) should check/could be dialling
D) must check/must be dialled
E) might check/should have dialled

36. **I wish you ..... all day tomorrow. Then we ..... Amy and Tim for the hike.**

A) aren't working/will be joining
B) won't work/can join
C) weren't working/could join
D) didn't work/are joining
E) wouldn't work/have joined

37. **Our neighbours always have their music on so loudly that it sounds as if it ..... right here in our own house.**

A) is played
B) had been playing
C) has been playing
D) would be played
E) were being played

38. Many delays in the post ..... if people ..... their letters and parcels correctly.

A) might be avoided/were to address
B) could have been avoided/have addressed
C) can be avoided/would have addressed
D) will be avoided/were addressing
E) would avoid/could address

39. ..... the award ..... to someone from this department, the management ..... of favouritism.

A) Had/been given/accused
B) Should/give/could be accused
C) Will/give/accuses
D) Would/be given/was accused
E) Were/to be given/might be accused

40. Unless the missing books ..... by Wednesday morning, no further borrowing ..... .

A) return/allows
B) had been returned/was allowed
C) are returned/will be allowed
D) were returned/allowed
E) have returned/is going to allow

41. Isn't it good luck? If I ..... the plane that evening, I ..... alive now.

A) would catch/weren't
B) had caught/wouldn't be
C) caught/am not
D) catch/won't be
E) have caught/couldn't be

42. He didn't go to see the apartment which John showed him in the newspaper, but he ..... it anyway, as he doesn't have the required deposit.

A) wasn't able to rent
B) hasn't rented
C) doesn't have to rent
D) couldn't have rented
E) needn't have rented

43. I wish you ..... coming in and out of the room – I'm trying to concentrate on my homework!

A) would stop
B) have stopped
C) had stopped
D) will stop
E) stop

44. From what the manager has just implied, it seems as if we ..... a wage increase if we ..... this project successfully.

A) get/have finished
B) were getting/are finishing
C) will get/finished
D) have got/would have finished
E) are going to get/finish

45. If anyone ..... about our product range while I'm at lunch, ... you please give him or her a brochure?

A) had asked/could
B) asks/would
C) has asked/did
D) is asking/may
E) asked/should

46. The rescue team ..... more victims of the earthquake if they ..... better equipment.

A) could have saved/had had
B) would be saved/were having
C) had saved/might have
D) will have saved/had
E) have been saving/will have

47. Listening to the travel agent talking about the resort, you ..... as if it ..... a paradise.

A) think/has been
B) may think/will be
C) thought/was being
D) had thought/can be
E) would think/were

48. I'm glad that I ..... all my shares in that company in the previous session; otherwise, I ..... a considerable loss during the crisis.

A) was selling/am suffering
B) have sold/will be suffering
C) sold/would have suffered
D) could sell/may suffer
E) am selling/will have suffered

49. I wish I ..... you before you left home. You wasted both time and money coming here, as the meeting has been cancelled.

A) must have contacted
B) will have contacted
C) ought to contact
D) could have contacted
E) have contacted

50. How I wish you ..... for such a big responsibility! You've been working so hard that I fear you'll make yourself ill.

A) don't volunteer
B) aren't volunteering
C) won't have volunteered
D) hadn't volunteered
E) haven't volunteered

51-65. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yere uygun düşen sözcüğü bulunuz.

51. Handicapped people should be taught how to carry out certain daily tasks for themselves, ... they'll be dependent on other people for everything.

A) so that B) although
C) likewise D) nevertheless
E) or else

52. We have to obey the rules here ..... we approve of them or not.

A) even if B) even though
C) whether D) in case
E) as if

53. ..... you fail to be punctual when you go for your job interview, you will definitely not get the position.

A) Whereas B) If
C) In case D) Unless
E) Due to

54. You can't expect to be healthy ..... you eat a balanced diet and take regular exercise.

A) as long as B) unless
C) in order to D) without
E) if only

55. ..... your work meets the required standard during the probationary period, you will be offered a two-year contract.

A) Providing that B) As far as
C) Whenever D) While
E) Even if

56. When in an unfamiliar city, she always carried a street plan of the city with her ..... she lost her way.

A) if B) in case
C) so that D) however
E) while

57. The lecture had already started ..... we found out which room it was in.

A) as soon as B) even though
C) even if D) by the time
E) in case

58. The Smiths took lots of food with them on holiday ..... prices were very high at the resort.

A) so that B) even if
C) in order to D) thus
E) in case

59. ..... you want to go surfing and sailing, ... just relax and sun yourself on the beach, Hawaii is the ideal place for your holiday.

A) Neither/nor
B) No sooner/than
C) Whether/or
D) Both/as well
E) Not only/but also

60. The residents watched in despair ..... huge flames engulfed their building together with all their possessions.

A) while B) as if
C) thus D) yet
E) despite

61. ..... his work improves, there is no chance of his contract being renewed at the end of the year.

A) Since B) While
C) However D) As if
E) Unless

62. You always believe that bad things can only happen to other people ..... they happen to you.

A) until B) thus
C) in case D) by the time
E) in order that

63. I was only going away for two months, but my mother cried while seeing me off, ... she would never see me again.

A) as though B) since
C) before D) even if
E) despite

64. She claims to be an expert on classical music, ... she doesn't even know how many symphonies Beethoven wrote.

A) as if
B) therefore
C) in case
D) yet
E) despite

65. She could never have made it through her difficult emotional period ..... the support of her parents.

A) even though
B) due to
C) without
D) unless
E) upon

66-80. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

66. ....., as long as you haven't worn the item and as long as you provide the original receipt.

A) It may be possible that you won't enjoy your meal at the new restaurant
B) The company will give the money you spent on the flight here back to you
C) You'd better remember to ask for a receipt when you buy your new jeans
D) It's not a good idea to go shopping just before a long holiday
E) Our store gladly accepts returns and will refund your entire purchase price

67. Had the automobile not been invented, ...

A) we won't be able to travel so far or so quickly
B) I wonder what our lives would be like today
C) how many people would have chosen to buy one
D) petrol sources are rapidly running dry
E) pollution will be less of a problem worldwide

68. I didn't want to share the house with her any more ..... .

A) since the day I had a terrible quarrel with her
B) as I had lost confidence in her following the last incident
C) if she hadn't kept on treating me as if I were her maid
D) unless she never picks up after herself and leaves the house in a mess
E) provided she didn't listen to her music so loudly while I was studying

69. It would have been more sensible to have delayed the privatization program ..... .

A) so the economic situation has become more stable
B) thus it turned out to be quite successful
C) while there is still time to reverse it
D) until public opinion favoured such a move
E) unless they sincerely want it to be a success

70. ....., there's no way I would have made such a stupid decision.

A) As I've never been known as the cleverest of people
B) If I had known then as much as I know now
C) Since I'm always making lots of careless mistakes
D) I just couldn't decide whether I was doing the right thing
E) Until you tell me everything I need to know about the case

71. ..... if it weren't for the existence of speed limits on motorways.

A) My car can go up to three hundred kilometres per hour
B) In cities in England, it's illegal to exceed 25 miles per hour
C) Car insurance protects against loss when vehicles crash
D) Even more people would die in traffic accidents each year.
E) In 1992, the state of Montana raised its maximum speed limit

72. ..... in case you find yourself in a place where no one accepts credit cards.

A) It's quite difficult to go shopping in parts of Central America
B) If your card gets stolen, you must report it to the bank immediately
C) Some nations prefer US dollars to their own currency
D) In general, it's best to pay by cheque or electronic cash transfer
E) I'd recommend that you make sure you've got some cash in hand

73. You should have no problem impressing potential employers at job interviews ..... .

A) once you had decided to stop rebelling and wear a tie
B) in case you forget to take your recommendation letters with you
C) as long as you dress properly and appear confident
D) provided that you did not arrive late for the appointment
E) if only you had not worn that ridiculous Mickey Mouse tie

74. ....., unless, of course, you don't mind waiting for an hour, in which case I can give you a lift.

A) You might as well take a bus home
B) I have no idea when I'll be finished at the doctor's
C) You're lucky to have brought your own car
D) All of you seem to be in much more of a hurry than I am
E) It usually takes approximately an hour to get there

75. Thousands of people could starve to death in Ethiopia ..... .

A) when the rains failed for the third year in a row
B) if food aid doesn't reach them soon
C) even if they hadn't asked for food aid
D) unless the crops fail again
E) as long as the economy improves

76. ....., travelling in once-dangerous parts of the world is generally quite safe now.

A) Unless you respect local customs and traditions
B) Had you remembered to take sufficient money
C) As long as you take a few basic precautions
D) Since it is among the greatest of adventures
E) Until you learn to take care of yourself

77. Without your talent for public speaking, ...

A) a wide-scale advertising campaign plays an important role
B) first of all, people's awareness about cruelty to animals should be raised
C) we wouldn't now be about to give up on the idea
D) they could never have been persuaded to give so much money towards our cause
E) the media also helped relay our messages about world peace

78. ....., when we finally arrived, we felt it had all been worthwhile.

A) Though we'd had a pleasant flight with excellent food and drink
B) Even after I was told that it takes more than twenty hours to get to Sydney
C) While I usually can't stand waiting in the arrivals lounge
D) Although the journey to southern Portugal was long and exhausting
E) If we had travelled by plane instead of on such an uncomfortable coach

79. ....., many of the world's deserts would still be cultivable.

A) Since the growing world population has put such pressure on the land
B) Unless something is done to preserve them
C) Provided they are well cared for
D) Until the beginning of the 20th century
E) If their fertility hadn't been destroyed by over-farming

80. Had the tour guide not told us what we were looking at, ...

A) he was very good at explaining the history of the place
B) I don't think I would have understood half of what we saw
C) I agree that it was pretty obvious nobody was that interested
D) we had to pay him a lot of money for his services
E) we were able to figure out more or less everything for ourselves

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. There is little pleasure to be gained from a gift given unwillingly.

A) It's really difficult to give a present to someone whom you don't like much.
B) Presents should only be given if you think it'll make the receiver happy.
C) Unless a present is given freely, it won't bring much happiness.
D) You will certainly not enjoy giving a present to a person you don't like.
E) More enjoyment can be found in giving a present than in receiving it.

82. **Should you choose not to continue with your education, we will still support you.**

A) We are prepared to stand by you even if you decide to give up your education.
B) Had you quit school early, we would still have backed you.
C) If you don't carry on with your education, we'll be unable to help you.
D) Even though you've stopped studying, we still have confidence in you.
E) We would be willing to support you if you needed help with your studies.

83. **Only by staying in the city for at least a week would it be possible for one to see all the sites.**

A) It's such a large place that it takes several weeks to get through it.
B) If you wanted to look at all the sites in the city, you would need to be there not less than a week.
C) A week at the most was enough to visit all the sites in the city.
D) You should extend your stay here for another week if you want to see all the sites in the city.
E) Even though you may stay there longer, it only needs a week to see all the attractions.

84. **In general, restaurants with a good view charge very high prices even if they don't serve good food.**

A) The general view is that restaurants don't deserve the money they charge for the food they serve.
B) The view from the restaurant is wonderful, but the food they serve isn't as good.
C) People don't mind paying large bills at scenic restaurants, as they know they're paying for the view as well.
D) If a restaurant has a good view, generally it is the view that attracts customers, not the food served there.
E) Whether the food they serve is good or not, dining at scenic restaurants is usually very expensive.

85. **Unless I phone and tell you otherwise, I'll be waiting at the cinema tonight.**

A) I'll be at the cinema tonight, but I'll telephone you to finalize details.
B) I will only be at the cinema if I tell you for certain over the phone.
C) As soon as I arrive there, I'll phone from the cinema and let you know.
D) There are some things I can't say over the phone, so I'll meet you at the cinema to discuss them.
E) I'll only call to inform you if I can't make it to the cinema tonight.

86. **I've booked a table for eight in case you should change your mind and decide to join us.**

A) I've reserved a table for eight because you should reconsider your decision and join us for dinner.
B) If you change your mind and join us for dinner, let me know as we'll have to arrange a table for eight then.
C) You can change your mind and decide to join us, if you wish, as I can always change our booking to a table for eight.
D) So that we have a large enough table if you decide to join us after all, I've reserved one for eight people.
E) There'll be eight people, including you, so I should reserve a table for eight if you have decided to join us.

87. **We narrowly avoided an accident with a coach by managing to stop quickly.**

A) If the coach hadn't stopped so suddenly, we wouldn't have had the accident.
B) The gap we had left between us and the coach was too narrow to avoid an accident.
C) We would have had a collision with a coach if we hadn't come to a stop so swiftly.
D) The accident could have been avoided by leaving a wider gap and stopping sooner.
E) It was such a narrow road that we nearly had an accident with a coach.

88. **Whether you like it or not, my aunt is coming to stay for the next two weeks.**

A) I wonder if you'd mind if my aunt came here to stay for the following two weeks.
B) If it doesn't bother you too much, my aunt would like to stay here for the next two weeks.
C) I don't know if you'll like her or not, but my aunt is going to stay for the next couple of weeks.
D) In two weeks' time, my aunt will be coming to stay and I wonder how you feel about it.
E) My aunt will be staying for the next fortnight, regardless of your feelings in the matter.

89. **Without the necessary equipment and expertise, rock climbing is a very dangerous activity.**

A) Rock climbing is only safe if you have an expert climbing with you.
B) Rock climbing is not safe unless you have the right tools and enough knowledge.
C) It is illegal to go rock climbing if you don't know enough about the sport.
D) It is obligatory to go rock climbing with an expert.
E) Sports such as rock climbing need a lot of expensive materials and training.

90. **They can't have been told the news, or they would have rung us immediately.**

A) As they haven't called us, we can assume that they don't know what's happened.
B) They couldn't tell us what had happened, although we talked on the phone.
C) In spite of the fact that they phoned us as soon as possible, we weren't able to give them the news.
D) They probably didn't phone us because they didn't want to tell anyone what happened.
E) The moment they called us, we knew that they hadn't heard about what had happened.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **Even standing on a chair wouldn't have helped her reach the light bulb, so she had to ask her neighbour for help.**

A) Sandalyeye çıktığı halde ampule yetişemeyince, komşusuna gidip ondan yardım istedi.
B) Ampule yetişmek için sandalyeye çıkması bile işe yaramazdı, bu yüzden komşusundan yardım istemek zorunda kaldı.
C) Ampule yetişmek için sandalyeye çıktı, ancak o da işe yaramayınca komşusundan yardım istemek zorunda kaldı.
D) Sandalyeye çıkıp ampule yetişmeye çalışacağına, komşusundan yardım isteyebilirdi.
E) Ampule yetişmek için sandalyeye çıkmayı deneseydi, belki de komşusundan yardım istemek zorunda kalmazdı.

92. **If all the nations of the world don't unite against countries that prey upon tigers, these magnificent creatures will soon become extinct.**

A) Bütün uluslar ellerinden geleni yapıp kaplanları avlayan ülkelere karşı birleşmeselerdi, bu muhteşem yaratıklar kısa sürede yok olurlardı.
B) Muhteşem yaratıklar olan kaplanların yok olmaması için bütün uluslar, onları avlayan ülkelere karşı mücadele etmelidirler.
C) Eğer bütün dünya ulusları, kaplanları avlayan ülkelere karşı birlik olmazsa, bu muhteşem yaratıklar yakında yok olacak.
D) Muhteşem yaratıklar olan kaplanların neslinin tükenmesi ancak bütün dünya uluslarının, onları avlayan ülkelere karşı birlik olmasıyla önlenebilir.
E) Eğer bütün dünya ulusları, kaplanların avlanmasına karşı birlik oluşturmazsa, bu muhteşem yaratıkların yakında nesli tükenecek.

93. **I don't agree with the idea that the crime rate would increase if capital punishment were abolished.**

A) Suç oranındaki artışı azaltmak için ölüm cezalarının uygulanması gerektiği düşüncesine karşıyım.
B) Ölüm cezalarının sadece ağır suç işleyenlere uygulandığına inanmıyorum.
C) Ölüm cezaları uygulanırsa, suç oranında düşüş olacağı görüşünü doğru bulmuyorum.
D) Ölüm cezası kaldırılırsa suç oranının artacağı görüşüne katılmıyorum.
E) Ölüm cezasının kaldırılması suç oranını etkilemez diyenlerle aynı fikirde değilim.

94. **If they are to be looked after in a flat, small or medium-size dogs should be preferred because large dogs need considerable exercise over a large area.**

A) Bir apartman dairesinde bakılacaklarsa, geniş bir alanda bir hayli egzersiz gereksinimleri olan büyük köpekler yerine küçük ve orta boy köpekler tercih edilir.
B) Büyük köpeklerin geniş bir alanda epey egzersize gereksinimleri olduğu için, bir apartman dairesinde bakacaksanız, küçük ya da orta boy köpekleri tercih etmelisiniz.
C) Bir apartman dairesinde bakılacaklarsa, küçük ya da orta boy köpekler tercih edilmelidir, çünkü büyük köpeklerin geniş bir alanda bir hayli egzersize gereksinimleri vardır.
D) Bir apartman dairesinde bakacaksanız, küçük ve orta boy köpekleri tercih edebilirsiniz; çünkü büyük köpeklerin egzersiz yapabilmeleri için geniş bir alana ihtiyaç vardır.
E) Bir apartman dairesinde bakmak için küçük ve orta boy köpekleri seçmek gerekir, çünkü büyük köpeklerin geniş bir alanda bir hayli egzersiz yapmaları gerekir.

95. **I could have been injured much more seriously, had my seatbelt not been fastened at the time of the accident.**

A) Bu kadar ağır yaralanmamın nedeni, kaza sırasında emniyet kemerimin takılı olmamasıydı.
B) Kaza sırasında emniyet kemerim takılı olsaydı, bu kadar ağır yaralanmazdım.
C) Yaralarımın çok ağır olmamasını, kaza anında emniyet kemerimin takılı olmasına borçluyum.
D) Emniyet kemerimin takılı olmaması, kazada çok ağır yaralanmama neden oldu.
E) Kaza anında emniyet kemerim takılı olmasaydı, çok daha ağır yaralanabilirdim.

96. **As if we don't have enough work already, we are constantly being plagued by unnecessary phone calls.**

A) O kadar çok işimiz var ki bu durmadan çalan telefonlar bizi boş yere meşgul ediyor.
B) Zaten yeterince işimiz yokmuş gibi, bir de sürekli olarak gereksiz telefonlarla rahatsız ediliyoruz.
C) Bu gereksiz telefonlar bizim zamanımızı boşa harcıyor, çünkü zaten yeterinden fazla işimiz var.
D) Sanki kendi işimiz bize yetmiyormuş gibi bu durmadan çalan telefonlara bakma işini de bize verdiler.
E) Bu kadar işimizin arasında bu durmak bilmeyen telefonlarla bizim ilgilenmemiz gerçekten çok gereksiz.

97. **We couldn't have afforded a skiing holiday in Austria even if we'd received a bonus of a month's salary for Christmas.**

A) Noel'de bir maaş tutarı ikramiye alsaydık bile Avusturya'da kayak tatiline gücümüz yetmezdi.
B) Noel'de maaşımız dışında bir ikramiye alamayınca kayak tatili için Avusturya'ya gidemedik.
C) Noel için aldığımız bir maaş tutarı ikramiye bile Avusturya'da bir kayak tatiline yetmedi.
D) Maaşımızla birlikte ikramiye almasaydık Noel'de kayak tatili için Avusturya'ya gidemezdik.
E) Avusturya'da kayak tatiline gitmemiz ancak Noel'de bir maaş tutarı ikramiye almamızla mümkün olabilirdi.

98. **If applied soon after the accident, drug treatment can reduce the risk of paralysis in serious spinal-cord injuries.**

A) Kazadan hemen sonra uygulanırsa, ilaç tedavisi ciddi omurilik zedelenmelerinde felç riskini azaltabiliyor.
B) Ciddi omurilik zedelenmelerinde ilaç tedavisi ancak kazadan hemen sonra uygulanırsa felç riskini ortadan kaldırabiliyor.
C) Ciddi omurilik zedelenmelerinde felç riskinin azaltılabilmesi için kazadan hemen sonra ilaç tedavisinin başlaması gerekiyor.
D) Kazadan hemen sonra ciddi bir ilaç tedavisi uygulanırsa, omurilik zedelenmelerinde felç riski azaltılabilir.
E) Omurilik zedelenmelerinde felç riski vardır, ancak kazadan hemen sonra uygulanan ilaç tedavisi bu riski çok aza indirebilir.

99. **He could never have learnt to stand on his own if I had helped him in his time of trouble.**

A) Başı dertteyken ayakta durabilmesi için ona yardım etmek gerekirdi.
B) Başı derde girdiğinde ona hep yardım ettiğim için, kendi başına direnmeyi asla öğrenemedi.
C) Başı derde girdikçe ona yardım etmek yerine, tek başına direnmeyi öğretebilirdim.
D) Başı dertteyken ona yardım etseydim, kendi başına ayakta durmayı asla öğrenemezdi.
E) Sorunlarının üstesinden gelmesi benim yardımım olmadan asla mümkün olamazdı.

100. **I wish there were a system that would make it possible to divide the world's food resources equally among all nations.**

A) En büyük dileğim bir gün, dünyadaki yiyecek kaynaklarının bütün uluslar arasında eşit olarak dağıtıldığını görmektir.
B) Dünyadaki sistem değişmedikçe; tüm ulusların yiyecek kaynaklarından eşit şekilde yararlanması bana pek olası gelmiyor.
C) Bütün dünya uluslarının yiyecek kaynaklarından eşit olarak yararlanmasını sağlayacak bir sistemin olmasını çok isterdim.
D) Dünyanın yiyecek kaynaklarının bütün uluslarca eşit şekilde kullanımı ancak yeni bir sistemin kurulmasıyla mümkün olabilir.
E) Keşke dünyanın yiyecek kaynaklarını bütün uluslar arasında eşit olarak bölmeyi mümkün kılacak bir sistem olsaydı.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. **Erken teşhis edildiği takdirde pek çok kanser türü artık başarıyla tedavi edilebilmektedir.**

A) In order for any form of cancer to be treated successfully, it has to be discovered when still at an early stage.
B) Some forms of cancer can be treated successfully if they are not discovered too late.
C) Provided they are discovered early enough, many forms of cancer can now be treated successfully.
D) Today, most forms of cancer can be successfully treated unless, of course, they are discovered too late.
E) The stage at which cancer is discovered is very important in terms of whether it can be treated or not.

102. **Salon bitkilerinizi düzenli sulamaz, onlara gerekli vitaminleri vermezseniz, sağlıklı görünmelerini bekleyemezsiniz.**

A) Even if you water your indoor plants regularly, you mustn't expect them to look healthy if you don't give them the necessary vitamins.
B) If you water your indoor plants regularly, it is not necessary to give them vitamins if you think they are looking healthy.
C) Unless you water your indoor plants regularly and give them the necessary vitamins, you can't expect them to look healthy.
D) Even if you water your indoor plants regularly and give them the necessary vitamins, you can still fail to make them look healthy.
E) Only if you don't water your indoor plants regularly or forget to give them the necessary vitamins should you expect them to look unhealthy.

103. **Yeni kaynaklar bulunup üretim artırılmazsa, çok yakında ülkede enerji sıkıntısı baş gösterecek.**

A) To avoid the emergence of an energy shortage, either new resources must be found or production must be increased.
B) In the absence of new resources and increased production of energy, an energy shortage will emerge in the country.
C) We have an energy shortage in the country because we haven't found any new resources, nor have we increased production.
D) The finding of new resources, thus increasing production, has prevented an energy shortage in the country.
E) An energy shortage will emerge in the country very soon unless new resources are found and production is increased.

104. Eğer doğru programladıysam, videonun iki dakika sonra kayıt yapmaya başlaması gerekir.

A) If I had programmed the video correctly, it would have started recording in two minutes.
B) The video should start recording in two minutes, providing I've programmed it correctly.
C) Whether it is correct or not, I should at least try to programme the video for a period of two minutes.
D) I ought to programme the video correctly as it will start recording in two minutes.
E) Had I known the principles of how to programme a video, it would only have taken two minutes to record that.

105. Çiğ kahve uzun süre dayanır, ancak kavrulmuş ya da öğütülmüş kahve, havayla temas ettiği takdirde, tadını ve güzel kokusunu hemen yitirir.

A) Green coffee keeps for a long time, while roasted and ground coffee quickly loses its flavour and aroma if exposed to air.
B) Unlike green coffee beans, which keep for a long time, roasted and ground coffee beans lose their flavour and aroma rapidly if exposed to air.
C) Exposure to air makes roasted and ground coffee quickly lose its flavour, but green coffee can be kept for a long time.
D) Once green coffee has been roasted and ground, it loses both its flavour and aroma quickly if exposed to air, but in its green form it keeps a long time.
E) Green coffee beans can be kept for longer than they can after they have been roasted and ground, when they lose their flavour and aroma quickly.

106. Göz kamaştırıcı parlaklıktan kaçınıldığı sürece, günümüzde yapay aydınlatma hemen hemen günışığı kadar etkilidir.

A) As long as one can avoid being dazzled, modern artificial lighting is even more effective than daylight.
B) Modern artificial lighting would be virtually as effective as daylight if it weren't for the glare.
C) Avoiding the glare of modern artificial lighting is necessary, but, apart from that, it is very effective.
D) So long as glare is avoided, modern artificial lighting is almost as effective as daylight.
E) Modern artificial lighting is a lot more effective than daylight except that it causes one to be dazzled.

107. Elinizde bir harita yoksa, Paris'in labirent misali metro istasyonlarında yolunuzu bulmanız neredeyse imkansızdır.

A) In order to be able to find your way in the complicated metro stations of Paris, make sure you take a map with you.
B) With the metro stations being so complicated, you can't possibly find your way in Paris without a map.
C) If you don't have a map, it is impossible not to be confused by the metro stations in Paris, as they are such a maze.
D) The labyrinthine metro stations of Paris will require you to have a map with you, or you'll definitely lose your way.
E) It's nearly impossible to find your way in the maze-like metro stations of Paris unless you have a map with you.

108. Keşke yeryüzündeki bütün kötülükleri yok edebilecek doğaüstü güçlere sahip olsaydım.

A) I really wish I possessed supernatural powers; then I could eradicate all evil from the earth.
B) If I had supernatural powers, I'd first eradicate all the bad things from the earth.
C) There are so many bad things on the earth that I can't help wishing I had some supernatural powers.
D) If only I had supernatural powers that could eliminate all evil from the earth.
E) I wish I could eliminate all the evil things from the earth, but I need some supernatural powers for that.

109. Yetkililer çeşitli kuruluşların uyarılarını dikkate almış olsaydı, felaket önlenebilirdi.

A) The disaster was the fault of the authorities, who hadn't listened to the warnings of the various organizations.
B) It would be possible to prevent a disaster if the authorities did not ignore the warnings of various organizations.
C) If the authorities had listened to the warnings of the various organizations, the disaster could have been prevented.
D) Several organizations had warned the authorities of a possible disaster and how to prevent it, but they ignored them.
E) The authorities didn't listen to the warnings of the various organizations, so the disaster couldn't be prevented.

110. Gerçekle bağınızı koparmadığınız sürece iyimser olmak iyi bir niteliktir.

A) It's a good thing that you are optimistic, but try not to lose touch with reality.
B) You shouldn't be so optimistic as to close your eyes to reality.
C) Being optimistic is a good quality so long as you don't lose touch with reality.
D) You mustn't let your optimism keep you away from reality.
E) As long as you are in touch with reality, there is nothing wrong with being optimistic.

Nuclear war is inevitable, says the pessimist;
Nuclear war is impossible, says the optimist;
Nuclear war is inevitable unless we make it
impossible, says the realist.

Sydney J. Harris

I know not with what weapons World War III
will be fought, but World War IV will be
fought with sticks and stones.

Albert Einstein

UNIT 5
Noun Clauses and Reported Speech

INTRODUCTION

Noun clause bir cümlede isim gibi işlev gören cümleciktir. Yani cümlede özne ya da nesne görevinde bulunabilir.

I don't know ***the answer***. (*object*)
noun

I don't know ***what the answer is***. (*object*)
noun clause

I don't know ***her address***. (*object*)
noun

I don't know ***where she lives***. (*object*)
noun clause

Our discussion was private. (*subject*)
noun

What we talked about was private. (*subject*)
noun clause

Her address is unknown. (*subject*)
noun

Where she lives is unknown. (*subject*)
noun clause

Noun clause'ları üç ayrı grupta inceleyebiliriz:

1. Noun clauses beginning with a question word (***what, why, who, when, etc.***)
2. Noun clauses beginning with ***whether or not/if ... or not***
3. Noun clauses beginning with ***that***

5-1 NOUN CLAUSES BEGINNING WITH A QUESTION WORD

a) İngilizce'deki soru sözcükleri şunlardır:

who	Hem özneyi, hem de nesne durumunda insanı sorar (*kim, kimi/kime*).
whom	Sadece nesne durumunda insanı sorar (*kimi/kime*).
whose	İnsanlar ve hayvanlar için kullanılır. (*kimin*)
what	Normalde nesneler için kullanılır. İnsanlar için kullanımı çok kısıtlıdır. (– *I thought Mr Chandler was the school director.* ***What*** *is he then?* – *He is the managing director.*)
which	Hem nesneler hem de insanlar için kullanılır. Sınırlı bir grup içinden hangisi olduğunu sorar. (*hangisi*)
where	(*nerede*)
when	(*ne zaman*)
why	(*neden*)
how	(*nasıl*)
how long	Süreç sorar. (*ne kadar süreyle/ne zamandan beri*)
how often	(*ne kadar sıklıkla*)
how far	(*ne kadar uzaklıkta/ne kadar mesafede*)
how much	Bir nesnenin fiyatını (*kaç para*), ya da sayılamaz isimler için miktar sorar (*ne kadar*).
how many	Sayılabilir isimler için miktar sorar (*kaç tane*).

b) İngilizce'de soru cümlesi "**yardımcı fiil + özne + yüklem**" biçiminde oluşturulur. Düz cümle ise "**özne + yardımcı fiil + yüklem**" düzeniyle kurulur. Soru sözcüğü ile başlayan bir soruyu, noun clause biçimine dönüştürmek için öncelikle o cümleyi soru olmaktan kurtarmamız gerekir. Bunun için de soru cümlesi düzenini düz cümle düzenine dönüştürmeliyiz.

Question: Why ***is he coming*** tomorrow?
Noun clause: Why ***he is coming*** tomorrow is a secret.

Question: What time ***does he start*** work?
Noun clause: I don't know what time ***he starts*** work.

Question: When ***did he leave*** the country?
Noun clause: When ***he left*** the country is still unknown.

Question: Where ***are you going*** on holiday?
Noun clause: Where ***we are going*** on holiday isn't certain yet.

Question: What ***are you going to buy*** for him?
Noun clause: I haven't decided yet what ***I am going to buy*** for him.

Question: When ***did you buy*** that sweater?
Noun clause: I can't remember when ***I bought*** this sweater.

Question: What ***have they done*** about this case?
Noun clause: I have no idea what ***they have done*** about this case.

Eğer bir soru sözcüğü cümlenin öznesini soruyorsa, o soru cümlesinde özne olarak bir başka sözcük bulunmadığı için, cümleyi düz cümle biçimine dönüştüremeyiz. Bu nedenle, soru cümlesi ile noun clause'un sözcük dizimi aynı olur.

Question: ***Who is coming*** tomorrow?
Noun Clause: I don't know ***who is coming*** tomorrow.

Question: ***What is happening*** in that country?
Noun Clause: ***What is happening*** in that country doesn't concern me.

Question: ***Whose daughter has passed*** the exam?
Noun Clause: I haven't heard ***whose daughter has passed*** the exam.

Question: ***How many students are going to take*** the university exam?
Noun Clause: I don't know exactly ***how many students are going to take*** the university exam.

Simple Present Tense ve **Simple Past Tense** ile özneyi sorarken, "*do, does*" ya da "*did*" yardımcı fiilleri kullanılmaz.

Question: ***Who comes*** to the office first?
Noun clause: I don't know ***who comes*** to the office first.

Question: ***Who came*** to the office first this morning?
Noun clause: I don't know ***who came*** to the office first this morning.

Question: ***Who locks*** the doors in the evening?
Noun clause: I don't know for sure ***who locks*** the doors in the evening.

Question: ***Who locked*** the doors yesterday evening?
Noun clause: I don't remember ***who locked*** the doors yesterday evening.

Question: ***What happens*** here at the weekend?
Noun clause: Please tell me ***what happens*** here at the weekend.

Question: ***What happened*** here yesterday?
Noun clause: Please tell me ***what happened*** here yesterday.

Eğer aynı soru sözcüklerini kullanarak cümlenin nesnesini soruyorsak, "*do, does*" ya da "*did*" yardımcı fiilleri kullanılır.

Who visits him every day? ("*Who*" özneyi soruyor.)
(*Onu her gün **kim** ziyaret ediyor?*)
I don't know ***who visits*** him every day.
(*Onu her gün **kimin** ziyaret ettiğini bilmiyorum.*)

Cümlede nesne durumundaki insanı sorarken "**who**" yerine "**whom**" da kullanabiliriz.

Who/whom does he visit every day? ("*Who/whom*" nesneyi soruyor.)
(*O her gün **kimi** ziyaret ediyor?*)
I don't know ***who/whom he visits*** every day.
(*Onun her gün **kimi** ziyaret ettiğini bilmiyorum.*)

Who visited him yesterday? ("*Who*" özneyi soruyor.)
(*Dün onu **kim** ziyaret etti?*)
I don't know ***who visited*** him yesterday.
(*Dün onu **kimin** ziyaret ettiğini bilmiyorum.*)

Who/whom did he visit yesterday? ("*Who/whom*" nesneyi soruyor.)
(*O dün **kimi** ziyaret etti?*)
I don't know ***who/whom he visited*** yesterday.
(*Onun dün **kimi** ziyaret ettiğini bilmiyorum.)*

Who/whom did she go to the party ***with***? ("*Who/whom*" nesneyi soruyor.)
(***With whom*** *did she go to the party?*)
I don't know ***who/whom she went*** to the party ***with.***
with whom she went to the party.

"**Who, what, whose**" gibi soru sözcükleriyle sorabileceğimiz şu soru tiplerine de dikkat ediniz:

Who ***are*** ***those girls***?
verb subject

I don't know who ***those girls*** ***are***.
subject verb

Who ***is*** ***that man***?
verb subject

I don't know who ***that man*** ***is***.
subject verb

What ***is*** ***this substance***?
verb subject

Do you know what ***this substance*** ***is***?
subject verb

Whose ***is*** ***that car***?
verb subject

Do you know whose ***that car*** ***is***?
subject verb

Whose book ***is*** ***this***? (*OR* Whose ***is*** ***this book***?)
verb subject verb subject

I don't know whose book ***this*** ***is***. *OR*
subject verb

I don't know whose ***this book*** ***is***.
subject verb

Soru sözcüğüyle başlayan bir noun clause oluşturabilmek için, bu sıraladığımız kuralları dikkate alarak, örneklerde kullandığımız soru sözcüklerinin yanı sıra diğer bütün soru sözcüklerini de kullanabiliriz.

EXERCISE 1: Change the *question* in parentheses to a *noun clause*.

1. (*What is the purpose of his visit?*)
   Nobody knows ..... .
2. (*Where did I leave my keys?*)
   I've forgotten ..... .
3. (*How long have you been learning English?*)
   Can you tell me .....?
4. (*How does she know my address?*)
   I have no idea ..... .
5. (*Why did they choose him as the new chairman?*)
   ..... is open to debate.
6. (*What are they talking about?*)
   ..... is none of your business.
7. (*What can be done in this situation?*)
   I don't know ..... .
8. (*What can you do in this situation?*)
   Can you tell me .....?
9. (*How many people have come to the party so far?*)
   Have you counted .....?

10. (*Who helped him to escape from jail?*)
..... is still a mystery.
11. (*Who did she go on holiday with?*)
I'm really curious to find out ..... .
12. (*When will we be able to pick up our tickets?*)
I'd like to know ..... .
13. (*Whom did the police interview about the incident?*)
Everyone is dying to know ..... .
14. (*Whose signature is this?*)
Does anyone recognize .....?
15. (*Where could the customer file be?*)
I can't imagine ..... .
16. (*How does he cope with so many children in the class?*)
I can't understand ..... .
17. (*How long has this been going on?*)
The engineer wants to know ..... .
18. (*How long did it take her to knit this cardigan?*)
I wonder ..... .
19. (*When will they move into their new house?*)
..... depends on the sale of their old one.
20. (*Whose jacket are you wearing?*)
Why won't you tell me .....?

EXERCISE 2: **Make a question using the given sentence. The words in parentheses should be the answer to the question you make. Then change the *question* to a *noun clause*.**

1. She bought (*a silver necklace*) yesterday.
Question: <u>*What did she buy yesterday?*</u>
Noun clause: I wonder <u>*what she bought yesterday.*</u>
2. They require (*a five hundred dollar*) deposit.
Q: .....?
NC: Can you ask them .....?
3. The longest ski run is (*seven kilometres*) long.
Q: .....?
NC: Does the brochure state .....?
4. Temperature is measured with (*a thermometer*).
Q: .....?
NC: It isn't mentioned in the text ..... .
5. (*2000 dollars*) was raised at the school fund-raiser.
Q: .....?
NC: ..... hasn't been announced yet.
6. Alice comes to the office (*twice a week*).
Q: .....?
NC: Do you know .....?
7. I got your phone number (*by asking Pete*).
Q: .....?
NC: I want to know ..... .
8. They suddenly ran off (*to the airport*).
Q: .....?
NC: I wonder ..... .
9. Their holiday lasted (*for a fortnight*).
Q: .....?
NC: I don't remember ..... .
10. The man standing behind our literature teacher is (*John's father*).
Q: .....?
NC: I wonder ..... .
11. The man talking to the teacher is (*Lucy's*) father.
Q: .....?
NC: Do you know .....?

12. She went to the party with (*Alex*).
    Q: .....?
    NC: We're all dying to know .....
13. The foreign representatives are going to (*have a rest at their hotel*) after the meeting.
    Q: .....?
    NC: I don't know .....
14. Their golden wedding anniversary party is (*on June 25th, at 7p.m.*)
    Q: .....?
    NC: They have already informed everybody about
    .....
15. She ended up buying (*the green*) sweater.
    Q: .....?
    NC: I'm curious about .....
16. She has to look after (*three*) people apart from her son.
    Q: .....?
    NC: Do you know .....?
17. That building is (*20 metres*) tall.
    Q: .....?
    NC: Can you guess .....?
18. "King Lear" was written by (*William Shakespeare*).
    Q: .....?
    NC: I wish I had known before the test .....
19. (*This*) one is the best of all.
    Q: .....?
    NC: I can't decide .....
20. It was (*Simon's*) fault that the project wasn't prepared in time.
    Q: .....?
    NC: I don't think it matters now .....



HOW MUCH IT LOOKS

A butcher in a supermarket was asked by a customer if he had a 15-pound turkey. "I don't think we have one that big on hand right now," he replied. "I could order one for you though."

"Oh, no," the woman said, "I don't want to buy it. I've been on a diet and I've lost 15 pounds. I just wanted to see how much that looked like in one piece."

(by James Dent from Gazette)

5-2 NOUN CLAUSES BEGINNING WITH "WHETHER OR NOT" or "IF...OR NOT"

Yardımcı fiille başlayan bir soruyu noun clause'a dönüştürürken, noun clause'un başına "**whether**" ya da "**if**" getirilir ve soru cümlesi, düz cümle biçimine çevrilir. "**Or not**" "**whether**" dan hemen sonra gelebilir (***whether or not***) ya da noun clause'un sonunda yer alabilir (***whether ... or not***). Ancak "**or not**" "**if**"den hemen sonra kullanılmaz. Sadece noun clause'un sonunda yer alabilir (***if...or not***). Her iki cümlede de "**or not**" kullanmayabiliriz ve bu durumda anlam değişmez.

– Is she coming to the party?
– I wonder ***whether*** she is coming to the party ***or not***.
whether or not she is coming to the party.
whether she is coming to the party.
if she is coming to the party ***or not***.
if she is coming to the party.

(*Onun partiye **gelip gelmeyeceğini** merak ediyorum.*)

Eğer "noun clause" un başında bir preposition varsa ya da noun clause cümlede özne durumunda ise sadece "**whether**" kullanılır. "***If***" cümle başında ya da preposition'dan sonra kullanılmaz.

Whether she is coming to the party ***or not*** isn't certain yet.
Whether or not she is coming to the party isn't certain yet.
Whether she is coming to the party isn't certain yet.

(*Onun partiye **gelip gelmeyeceği** henüz belli değil.*)

– Do we have to return our assignments by Monday?
– I don't know ***whether/if*** we have to return our assignments by Monday.

– May I leave early today?
– I'd like to learn ***whether/if*** I may leave early today.

– Can you help me with my English homework?
– I wonder ***whether/if*** you can help me with my English homework.

– Did she pass the exam?
– I'm curious ***about whether*** (or not) she passed the exam.

NOTE "**Whether or not**" kalıbının koşul cümlesinde ve noun clause'da kullanımı arasındaki farklılıklara ve Türkçe'ye çevirisine dikkat ediniz.

1. "**Whether or not**", koşul cümlesinde yan cümleyi, noun clause'da ise cümlenin öznesini ya da nesnesini oluşturur. Koşul cümlelerinde "**or not**" atılamaz; "noun clause" larda "**or not**" kullanmak zorunlu değildir.

   I will go to the theatre ***whether he comes with me or not.*** (*Conditional*)
   (*O **gelse de gelmese de**, tiyatroya gideceğim.*)

   I don't know ***whether he will come to the theatre with me (or not)***.
   (*Noun Clause*)
   (*Onun benimle tiyatroya **gelip gelmeyeceğini** bilmiyorum.*)

2. "**Whether or not**" koşul cümlesinde kullanıldığı zaman bazı tense kısıtlamaları vardır: future tense kullanılmaması gibi. "**Whether or not**" noun clause'da kullanıldığı zaman tense kısıtlaması yoktur.

   She would support him ***whether he were (was) right or not.*** (*conditional*)
   I don't know ***whether he was right (or not)***.
   (*noun clause*: "he" den sonra "were" kullanılmaz.)

   The result will be the same ***whether we attend*** tomorrow's meeting ***or not.***
   (*conditional*: "*whether*" ın bağlı bulunduğu cümlede future tense kullanamayız.)
   (*Yarınki toplantıya **katılsak da katılmasak da** sonuç aynı olacak.*)

   I haven't decided yet ***whether I will attend*** tomorrow's meeting (***or not.***)
   (*noun clause*)
   (*Yarınki toplantıya **katılıp katılmayacağıma** henüz karar vermedim.*)

EXERCISE 3: Change the *question* to a *noun clause.*

1. Can they explore the whole universe someday?
   ..... is something that everybody wonders about.
2. Is he enjoying his new job?
   He hasn't told me anything about ..... .

3. Can the shop deliver the sofa by Friday?
   We need to know ..... .
4. Does it get very cold there in the winter?
   You can ask your aunt ..... .
5. Are they going to accept the offer on the house?
   ..... isn't certain yet.
6. Were they given enough time to complete the project?
   I don't know ..... .
7. Did he get the promotion?
   ..... hasn't been announced yet.
8. Should they apply a long time in advance?
   They need to find out ..... .
9. Is he going to request a transfer?
   He hasn't made up his mind yet about ..... .
10. Did she speak to the manager today?
    ..... doesn't concern me at all.

EXERCISE 4: **Change the *question* to a *noun clause.***

1. What were they doing in the warehouse?
   Did the manager find out .....?
2. Have the invitations been sent out yet?
   Does anyone know .....?
3. Which hospital have they taken the injured boy to?
   We need to find out ..... .
4. How many children does the school have in each class?
   ..... is an important point to know.
5. Why did he leave the company?
   ..... remains a mystery to all of us.
6. Will the film version of the book be successful?
   The critics aren't certain ..... .
7. Has he made up his mind about his major at university?
   ..... is a matter of interest to all of his relatives.
8. Who did Veronica marry?
   I'm not in the least interested in ..... .
9. Was Sarah at work today?
   I'm not sure ..... .
10. What were they talking about?
    ..... was the new employee's love-life.
11. Which car did they buy in the end?
    I haven't asked them ..... .
12. Does he have a valid excuse for not coming to work yesterday?
    The manager wants to know ..... .
13. Where did she pick up such silly ideas?
    I'm really wondering ..... .
14. Could this be the end of their relationship?
    All the viewers are waiting to see ..... .
15. How much money has Richard made with his new business?
    ..... is not known.



WHY IS NO ONE WAITING ON ME?

In one of London's most exclusive department stores, I followed a sign to the restaurant.

Having taken a seat at a beautifully set table with gleaming silver cutlery, crisp folded napkins and a centrepiece of artichokes and dried gourds, I wondered why the place was not better patronized. Perhaps it was the service or the open-plan situation under harsh spotlights.

As I inspected my surroundings, the penny suddenly dropped. I was sitting in the window display.

(from Reader's Digest)

5-3 NOUN CLAUSES BEGINNING WITH "THAT"

Düz cümleleri noun clause biçiminde kullanırken, noun clause'un başına "**that**" getirilir. Eğer noun clause cümlede nesne durumundaysa, "**that**" kullanmayabiliriz.

Statement: She doesn't like pop music.
Noun clause: We know ***that she doesn't like pop music.***
We know ***she doesn't like pop music.***
(*Onun pop müziğini sevmediğini biliyoruz.*)

Statement: He is the best of all.
Noun clause: I'm sure ***that he is the best of all.***
I'm sure ***he is the best of all.***

Eğer noun clause cümlede özne durumundaysa, noun clause'un başındaki "**that**" kaldırılamaz.

Statement: He committed the crime.
Noun clause: ***That he committed the crime*** is obvious.
(*Suçu onun işlediği açık.*)

Statement: He can't win the election.
Noun clause: ***That he can't win the election*** is known.
(*Onun seçimleri kazanamayacağı biliniyor.*)

Ancak "**that clause**"un bu şekilde cümlenin başında özne olarak kullanılması pek yaygın değildir. Onun yerine, cümleye "**It**" ile başlayıp noun clause'u ortada kullanmak daha yaygındır.

It is obvious that he committed the crime.
It is obvious he committed the crime.
(*Suçu onun işlediği açık.*)

It is known that he can't win the election.
It is known he can't win the election.
(*Onun seçimleri kazanamayacağı biliniyor.*)

She will pass the exam.
That she will pass the exam is certain.
It is certain that she will pass the exam.
(*Onun sınavı geçeceği kesin.*)

"**That clause**"u yaygın olarak:

a) Bazı sıfatlardan sonra
b) Bazı isimlerden sonra
c) Bazı fiillerden sonra
d) "The fact" ile kullanabiliriz.

a) "That clauses" after certain adjectives:

Sorry, glad, happy, afraid, surprised, disappointed, pleased, sure, etc. gibi duygu ya da tavır bildiren sıfatlardan sonra "**that clause**" kullanabiliriz.

Statement: You passed the exam.
Noun clause: ***I'm glad*** (that) you passed the exam.

Statement: I hurt his feelings.
Noun clause: ***I'm sorry*** (that) I hurt his feelings.

Statement: She couldn't get the job.
Noun clause: ***I'm surprised*** (that) she couldn't get the job.

Sonu **-ing** ve **-ed** ile biten bazı sıfatlardan sonra "that clause" kullanımı oldukça yaygındır. *Surprised, amazed, pleased* gibi sonu **-ed** ile bitenler, ancak bir canlının duygularını ifade edebileceği için "*I, You, We, They, Peter, My mother*" gibi öznelerle kullanılır. *Surprising, amazing, pleasing* gibi sonu **-ing** ile bitenler ise olayların durumunu ifade ettikleri için özne olarak "**it**" gerektirir.

It is very surprising (that) she was dismissed from her job.
(*İşinden atılması çok şaşırtıcı.*)

I'm very surprised (that) she was dismissed from her job.
(*Onun işten atılmasına çok şaşırdım.*)

It's pleasing (that) you've made good progress in English.
(*İngilizce'de iyi bir ilerleme kaydetmeniz memnuniyet verici.*)

I'm pleased (that) you've made good progress in English.
(*İngilizce'de iyi bir ilerleme kaydetmenize memnun oldum.*)

True, strange, fair, unfair, unfortunate, obvious, apparent, too bad, likely, unlikely gibi sıfatlarla da "**that clause**" yaygın olarak kullanılır.

It's likely (that) there will be another rise in prices soon.
It's apparent/obvious (that) some small businesses will go bankrupt after the recent economic crisis.
It's unfair (that) women still don't have the same rights as men.
It's true (that) smoking gives rise to certain respiratory diseases.

b) "That clauses" after certain nouns:

Miracle, pity, shame, wonder, relief, a good thing, fact, belief, theory, impression gibi isimlerden sonra "**that clause**" kullanabiliriz.

It's a wonder (that) she survived the accident.
It's a miracle (that) the child didn't get killed when he fell from the fifth floor.
It's a widely accepted belief (that) the two major conservative parties should be united to come to power.
It's a great shame (that) some nations spend an enormous amount of money on arms while others starve to death.
It's a good thing (that) your parents are being so understanding on this occasion.
It's my opinion (that) television reduces interest in reading.
(*Benim görüşüm o ki televizyon, okumaya olan ilgiyi azaltıyor.*)

c) "That clauses" after certain verbs:

Bazı fiiller, kendilerinden sonra noun clause alabilirler. Bu cümlelerde noun clause, yüklemin nesnesi durumundadır.

I know his *ambition*.
noun

I know *(that) he will try anything to attain his ambition*.
noun clause

I will prove his *innocence*.
noun

I will prove *that he is innocent*.
noun clause
(*Onun masum olduğunu ispatlayacağım.*)

Yaygın olarak "that clause" alan fiiller şunlardır:

acknowledge	fear	realize (wh)
add	feel	reckon (wh)
admit	find out (wh)	recognize
advise	forget (wh)	recommend
allege	guess (wh)	remark
announce (wh)	grumble	remember (wh)
answer	guarantee	remind
appear	happen	reply
argue	hear (wh)	report
arrange (wh) *	hope	request
assume	imagine (wh)	resolve
assure	imply	reveal (wh)
beg	indicate	say (wh)
believe (wh)	inform	see (wh)
claim	insist	seem
command	know (wh)	sense (be aware of)
complain	learn (wh)	show (wh)
confess	mean	state (wh)
confirm	notice (wh)	stipulate
consider (wh)	object	suggest (wh)
declare	observe	suppose
decide (wh)	occur to + object	suspect
demand	order	teach
demonstrate (wh)	perceive	tell (wh)
deny	point out	think (wh)
determine (wh)	predict (wh)	threaten
discover (wh)	presume	turn out
doubt (wh)	pretend	understand (wh)
estimate (wh)	promise	urge
expect	propose	warn
explain (wh)	prove (wh)	wish
		wonder (wh)

* *Yanında **(wh)** bulunan fiiller, bir soru sözcüğüyle ya da **whether** ile başlayan bir noun clause da alabilirler.*

The teacher ***claims*** (that) he cheated during the exam.
I ***assume*** (that) the meeting will have to be cancelled.
Everybody in the company ***thinks*** (that) Mr. O'Neil will make a successful manager.
The result of the exam ***indicates*** (that) you didn't study hard enough.
He never ***admits*** (that) he has made a mistake.
She will soon ***realize*** (that) she has just lost the chance of making a career by rejecting this post.

Appear, seem, happen, occur ve *turn out* fiilleri özne olarak "**It**" kullanmayı gerektirir.

It appears (that) we will face terrible conditions on this expedition.
It seems to me (that) this child will be an artist when he grows up.
(*Bana öyle geliyor ki bu çocuk büyüyünce ressam olacak.*)

It occurs to me (that) his action was deliberate.
It turned out (that) he had a number of accomplices in the robbery.

"*Yapacağımız*" bir şey için söz vermek anlamına gelen "**promise**" ve "*bir şeyin olacağını önceden tahmin etmek*" anlamına gelen "**predict**" fiilleri, noun clause'da **future tense** kullanmayı gerektirir.

She ***promises*** that she ***will be*** more careful next time.
The villagers ***predict*** that the harvest ***will be*** good this season.

Temel cümlenin yüklemi **past tense** ise noun clause'da "**will**" in past biçimi "**would**" kullanılır.

She ***promised*** that she ***would be*** more careful next time.
(*Bir dahaki sefere daha dikkatli **olacağına** söz verdi.*)

The villagers ***predicted*** that the harvest ***would be*** good this season.



DEAD END

Part of my job as a commercial driving instructor is to ensure that my foreign-born students, who are not that familiar with English, can read and understand road signs. When we came to a sign that said "Dead End", I asked one such student to explain what it meant. "You go way down, come to end of street," he said. As I was about to compliment him, he continued, "... is cemetery."

(by Edward Manjuck from Reader's Digest)

d) Noun clauses with "the fact that"

Bir "that clause" u çoğu zaman "the fact that" biçiminde kullanabiliriz. "The fact that"li cümle, özne ya da nesne durumunda olabilir.

Statement: She couldn't pass the exam. That disappointed us.
Noun clause: ***The fact that*** she couldn't pass the exam disappointed us.
(*Onun sınavı geçememesi bizi hayal kırıklığına uğrattı.*)

Statement: The War of Independence was won with great difficulty.
Noun clause: Yesterday in class we discussed ***the fact that*** the War of Independence was won with great difficulty.

Statement: She cheated in the exam. That made the teacher furious.
Noun clause: ***The fact that*** she cheated in the exam made the teacher furious.

Eğer "**the fact that**" cümlesi, son örnekte olduğu gibi, cümlenin öznesi durumundaysa, "the fact that" yerine sadece "that" de kullanabiliriz.

That she cheated in the exam made the teacher furious.

Eğer "**that clause**", bir preposition'ın nesnesi durumunda ise bu noun clause yalnızca "that" ile başlatılamaz. Bu durumdaki bir "noun clause" "**the fact that**" kullanmayı gerektirir.

We are not worried ***about the fact that*** she comes home late from work.

I'm not responsible ***for the fact that*** we lost the contract.
(*İşi kaybetmemizden ben sorumlu değilim.*)

5-4 THE SUBJUNCTIVE IN NOUN CLAUSES

a) **Subjunctive**, yani tüm öznelerle fiilin yalın halinin kullanılması, günümüz İngilizce'sinde çok yaygın bir kullanım değildir. Ancak bazı fiil, sıfat ve isimlerle bu kullanım, özellikle American English'te yaygındır. "**Be**" fiilinin bütün öznelerle "**be**" biçiminde kullanıldığına dikkat ediniz.

It's important that ***we be*** punctual.
The boss insists that ***everybody be*** present at the meeting.
I demand that ***your son be*** more obedient at school.
The board of directors' advice is that ***the company purchase*** new equipment.
The doctor insists that ***I stop*** smoking
I suggest that ***you go*** to a doctor.

b) Subjunctive'de olumsuzluk "**not + yalın fiil**" biçiminde ifade edilir.

It's important that ***we not be*** late for the meeting.
I demand that ***your son not be*** so disobedient at school.
His employer has requested that ***he not leave*** his job until the project has been finished.

c) Temel cümledeki eylem **past** olduğunda da, subjunctive'de fiilin yalın hali kullanılır.

I ***suggested*** that ***he go*** to a doctor.
The headmaster ***demanded*** that ***my son not be*** so disobedient at school.
It ***was*** important that ***we not be*** late for the meeting.
The judge ***recommended*** that ***the murderer be given*** a life sentence in prison.
His employer ***requested*** that ***he not leave*** his job until the project had been finished.

d) British English'te subjunctive yerine, temel cümledeki eylem **present** ise noun clause'da **Simple Present** ya da "**should**"; temel cümledeki eylem **past** ise noun clause'da **Simple Past** ya da "**should**" kullanımı daha yaygındır.

(*Present*)
I ***suggest*** that ***he goes*** to a doctor.
I ***suggest*** that ***he should go*** to a doctor.
(*Doktora gitmesini öneririm.*)

(*Past*)
I ***suggested*** that ***he went*** to a doctor.
I ***suggested*** that ***he should go*** to a doctor.
(*Doktora gitmesini önerdim.*)

(*Present*)
It's important that ***we aren't*** late for the meeting.
It's important that ***we shouldn't be*** late for the meeting.
(*Toplantıya geç kalmamamız çok önemli.*)

(*Past*)
It was important that ***we weren't*** late for the meeting.
It was important that ***we shouldn't be*** late for the meeting.
(*Toplantıya geç kalmamamız çok önemliydi.*)

e) Yukarıda incelediğimiz üç kullanımın da Türkçe'ye çevirisi aynıdır.

The manager demanded that ***I be*** on time for work.
The manager demanded that ***I was*** on time for work.
The manager demanded that ***I should be*** on time for work.
(*Müdür işe vaktinde gelmemi istedi.*)

f) Old English'ten günümüze değişmeden gelmiş, subjunctive içeren bazı deyimleşmiş kalıplar vardır.

(May) God ***be*** with you. (*Tanrı sizinle olsun.*)
(May) (God) ***bless*** you. (*Tanrı sizi korusun./Tanrı sizi kutsasın.*)
Long ***live*** the Queen! (*Kraliçe, çok yaşa!*)
Come what may ... (=*Whatever happens*) (*Ne olursa olsun*)
If ***need*** be ... (=*If it is necessary*) (*Eğer gerekirse ...*)
As it ***were*** (=*in a way/so to speak*) (*Bir bakıma/gibi bir şey/adeta*)

g) Words of Urgency

Subjunctive yapıda kullanılan ya da noun clause'da "**should**" gerektiren sözcükler genellikle, gereklilik, ivedilik ya da önem (*urgency*) ifade eden sözcüklerdir. Bu sözcüklerden yaygın olarak kullanılanlar aşağıda verilmiştir.

1. Verbs

advise	*decide*	*insist*	*request*
ask	*demand*	*order*	*resolve*
beg	*determine*	*propose*	*suggest*
command	*implore*	*recommend*	*urge*

2. Adjectives

advisable	*essential*	*necessary*	*significant*
crucial	*imperative*	*obligatory*	*urgent*
desirable	*important*	*ridiculous*	*vital*

3. Nouns

advice	*insistence*	*order*	*requirement*
demand	*necessity*	*proposal*	*suggestion*
desire	*obligation*	*recommendation*	*wish*

h) Subjunctive yapıda kullanılan ya da noun clause'da "should" gerektiren sözcükler genellikle, "**to + infinitive**" ya da "**gerund**" ile kullanıldığında aynı anlamı verirler.

It is important that ***women have/should have*** economic freedom.
It is important ***for women to have*** economic freedom.

I insisted that ***he give up/gave up/should give up*** smoking.
I insisted ***on him giving up*** smoking.

It was my biggest desire that ***I be left/was left/should be left*** on my own.
It was my biggest desire ***to be left*** on my own.

i) "Should" in Noun Clauses after Certain Adjectives

Olaylar karşısında duygularımızı, kişisel düşünce ya da tutumumuzu ifade eden sıfatlardan sonra noun clause'da "**should**" kullanımı çok yaygındır. Ancak bu tür cümlelerde "should" yerine subjunctive kullanılmaz. **Simple Present** ya da **Simple Past** tense'ler kullanılabilir.

It'***s*** unbelievable that such a young child ***should be given*** (***is given***) so much pocket money.
I ***was*** surprised that such a young child ***should be given*** (***was given***) so much pocket money.

It ***was*** a shame that he ***should call*** (***called***) his mother a liar.
Isn't it a shame that he ***should call*** (***calls/called***) his mother a liar?

It'***s*** amazing that he ***should think*** (***thinks/thought***) he deserved a promotion, since we all know he is so useless.

5-5 NOUN CLAUSE AS OBJECT OF THE PREPOSITION

Bir preposition'dan sonra noun clause gelebilir.

She takes no notice ***of*** <u>*my warnings.*</u>
noun

She takes no notice ***of*** <u>*what I say.*</u>
noun clause

Your question isn't related ***to*** <u>*this subject.*</u>
noun

Your question isn't related ***to*** <u>*what we are discussing now.*</u>
noun clause

She is very excited ***about*** <u>*the holiday resort.*</u>
noun

She is very excited ***about*** <u>*where we are going to spend our holiday.*</u>
noun clause

She hasn't told me anything ***about her decision.***
(*Kararı ile ilgili bana bir şey söylemedi.*)

She hasn't told me anything ***about whether she will come or not.***
("***if***" *bu şekilde bir preposition'dan sonra kullanılmaz.*)
(*Gelip gelmeyeceği konusunda bana bir şey söylemedi.*)

She is very concerned ***about the firm's financial problems.***
She is very concerned ***about whether the firm can overcome its financial problems.***

"**That clause**" bir preposition'dan sonra "**the fact that**" biçiminde kullanılır.

Statement:	He was devastated by the tragic news.
Noun clause:	Yesterday we talked ***about the fact that*** he was devastated by the tragic news.
Statement:	She is the author of two well-known books.
Noun clause:	I'm interested ***in the fact that*** she is the author of two well-known books.
Statement:	Her boss will award her with a raise in salary.
Noun clause:	She is very excited ***about the fact that*** her boss will award her with a raise in salary.

5-6 NOUN CLAUSES AS SUBJECT COMPLEMENT

Bir noun clause, özne tamamlayıcısı olarak kullanılabilir. Bu kullanımda bazen hem öznenin, hem de tamamlayıcısının noun clause olduğuna dikkat ediniz.

This is ***where*** a bloody battle was fought.
What made us feel upset was ***that*** he didn't even thank us for our efforts.
What I'm curious about is ***how*** the prisoners dug the tunnel without being noticed.
Our main priority is ***how*** we'll overcome our financial difficulties.

5-7 TENSE RELATIONS BETWEEN THE MAIN VERB AND THE NOUN CLAUSE

Noun clause'un tense'i ile temel cümlenin tense'i arasındaki ilişkiyi iki bölümde inceleyebiliriz.

a) Temel cümlenin yüklemi **Present Tense** ise,
b) Temel cümlenin yüklemi **Past Tense** ise.

a) Noun clause as the object of a verb in Present Tense

Eğer temel cümlenin yüklemi "*I think, I have thought*" gibi bir present tense ise ya da "*I will say, I'm going to say*" gibi bir future tense ise, noun clause'un tense'i ile aralarında mantıklı bir uyum olması gerekir. Yani yüklemin kısıtlayıcı bazı özellikleri yoksa eğer (*örneğin suggest, recommend, promise, predict gibi fiiller belli tense'leri gerektirir*), noun clause'un tense'i **present, past** ya da **future** olabilir.

Statement: He goes abroad very often.
Noun clause: I ***think*** (that) he ***goes*** abroad very often.

Statement: He is going/is going to go/will go abroad soon.
Noun clause: I ***think*** (that) he ***is going/is going to go/will go*** abroad soon.

Statement: He has just gone abroad.
Noun clause: I ***think*** (that) he ***has just gone*** abroad.

Statement: He went abroad last week.
Noun clause: I **think** (that) he ***went*** abroad last week.

Statement: He had just left the office when I got there.
Noun clause: I ***think*** (that) he ***had just left*** when I got there.

Temel cümlenin yüklemi present olduğu zaman noun clause'da Past Perfect kullanımı, "*after, before, by the time, etc.*" gibi zaman bağlaçları kullanarak zamanı netleştirdiğimiz takdirde mümkündür. Yüklem present iken noun clause'da "**will**" in past biçimi "**would**" kullanılmaz. Ancak, "**would like, would prefer, would rather**" gibi anlamı present ya da future olan yapılar ve 2. ve 3. type "if clause" ile kullanılan "would" ve "would have done" kullanılabilir.

I ***think*** (that) she ***would succeed*** if she tried.
I ***think*** (that) she ***would have succeeded*** if she had tried.
I ***think*** (that) she ***would rather go*** to the theatre than to the cinema.
I ***think*** (that) she ***would like to be invited*** to the party.
I ***think*** (that) they ***had just shipped*** the order when we called to remind them.

Bu tense kuralları, **soru sözcüğüyle** ya da **whether/if** ile başlayan noun clause'lar için de geçerlidir.

I ***don't know*** when she ***will leave*** Istanbul.
why she ***left*** so hurriedly.
if she ***wants*** to come with us.
whether she ***heard*** the news.
what she ***has been doing*** there for an hour.
who ***left*** the office last yesterday.

I ***have discovered*** why she ***refused*** our invitation.
when she ***will leave*** on holiday.
how she ***managed*** to persuade him.
which countries she ***has been*** to.

She ***will find out*** what he ***was doing*** there at the time.
why he ***wants*** to resign.
how long he ***has been living*** in this city.
which one he ***would rather choose.***
whether he ***will attend*** the meeting or not.
if he ***completed*** the job he had been given.

They ***haven't announced*** yet where the party ***will be held.***
who ***took*** over the firm.
what ***has been going*** on here.
who/whom they ***are going to award*** the prize to.

b) Noun Clause as the object of a verb in Past Tense

Temel cümlenin yüklemi "*thought, had thought*" gibi **Simple Past** ya da **Past Perfect** ise, noun clause'un tense'i eylemin oluş zamanını ifade eden tense'in bir derece past biçimidir. Yani *will* yerine *would*, *can* yerine *could*, *have done* yerine *had done*, *did* yerine *had done* gibi.

Statement: They ***have finished*** writing their report.
Noun clause: I ***noticed*** (that) they ***had finished*** writing their report.

Question: When ***will*** she ***come***?
Noun clause: He ***wondered*** when she ***would come.***

Question: ***Is*** she ***going to come*** with us?
Noun clause: He ***wanted to know*** whether/if she ***was going to come*** with us.

I ***know*** (that) he ***can pass*** the exam without much effort.
(*Fazla çaba harcamadan sınavı geçebileceğini biliyorum.*)

I ***knew*** (that) he ***could pass*** the exam without much effort.
(*Fazla çaba harcamadan sınavı geçebileceğini biliyordum.*)

I ***don't know*** for sure what she ***bought*** for you.
(*Sana ne aldığını kesin olarak bilmiyorum.*)

I ***didn't know*** for sure what she ***had bought*** for you.
(*Sana ne aldığını kesin olarak bilmiyordum.*)

I've ***just learnt*** (that) she ***is coming*** soon.
(*Onun yakında geleceğini henüz öğrendim.*)

I ***had just learnt*** (that) she ***was coming*** soon.
(*Onun yakında geleceğini henüz öğrenmiştim.*)

Ancak noun clause genel bir doğruyu ya da doğa kanununu ifade ediyorsa, temel cümlenin yüklemi **past** olduğunda da noun clause'un tense'i **present** olabilir.

After the experiment, we ***found out*** that different fluids ***have*** different boiling points.

Should, had better, ought to, would rather, would prefer ve *would like*, temel cümledeki fiil past olduğunda da aynı kalır. *May, might* biçiminde, *have to* ve *must* ise, present anlamdaysa *had to*, future anlamdaysa *had to/would have to* biçiminde değiştirilir.

I think she ***would rather stay*** at home.
(*Evde kalmayı tercih edeceğini zannediyorum.*)

I thought she ***would rather stay*** at home.
(*Evde kalmayı tercih edeceğini zannediyordum.*)

I suggest that he ***should look*** for another job.
(*Başka bir iş aramasını öneriyorum.*)

I suggested that he ***should look*** for another job.
(*Başka bir iş aramasını önerdim.*)

She knows (that) she ***must/has to help*** her mother now.
(*Annesine şimdi yardım etmek zorunda olduğunu biliyor.*)

She knew (that) she ***had to*** help her mother.
(*Annesine yardım etmek zorunda olduğunu biliyordu.*)

I must remind you (that) we ***have to get up*** at dawn tomorrow.
I reminded them (that) we ***had to/would have to get up*** at dawn the next day.

5-8 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ABOUT NOUN CLAUSES

Noun clause'larda dikkat etmemiz gereken bir diğer nokta, fiillerin alabilecekleri noun clause tipleridir. Çünkü her fiil, üç tip noun clause alamayabilir. Sadece soru tipinde (*soru sözcüğüyle ya da whether/if ile başlayan*) noun clause alabilen, sadece "*that clause*" alabilen ya da her iki tip noun clause ile kullanılabilen fiiller vardır.

Örneğin, "*zannetmek*" anlamında "**think**" sadece "**that clause**" alabilir. Çünkü bir şeyin "*ne zaman olacağını, nasıl olacağını, olup olmayacağını*" zannedemeyiz. Ancak bir şeyin "*olduğunu, olacağını*" (that clause) zannedebiliriz.

I ***think*** (***that***) she will give up her job.
I ***don't think*** (***that***) she will go on working under these conditions.
I ***thought*** (***that***) she would refuse our offer.
I ***didn't think*** (***that***) she would accept our offer.

Ancak "**think**", "*I can't think*" biçiminde kullanılırsa, "*Bir neden düşünemiyorum, anlamıyorum*" anlamına gelir ki bu durumda soru sözcüğüyle başlayan bir noun clause alabilir.

I ***can't think why*** she refused our offer.
I ***can't think why*** she won't come with us.

Ask, want to know gibi bazı fiiller ise "**that clause**" almazlar. Bu fiilleri ancak bir soru sözcüğüyle ya da **whether/if** ile başlayan noun clause'larla kullanabiliriz. Çünkü "*bir şeyin olacağını (that clause)*" soramayız. Bir şeyin "*ne zaman olacağını, nasıl olacağını, nerede olacağını*," ya da bir şeyin "*olup olmayacağını*" sorabiliriz.

I ***will ask him what*** he will do with so much money.
She'***s asking where*** we are going to meet.
I ***asked him whether*** he liked the meal.
She ***wants to learn if*** I will join them.

Tell, understand, explain, know, etc. gibi fiiller ise üç tip noun clause ile de kullanılabilirler.

He ***told me*** (***that***) he couldn't understand the lesson.
I ***will tell you*** tomorrow ***whether*** I will come with you or stay home.
He ***hasn't told*** me yet ***where*** we are going to meet.

I ***know*** (***that***) she doesn't trust me.
I ***know when*** she will leave on holiday.
I ***don't know whether/if*** she will be interested in our offer.

She ***understood*** by his remarks (***that***) he wouldn't lend her the money.
She ***didn't understand why*** he had refused to lend her any money.
I ***couldn't understand whether/if*** she was sincere in her attitude towards me.

Bu farklı kullanımları göz önüne alarak, örneklerde kullandığımız fiiller ya da yaygın olarak bilinenler dışındaki fiillerle karşılaştığınız zaman, fiilin alabileceği noun clause tipini belirlemede size önerebileceğimiz yöntem, temel cümlenin yüklemi ile noun clause'daki anlam arasında mantıksal bir bütünlük sağlamanızdır.

5-9 QUESTION WORDS FOLLOWED by INFINITIVES

Soru sözcüğüyle ya da "whether" ile başlayan noun clause'ları, belli kurallar dahilinde kısaltarak, **Question word + to infinitive** biçiminde ifade edebiliriz.

Kısaltma yapabilmemiz için öncelikle, temel cümlenin öznesi ile noun clause'un öznesi aynı olmalıdır.

I don't know what *I* should do in this case.
I don't know ***what to do*** in this case.
(*Bu durumda ne yapacağımı bilmiyorum.*)

Özneler farklı ise kısaltma yapamayız.

I don't know what ***you*** should do in this case. (*no change*)
(*Bu durumda (senin) ne yapman gerektiğini (ben) bilmiyorum.*)

Eğer bu cümleyi "... *what to do*" biçiminde kısaltırsak, "... *ne yapacağımı* ..." anlamına gelir ki cümlenin anlamını değiştirmiş oluruz.

Temel cümledeki yüklemin nesnesi ile (*indirect object*) noun clause'un öznesi aynı kişi ise yine kısaltma yapabiliriz.

I can tell ***you*** how ***you*** can get to the station.
I can tell ***you how to get*** to the station.
(*İstasyona nasıl gideceğini söyleyebilirim.*)

Can you show ***me*** how *I* can start this machine?
Can you show ***me how to start*** this machine?
(*Bu makinayı nasıl çalıştıracağımı bana gösterebilir misin?*)

"**Whether**" ile başlayan noun clause'ları da aynı kurallara göre kısaltabiliriz. (*"**if**" bu şekilde kısaltma için kullanılamaz.*)

I can't decide whether *I* should stay home or come with you.
I can't decide ***whether to stay*** home or (to) come with you.
They wondered whether ***they*** should buy an expensive present or a cheap one.
They wondered ***whether to buy*** an expensive present or a cheap one.

Kısaltma yaparken, noun clause'da kullanılan tense'i de dikkate almalıyız. Bu kısaltma her tense ile mümkün değildir. Genellikle **will, should, must** ya da **can/could** ile kurulmuş cümleleri kısaltabiliriz.

She told ***me where I could*** get fresh vegetables.
She told ***me where to get*** fresh vegetables.

I don't know who/whom *I* should invite to the party.
I don't know ***who/whom to invite*** to the party.

I think *I* know how ***I can overcome*** this situation.
I think *I* know ***how to overcome*** this situation.

5-10 EXCLAMATIONS

İngilizce'de ünlem cümleleri (*exclamations*), **what, how, so** ve **such** kullanarak kurulur. Aynı ya da yakın anlamlı cümleler üretmelerine karşın "what" ve "how" cümlenin sözcük dizimi açısından farklılık gösterir. Formüle edilmiş olarak bu kullanımlar aşağıda verilmiştir. **Comparative adjective** ya da **adverb** yapılarının sadece "**how much**" ile kullanıldığına dikkat ediniz.

1. EXCLAMATIONS with "WHAT"

a) what + uncountable noun/countable plural noun

What bravery!/***What*** nonsense!
What idiots!/***What*** geniuses!

b) what + a/an + countable noun

What a surprise!/***What*** an ego!

c) what + adjective + uncountable noun/plural countable noun

What fantastic weather!/***What*** horrible news!
What strange people!/***What*** noisy children!

d) what + a/an + adjective + singular countable noun

What a beautiful dress!/***What*** an outstanding song!

e) what + (a/an) + (adjective) + countable/uncountable noun + (subject + verb)

What fantastic weather we're having!
What a beautiful dress you've got on!
What clever daughters they have!

f) what + a/an + (adjective) + singular countable noun + (for someone) + (to infinitive)

What a kindly thing to do!/***What*** a nice thing (for him) to say!
What a hard decision to take!/***What*** a grief for her to suffer!

2. EXCLAMATIONS with "HOW"

a) how + adjective

– We're going to the Maldives for our holiday this summer.
– ***How*** nice!/***How*** wonderful!

b) **how + adjective + (subject + verb)**

How gorgeous she looks today!
How upset she got upon hearing the news!

c) **how + adverb + subject + verb**

How beautifully she plays the flute!

d) **how much + comparative adjective/adverb + subject + verb**

How much slimmer you've become!
How much more quickly he's running now that he's lost weight!

e) **how + subject + verb**

How he's matured since I last saw him!
How my nephew has grown! I can hardly believe it!

3. EXCLAMATIONS with "SO" and "SUCH"

a) **so + adjective**

Your niece is ***so*** cute!/They were ***so*** nice to me!

b) **such + (adjective) + uncountable/plural noun**

The hurricane blew with ***such*** strength!/They are ***such*** understanding people!

c) **such + a/an (adjective) + singular countable coun**

She is ***such*** a beautiful girl!/Their son is ***such*** a nuisance!

5-11 SPECIAL EMPHASIS WITH *QUESTION WORDS + ON EARTH/IN THE WORLD*

Soru sözcüklerine "**on earth**" ve "**in the world**" ekleyerek vurguyu artırabiliriz. Bu kullanım özellikle *öfke, sabırsızlık, şaşkınlık, itiraz* gibi olumsuz duyguları ifade ederken yaygındır. "**On earth**" ve "**in the world**", tek sözcükten oluşan soru sözcükleriyle kullanılır: *what, who, where, why, etc.* gibi. *How much, what time, what kind of* gibi, birden fazla sözcük içeren yapılarla kullanılmaz.

What on earth are you doing?
Who in the world is Nestor Makhno?
Why on earth would you want to eat tripe soup?
How in the world did you ever manage to learn to use chopsticks?
When on earth did he get here?
Where in the world are you running off to, young man?
Where on earth have you been? (*Nerede/Hangi cehennemde kaldın?*)

Informal English'de "**question word + the hell**" kalıbı da kullanılır.

Why the hell can't the bus arrive on time?

EXERCISE 5: **Complete the sentences with *what, how* or *how much* (exclamations), or *a question word + on earth/in the world.***

1. ..... happy you're looking today!
2. ..... a big strong boy your son has become!
3. ..... more dangerous the world seems to have become in the last fifty years or so!
4. ..... is he doing here? I thought he was in Ankara.
5. ..... excited I am about going to the party tonight!
6. ..... awful weather we've been having lately! Don't you agree?
7. ..... more content you seem now that you've landed that new job!
8. ..... did you get here? I thought you were going to arrive much later.
9. ..... does one set the time on this video cassette recorder?

10. ..... nervous I was about playing the flute in front of so many people!
11. ..... is that strange man sitting over there in the corner? Do you know him?
12. ..... are my glasses? Can you help me find them?
13. ..... an idiotic thing to do! Weren't you embarrassed?
14. ..... did you say such a terrible thing to her? I just don't understand what the point was.
15. ..... happier she looks now that she's got married!

5-12 "-EVER" WORDS in NOUN CLAUSES

WHOEVER WHOMEVER	mean *any person*	WHICHEVER WHATEVER	mean *any thing*
WHEREVER	means *any place*	WHENEVER	means *any time*
HOWEVER	means *any way (manner)*		

Whoever ve **whomever**, "*kim olursa olsun, her kim isterse*" anlamına gelir. Noun clause'un öznesi durumundaysa sadece **whoever**, nesnesi durumundaysa **whoever** ya da **whomever** kullanabiliriz.

– Who should I give this book to?
– It doesn't matter to me. You can give it to ***whoever*** needs it. (***Whoever*** *noun clause'un öznesidir.*)
(*Kitabı, kimin ihtiyacı varsa ona verebilirsin.*)

– Who should I give this book to?
– It doesn't matter to me. You can give it to ***whoever/whomever*** you like. (***Whoever/whomever*** *noun clause'un nesnesi durumundadır. Çünkü noun clause'un öznesi "you"dur.*)
(*Kitabı, (sen) kime istersen ona ver.*)

Whoever/whomever I spoke to said they didn't like the party.
Whoever took my dictionary should return it right away.
Whoever wants to come with us should make his decision now.
I think I have the freedom to talk to ***whoever/whomever*** I like.

Wherever, "*neresi olursa olsun, canın nereye isterse...*" anlamına gelir.

– Where should I put this vase?
– You can put it ***wherever*** you think is suitable.

– Where shall we go on holiday this summer?
– I haven't a special place in my mind. We can go ***wherever*** you want.

– I must talk to her at once. Try to find her ***wherever*** she is.

However, "*istediğin gibi yap, nasıl istersen öyle yap*" anlamına gelir.

Students in high school have to wear a uniform in Turkey, but in Europe there is no such rule. Students may dress ***however*** they please.
(*Öğrenciler istedikleri gibi giyinebilirler.*)

– How would you like your egg?
– ***However*** you cook the egg is all right with me.
(*Yumurtayı nasıl pişirirsen pişir benim için uygundur.*)

NOTE

"**However**" ın bu kullanımı ile "**but**" anlamındaki kullanımı arasındaki farka dikkat ediniz.

You can furnish the house ***however*** (*any way*) you like.
(*Evi istediğin gibi döşeyebilirsin.*)

I don't want to interfere in your choice about the furniture; ***however*** (*but*), I prefer modern style.
(*Mobilya konusundaki seçimine karışmak istemiyorum, ama ben modern stili tercih ederim.*)

Whatever ve **whichever**, "*ne istersen, hangisini istersen*" anlamını verir. Burada önce, "**what**" ile "**which**" arasındaki farkı netleştirmek gerekir.

"**Which**" sınırlı bir grup içinde tercih yaparken "**hangisi**" anlamını verir. "**What**" da ise sınır yoktur.

- ***What languages*** can you speak?
  (*Bu soruyu sorarken bütün dilleri göz önüne alıyoruz.*)
- ***Which European languages*** can you speak? (*Avrupa dilleri ile sınırlıyoruz.*)

- ***What*** should I wear to the party?
- ***Which of my outfits*** should I wear to the party?

What ile **which** arasındaki bu fark, **whatever** ve **whichever** için de geçerlidir.

- We shall try to do ***whatever*** is needed to make your stay an enjoyable one.
- There are three rooms left at the hotel. You can choose ***whichever*** you want.
- Here is the box of tools. You can take ***whichever*** one suits your requirement.
- Think over your words. Don't just say ***whatever*** comes into your mind.

Whenever, "*ne zaman istersen, istediğin zaman*" anlamını verir.

- Shall we leave now?
- It's up to you. We can leave ***whenever*** you want.
  (*Ne zaman istersen/istediğin zaman gidebiliriz.*)

You don't have to stay till the end of the programme.
You may leave ***whenever*** you wish.

EXERCISE 6: Complete the sentences by using "*-ever*" words.

1. I'm old enough to choose my friends myself. I want to make friends with ..... shares the same interests as me.
2. I don't think it is a good idea to make friends with ..... you meet just because they share the same interests as you.
3. Both of the jobs I've been offered are away from my present residence, so I'll have to move house ..... one I accept.
4. I have no doubt that she'll succeed. She will do ..... is necessary to achieve her goals.
5. ..... has taken this decision must not know anything about the business!
6. I don't mind ..... of you translates the play, but I want the translations ready two weeks before the performance.
7. She doesn't allow anyone to interfere in her life. She leads her life ..... she likes.
8. She doesn't like to be forced to do her homework at an exact time. She wants to do it ..... she herself decides.
9. Don't forget to send us a postcard from ..... you eventually end up.
10. There must be something wrong with their phone because ..... I try it, I get a busy signal.

11. He seems to settle in quickly ..... he lives. He's arrived here only recently, but you would think he'd been living here for years.
12. Before a prime meridian was agreed upon, map makers usually began numbering the lines of longitude on their maps at ..... meridian passed through the site of their national observatory.
13. ..... you give this vase to, I'm sure they will love it. It's so beautiful.
14. ..... you decide to furnish your new flat, make sure you choose a dark colour for the sofas and armchairs, because bright colours are very difficult to keep clean.
15. ..... it was that upset her, it must have been quite serious.

EXERCISE 7: Fill in the blanks in the passages below with the correct choice.

The word *rom*, or man, is **(1)** ..... gives the Gypsy language its name, Romany. There are many dialects of Romany, but **(2)** ..... are based on Sanskrit, the ancient language of India. **(3)** ..... they have lived, Gypsies have absorbed many of the local words into Romany. It's known **(4)** ..... Gypsies have always been subject to national and local laws, but they also enforce obedience to their own customs. Thus, although there are Muslim, Roman Catholic, Orthodox and Protestant Gypsies, depending largely on **(5)** ..... country they live in, they have their own separate baptism, marriage and burial ceremonies.

1.

A) which B) that
C) how D) who
E) what

2.

A) all B) each
C) every D) neither
E) the whole

3.

A) Wherever B) Whatever
C) Whoever D) Whomever
E) Whichever

4.

A) when B) where
C) what D) that
E) which

5.

A) whom B) where
C) how D) which
E) that

Surgery may be used for diagnosis; that is, to determine **(6)** ..... has caused the disease. It may also be used to treat an injury or a disorder, to cure a disease, to relieve suffering or to prolong life. **(7)** ..... the reasons for surgery, the primary principle of the surgeon is: "**(8)** ..... you cannot help, do not harm." **(9)** ..... the surgery is unsuccessful, the surgeon is still responsible for controlling the patient's pain before, **(10)** ..... and after surgery and for preventing or controlling infection that may result from opening the body for a surgical procedure.

6.

A) which B) what
C) where D) whom
E) how

7.

A) However B) Whoever
C) Whatever D) Wherever
E) Whichever

8.

A) Though B) As if
C) By the time D) Just
E) If

9.

A) Even if B) In case
C) Just as D) Whereas
E) Until

10.

A) when B) while
C) during D) the moment
E) since

TEST YOURSELF 5 / PART ONE

1-60. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. ..... do you think the weather will be like in the afternoon? Should I take an umbrella with me?

A) When B) How
C) Which D) Why
E) What

2. I have asked around, but no one seems to know ..... the ferry leaves for Yalova.

A) how long B) how far
C) how much D) how often
E) how many

3. Perhaps the driver's manual says ..... air pressure you should have in each tyre.

A) how much B) which
C) whether D) how often
E) how long

4. It's not clear ..... he is going to leave his house to in his will.

A) whose B) whom
C) which D) that
E) what

5. ..... you are going on holiday is probably the best place to go in Turkey at this time of year.

A) Why B) Which
C) When D) What
E) Where

6. Andrew hated his daughter's hairstyle so much that he said he would pay for her to go to the hairdresser, ... the cost.

A) how else B) how much
C) whatever D) wherever
E) what for

7. ..... he only attended about half of the classes contributed to his poor examination results.

A) Why B) The fact that
C) How much D) Whether
E) When

8. We didn't notice ..... we had strayed off the path until we were deep in the forest.

A) how often B) so far
C) how long D) how far
E) so long

9. While trying to decide ..... road to take, we made a wrong turn, and got completely lost.

A) which B) when
C) how D) what
E) whom

10. Can you give us a rough estimate on ..... we'll pay for the repairs?

A) how many B) how much
C) how long D) how often
E) how far

11. The spy was instructed to stay ..... he was until he had been given further information.

A) that B) whose
C) whom D) which
E) where

12. There are two vacancies at the company, and the manager says he'll support Harold for ..... position he applies for.

A) whichever B) wherever
C) whoever D) however
E) whatever

13. Are you prepared to go with your husband ..... his company sends him?

A) although B) wherever
C) however D) no matter
E) whereas

14. By asking him a few questions about the topic, I tried to understand ..... advanced my son was with compiling information for his term paper.

A) whether B) which
C) how far D) that
E) whose

15. ..... they obtained the information from remained secret, though the newspapers published theories for days afterwards.

A) Where B) How
C) How much D) When
E) That

16. ..... has spilled this Coke over my new tablecloth will clean it up right away.

A) Whomever B) Whoever
C) Whenever D) Whatever
E) Wherever

17. The Turks have many traditional dishes made with minced meat, such as köfte, which explains ..... McDonald's restaurants are overwhelmingly popular here.

A) why B) that
C) where D) what
E) whether

18. In order to solve the world's problems, we need a greater understanding of the human mind and ..... it works.

A) that B) why
C) when D) how
E) where

19. ..... you leave home, make sure that all the doors and windows are properly secured.

A) How long B) Whomever
C) Everywhere D) Whenever
E) Either

20. In response to the rising problem of ..... to do with millions of tons of plastic waste, the plastics industry and environmental groups are searching for ways to recycle plastics.

A) when B) how
C) what D) which
E) why

21. ..... Tim made his mistake was in the way he chose to remain silent instead of defending his rights in the first place.

A) Which B) What
C) Where D) Whose
E) Why

22. You can obtain the information from the police ..... you like, but I want it by six o'clock today.

A) wherever B) whoever
C) however D) whatever
E) whichever

23. The author acknowledges ..... he got the idea from another writer, but he won't agree to pay the royalties.

A) where B) when
C) who D) why
E) that

24. I don't know ..... longer I can stay here.

A) how much B) how
C) where D) how far
E) when

25. Do you know ..... coat this is that I'm holding?

A) whom B) whose
C) where D) that
E) when

26. ..... do you think has decided to hold the annual meeting at such an expensive hotel?

A) When B) Where
C) What D) How
E) Who

27. Nomadic tribes travel aimlessly and sleep ..... they find themselves at nightfall.

A) whichever B) whoever
C) whenever D) wherever
E) whatever

28. A government body controls ..... space is to be left between construction sites in built-up areas.

A) how much B) how long
C) how many D) how often
E) how far

29. ..... one of you took my dictionary had better give it back right now.

A) Whatever B) Whoever
C) Whichever D) Whenever
E) However

30. It seems like an easy task, but you can't imagine ..... time it takes to put the newsletters into envelopes and send them out.

A) how much B) what
C) whom D) whose
E) how long

31. Thousands of years ago, during the Neolithic period of prehistory, people learned ..... to mold and bake clay to form bricks and pottery.

A) what B) whom
C) which D) how
E) when

32. It doesn't really matter now ..... fault it was, because arguing about it is not going to help solve the problem.

A) which B) how
C) when D) that
E) whose

33. It rained during our entire holiday and I did not take enough to read, so I had to read ..... I could find at the hotel.

A) however B) wherever
C) whenever D) whatever
E) whichever

34. We couldn't decide ..... it was the salary or the travelling involved that impressed her about the job.

A) which B) why
C) what D) whether
E) how

35. ..... do you think you're doing? You can't put olive oil in that, you'll ruin it!

A) Why B) How on earth
C) What on earth D) Wherever
E) How

36. Oh, David! ..... a lovely necklace! Are these real emeralds?

A) That B) What
C) How D) This
E) Why

37. The lawyer wants to know ..... your family has owned this manor.

A) what B) when
C) where D) whom
E) how long

38. Do you know exactly ..... your family bought this manor?

A) which B) how long
C) how often D) what
E) when

39. ..... you give the money to must be someone you can trust.

A) Wherever B) Whenever
C) Whomever D) However
E) Whatever

40. ..... it was that was troubling her, she seems to be over it now.

A) Whenever B) Whichever
C) However D) Whatever
E) Wherever

41. Please wake me up before you leave ..... time it is.

A) whatever B) wherever
C) whichever D) whenever
E) however

42. ..... we'll stay there is not certain as yet, but it won't be more than two weeks or so.

A) How long B) How far
C) Wherever D) Whether
E) The more

43. The diet on that island consists mainly of ..... the inhabitants raise in their gardens.

A) that B) which
C) how D) what
E) where

44. The Robinsons had no idea ..... they were going to travel to their destination until last week.

A) who B) which
C) what D) where
E) how

45. She didn't ask him ..... he had been the week before as she didn't want to appear too curious.

A) where B) who
C) when D) what
E) that

46. After coming back from Africa, he realized ..... difficult life was for people in poor countries.

A) what B) which
C) when D) how
E) why

47. It is difficult to define exactly ..... space begins, because the atmosphere does not end abruptly but simply grows thinner and thinner the higher one goes.

A) how B) when
C) where D) which
E) how long

48. I want you to follow him ..... he goes and find out ..... he's meeting.

A) however/that
B) wherever/who
C) whenever/which
D) whatever/whom
E) whomever/whose

49. He proudly says he is contented with ..... he's achieved in life.

A) which B) when
C) who D) where
E) what

50. ..... she was pleased with the conditions or not couldn't be understood from her face.

A) That B) Whether
C) If D) What
E) When

51. Oh, look ..... marvellous the pyramids are! I must take some photos of them.

A) how B) what
C) which D) whose
E) where

52. As our only witness, you'll be helping us greatly with our inquiries if you describe exactly ..... happened on the night of the murder.

A) when B) what
C) which D) where
E) how

53. Until the 19th century, agricultural education was limited to ..... practical information a father might hand down to his son.

A) wherever B) however
C) whatever D) whoever
E) whomever

54. Do you know ..... deep the hotel swimming-pool is?

A) why B) how
C) what D) how long
E) how far

55. It doesn't say on the invitation ..... the party will start, so we'd better phone and check.

A) whose B) which
C) what D) why
E) when

56. ..... a relief it was ..... the plane finally landed safely!

A) What/when B) Such/so
C) Why/because D) How/that
E) Whom/while

57. ..... dreadful! I think you must all have been petrified.

A) How B) What
C) When D) Which
E) Who

58. Both of these paths lead to the old fisherman's house, so you can follow ..... one you like.

A) however B) wherever
C) whichever D) whenever
E) whatever

59. She told him ..... he was the most wonderful person she had ever met.

A) who B) where
C) when D) that
E) what

60. ..... in the room you place that sofa, it won't go with the rest of the furniture.

A) Whenever B) Whomever
C) Whatever D) Whichever
E) Wherever

61-80. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

61. The main reason for tourism is ..... .

A) as most of them are young and full of the energy needed for such activities
B) since people's leisure hours have increased
C) when it first began in the 18th century
D) however the environment is destroyed for the sake of earning money
E) that people feel they need a change from their ordinary lives

62. ..... why they had cancelled the wedding at the last moment.

A) The marriage counsellor advised them
B) There seems to be no apparent problem
C) Everybody was extremely curious to find out
D) There is, of course, an explanation
E) Naturally, their parents will be worried

63. We hope the results of this research will indicate ..... .

A) which teaching methods are best for adult learners
B) until we had analyzed all of the data
C) then appropriate measures will be taken to correct the situation
D) how long have you been experiencing this problem
E) whenever somebody comes into the clinic for treatment

64. As the office is in an excellent location, we're sure ..... .

A) for it will require us to spend less than an hour commuting every day
B) when it will be suitable for us to move in
C) that it'll be worth paying such a high rent
D) why don't we compare it with those in the city centre
E) whether or not it would be to our benefit in the long run

65. Will you please find out and let me know .....?

A) where is the meeting going to be held
B) that I'll be waiting for them in front of the theatre
C) how many representatives shall we send to the conference
D) who is going to meet me at the airport
E) when was the furniture going to be delivered

66. When used for a country, the term "melting pot" implies ..... .

A) some nationalities, however, retain their cultural identities
B) that various cultures have blended together to form a single society
C) so the problem of ethnic differences within a country has been solved in various ways
D) it can be really boring, though, when everyone is exactly the same
E) yet ethnicity has long been a cause of rivalry, hostility and discrimination

67. ..... why the hole in the ozone layer causes global warming.

A) It is a big problem today
B) Scientists are extremely worried
C) "Greenhouse gases" such as carbon dioxide
D) Using wind power is a good way to combat
E) Many people have trouble understanding

68. Industry observers are wondering ..... .

A) whether environmentalists will force them to stop operations
B) whenever their product does not sell very well
C) unless there is another bad period in the market
D) that production has been lower this year than in the previous year
E) provided that they observe the environmental protection laws

69. ..... how to read the script of the ancient Indus Valley civilization.

A) There is an interesting alphabet that no one understands
B) We would understand so much more about ancient history
C) One of the great archaeological discoveries of the late 20th century
D) The Indus River is sometimes compared to the Nile
E) Archaeologists have still not found out

70. They haven't decided yet ..... .

A) that two employees had been dismissed for misconduct
B) and he is one of the best directors we've had so far
C) nor have I been able to understand what's going on
D) when is the next meeting going to be held
E) whether to open the office on Christmas Eve or not

71. Will you please warn her .....?

A) why she had simply ignored what we said the first time
B) if she can be more careful next time
C) that her present attitude will not be tolerated for much longer
D) how many people has she upset with her comments
E) how grateful we are for all her assistance

72. ..... that the damp in the flat would be attended to.

A) If only he had had the leak in the bathtub fixed
B) Why didn't the tenant ask his landlady
C) How long had the couple been waiting for
D) Mostly around the window frames and the balcony
E) What they were promised by the landlord was

73. I don't suppose you happened to see ... .

A) how much will it cost in total
B) what was John arranging for the weekend
C) whether I were in your position or not
D) who had been included on the guest list
E) where did he put all the money

74. What her bosses admire most about her ..... .

A) she is so beautifully dressed at all times
B) is the way she is always so organized
C) I wish she would boast about herself less
D) most of us wish we were a bit like her
E) haven't prevented her from coming to work late

75. Research carried out recently suggests ..... .

A) that one or two glasses of red wine every day is good for your heart
B) which involved many well-known doctors and nutritionists
C) to eat five small meals a day instead of three big ones
D) so we can be sure that grape juice is the best nutrient for the brain
E) as some people do not believe there can be any benefit in eating vegetables raw

76. The fact that the company has decided to increase their advertising this year ..... .

A) were welcomed by all the members of the board
B) will be fully completed by the end of the month
C) have brought about a radical change in their approach to marketing
D) shows what a great threat the competition now poses
E) had revealed a marked drop in both sales and production

77. Whenever there is an international incident, ...

A) powerful nations try to use it to their advantage
B) the United Nations was not able to solve it
C) few people have ever expected too much of the United Nations
D) athletic competitions have certainly stimulated good-will between nations
E) it also includes such music contests as Eurovision

78. Despite the meticulous study of scientists, we can never know for sure ..... .

A) that the explosion at the Chernobyl nuclear plant caused great devastation
B) why did the dinosaurs become extinct
C) what life was actually like a thousand years ago
D) how long will the human race continue to inhabit the earth
E) unless some quite advanced technology is used in the experiments

79. Scientists are unable to predict accurately ..... .

A) what caused the dinosaurs to become extinct
B) how fast are the polar ice-caps melting
C) when the volcano will erupt next
D) how much of the rainforests will man destroy in the twenty-first century
E) which is directly affected by the "hole" in the ozone layer

80. ..... remains undecided.

A) What shall we do for the end-of-term party
B) Whenever there was any misunderstanding
C) If there had been enough money raised
D) Who will take over when the chairman retires
E) The fact that the meeting ended in an argument

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. I'm not sure whether I can make it for the start of the meeting, so you don't have to wait for me.

A) You had better hold the meeting without me as I won't be able to attend it at that hour.
B) You are not to commence the meeting until you are sure as to whether I am coming or not.
C) The meeting ought to open at the scheduled hour regardless of my being delayed.
D) I certainly won't be there for the beginning of the meeting, but I'll try to join you later.
E) You can start the meeting without me as I may not be able to get there for the beginning of it.

82. We're still hesitating about which school our son ought to go to.

A) Choosing the most suitable school is one of a parent's most important decisions.
B) We haven't yet decided where we should send our son to school.
C) We won't send our son to any school unless we are certain that it is the one we want.
D) We are not sure whether we should let our son choose a school for himself.
E) We had great difficulty deciding upon which school our son should attend.

83. We weren't entirely convinced, in spite of his explanation, that his action hadn't been deliberate.

A) He tried to explain the exact reason why he'd acted like that although he knew that we wouldn't believe him.
B) He was able to convince some of us that he hadn't acted intentionally, but not all.
C) We were sure that he'd intended to do what he actually did, so his explanation was quite unnecessary.
D) Even after he explained, we still had some doubts about whether he'd acted unintentionally.
E) His explanation was not sufficiently convincing to make all of us change our minds about his action.

84. Whereas Janet had thought the storm would be over in a short time, in fact, it went on for several hours.

A) The storm continued for quite a while, contrary to what Janet had expected.
B) Janet hadn't thought that the storm would arrive at such great speed, but it did.
C) Even after the storm was over, the bad weather continued for many hours, as Janet expected.
D) From where Janet stood, it seemed the storm was much stronger than it actually was.
E) For several hours, Janet had to wait where she was until the storm was completely over.

85. It's impossible to escape from America completely as its culture has spread to every corner of the globe.

A) Many people have tried to run away from America but find that they can't because there are Americans on every corner.
B) If you want to travel round the world and see different cultures, you may be disappointed as every place has become Americanized.
C) Wherever you go, you will encounter some aspects of American culture, so there's no way to get away from the country entirely.
D) Though a lot of people are attracted to American culture, there are those who wish to escape from it, which can't really be done.
E) American culture has been so successful that it's spread all over the world and no place can avoid being influenced by it.

86. I don't understand how you could have survived all those years in China without speaking a word of the language.

A) Now that you are moving to China, you had better begin to study the language since it will be difficult to survive without it.
B) It must have taken a lot of determination to go to a country as different as China without speaking any of the language at all.
C) Living in China for so long without learning any of the language, as you have done, is something beyond my imagination.
D) Chinese is so difficult that I understand you had to survive for a long time without speaking it while you learnt the basics.
E) Since I don't understand any Chinese, maybe you can help me because you have been here for so many years.

87. **Essentially, there are two ways of solving this problem, but the question is: which one will provide the ideal solution for us?**

A) It is essential that we solve this problem one way or another, so let's choose one way and start.
B) While we basically have two ways to solve the problem, we should decide on the one offering a better result.
C) Whether this problem can be fundamentally solved in one of the two available ways is questionable.
D) We must question the solution to this problem, or we may regret it later if we find we haven't taken the right step.
E) No matter how simple it may seem, there are always two sides to every story.

88. **What began as a pleasant hike ended up being a fight for survival.**

A) When they started asking strangers for lifts, they didn't realize the danger that lay ahead.
B) The fight that nearly cost them their lives was initiated during a hike in the woods.
C) They started the day hiking together and finished it trying to kill one another.
D) Though they had planned to spend the day walking, they ended it with a nasty fight.
E) It started as an enjoyable walk in the country, but resulted in a nearly fatal situation.

89. **I've been through this kind of weather before, and I think we should take shelter.**

A) The last time I passed through this town, there was no shelter to be found.
B) I know that the weather will get worse, and we have nowhere to take shelter.
C) Since we can't do much in this weather, we should just go back into the house.
D) Experience has taught me that in such weather, we had better look for a safe place.
E) Though the weather is good, we need a roof over our heads for the night.

90. **Regardless of Bob's opinion in this matter, I think I've done the right thing.**

A) I've thought about Bob's views on this issue, but I think I'll do as I want.
B) Until Bob told me I was wrong, I thought I was right about this issue.
C) I acted without regarding Bob's opinions, as they don't matter to anyone.
D) I'm sure I have acted correctly in this instance, whatever Bob may think.
E) My opinion that Bob had done the wrong thing in this case turned out to be right.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **Whether high blood pressure is a disease or a symptom is a much debated question.**

A) Yüksek tansiyonun ne gibi hastalıklara yol açtığı hala tartışılmaktadır.
B) Yüksek tansiyonun bir hastalık mı yoksa belirti mi olduğu çok tartışılan bir konudur.
C) En çok tartışılan konu, yüksek tansiyonun bir hastalık olup olmadığı ve belirtilerinin neler olduğuydu.
D) Yüksek tansiyonun bazı hastalıkların belirtisi olup olmadığı bir tartışma konusudur.
E) Yüksek tansiyon hastalığının nedenleri pek çok tartışmanın konusu olmaktadır.

92. **Thanks to television, there seem to be hardly any people who are not aware of what is going on in the world.**

A) Hemen herkes, dünyada neler olup bittiğini televizyon sayesinde öğrenebilmektedir.
B) Televizyon, bütün insanların, dünyada olup biten olayları öğrenmelerini sağlamaktadır.
C) Çok az insan dünyada olup biten olaylardan televizyon sayesinde haberdar olduğumuzun farkındadır.
D) Televizyon sayesinde, dünyada neler olup bittiğinden haberdar olmayan insan hemen hemen yok gibidir.
E) Televizyona düşkün olan insanlar, bu sayede dünyada neler olup bittiğinden haberdar olduklarını ileri sürmektedirler.

93. **We don't know where African art started, how it grew or how much it was influenced by other cultures.**

A) Afrika sanatının nerede başladığını, nasıl geliştiğini ya da başka kültürlerden ne kadar etkilendiğini bilmiyoruz.
B) Afrika sanatının nerede başladığı, nasıl geliştiği ve başka kültürlerden ne kadar etkilendiği bilinmemektedir.
C) Nerede başladığı ve nasıl geliştiği bilinmeyen Afrika sanatının, başka kültürlerden bir hayli etkilendiği bilinmektedir.
D) Bildiğimiz kadarıyla, nerede başladığı ve nasıl geliştiği bilinmeyen Afrika sanatı başka kültürlerden etkilenmiştir.
E) Afrika'da başlayan sanatın nasıl geliştiği ya da farklı kültürlerden nasıl etkilendiği konusunu tam olarak bilemiyoruz.

94. **Luxembourg owes its high standard of living, in part, to the fact that the labour force makes up almost half of its population.**

A) Lüksemburg'da, nüfusun yarıdan fazlasını çalışan kesimin oluşturduğu bölgelerde hayat standardı son derece yüksektir.
B) Nüfusun neredeyse yarısını çalışan kesimin oluşturduğu Lüksemburg'da, özellikle bazı bölgeler yüksek yaşam standardına sahiptir.
C) Lüksemburg'da yaşam standardı çok yüksektir, çünkü nüfusun hemen hemen yarısı çalışan kesimden oluşmaktadır.
D) Yüksek yaşam standardını insanlarının çalışkanlığına borçlu olan Lüksemburg'da, nüfusun yarıdan fazlası çalışmaktadır.
E) Lüksemburg, yüksek yaşam standardını kısmen, nüfusunun neredeyse yarısını çalışan kesimin oluşturmasına borçludur.

95. **What is regarded as attractive has changed so much in each period of history that this makes it difficult to define universal principles of good design.**

A) Neyin güzel olarak kabul edildiği tarihin her döneminde o kadar çok değişti ki, bu, iyi dizaynın evrensel ilkelerini tanımlamayı güçleştiriyor.
B) İyi dizaynı tanımlamak için evrensel ilkeler belirlemek zordur, çünkü tarih boyunca güzellik kavramı sürekli değişmiştir.
C) Neyin güzel olarak kabul edildiği tarihin her döneminde çok değişmiştir; bu nedenle, iyi dizaynın evrensel ilkelerini tanımlamak çok güçtür.
D) Neyin güzel olarak kabul edildiği tarihin her döneminde çok fazla değiştiği için, iyi dizaynı evrensel ilkelerle tanımlamak neredeyse imkansızdır.
E) Güzellik kavramı tarihin her döneminde farklı bir anlam kazanmıştır ve bu, iyi dizaynın evrensel ilkelerle açıklanmasını zorlaştırmıştır.

96. **Though I didn't personally see who was responsible for this mess, I think I can make a guess.**

A) Bu karışıklığın sorumlusunun kim olduğunu kesin olarak bilmiyorum ama tahmin edebiliyorum.
B) Bu karışıklıktan kimin sorumlu olduğunu bizzat görmediğim halde, sanırım hemen tahmin edebilirim.
C) Bu karışıklıktan kimin sorumlu olduğunu bizzat görmemiş olsam da, sanırım bir tahminde bulunabilirim.
D) Kesin olarak bilmesem de, bu karışıklığın sorumlusunun kim olduğu hakkında bir tahminde bulunabilirim.
E) Sanırım bir tahminde bulunabilirim, ama bu karışıklıktan kimin sorumlu olduğunu bizzat görmüş değilim.

97. **It is vital that parents know when to punish their children and when to reward them.**

A) Ebeveynler, çocuklarını ne zaman cezalandırmak ne zaman ödüllendirmek gerektiğini çok iyi bilmelidirler.
B) Ebeveynler için önemli olan, çocuklarını ne zaman cezalandırıp ne zaman ödüllendireceklerini bilmektir.
C) Ebeveynlerin, çocuklarını ne zaman cezalandırıp ne zaman ödüllendireceklerini bilmeleri çok önemlidir.
D) Ebeveynlerin mutlaka bilmesi gereken bir konu, çocuklarını ne zaman cezalandırıp ne zaman ödüllendirecekleridir.
E) Ebeveynler, çocukların ne zaman cezalandırılıp ne zaman ödüllendirileceğinin önemini bilmelidir.

98. **The fact that certain animal species have become, or are about to become, extinct today is entirely man's responsibility.**

A) İnsanoğlunun sorumsuzluğu yüzünden bazı hayvan türlerinin yok olduğu, bazılarının ise yok olmak üzere olduğu ne yazık ki doğrudur.
B) Şu bir gerçek ki insanoğlunun sorumsuz davranışları bazı hayvan türlerinin neslini tüketmiş, bazılarının ise varlığını tehlikeye atmıştır.
C) Günümüzde bazı hayvan türlerinin neslinin tükenmiş ya da tükenmek üzere olmasından insanoğlunun sorumlu olduğu bir gerçektir.
D) Bugün bazı hayvan türlerinin neslinin tükenmiş ya da tükenmek üzere olmasından tamamen insanoğlu sorumludur.
E) İnsanoğlu, bugün bazı hayvan türlerinin tamamen tükenmiş bazılarının ise tükenmek üzere olmasından kendini sorumlu tutmalıdır.

99. **Our intelligence makes us superior to all the other creatures, but this shouldn't mean that we can use them ruthlessly for our own interest.**

A) Zekamız bizi diğer tüm yaratıklardan üstün kılabilir, ama bundan, onları kendi çıkarlarımız için acımasızca kullanabileceğimiz anlamı çıkarılmamalıdır.
B) Zekamız bizi diğer tüm canlılardan üstün kılsa da, bu durum, onların kendi çıkarlarımız için acımasızca kullanılmasını gerektirmez.
C) Bizi diğer tüm yaratıklardan üstün kılan zekamızdır, ama bu, onları kendi çıkarlarımız için acımasızca kullanmamıza neden olmamalıdır.
D) Zekamız bize diğer canlılar karşısında üstünlük sağlasa da, bundan, onların kendi çıkarlarımız için acımasızca kullanılabileceği anlamı çıkarılamaz.
E) Zekamız bizi diğer tüm yaratıklardan üstün kılmaktadır, ama bu, onları kendi çıkarlarımız için acımasızca kullanabileceğimiz anlamına gelmemelidir.

100. **A film isn't worth watching, whatever its subject, unless it engages the viewer's mind and makes him think.**

A) Konusu ne olursa olsun, bir filmin seyircinin zihnini meşgul edip onu düşünmeye zorlaması gerektiğine inanıyorum.
B) Bir film, seyircinin zihnini meşgul edip onu düşünmeye zorlamıyorsa, konusu ne olursa olsun, seyretmeye değmez.
C) Konusu ne olursa olsun, seyircinin zihnini meşgul edip onu düşünmeye zorlayan bir film her zaman için seyretmeye değer.
D) Bir filmin izlemeye değer olabilmesi için seyircinin zihnini meşgul etmesi ve onu düşündürmesi gerekir.
E) Pek çok film, seyircinin zihnini meşgul edip onu düşünmeye zorlayamadığı için seyretmeye değmeyecek filmlerdir.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. **Yetiştirdiği ürün için hangi gübreyi ne kadar kullanacağı konusunda çiftçi bir uzmana danışmalıdır.**

A) A farmer should consult an expert about how much and which type of fertilizer to use for the crop he grows.
B) A farmer's decision about which type and how much fertilizer to use for his crops is best done with the help of experts.
C) It is often necessary for a farmer to seek the advice of an expert about how much and which type of fertilizer to use for his crop.
D) Experts are consulted by farmers wishing to know how much and which type of fertilizer to use for growing their crops.
E) Experts help farmers decide how much and which type of fertilizer to use for the best yield of their crop.

102. Hangi parti iktidara gelirse gelsin, köklü değişiklikler yapılmadığı sürece ülkedeki huzursuzluk devam edecektir.

A) None of the parties can eliminate the unrest in the country if they don't alter things radically.
B) It doesn't matter whether this or that party comes to power, for none of them can make radical changes.
C) Whichever party comes to power, the unrest in the country will continue, unless radical changes are made.
D) The party which will come to power should make radical changes if their aim is to stop the unrest in the country.
E) The unrest in the country will persist as long as the party which comes to power makes only slight alterations, instead of radical ones.

103. Son getirilen düzenlemelerin yararlı olup olmayacağı konusunda kuşkularımız var.

A) We are not sure if the latest regulations will bring any benefits.
B) We have our doubts about whether the recently implemented regulations will be beneficial or not.
C) They've recently implemented new regulations, but we are doubtful of their benefits.
D) The recently-implemented regulations have aroused doubts among us as to whether they will be beneficial or not.
E) For many of us, it's doubtful that the regulations implemented recently will be of any benefit.

104. Beni en çok şaşırtan, kendisine yöneltilen o kadar hakaretten sonra bile gülümsemeye devam etmesiydi.

A) I was surprised that he managed to keep smiling after such insulting remarks.
B) I was so surprised to see him smiling despite so many insults.
C) The fact that he just smiled after so many insults had been directed at him was what surprised me most.
D) What surprised me most was that he kept smiling even after so many insults directed at him.
E) It was really surprising that he did nothing but smile at the insulting remarks uttered about him.

105. Ferdinand de Lesseps Fransız diplomatı olarak 24 yıl çalıştı, ama ona dünya çapında ün kazandıran, Süveyş Kanalı'nın inşasındaki başarısı oldu.

A) In Ferdinand de Lesseps' 24-year-long career as a French diplomat, the project that brought him the most fame worldwide was the successful completion of the Suez Canal.
B) After having worked as a French diplomat for 24 years, Ferdinand de Lesseps built the Suez Canal, which earned him worldwide fame.
C) Ferdinand de Lesseps worked 24 years as a French diplomat, but it was his success in building the Suez Canal that earned him worldwide fame.
D) Although it was the building of the Suez Canal that brought worldwide fame to Ferdinand de Lesseps, this was only one success in a 24-year-long diplomatic career in France.
E) Of all the projects Ferdinand de Lesseps completed in his 24-year-long diplomatic career in France, it was the Suez Canal that brought him the most fame.

106. İsveçli tenisçi Björn Borg'un nabzının dakikada sadece 35 attığı biçimindeki yaygın olarak bilinen hikaye abartıdan başka bir şey değildir.

A) Although it is true that the Swedish tennis player Björn Borg did have an extremely low pulse rate, the widely-circulated figure of 35 beats per minute was an exaggeration.
B) It was widely believed that the Swedish tennis player Björn Borg's pulse rate was only 35 beats per minute, but this appears to be an exaggeration.
C) The Swedish tennis player Björn Borg admits that the widely-held belief that his pulse rate was as low as 35 beats per minute was an exaggeration.
D) The Swedish tennis player Björn Borg's pulse rate was sometimes as low as 35 beats per minute and this is no exaggeration.
E) The widely-known story that the Swedish tennis player Björn Borg's pulse rate was only 35 beats per minute is no more than an exaggeration.

107. Oraya ne zaman gittiğimizi tam olarak hatırlamıyorum, ama oldukça uzun bir zaman önce olduğunu biliyorum.

A) Though I can't recall clearly when we went there, I'm sure it has been quite a long time.
B) I can't remember exactly when we went there, but I know that it was quite a long time ago.
C) Because it was quite a long time ago that we went there, I can't recollect the exact date.
D) I don't know for sure how long it has been since we went there, but it was quite a long time ago.
E) Although it was such a long time ago that we went there, I can tell you the precise date.

108. Yaşınız ne olursa olsun, bir şekilde düzenli egzersiz yapmaya başlamak için asla geç kalmış değilsiniz.

A) No matter how old you are, don't think that it is too late for you to start taking regular exercise.
B) Whatever your age, it's never too late for you to start taking some form of regular exercise.
C) You can start taking regular exercise at any time of life as it is never too late.
D) It's a mistake to think that you are too old to start taking some form of regular exercise.
E) If you are old and have never taken any kind of regular exercise, don't waste any more time starting one.

109. Geçmişin ve hatta bugünün istismarları, doğal kaynakların, en azından bundan sonra, dikkatli kullanımını zorunlu kılmaktadır.

A) The abuses of the past, and even the present, necessitate that natural resources be used carefully, at least from now on.
B) Natural resources have been, and still are, abused to such an extent that it is essential to use them carefully from now on.
C) The careful use of natural resources will be important from now on, due to the abuses of the past as well as those of the present.
D) From now on, at least, the past and present abuses of natural resources will make their careful use essential.
E) If natural resources are used carefully from now on, the abuses of the past and the present can be compensated for, at least, to a certain extent.

110. Fernand Braudel eserlerinde, coğrafya, iklim ve kültürün bir bölgenin siyasetini etkileyen temel gerçekler olduğunu net bir şekilde göstermiştir.

A) The fact that the politics of a region is deeply affected by its geography, climate and culture is strikingly proved in Fernand Braudel's works.
B) Fernand Braudel's works successfully show that geography, climate and culture influence the realities and politics of a region significantly.
C) In his works, Fernand Braudel vividly demonstrated that geography, climate and culture are the underlying realities that influence the politics of a region.
D) Fernand Braudel claimed in all his works that geography, climate and culture are the fundamental realities that play the major role in shaping the politics of a region.
E) Fernand Braudel's works have boldly demonstrated that the politics of a region is closely connected to its geography, climate and culture.

5-13 REPORTED SPEECH (INDIRECT SPEECH)

Indirect speech (*dolaylı anlatım*), birinin söylediği sözü bir başkasına aktarmak demektir. Dolaylı anlatımda aktarılan cümle, aslında bir noun clause biçimindedir ve noun clause için geçerli olan kurallar, (*kullanılan ifadenin soru ya da düz cümle olması, asıl fiil past olduğunda noun clause'da kullanılan tense'lerin bir derece past yapılması gibi*) dolaylı anlatım için de geçerlidir. Dolaylı anlatımın noun clause'lardan farkı, cümlede daima bir fiilin nesnesi durumunda olması, (bir noun clause gibi, cümlede hem özne hem de nesne konumunda yer alamaz) ve birinin söylediği bir sözü bir başkasına aktarmasıdır.

Birinin söylediği sözü iki şekilde aktarabiliriz: **dolaysız** (*direct*) ve **dolaylı** (*indirect/reported*). **Dolaysız anlatım** (*direct speech*), kişinin ağzından çıkan ifadeyi aynen aktarmaktır. Söz iki tırnak arasında yer alır ve "*She said, she asked, etc.*" gibi ifadelerle aktarılır. Bu ifadeler aktarılan sözden önce ya da sonra yer alabilir.

He said, "***I don't like horror films.***"
"***I don't like horror films,***" he said.

He asked, "***Do you like horror films?***'
"***Do you like horror films?***" he asked.

Dolaylı anlatım (*indirect/reported speech*), kişinin ağzından çıkan ifadeyi aktarırken bazı değişiklikler yapmayı gerektirir (*pronoun, tense, etc. changes*).

George: I don't like horror films.
George ***said*** (that) he ***didn't like*** horror films.

George: Do you like horror films?
George asked me ***if/whether I liked*** horror films.

Dolaylı anlatımı, aktarılan cümlelerin yapısı açısından şu üç grupta inceleyebiliriz:

1. Reporting Statements
2. Reporting Questions
3. Reporting Imperatives

5-14 REPORTING STATEMENTS

Düz cümleleri aktarırken en çok kullanılan aktarma sözü "*tell*" ve "*say*" dir. "*Tell*" den sonra mutlaka sözün kime söylendiğini belirtmemiz gerekir. ***He has told me..., I will tell him...We told them..., etc.*** "*Say*" den sonra hemen cümle gelir. ***He said (that) ..., I will say (that) ..., etc.*** "*Say*" den sonra bir zamir kullanmak istersek, "*He said to me, She said to us, etc.*" gibi, zamirden önce "*to*" kullanmak zorundayız. Ancak "*say*" in bu kullanımı, Indirect Speech'de pek yaygın değildir.

Eğer aktarma sözü, "*She always tells us, She has just told me, She will tell us*" gibi **Simple Present, Present Perfect** ve **Simple Future** ise, aktarılan cümlenin tense'inde bir değişiklik yapılmaz. Sadece gerekli zamir değişiklikleri yapılır.

Paul: I am not so keen to see this film.

Paul says (that) ***he is*** not so keen to see ***that*** film.
Paul has told us (that) ***he is*** not so keen to see ***that*** film.
Paul will tell you (that) ***he is not*** so keen to see ***that*** film.

Eğer aktarma sözü **Simple Past** ya da **Past Perfect** ise (*I told him, he had told us, etc.*), zamir değişikliklerinin yanı sıra, tense ve zaman zarflarında da değişiklik yapılır. Direct cümlenin zamirlerini değiştirirken, sözü kimin söylediğini ve bu sözü kimin kime aktardığını dikkate almalıyız.

Ayşe: ***I*** will help ***you*** tomorrow.

Ayşe told ***me*** (that) ***she*** would help ***me*** the following day.
Ayşe told ***her sisters*** (that) ***she*** would help ***them*** the following day.
Ayşe told ***her brother*** (that) ***she*** would help ***him*** the following day.

a) Tense Changes in Reported Speech

Direct Speech	Reported Speech
Simple Present	Simple Past
"I never get up late," he said.	He said (that) he never got up late.
Present Continuous	Past Continuous
"I'm working on my thesis," he said.	He said (that) he was working on his thesis.
Present Perfect	Past Perfect
"I've applied for a job," he said.	He said (that) he had applied for a job.
Present Perfect Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous
"I've been working for two hours," he said.	He said (that) he had been working for two hours.
Simple Past	Past Perfect
"I stayed at home last night," he said.	He said (that) he had stayed at home the previous night.
Past Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous
"I was working in Ankara last year," he said.	He said that he had been working in Ankara the previous year.
am/is/are going to	was/were going to
shall/will	should/would
should/would	should/would
can	could/would be able to
could	could
must, have to	had to
must, have to (future necessity)	must/had to/would have to
must (deduction)	must
don't have to	didn't have to
mustn't	wasn't, weren't to do/mustn't
should/ought to/had better	should/ought to/had better
may	might
might	might
used to	used to

Direct cümledeki "*I/We shall*", indirect cümlede "*He/She/They would*" olur. Ancak indirect cümlede özne "*I/We*" olarak kalıyorsa "*I/We should/would*" kullanılır.

"***I shall*** meet my friends tomorrow."
Ali told me (that) ***he would*** meet his friends the following day.

"***I shall*** meet my friends tomorrow."
I told my mother (that) ***I should/would*** meet my friends the following day.

Direct cümledeki *would, would rather, would prefer, would like, would hate* gibi yapılar, indirect cümleye aynen aktarılır.

"I ***would rather*** stay home than go out today."
My mother said that she ***would rather*** stay home than go out that day.
"I ***would like*** to invite you to dinner one evening."
I told my friend that I ***would like*** to invite him to dinner one evening.

Type-1 if clause, indirect cümleye bir derece past yapılarak aktarılır. **Type-2** ve **Type-3** ise aynen aktarılır.

"We ***will*** spend the day out if it ***is*** nice tomorrow."
She said that they ***would*** spend the day out if it ***was*** nice the following day.

"I ***would*** do the same if I ***were*** you."
She told me that she ***would*** do the same if she ***were*** me.

"I ***wouldn't have behaved*** like that if I ***had been*** in your position."
She said that she ***wouldn't have behaved*** like that if she ***had been*** in my position.

Must ve **have to**, *present* bir anlam taşıyorsa **had to** biçimine dönüşür.

"I ***must/have to*** get up very early on weekdays."
She said that she ***had to*** get up very early on weekdays.

Must ve **have to** (*will have to*) *future* bir anlam taşıyorsa genellikle **would have to** biçimine dönüştürülür. Ancak sözün aktarıldığı sırada direct cümledeki gelecek zaman kavramı artık geçmiş durumda ise **would have to** yerine **had to** da kullanılabilir. *Future* bir anlam taşıyan **must** indirect cümleye değiştirilmeden de aktarılabilir.

"I ***must/have to/will have to*** get up very early tomorrow."
Last week, Sue left the party early, because she said she ***must/had to/would have to*** get up very early the following day.

"I ***must/have to/will have to*** study harder next year." (*spoken in 2004*)
She said that she ***must/would have to*** study harder next year. (*reported in 2004*)

Tahmin bildirirken kullandığımız **must**, indirect cümleye aynen aktarılır.

"He ***must*** be stupid to refuse their offer."
She said that he ***must*** be stupid to refuse their offer.

Zaman bağlaçlarının bulunduğu cümlelerde, **Past Tense** ve **Past Continuous Tense** normalde indirect cümleye aynen aktarılır. Ancak, **Past Tense**'i **Past Perfect Tense** biçiminde de aktarabiliriz.

"I ***was studying*** English when you ***phoned*** me."
She told me that she ***was studying*** English when I ***phoned/had phoned*** her.

"I ***saw*** an old friend of mine while I ***was driving*** home yesterday."
He said he ***saw*** an old friend of his while he ***was driving*** home the day before.

Doğa kanunları, sürekli geçerliliği olan genel doğrular ve kurallar aktarılırken tense değişikliği yapılmaz.

"The earth ***revolves*** round the sun."
The teacher explained to his students that the earth ***revolves*** round the sun.

b) Expressions of time and place in Reported Speech

Direct	Indirect
today	that day
tonight	that night
yesterday	the day before/the previous day
the day before yesterday	two days before/earlier
last week/month/year/night	the previous week/month/year/night (the week before, etc.)
yesterday morning/afternoon/evening	the previous morning/afternoon/evening
a year/month/week ago	a year/month/week before, the previous year/month/week
two years/months/weeks ago	two years/months/weeks before/earlier
tomorrow	the next day/the following day
the day after tomorrow	in two days' time
next week/month/year	the following week/month/year
now	then/immediately

"I'll phone you ***tomorrow***," he said to me.
He told me that he would phone me ***the next day/the following day***.

"I'm going to visit my relatives ***today***," she said.
She said she was going to visit her relatives ***that day***.

"He left home ***half an hour ago***," his mother said to me.
His mother told me he had left home ***half an hour before***.

He said, "I'm leaving Istanbul ***the day after tomorrow***."
He said he was leaving Istanbul ***in two days' time***.

Zaman zarflarındaki bu değişme her zaman aynı olmayabilir. Sözün aktarıldığı zamanı da dikkate almamız gerekir. Örneğin sözün söylendiği gün ile aktarıldığı gün aynı ise "*today*" değişmez.

"I may come home late ***today.***"
Sue told me this morning that she might come home late ***today.***

On Saturday Sue said, "I'm starting my new job ***the day after tomorrow.***"

(*Eğer bu sözü Cumartesi günü aktarıyorsak*)
Sue told me that she was starting her new job ***in two days' time.***

(*Pazar günü aktarıyorsak*)
Sue told me that she was starting her new job ***tomorrow.***

(*Pazartesi günü aktarıyorsak*)
Sue told me that she was starting her new job ***today.***

Direct cümledeki **this/these.** indirect cümleye genellikle **that/those** ya da **the** biçiminde aktarılır. **Here** ise **there** biçiminde ifade edilir.

c) Say and tell

Direct cümleyi aktarırken, "**say**", cümlenin başında ya da sonunda yer alabilir. Bu durumda cümle devrik olabilir.

Sue ***said***, "I didn't like the film."
"I didn't like the film," Sue ***said.***
"I didn't like the film," ***said*** Sue.

Say'den sonra sözün kime söylendiğini belirtmek istersek **say + to** kullanılır ve bu kullanım, direct speech'te sadece cümlenin sonunda yer alabilir. Cümlenin başına gelmez ve devrik yapamayız.

"I didn't like the film," Sue ***said to me.***

Direct cümleyi aktarırken "**tell**" de kullanabiliriz. Ancak "**tell**" den sonra sözün kime söylendiğini belirtmemiz gerekir ve **tell**, cümlenin sonunda yer alabilir.

"I didn't like the film," **Sue told me.**

Tell lies, tell stories ve **tell the truth** ifadelerinde, sözün kime söylendiğini belirtmek zorunlu değildir.

She ***told*** (me) lies.
Grandma ***told*** (the children) stories.
Will you ***tell*** (me) the truth?

Indirect cümleyi aktarırken "**say**" ya da "**tell + object**" cümlenin başında kullanılır. "**Say + to + object**" kullanımı da mümkündür ancak çok yaygın değildir.

Sue ***said*** (*to me that*) she hadn't liked the film.
Sue ***told me*** (that) she hadn't liked the film.

"**Tell someone about something/about doing something**", bir konuda bir şeyler anlatmak anlamındadır. "*Say*" bu şekilde kullanılmaz.

He ***told me about*** his trip to Alanya.
He ***told us about*** travelling around Turkey.

Cümleleri aktarırken "**tell**" ve "**say**" in yanı sıra başka fiiller de kullanabiliriz. Bu fiiller cümleyi, *yakınma, itiraz, gözlem vb.* gibi anlamları da ilave ederek aktarmamızı sağlar. Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller şunlardır:

add	*boast*	*object*	*remind+object*
admit	*complain*	*observe*	*reply*
announce	*deny* *	*point out*	*scream*
answer	*grumble*	*promise*	*shout*
argue	*inform*	*protest*	*whisper*
assure+object	*murmur*	*remark*	*yell*

* ***Deny*** fiilinden sonra gelen cümle olumsuz olamaz. Ancak *direct* cümle olumsuzdur.

"I didn't steal the money."
He ***denied*** that he had stolen the money.

"I can't finish all this work by lunchtime."
She ***protested*** that she couldn't finish all the work by lunchtime.

"We will get married as soon as school is over."
They ***announced*** that they would get married as soon as school was over.

"You will really feel comfortable at that hotel."
The travel agent ***assured*** us that we would really feel comfortable at that hotel.

"I'm beginning to get bored here."
Sue ***whispered*** that she was beginning to get bored there.

EXERCISE 8: **Put the following sentences into *Reported Speech*. Pay attention to whether the reporting verb is in the *Present* or *Past*.**

1. "I got your letter just as I was getting ready to phone you."
   Mrs. Adams told her son ..... .
2. "You haven't got a clue what you are talking about."
   His opponent screamed that ..... .
3. "I'm bored and there's nothing on TV."
   My sister grumbled that ..... .
4. "Future generations must find alternatives to fossil fuels."
   One of the speakers at the conference yesterday said
   ..... .
5. "I stayed in Saudi Arabia for three years, so I can speak Arabic fluently."
   John boasted that ..... .
6. "The incident hasn't been reported properly by the newspapers."
   The politician claims that ..... .
7. "I left Turkey two years ago."
   The young lady answered that ..... .
8. "I paid a fortune for this blouse and it's faded after just one wash."
   She complained to the manager that ..... .
9. "I forgot to pick up your suit from the dry-cleaner's."
   She told her husband that ..... .
10. "I'm having a very enjoyable time here."
    I got a letter from my daughter in a summer camp in Belgium. In it, she says
    ..... .
11. "I may be a bit late for the meeting tomorrow."
    The assistant manager said ..... .
12. "You must start right away if you want to complete your term papers in time."
    Our teacher reminded us ..... .

13. "We'll probably go to the beach next week."
Last week, she said that ..... .
14. "I'm going to help my mother tonight."
Sue said ..... .
15. "It must be very difficult to live in a cold climate."
John commented ..... .
16. "I want to view the house for sale in Castle Road."
The young man entered the estate agent's and told the assistant eagerly that
..... .
17. "We expect that house to sell quickly."
The assistant remarked that ..... .
18. "In that case I must view it today if that is possible."
The young man announced that ..... .
19. "You can view it tomorrow morning because the owner will have brought us the keys by then."
The assistant informed the young man that ..... .
20. "I will meet you outside the property with the keys at 9 a.m. if that is convenient for you."
The assistant added that ..... .



NOT TOO HEAVY

Checking in for a flight from Boston to New Hampshire on a commuter plane, I was surprised that the ticket agent asked me how much I weighed. Once airborne, the tiny ten-passenger craft was tossed around by turbulence. I started to get nervous. Looking for reassurance, I told the man seated behind me that I had lied about my weight.

"Oh, don't worry," he replied. "I fly this route at least three times a week, and just to be safe, I always add ten pounds to my weight for every woman on board."

(by Robin Sherwood from Reader's Digest)

5-15 REPORTING QUESTIONS

Soru cümlelerini aktarırken tense, yer ve zaman zarflarına ilişkin değişiklikler için, düz cümleleri aktarırken kullanılan kurallar geçerlidir. Ancak, soru cümlelerini aktarırken "**say**" ve "**tell**" yerine, **ask, inquire, wonder, want to learn, want to know** gibi fiiller kullanılır. Bu fiillerden **ask**, nesne alabilir. Diğerleri almaz.

"Why didn't you come to the party?"
She ***asked*** (*me*) why I hadn't come (gone) to the party.
She ***inquired/wondered/wanted to know*** why I hadn't come (gone) to the party.

Soru sözcüğüyle başlayan soruları aktarırken, aktarma sözünden sonra soru sözcüğü gelir ve soru cümlesi düz cümle biçimine dönüştürülür.

"Why are you leaving so early today?"
My mother asked me ***why I was leaving*** so early that day.

"What time is it?"
A child in the street asked me ***what time it was***.

Yardımcı fiille başlayan soruları aktarırken, aktarma sözünden sonra **if** ya da **whether** kullanılır ve soru cümlesi düz cümle biçimine dönüştürülür.

"Are you coming with us?"
She asked me ***if/whether I was coming*** (going) with them.

"Can you speak English?"
A tourist stopped me in the street and asked ***if/whether I could speak*** English.

Eğer temel cümlenin fiili, **Simple Present, Present Perfect** ya da **Future Tense** ise soru cümlesinin tense'i aynı kalır. Sadece gerekli zamir değişiklikleri yapılır.

"Are you coming with us?"
She is asking me ***if/whether I'm coming*** (going) with them.

"Why did you refuse my offer?"
He has asked me twice so far ***why I refused*** his offer.

EXERCISE 9: **Put the following sentences into *Reported Speech*. Pay attention to the tense of the reporting verb.**

1. "Did you see your teacher yesterday?"
   My mother asked me ..... .
2. "May I use your telephone?"
   Our next door neighbour came yesterday and asked ..... .
3. "Was it raining heavily when you left for work?"
   I asked Mum ..... .
4. "How many rolls would you like?"
   The baker asked me ..... .
5. "Have you found the book you've been looking for?"
   When he came home from shopping, I asked my brother ..... .
6. "Who is responsible for organizing the meeting?"
   The secretary wants to know ..... .
7. "Do you have a good recipe for chocolate cake?"
   I asked Mum ..... .
8. "How long have you been waiting for a reply, Mrs. Evans?"
   The company secretary inquired ..... .
9. "Who is the woman standing behind you?"
   My brother asked me ..... .
10. "When did you last check the oil in your car?"
    The mechanic asked me ..... .
11. "Why did your wife abandon you?"
    His mother wondered ..... .
12. "Are you experiencing any pain?"
    Grandmother, the nurse is asking you ..... .
13. "Could you tell me how much it costs?"
    He asked the shop assistant ..... .
14. "Which charities are helping with the relief effort?
    The reporter has just asked the Minister ..... .
15. "How much longer are you going to produce cars at a loss?"
    The reporter asked the chairman of Rover ..... .



LOOKING FOR OUR DOG

When my children and I had finished unpacking in our new home, we noticed that our dog was missing. Concerned that she couldn't find her way back in the unfamiliar surroundings, I loaded the kids into the car and went to look for her. We drove up and down the neighbourhood without any luck.

Not far from our house I noticed a man sitting on his front porch. I asked him if he'd seen our dog. "Yes," he replied. "She's been following your car for the past ten minutes."

(by Lori Kitchens from Reader's Digest)

5-16 REPORTING IMPERATIVES

Emir cümlelerini aktarırken, **tell, order, command, ask** gibi fiiller, emrin kime verildiğini gösteren bir zamir ile birlikte kullanılırlar. *He told me, I asked him* (*rica etmek, istemek* anlamında), *They ordered me, etc.* "*Say*" fiilinin, bu şekilde emir cümlesi aktarırken kullanılması çok enderdir. Olumlu emir cümleleri **to + verb infinitive**, olumsuz emir cümleleri **not to + verb infinitive** biçiminde aktarılır.

Direct: "***Study*** your lessons regularly," the teacher said to us.
Indirect: The teacher ***told us to study*** our lessons regularly.

Direct: "***Don't try*** to cheat during the exam," she said to us.
Indirect: She ***told us not to try*** to cheat during the exam.

Eğer bir cümle emir cümlesi biçiminde başlayıp devamında bir başka cümle (clause) alıyorsa, o cümlenin tense'ini bir derece past yapmamız gerekir. (Temel cümlenin yüklemi **present** ya da **future** ise tense değişikliğinin yapılmadığını hatırlayınız.)

"***Study*** regularly if you ***want*** to pass the exam."
The teacher told us ***to study*** regularly if we ***wanted*** to pass the exam.

"***Don't unfasten*** your seatbelts until after the plane ***has fully landed***."
The air-hostess told the passengers ***not to unfasten*** their seatbelts until after the plane ***had fully landed***.

Emir cümlesi biçiminde kurulan cümleler bazen *uyarı, öğüt, teşvik etme, öneri vb.* gibi anlamlar ifade edebilirler. Bu durumda bu cümleleri, cümlenin ifade ettiği anlama göre *advise, encourage, warn, beg, implore, forbid, recommend, remind, request, urge, etc.* gibi fiillerle de aktarabiliriz.

"Don't play with matches."
I ***warned*** my son not to play with matches.

"Speak slowly and clearly if you don't want to be misunderstood."
She ***advised*** me to speak slowly and clearly if I didn't want to be misunderstood.

"Don't use my car again."
My father ***ordered*** me not to use his car again. *or*
My father ***forbade*** me to use his car again.

"Don't forget to phone Ann later today."
Sue ***reminded*** me not to forget to phone Ann later that day. *or*
Sue ***reminded*** me to phone Ann later that day.

"Try once more."
My friends ***encouraged*** me to try once more.

"Don't hit the children."
His wife ***begged/implored*** him not to hit the children.

"Help me, please, with this heavy suitcase."
An old lady ***asked/requested*** me to help her with the heavy suitcase.

EXERCISE 10: Put the following sentences into *Reported Speech*.

1. "Wait here until I come back."
   I told my son ..... .
2. "Wash your hands before you sit at the table."
   Anna told her son ..... .
3. "Put your toys away after you have finished playing with them."
   The nanny instructed the children ..... .
4. "Don't accept the job if you consider it to be unprofitable."
   My friend advised me ..... .
5. "Don't make too much noise while the baby's sleeping."
   She reminded them ..... .
6. "Take good care of yourself while you are away."
   My mother told me ..... .
7. "Find yourself a better job."
   She urged me ..... .
8. "Wear sunglasses if the sun is really strong."
   He advised me ..... .
9. "Don't leave with the rest of the class. Stay behind."
   The teacher instructed the boys who kept talking during the lesson
   ..... but ..... .
10. "Don't worry. Be happy."
    This song tells us ..... and ..... .
11. "Look in your rear view mirror before pulling out."
    The driving instructor reminded him ..... .
12. "Put all your litter in the bins."
    The teacher on duty in the canteen reminded us ..... .
13. "Don't worry about making grammar mistakes during open discussions."
    Our conversation class teacher encouraged us ..... .
14. "Don't expect drivers to stop at pedestrian crossings in Rome."
    The tour guide advised us ..... .
15. "Empty the contents into a cup, add water, and stir well."
    The instructions on the packet simply tell us ..... .



AMAP

As a job counsellor at a vocational training school for refugees, I assist students in completing job application forms. During one session, I instructed the class to use "ASAP" (As Soon As Possible) if the form asked when they were available for work.

Later, while we were discussing what to write in the section regarding desired salary, I noticed that one Vietnamese man had written "AMAP". I asked him what it stood for. He replied, "As Much As Possible!"

(from Reader's Digest)

5-17 REPORTED SPEECH (MIXED TYPES)

Aktaracağımız ifadeler bazen arka arkaya iki cümle, iki soru, iki emir cümlesi ya da bir soru + bir düz cümle, bir soru + bir emir cümlesi vb. gibi karışık olarak bir arada bulunabilir. Bu durumda, her bir ifadeyi kendine özgü fiillerle aktarabiliriz. Yani düz cümleler için *tell, say, remark, explain,etc.*, soru cümleleri için *ask, want to know, inquire, wonder, etc.*; emir cümleleri için ise *ask, tell, order, etc.* gibi fiiller kullanabiliriz.

a) Statement + Statement

"My son hasn't returned from school yet. I have to wait at home until he comes."
She ***said/told me that*** her son hadn't returned from school yet ***and that*** she had to wait at home until he came.

Aktarılan cümlelerin her ikisi de düz cümle olduğu için bir tane aktarma sözü yeterlidir. İki cümle arasında "**and that**" kullanılır. Eğer iki cümle arasında *but, so, because, as, or* gibi başka bir bağlaç varsa, o zaman **and** yerine cümlenin kendi bağlacı kullanılır.

"I have to study hard, or I will fail the test."
She ***said that*** she had to study hard, ***or*** she would fail the test.

"I liked the book, but I didn't like its film version much."
She ***said that*** she had liked the book, ***but*** she hadn't liked its film version much.

b) Question + Question

"Why are you still at home? Does your lesson start later today?"
My mother ***asked me why I was*** still at home and ***if/whether my lesson started*** later that day.

c) Question + Imperative/Imperative + Question

"Why are you still waiting? Start your work without delay."
The boss ***asked the employees why they were still waiting*** and ***told them to start*** their work without delay.

"Do it as I told you. Do you have any more questions?"
The manager ***told the secretary to do*** it as he had told her and ***asked if she had*** any more questions.

d) Statement + Question/Question + Statement

"It's very hot in here. Can I open the window?"
I ***said that*** it was very hot in there and ***asked if I could open*** the window.

"What time is it? I don't want to miss the news programme on TV."
She ***wanted to know what time*** it was and ***said that*** she didn't want to miss the news programme on TV.

e) Statement + Imperative/Imperative + Statement

"I'm very keen on my freedom. Don't interfere in my business."
She ***told*** her parents ***that*** she was very keen on her freedom and ***told them not to interfere*** in her business.

"Don't involve me in this case. I don't want to get into trouble."
He ***told us not to involve*** him in that case and ***said that*** he didn't want to get into trouble.

EXERCISE 11: Put the following sentences into *Reported Speech*.

1. "Stop talking! You have to show some respect for your fellow classmates."
   The teacher ..... at us ..... and ..... .
2. "Could you post this letter? I want her to receive it by the weekend."
   He ..... me ..... as ..... .
3. "They will provide some drawing materials, but it's better to take your own."
   The organizer ..... us ....., but ..... .
4. "The queue is too long. They will have sold out of tickets before we get to the counter."
   Johnny ..... me ....., so ..... .
5. "Don't look up lots of words. Try to guess the meaning from the context."
   Our English teacher ..... us ..... but ..... .
6. "Why do you think my plant is dying? Does it need more water?"
   He ..... his sister ..... and ..... .
7. "Your hair looks lovely. Where did you get it done?"
   My aunt ..... me ..... and ..... me ..... .
8. "Don't walk about after dark! It is dangerous around this city."
   I ..... my daughter ..... because ..... .
9. "Be quiet! What are you talking about anyway?"
   The teacher ..... her students ..... and then .....
   them ..... .
10. "Don't stick your fingers in their cages. The birds sometimes peck people's fingers."
    The warden of the exotic bird park ..... the children .....
    because ..... .
11. "I haven't got enough cash with me. Do you accept credit cards?"
    The customer ..... the sales assistant ..... and
    ..... him ..... .
12. "Don't withdraw too much money from our bank account. We won't be paid for another couple of weeks."
    My wife ..... me ..... because ..... .
13. "Are you sure your information is accurate? I've never heard of such nonsense."
    My mother ..... me ..... and ..... that ..... .
14. "What do you think the problem with the car is? Does it need a service?"
    She ..... her husband ..... and ..... .
15. "This pen isn't mine. I think it's Alice's."
    Sue ..... that ..... and ..... .



PLAYING HIDE-AND-SEEK

Our yard was a gathering spot for our five children's friends. One summer night we all played hide-and-seek and had so much fun that we lost track of time. Unknown to me, a police officer had cruised by and noticed my 16-year-old daughter running, then ducking into the shadows. The officer stopped her and asked if she knew how late it was. He demanded to know where her parents were.

"Well," she replied, "Mum is up in that tree, but I haven't found Dad yet."

(from Reader's Digest)

5-18 AUXILIARY VERBS IN SHORT ANSWERS

5-19 TOO and EITHER

a) İki olumlu cümle, bir öğeleri hariç, aynı anlamı taşıyorsa, ikinci cümlenin sonuna "**too**" eklenir. "Too" cümleye "**de, da**" anlamı verir.

They have a pet dog at home. They have a cat ***too.***
He raises sheep on his farm. He raises chickens ***too.***

Bu durum iki olumsuz cümle için söz konusuysa, ikinci cümlenin sonuna "**either**" eklenir.

They don't keep birds at home. They don't keep fish ***either.***
He doesn't raise cows on his farm. He doesn't raise pigs ***either.***

b) Eğer iki cümlenin, özneleri hariç, diğer öğeleri aynı ise, ikinci cümlede tekrardan kaçınmak için, olumlu cümlelerde "**Subject + auxiliary verb + too**", olumsuz cümlelerde "**Subject + auxiliary verb + either**" kullanılır. Yardımcı fiil, birinci cümledeki tense'in yardımcı fiili olmalıdır.

My parents ***live*** in Germany. My sister ***does too.***
I ***understood*** the lesson perfectly. Other students ***did too.***
Jill ***was*** in a hurry. Her parents ***were too.***

I ***don't*** like fish at all. My sister ***doesn't either.***
You ***are not*** old enough to get married. Your boyfriend ***isn't either.***
I ***didn't*** quite understand the lesson. The others ***didn't either.***

c) "Too" ve "**either**", anlamca uyumlu olan ama farklı sözcüklerden oluşan cümlelerin sonuna da gelebilir.

He ***is*** very successful in his school subjects. He ***shows*** the same success in his social life ***too.***

She ***isn't*** very popular with her schoolmates. She ***isn't liked*** much by her teachers ***either.***

d) Bazen iki cümle, anlamca aynı olmasına rağmen, cümlelerin biri olumlu, diğeri olumsuz olabilir. Bu durumda, ikinci cümle yapı olarak olumluysa "**too**", olumsuzsa "**either**" kullanılır.

I ***hate*** martial arts, such as judo and karate.
I ***don't like*** football ***either.***

I ***don't like*** getting up early.
I ***hate*** going to bed early ***too.***

5-20 SO and NEITHER/NOR

İki cümle anlamca aynı fakat özneleri farklıysa, "*de, da*" anlamını, olumlu cümleler için "**so**", olumsuz cümleler için "**neither**" ya da "**nor**" ile verebiliriz. Bu yapılar, kendilerinden sonra devrik cümle alırlar:

So + auxiliary + subject
Neither/Nor + auxiliary + subject

Kullanacağımız yardımcı fiil yine birinci cümledeki tense'in yardımcı fiilidir. **Neither/nor** kendileri **olumsuz** olduğu için, arada kullanılan yardımcı fiil **olumludur.**

I like reading a lot, ***and so does my husband.*** (*my husband does too.*)

I went to bed quite early last night, ***and so did my parents.***
(*my parents did too.*)

They don't like horror films, ***and neither/nor do I.*** (*I don't either.*)

I haven't finished my report yet, ***and neither/nor has Sue.***
(*Sue hasn't either.*)

Temel cümle + yan cümle biçimindeki cümlelerde, özellikle bir bağlaç (*conjunction*) varsa, dikkate almamız gereken yan cümlenin yardımcı fiili değil, temel cümlenin yardımcı fiilidir.

– I ***would*** forgive her if she apologized to us.
– So ***would*** I. (*I would (forgive her) too.*)

– As soon as we're finished with this project, I'***ll*** go on holiday.
– So ***will*** I. (*I'll go on holiday as soon as we're finished with this project too.*)

– I ***hadn't*** believed him when he told us that he couldn't pass the exam.
– Nor ***had*** I. (*I hadn't believed him either.*)

Ancak **noun clause** içeren bazı cümlelerde, özellikle "**so**" ve "**neither/nor**" lu cümle karşımızdaki kişi tarafından söyleniyorsa, yan cümledeki eylem de dikkate alınabilir.

A: I don't think we ***can*** afford such an expensive car.
B: Neither ***can*** your brother. (*Kardeşinin de maddi gücü yetmez.*)
(*You **can't** afford such an expensive car, and your brother **can't** either.*)

I ***don't*** think we can afford such an expensive car, and neither ***does*** my husband. (*Eşim de öyle düşünüyor.*)
(*I **don't** think we can afford such an expensive car, and my husband **doesn't** think we can afford such an expensive car either.*)

A: I thought the news bulletin ***was*** rather depressing.
B: So ***was*** the film following it. (*Ondan sonraki film de öyleydi.*)
(*The film following the news bulletin **was** rather depressing too.*)

A: I ***thought*** the news was rather depressing.
B: So ***did*** I. (*I did too.*) (*Ben de öyle düşündüm.*)
(*I **thought** the news was rather depressing too.*)

Eğer bizim düşüncemiz ya da durumumuz, bir başkasınınki ile aynı doğrultuda değilse, o zaman **so/neither/nor** kullanamayız. Bu zıtlığa geçişi sağlamak için "**but**" kullanabiliriz.

I ***don't*** like fish, ***but*** my husband ***does.***
I ***didn't*** allow him to go alone, ***but*** my father ***did.***
She ***isn't*** interested in art, ***but*** her husband ***is.***
She ***has*** got a car, ***but*** her brother ***hasn't.***
He ***has*** a lot of hobbies, ***but*** his wife ***doesn't.***
They ***have*** been abroad, **but** I ***haven't.***
I ***have to*** work for a living, ***but*** you ***don't.***

He ***had to*** show the content of his suitcase at the customs, ***but*** others ***didn't***.
They ***can*** afford a holiday abroad, ***but*** I ***can't***.

You ***must*** study hard for the exam, ***but*** I ***needn't***.
don't need to.
don't have to.

You ***needn't*** work for a living, ***but*** I ***must/have to***.
You ***don't need to*** work for a living, ***but*** I ***do***.
don't have to

Bu zıtlığı **though, although, even though** gibi bağlaçlarla da vurgulayabiliriz.

Although/Though/Even though I ***don't*** like fish, my husband ***does***.

His father ***allowed*** him to go alone although/though/even though his mother ***didn't***.

"**Though**" ikinci cümlenin sonunda da kullanılabilir. "**Although**" ve "**even though**" bu şekilde cümle sonunda kullanılmaz.

I like watching films at the cinema, ***but*** I can't go very often.
I like watching films at the cinema. I can't go very often ***though***.

I'***m*** interested in sightseeing, ***but*** my husband ***isn't***.
I'***m*** interested in sightseeing. My husband ***isn't though***.

EXERCISE 12: Use "*so/neither/nor...*" or "*too, either*" with an auxiliary to complete the sentences below.

1. Our local swimming pool isn't open over the public holiday and, unfortunately, ... the one in the centre of town.
2. The shop assistant wasn't at all helpful, and ..... the manager.
3. I hadn't thought the job would be so hard when we took it over, and my partner ..... .
4. She has read three books since we decided to read regularly, and ..... I.
5. That blue jumper really suits you, and the grey one ..... .
6. I didn't think much of the film, and ..... Sue.
7. Joseph hasn't been invited to the reception, and Charles ..... .
8. You would be able to concentrate better if you took a break, and ..... Tim and I.
9. As you haven't got much money with you, and no one else ....., we'll have to cancel our shopping trip.
10. The Prime Minister should make sensible explanations about the economic and social situations of the country, and ..... the other ministers.
11. They always keep some money aside in case they need it urgently, and we ..... .
12. I hate watching football and, fortunately, ... my husband.
13. I didn't do very well in that exam and from the look on the other students' faces, I would guess that they ..... .
14. We mustn't forget to congratulate him on his success, and ..... you.
15. John may want to come with us tomorrow, and Paul ..... .
16. George won't be staying late at the party tonight, and John ....., as they both have tests tomorrow.

17. Because of the sandals I was wearing, I couldn't walk up the hill, and ..... some of the other tourists.
18. She is hardly ever punctual for her appointments, and ..... her husband.
19. The manager told me yesterday that the financial accountant can sign orders, and the branch manager ..... .
20. Teachers should take some responsibility for the development of children, and ..... parents.

5-21 AUXILIARY VERBS in SHORT QUESTIONS

Biriyle sohbet ederken, karşımızdakinin söylediği sözlerle ilgilendiğimizi ifade etmek için Türkçe'de "*Gerçekten mi?*" ya da "*A öyle mi?*" gibi sözler kullanırız. Bunlar aslında soru değildir. Sadece konuşmanın akışını sağlayan sözlerdir. Türkçe'de, söylenen cümlenin zamanı ne olursa olsun "*öyle mi?*" sözünü kullanabiliriz. İngilizce'de ise söylenen sözün tense'ini ve cümlenin olumlu mu yoksa olumsuz mu olduğunu dikkate almak zorundayız. Eğer cümle **olumlu** ise soracağımız soruda da **olumlu** bir yardımcı fiil, **olumsuz** ise soruda da **olumsuz** bir yardımcı fiil kullanmamız gerekir. Sonda kullanılan özne *I, you, he, they, etc.* gibi bir zamir (*pronoun*) olmalıdır.

– I ***can't*** go on holiday this summer.
– Oh, really? ***Can't*** you?

– I ***can*** cook very delicious Chinese food.
– ***Can*** you, really?

– I ***have*** never been abroad.
– Oh, ***haven't*** you?

– My son never ***drinks*** milk.
– Oh, ***doesn't*** he?

– Sue ***is*** always talking too much?
– Oh, ***is*** she?

Eğer konuşmanın devamında, o konudaki kendi düşüncemizi ya da durumumuzu ifade etmek istersek çeşitli yapılar kullanabiliriz.

– I ***like*** horror films very much.
– ***Do*** you? So do I./I do too. (*Öyle mi? Ben de. [severim]*)

– I ***like*** horror films very much.
– ***Do*** you? I ***don't***. (*Öyle mi? Ben sevmem.*)

Yukarıdaki örnekte, "I don't" yerine "**neither/nor do I**" kullanamayız. Çünkü onları kullanabilmemiz için bize söylenen cümlenin olumsuz olması ve bizim o ifade ile hemfikir olmamız gerekir.

– I ***don't*** like horror films at all.
– ***Don't*** you? ***Neither*** do I/***Nor*** do I/I don't ***either***.
(*Öyle mi? Ben de sevmem.*)

– I ***don't*** like horror films at all.
– ***Don't*** you? I ***do***. (*Öyle mi? Ben severim.*)

Yukarıdaki örnekte, "**I do**" yerine "**so do I**" kullanamayız. Çünkü onu kullanabilmemiz için bize söylenen cümlenin olumlu olması ve bizim de o ifade ile paralel durum ya da düşüncede olmamız gerekir.

5-22 "SO" and "NOT" REPRESENTING a THAT-CLAUSE

a) *Believe, expect, suppose, think, hope* gibi fiillerden sonra ve *I'm afraid, It seems/appears* gibi yapılardan sonra bir that-clause yerine, olumlu bir anlam için "**so**", olumsuz bir anlam için "**not**" kullanılır. "**So**" ve "**not**" ın bu kullanımı cümleyi tekrar etmekten kaçınmak içindir.

– Will that party win the election?
– I think *that party will win the election.*
so
(*I think so.*)

– Do you think the teacher will postpone the exam?
– I hope *that she will postpone the exam.*
so
(*I hope so.*)

That-clause olumlu ise onun yerine "**so**" getirebiliriz.

I expect so/I believe so/I'm afraid so/It seems so, etc.

That-clause olumsuz ise onun yerine "**not**" getirebiliriz. Fakat "*think*" fiili ile olumsuzluğu ancak fiilin kendisini olumsuz yaparak vurgulayabiliriz.

– Will that party win the election?
– I don't think *that party will win the election.*
so
(*I don't think so.*)

"**Expect**", "**suppose**" ve "**believe**" fiillerini iki şekilde kullanabiliriz.

– Has your brother found a solution?
– I don't expect/suppose/believe *that he has found a solution.*
so
(*I don't expect so/I don't suppose so/I don't believe so.*)

– Has your brother found a solution?
– I expect/suppose/believe *that he hasn't found a solution.*
not
(*I expect not/I suppose not/I believe not.*)

"**It appears/seems**" yapısını "**it doesn't seem/appear so**" biçiminde olumsuz yapabiliriz.

– Will she be able to pass the exam?
– It doesn't seem/appear *that she'll be able to pass the exam.*
so
(*It doesn't seem/ appear so.*)

"**Hope**" ve "**be afraid**", "that-clause"un yerine "**not**" alır.

– Is she coming with us?
– I hope *that she isn't coming with us.*
not
(*I hope not.*)

– Have you been able to find tickets for the game?
– I'm afraid *I haven't been able to find tickets for the game.*
not
(*I'm afraid not.*)

b) Bu yapıları kullanarak yanıt verirken bize yöneltilen sorunun yapısına dikkat etmeliyiz.

Olumlu anlam taşıyan "**tag-question**"a onaylayıcı yanıt vermek istersek "**so**", olumsuz anlam taşıyan soruyu onaylıyorsak, "**not**" kullanabiliriz.

– They ***can lend*** us some money, can't they?
– I think so/ I hope so/ I suppose so.

– She ***won't be*** late for the appointment, will she?
– No, I don't think so/ I hope not/ I suppose not.

– She ***won't be able to*** come with us, will she?
– I'm afraid not.

– She ***inherited*** a large sum from her father, didn't she?
– Yes, I think so.

Bir soru sözcüğü ile başlayan sorulara bu yapıları kullanarak yanıt veremeyiz. Çünkü bu sorular, açıklama ya da bilgi isteyen sorulardır.

– ***How much*** money did she inherit from her father?
– A large sum.

Yardımcı fiille başlayan sorulara bu yapıları kullanarak yanıt verebiliriz. Bu yanıt, vermek istediğimiz anlama göre olumlu ya da olumsuz olabilir.

– Is she satisfied with her salary?
– ***I think so.*** (*eğer memnun olduğunu düşünüyorsak*)

– Is she satisfied with her salary?
– ***I don't think so.*** (*eğer memnun olmadığını düşünüyorsak*)

– Do we have to return our assignments tomorrow?
– ***I'm afraid so.*** (*eğer ödevlerimizi yarın teslim etmek zorundaysak*)

– Will you get a raise in your salary soon?
– ***I'm afraid not.*** (*eğer yakında zam almayacağımızı düşünüyorsak*)

c) "So" nun bu iki kullanımı dışında (*So do I, So is my husband, etc., I think so, I don't think so, etc.*) iki kullanımı daha vardır.

1. Eğer "**do**" fiili, daha önceki cümlede geçen bir fiilin yerine kullanılıyorsa, "**do**" nun nesnesi olarak "**so**" kullanılır.

I ***haven't ironed*** your shirt yet, but I ***will do so*** after breakfast.

2. **So + subject + verb** kalıbı, karşımızdakinin söylediği sözü onayladığımız anlamını verir.

– It ***was*** cold yesterday.
– ***So it was.*** (*Evet, öyleydi.*)

– It ***will be*** hard work.
– ***So it will.*** (*Evet, öyle olacak.*)

– I hear that you have graduated from school. That ***means*** you can start working immediately.
– ***So it does.*** I've started to look for a job already.
(*Evet, öyle. İş aramaya başladım zaten.*)

EXERCISE 13: Answer the following questions using "*I think so, I hope not, etc.*"

1. A: Will John accept the job in Germany? (*think*)
   B: ..... . He has been talking about how great the offer is.
2. A: You can't look after my cat while I'm away next week, can you? (*be afraid*)
   B: ..... . I'm going away myself next week.
3. A: Do we need to have any vaccinations before we go to Tenerife? (*hope*)
   B: ..... . I hate having injections.
4. A: Is it true that the company is going to reduce the number of employees by offering people early retirement? (*be afraid*)
   B: ..... . It was announced by the management this morning.
5. A: Do you think they still have half-price picture frames in that shop? (*expect*)
   B: ..... . There were just a few left when I was there yesterday.
6. A: The primary school in Calverly isn't shutting down, is it? (*appear*)
   B: ..... . The local residents have organized a petition, but the authorities still haven't changed their decision.
7. A: Do they stock the same dress in my size? (*think*)
   B: ..... . They stock most sizes.
8. A: Has Craig collected our tickets for the concert? (*expect*)
   B: ..... . He'd mentioned yesterday that he was going to collect them after work.
9. A: Will I have to have any injections before I go to India? (*suppose*)
   B: ..... . There are a lot of tropical diseases you can catch there.
10. A: Do you imagine Jenny and Steve will ever get back together again? (*think*)
    B: ..... . They don't even speak to each other now and I've heard that Steve has a new girlfriend.
11. A: You haven't lost my keys, have you? (*be afraid*)
    B: ....., but don't worry, I think Dad has a duplicate set.
12. A: Were they affected by the recent economic crisis? (*appear*)
    B: ..... . They are continuing to do the same amount of business even after the crisis.
13. A: So the factory will eventually have to close down, won't it? (*seem*)
    B: ..... . They have been losing money for years.
14. A: Will she accept the job offer with the computing firm? (*think*)
    B: ..... . There's no reason why she should refuse an offer with such good pay.
15. A: You won't be able to attend Professor Smith's lecture tomorrow, will you? (*be afraid*)
    B: ..... . I'll be seeing my dentist at that hour.

5-23 QUESTION TAGS

a) Düz cümlenin sonuna, o cümledeki tense'in yardımcı fiili + özne getirilerek, cümle soru cümlesine dönüştürülür. **Olumlu** cümlenin sonuna **olumsuz** yardımcı fiil; **olumsuz** cümlenin sonuna ise **olumlu** yardımcı fiil getirilir. Yardımcı fiilden sonra cümlenin öznesi, *I, you, he* gibi bir zamir (*pronoun*) olarak yazılır.

– ***Your brother is*** still at university, ***isn't he?***
– Yes, he is.

– ***The Johnsons have been living*** here for a long time, ***haven't they?***
– No, they haven't. They've only been living here for two years.

– ***You don't like*** fish, ***do you?*** (*Sen balığı sevmiyorsun değil mi?*)
– No, I don't. (*Hayır, sevmiyorum.*)

– ***Your son doesn't drink*** milk much, ***does he?***
– Yes, he does.

Olumsuz cümle yapısındaki soruya yanıt verirken, "**yes**" ya da "**no**" ile vermek istediğiniz anlama dikkat ediniz.

– You **didn't go** to school yesterday, ***did you***?
– No, I ***didn't***. (*I didn't go to school.*)

– You ***didn't go*** to school yesterday, ***did you***?
– Yes, I ***did***. (*I went to school yesterday.*)

"**There is/are**" yapısıyla kurulan cümleler için yardımcı fiilden sonra yine "**there**" kullanılır.

– ***There won't be*** too many people at the party, ***will there***?
– No, there won't.

– ***There used to be*** a cinema here in the past, ***didn't there***?
– Yes, there did.

– ***There is*** too much traffic in Istanbul, ***isn't there***?
– Yes, there is.

Cümlenin öznesi *everyone* (*everybody*), *someone* (*somebody*), *no one* (*nobody*), *anyone* (*anybody*) gibi belgisiz zamir ise, question-tag bölümünde özne olarak "**they**" kullanılır.

– ***Everyone is*** here, ***aren't they***?
– Yes, they are.

– ***No one wants*** to be poor, ***do they***?
– Of course they don't.

– I don't think ***anyone will argue*** against our proposal, ***will they***?
– I don't think so.

Cümlenin öznesi *everything, something, nothing* gibi bir özne ise, question-tag bölümünde özne olarak "**it**" kullanılır.

– ***Something must be done*** immediately, ***mustn't it***?
– I think you're right.

– ***Nothing has been done*** yet, ***has it***?
– I'm afraid not.

Cümlede *no, none, neither, nothing, nobody, no one, scarcely, barely, hardly, hardly ever, seldom, never* gibi olumsuz anlam taşıyan bir sözcük varsa, cümle anlamca olumsuz olduğu için, question-tag bölümünde yardımcı fiil olumlu olur.

You ***hardly ever participate*** in such events, ***do you***?
Neither of your parents ***approve*** of your marriage, ***do they***?
No student of his ***can answer*** this question, ***can they***?
Nothing can be done in this case, ***can it***?
None of them ***made*** a complaint, ***did they***?
Sue ***seldom goes*** to the theatre, ***does she***?
She ***could answer hardly any*** questions, ***could she***?
They ***barely spoke*** to us, ***did they***?

Olumlu ya da olumsuz emir cümlelerinde, question tag bölümünde genellikle "**will you**" kullanılır. Ancak, "*won't you, would you, can you, can't you, could you*" gibi yapılar da kullanılır.

– ***Don't*** make any noise, ***will you***?
– Okay, we'll try not to.

– ***Try*** to be on time for the date, ***will you***?
– I certainly will.

– ***Hold*** on a minute, ***could you***?
– I can call again later, if it'll take long.

"**Let's**" biçiminde kurulan cümlelerde question tag "**shall we?**" dir.

– ***Let's*** meet in front of the cinema, ***shall we***?
– Good idea.

– ***Let's*** play a game of tennis in the afternoon, ***shall we***?
– Why not?

b) Temel cümle + yan cümle biçimindeki bağlaçlı cümlelerde, temel cümleye bağlı olarak "**tag question**" oluşturulur. Ancak, "*think, believe, suppose, don't think/don't believe*" gibi yapılarda özne "I" ise, genellikle yan cümle temel alınır.

I think ***her new job involves*** plenty of travelling, ***doesn't it***?
I don't suppose that ***she can*** handle this on her own, ***can she***?
They don't think that we'll manage to get this contract, ***do they***?
She'll have to travel a lot if she accepts this job, ***won't she***?
You went straight home after you'd done the shopping, ***didn't you***?

c) Bazı cümlelerin sonunda görebileceğimiz "**auxiliary + subject**" kalıbı, question tag gibi görünse de, aslında ifade ettiğimiz görüşle ilgili karşımızdaki kişiye sorduğumuz sorunun kısaltılmış biçimidir.

I don't think she'll manage to persuade her father, ***do you***?
(***Do you think*** *she'll manage to persuade her father*?)

I can't think of a reason why she refused this job, ***can you***?
(***Can you think of*** a reason why she refused this job?)

EXERCISE 14: Put a *question tag* on the end of each sentence.

1. It seems to be getting rather cold in here, ...?
2. Don't forget to shut the windows before you go out, ...?
3. Let's discuss the problem later, when I've had my lunch, ...?
4. I don't suppose you have learnt enough Turkish to do these translations, ...?
5. Now that they have a baby, they hardly ever come out with us any more, ...?
6. You have lost some weight since I last saw you, ...?
7. No one minds if I smoke here, ...?
8. There must be something wrong with the car, ...?
9. According to what it says in the brochure, that must be our hotel over there, ...?
10. I can't believe anyone would go shopping in this awful weather, ...?
11. I don't suppose she can do it by herself, ...?
12. Judging from what the boss told you yesterday, you needn't finish this report today, ...?
13. Neither of the teams played very well, ...?
14. Nothing was decided at the meeting really, ...?
15. There used to be a beach here before they built the supermarket and leisure park, ...?
16. The teacher was angry when none of the students knew the answer, ...?
17. From what I know of her, she never has any confidence in her own ability, ...?
18. I don't imagine they have raised enough money, ...?
19. Don't interrupt me while I'm studying, ...?
20. He'd rather live in a house than in a flat, ...?

EXERCISE 15: **Fill in the blanks in the passages below with the correct choice.**

An eleven-year-old boy had the role of Joseph in the Sunday school Christmas program. His costume had been provided by the school, **(1)** ..... the shoes. The boy was discussing with his mother **(2)** ..... he should wear on his feet. The mother **(3)** ..... sandals, but the boy wanted to wear his cowboy boots. When his mother said it was unlikely that Joseph wore western boots, the son replied, "Yes, but then he **(4)** ..... braces on his teeth, **(5)** ..... ." After this clever remark, the mother let her son wear the boots.

1.

A) rather B) such as
C) except for D) even
E) just

2.

A) how B) what
C) which D) why
E) that

3.

A) argued B) advised
C) indicated D) informed
E) suggested

4.

A) wasn't having
B) won't have
C) doesn't have
D) didn't have
E) hasn't had

5.

A) too B) neither
C) nor D) either
E) also

(6) ..... Canada is today a member of the Commonwealth is **(7)** ..... in large measure to the political foresight of Robert Baldwin. He was elected to the legislature of Upper Canada in 1829, four years **(8)** ..... he began the practice of law in his native town of York, now Toronto. Baldwin became the advocate of responsible government. He **(9)** ..... that Canada have a system of cabinet and parliamentary government like **(10)** ..... England, with a legislature elected entirely by popular vote. However, he had no sympathy with the extremists who launched the ill-fated rebellion of French-Canadian peasants in 1837-38.

6.

A) Which B) What
C) Where D) Whose
E) That

7.

A) despite B) due
C) besides D) in addition
E) because

8.

A) after B) later
C) ago D) next
E) since

9.

A) attained B) expected
C) wanted D) insisted
E) predicted

10.

A) which B) how
C) such D) that of
E) such as

TEST YOURSELF 5 / PART TWO

1-25. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. The manager has just told me that he ..... to be interrupted today for anything unless it ..... absolutely necessary.

A) doesn't want/is
B) won't want/were
C) hasn't wanted/was
D) wouldn't want/had been
E) didn't want/has been

2. We were told by the travel agent, who ..... very hopeful, that he ..... his best to find tickets for us.

A) hasn't sounded/was doing
B) didn't sound/would do
C) wouldn't sound/will do
D) doesn't sound/had been doing
E) hadn't sounded/does

3. I wouldn't advise you to apply for this job, as it says here in the ad that applicants ..... at least two foreign languages fluently.

A) should be able to speak
B) ought to have been speaking
C) must have spoken
D) were supposed to speak
E) could be speaking

4. Sue said that she ..... me to the party with pleasure if she ..... a call from her parents that night.

A) had accompanied/hadn't been expecting
B) were to accompany/didn't expect
C) would accompany/weren't expecting
D) have accompanied/won't expect
E) might accompany/wouldn't be expecting

5. I wonder how housewives ..... with all the housework before the machines we have today ..... .

A) had to cope/would have invented
B) should have coped/could invent
C) have been coping/had invented
D) used to cope/were invented
E) would have coped/have been invented

6. I know we ..... our hotel rooms earlier, but I didn't think there ..... so much demand for this resort.

A) should have booked/would be
B) must have booked/had been
C) were booking/has been
D) have booked/will have been
E) booked/is going to be

7. Sue asked me where I ..... the dress that I ..... at Peter's party the night before.

A) bought/have worn
B) had bought/was wearing
C) was buying/would be wearing
D) have bought/am wearing
E) had been buying/wore

8. Shortly before he heard he ..... for the position, he ..... about his exceptional talents.

A) wouldn't be accepted/is boasting
B) hadn't been accepted/had been boasting
C) hasn't been accepted/boasts
D) won't be accepted/has been boasting
E) wasn't accepted/will have boasted

9. The headmaster ..... the parents of the naughty student that he ..... him if his conduct did not improve.

A) warned/would expel
B) was warned/were going to expel
C) was warning/were expelled
D) will have warned/are expelled
E) had warned/have expelled

10. It was obvious that she ..... because there ..... tears in her eyes.

A) was crying/have been
B) cried/would be
C) had been crying/were
D) would cry/had been
E) has been crying/are

11. It turned out that the house which I ..... was for sale last week ..... the week before.

A) think/was being sold
B) have thought/was sold
C) had been thinking/is sold
D) was thinking/has been sold
E) thought/had been sold

12. This book ..... that the Earth ..... by aliens since ancient times.

A) is claiming/was visited
B) claimed/has been visiting
C) has claimed/was visited
D) had claimed/would be visited
E) claims/has been visited

13. Please don't worry. I'm sure everybody ..... their opinion of you once the facts ..... .

A) changed/have been known
B) will change/are known
C) was changing/had known
D) is going to change/will have known
E) would have changed/were known

14. The officer said that everyone ..... for the day, so they ..... handle my enquiry until the next day.

A) had finished/wouldn't be able to
B) was finished/hadn't been able to
C) has finished/weren't able to
D) is finishing/won't be able to
E) was finishing/aren't able to

15. I ..... the deadline for this paper is Friday, but there's no way I ..... it by then.

A) knew/have finished
B) have known/finished
C) know/will have finished
D) had known/would have finished
E) will know/am going to finish

16. He knew that he ..... a number of risks by getting involved in this project, but he ..... on going ahead anyway.

A) had been taken/had insisted
B) was taking/insisted
C) is taking/insists
D) will take/is insisting
E) takes/will have insisted

17. Sebastian said that once he ..... his military service, his father ..... him a new car.

A) had completed/would buy
B) was completed/bought
C) is completed/buys
D) will complete/is buying
E) would complete/was buying

18. The driver told the hitchhiker that he ..... all the way to Birmingham, but that he ..... him as far as Manchester.

A) wouldn't go/will have taken
B) isn't going/has taken
C) won't be going/might take
D) hadn't gone/would take
E) wasn't going/could take

19. Astronomers stated that if the comet that hit Jupiter in July 1994 ..... with the Earth, it ..... life on the planet.

A) collides/is going to end
B) was colliding/had ended
C) could have collided/ended
D) had collided/would have ended
E) might be colliding/will have ended

20. Science fiction writers in the 1950s ..... that a permanent settlement on Mars ..... a reality by the year 2000.

A) think/will become
B) thought/would have become
C) have thought/is becoming
D) were thinking/becomes
E) had thought/has become

21. John was extremely nervous all day yesterday because he ..... his girlfriend's father for the first time in the evening.

A) has been meeting
B) will have met
C) was going to meet
D) should have met
E) will be meeting

22. Since David ..... his spelling before handing in his homework, the teacher said that the work ..... again.

A) isn't checking/should be doing
B) won't have checked/may do
C) didn't check/had to be done
D) hadn't checked/ought to have done
E) hasn't checked/will be done

23. When I realized that my passport ....., I ..... it to the local police immediately.

A) was stealing/had reported
B) was being stolen/was reporting
C) is stolen/will be reporting
D) has stolen/have reported
E) had been stolen/reported

24. We were fortunate that we ..... the beautiful town before it ..... by the new dam.

A) had seen/has been flooded
B) saw/would be flooding
C) could have seen/had flooded
D) were able to see/was flooded
E) have seen/will be flooded

25. To be honest, I didn't quite understand his plan, because he ..... it to me while I ..... on something else.

A) will explain/have concentrated
B) explained/was concentrating
C) was explaining/had concentrated
D) has explained/would be concentrating
E) is explaining/concentrated

26-65. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yere uygun düşen ifadeyi bulunuz.

26. She can't bear not to be included in everything we do, ...?

A) is she B) does she
C) can't we D) don't we
E) can she

27. We won't have time to call my mother and tell her we've arrived, ... we?

A) do B) have
C) will D) haven't
E) won't

28. The meal we had at that restaurant was not so expensive, ...?

A) hadn't we B) did we
C) was it D) hadn't it
E) wasn't it

29. Everybody in the queue was getting impatient as the time for the film to start drew nearer, ..., believing they wouldn't start it before everybody got in.

A) and so did I
B) but I wasn't
C) but I don't think so
D) and I wasn't either
E) and I'm afraid not

30. You are not going to buy Mum that fur coat she wants for her birthday, ...? I would hate to see her in it!

A) isn't she B) doesn't she
C) don't you D) does she
E) are you

31. None of my family was eager to move house, ..., as we'd got so used to the neighbourhood.

A) and I did too
B) and nor was I
C) but I hadn't
D) but I did
E) and neither did I

32. Meg: I hope it's not true that you've been transferred to the London branch!
Tim: ..... I have already started packing my things and am moving next weekend.

A) It is, I'm afraid. B) So do I.
C) I have too. D) Is it really?
E) You too, don't you?

33. It appears more unlikely than ever that the Israelis and Palestinians will reach an agreement, ...?

A) don't they B) won't they
C) will they D) doesn't it
E) does it

34. The managing director didn't attend the charity ball that was sponsored by our company, ...

A) and neither was anyone
B) and no one was
C) and so did everyone
D) but someone else was
E) but everyone else did

35. Jill: Is Jim picking you up this evening?
Meg: ....., but he hasn't phoned to confirm it yet.

A) So does he B) I'm afraid not
C) Neither is he D) He isn't, though
E) I hope so

36. George rarely fails to visit us when he comes to London on business, ... the last time he was here, due to his strict schedule.

A) and nor does he
B) and neither was he
C) but he did
D) but he doesn't
E) and he did too

37. You wouldn't mind if I borrowed your lecture notes to study for my exam, ...?

A) did I B) would you
C) wouldn't you D) didn't I
E) did you

38. Let's ask if George can go out with us, ...?

A) won't he B) can we
C) can't he D) shall we
E) don't we

39. Everybody seems to have enjoyed the party, ... It could have been organized much better.

A) and so have I
B) but I have
C) and nor do I
D) and neither did I
E) but I didn't

40. The book doesn't say whether these plants will flourish in indoor conditions, ...?

A) will it B) won't they
C) do they D) does it
E) doesn't it

41. Nobody is going to get a day off until this project has been completed, ...?

A) hasn't he B) has it
C) isn't it D) are they
E) haven't they

42. After they realized that they had been cheated, she wouldn't even consider shopping at that store again, ...

A) and nor would her husband
B) and so had her husband
C) but her husband did
D) but her husband wouldn't
E) and her husband hadn't either

43. You never believed that she would recover her stolen jewellery, ...?

A) would she B) wouldn't you
C) did you D) hadn't she
E) didn't you

44. I doubt that he'll have time to help you and, I'm afraid ..... .

A) I do, too
B) nor have I
C) so will I
D) neither am I
E) I won't either

45. Make sure you take the medicine exactly as the doctor instructed, ...?

A) will you B) did he
C) didn't you D) don't you
E) does he

46. My husband would like to live on a small farm in the country, ..., as I like the hectic life of the city.

A) and so would I
B) and I wouldn't either
C) but I don't
D) but I wouldn't
E) and I do too

47. I no longer believed him after he had broken his promise twice, and ..... anyone else in the class.

A) so had B) so did
C) nor was D) nor had
E) neither did

48. John: Will you continue to work on the project when you get home?
Daisy: ....., although I would rather go straight to bed.

A) I suppose so
B) So do I
C) Of course I am
D) Neither will I
E) I will too

49. In general, I found their acting rather poor. The woman playing the leading role was not so bad, ...

A) either B) also
C) though D) too
E) but

50. Jenny: Has Julia got that job she applied for?
Bill: ..... I saw her still looking through the job ads in the paper the other day.

A) So has she.
B) Has she, really?
C) I don't think so.
D) I hope so.
E) I'm afraid so.

51. There wasn't anyone around when you entered the office, ...?

A) weren't they B) did you
C) didn't there D) were you
E) was there

52. My daughter has been feeling rather unwell since we returned from America last week, and ..... .

A) neither have I
B) so have I
C) so was I
D) I did too
E) I didn't either

53. I was deeply offended when she didn't invite me to her wedding, and ..... was my sister.

A) so B) either
C) too D) nor
E) also

54. We really appreciated being picked up from the airport, but my wife was terrified by the chauffeur's awful driving and, frankly, ...

A) she did, too
B) so was I
C) we weren't though
D) she wasn't either
E) I did too

55. My mother is very worried about the results of the tests my father had last week, ...

A) but he didn't
B) but he hadn't
C) and so am I
D) and I had too
E) but she didn't either

56. Tony doesn't think it's a good idea to go to the pool on Sunday, and ....., as I agree that it will be too crowded.

A) so will it B) so does he
C) neither do I D) we do too
E) I'm not either

57. Reading the translated version of a book is never as satisfying as reading it in its original language, ...?

A) don't they B) didn't it
C) are they D) is it
E) aren't you

58. I see that you've changed your hairstyle since I last saw you, ...?

A) have you B) haven't you
C) do you D) don't you
E) did you

59. Pam: Do you think you'll get the job?
Sam: ....., although the interview went quite well. There were so many better-qualified applicants.

A) I suppose so
B) Neither will I
C) I'm afraid not
D) I don't either
E) So do I

60. Gary: I thought the play was absolute rubbish.
Linda: ..... I thought it was rather good.

A) Did you really?
B) Nor did I.
C) Neither was I.
D) So did I.
E) Wasn't it?

61. Catherine isn't going to the conference after all, ..., so that leaves only you and me to represent the company there.

A) but you will too
B) and we shan't either
C) but the manager is
D) and neither is Mary
E) and so am I

62. Everybody seemed to be pleased with the outcome of the meeting, ...

A) and nor did I
B) I hadn't though
C) and so am I
D) but I wasn't
E) but I did

63. Jack: Will Kate be able to afford to come to that restaurant with us?
Mary: ....., although she did say that she'd received some unexpected bills this month.

A) Neither will she
B) I don't expect so
C) So will she
D) Nor do I
E) I hope so

64. I can't believe that your father has quit smoking! He used to smoke quite a lot, ...?

A) wasn't he B) hasn't he
C) didn't he D) did he
E) can he

65. Terry: I don't suppose you know what's on television tonight, ...?
Sally: ..... . I haven't even seen a paper today.

A) don't you/I suppose so
B) aren't you/I expect not
C) isn't it/I don't suppose so
D) do you/I'm afraid not
E) is it/It appears so

66-80. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

66. Shortly after the meeting, the accountant told me confidentially ..... .

A) who was he going to back during the next campaign
B) if any financial difficulties arose from the expansion
C) which members of the board had planned the chairman's downfall
D) how little did he trust the head of the sales department
E) where was the money for the takeover coming from

67. Rather than have another argument, I told them ..... .

A) what the point in continuing was if we couldn't agree
B) whether they came round to my way of thinking or not
C) where would I be should they wish to apologize
D) how could they convince me to change my mind
E) that I would go along with any decision they made

68. The salesman convinced us ..... .

A) that this model was the best for our needs and would be economical to run
B) if we wanted a medium-sized family car or a large one
C) why should we buy this particular make instead of the one we initially asked for
D) whether we were looking for a four-door station wagon or a sports model
E) how many miles we would get to one gallon of petrol if we bought this car

69. He forgot to say in his letter ..... .

A) what time his train would arrive
B) had there been an opportunity to set up a meeting
C) how was he getting on in his new position
D) which wasn't at all like him
E) when I confirm it with him by telephone

70. Jeff really had a hard time when he was asked ..... .

A) whether he is going to spend his next holiday on his own or with someone
B) why he has been carrying a knife with him
C) coming home so late every night was not very normal for a boy of his age
D) that he might find it difficult to pay such a high price
E) to prove his whereabouts on the night of the murder

71. A reporter asked the union leader ..... .

A) that he was hopeful of the outcome of the meetings
B) where is he intending to meet for negotiations
C) how long he expected the strike to last
D) who could he recommend to take over the leadership
E) the fact that he'd been involved in several infamous incidents

72. Her first question when we meet will certainly be ..... .

A) which one would you rather do
B) what I had been doing recently
C) how is my mother doing
D) why I looked so pale
E) what my decision about her proposal is

73. ..... that his dog had been poisoned by a merciless neighbour.

A) My son inquired with tears in his eyes
B) I wanted to ask the little boy
C) The next time I met him, he told
D) As long as I live, I will always wonder
E) The child said in a sorrowful voice

74. **The doctor assured me ..... .**

A) what I did just after the accident to stop bleeding
B) that the cut was a minor one and therefore my anxiety was pointless
C) why I'm insisting on having an operation without trying chemotherapy
D) whether I'll be able to bear the pain if I refuse to take a strong painkiller
E) if I'm strong enough to hear the results of my tests

75. **Nobody could understand why, after all the time and effort he'd spent on it, ...**

A) Richard decided to give up his Spanish course
B) Martin would be furious to see that his roller skates had been damaged
C) Dave had made so much progress in his studies
D) the manager tore up all the drafts
E) the new secretary still hasn't learnt the principles of the fax machine

76. **When you phone the hotel, don't forget to ask them ..... .**

A) how far is the beach from the hotel
B) do they supply towels and sheets for the guests
C) that we'd like to extend our stay there for another week
D) whether the room where we'll be staying has a sea view
E) is it necessary to state an exact day for our departure

77. **The boss wanted to speak to the entire staff ..... .**

A) how they like their jobs after the recent arrangement
B) in order to map out some plans for the coming year
C) which he called a meeting especially for the purpose
D) that he was not happy with their recent performance
E) until they have finished working for the day

78. **I can't even remember how many times I've told him ..... .**

A) how dangerous is it in that part of town
B) if that sharp knife isn't handled with extreme care
C) why shouldn't he interrupt his father during the day
D) how much work will he need to do to get through the exams
E) not to leave the lights on when he goes out

79. **Before I could ask her opinion on the play, she had already remarked ..... .**

A) what I myself thought of it
B) why I hadn't invited her there before
C) that it was wonderful to have had the opportunity to see it
D) whether I would take her to the play again
E) that she is very fond of the style of the leading actor

80. **The teacher asked us ..... .**

A) to take our exam papers to her table when we've finished answering the questions
B) whether we would rather have the exam on Monday or on Friday
C) not to make too much noise while she is off talking to the principal
D) that she would never forgive the students cheating on the test
E) which subjects we want her to revise before the exam

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. **Though he said he would be in touch, he has neither phoned nor sent me an e-mail.**

A) From his promise, I'd have expected a phone call or an e-mail from him, but I haven't got either.
B) Both the phone and the e-mail have been out of order, so he could not contact me.
C) He writes the most touching e-mail messages I have ever read, though he never phones.
D) Despite modern technology like the telephone and e-mail, he prefers to keep in touch by post.
E) Nothing in either his phone messages or his e-mails has really touched upon the main point.

82. **My mother has told me not to accept lifts from strangers whatever the reason.**

A) My mother criticizes me severely whenever I get a lift from someone I don't know.
B) I've been advised by my mother that I must never get into a car driven by someone I don't know.
C) According to my mother, there is no reason for me to ask people I don't know for lifts.
D) My mother criticized me for getting into cars with strangers.
E) Unless I have a good reason, my mother says I shouldn't drive anywhere with a stranger.

83. **"I'm afraid we haven't received the results of your tests yet," said the doctor to her patient.**

A) The doctor told her patient not to be frightened of receiving the results of his tests.
B) The doctor said she was afraid of receiving the results of her patient's tests.
C) The patient understood that the doctor had some fears about getting the results of his tests.
D) The doctor apologized to her patient about not yet having got the results of his tests.
E) The doctor was sorry because the delay in receiving his patient's test results meant there was something to fear.

84. **He wanted to know if there was anything he could do to help.**

A) He asked us what he should do to assist us.
B) If there were any way in which he could aid us, we'd tell him.
C) He was wondering whether his assistance was needed at all.
D) He said he could have done something if he had known we needed help.
E) He insisted on helping us whether we required his assistance or not.

85. **His response to being told he was terminally ill was the most courageous I have ever seen.**

A) He tried hard to appear brave as he replied to the doctors after being told he had a serious disease.
B) I have never seen anyone react more bravely than him to being informed that he would die because of his illness.
C) The doctors told him to be brave about his terminal illness and he replied that he would try to do his best.
D) As far as I know, he was never more courageous than when he was told that he was terminally ill.
E) He had no choice but to be brave over his unusually serious condition.

86. **He had said he was only coming for a short visit, but by the time he left, he had been staying for six months.**

A) Although he'd informed us that his visit would be short, he ended up staying for half a year.
B) In contrast to what he had told us initially, he has been staying with us for six months now.
C) He told us that he would not stay long, but now it appears that his visit might last as long as six months.
D) We ended up enjoying his company so much that we asked him to stay with us for another six months.
E) He's always saying he'll only stay a short time, but the last time he visited us, he stayed for half a year.

87. **Just which one of the two witnesses is telling the truth about the situation is unclear.**

A) People believe that both of the two witnesses could, in fact, be lying.
B) Both witnesses are telling the same account of the event, which, some believe, is not true.
C) It is likely that neither witness is giving us a truthful account of the situation.
D) Of the two witnesses, it is uncertain whose account of the event is truthful.
E) It is hard to tell whether the two witnesses are telling the truth or lying.

88. **I remember Jane telling him about the meeting, even though he says she didn't.**

A) He says that I didn't remember to tell Jane about the meeting, but I did.
B) I reminded Jane to tell him about the meeting, even if he claims she didn't do it.
C) I remember Jane, who told him about the meeting, but he says he doesn't.
D) I can remind Jane to tell him about the meeting as he says she won't remember.
E) He denies having been told about the meeting, but I recall hearing Jane tell him about it.

89. **We were told that we should not travel to Iran, but I'm glad we didn't listen.**

A) We should have listened to the people who told us not to go to Iran.
B) We are happy to have gone to Iran despite being advised against it.
C) If only we had done as we were advised and not gone to Iran.
D) We should not have minded the advice of those who told us not to travel to Iran.
E) We just ignored the people who advised us against travelling to Iran.

90. **I'd suggest that we avoid telling any scary stories with Janet around, since she's a bit unstable and could get hysterical.**

A) Janet is somewhat mentally unbalanced and might easily become uncontrollably emotional, so let's not tell frightening stories in her presence.
B) Janet has trouble keeping her emotions under control, especially when she is told frightening stories.
C) Since Janet is somewhat unbalanced, the only way to make her laugh is by telling stories, but we should avoid scary ones as they might cause her to panic.
D) Janet's story is so frightening that I don't think we should tell it to anyone who could easily get hysterical.
E) It is no fun to tell frightening stories to Janet, who is not very stable mentally, because she only laughs instead of getting scared.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **The manager asked me to phone the wholesaler and find out why the delivery had been delayed.**

A) Müdür, teslimatın gecikmesiyle ilgili olarak toptancıya telefon edip etmediğimi sordu.
B) Müdür, teslimat gecikince neden toptancıya telefon etmediğimi sordu.
C) Müdür, toptancıya telefon etmemi ve teslimatın ne zaman yapılacağını sormamı istedi.
D) Müdür, toptancıya telefon edip teslimatın neden geciktiğini öğrenmemi istedi.
E) Müdür, toptancıya telefon ettikten sonra bana, teslimatın gecikeceğini söyledi.

92. **Showing the salesman the flaw in the china vase, I asked him to make a small discount in the price.**

A) Satıcıdan fiyatta biraz indirim yapmasını isterken, porselen vazodaki defoyu da gösterdim.
B) Fiyatta biraz indirim yapmasını talep etmek için, satıcıya porselen vazodaki defoyu gösterdim.
C) Porselen vazodaki defoya dikkatini çekerek, satıcıya fiyatta indirim yapıp yapmayacağını sordum.
D) Satıcıya porselen vazodaki defoyu göstererek, fiyatta biraz indirim yapmasını istedim.
E) Satıcıya porselen vazonun defosunu gösterip, fiyatta ne kadar indirim yapabileceğini sordum.

93. **The doctor told me that the first sign of the disease would be a slight feeling of faintness.**

A) Doktor bana, bu hastalığın en yaygın belirtisinin ani bayılmalar olduğunu söyledi.
B) Doktor, bu hastalığın zaman zaman bayılmalara neden olabileceğini söyledi.
C) Doktor bana, hastalığın ilk belirtisinin hafif bir baygınlık hissi olacağını söyledi.
D) Doktorun dediğine göre bu hastalık insanda hafif bir baygınlık hissi yaratabilirmiş.
E) Doktor, bendeki hafif baygınlık hissinin henüz teşhis edemediği bir hastalıktan kaynaklandığını söyledi.

94. **By not answering the journalist's question, the chairman implicitly admitted to the accusations.**

A) Gazetecinin sorularını yanıtlamaktan kaçındığına göre, başkan bir anlamda suçlamaları kabul etmiş sayılır.
B) Gazetecinin sorularını yanıtlamaktan şiddetle kaçınan başkan suçlamaları üstü kapalı reddetti.
C) Başkan, gazetecinin suçlamalara ilişkin yönelttiği sorularını yanıtlamaktan şiddetle kaçındı.
D) Suçlamalara cevap vermeyeceğini ileri süren başkan, böylece gazetecinin sorularını da reddetmiş oldu.
E) Gazetecinin sorusuna yanıt vermeyerek başkan, suçlamaları dolaylı olarak kabul etmiş oldu.

95. **Despite so much research, precisely to what extent emotions are produced by the brain is still unknown.**

A) Bunca araştırmaya rağmen, duyguların tam olarak ne dereceye kadar beyin tarafından üretildiği hala bilinmiyor.
B) Birçok araştırma, duyguların ne kadarının beyin tarafından üretildiğini gösteren kesin sonuçlar vermemiştir.
C) Yapılan tüm araştırmalar, duyguların büyük ölçüde beyin tarafından üretildiğini kesin olarak söylemeye yetmiyor.
D) Duyguların ne kadarını beynin ürettiği konusunda yapılan araştırmaların hiçbiri henüz kesin bir sonuca ulaştırılamamıştır.
E) Duyguların beyin tarafından üretilip üretilmediğini anlamak için pek çok araştırma yapılmıştır, ama sonuç hala kesin değildir.

96. **Doctors point out that the increase in respiratory diseases is directly related to air pollution.**

A) Doktorlar, hava kirliliğinin artmasıyla birlikte, solunum yolu hastalıklarında da artış olduğunu belirtiyorlar.
B) Doktorlar, solunum yolu hastalıklarındaki artışın hava kirliliği ile doğrudan bağlantılı olduğuna dikkati çekmektedirler.
C) Doktorların özellikle dikkat çektikleri nokta, solunum yolu hastalıklarındaki artışla hava kirliliği arasında çok yakın bir bağlantı olmasıdır.
D) Doktorlara göre, solunum yolu hastalıklarının artmasındaki en önemli etken hava kirliliğidir.
E) Doktorlar, solunum yolu hastalıklarındaki artışı hava kirliliğine bağlıyorlar.

97. **I inquired if anyone had objected to the idea of combining the two companies.**

A) İki şirketin birleştirilmesi fikrine kimler karşı çıkmıştı acaba?
B) İki şirketin birleştirilmesi düşüncesine kimlerin karşı çıktığı konusunda bir soruşturma yaptım.
C) Her iki şirkette de, birleşme fikrine karşı çıkanların olduğunu öğrendim.
D) Kimse itiraz etmeseydi, iki şirketin birleştirilmesi düşüncesi gerçekleşirdi sanırım.
E) İki şirketin birleştirilmesi fikrine kimsenin karşı çıkıp çıkmadığını sordum.

98. **It's wondered in business circles how much longer both companies will be able to bear this keen competition.**

A) Şimdi iş dünyasında merak edilen, her iki şirketin de bu keskin rekabeti sürdürüp sürdürmeyeceğidir.
B) İş dünyasındaki bu kıyasıya rekabete, bu iki şirketin dayanıp dayanamayacağı merak konusu.
C) Bu keskin rekabete her iki şirketin de daha ne kadar dayanacağı iş çevrelerinde merak ediliyor.
D) İş çevrelerinde herkes, iki şirket arasındaki bu kıyasıya rekabetten hangisinin galip çıkacağını merak ediyor.
E) İki şirket arasındaki keskin rekabetin sonucunu, tüm iş dünyası merakla bekliyor.

99. **Did you yourself ask to be assigned temporarily to the sales department, or did the management decide it?**

A) Yönetimin seni neden satış bölümüne atamaya karar verdiğini biliyor musun?
B) Yönetimin seni geçici olarak satış bölümüne atayacağını biliyor muydun?
C) Geçici olarak satış bölümüne atanma talebini yönetime bildirdin mi?
D) Geçici olarak satış bölümüne atanmayı sen kendin mi istedin, yoksa yönetim mi karar verdi?
E) Satış bölümünde geçici olarak çalışmak senin kararın mı, yoksa yönetimin mi?

100. **All the workers were disappointed to be told that there would be no pay-rise during the next six months.**

A) Altı aydır ücret artışını bekleyen işçiler zam yapılmayacağını öğrenince çok öfkelendi.
B) Bütün işçiler, maaşlarına zam yapılmazsa en fazla altı ay çalışabileceklerini söylediler.
C) Bütün işçiler, öfke içinde, altı aydır ücretlerinde hiçbir artış olmadığını söylediler.
D) Altı ayda bir maaşlarına zam yapılacağı söylenen işçiler, hayal kırıklığı içinde, verilen sözün tutulmadığını gördüler.
E) Altı ay boyunca ücret artışı olmayacağı söylenince, bütün işçiler hayal kırıklığına uğradı.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. Geçen hafta gönderdiğini söylediği mektubu hala almadık.

A) She asked if we had received the letter she had sent the previous week.
B) We still haven't received the letter she said she mailed last week.
C) She says she posted the letter last week, but we still haven't got it.
D) We should by now have received the letter which she said she had mailed last week.
E) Last week, we got the letter she had sent the previous week.

102. Müfettiş tanıktan çevreye iyice bakmasını ve ne gibi değişikliklerin yapılmış olduğunu söylemesini istedi.

A) The inspector asked the witness to have a good look round and say what changes had been made.
B) The inspector wanted to take the witness to the spot in order to learn of the changes that had been made.
C) The witness looked round thoroughly and talked to the inspector about the changes she noticed.
D) The witness was asked to investigate the area thoroughly and inform the inspector of whatever changes had taken place.
E) Upon having a good look round, the witness explained to the inspector what she observed had changed.

103. Kendisinin gelemeyeceğini ama bize yardım etmesi için birini göndereceğini söyledi.

A) When he had no time to help us, he sent someone else in his place.
B) He could have sent someone to help us even if he himself wasn't able to come.
C) He told me that he'd arrange for someone to help us as he himself wouldn't be able to come.
D) He said he wouldn't be able to come himself but would send someone to help us.
E) He asked if he could send someone to help us because he himself wouldn't have time.

104. Polis, yakalanan kişilerin soygunu bireysel amaçlarla değil, daha büyük bir çete adına yaptıklarından kuşkulanıyor.

A) Although the police have arrested one man who committed the robbery, they have not caught the other suspects, who are from a large gang.
B) The police have arrested one individual in connection with the robbery, but they believe he is a member of a larger gang.
C) The individuals that the police have arrested committed the robbery on the instructions of a larger gang.
D) The police suspect that the men arrested did not commit the robbery for themselves but in the name of a larger gang.
E) The police are suspicious that the men they arrested for carrying out the robbery were working for a large criminal gang.

105. Bilimin henüz tam olarak açıklayamadığı birçok konu olduğunu kabul ediyorum, ama bunları doğa üstü güçlerle açıklamaya çalışmak doğru değil.

A) Admittedly, there are many points which science does not fully explain, so you are justified in trying to explain them as the result of supernatural powers.
B) Just because science has not fully explained everything doesn't mean that it is correct to assume supernatural powers are responsible for some phenomena.
C) It is admitted that there are many points which science cannot satisfactorily explain, but it doesn't follow that explanations of these which involve supernatural powers are correct.
D) I admit that the phenomena which science cannot yet fully explain are probably correctly assumed to have supernatural causes.
E) I admit that there are many points which science cannot yet fully explain, but it is not right to try to explain them as the result of supernatural powers.

106. **Gruptan bazıları sinemaya gitmeye pek istekli olmadıklarını söyleyince, ben de hep birlikte canlı müzik olan bir yere yemeğe gitmeyi teklif ettim.**

A) When some of the group said they were not very keen on going to the cinema, I suggested that we go for a meal together at a place with live music.
B) Because some of the group were against going to the cinema, I proposed that we go out for a meal at a restaurant where there was live music.
C) I was very keen to go to the cinema, but some of the group weren't, so we ended up going out for a meal at a place with live music.
D) Some of the group said that they were not interested in going to the cinema, so in the end, we decided to go for a meal at a place offering live music.
E) My suggestion to go to the cinema together did not receive much interest from some of the group as they wanted to go for a meal somewhere with live music.

107. **"Gördüğünüzü mü resmediyorsunuz?" sorusuna Picasso, "Orada olduğunu bildiğim şeyin resmini yapıyorum," yanıtını vermiştir.**

A) Although he never painted what he saw, in his words, Picasso said "I paint what I imagine is there."
B) When questioned as to why he didn't paint what he saw, Picasso replied, "I paint what I know is there."
C) To the question, "Do you paint what you see?" Picasso replied, "I paint the thing that I know is there."
D) When Picasso was asked, "What do you paint?" he explained, "I paint the thing that I imagine is there."
E) "I paint whatever is there," replied Picasso to a question about whether he painted what he saw.

108. **Arka sıralarda oturan izleyiciler, konuşmacıyı tam olarak duyamamaktan yakındılar.**

A) The complaint of the viewers sitting at the back was that they couldn't hear the speaker at all.
B) Everyone except those in the back rows could hear the speaker perfectly well.
C) The viewers sitting in the back rows complained that they couldn't hear the speaker properly.
D) Some people were sitting in the back row, so they complained about not being able to hear the speaker well.
E) They received some complaints from people sitting at the back about not being able to hear the speaker very well.

109. **Sigaranın zararlarını inceleyen ortopedistler, yol açtığı diğer hastalıkların yanı sıra, sigaranın, kırılan kemiklerin iyileşmesini de yavaşlattığını söylüyorlar.**

A) Orthopedists say that, in addition to the many other illnesses caused by cigarettes, one hazard of smoking is the slow healing of broken bones.
B) Orthopedists studying the hazards of cigarettes say that, besides the other illnesses it leads to, smoking also slows the healing of broken bones.
C) According to orthopedists studying the hazards of cigarettes, smoking leads to several illnesses, and it also slows the healing of broken bones.
D) Researchers studying the hazards of cigarettes from the standpoint of orthopedics claim that smoking leads to several ilnesses, including the slow healing of broken bones.
E) Orthopedists studied the hazards of cigarettes and found that smoking leads to many illnesses besides just the slow healing of broken bones.

110. **Albert Camus 1957'de Nobel Edebiyat Ödülü'nü alınca, tipik alçakgönüllülüğüyle, "Ödülü veren komitede olsaydım, oyumu André Malraux'ya verirdim," demiştir.**

A) When Albert Camus received the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1957, he said, with characteristic modesty, "Had I been in the awarding committee, I would have voted for André Malraux."
B) Albert Camus, who received the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1957, remarked afterwards, with characteristic modesty, "Had I been in the awarding committee, I would have selected André Malraux."
C) "Had I been in the awarding committee, I would have voted for André Malraux," was what Albert Camus said modestly, a trait which was typical of him, when he received the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1957.
D) Modesty was a typical characteristic of Albert Camus, who said, when he was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1957, "Had I been in the awarding committee, I would have voted for André Malraux."
E) Albert Camus was so modest that when he received the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1957, he said, "Had I been in the awarding committee, I would have voted for André Malraux."

UNIT 6
Gerunds and Infinitives

INTRODUCTION

a) Bir **gerund** ya da **infinitive**, cümlede isim gibi işlev gören fiildir. Cümle içinde isimlerin kullanıldığı özne, nesne vb. durumunda kullanılır.

Gerund, bir fiil köküne "**-ing**" takısının eklenmesiyle elde edilir: *swimming, reading, playing football, having to get up early, etc.*

Swimming is my favourite sport.
I like ***reading*** contemporary books.
Having to get up early won't bother me at all.

b) **Infinitive** ise fiilin başına `**to**` getirerek ya da fiili **yalın** haliyle kullanarak elde edilir: *to learn English, to climb the mountain, to be able to speak English fluently, etc.*

It isn't so difficult ***to learn*** English.
To climb to the top of the mountain won't be easy.
To be able to speak English fluently is desired by every learner.
I will let you ***go*** soon.
The film made everybody ***cry***.

c) **Gerund** ile **present participle** arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz.
Gerund "**-ing**" takısı ile bir fiil kökünden elde edilmiş isimdir.

Swimming can help you to lose weight.

Present participle ise fiilin, sürerlik bildiren tense'lerle çekimlenirken "**-ing**" takısı almasıdır.

The children ***are swimming*** in the sea.

6-1 GERUNDS

6-2 GERUND AS SUBJECT OF A SENTENCE

a) **Gerund**, bir cümlenin ya da bir yan cümlenin öznesi olarak kullanılabilir. Bu özne tek bir sözcükten (simple gerund: *swimming, reading, etc.*) ya da bir sözcük grubundan (gerund phrase: *listening to the news, having the necessary qualifications, etc.*) oluşabilir.

Reading is essential to broaden one's horizons.
Cooking is my mother's favourite job.
Teasing animals is cruel.
Having to work hard all the time can strain one's nerves.
Eating too much makes people fat.
I think that ***eating a balanced diet*** will help you to slim down healthily.
She soon realized that ***living in a foreign country*** was rather distressing.

b) Bir cümlenin öznesi gerund ise, yüklemi tekil bir fiilden oluşur: *is, was, does, etc.* Ancak, iki gerund **and** ile bağlanıyorsa, o öznenin içinde birden fazla öğe bulunduğu için, yüklem çoğul bir fiilden oluşur: *are, were, do, etc.*

Being interested in books ***is*** a good quality.
Giving severe punishments to children ***is*** unfair.
Swimming and running ***are*** my favourite sports.
Ironing and washing the dishes ***are*** the most boring jobs for me.

c) İki gerund **but** ya da **or** ile bağlanıyorsa, yine tekil fiil alır.

Living in the same house ***but*** not sharing the household duties ***shows*** her irresponsibility.
Walking ***but*** not running ***is*** advisable to those who are suffering from heart diseases.
Reading a book for a while ***or*** listening to slow music provides relaxation after a hard day's work.

d) Gerund'ı olumsuz yapmak için başına **not** getirilir.

Not being aware of the facts can't be regarded as an excuse.
His not wanting to come with us surprised us all.
The government's ***not taking*** strict measures against the increasing interest rates will destroy our economy.

EXERCISE 1: **Complete each of the following sentences with a *simple gerund* or *gerund phrase* as subject of the sentence.**

Example: <u>*Storytelling*</u> is an ancient tradition.
<u>*Cycling*</u> is more environmentally friendly than <u>*driving*</u> a car.

1. ..... is one way to avoid spending a fortune on clothes.
2. ..... seems to be difficult but, in fact, it isn't once you've got used to it.
3. ..... is what most babies do before they learn to walk.
4. ..... seemed useless to me when I realized how obstinate she was.
5. ..... is the best thing about travelling.
6. ..... can strain your eyes.

6-3 GERUND AS SUBJECT COMPLEMENT

Bir gerund **be** fiilinden sonra gelerek özneyi tanımlayan bir sözcük ya da sözcük grubu olabilir.

My biggest problem at work now is ***having to deal*** with too many people every day.
Their favourite pastime is ***watching*** television.
What he is most interested in is ***driving*** at high speed.
Her biggest dream is ***having*** a more affectionate mother.
The main quality needed in this job is ***being*** polite all the time.

EXERCISE 2: a) **Answer the following questions with a *gerund* or *gerund phrase* as subject complement.**

Example: What are your fondest childhood memories?
My fondest childhood memories are *playing with my friends and visiting my grandparents.*

1. What is your favourite way to relax in summer?
   My favourite way to relax in summer is ..... .
2. Suppose that you were the Minister of Education. What would your main concern be?
   My main concern would be ..... .
3. What is the worst side of living in your city?
   The worst side of living in my city is ..... .
4. What would your biggest problem(s) be if you went to work in another country?
   My biggest problem(s) would be ..... .

b) Complete the following sentences with a *gerund* or *gerund phrase* as subject complement.

5. In learning English, the biggest problem for students is ..... .
6. My greatest achievement so far in life has been ..... .
7. The greatest challenge for Turkey today is ..... .
8. The worst thing about being a very famous person is ..... .

6-4 GERUND AS DIRECT OBJECT

a) Bazı fiiller, kendilerinden sonra gelen fiili gerund biçiminde alırlar. Gerund bu cümlelerde nesne olarak işlev görür.

I'm afraid I have to ***delay going*** on holiday.
I ***enjoy walking*** by the sea very much.
You can go out when you've ***finished doing*** your homework.

Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller şunlardır:

admit	*delay*	*involve*	*recollect (remember)*
anticipate	*deny*	*keep*	*recommend*
appreciate	*detest*	*mean*	*remember*
avoid	*discuss*	*mention*	*resent*
can't help	*dislike*	*mind*	*resist*
can't stand	*enjoy*	*miss*	*risk*
complete	*excuse**	*postpone*	*stop*
consider	*finish*	*practise*	*suggest*
contemplate	*imagine*	*recall (remember)*	*understand**

* *Yanında yıldız olan fiiller gerund'dan önce iyelik sıfatı kullanmayı gerektirir.*

I will excuse ***his coming late.***
I don't understand ***your leaving so early.***

EXAMPLES:

He ***admitted stealing*** his mother's silver tray but ***denied selling*** it for drugs.
I ***appreciate being*** with friends.
He ***avoided looking*** at me while I was criticizing him.
I ***can't help feeling*** sorry for them when I see small children in the street begging for money.
I ***excused her taking*** my dress without my permission.
I ***miss our gathering*** round my grandmother and ***listening*** to her war stories.
They had to ***postpone giving*** a party because of the car accident their son had.
In order to improve your English, you should ***practise speaking*** it whenever possible.
You have to ***quit eating*** too much if you want to lose weight.
I ***don't recall meeting*** you before.
I ***resented not receiving*** an invitation to the party.
Though she is on a strict diet, she sometimes ***can't resist eating*** dessert.
You ***risk losing*** all your money in that business.
I ***suggest going*** for a walk instead of playing cards here.
My parents ***won't tolerate lying***.

b) The Possessive + Gerund

Bir gerund'ın önünde iyelik sıfatı (possessive adjective: *my, your, his, our, Ali's, my father's, my sisters', etc.*) kullanılır. Ancak günlük dilde possessive yerine object pronoun da kullanılır: *me, you, him, Ali, my father, my sisters, etc.*

Formal: I will never forgive ***Jack's*** scolding me in public.
I will never forgive ***his*** scolding me in public.
Informal: I will never forgive ***Jack*** scolding me in public.
I will never forgive ***him*** scolding me in public.

Bir gerund'ın önünde possessive kullanıldığı zaman, genellikle anlamda bir değişme olur.

I admit being guilty.
(*Suçlu olduğumu kabul ediyorum.*)
(*Suçlu olan ve kabul eden:* ***ben***)

I admit ***his*** being guilty.
(*Onun suçlu olduğunu kabul ediyorum.*)
(*Kabul eden:* ***ben****, suçlu olan: o*)

I dislike interrupting people working very hard.
(*Yoğun bir şekilde çalışan insanların işini bölmekten hoşlanmıyorum.*)

I dislike ***your*** interrupting people working very hard.
(*Yoğun bir şekilde çalışan insanların işini bölmenden hoşlanmıyorum.*)

6-5 GERUND AS THE OBJECT OF A PREPOSITION

a) Bir preposition'dan sonra isim gelir. Bu nedenle bir preposition'dan sonra gelen fiil de **gerund** biçimindedir.

I'm interested ***in music.*** (*noun*)
I'm interested ***in listening to music.*** (*gerund phrase*)

She is afraid ***of the dark.***
She is afraid ***of going out in the dark.***

I object ***to his proposal.***
I object ***to doing the job as he proposed.***

I'm looking forward ***to my holiday.***
I'm looking forward ***to having my holiday soon.***

Son iki örnekte, "**to**" dan sonra gerund kullanımına dikkat ediniz. Bu örneklerde "**to**", infinitive'in bir bölümü değil, preposition'dır ve kendisinden sonra bir gerund gelir.

1. I want ***a book*** on pollution.
   I want ***to read a book*** on pollution.

2. I object ***to your offer***.
   I object ***to having*** the meeting at such a late hour.

Yukarıdaki örneklerden birincisinde, "*want*" ın kendine ait bir preposition'ı yoktur. Bu nedenle kendinden sonra direk nesne alır (*want a newspaper, want a job, etc.*) Ancak "*want*" tan sonra fiile geçerken "**to**" ile geçilir, yani **to + infinitive** gelir. (*want to buy, want to sleep, etc.*)

İkinci örnekte ise "**to**" "*object*" fiiline bağlı bir preposition'dır. Bu nedenle, "*object*" ten sonra bir nesneye geçerken de "**to**" kullanılır. Fiil ise gerund biçiminde gelir.

b) Preposition'ı "to" olan yapılar

be accustomed to ..... I'm accustomed ***to*** Turkish coffee.
I'm accustomed ***to drinking*** Turkish coffee.

be used to ..... I'm not used ***to*** heavy clothes.
I'm not used ***to wearing*** heavy clothes.

look forward to ..... I look forward ***to*** your letter.
I look forward ***to receiving*** a letter from you.

be opposed to ..... I'm opposed ***to*** excessive spending on cosmetics.
I'm opposed ***to spending*** excessively on cosmetics.

object to/have an objection to ..... I have an objection ***to*** the plan.
I have an objection ***to carrying*** out the plan in this way.

prefer something to doing something ..... I prefer tennis ***to*** basketball.
I prefer playing tennis ***to playing*** basketball.

in addition to ..... In addition ***to*** jeans, she bought lots of other things.
In addition to ***buying jeans***, she bought lots of other things.

c) "**Preposition + Gerund**" yapısını üç bölümde inceleyebiliriz.

1. Verb + Preposition + Gerund
2. Adjective + Preposition + Gerund
3. Noun + Preposition + Gerund

1. Verb + Preposition + Gerund

Bir preposition ile birlikte kullanılan fiilleri iki gruba ayırabiliriz.

A. Verb + Preposition + Gerund

abstain from	He now has to *abstain*	*from*	*drinking* alcohol.
apologize for	I *apologized*	*for*	*being* late.
adjust to	You will have to *adjust*	*to*	*eating* English meals when you go there.
approve/disapprove of	Do you *approve*	*of*	*her staying* out so late?
argue about	Last night, we *argued*	*about*	*her staying* out so late.
believe in	I really *believe*	*in*	*working* hard for world peace.
care about	Do you *care*	*about*	*being* well-dressed?
comment on	I don't want to *comment*	*on*	*his solving* the problem.
complain about	He always *complains*	*about*	*having* too much work.
concentrate on	You have to *concentrate*	*on*	*improving* your grammar.
consist of	Being a good student *consists*	*of*	*studying* regularly.
deal with	I want to *deal*	*with*	*redecorating* the house.
decide against	Seeing the cold weather, we *decided*	*against*	*going* on a day out.
depend on (upon)	Passing the exam *depends*	*on*	*your studying* hard.
dream of	He has always *dreamed*	*of*	*being* a famous actor.
feel like	I *feel*	*like*	*having* a short trip.
forget about	She is trying to *forget*	*about*	*being* deceived by him.
insist on	Do you still *insist*	*on*	*wearing* that funny tie?
look forward to	What are you looking *forward*	*to*	*doing* most?
object to	Why do you always *object*	*to*	*my wearing* jeans?
participate in	I want to *participate*	*in*	*formulating* the budget.
plan on	What do you *plan*	*on*	*doing* this weekend?
refer to	In his speech, the chairman *referred*	*to*	*expanding* the firm into the Middle East.
take advantage of	We should take *advantage*	*of*	*living* in a big city.
talk about	Last night, we *talked*	*about*	*economizing* to keep up with the increasing prices.
think about/of	She is *thinking*	*about*	*spending* a year in England to improve her English.
succeed in	Are you sure you'll *succeed*	*in*	*persuading* your father?
worry about	Don't *worry*	*about*	*my working* so hard.

B. Verb + Object + Preposition + Gerund

accuse someone of	They *accused*	*the man*	*of*	*robbing* the bank.
apologize to someone for	She *apologized*	*to me*	*for*	*being* late.
arrest someone for	They *arrested*	*the guard*	*for*	*helping* the robbers.
blame someone for	I *blamed*	*her*	*for*	*making* me late.
charge someone with	They will *charge*	*him*	*with*	*falsifying* the accounts.
complain to someone about	I *complained to*	*the owner*	*about*	*hassling* us for the rent.
congratulate someone on	I *congratulated*	*him*	*on*	*being* the top student.
deter someone from	The storm *deterred*	*the climbers*	*from*	*going* on their climb.
devote oneself to	She *devoted*	*herself*	*to*	*bringing up* her children.
discourage someone from	Someone *discouraged*	*her*	*from*	*entering* the beauty contest.
forgive someone for	I can't *forgive*	*him*	*for*	*lying* to me.
involve someone in	They didn't *involve*	*their father*	*in*	*fighting* their rivals.
keep someone from	By speaking too loudly, they *kept*	*me*	*from*	*studying.*
prevent someone from	What *prevented*	*him*	*from*	*leaving* on holiday?
punish someone for	You shouldn't *punish*	*him*	*for*	*stealing* the candy.
stop someone from	Her attitude *stopped*	*me*	*from*	*making* friends with her.
suspect someone of	They *suspected*	*him*	*of*	*betraying* his partners.
thank someone for	I want to *thank*	*them*	*for*	*helping* me to find some accommodation.
warn someone about/against	We *warned*	*the children*	*against*	*going* too near the lake.
	We *warned*	*the children*	*about*	*playing* too near the lake.

Bu fiiller passive durumda çok sık kullanılır.

They ***accused the man of robbing*** the bank.
The man ***was accused of robbing*** the bank.

The doctor ***warned me against smoking*** so heavily.
I ***was warned against smoking*** so heavily.

They ***discouraged her from going*** abroad for her education.
She ***was discouraged from going*** abroad for her education.

The customers ***blame me for delaying*** their orders.
I ***am blamed*** by the customers ***for delaying*** their orders.

They ***suspected the man*** at the corner ***of being*** a thief.
The man at the corner ***was suspected of being*** a thief.

The dense fog ***deterred me from driving*** my car to work.
I ***was deterred*** by the dense fog ***from driving*** my car to work.

Everybody in the firm ***congratulated the manager on his being promoted*** to accounts director.
The manager ***was congratulated*** by everybody in the firm ***on his being promoted*** to accounts director.

She ***devoted herself to providing*** every possible advantage for her children.
She ***was devoted to providing*** every possible advantage for her children.

EXERCISE 3: **Complete the following sentences with an appropriate *preposition* and the *gerund* of the given verb.**

1. He was called in for questioning because the management suspected him ..... (*sell*) ..... company secrets to a rival firm.
2. We complained to the airline ..... (*charge*) ..... us too much for the excess weight.
3. Have you heard about the new proposal? It deals ..... (*improve*) ..... the standard of working conditions.
4. As an animal-lover, I object ..... (*hunt*) ..... wild animals for sport.
5. I don't understand what deterred you ..... (*invest*) ..... your money in that business. You seemed quite eager.
6. Which have you dreamed ..... (*be*) .....? Wealthy or famous?
7. We haven't taken advantage ..... (*have*) ..... a swimming pool so close to home yet, but we plan ..... (*go*) ..... there more often now that I don't have to work at weekends.
8. Although some of the salesmen prefer wearing casual clothes, the director insists ..... them (*wear*) ..... suits whenever they visit customers.
9. The ski instructor warned us ..... (*ski*) ..... off the marked pistes because the resort's emergency recovery service didn't operate outside the official area.
10. At work at the moment, we are adjusting ..... (*use*) ..... a new computer system, so everything is taking a little longer than usual.
11. In their last statement, the chairman referred ..... (*close*) ..... the factory altogether.
12. You should forget ..... (*leave*) ..... the house tidy and concentrate ..... (*pack*) ..... your suitcase; otherwise, we'll miss our flight.
13. My sister cares ..... (*look*) ..... after our planet and gets annoyed when she reads about large companies destroying the environment.

14. Buddhists believe ..... (*meditate*) ..... every day, which means remaining silent and calm for a period of time.
15. I am looking forward ..... (*see*) ..... my newly-born niece in person next week, when I am going to visit my brother and his wife.
16. I think you were talking ..... (*not, participate*) ..... in the play when I entered the room, weren't you?
17. Being hired for that job depends heavily ..... (*demonstrate*) ..... your qualifications very well during the interview.
18. After he finished university, he devoted himself ..... (*help*) ..... the homeless people in his town.
19. I don't think we should discourage her ..... (*enter*) ..... the competition. It might destroy her confidence.
20. Why are you always complaining ..... (*not, be*) ..... fortunate at all? You are just as lucky as anyone else.
21. The child's parents emotionally thanked the policeman ..... (*rescue*) ..... their son from the kidnappers.
22. You shouldn't punish your child so severely ..... (*commit*) ..... such a prank.
23. A few failures discouraged him ..... (*attempt*) ..... a new business.
24. If you go on interrupting me in this way, you will keep me ..... (*complete*) ..... my report.
25. The Prime Minister abstained ..... (*make*) ..... a declaration about the scandal.

2. Adjective + Preposition + Gerund

a) Pek çok sıfat bir preposition ile birlikte kullanılır ve bu preposition'dan sonra bir isim ya da gerund gelir. Sıfatlarla cümle kurarken yaygın olarak kullanabileceğimiz fiiller şunlardır: *be, seem, appear, remain, look, become, get, feel.*

Your younger son seems very ***good at drawing***.
Are you ***interested in taking*** photographs?
Though I tried to comfort her, she remained ***concerned about not hearing*** from her son.
You are certainly ***capable of doing*** much better work.
After the resignation of the manager's secretary, Mrs. Brown became ***responsible for carrying*** out her duties.

b) Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan sıfatlar şunlardır:

accustomed to	*different from/to/than*	*feel guilty for/about*	*sorry about*
afraid of	*essential to/for*	*be guilty of*	*successful in*
angry at	*excellent at*	*incapable of*	*suitable for*
appropriate for	*excited about*	*interested in*	*sure of (about)*
ashamed of	*exposed to*	*jealous of*	*surprised at*
aware of	*famous for*	*keen on*	*terrified of*
bored with	*fed up with*	*lazy about*	*tired of (from)*
capable of	*fond of*	*opposed to*	*used to (accustomed to)*
concerned about	*generous about/in*	*proud of*	*worried about*
content with	*good at*	*responsible for*	*happy about*
delighted at	*grateful to sb. for*	*similar to*	

c) **Tired of**, bir şeyden bıkmak, sıkılmak anlamına gelir. (=*bored with, fed up with*) **Tired from**, bir işten dolayı yorulmak anlamındadır.

I'***m tired of waiting*** for the bus to come. Let's take a taxi.
I think I'm getting old. I'm beginning to feel ***tired from working*** so hard.

d) **Good at** kullanımına benzer şekilde *bad at, hopeless at, brilliant at, quick at, slow at* gibi yapılar da kullanabiliriz.

She is quite ***quick at writing*** compositions in English but rather ***slow at speaking***.
You can rely on that carpenter. He is ***brilliant at doing*** his job.

e) **Be/get used to doing** (*be/get accustomed to doing*) ile geçmişteki alışkanlıklarımızı ifade ettiğimiz "*used to do*" kalıbı arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz.

I'***m used to drinking*** coffee as soon as I get up in the morning.
(*Sabah kalkar kalkmaz kahve içmeye* ***alışkınım***.)

The job seemed rather difficult to me at first, but soon I ***got used to working*** there.
(*Önceleri iş bana oldukça zor geldi ama kısa sürede orada çalışmaya* ***alıştım***.)

You ***will have to get used to doing*** your chores on your own when you leave your family.
(*Ailenizden ayrılınca işlerinizi kendi başınıza yapmaya* ***alışmak zorunda kalacaksınız***.)

She ***has been used to living*** alone since her husband's death.
(*Kocasının ölümünden beri yalnız yaşamaya* ***alışkın***.)

My mother ***used to do*** my chores for me when I lived with them, but after I left my family, I had to do them by myself.
(*Ailemle birlikte otururken işlerimi annem* ***yapardı***.)

I ***used to smoke*** more when I was at university, but now I smoke less.
(*Üniversitedeyken daha çok sigara* ***içerdim*** *ama...*)

She ***used to be*** quite slim before she got married.
(*Evlenmeden önce oldukça* ***zayıftı***.)

EXERCISE 4: Complete the following sentences with an appropriate *preposition* and the *gerund* of the given verb.

1. You must be very proud ..... your son's (*come*) ..... top in the final exams.
2. Gliding is similar ..... (*fly*) ..... except that the craft has no engine.
3. Her parents are very concerned ..... her (*travel*) ..... home alone so late at night.
4. He always travels by land or sea because he is terrified ..... (*fly*) ..... .
5. Since she began to live in her own apartment, Carol has become accustomed ..... (*cook*) ..... her own meals.
6. Aren't you fed up ..... (*listen*) ..... to the same cassette again and again?
7. Many people think that gambling is addictive and therefore no different ..... (*take*) ..... drugs.
8. The people above us seem very generous ..... (*help*) ..... their neighbours.
9. It's not that he's incapable ..... (*make*) ..... any progress – it's just that he isn't making an effort.
10. I really must apologize for my son. I'm thoroughly ashamed ..... his (*be*) ..... so ill-mannered.
11. The right soil and temperature are essential ..... (*cultivate*) ..... any plant.

12. That book is not appropriate ..... (*study*) ..... on your own. Why don't you try this one?
13. She is quite famous ..... (*convince*) ..... people to do something they, in fact, don't want to do.
14. I'm really grateful to you ..... (*show*) ..... me such great hospitality during my stay here.
15. You need to become excellent ..... (*speak*) ..... in English if you want to be a tourist guide.
16. My roommate really gets on my nerves. You see, she is rather lazy ..... (*pick*) ..... up after herself, and as a result, our room is always in a mess.
17. She genuinely appears sorry ..... (*shout*) ..... at you. Perhaps you ought to forgive her.
18. She wasn't at all happy ..... (*work*) ..... so many weekends, but she didn't refuse because she was worried ..... (*lose*) ..... her job.
19. She seems really excited ..... (*visit*) ..... Egypt for the first time. I know she has always wanted to see the pyramids.
20. The duty nurse is responsible ..... (*monitor*) ..... the patients' progress during her shift.
21. She felt guilty ..... (*not. send*) ..... her daughters to ballet school when they were children because they were both so good ..... (*dance*) ..... .
22. The treasurer of the club appears to be guilty ..... (*neglect*) ..... his duties, and I'm therefore opposed ..... (*allow*) ..... him to continue in his position without a vote from the members.
23. I wish I didn't have to go to work now as I'm still tired ..... (*cycle*) ..... along the coast yesterday.
24. When are we going to make some real money? I'm tired ..... (*save*) ..... even for small items.
25. My husband isn't aware ..... his (*snore*) ....., but it drives me crazy.

3. Noun + Preposition + Gerund

Bazı isimler kendilerinden sonra bir **preposition + gerund** yapısıyla kullanılırlar. Bazıları da hem kendinden önce hem de kendinden sonra preposition alabilirler. Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan yapılar şunlardır:

on account of ..... *yüzünden*
in (the) case of ..... *durumunda*
*difficulty in ..... *sıkıntı/güçlük çekmek*
in addition to ..... *ilaveten, yanı sıra*
*in charge of ..... *ile yüküınlü*
*in danger of ..... *tehlikesiyle karşı karşıya*
in exchange for ..... *karşılık olarak*
excuse for ..... *mazereti olmak*
in favour of ..... *lehinde olmak, taraftar olmak*
for fear of ..... *korkusuyla*
*in the habit of ..... *alışkanlığında olmak*
in return for ..... *karşılık olarak*
instead of ..... *yerine*
interest in ..... *ilgisi olmak*
in the course of ..... *sırasında, esnasında*
in the middle of ..... *ortasında*
need for ..... *olan gereksinim*
reason for ..... *nedeni*
for the sake of ..... *hatırı için, ... uğruna*
in spite of ..... *rağmen*
*technique for ..... *nın tekniği*
the point of ..... *nın gereği, ... nın anlamı (yok)*
*on the point of ..... *yapmak üzere olmak*

a) Bu kalıpları kullanırken, gerund'un başında possessive adjective (*my, your, his, etc.*) yaygın olarak kullanılır. (*Başında yıldız bulunan yapılarla possessive kullanılmaz.*)

I'm not ***in favour of your going*** abroad for education.
In exchange for your taking the time to help me, I want to do something for you.
I have a great ***interest in his singing.***

b) **The point of**, bir şeyi yapmanın gereği, anlamı demektir ve daha çok olumsuz biçimde kullanılır (*bir gereği/anlamı yok*).

The road is winding. I don't understand ***the point of your driving*** so fast.

Bu yapı **there is** kalıbıyla, "*there is no/isn't any point in doing*" biçiminde de kullanılır.

There is no point in waiting for him any more. He won't come.
(*Onu daha fazla beklemenin anlamı yok.*)

On the point of doing, "*be about to do*" (*...yapmak üzere olmak*) anlamındadır.

I was ***on the point of leaving*** home when the phone rang.
I was ***about to leave*** home when the phone rang.

c) **Have difficulty in**, preposition almadan da kullanılır ve yine, kendinden sonra gerund alır. Difficult'ın önünde *no, little, less, much, more, great* gibi sözcükler kullanarak, zorluğun derecesini azaltabilir ya da çoğaltabiliriz. **Have difficulty** ile aynı anlamda **have trouble/have a hard time/have a difficult time doing something** yapılarını da kullanabiliriz.

I had ***great difficulty*** (in) ***finding*** a flat at a price I could afford.
You will have ***no difficulty/won't have any difficulty*** (in) answering the questions about the prepositions if you learn all of them by heart.

EXAMPLES:

We were late for the concert ***on account of your taking*** too much time to get dressed.
I can only afford to look after myself now, but ***in (the) case of my parents' needing*** any help, I'd go short myself.
In addition to working in an office during the day, she is attending English courses in the evenings.
You are ***in charge of meeting*** the customers and making them feel comfortable.
You are ***in danger of losing*** all your money.
In exchange for borrowing this book from you, I can lend you one of mine.
Do you have a good ***excuse for being*** late?
I'm ***in favour of taking*** strict measures against drunken driving.
We went in quietly ***for fear of waking*** the others at home.
I'm not ***in the habit of going*** to bed very late.
Will you get anything ***in return for*** helping them?
Let's watch the film on TV ***instead of playing*** cards.
She has a great ***interest in learning*** about other cultures.
There was great chaos ***in the course of the minister's speaking*** to the public.
When they heard a sound like a bomb exploding, the professor stopped speaking right ***in the middle of giving*** his lecture.
Can you tell me what is ***the need for your working*** so hard?
The reason for his not being able to get up early is that he goes to bed very late.
Everybody must do whatever they can ***for the sake of realizing*** world peace.
She's having ***difficulty (in) making*** ends meet ***in spite of earning*** a big salary.
If you want to improve your writing skills, you should learn ***the techniques for writing*** good paragraphs.
I don't see ***the point of buying*** a second car. We share the present one with no problems.
They were ***on the point of leaving*** the office when it started to rain heavily.



TO SCARE AWAY BURGLARS

I often play classical music at home, hoping that my children will learn to appreciate it. One day I thought I had made progress when I came home from work and heard an opera album being played. My teenage son was just on the point of leaving the house, and I congratulated him on his new musical interest.

"I wasn't listening to it," he replied. "I only put it on to scare away burglars."

(from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 5: **Complete the following sentences with an appropriate *preposition* and the *gerund* of the given verb.**

1. He declined the offer from his company to stay on after retirement age in favour ..... (*move*) ..... to the country and spending more time with his wife.
2. She is in the habit ..... (*speak*) ..... too much, so she bores the people around her.
3. There was a power cut last night right in the middle ..... our (*watch*) ..... an extremely interesting documentary on TV.
4. We were just on the point ..... (*park*) ..... the car outside my sister's house when we realized that we'd left her birthday present at home.
5. There can be no excuse ..... (*shout*) ..... at the customers in the way you did today.
6. That building is in danger ..... (*collapse*) ....., and should be safely demolished as soon as possible.
7. In addition ..... (*work*) ..... on a construction site during the day, he works as a nighttime security guard in a factory for the sake ..... (*provide*) ..... a good education for his children.
8. In exchange ..... his (*give*) ..... me a hand with my graduation thesis, I'm taking Jeff out for a meal this evening.
9. His reason ..... (*open*) ..... a new school instead ..... (*work*) ..... for someone else was that he thought the town lacked one that provided a really good service to students.
10. What's the point ..... (*spend*) ..... a lot of money on advertising when we have more than enough work for the next three months?
11. They chose our service on account ..... our (*offer*) ..... them free delivery.
12. Terracing is an ancient technique ..... (*grow*) ..... crops on steep hillsides.
13. In the case ..... her (*have*) ..... to sell her house, she could stay in our guest room for a while.
14. Are you sure you won't have any difficulty ..... (*get*) ..... to the airport on your own?
15. I didn't visit my sister this week for fear ..... (*catch*) ..... her infection.

6-6 EXPRESSIONS + GERUND

It's no use/It's no good ... (... *bir yararı yok*)

It's no use trying to conceal what you have just done. I saw you.
It's no good trying to persuade my father. He won't allow me to come with you.

There is no point in ... (... *bir anlamı yok*)

> ***There is no point in running*** for the train. It must have left by now.
> ***There was no point in waiting*** for him in front of the cinema after the film had started, so I went in.

It's worth .../It's not worth ... (... *yapmaya değer/... yapmaya değmez*)

> I don't think it'***s worth mending*** this pullover. It's already worn-out.
> This book ***isn't worth reading***. Its plot is nonsense.

A waste of time/money/energy ... (... *zaman/para/enerji kaybı*)

> It's ***a waste of money buying*** more things than you need.
> It's ***a waste of time trying*** to do all this work by yourself. You can ask for help.

Spend/waste (time, money, energy) ... (... *yaparak vakit geçirmek/para, enerji harcamak/ vaktini, enerjini, parayı boşa harcamak*)

> Yesterday, I ***spent the whole day cleaning*** the house.
> He usually ***spends hours trying*** to repair things.
> You ***waste a lot of time watching*** those ridiculous series on TV.

Without doing ... (... *yapmadan, ... yapmaksızın*)

> Don't go out ***without putting on*** your coat. It's rather cold outside.
> I was really surprised when she went past me ***without greeting*** me.

By doing ... (... *yaparak*)

By doing, temel cümledeki eylemi nasıl yaptığımızı açıklar.

> She passed the university exam ***by studying*** very hard.
> (***Çok çalışarak*** sınavı geçti.)

> I'm very short of time. I can only catch the bus ***by running*** fast.
> Because it can't speak, a baby makes its needs known ***by crying***.

Go + gerund

Pek çok aktivite, özellikle sportif olaylar, için **go + gerund** kullanılır:

go shopping	*go hiking*
go swimming (go for a swim)	*go hunting*
go running (go for a run)	*go sightseeing*
go camping	*go skating*
go fishing	*go skiing*

> I ***went shopping*** yesterday, so I wasn't at home in the afternoon.
> My husband and my son are very fond of catching fish, so they often ***go fishing*** along the Bosphorus.

Busy doing something (*birşeyi yapmakla meşgul olmak*)

> In this season, the peasants are very ***busy harvesting*** their crops.
> Don't disturb her. She's ***busy compiling*** the information for her graduation thesis.

Busy'den sonra direk bir isim geliyorsa, isimden önce **with** kullanılır.

She is ***busy with her homework***.
They are ***busy with their financial problems*** these days.

Have fun/have a good time doing

We ***had fun telling*** each other our childhood memories.
My sister in England says in her letter that she ***is having a good time*** there ***visiting*** interesting places and ***meeting*** people from various cultures.

Sit/stand/lie + expression of place + gerund

After the guests left, I ***lay in bed reading*** until I got sleepy.
I ***stood there***, in front of the cinema, ***waiting*** in vain for him to come.
After breakfast, father usually ***sits in his armchair reading*** the newspaper.



THE CORRECT "TENSE"

As an English teacher at university, I used to spend a great deal of time marking grammatical errors in written work. I was never sure whether my corrections carried over into my students' spoken English until one overly busy day when I sat at my desk rubbing my temples. A student asked, "What's the matter, Mrs. Sheridan?"

"Tense," I replied, describing my emotional state.

After a slight pause, the student tried again: "What was the matter? What has been the matter? What might have been the matter....?"

(by Jean Sheridan from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 6: Answer the following questions using *by + gerund.*

Example: How did she manage to pass the exam? (*She studied hard.*)
By studying hard.

1. How do you satisfy your hunger between meals? (*I eat some fruit.*)
   .....
2. How do birds migrate over such long distances? (*They glide on currents of air and rest from time to time.*)
   .....
3. How do you manage to make ends meet with such a small salary? (*I don't spend anything on luxury items.*)
   .....
4. How did they rescue the boy? (*They threw him a rope from a helicopter.*)
   .....
5. How does this snake stay cool in the desert? *(It buries itself in the sand.)*
   .....

EXERCISE 7: Complete the following sentences using *without + gerund.*

Example: She answered the question. She didn't hesitate.
She answered the question without hesitating.

1. Try to do this . Don't look up any words in the dictionary.
   .....
2. You shouldn't ski in sunny weather unless you wear sunglasses.
   .....

3. He lied to his friends. He didn't think of the consequences.
   .....
4. The doctor worked 15 hours. She didn't take a break.
   .....
5. My brother rides his bike and he doesn't hold onto the handlebars.
   .....

EXERCISE 8: Complete the sentences using *busy + doing* or *busy + with + a noun.*

1. It is only four days now before the performance, so Martha is busy ..... her lines. (*rehearse*)
2. Because she forgot about it the night before, now she is very busy ..... . (*her homework*)
3. Most burglary cases are claimed to happen in the early evening, when most people are in the street busy ..... . (*their shopping*)
4. Since they bought the old mansion, they have been busy ..... . (*the restorations*)
5. Our German customers are here, so the manager is busy ..... them the production facilities. (*show*)

6-7 THE PERFECT GERUND

Yüklem ile gerund'ı, gerçekleştikleri zaman açısından karşılaştırdığımızda, eğer gerund yüklemden önce gerçekleşmişse, simple gerund (*doing*) yerine **perfect gerund** (*having done*) kullanabiliriz.

The thief ***admitted*** that he ***had stolen*** the car.
[Arabayı çalmış olması (*had stolen*), yüklemden (*admitted*) daha önce gerçekleşmiştir.]

The thief admitted ***stealing/having stolen*** the car.
At the court, the headmaster ***denied hitting/having hit*** the child.
He ***was accused of embezzling/having embezzled*** a large sum of money into his own account.
I ***appreciated your helping/having helped*** me.

Perfect gerund kullanımı **admit** ve **deny** fiilleri ile yaygındır. Diğer fiillerle simple gerund tercih edilir.

6-8 THE PASSIVE GERUND

Passive'in temel kuralı **be + past participle** (*be done*) olduğu için, kendinden sonra gerund alan fiiller, bu passive yapıyı **being done** biçiminde alır.

I have been invited to the party. I appreciate this.
I ***appreciate being invited*** to the party.
(*Partiye davet edilmek hoşuma gitti.*)

Bu kullanımlarda yüklemin **active**, gerund'ın **passive** olduğuna dikkat ediniz.

She insists on our telling her the truth whatever it is.
She insists ***on being told*** the truth whatever it is.

I don't ***enjoy being asked*** personal questions.
You can't go to a party ***without being invited***.
Being the son of a very rich man, he is ***in danger of being kidnapped.***
He is justly ***proud of being elected*** chairman.
For fear of being attacked, she avoids going out alone after dark.
I ***resented not being invited*** to the wedding.
I ***can't stand being told*** what to do.
I ***don't recall being informed*** about this case.

Perfect gerund'ın passive biçimi için **having been done** kullanılır.

The man denied ***being involved/having been involved*** in the robbery.
She went to the party without ***being invited/having been invited.***
I don't recall ***being told/having been told*** about this case before.
She doesn't seem interested in ***being given/having been given*** a reward for her work.

EXERCISE 9: **Complete the sentences using *active gerund* (*simple or perfect*) or *passive gerund* (*simple or perfect*) of the verbs given in parentheses, and supply an appropriate preposition where needed.**

1. I'm not accustomed ..... (*treat*) ..... so authoritatively as I am by him, so I'm thinking ..... (*put*) ..... an end to our friendship.
2. The rainstorm kept the planes ..... (*take*) ..... off, so all the flights were put off until further notice.
3. I don't understand his (*give*) ..... so many responsibilities by his parents. He is just a small child.
4. Fortunately, the driver of the car stepped on the brakes just in time, and the child barely avoided (*hit*) ..... .
5. I can't stand (*tell*) ..... how to do something I know so well.
6. She will certainly resent my (*promote*) ..... before her.
7. When I suspected my son ..... (*involve*) ..... in (steal) ..... fruit from our neighbour's garden, I questioned him about the truth of the matter.
8. Will you participate ..... (*organize*) ..... a school trip at the end of the term?
9. She seemed rather angry ..... (*not, pay*) ..... the same as the others.
10. On account ..... (*invite*) ..... too many guests to the wedding, we couldn't cater for them properly.
11. Although he has learnt to read, my son still enjoys (*read*) ..... to.
12. I couldn't have succeeded without (*encourage*) ..... so strongly by my friends.
13. Her (*expose*) ..... to so many problems these days will affect her success in the exam.
14. Who will be in charge ..... (*run*) ..... the office during your absence?
15. She insists ..... (*transfer*) ..... to another department. I can't think why she doesn't want to stay here.
16. We have been thinking for some time ..... (*transfer*) ..... him to the public relations department.
17. I never make arrangements with him because he's in the habit ..... (*let*) ..... people down at the last minute.
18. They shouldn't have been permitted to use the machinery without (*train*) ..... first.
19. If you didn't spend so much time (*gaze*) ..... out of the window, you might get more work done.
20. My father doesn't think it's worth (*put*) ..... up with the discomfort of the train just for the sake ..... (*save*) ..... a few dollars.
21. Every night for ten years, that man has stood on that corner (*sell*) ..... newspapers.
22. In the end, the manager admitted ..... (*involve*) ..... in the embezzlement case.
23. Our sales manager can't bear customers (*change*) ..... their minds at the last minute.
24. I don't care ..... (*not, invite*) ..... to the reception, but I object ..... (lie) ..... to.
25. I'm incapable ..... (*lift*) ..... anything heavy at the moment as I've strained a muscle.

6-9 INFINITIVES

a) **Infinitive**, fiilin başına "**to**" ekleyerek ya da fiili **yalın** haliyle kullanarak elde edilir. Bir infinitive, aynı gerund gibi, cümlede özne ya da nesne durumunda kullanılabilen isimleşmiş fiildir.

Infinitive tek bir sözcükten oluşabilir (simple infinitive: *to succeed, to rest, etc.*), ya da bir sözcük grubundan oluşabilir (infinitive phrase: *to talk about economy, to study medicine at university, to drive dangerously, etc.*)

She wants ***to study*** languages at university.
To be a student is really difficult.
They are planning ***to move*** into another house.
Her father doesn't let her ***go out*** alone at night.
His poor appearance made us ***feel*** sorry for him.

b) Infinitive'i olumsuz yapmak için başına "**not**" getirilir.

It's difficult for a mother ***not to feel*** concerned about her children.
I agreed ***not to invite*** too many people to the party.
She pretended ***not to see*** me.

c) Yüklemin olumsuz olmasıyla, infinitive'in olumsuz olmasının cümlenin anlamını değiştirdiğine dikkat ediniz.

I ***haven't decided*** yet ***to go*** to the cinema with you.
(*Sizinle sinemaya* ***gitmeye*** *henüz* ***karar vermedim.***)

I ***have decided not to go*** to the cinema with you.
(*Sizinle sinemaya* ***gitmemeye karar verdim.***)

Yukarıdaki cümlelerden birincisinde, karar verme eylemi henüz gerçekleşmemiş. Bu yüzden "*decide*" fiilinin kendisi olumsuz. İkinci cümlede ise karar verme eylemi gerçekleşmiş. Ancak olumsuz yönde bir karar verilmiş. Bu nedenle olumsuzluk "*go*" fiiline aittir (*not to go*).

She ***didn't agree to buy*** a small car.
(*Küçük bir araba* ***almayı kabul etmedi.***)

She ***agreed not to buy*** a small car.
(*Küçük bir araba* ***almamayı kabul etti.***)

6-10 INFINITIVE AS SUBJECT OF THE SENTENCE

a) **Simple infinitive** ya da **infinitive phrase** bir cümlenin öznesi olabilir. Ancak İngilizce'de, cümleye **infinitive** ile başlamak pek yaygın değildir. Bunun yerine cümleye "**It**" ile başlayıp, asıl özneyi yüklemden sonra kullanmak daha yaygındır.

To save money is impossible these days.
It is impossible ***to save*** money these days.

To chat is fun.
It is fun ***to chat.***

To chat with a close friend is fun.
It is fun ***to chat with a close friend.***

Bu cümlelerde "**it**" anlamı etkilemez. Yani her iki cümlenin de Türkçe'ye çevirisi aynıdır.

> ***To travel by minibus*** takes a lot of time.
> ***It*** takes a lot of time ***to travel by minibus***.
> (*Minibüsle seyahat etmek çok zaman alıyor.*)
>
> ***To jump out of a plane with a parachute*** takes courage.
> ***It*** takes courage ***to jump out of a plane with a parachute***.
>
> ***To become perfect in a foreign language*** takes years.
> ***It*** takes years ***to become perfect in a foreign language***.

b) Daha önce bir gerund'ın da cümlenin öznesi durumunda olabildiğini görmüştük. Pek çok cümlede, öznenin *gerund* ya da *infinitive* olması arasında bir fark yoktur. Ancak özne genel bir durumu ifade ediyorsa *gerund*, özel bir durumu ifade ediyorsa *infinitive* tercih edilir.

> ***Swimming*** is my favourite sport.
> ***Reading*** is very important for children.
> ***Knowing English*** enables you to communicate with foreigners.
>
> ***To swim in that river*** isn't at all wise.
> ***To read this book in just three days*** will be difficult.
> ***To learn English*** will enable you to find a good job.

Cümleye "**it**" ile başlıyorsak, devamındaki tamamlayıcısı genellikle *infinitive* olur. (Informal English'de, "**it**" ile başlayan cümleler, özellikle çok yaygın kullanılan bazı ifadeler, bazen bir *gerund* ile devam etmektedir.)

> ***It*** isn't at all wise ***to swim*** in that river.
> ***It***'s important for children ***to read***.
>
> ***It***'s nice ***to see*** you again.
> ***It***'s nice ***seeing*** you again.

Cümleye başlarken bir possessive adjective (*my, your, his, Ali's, Jane's, my mother's etc.*) kullanıyorsak, özne olarak gerund kullanılır.

> ***His*** coming late made us angry.
> ***Her*** not wanting to come with us is quite surprising.
> ***The employees'*** complaining too much about the pay rise made the management think it over.

EXERCISE 10: **Rewrite the following sentences using "*it*" as the subject of the sentence.**

1. To be picked for the national team was a great surprise for him.
   It ..... .
2. To have a few days off next week will be wonderful.
   It ..... .
3. To get into the habit of borrowing money is unwise.
   It ..... .
4. To overexert yourself when exercising can do more harm than good.
   It ..... .
5. To produce something worthwhile takes time and effort.
   It ..... .

c) For + Noun/Pronoun + Infinitive

Özne olarak bir *infinitive, gerund* ya da "*it*" ile başlayan cümlelerde, eylemin kimin için *zor, kolay vs.* olduğunu belirtmek için **for + noun/pronoun** kullanılır.

Swimming is easy ***for me.***
To swim is easy ***for me.***
It is easy ***for me*** to swim.

Driving in heavy traffic isn't difficult ***for an experienced driver.***
To drive in heavy traffic isn't difficult ***for an experienced driver.***
It isn't difficult ***for an experienced*** driver to drive in heavy traffic.

d) Of + Noun/Pronoun + Infinitive

Özne olarak "*it*" ile başlayan cümlelerde, bazı sıfatlardan sonra **of + noun/pronoun** yapısı kullanılır. Bu sıfatlar, eylemi değil de, eylemi yapan kişiyi tanımlayan sıfatlardır: *polite, kind, rude, smart, clever, etc.*

It's ***kind of you to help*** me.
(*Bana yardım ettiğiniz için çok naziksiniz.*)

It was very ***rude of him to treat*** you like that.
(*Sana böyle davranması büyük kabalıktı.*)

It was ***careless of me to leave*** the key in the house.
(*Anahtarı evde unutmam büyük dikkatsizlikti.*)

e) **Of + noun/pronoun** ile **for + noun/pronoun** arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz. **For + noun/ pronoun**, "*bu eylemi yapmak bu kişi için zor, kolay, vs.*" anlamını ifade ediyor. **Of + noun/pronoun** ise, "*Kişi bu eylemi yaptığı için dikkatsiz, düşünceli, kaba, nazik, vs.*" anlamını ifade ediyor.

It's ***necessary for you to learn*** English very well.
(*İngilizce'yi çok iyi öğrenmek sizin için gerekli.*)

It's ***clever of him to learn*** both English and computing.
(*Onun hem İngilizce hem de bilgisayar öğrenmesi çok akıllıca.*)

EXERCISE 11: **Combine the two sentences using *"for + noun/pronoun + infinitive"* or *"of + noun/pronoun + infinitive".***

Examples: He bought the children an ice cream. It was generous.
It was generous *of him to buy the children an ice cream.*

He won't convince her to move to Italy. It will be impossible.
It will be impossible *for him to convince her to move to Italy.*

1. You will have a full medical check-up. It is necessary.
   It is necessary .....
2. He went fishing on the lake in thick fog. It was foolish.
   It was foolish .....
3. You should buy holiday insurance for your trip to Egypt. It would be advisable.
   It would be advisable .....
4. She uses a computer to correspond with her brother in Australia. It is economical and convenient.
   It is economical and convenient .....

5. I lay in the sun for an hour without any protection. It was stupid.
   It was stupid .....
6. The director reprimanded the manager in front of all the staff. It was unprofessional.
   It was unprofessional .....
7. The weather is awful in May. It's unusual.
   It's unusual .....
8. He didn't inform anyone about where he was going mountain-climbing on his own. It wasn't sensible.
   It wasn't sensible .....
9. She didn't offer to help us. It was inconsiderate.
   It was inconsiderate .....
10. They received death threats. It must have been frightening.
    It must have been frightening .....

6-11 INFINITIVE AS SUBJECT COMPLEMENT

"Be" fiilinden sonra *infinitive* kullanarak özneyi tanımlayıcı ya da açıklayıcı bir ifade elde edebiliriz.

When I was a child, my ambition was ***to be*** an architect.
A government's policy should be ***to do*** whatever is needed to improve the standard of living.
After dinner tonight, my plan is ***to take*** a walk along the seashore.
What you need is ***to get*** some fresh air.

Daha önce gerund'ın bu kullanımını görmüştük. Ancak, gerund'ı genel ifadeler için tercih etmek gerekir.

Her favourite sport is ***playing tennis***. (*general*)
Her plan after work today is ***to play tennis***. (*specific*)

A nationwide pastime is ***watching television***. (*general*)
What I will do after dinner is ***to watch television***. (*specific*)

EXERCISE 12: **Answer the following questions using *infinitive* as subject complement.**

1. What is your main objective in life?
   My main objective in life .....
2. As a member of the community, what should your responsibilities be?
   My responsibilities .....
3. As far as your career is concerned, what is your ambition?
   My ambition .....
4. What is your plan for tonight?
   My plan for tonight is .....
5. What should a doctor's aim be?
   A doctor's aim should be .....
6. As far as your success at university is concerned, what do you need?
   What I need to be successful at university .....

6-12 INFINITIVE AS DIRECT OBJECT

Kendinden sonra infinitive alan fiilleri üç gruba ayırabiliriz.

1. **Verb + infinitive**

   She ***decided to move*** to another city.

2. **Verb + noun/pronoun + infinitive**

   She ***persuaded me to go*** with her.

3. **Either verb + infinitive or verb + noun/pronoun + infinitive**

   She ***expected to get*** home early.
   She ***expected me to get*** home early.

1. Verb + Infinitive

a) Kendinden sonra doğrudan **infinitive** alan fiillerden yaygın olarak kullanılanlar şunlardır:

afford	*consent*	*hesitate*	*plan*	*seem*
agree	*decide*	*hope*	*prepare*	*struggle*
appear	*demand*	*learn*	*pretend*	*swear*
arrange	*deserve*	*manage*	*proceed*	*tend*
care	*endeavor*	*mean*	*promise*	*threaten*
choose (prefer)	*fail*	*offer*	*prove*	*volunteer*
claim	*happen*		*refuse*	*wait*

EXAMPLES:

They couldn't ***afford to go*** on holiday last summer.
I didn't ***agree to work*** with him.
You ***appear to be*** pale today. Is there something wrong?
We ***arranged to meet*** in front of the cinema.
I don't ***care to live*** alone.
She ***chose to stay*** home while we went out.
Don't ***hesitate to contact*** me if you need any help.
She ***demanded*** in a firm voice ***to talk*** to me.
She ***endeavored to finish*** her homework, but she couldn't.
She ***hopes to pass*** the exam with a good grade.
He never ***seems to succeed.***
She sometimes ***tends to speak*** too much.
Some of the students ***volunteered to bring*** some food for the picnic.
He couldn't ***wait to see*** the manager.

b) Eğer **prove** ile **prove**'dan sonra gelen fiili aynı kişi yapıyorsa, **reflexive pronoun + infinitive** kullanılabilir.

The new headmaster ***proved to be*** successful.
The new headmaster ***proved himself to be*** successful.

She soon ***proved to be*** reliable.
She soon ***proved herself to be*** reliable.

Prove'dan sonra *infinitive* kullanmadan, doğrudan sıfat kullanabiliriz.

The new project proved ***useless.***
He soon proved ***successful.***

2. Verb + Noun/Pronoun + Infinitive

a) Bu gruptaki fiiller, kendilerinden sonra doğrudan *infinitive* alamazlar. Yüklem ile *infinitive* arasında *me, you, him, them, Jane, our teacher, my parents, etc.* gibi bir nesne (*indirect object*) olması gerekir.

advise	*convince*	*instruct*	*request*
allow	*direct*	*invite*	*require*
appoint	*enable*	*motivate*	*show...how*
cause	*encourage*	*oblige*	*teach*
caution	*forbid*	*order*	*tell*
challenge	*force*	*permit*	*tempt*
command	*hire*	*persuade*	*urge*
compel	*implore*	*remind*	*warn*

EXAMPLES:

I ***advised him to stop*** smoking.
Her father doesn't ***allow her to go*** out at night.
They ***appointed him to investigate*** the case.
The hard work ***caused me to feel*** depressed.
He ***challenged me to swim*** to the other side of the river.
They ***compelled me to tell*** the truth about her.
Owning a car ***enables you to travel*** without difficulty.
Last night, we ***hired a babysitter to look after*** our son.
Setting an aim ***motivates people to work*** harder.
I ***reminded him to buy*** some bread on his way back home.
My niece ***requested me to help*** her with her English assignment.
Her job ***requires her to travel*** a lot.
He ***told me to be*** there on time.
His bad companions ***tempted him to drink*** heavily.

b) Bu fiiller **passive** durumda ise, kendilerinden sonra doğrudan *infinitive* gelir. Çünkü **active** cümlenin nesnesi özne durumuna geçmiştir.

I ***was advised to stop*** smoking.
She ***isn't allowed to go*** out at night.
I ***was compelled to tell*** the truth about her.
He ***was reminded to buy*** some bread on his way back home.
I ***was told to be*** there on time.
He ***was tempted*** by his bad companions ***to drink*** heavily.

3. Verb + Infinitive or Verb + Noun /Pronoun + Infinitive

a) Bu gruptaki fiiller hem kendilerinden hemen sonra hem de bir dolaylı nesneden sonra infinitive alabilirler. Ancak iki cümlenin anlamı farklıdır. Şu iki cümleyi inceleyelim.

I want to study hard. (*Çok çalışmak istiyorum.*)
I want ***you*** to study hard. (*Çok çalışmanı istiyorum.*)

Yukarıdaki cümlelerden birincisinde, her iki eylemi de (*want, study*) özne yapıyor. İkincisinde ise, birinci eylemi (*want*) özne, nesne durumundaki ikinci eylemi ise (*to study*) dolaylı nesne yapıyor.

b) Bu gruptaki yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller şunlardır:

ask	*dare*	*prefer*	*wish*
beg	*expect*	*promise*	*would like*
choose	*need*	*want*	

c) Bu fiillerin, "*promise*" dışında, hepsi dolaylı nesne ile kullanıldığında, yukarıdaki örnekte gördüğümüz anlam değişikliğine uğrar. Ancak "*promise*" nesne aldığında da, eylemi yapan kişi durumunda bir değişme olmaz.

I ***promised to quit*** smoking. (*Söz veren ve sigarayı bırakacak olan* "**ben**".)
I ***promised my mother to quit*** smoking.
(*Söz veren ve sigarayı bırakacak olan yine* "**ben**". "*promised my mother*" *sadece sözün kime verildiğini belirtiyor.*)

d) Soruda ya da olumsuz cümlede, **dare** fiilinden sonra infinitive "**to**" ile ya da **yalın** olarak gelebilir.

– ***Would*** you ***dare do/to do*** a parachute jump?
– No, I ***wouldn't dare do/to do*** that.

Ancak, olumsuzluğu **daren't** biçiminde ifade ediyorsak, *infinitive* yalın olarak gelir.

I ***daren't do*** a parachute jump.

Dare, kendinden sonra dolaylı nesne alıyorsa, **to + infinitive** kullanılır.

My friend ***dared me to swim*** across the Bosphorus.
Do you ***dare me to talk*** back to my boss when I believe he is wrong?

EXAMPLES:

My little sister ***begged to come*** with us.
My friends ***begged me to change*** my mind.

I ***chose to investigate*** the case.
I ***chose one of my colleagues*** to investigate the case.

I ***dared to go*** out alone in the dark.
I ***dared my sister to go*** out alone in the dark.

She ***needs to clean*** the house.
She ***needs someone to clean*** the house.

She ***promised not to be*** late.
She ***promised me not to be*** late. (*Anlamda bir değişme yok.*)

The client ***wished to see*** the manager.
The client ***wished me to inform*** the manager about the case.

EXERCISE 13: Complete the following sentences with "*to do*" or "*doing*".

1. He decided ..... it.
2. She recalled ..... it.
3. Did he pretend ..... it?
4. He should have trained ..... it.
5. She won't tolerate ..... it.
6. He has kept ..... it.
7. We are waiting ..... it.
8. Do you deny ..... it?
9. I couldn't imagine ..... it.
10. She resisted ..... it.
11. Do you fancy ..... it?
12. He was not prepared ..... it.
13. They were warned not ..... it.
14. Will they elect him ..... it?
15. What caused him ..... it?
16. Why have they delayed ..... it?
17. He detests ..... it.
18. I miss ..... it.
19. I forbid you ..... it.
20. We encouraged her ..... it.
21. They should have discussed ..... it.
22. He didn't anticipate ..... it.
23. Were you tempted ..... it?
24. Who urged him ..... it?
25. We all avoid ..... it.
26. Did you consider ..... it?
27. Nobody failed ..... it.
28. I was struggling ..... it.
29. He is risking ..... it.
30. They had threatened ..... it.
31. Someone happened ..... it.
32. Would you dare me ..... it?
33. I wish you would quit ..... it.
34. Do you agree ..... it?
35. Who showed you how ..... it ?
36. I can't stand ..... it.
37. What motivated you ..... it?
38. No one could resist ..... it.
39. Can they afford ..... it?
40. They might postpone ..... it.
41. I hired him ..... it.
42. She didn't hesitate ..... it.
43. Please remind him ..... it.
44. They seemed ..... it.
45. Did she mention ..... it?
46. He doesn't care ..... it.
47. He claims ..... it
48. Who suggested ..... it?
49. Do you challenge me ..... it?
50. He cautioned us not ..... it.



BACK THROUGH THE SAME WAY

My neighbour asked me to help her get into her house because her young daughter had locked the door from the inside while she had been outside hanging clothes on the line.

The kitchen window was unlocked but could only be reached by ladder. When I finally climbed through, I had to clamber over a sink and the counter covered with dishes.

While the little girl stood there wide-eyed, I made my way through the house and opened the door.

When the mother entered, I headed for the window to close it.

"Oh," she said, "you don't have to go out in the same way."

(by Dan Epp from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 14: Complete the sentences using *gerund* or *infinitive* forms of the verbs given in parentheses.

1. Because he devoted himself to (*write*) ..... novels, his wife accused him of (*neglect*) ..... the children.
2. Diana seems (*get*) ..... bored easily. Does she have difficulty in (concentrate) ..... on her studies?
3. At our next meeting, we should discuss (*hire*) ..... some more teachers (*meet*) ..... the increasing demand this year.
4. All salesmen are required (*phone*) ..... the secretary at certain intervals (*tell*) ..... her where they are when they are out of the office.

5. May I suggest (*stop*) ..... for a while to have a rest as my ankle appears (*be*) ..... sprained?
6. My father only allows me (*borrow*) ..... his car if I promise (*bring*) ..... it back with a full tank of petrol.
7. Don't be offended, but would you mind (*leave*) ..... me alone? I want (*think*) ..... over the problem without any interference.
8. They are very successful in (*run*) ..... a first class hotel, and they are considering (*expand*) ..... it next year by (*add*) ..... more rooms and a conference facility.
9. His sense of loyalty to his mother compelled him (*tell*) ..... the truth even though his brother had forced him (*lie*) ..... .
10. The coach won't tolerate his (*miss*) ..... training sessions just because he believes himself (*be*) ..... the best player in the team and irreplaceable.
11. It's best to avoid (*talk*) ..... to my father when he appears (*be*) ..... in a bad mood.
12. I wouldn't advise you (*attend*) ..... that university because their law department really isn't very good.
13. At the last club meeting, we discussed (*hold*) ..... a fund-raising day in University Square and I said that I would ask Simon (*design*) ..... some posters.
14. After a lengthy discussion, the committee finally agreed (*assign*) ..... a sub-committee to investigate the case.
15. I can't believe that he has admitted (*know*) ..... about the crime without first (consult) ..... a lawyer.
16. If he had really been busy (*write*) ..... the report yesterday as he claimed, he wouldn't now be frantically struggling (finish) ..... it, would he?
17. I've always dreamt of (*be*) ..... famous, but I'd never dare (*do*) ..... anything that would make me famous!
18. I don't recall (*give*) ..... you permission to borrow my gold necklace! You'd better take it off immediately.
19. She pretended (*not, understand*) ..... what I meant, but I'm sure she did, in fact.
20. You shouldn't start a long car journey without (*have*) ..... your oil, water and tyre pressures checked. It is also worth (*take*) ..... out breakdown insurance so that you won't need to worry about your car (*break*) ..... down.
21. At our family reunion last weekend, we really had fun (*talk*) ..... about the children's mischief.
22. She is expecting a baby very soon. Can you imagine her (*be*) ..... a mother? She is so young!
23. I anticipate (*have*) ..... great difficulty (*find*) ..... any hotels during this season. If you ask me, I suggest (*go*) ..... on a camping holiday.
24. When the guests left, I stood in the middle of the room (*wonder*) ..... how to clean up the mess.
25. Please stop (*ask*) ..... me questions one after another. You see, I'm in the middle of (*write*) ..... a letter to my folks.

6-13 GERUND or INFINITIVE

Bazı fiiller kendilerinden sonra hem *gerund* hem *infinitive* alabilirler. Bunların bir bölümünde, *gerund* ya da *infinitive* kullanılması anlam değişikliğine yol açmaz. Bir bölümünde ise anlam değişir.

1. *Gerund* or *infinitive* with no or little change in meaning

advise	*cannot bear*	*encourage*	*intend*	*need*	*prefer*
allow	*continue*	*forbid*	*like*	*neglect*	*recommend*
attempt	*dislike*	*hate*	*love*	*permit*	*start*
begin	*dread*				

a) Bu fiillerden *attempt, begin, cannot bear, continue, dislike, dread, hate, intend, like, love, neglect* ve *start* gerund ya da infinitive aldığında aralarında önemli bir fark yoktur.

I attempted ***doing/to do*** the job without getting any help.
Just as I left the office, it began ***raining/to rain.***
I can't bear ***listening/to listen*** to that sort of music.
After a brief interval, we continued ***working/to work.***
She dislikes ***being told/to be told*** what to do.
I hate ***washing/to wash*** the dishes.
They intend ***moving/to move*** into a bigger house.
I like ***walking/to walk.***
She loves ***playing/to play*** with children.
He neglected ***informing/to inform*** us about the case.
I will start ***studying/to study*** as soon as the film is over.

b) Bu fiillerin kendileri sürerlik bildiren tense'lerle kullanılmışsa, kendilerinden sonra **infinitive** alırlar.*

It ***was beginning to rain*** when I left the office.
She ***was still continuing to work*** at the same company despite many problems.

c) Bu fiillerden *advise, allow, encourage, forbid, permit* ve *recommend*, kendinden sonra indirect object (*him, them, etc.*) varsa **infinitive**; indirect object yoksa, **gerund** alır.

I ***advise driving*** more slowly on this slippery road.
I ***advise you to drive*** more slowly on this slippery road.

I ***don't allow chewing*** gum during the class.
I ***don't allow my students to chew*** gum during the class.

I ***encourage speaking*** freely in the class.
I ***encourage my students to speak*** freely in the class.

The law ***forbids travelling*** without wearing a seatbelt.
The law ***forbids us to travel*** without wearing a seatbelt.

My mother ***doesn't permit smoking*** in our house.
My mother ***doesn't permit me to smoke*** in our house.

I ***recommended staying*** at an inexpensive hotel.
I ***recommended my brother*** to stay at an inexpensive hotel.

d) Bu kural (*indirect object'den sonra infinitive gelmesi*) sadece bu fiiller için geçerlidir. Kendinden sonra sadece gerund alan fiiller, nesne olsa bile, yine gerund alır.

I ***suggested going*** to an Italian restaurant for a change.
I ***suggested their going*** to an Italian restaurant for a change.

e) **Need** fiili active cümlede kendinden sonra **infinitive** alır. Passive cümlede ise **passive infinitive** (*to be done*) ya da **gerund** (*doing*) alabilir.

I ***need to iron*** my shirt. (*active*)
My shirt ***needs to be ironed/needs ironing.*** (*passive*)

You ***need to repair*** the radio. (*active*)
The radio ***needs to be repaired/needs repairing.*** (*passive*)

---

*Bu fiillerden sadece ***attempt, begin, continue*** ve ***start*** sürerlik bildiren tense'lerle kullanılır. Diğerleri kullanılmaz. "*Kendisi progressive bir tense ile kullanılmışsa devamında infinitive alır*" kuralı da sadece bu fiiller için geçerlidir. Eğer bir fiil kendinden sonra sadece gerund alabiliyorsa, progressive tense'le de kullanılsa, gerund değişmez.

Passive cümlenin öznesi insan ise, genellikle **passive infinitive** kullanılır.

You need to help her. (*active*)
She ***needs to be helped.*** (*passive*)

I need to tell them the truth. (*active*)
They ***need to be told*** the truth. (*passive*)

f) **Prefer** fiilinin gerund ya da infinitive alması, bir tercihten diğerine geçerken arada kullandığımız geçiş sözcüğüne bağlıdır. Eğer arada "**to**" kullanılıyorsa **gerund**, "**than**" ya da "**rather than**" kullanılıyorsa **infinitive** alır.

I prefer ***walking*** to ***running***.
I prefer ***to walk*** home today rather than ***take*** the bus.

Eğer sadece tercihi belirtip cümleyi bitiriyorsak, genel anlamdaki tercihlerimiz için "**prefer doing**", spesifik tercihlerimiz için "**prefer to do**" kullanımı daha yaygındır. Spesifik tercihlerimiz için "**would prefer to do**" da kullanabiliriz.

Do you watch television very often?
No, I ***prefer reading***. (*I prefer to read.*) (*general*)

Will you come for a walk with us?
I ***would prefer to stay*** at home. (*specific*)

2. *Gerund* or *infinitive* with a change in meaning

forget	*mean (intend)*	*regret*	*try (make an effort)*
remember	*mean (result in, involve)*	*stop*	*try (experiment)*

a) **Forget** ve **remember**, geçmişte yaptığımız bir işi daha sonra unutmak/hatırlamak anlamındaysa **gerund** alır. Yapmayı planladığımız ya da düşündüğümüz bir işi yapmayı unutmak/hatırlamak anlamındaysa infinitive alır.

– Do you ***remember our being stuck*** in the mud with the car last winter?
– Yes, I also ***remember*** very clearly ***your losing*** your temper.
– Really? What did I do?
– You kicked the car and dented its rear fender.
– Oh, I'd completely ***forgotten doing*** that.

When I met him, I suddenly ***remembered lending*** him a large sum of money the previous month. When I asked for my money back, he said he was sorry he had completely ***forgotten borrowing*** money from me.
(*Önce ona para verdim. Daha sonra ona rastlayınca, ona para verdiğimi hatırladım. O ise benden para aldığını unuttu.*)

– Please ***remember*** (*don't forget*) ***to tell*** him that I will be waiting at our usual cafe around 4 o'clock.
– Okay, I promise you. I ***won't forget*** (*will remember*) ***to give*** him your message.

Because I left home in a hurry, I ***forgot to take*** my purse with me.
(*Cüzdanımı yanıma almayı unuttum. Yani yapmam gereken bir işi yapmadım.*)

I usually ***forget to lock*** the door, but this morning I ***remembered to lock*** it/I ***didn't forget to lock*** it.
(*Kapıyı kilitlemeyi hatırladım/unutmadım. Yani yapmam gereken bir işi yaptım.*)

b) **Mean**, eğer *kastetmek, niyet etmek* anlamındaysa **infinitive** alır.

I ***don't mean to hurt*** you by criticizing you so severely, but it's for your own sake.
He ***had meant to go*** on a camping holiday this year, but I think his wife didn't agree.

Mean, "*anlamına gelmek, demek*" anlamındaysa **gerund** alır.

Being a parent ***means having*** a lot of responsibilities.
If we can't reach an agreement soon about where to have lunch, I'm afraid it will ***mean wasting*** our lunch break here in the office.

c) **Regret**, geçmişte yaptığımız ya da yapmadığımız bir işten dolayı *pişmanlık duymak* anlamındaysa **gerund** alır. Gerund'ın ifade ettiği eylem, pişman olma eyleminden daha önce gerçekleşmiş olduğu için **doing** yerine **having done** kullanabiliriz.

He regrets that he didn't attend university.
He ***regrets not attending/not having attended*** university.

She regretted that she hadn't listened to her mother's advice.
She ***regretted not listening/not having listened*** to her mother's advice.

She regrets that she bought an orange car.
She ***regrets buying/having bought*** an orange car.

Regret, yapmayı planladığımız bir işi yapamayacağımızı ifade ederken "*I'm sorry*" anlamında kullanılıyorsa **infinitive** alır. Bu anlamda **regret**, *tell, say, inform* gibi fiillerle birlikte çok sık kullanılır.

I ***regret to tell*** you that I can't come with you.
(*I'm sorry to tell you that .....*)

I ***regret to inform*** you that you couldn't get a passing grade.

d) **Stop doing**, yapmakta olduğumuz bir işi *durdurmak/bırakmak* anlamında kullanılır.

When I entered the classroom, the students ***stopped chatting*** among themselves. (*They had been chatting before I came in.*)

When some guests arrived after dinner, I ***stopped studying***.

Stop to do, *bir şey yapmak için durmak* anlamında kullanılır. Burada "**to**" amaç bildirdiği için "*stop to do*" yerine "*stop in order to do*" da kullanabiliriz.

When the phone rang, I stopped my work ***to/in order to answer*** the phone.
When a loud noise was heard, everybody in the street stopped ***to/in order to see*** what had happened.

Bazen bu iki yapıyı bir arada kullanmamız gerekebilir:

Stop doing something to do something else

When the phone rang, I ***stopped studying to/in order to answer*** it.
When a student raised his hand, I ***stopped lecturing to/in order to listen*** to him.

e) **Try**, *çabalamak, çalışmak* anlamındaysa **infinitive** alır.

I ***tried hard to catch*** the train, but I couldn't.
She ***tried to persuade*** her father to let her go to the cinema.
I ***tried to warn*** you, but you were too busy to listen to me.

Try, bir yöntemin işe yarayıp yaramayacağını anlamak için *denemek* anlamında kullanılıyorsa, **gerund** alır.

Because it was very hot last night, I couldn't get to sleep.
I ***tried opening*** the window, but it didn't work. Then I took a cold shower. It worked!

– Take an aspirin if you have a headache.
– I ***tried taking*** one, but it didn't help.
– Then, ***try having*** a rest. It may work.

EXERCISE 15: Complete the sentences with the *gerund* or *infinitive* forms of the verbs given in parentheses. In some sentences both are possible.

1. Our director won't permit (*drink*) ..... near the computers. We aren't even allowed (*drink*) ..... anything at our desks during our breaks.
2. His father encouraged him (*start*) ..... up his own business; moreover, he urged him (*borrow*) ..... money from the bank to set it up.
3. Too easily obtainable credit cards encourage (*borrow*) ....., which can cause people (*get*) ..... into debt.
4. She recommended me (*not, enroll*) ..... in that school because it hasn't got a good reputation.
5. A: I hope you didn't forget (*post*) ..... the letter I gave you.
   B: No, I remembered (*mail*) ..... it at the last moment.
6. I'm really sorry that I couldn't remember (*meet*) ..... you at a party before, but you have changed so much!
7. I don't think I'll ever forget (*roll*) ..... down from the top of a steep hill all the way to the river below, which happened while I was hiking with some friends last month.
8. If you can't open the lid of a jar, try (*put*) ..... it upside down in hot water.
9. I advised her (*stop*) ..... (*worry*) ..... about what had happened and (*try*) ..... (*forget*) ..... all about it.
10. I can't help (*feel*) ..... anxious about the economic crisis in the country.
11. My grandmother doesn't allow (*pick*) .....flowers in her garden.
12. Teacher, will you allow us (*continue*) ..... (*write*) ..... for some time after the bell?
13. A: Oh, I'm afraid we can't go out for a walk. Look! It's beginning (*pour*) ..... with rain.
    B: Why not? I love (*walk*) ..... in the rain. Let's put on our raincoats and go.
14. We regret (*inform*) ..... you that your application for a transfer has not been accepted.
15. She has such an authoritative voice that whenever she starts (*speak*) ....., everyone stops (*listen*) ..... to her.
16. I wish he would stop (*complain*) ..... . He knows there is nothing we can do to change the situation.
17. Those curtains really need (*wash*) ..... . They're filthy.
18. I'm afraid your ankle is broken and I regret (*inform*) ..... you that you won't be able to play basketball for a while.
19. If you intend (*qualify*) ..... as a doctor, you will have to work very hard.
20. I suggested (*camp*) ....., but the others insisted on (*stay*) ..... in a hotel.
21. A: Shall we have a coffee here?
    B: I prefer (*wait*) ..... until we get home.
22. Have you ever regretted (*reject*) ..... the computing firm's offer and (accept) ..... your current position?
23. My broken leg continued (*hurt*) ..... even after I took two painkillers.
24. I'm not sure whether to accept their offer or not because it will mean (*get*) ..... up really early and (*commute*) ..... long distances every day.
25. Where would you prefer (*eat*) ..... this evening – at home or at a restaurant?

26. I much prefer (*receive*) ..... letters to (*write*) ..... them, but if I don't write any, I don't get any!
27. I didn't mean (*upset*) ..... Jan, but now I feel that I need (*apologize*) ..... for mentioning her personal problems.
28. After about ten miles, Frank started (*worry*) ..... about (*get*) ..... lost, and so we stopped (*check*) ..... our location on the map.

6-14 INFINITIVE AFTER CERTAIN NOUNS

a) Infinitive, bazı isimlerden sonra gelerek, o ismi tanımlayan bir sıfat işlevini üstlenir. Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan isimler şunlardır:

ability	*demand*	*failure*	*request*
ambition	*desire*	*offer*	*right*
anxiety	*determination*	*plan*	*scheme*
attempt	*eagerness*	*promise*	*willingness*
decision	*effort*	*refusal*	*wish*

Not every person has the ***ability to think*** logically. Some people lack it totally.
His ambition to become the top student in the class made him ill.
My determination to go on walking even in the rain surprised them all.
His eagerness to pass the exam is at its peak these days.

b) Genellikle önlerinde bir superlative ile birlikte **time** ve **place*** gibi isimler de bu yapıyla yaygın olarak kullanılır.

The best time to go on holiday is spring.
Tomorrow, I will have ***a lot of time to deal*** with you.
My favourite time to walk is early in the morning.
The best place to fish is just under the Bosphorus Bridge.

The first, the second, the next, the last, etc. gibi sıra sayıları da **infinitive** alabilir.

Do you know who ***the first person to climb*** Mount Everest was?

The last person to leave home should lock the door.
(*Evden en son çıkan kişinin kapıyı kilitlemesi gerekir.*)

She is always ***the last*** (*person*) ***to come.***
(*Her zaman en son gelen (kişi) odur.*)

6-15 INFINITIVE AFTER CERTAIN ADJECTIVES

Kişinin duygu ya da tavrını ifade eden sıfatlardan sonra **infinitive** gelebilir.

I'm ***sorry to hear*** that your mother is ill.
I'm ***glad to see*** you here.

---

*Bu şekilde başka pek çok isim kullanılabilir: *the best restaurant to eat at, the cheapest hotel to stay at, the most difficult method to follow, etc.*

a) **Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan sıfatlar şunlardır:**

content	*disgusted*	*determined*	*reluctant*
delighted	*disturbed*	*motivated*	*certain*
glad	*sad*	*prepared*	*likely*
happy	*sorry*	*ready*	*amazed*
pleased	*upset*	*willing*	*astonished*
relieved	*proud*	*afraid*	*surprised*
lucky	*ashamed*	*careful*	*shocked*
fortunate	*anxious*	*hesitant*	*stunned*
disappointed	*eager*		

She is ***hesitant to accept*** their job offer.
I'm ***reluctant to go*** with them.
I was ***surprised to see*** Jane at the party.
She was ***determined to have*** a university education.
I was ***relieved to get*** the news that they didn't get injured in the accident.
She was ***disappointed not to pass*** the exam.
She was ***ashamed not to be able to pass*** the exam after so many private lessons.

b) Bu sıfatların bir bölümünü daha önce **adjective + preposition** biçiminde görmüştük. Eğer sıfattan sonra bir preposition kullanılmışsa, preposition'dan sonra gelen yapının **gerund** olmasına dikkat ediniz.

She was ***proud to be*** the top student in the class.
She was ***proud of being*** the top student in the class.

She was ***ashamed to have*** made such rude remarks.
She was ***ashamed of having*** made such rude remarks.

I was ***surprised to see*** him there.
I was ***surprised at his being*** there.

c) **Adjective + infinitive**, daha çok bir **that-clause** ya da **when-clause**'u kısaltarak ifade etmek biçiminde kullanılır.

She was ***disgusted when she saw*** the kitchen in such a mess.
She was ***disgusted to see*** the kitchen in such a mess.
(*Mutfağı pislik içinde görünce iğrendi.*)

She was ***disappointed that she didn't get*** the job.
She was ***disappointed not to get*** the job.

Bu kısaltmayı yaparken, temel cümle ile yan cümlenin öznesinin aynı olmasına dikkat ediniz. Eğer özneler aynı değil ise, **passive infinitive** kullanarak yine aynı anlamı verebiliriz.

She was disappointed that ***they*** didn't give her the job.
She was disappointed ***not to be given*** the job.

She was happy that ***they*** promoted her.
She was happy ***to be promoted.***

EXERCISE 16: Change the following statements as shown in the examples.

Examples: I was relieved when I got the good news.
I was relieved *to get the good news.*

She was disappointed that she couldn't pass the exam.
She was disappointed *not to be able to pass the exam.*

1. They were astonished when they heard about the rent their landlady was asking for.
   They were astonished ..... .

2. He was disappointed when they told him that he had to work in another city.
   He was disappointed ..... .
3. They were shocked when they discovered that their house had been broken into.
   They were shocked ..... .
4. It is likely that he'll leave on a business trip next week.
   He is likely ..... .
5. We were all relieved when we found out that he had been found innocent of the charge.
   We were all relieved ..... .
6. It was lucky that he wasn't injured in the accident.
   He was lucky ..... .
7. He was relieved when he got his wallet back intact.
   He was relieved ..... .
8. They were amazed when they saw how quickly he recovered.
   They were amazed ..... .
9. She was determined that she wouldn't let his sarcastic remarks hurt her.
   She was determined ..... .
10. We were proud that we were chosen as the best performing department.
    We were proud ..... .

6-16 PASSIVE INFINITIVE AND PAST INFINITIVE

a) Infinitive'in passive biçimi **to be done** şeklinde ifade edilir.

I don't want you to tell me what to do.
I don't want ***to be told*** what to do.

I didn't expect she would invite me to her wedding.
I didn't expect ***to be invited*** to her wedding.
(*Onun düğününe davet edileceğimi ummuyordum.*)

b) Infinitive'in past biçimi **to have done**, passive past biçimi ise **to have been done** şeklinde ifade edilir. Infinitive'in ifade ettiği eylem yüklemden daha önce gerçekleşmişse, past infinitive kullanmamız gerekir.

Past infinitive özellikle *seem, appear, pretend* gibi fiillerle; *lucky, fortunate, happy, pleased, content, likely* gibi sıfatlarla çok sık kullanılır.

I'm happy that I ***passed*** the exam.
I'm happy ***to have passed*** the exam.
(*I passed the exam sometime before now, and now I'm happy.*)

She is fortunate that she ***received*** a good education.
She is fortunate ***to have received*** a good education.

It seems that you ***have passed*** the exam.
You seem ***to have passed*** the exam.

It seems that they ***were surprised*** at the news.
They seem ***to have been surprised*** at the news.
(*Habere şaşırmış gibi görünüyorlar.*)

c) **To do/to be done** ile **to have done/to have been done** arasındaki farkı görmek için şu cümleleri inceleyelim:

She is fortunate that she ***will study*** abroad.
She is fortunate ***to study*** abroad.
(*Yurt dışında öğrenim göreceği için şanslı.*)

She is fortunate that she ***studied*** abroad.
She is fortunate ***to have studied*** abroad.
(*Yurt dışında öğrenim gördüğü için şanslı.*)

She is lucky that she ***will be sent*** abroad.
She is lucky ***to be sent*** abroad.

She is lucky that she ***was sent*** abroad.
She is lucky ***to have been sent*** abroad.

It's likely that she ***is*** at home now.
She is likely ***to be*** at home now.

It's likely that she ***was*** at home then.
She is likely ***to have been*** at home then.

It seems he ***is given*** pay rises regularly.
He seems ***to be given*** pay rises regularly.

It seems he ***was given*** a pay rise last month.
He seems ***to have been given*** a pay rise last month.

d) *Seem, appear* ve *pretend* fiillerini **present progressive infinitive** (*to be doing*) ve **past progressive infinitive** (*to have been doing*) ile de kullanabiliriz.

It appears that they ***are waiting*** for us.
They appear ***to be waiting*** for us.

It appears that they ***have been waiting*** for us for a long time.
They appear ***to have been waiting*** for us for a long time.

e) *Tell, order, ask, request, etc.* gibi pek çok fiilden sonra **past infinitive** kullanılamaz. Çünkü bu tür fiillerle infinitive, yüklemden sonra gerçekleşecek bir eylemi ifade eder.

I ***asked*** my friends ***not to make*** so much noise.
I ***told*** the children ***to be*** careful while crossing the street.
He ***told*** me ***to be*** there on time.
(*Bana vaktinde orada olmamı söyledi.*) (*Daha sonra yapacağım bir işi söyledi.*)

EXERCISE 17: **Complete the sentences with *simple infinitive* (*active* or *passive*), *past infinitive* (*active* or *passive*) or progressive infinitive.**

1. Look! She is pretending (*listen*) ..... to the teacher carefully, but I'm sure she is daydreaming.
2. This envelope appears (*open*) ..... by someone already.
3. Seeing today's children playing among the concrete buildings in big cities, I regard myself as fortunate (*have*) ..... a lovely childhood playing in the open fields of a village.
4. But, some people may argue that today's children are luckier (*have*) ..... the chance of owning such a bewildering variety of toys.

5. The police are putting together their evidence about the suspect, who appears (*spy*) ..... for an unknown power for several years now.
6. Whenever I ask him (*help*) ..... me round the house, he pretends (*do*) ..... something else.
7. I'm sorry (*sound*) ..... a little sleepy, but I didn't expect (*call*) ..... on the telephone at three o'clock in the morning!
8. I was pleased (*give*) ..... the chance to manage my own project and also glad (*accomplish*) ..... it so successfully.
9. Oh, the work is almost finished, and you'd only just started when I left. You all seem (*work*) ..... very hard since this morning then.
10. A: Why is he looking under every desk?
    B: I don't know, but he appears (*lose*) ..... something.
    A: And now he is smiling. He seems (*find*) ..... whatever it was he'd lost.

6-17 INFINITIVE OF PURPOSE: *IN ORDER TO*

a) Amaç bildiren bir yapı olarak **in order to do** yerine sadece **to do** kullanabiliriz. Olumsuz ifadelerde "**in order not to do**" kullanılır.

I will go shopping because I want to buy some vegetables.
I will go shopping ***to buy/in order to buy*** some vegetables.

I get up early because I don't want to be late for work.
I get up early ***in order not to be*** late for work.

I went to the bookstore because I wanted to buy a book.
I went to the bookstore ***to buy/in order to buy*** a book.

b) **To do/in order to do** ile **for doing**'in kullanımı arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz. Bir insanın bir eylemi yapmadaki amacını ifade etmek istiyorsak **to do/in order to do** kullanılır. Bir nesnenin (*bir alet, makina vb.*) ne işe yaradığını, ne amaçla kullanıldığını ifade etmek istiyorsak **be used for doing** ya da **be used to do/in order to do** kullanılır. Eğer bir nesnenin ne işe yaradığını ifade ediyor, ancak cümlede "*be used*" kullanmıyorsak, sadece "**for doing**" kullanılır.

You have to use an axe ***to chop/in order to chop*** wood.
An axe is ***used for chopping/to chop*** wood.
An axe is a tool ***for chopping*** wood.

You have to use a spanner ***to fasten/in order to fasten*** bolts.
A spanner is ***used for fastening/to fasten*** bolts.
A spanner is a tool **for fastening** bolts.

c) Ancak, belli bir olayda (*specific*) bir nesnenin ne amaçla kullanıldığını ifade ederken sadece **to do** kullanılır.

Detergent is used ***for cleaning/to clean*** dirty things. (*general*)
A lot of detergent was used ***to clean*** the house. (*specific*)

Wax is used ***for polishing/to polish*** surfaces.
A special kind of wax was used ***to polish*** the car.

d) İnsanın bir eylemi yapmadaki amacını ifade ederken fiil değil de isim kullanıyorsak, **for + a noun** kullanılır.

I went to the bookstore ***to buy a book***.
I went to the bookstore ***for a book***.

He will go to Ankara ***to attend a conference***.
He will go to Ankara ***for a conference***.

EXERCISE 18: Complete the sentences with "*to do*", "*for doing*" or "*for + a noun*" using the words given in parentheses. In some cases, more than one answer is possible.

1. A dictionary isn't read like a book. It is used ..... up the meaning or the spelling of a word. (*look*)
2. Can I have your dictionary for a moment ..... of a word? (*the spelling*)
3. One of my classmates borrowed my dictionary ..... up the spelling of a word. (*look*)
4. As soon as I get up in the morning, I open the windows ..... some fresh air in. (*let*)
5. As soon as I got up yesterday morning, I opened the windows ..... . (*some fresh air*)
6. Don't you know that your company mobile phone should only be used ..... and shouldn't be used ..... private telephone calls? (*essential company calls*) (*make*)
7. You can use my mobile phone ..... your parents, if you wish. (*call*)
8. These mobile phones are not the same as ordinary ones. You can use them ..... to the Internet. (*connect*)
9. Shall I use the Internet ..... some information on the National Exhibition Centre? (*find*)
10. A duplicating machine is a device ..... copies of a document. (*make*)
11. Our house is very small. I wish we had a spare room ..... . (*guests*)
12. This room isn't very big, but it can be used ..... blankets and sheets in. (*keep*)

6-18 INFINITIVE WITH *TOO* AND *ENOUGH*

a) **Too + adjective/adverb** ve **adjective/adverb + enough** yapıları kendilerinden sonra infinitive alır.

> This box is too heavy. Nobody can carry it.
> This box is ***too heavy to carry.***
> (*Bu kutu taşınamayacak kadar ağır.*)

İkinci cümlenin sonunda yüklemin nesnesi durumunda olan "**it**" sözünün "**too**" lu cümlede kullanılmadığına dikkat ediniz. Bu cümlede infinitive, passive yapıda bulunmadığı halde, cümlenin anlamı passive'dir. Bu nedenle iki cümleyi birleştirdiğimizde, yüklemin nesnesi özne durumuna geçmiştir (*This box*). Bu cümlede eylemi yapmanın *kimin için zor, kolay, vb. olduğunu* ifade etmek için **for + noun/pronoun** kullanabiliriz. Bu durumda cümleyi Türkçe'ye active olarak çevirirız.

> This box is too heavy. I can't carry it.
> This box is ***too heavy for me to carry.***
> (*Bu kutu benim taşıyamayacağım kadar ağır.*)

b) **Too + adjective/adverb** kalıbı yapı olarak olumlu olmasına rağmen anlamca olumsuzdur.

> It's ***too late to go*** out. (*Dışarı çıkılamayacak kadar geç oldu.*)
> She is ***too young to get married.*** (Evlenemeyecek kadar küçük.)
> He spoke ***too quietly to hear.*** (Duyulamayacak kadar yavaş konuştu.)
> She is ***too young to understand*** this situation.
> (*Bu durumu anlayamayacak kadar küçük.*)

c) **Adjective/adverb + enough**, olumlu cümlede kullanıldığı zaman, eylemin yapabileceğimiz ölçülerde olduğunu ifade eder.

This box is light. Anyone can carry it.
This box is ***light enough*** to carry.
(*Bu kutu taşınabilecek kadar hafif.*)

This box is light. I can carry it.
This box is ***light enough for me*** to carry.
(*Bu kutu benim taşıyabileceğim kadar hafif.*)

This jug isn't big. It can't hold two litres of water.
This jug isn't ***big enough*** to hold two litres of water.
(***Bu sürahi iki litre su alacak kadar büyük değil.***)

The speaker didn't speak clearly. We couldn't understand him.
The speaker didn't speak ***clearly enough for us*** to understand.
(*Konuşmacı bizim anlayabileceğimiz kadar net konuşmadı.*)

d) **Too** ile ifade ettiğimiz bir cümleyi, kullanılan sıfatın ya da zarfın zıt anlamlısını kullanarak, olumsuz bir cümlede **enough**'la da verebiliriz.

She ***is too young*** to get married.
(*Evlenemeyecek kadar küçük.*)
She ***isn't old enough*** to get married.
(*Evlenecek kadar büyük değil.*)

The car ***is too small*** to take five people.
(*Araba beş kişiyi alamayacak kadar küçük.*)
The car ***isn't big enough*** to take five people.
(*Araba beş kişiyi alacak kadar büyük değil.*)

e) **Enough**, genellikle bir sıfat ya da zarftan sonra (*strong enough, rich enough, etc.*) bir isimden önce gelir: (*enough strength, enough money, etc.*) **Enough**, bir isimden sonra da gelebilir ancak bu kullanım pek yaygın değildir.

She is not ***experienced enough*** to do this job.
She doesn't have ***enough experience*** to do this job.

I'm ***courageous enough*** to talk back to him.
I have ***enough courage*** to talk back to him.

f) Yüklemin nesnesinin kendine ait bir preposition'ı varsa, **too** ya da **enough** ile kurulmuş cümlenin sonunda o preposition kullanılır.

This knife is blunt. We can't cut this meat ***with it.***
This knife is too blunt to cut this meat ***with.***

Is this chair strong? Can I stand ***on it***?
Is this chair strong enough for me to stand ***on***?

EXERCISE 19: Combine the two sentences using "*too*" or "*enough*".

1. Her excuse for being late is ridiculous. No one can believe it.
   Her excuse for being late .....
2. People in parts of Africa are poor. They can't feed themselves.
   People in some parts of Africa .....

3. She isn't strong. She can't get over this shock easily.
   She ..... .
4. Our wrestler was weak. He couldn't beat his opponent.
   Our wrestler ..... .
5. She is reliable. I can share my secrets with her.
   She ..... .
6. Are you sure he's mature? Can he be left to look after himself?
   Are you sure he .....?
7. The room was noisy. I couldn't concentrate on my work.
   The room ..... .
8. This water isn't clean. We shouldn't drink it.
   This water ..... .
9. He doesn't get a high salary. He can't afford a winter holiday. (Use "*be able to*" in the answer.)
   He ..... .
10. The situation is complicated. No one can understand it.
    The situation ..... .

EXERCISE 20: Write synonymous sentences for the given ones, using the words given.

It's too dark to see properly. (*enough*)
It isn't light enough to see properly.

1. They are too weak to defend themselves. (*enough*)
   They ..... to defend themselves.
2. The water isn't deep enough for us to dive into. (*too*)
   The water ..... for us to dive into.
3. This string isn't long enough to tie the parcel up with. (*too*)
   This string ..... to tie the parcel up with.
4. Your solution is too complicated to be put into practice. (*enough*)
   Your solution ..... to be put into practice.
5. The reception on my mobile phone is too faint for me to hear you properly. (*enough*)
   The reception on my mobile phone ..... for me to hear you properly.
6. She is not bold enough to introduce herself to strangers. (*too*)
   She ..... to introduce herself to strangers.

6-19 VERBS OF PERCEPTION

See, hear, watch, feel, etc. gibi duyu fiilleri kendilerinden sonra gelen fiili iki şekilde alır: **gerund** ya da fiilin **yalın** hali.

a) Eğer bir eylemin oluşunu baştan sona görmüşsek, izlemişsek, fiilin **yalın** hali kullanılır. Devam etmekte olan bir eylemi görmüşsek **gerund** kullanılır. Şimdi şu iki cümleyi inceleyelim.

Yesterday, I took my son to the park. There, I sat on a park bench and ***watched my son play*** with other children.
(*Oğlumun oyun oynamasını baştan sona izledim.*)

When I looked out of the window, I ***saw some children playing*** in the street.
(*Çocukların oynama eylemi devam ediyordu. Ben onları bir an gördüm. Oynamaya başladıkları zamanı görmedim.*)

He unlocked the safe and took some money. I saw this.
I ***saw him unlock*** the safe and ***take*** some money.
(*Kasayı açıp biraz para aldığını gördüm.*)

see someone do something

When I entered the room, he was taking some money out of the safe. I saw this.
I ***saw him taking*** some money out of the safe.
(*Onu, kasadan para alırken gördüm.*)

see someone doing something

b) Bu kullanımlar özellikle *see, hear, watch, listen to, feel* ve *observe* fiilleriyle yaygındır. Çoğu zaman, **gerund** ya da **fiilin yalın halini** kullanmak anlamı pek etkilemez.

When I suddenly woke up in the middle of the night, I felt the ground ***shake/shaking***.
Yesterday, I saw him ***run/running*** down the street.

c) *Smell, find* ve *catch* fiilleriyle sadece **gerund** kullanılır.

When I entered the house, I could ***smell something burning***.
When I got home, I ***found my son sleeping***.
He had given up smoking, but last night, I ***caught him smoking*** on the balcony.

d) Passive cümlede gerund kullanımı aynı kalır. Ancak fiilin yalın hali, passive cümlede **to+infinitive** biçimine dönüşür.

Someone ***saw*** the missing child ***walking*** along the river.
The missing child ***was seen walking*** along the river.

They last ***saw*** him ***driving*** downtown late last night.
He ***was last seen driving*** downtown late last night.

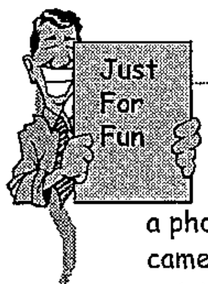
Someone saw him ***leave*** the building hurriedly.
He ***was seen to leave*** the building hurriedly.

They clearly saw him ***steal*** the watch.
He ***was*** clearly ***seen to steal*** the watch.

EXERCISE 21: Supply the correct form of the verbs given in parentheses. In some sentences, more than one answer is possible.

1. I had clearly seen the accident (*happen*) ....., so I was summoned to the court as a witness.
2. When our son was a small child, he was very fond of planes and we often used to take him to the airport to watch the planes (*take*) ..... off and (*land*) ..... .
3. When I entered the meeting room, I found everybody (*wait*) ..... for me.
4. The witnesses say they noticed two suspicious-looking men (*walk*) ..... hastily away from the filling station just before the explosion.
5. "Was this man seen for certain (*leave*) ..... the explosives in the dustbin?" the judge asked.
6. We could hear some people (*fight*) ..... outside our window last night, so we called the police.
7. The manager caught the cleaner (*look*) ..... through some private documents and so he fired him.

8. The man was definitely seen (*put*) ..... something in his pocket, but the witnesses couldn't identify the object.
9. They were observed (*stare*) ..... through the window of the jewellery shop, but whether they were the ones who robbed it is not at all clear.
10. We live close to a bakery and every morning, we can smell the bread (*bake*) ..... in the ovens.
11. Reports regarding the earthquake confirm that residents felt the ground (*tremble*) ..... in districts as far away as two miles.
12. When I was young, I loved to get up at night if there was a wild storm and listen to the thunder (*roar*) ..... and watch the lightning (*strike*) ..... .
13. The prisoners were caught (try) ..... to escape because they were heard (*tunnel*) ..... under the prison walls.
14. The great thing about spending a day on one of the islands off Istanbul is that you can't hear any car horns (*honk*) ..... . You can only hear the birds (sing) ..... and the sound of horses (*trot*) ..... along the roads.
15. When the photographer entered the village, he witnessed frail children (*lie*) ..... on the ground.
16. One night during our camping trip, I was woken up when I felt something (*crawl*) ..... up my leg. Luckily, the creature was harmless.



WAVE

While honeymooning in Hawaii, a couple decided one morning to take a photograph of themselves standing on a beautiful beach. Setting their camera timer, they quickly climbed on some rocks. They faced the camera, put their lips together and held the pose, waiting for the camera to click.

At that moment, they heard people yelling, "Wave, wave." Embarrassed, they stopped kissing and began waving to the camera --- just as a big wave hit them from behind and completely drenched them.

(by Lina Debbini from Reader's Digest)

6-20 INFINITIVE WITHOUT "*TO*" AFTER "*LET*" AND "*HELP*"

"**Let**" den sonra infinitive "**to**" almadan gelir.

I will ***let you go*** when you have finished your work.
They didn't ***let me explain*** my excuse.
Don't ***let him start*** smoking at such an early age.
Will you ***let your daughter stay*** out so late?

"**Help**" den sonra infinitive **yalın** haliyle ya da "**to**" alarak kullanılır.

Will you please help me ***lay/to lay*** the table?
I helped my mother ***clean/to clean*** the house.
Talking to a native English speaker will help you ***improve/to improve*** your English.
When I got lost in the country, a villager helped me ***find/to find*** my way.

6-21 CERTAIN VERBS + NOUN/PRONOUN + INFINITIVE

a) Bu gruptaki fiiller, daha çok kendilerinden sonra bir **that-clause** alırlar. Ancak bu fiilleri **verb + noun/pronoun + infinitive** kalıbıyla kullanmak da mümkündür. Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan fiiller şunlardır:

acknowledge	*find*	*believe*	*suppose*	*imagine*
guess	*calculate*	*know*	*assume*	*judge*
consider	*maintain*	*declare*	*discover*	*proclaim*
reckon	*estimate*	*take (presume)*	*fancy*	*prove*
see	*understand*	*think*	*feel*	*show*

I believe that he is the best of you all.
I ***believe him to be*** the best of you all.

We know that he is an honest man.
We ***know him to be*** an honest man.

b) Örneklerden de anlaşılacağı gibi, bu yapı ile kullanabileceğimiz infinitive genellikle "**to be**" ve "**to have**" fiilleridir. Bu fiillerin yanı sıra, "*know, like, love, etc.*" gibi nonprogressive fiiller de kullanılabilir.

Think, estimate ve *presume* fiillerinin bu biçimde kullanılmaları çok enderdir. Ancak passive cümlede yaygın olarak kullanılırlar. (*Bu konu 3. ünitede ayrıntılı olarak incelenmiştir.*)

They think that the new secretary is very able.
It is thought that the new secretary is very able.
The new secretary ***is thought to be*** very able.

They estimate that the box weighs about five kilograms.
It is estimated that the box weighs about five kilograms.
The box ***is estimated to weigh*** about five kilograms.

EXERCISE 22: Change *the clause* into an *infinitive phrase* as shown in the example.

Examples: We consider *that she is the best actress for the role.*
We consider *her to be the best actress for the role.*

It is known *that mobile phones are potentially dangerous.*
Mobile phones *are known to be potentially dangerous.*

1. From his voice on the phone, I imagined that your brother was older.
   From his voice on the phone, I imagined .....
2. People believe that the army has no power over the government.
   People believe .....
3. I have calculated that our expenses this month will be above our income.
   I have calculated .....
4. It is estimated that this painting is worth over £10,000.
   This painting .....
5. The drug was withdrawn from sale because it was proved that it had harmful side-effects.
   The drug was withdrawn from sale because it was proved
   .....

6. The jury decided that he was not guilty of the charge.
   The jury decided .....
7. Because of the way he spoke to everyone, I took it that he was the manager.
   Because of the way he spoke to everyone, I took
   .....
8. The interview panel decided that she had too little work experience.
   The interview panel decided .....
9. This model of washing machine was recalled because it was shown that it had a serious design flaw.
   This model of washing machine was recalled because it was shown
   .....
10. Many people consider that hunting with dogs is barbaric and inhumane.
    Many people consider .....

6-22 INFINITIVE AFTER QUESTION WORDS

Soru sözcüğüyle ya da **whether** ile başlayan noun clause'ları, belli koşulları göz önüne alarak **question word/whether + infinitive** biçiminde kısaltabiliriz. (*Bu konu 5. ünitede ayrıntılı olarak incelenmiştir.*)

She can't decide what she should do.
She can't decide ***what to do.***

Can you tell me where I can buy cheap but fresh fruit?
Can you tell me ***where to buy*** cheap but fresh fruit?

I don't know whether I should come with you or stay home.
I don't know ***whether to come*** with you or (to) ***stay*** home.

6-23 CAUSATIVES

Türkçe karşılığı *ettirgen çatı* olan **causative**, İngilizce'de **have**, **get** ve **make** fiilleriyle elde edilir. Üçü de anlamca birbirine yakın olmalarına rağmen, aralarında küçük farklar vardır.

a) Have

Daha çok kişinin doğal görevi olan bir işi yaptırmak anlamında kullanılır: *tamirciye araba tamir ettirmek, terziye elbise diktirmek vb.* gibi.

Yesterday, I ***had the mechanic repair*** my car.
I ***will have the plumber fix*** the leak tomorrow.
I ***have had my tailor make*** a wonderful dress.
(***Terzime harika bir elbise diktirdim.***)

have somebody do something

Ancak, bu tür cümlelerde genellikle işi yapan kişi değil, işin yapılması önemlidir. Bu durumda, işi yapan kişiyi belirtmeden sadece yapılan işi ifade edebiliriz.

Yesterday, I ***had my car repaired*** (*by the mechanic.*)
I ***will have the leak fixed*** tomorrow (*by the plumber.*)
I ***have had a wonderful dress made*** (*by my tailor.*)
(*Harika bir elbise diktirdim.*)

have something done (by someone)

b) Get

Genellikle, birini ikna ederek bir iş yaptırmak anlamını ifade eder.

My mother is a good tailor, but she doesn't sew any more.
I want to ***get her to make*** me a dress for my graduation ball.

Yesterday, I ***got my friend to write*** a composition for me.

She is rather lazy. She always ***gets her sister to clean*** their room.
(*Odalarını her zaman kızkardeşine temizletir.*)

get somebody to do something

İşi yapan kişiyi belirtmeden, yapılan işi ifade etmek için aşağıdaki kalıbı kullanırız.

get something done (by someone)

I want to ***get a dress made*** for my graduation ball.
I ***got a composition written*** for me (*by my friend.*)
She always ***gets their room cleaned*** by her sister.

Get something done ile **have something done** arasında önemli bir fark yoktur ve birbirinin yerine kullanılabilirler. **Get something done** Informal English'de daha yaygın kullanılır.

c) Make

Birine zorlama ile bir iş yaptırmak anlamını ifade eder.

I ***made my son do*** his homework before he went outside to play.
(*I forced him to do....*)
The film ***made us laugh*** a lot. (*Film bizi çok güldürdü.*)
His broken leg ***made him stay*** in bed for a month.

make somebody do something

Make'in passive biçimi, *get* ve *have*'in passive biçiminden (*get/have something done*) farklıdır. Passive anlam için **make**'in kendisi passive'e dönüştürülür.

The film ***made me cry***. (*active*)
I was made to cry by the film. (*passive*)

His friends ***made him laugh*** during the class. (*active*)
He was made to laugh by his friends during the class. (*passive*)

be made to do something (by someone)

Make + noun/pronoun kalıbından sonra, fiil kullanmadan direk sıfat da gelebilir. Bu kullanım **get** ve **have** ile mümkün değildir.

His coming late ***made me feel angry***.
His coming late ***made me angry***.

Her strange behaviour ***makes everybody feel surprised***.
Her strange behaviour ***makes everybody surprised***. (***surprised*** *burada bir sıfattır.*)

The good news ***made me feel relieved***.
The good news ***made me relieved***. (***relieved*** *burada bir sıfattır.*)

d) *Have* with a passive meaning

Have fiilini bazı passive cümlelerin ifade ettiği anlamı vermek için de kullanabiliriz.

He ***had his wallet stolen*** on the train on his way to Ankara.
(*Ankara'ya giderken trende cüzdanını* ***çaldırdı.***)

His wallet ***was stolen*** on the train on his way to Ankara.
(*Ankara'ya giderken trende cüzdanı* ***çalındı.***)

Bu iki cümle yapı olarak farklı olmalarına karşın, aynı anlamı ifade etmektedir.

They ***had their house broken into*** last week.
Their house ***was broken into*** last week.

You ***might have your hair damaged*** while getting it permed.
Your hair ***might be damaged*** while it is being permed.



GOT IT DONE

Our neighbour Mary was bending over in a lawn chair and trimming the edge of her walk. While we talked, another neighbour, Lloyd, came over and also began to watch. "Mary," he said, "you're never going to get the trimming done sitting in a chair like that." "Oh yes, I am," she replied. "Mary," Lloyd repeated, "you can't get it done that way." "Yes, I can," Mary said. Getting exasperated watching her, Lloyd got down on his hands and knees and said, "Here, Mary, give me those clippers," and he started with the trimming. "See," said Mary. "I told you I would get the trimming done sitting in this chair!"

(by Pam Rhyne from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 23: Supply the correct form of the verb given in parentheses.

1. Don't tell me about your new car. You are making me (*feel*) ..... envious.
2. You should get your leg (*examine*) ..... by a doctor. It looks serious.
3. All the staff were made (*stay*) ..... behind in order to clear up the mess made by the hooligans.
4. It's true that Cher has had her nose (*straighten*) ....., but she was already an attractive woman.
5. If we put something eye-catching on display in the window, it will make passers-by (*look*) ..... at our shop.
6. We're having a cake (*make*) ..... for the party. I think it's better than trying to make one ourselves.
7. It's quite expensive to have an advertising agency (*design*) ..... a brochure. Couldn't we get the assistant (*produce*) ..... something on our own computer software?
8. I like the apartment, but the wooden floor looks dull. I will take the apartment only if you get the floor (*polish*) ..... before I move in.

9. We were made (*wait*) ..... outside until the doctors thought he was ready to receive visitors.
10. Could you get the plumber (*look*) ..... at the tap in the bathroom after he's done the one in the kitchen?
11. The gallery had a lot of valuable paintings (*burn*) ..... during the fire.
12. He is really good at convincing people. He usually gets me (*do*) ..... what he wants.
13. In order to prevent them from decaying, you should have your teeth (*check*) ..... every six months.
14. My little brother had his arm (*break*) ..... in a fight yesterday.
15. When I go away, I usually have my neighbour (*keep*) ..... an eye on my house for me.

EXERCISE 24: Fill in the blanks in the passages below with the correct choice.

The modern game of field hockey, **(1)** ..... for men or women, is played by two 11-member teams **(2)** ..... sticks with a crook at the striking end. The object is **(3)** ..... a ball into the opponent's goal. The playing field is 100 yards long and 60 yards wide, and the most common playing surface is grass. **(4)** ....., all international matches are required **(5)** ..... on artificial turf. The goals at each end are 7 feet high and 12 feet wide, and the shooting circle is a semicircle centered on and 16 yards from the goal. The stick has one flat and one rounded side, and the ball must be hit with the flat side.

1.
A) both B) whether
C) either D) just
E) even

2.
A) used B) to have used
C) being used D) to be using
E) using

3.
A) being hit B) hit
C) to hit D) to be hit
E) having hit

4.
A) However B) So that
C) No matter D) Although
E) Therefore

5.
A) to be played B) to play
C) played D) playing
E) being played

One of the first modern theories of learning is learning by association. For example, a baby is uncomfortable and begins **(6)** ..... . The mother picks the baby up **(7)** ..... it. The baby learns to associate crying with **(8)** ..... up and will therefore cry whenever it wants **(9)** ..... up even if there is no discomfort. This is called learning by stimulus-response association. The sight of the mother is called the stimulus, the crying is called the response, and the act of picking the child up is called the reward, or the reinforcement. It is the reward that makes the baby **(10)** ..... to use crying.

6.
A) cry B) cried
C) being cried D) having cried
E) to cry

7.
A) comforting
B) having comforted
C) comforted
D) comfort
E) to comfort

8.
A) being picked B) picking
C) to pick D) having picked
E) to be picked

9.
A) to have picked B) picking
C) to be picked D) being picked
E) to pick

10.
A) learning B) learn
C) to learn D) learnt
E) having learnt

I had finished **(11)** ..... some shopping, and was on my way out of the department store when I noticed an extremely untidy man in a worn jacket **(12)** ..... towards me. Obviously, he was trying **(13)** ..... my attention. **(14)** ..... by handout artists or talkative drunks many times before, I hurried on out to my car. It was only after I got home that I noticed my wallet was missing. Three days later it arrived in the mail, minus a single dollar bill, and with a note **(15)** ....., "I charged you $1 for postage and snobbery."

11.

A) to do B) done
C) doing D) having done
E) to be doing

12.

A) to be hurrying B) hurried
C) to hurry D) being hurried
E) hurrying

13.

A) attracting B) to attract
C) attract D) attracted
E) being attracted

14.

A) To be bothered
B) Having bothered
C) Bothering
D) To be bothering
E) Having been bothered

15.

A) to be said B) said
C) having said D) saying
E) being said

(16) ..... haphazardly in an old tower in St. Gall, Switzerland, in 1416, Poggio Bracciolini, a resident of Florence, Italy, uncovered a copy of one of the great works of ancient Rome, the "Institutio oratorio" (The Training of an Orator) of Quintilian. Although Quintilian was mainly a teacher of Latin rhetoric – the ability **(17)** ..... well in public – his book contains one of the clearest and most thoughtful educational theories ever published. He viewed schooling as character training **(18)** ..... students for life. He advised teachers **(19)** ..... their methods according to the abilities and personalities of pupils. While **(20)** ..... competence in speaking, he wanted most of all to produce citizens who could participate capably in public life.

16.

A) Searching
B) To be searching
C) Being searched
D) To search
E) To have searched

17.

A) spoken B) to speak
C) speaking D) speak
E) having spoken

18.

A) equipped
B) being equipped
C) equip
D) having equipped
E) to equip

19.

A) to vary B) varying
C) to be varied D) vary
E) varied

20.

A) being stressed B) stressed
C) stressing D) to stress
E) to be stressing

TEST YOURSELF 6

1-65. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. **..... an English newspaper every day is a sure way ..... your knowledge of the language.**

   A) Having read/to have improved
   B) To read/improve
   C) Read/improving
   D) To be reading/have improved
   E) Reading/to improve

2. **Only ..... hardworking and determined can one hope ..... in the world of business.**

   A) for being/succeeded
   B) having been/succeeding
   C) to have been/to have succeeded
   D) by being/to succeed
   E) on being/to be succeeding

3. **The missing boy was last seen ..... onto a bus in the city centre, but no one recalls ..... him after that.**

   A) having got/to see
   B) get/seeing
   C) to be getting/see
   D) getting/seeing
   E) to get/to see

4. **After the bank robbery, the criminals couldn't risk ..... their hideout as they were worried about people ..... them.**

   A) to have left/recognize
   B) leaving/recognizing
   C) having left/to be recognizing
   D) leave/recognize
   E) to leave/to recognize

5. **As we hadn't seen each other for ages, we spent the first hour together ..... up on the latest gossip.**

   A) catching B) catch
   C) having caught D) to catch
   E) to have caught

6. **In dental care, it is important ..... aware of any decay as early as possible.**

   A) having become B) becoming
   C) to become D) become
   E) have become

7. **Dad, will you come ..... me ..... in the school play tomorrow evening?**

   A) watch/having performed
   B) to be watching/to perform
   C) to watch/perform
   D) watching/to be performing
   E) watched/performing

8. **I wonder how she always manages ..... her furniture so thoroughly ..... .**

   A) keeping/dusting
   B) to be kept/dust
   C) to keep/dusted
   D) to be keeping/to dust
   E) keep/having dusted

9. **The speech the Chairman made didn't help ..... the angry members.**

   A) soothe
   B) soothing
   C) to have soothed
   D) having soothed
   E) to be soothing

10. **Although he doesn't particularly like it, my brother doesn't mind ..... the table for dinner, but he really dislikes ..... it up afterwards.**

    A) lay/to have cleaned
    B) laying/cleaning
    C) to lay/having cleaned
    D) being laid/to clean
    E) to have laid/cleaned

11. **I don't know how we'll cope today. The secretary is ill and there is a huge pile of reports ..... and no one ..... them.**

    A) to type/do
    B) to be typed/to do
    C) typing/doing
    D) being typed/having done
    E) having typed/to have done

12. **I knew without ..... that things hadn't gone according to plan.**

    A) having told B) to tell
    C) being told D) tell
    E) to be told

13. She doesn't appreciate ...., so make sure you get there on time.

A) keeping/to wait
B) to keep/to be waiting
C) to have kept/having waited
D) being kept/waiting
E) to be keeping/waited

14. I left him ..... at the train station as I didn't have time ..... with him.

A) stand/to be waiting
B) stood/waiting
C) having stood/wait
D) to stand/waited
E) standing/to wait

15. That author, though not one of the top sellers, is generally acknowledged ..... one of the best-crafted books this decade.

A) to have written B) wrote
C) writing D) to write
E) having written

16. She watched the accountant ..... the money and then made him ..... it in the safe while she was still there.

A) counting/to lock
B) to have counted/locking
C) count/lock
D) counted/to be locked
E) to count/locked

17. I was vaguely aware of ..... a noise during the night, but I was too sleepy ..... anything about it.

A) hear/doing
B) having heard/have done
C) heard/to be doing
D) to hear/do
E) hearing/to do

18. There are many books available ..... one how ..... magic tricks.

A) to teach/to perform
B) teaching/performing
C) teach/to have performed
D) taught/to be performed
E) to be teaching/performed

19. I can't wait ..... out whether my parents have agreed to my ..... away with my friends this summer.

A) finding/go
B) to have found/to go
C) being found/to be going
D) find/having gone
E) to find/going

20. We've arranged for a car ..... you up from the airport and ..... you to your hotel.

A) to be picking/taken
B) picking/having taken
C) being picked/take
D) to pick/take
E) having picked/to take

21. As the coach journey had taken so long, all the passengers were beginning ..... irritable and bored.

A) to feel B) be feeling
C) feeling D) having felt
E) to have felt

22. The old man was astonished ..... himself accused ..... the horse.

A) for finding/to kidnap
B) finding/to have kidnapped
C) to find/of kidnapping
D) in finding/to kidnapping
E) of finding/kidnapping

23. As I didn't want ..... obliged to speak to him, I avoided ..... him at the conference.

A) being/to meet
B) to have been/meet
C) be/having met
D) having been/to have met
E) to be/meeting

24. I'd advise you ..... your jewellery ..... in your room until the party is over.

A) keeping/to lock
B) to have kept/locking
C) having kept/having locked
D) to keep/locked
E) on keeping/being locked

25. Yesterday I went to the head office ..... my work permit ..... .

A) to have got/confirm
B) getting/to confirm
C) having got/confirming
D) to get/confirmed
E) get/having confirmed

26. Our generation is fortunate ..... born in an age neither too materialistic nor too romantic.

A) to have been B) being
C) to being D) to be
E) be

27. I was just beginning ..... about my daughter when she phoned ..... me her whereabouts.

A) to worry/to tell
B) worrying/telling
C) worried/to have told
D) having worried/told
E) for worrying/having told

28. It was very thoughtless of him not ..... you a lift home at such a late hour at night.

A) offering B) to offer
C) having offered D) to be offering
E) to be offered

29. Don't try to dissuade me ..... overseas for a few years, as I'm determined ..... different cultures for myself.

A) upon going/to seeing
B) not to go/seeing
C) for not going/for seeing
D) from going/to see
E) having gone/to have seen

30. Let's concentrate ..... a solution instead of just ..... each other for what happened.

A) to find/to blame
B) finding/to be blaming
C) to have found/having blamed
D) to be found/being blamed
E) on finding/blaming

31. I know you'd rather ..... the weekend with your friends, but this weekend you should stay at home ..... your grandparents.

A) spending/pleased
B) to have spent/pleasing
C) spend/to please
D) to spend/having pleased
E) spent/to be pleased

32. The wedding ceremony of the two TV celebrities is estimated ..... around two million US dollars, which I find rather difficult ..... .

A) to cost/in believing
B) cost/to have believed
C) costing/having believed
D) having cost/believing
E) to have cost/to believe

33. I saw him ..... your diary out of your drawer, but I don't know what he did with it afterwards.

A) has taken B) taking
C) being taken D) to take
E) to have taken

34. Had he stopped for one minute ..... at the situation properly, he would have realized that we were very close ..... a workable solution.

A) to look/to finding
B) to have looked/finding
C) to be looking/to have found
D) looking/to find
E) having looked/having found

35. With all those young hooligans ..... fights on the terraces, I'd much prefer ..... a football match on TV at home.

A) start/having watched
B) starting/to watch
C) started/watching
D) having started/watch
E) to start/watched

36. Winter is drawing near and we still haven't had our roof ..... . We urgently need to find someone ..... it for us.

A) to repair/doing
B) repairing/having done
C) repair/to have done
D) repaired/to do
E) be repaired/to be doing

37. One of the biggest worries of our time is how ..... the earth's resources ..... .

A) making/lasting
B) make/to last
C) to make/last
D) to have made/lasted
E) having made/to last

38. We regret ..... you that, due to the current economic crisis, the company has no option but ..... some of the staff redundant.

A) to inform/to make
B) to be informed/making
C) to have informed/to be made
D) informing/having made
E) being informed/make

39. The minute I got home, I regretted ..... this shirt as it didn't go with anything I already had.

A) to buy B) buy
C) have bought D) to be buying
E) buying

40. Whereas modern explorers have all kinds of technical equipment ..... them on their journeys, early ones didn't even have any maps ..... them the way.

A) to have helped/showing
B) helping/to have shown
C) to help/to show
D) help/show
E) helped/showed

41. You won't regret ..... this car, for it's both economical and a pleasure ..... .

A) buy/to be driving
B) to buy/being driven
C) having bought/driving
D) to have bought/drive
E) buying/to drive

42. Although only a few of the staff were suspected ..... the accounts, others were arrested ..... their colleagues to cover the crime.

A) in falsifying/to help
B) of falsifying/for helping
C) for falsifying/in helping
D) to be falsifying/of helping
E) to falsify/to be helping

43. I would much rather ..... about the situation than ..... in the dark, as I was.

A) have been told/kept
B) told/kept
C) telling/keeping
D) to tell/to keep
E) be told/keep

44. We are extremely grateful to the doctors ..... so promptly when my son was suddenly taken seriously ill.

A) with having acted
B) to acting
C) to be acting
D) for having acted
E) with acting

45. Although my lawyer has promised ..... with the case diligently, I still can't help ..... what the outcome will be.

A) having dealt/wonder
B) dealing/having wondered
C) for dealing/to wonder
D) to deal/wondering
E) to be dealing/to have wondered

46. I don't like ..... late at night, so please refrain from ..... me after eleven o'clock.

A) having disturbed/being called
B) to have disturbed/to have called
C) being disturbed/calling
D) to disturb/having called
E) disturbing/to call

47. ..... is statistically much safer than most other forms of transport, but this fact doesn't stop many people ..... nervous about it.

A) To fly/feel
B) To have flown/being felt
C) Having flown/to feel
D) Flying/feeling
E) Being flown/to have felt

48. I clearly remember ..... the clock last night, so I have no idea why the alarm failed ..... off.

A) setting/to go
B) having set/going
C) set/be going
D) to have set/go
E) to set/to go

49. Isn't that Jack's mother ..... in the restaurant across the street? I'd like ..... her.

A) to sit/greeting
B) sitting/to greet
C) sat/having greeted
D) having sat/greet
E) sits/to have greeted

50. The Inuit, a people of Mongoloid origin, are believed ..... in the Arctic since their first migration from Asia at least 10,000 years ago.

A) to have been living B) living
C) to live D) have lived
E) having lived

51. The suspect denies ..... into the house, but there is quite enough convincing evidence ..... him guilty.

A) to break/proving
B) break/proven
C) being broken/prove
D) breaking/to prove
E) broken/having proven

52. "Stop ..... your sister and apologize to her ..... her notebook," shouted the mother at her son.

A) to tease/to have torn
B) teasing/for tearing
C) being teased/tearing
D) having teased/about tearing
E) tease/having torn

53. His modesty prevents him ..... about his great achievements.

A) to be speaking
B) to have spoken
C) from speaking
D) spoken
E) speaking

54. We went to the reception without ....., and so they didn't even let us ..... the hall.

A) inviting/to enter
B) to invite/entering
C) having invited/having entered
D) invited/entered
E) being invited/enter

55. His ambition is ..... the head of a multi-national company, and I'm sure he'll do whatever is needed ..... it.

A) becoming/having achieved
B) to have become/achieving
C) become/achieve
D) having become/to have achieved
E) to become/to achieve

56. I was furious when I saw rainwater ..... from the ceiling, because we'd just had the roof ..... .

A) dripped/to be repaired
B) dripping/repaired
C) drip/having repaired
D) to drip/to repair
E) having dripped/repairing

57. Would you dare ..... out if you heard someone in the street ..... for help at night?

A) going/to call
B) to go/called
C) gone/to be calling
D) go/calling
E) having gone/call

58. British people, who are accustomed ..... on the left side of the road, must find it difficult ..... on the right in our country.

A) driving/to be driving
B) to drive/drive
C) to driving/to drive
D) having driven/driving
E) driven/to have driven

59. ..... that her mother wouldn't mind ..... them up, Jenny bought the trousers even though they were too long.

A) Known/to take
B) Having known/take
C) Knowing/taking
D) Knew/having taken
E) To know/to have taken

60. Haiti was the first nation in modern history ..... slavery.

A) abolishing
B) abolish
C) abolished
D) to abolish
E) being abolished

61. Space photography permits large areas of the Earth's surface ..... at a glance.

A) having seen
B) to be seen
C) seeing
D) to see
E) to have seen

62. Judy did not exactly dislike dormitory life, but she missed ..... with her mother as she was used ..... in the evenings.

A) chatting/to doing
B) chat/to have done
C) chatted/to be doing
D) to chat/to do
E) to be chatting/having done

63. Nutritionists advise dieters never ..... to diet ..... meals.

A) try/for skipping
B) to be trying/skip
C) to try/by skipping
D) having tried/skipped
E) tried/without skipping

64. Before ..... for a visa, you have to get your passport ..... .

A) apply/to extend
B) applying/extended
C) to apply/extend
D) having applied/extending
E) applied/having extended

65. He doesn't hold a particularly high position in the company, but he seems ..... extremely influential when it comes to ..... decisions.

A) having been/having made
B) being/being made
C) be/be making
D) to be/making
E) to have been/make

66-80. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

66. ..... by lowering the risk of heart attack and some types of cancer.

A) Eating a lot of fresh fruit and vegetables can improve a person's health
B) Becoming a vegetarian is one of the most healthy things a person can do
C) There is now a healthy trend toward eating more fresh fruit and vegetables
D) Too much red meat and fatty food is not good for you
E) As you get older, you should watch your diet and consume less red meat

67. She wishes her father had lived long enough ..... .

A) and she has been feeling terribly lonely ever since
B) despite the illness he has been suffering from for the last two years
C) than her uncle, who caused her lots of problems in the company
D) that he would be proud of his daughter's achievements
E) to see that she had managed to save the company from going bankrupt

68. I can't believe that you'd rather ..... .

A) I must help you when I have so much to do of my own
B) working in the office at the moment than lying here on the beach
C) to reject such a good offer by one of the biggest companies in the country
D) that you can live on your own away from all of your family
E) I wasn't doing voluntary work for the local charity club

69. People used to come to this temple from far and near ..... . ,

A) to listen to the wise words of the holy man
B) because they have seen so many advertisements
C) believing that they will be able to learn something new
D) so that they can hear what the speaker says
E) providing there are enough spaces for parking

70. My grandmother always wants us ..... .

A) not to make any noise while she was taking her afternoon nap
B) to speak a little more loudly because she is a little deaf
C) that we should add very little salt to foods due to her hypertension
D) if we could turn the volume of the television up a little more
E) whether we could do her shopping while we were doing ours

71. During the film, he couldn't help ..... .

A) to be confident about how the money is spent
B) that his dog barked continually last night when he got frightened by the fireworks
C) eat cucumber and tomato at breakfast time but soon got used to it
D) thinking that he should be revising for his final examinations
E) listening to classical music to watching the soap operas on TV

72. I thought it would be interesting ..... .

A) where the pygmies live in Central Africa
B) how far it is to the nearest star
C) to do some research about Central Africa
D) such a high attendance at the conference
E) who will win the championship this year

73. Do you think he'd mind .....?

A) not to be included in the committee that will investigate the embezzlement
B) not being offered to take charge of the office while I'm away
C) whether we're making alterations to the building without first asking his opinion
D) why didn't we tell him the secrets of the project
E) for not having been invited to the family reunion

74. If you see him this evening, will you please advise him .....?

A) that he shouldn't take too long to get his application in
B) why he hadn't bothered to let us know in advance
C) where is the best place to go for a camping holiday
D) how much will he spend on the beverages
E) trying to do whatever he can to ensure his interview is successful

75. ..... without reducing the amount of sugar and fat in your diet.

A) Do not increase the risk of your developing heart disease
B) The consequences of this illness are not so serious
C) A healthy diet is one which includes a wide range of nutrients in it
D) As a qualified doctor, you should take my advice seriously
E) You can't expect to get any slimmer

76. The sales manager always requires us ..... .

A) if you could add up all the cheques and enter them into the bank book
B) because we have to check that the signature on the cheque matches the one on the bank card
C) whether he had enough money in the bank to cover the cheque
D) that you should keep your cheque book and your bank card together
E) to write our initials on the back of a customer's cheque once we have checked it

77. Motor vehicles ought to be serviced regularly ..... .

A) but they cannot work properly otherwise
B) to ensure the best performance for as long as possible
C) as new models come onto the market every day
D) because it gradually destroys the bodywork
E) when they ran out of petrol on a deserted road

78. All of us wondered ..... .

A) whether I have been told about the scandal involving the family or not
B) to know if the family had overcome all the difficulties there
C) that is because of the problems he is having at his current school
D) why the whole family had suddenly moved to Canada without saying anything
E) the fact that his son actually managed to become a doctor

79. Don't forget ..... .

A) putting these books back in their usual place after you've used them
B) where are they going to meet for the picnic
C) so that your boss will give you a significant rise in pay
D) that he really wasn't so strict with you before
E) what excuse will you tell your mother for being late

80. The fog was too thick ..... .

A) than I would dare to continue driving
B) that many drivers had to draw their cars to the side and wait
C) the faster he drove around the bends of the winding road
D) as the radio broadcasts the weather report at certain intervals
E) for the driver to see the road ahead very clearly

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. Not even a downpour would have prevented them from going on their hike.

A) It wasn't even pouring down when they postponed their hike.
B) They didn't even attempt to go hiking when it started to rain.
C) They wouldn't have cancelled their hike even if it had rained heavily.
D) They would have been prevented from going on their hike even if it hadn't poured down.
E) It was only the torrential rain that stopped them from going hiking.

82. **The haircut, combined with her new style of clothing, made her look years younger.**

A) After having her hair cut, she started to wear stylish clothes.
B) She looked well below her age after the change in both her hair and the way she dressed.
C) Had she insisted on wearing the same clothes, she would not seem so young now.
D) Even though her clothes were modern, she had an old-fashioned hair style until recently.
E) The haircut she had when she was younger was reflected in her dress.

83. **Arguing with the boss has considerably reduced his chances of promotion.**

A) The likelihood of his being promoted has significantly decreased because of his arguments with the boss.
B) Despite his argumentative nature, the boss is considering promoting him.
C) His promotion was certain until he had a dispute with the boss.
D) He argued with the boss about why he wasn't considered for promotion.
E) He would definitely have been promoted by now if he hadn't quarrelled with the boss.

84. **It was under a fortnight before his final exams when Jim began to regret not having studied sufficiently.**

A) Jim wouldn't have regretted studying for the finals for more than a fortnight if he'd passed them all.
B) Although he worked hard for almost two weeks before the finals, Jim still didn't pass them.
C) Jim felt sorry because he hadn't done any work until two weeks before the final exams.
D) There was less than a fortnight's time before the finals, but Jim hadn't even started studying for them.
E) Jim started to wish, less than two weeks before he took them, that he had done more work for his finals.

85. **His giving in his resignation took his work colleagues completely by surprise.**

A) His work colleagues all tried to dissuade him from giving in his resignation.
B) His co-workers hadn't expected him to resign from his job at all.
C) According to his co-workers, his resigning from his job was completely unnecessary.
D) None of his work colleagues could understand the actual reason for his resignation.
E) He surprised all of his work colleagues by taking so long to resign.

86. **Apart from being conveniently located near the beach, that hotel has nothing about it to make me recommend it to you.**

A) The hotel I've recommended to you is very comfortable as it is near the beach.
B) As regards a hotel, nothing is more important for me than its being close to the beach.
C) The beach near that hotel doesn't have anything special that I can recommend to you.
D) The only feature of that hotel that I can recommend to you is that it's close to the beach.
E) The hotel is in a convenient location, with a beach very close to it.

87. **For reasons of hygiene, it's forbidden to try on the earrings in the jewellery department.**

A) Because it is not hygienic, customers in the jewellery department are not allowed to try on the earrings.
B) Customers who care for hygiene are advised in the jewellery department not to try on any earrings.
C) Earrings are considered unhygienic and so forbidden for sale in this jewellery department.
D) The jewellery department accepts no responsibility for earrings damaged by customers.
E) Being hygienic in the jewellery department is the decision of the customer and not the management.

88. **It's no use talking to her because she'll do as she pleases whatever we say.**

A) It makes no difference who talks to her because she refuses to listen to either of us.
B) Nothing we can say will make her change her ways, so it's pointless for us to say anything.
C) She only listens to you, so I don't bother talking to her any more.
D) We've told her it's not important, and we don't need to say anything more about it.
E) She only cares about herself and never talks to either of us.

89. **Sometimes having professional assistance with your CV can increase your chances of finding a job.**

A) Having your CV professionally prepared determines whether you'll get the job or not.
B) Having a professional help you with your CV is a sure way to find a job.
C) The prospects for finding employment can possibly be enhanced by a professionally-produced CV.
D) You should not bother looking for a job until you have had professional advice on your CV.
E) Without a professional CV, it is impossible to find a job.

90. **She never lets her daughter participate in an activity unless it is under the supervision of an adult.**

A) Her daughter is never able to get involved in activities, even if an adult is present.
B) As long as she herself is present at the activity, she permits her daughter to join in.
C) If an older person is in attendance, she usually agrees to her daughter's participation in activities.
D) The only activities in which she allows her daughter to take part are those watched over by a grown-up.
E) She always takes her daughter to activities which are supervised by grown-ups.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **The reason why he has been wandering around absent-minded for days is that he can't in any way decide whether to expand the business or not.**

A) Kafasında hep işi nasıl büyütebilir sorusuyla günlerdir dalgın dalgın dolaşıyor.
B) İşi büyütmeye karar verdiği günden beri dalgın dalgın dolaşması, bunu nasıl yapacağını tam olarak bilmemesi yüzündendir.
C) Günlerce dalgın dalgın dolaştıktan sonra nihayet işi büyütmeye karar verdiğini herkese açıkladı.
D) Nihayet işi büyütmeye karar verdiği halde neden hala dalgın dalgın dolaştığını kimse anlayamıyor.
E) Günlerdir dalgın dalgın dolaşmasının nedeni işi büyütüp büyütmeme konusunda bir türlü karar verememesidir.

92. **In England, it snows very often in winter, but it's quite rare for it to remain on the ground for more than a few days.**

A) İngiltere'de kışın çok sık kar yağdığı için yerleri birkaç günden fazla karsız görmek pek mümkün değildir.
B) İngiltere'de kışın çok sık kar yağar, ancak karın birkaç günden fazla yerde kaldığı çok enderdir.
C) Kışın İngiltere'ye çok sık kar yağmasına rağmen, yerlerde birkaç günden fazla kar göremezsiniz.
D) Kışın İngiltere'ye çok sık kar yağdığı halde karın yerde birkaç günden fazla kalmaması çok ilginçtir.
E) İngiltere'de kışın çok sık kar yağar, fakat gariptir ki kar yerde ancak birkaç gün kalır.

93. **In safari parks, where wild animals roam freely, visitors are forbidden to get out of their cars.**

A) Safari parklarında ziyaretçiler, arabalarında oturup çevrede özgürce dolaşan vahşi hayvanları izleme olanağına sahiptirler.
B) Safari parklarında vahşi hayvanlar özgürce dolaştıkları için, ziyaretçilere arabalarından inmemeleri tavsiye ediliyor.
C) Vahşi hayvanların özgürce dolaştığı safari parklarında, ziyaretçilerin arabalarından inmeleri yasaktır.
D) Vahşi hayvanların bulunduğu safari parklarında ziyaretçilerin arabalarından inip özgürce dolaşmalarına izin verilmiyor.
E) Safari parklarında vahşi hayvanlar vardır, bu yüzden ziyaretçilerin arabadan inip özgürce dolaşmaları tehlikelidir.

94. **Some people derive great satisfaction from doing things that no one has attempted before.**

A) Bazı insanlar daha önce hiç kimsenin denemediği şeyleri yapmaktan büyük zevk alırlar.
B) Daha önce hiç denenmemiş şeyleri yapmak bazı insanları çok ürkütür.
C) Daha önce hiç kimsenin denemediği bir şeyi başarmak insana büyük mutluluk verir.
D) Bazı insanlar mutluluğu daha önce hiç denenmemiş bir şeyi gerçekleştirerek yakalamaya çalışırlar.
E) Daha önce birilerinin uğraştığı ama gerçekleştiremediği bir şeyi başarmak insana büyük mutluluk verir.

95. **With hotel prices being too high for many people to afford, camping holidays are becoming more and more popular.**

A) Otel fiyatları çok yüksek olduğu için, gittikçe daha çok insan kamp tatilini tercih etmektedir.
B) Kamp tatili, özellikle yüksek otel fiyatlarını karşılayamayacak durumda olan insanlar arasında çok popülerdir.
C) Pek çok insanın otel fiyatlarını karşılamakta güçlük çekmesi, kamp tatilini daha popüler kılmaktadır.
D) Kamp tatilinin gittikçe daha popüler olması, otel fiyatlarının karşılanamayacak kadar yüksek olmasından kaynaklanmaktadır.
E) Otel fiyatları pek çok insan için karşılanamayacak kadar yüksek olunca, kamp tatili giderek daha popüler olmaktadır.

96. **Some companies are trying to survive the current economic depression by reducing the size of their workforce.**

A) Devam etmekte olan ekonomik kriz yüzünden bazı şirketlerin üretimi gittikçe düşmektedir.
B) Bazı şirketler şu anki ekonomik bunalımı, işçi sayısını azaltarak aşmaya çalışıyorlar.
C) Bu ekonomik bunalım bazı iş yerlerinde işten çıkarmalara neden olmuştur.
D) Ekonomik krizi gerekçe olarak gösteren şirketler çalıştırdıkları işçilerin bir bölümünü işten çıkarmaktadır.
E) Şirketler çalıştırdıkları işçilerin bir bölümünü işten çıkararak bu ekonomik bunalımı aşmayı umuyorlar.

97. **Knowing how to manage one's time is the most important asset one should possess today.**

A) Günümüzde herkesin mutlaka öğrenmesi gereken bir şey zamanı iyi kullanmayı bilmektir.
B) Zamanını nasıl kullanacağını bilmek günümüzde kişinin sahip olması gereken en önemli özelliktir.
C) Bugün bir yöneticinin sahip olması gereken en temel özellik zamanını iyi kullanabilmesidir.
D) Günümüzde kişi insanları nasıl idare edeceğini biliyorsa mutlaka başarılı olur.
E) Günümüzde kişi zamanını nasıl kullanacağını bilmeli ve hedeflerini önem sırasına göre dizmelidir.

98. **The penguin, which, with its present appearance, resembles a waiter ready to serve, had wings millions of years ago.**

A) Bugünkü görünümüyle hizmete hazır bir garsonu andıran penguenin milyonlarca yıl önce kanatları vardı.
B) Penguen, milyonlarca yıl önce sahip olduğu kanatlarını yitirince, bugünkü hizmete hazır garson görünümünü almıştır.
C) Milyonlarca yıl önce kanatları olan penguen, şimdiki görünümüyle aynı garsona benzemektedir.
D) Kanatlarını milyonlarca yıl önce yitirmiş olan penguen ilk bakışta, hizmete hazır bir garsonu andırmaktadır.
E) Bugün görünüm olarak hizmete hazır bir garsonu çağrıştıran penguen, milyonlarca yıl önce kanatlarını yitirmiştir.

99. **She deeply resents being told what to do by someone in a lower position than her.**

A) Kendinden daha alt kademede olan kişilere emirler vermeyi çok seviyor.
B) Kendinden daha alt kademede bile olsa, birine ne yapacağını söylemek onu rahatsız ediyor.
C) Alt kademede çalışanların ona talimatlar vermesi onu çok öfkelendiriyor.
D) Ondan daha alt kademede biri tarafından ne yapacağının söylenmesine çok içerliyor.
E) Onu en çok öfkelendiren şey, kendinden daha alt kademede olan birinin ona ne yapacağını söylemesidir.

100. **Public opinion polling aims to obtain a close-to-exact analysis of the distribution of opinions on any issue within a specific population.**

A) Belli bir topluluk içinde herhangi bir konudaki görüşlerin dağılımını öğrenmek için yapılan kamuoyu yoklamaları genellikle tama yakın sonuçlar verir.
B) Herhangi bir konuda toplumdaki değişik görüşleri analiz etmek için yapılan kamuoyu yoklamalarının amacı tama yakın sonuçlar elde etmektir.
C) Bir konuda toplumun görüşlerini tama yakın bir şekilde belirleyebilmesi için kamuoyu yoklamalarının toplumun değişik kesimlerinde uygulanması gerekir.
D) Kamuoyu yoklamaları, belli bir topluluk içinde, herhangi bir konudaki görüşlerin dağılımının tama yakın bir analizini elde etmeyi amaçlar.
E) Toplumun çeşitli kesimlerinde hakim olan görüşler kamuoyu yoklamalarıyla toplanıp analiz edilir ve tama yakın bir sonuca ulaşılır.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. Bu kadar çok gelişmiş cihaz olmasına rağmen keşif, bilinmeyen yerlerle ilgili bilgi toplamada hala en iyi yöntemdir.

A) Although there are so many advanced devices available, exploration is still the best way of getting information about unknown places.
B) Though the devices available can tell us a lot, exploration cannot be improved upon as the best way to gain information about previously unexplored territories.
C) There are a number of advanced instruments available to scientists, but the advantages of physically exploring unknown areas cannot be equalled.
D) When explorers are getting information about unknown places, there are a number of advanced devices available to help them.
E) Even though we can find out a lot from the many advanced devices available, physical exploration of unknown places is still necessary.

102. Onun sağ salim yerine vardığını öğreninceye kadar endişelenmeden edemedim.

A) I kept worrying till I'd heard about his safe arrival at his destination.
B) It was only when I learnt that he'd arrived there safely that I felt relaxed.
C) I was able to relax only after I heard from him that he'd arrived there safely.
D) I couldn't stop worrying, as I hadn't learnt yet whether he'd arrived at his destination safe and sound.
E) I couldn't help worrying until I learnt that he'd arrived at his destination safe and sound.

103. Bazen koşullar insanı istemediği şeyleri yapmaya zorlayabiliyor.

A) Depending on the circumstances, a person sometimes has to do things he doesn't want to.
B) Sometimes circumstances can make a person do things he doesn't want to.
C) People can sometimes do unwanted things when circumstances are beyond their control.
D) Even if he doesn't want to, sometimes a person may have to do things just because conditions force him to.
E) A person is sometimes forced by circumstances to do things he doesn't want to.

104. Yeni hazırlanan projeler, şehrimizdeki çarpık yapılaşmanın çözümü konusunda önemli ilerlemeler sağlayacak gibi görünüyor.

A) The newly-prepared projects seem to offer remarkable progress towards a solution to the improper construction in our city.
B) It seems certain that the improper construction in our city will be resolved to a considerable extent with the help of these new projects.
C) With the introduction of these new projects, a solution to the improper construction in our city may be achieved.
D) It seems that the recently-prepared projects will provide a certain amount of progress in the problem of improper construction in the city.
E) The recently-prepared projects will enable us to improve the improper construction of the city noticeably.

105. Çok sıcak iklimlere giden turistlere, sıcak çarpmasını önlemek için yeterli miktarda sıvı almaya özen göstermeleri tavsiye edilmektedir.

A) Tourists are advised that they should be exceptionally careful to drink a lot of fluids while travelling in very hot climates.
B) In order not to suffer from heat exhaustion, it's advisable for tourists who are travelling in very hot climates to drink plenty of fluids.
C) Tourists travelling to very hot climates are advised to take care to drink adequate quantities of fluid to prevent heat exhaustion.
D) Tourists in very hot climates may experience heat exhaustion if they don't drink adequate amounts of fluid.
E) In very hot climates, tourists are subject to heat exhaustion unless the amount of fluid they drink is sufficient.

106. **Hayatın güzel şeylerine ilgi duymak zenginlik ya da sosyal statü değil, zeka ve duyarlılık meselesidir.**

A) Being intelligent and sensitive rather than being wealthy and influential plays a great role in leading an interesting life.
B) The beauties of life interest the person who is intelligent and sensitive, not rich and famous.
C) To be interested in the finer things in life is not a question of wealth or social standing, but of intelligence and sensitivity.
D) Not only wealth or social status but also intelligence and sensitivity are required in order to be interested in the beauties of life.
E) An intelligent and sensitive person as well as a wealthy or influential one has the right to have an interest in the finer things of life.

107. **Amerikalı fotoğrafçı Ansel Adams, kariyeri boyunca, fotoğrafçılığın güzel sanatların bir kolu olarak kabulünü sağlamak için çalışmıştır.**

A) It was the American photographer Ansel Adams who, during his career, worked to increase public acceptance of photography as a fine art.
B) The American photographer Ansel Adams dedicated his career to promoting the acceptance of photography as a fine art.
C) During his career, the American photographer Ansel Adams tried to persuade people to accept photography as one of the fine arts.
D) The photographic work of the American Ansel Adams helped to increase the acceptance of photography as a branch of the fine arts.
E) Throughout his career, the American photographer Ansel Adams worked to promote the acceptance of photography as a branch of the fine arts.

108. **Halkı, sinsi reklamcının kurnaz kandırmacalarından mümkün olduğunca korumak, devletin görevi olmalıdır.**

A) People can't expect the government to protect the public from the wily arts of the insidious advertiser, since it is impossible.
B) The government has a duty, as far as it is able, to safeguard consumers from the wily arts of the insidious advertiser.
C) People have a right to expect the government, as far as possible, to protect them from the wily arts of the insidious advertiser.
D) It must be the government's obligation to protect the public, as far as possible, from the wily arts of the insidious advertiser.
E) The government has an obligation, but only when possible, to alert the general population to the wily arts of the insidious advertiser.

109. **Eski bir Sovyet jimnastikçisi olan Olga Korbut, Chernobyl faciasından sonra, nükleer tehlike bilincini yükseltme ve kazazedelere yardım etme konusunda aktif rol almıştır.**

A) Following the Chernobyl disaster, a former Soviet gymnast, Olga Korbut, decided to use her high profile to raise awareness of nuclear dangers and the fate of victims.
B) After the Chernobyl disaster, Olga Korbut, a former Soviet gymnast, took an active part in raising awareness of nuclear danger and helping victims.
C) It was the Chernobyl disaster that inspired Olga Korbut, a former Soviet gymnast, to become actively involved in raising awareness of nuclear danger and helping victims.
D) Following the Chernobyl disaster, Olga Korbut, famous as a Soviet gymnast, played an active role in raising awareness of nuclear dangers and the plight of the victims.
E) After the Chernobyl disaster, Olga Korbut, a former Soviet gymnast, gave up sport to take an active part in raising awareness of nuclear danger and helping victims.

110. **Argo deyimler genellikle bir sözcük oyunu içerdiği için bunları, orijinalinin tadını yitirmeden başka bir dile çevirmek zordur.**

A) Slang expressions, which often involve a play on words, are difficult to translate because they lose the flavour of the original when translated.
B) There's no way to translate slang expressions into another language without losing the flavour of the original, since they include a play on words.
C) Because slang expressions often involve a play on words, they are difficult to translate into another language without losing the flavour of the original.
D) If a slang expression involves a play on words, it's difficult to translate into another language because it often loses the original flavour.
E) Translating a slang expression into another language without spoiling the original flavour poses great difficulty if it contains a play on words.

UNIT 7
Adjectives and Adverbs

INTRODUCTION

Bir ismi tanımlayan sözcüğe sıfat (*adjective*) denir: *a **pretty** girl, **rainy** weather, **hardworking** students, a **difficult** question, etc.*

Zarf (*adverb*) ise öncelikle bir fiili tanımlayan sözcüktür: *speak **fluently**, walk **slowly**, cook **well**, play **badly**, etc.*

Bir zarf bir sıfatı ya da başka bir zarfı da niteleyebilir: ***very** hot weather, an **extremely** difficult question, **very** fluently, **unusually** quickly, etc.*

Zarflar genellikle sıfatın sonuna "**-ly**" ekinin getirilmesiyle oluşur: *serious/seriously, bad/badly, extreme/extremely, etc.* Ancak, sıfat ve zarf biçimi aynı olan sözcükler de vardır: *fast, hard, late, early, etc.*

Sonu "**-ly**" ile biten her sözcük zarf olmayabilir. *Friendly, lovely, elderly* gibi sözcükler, sonu "**ly**" ile bittiği halde sıfattır: *an **elderly** woman, a **lovely** day, a **friendly** voice, etc.*

Sıfat ve zarfın cümle içindeki görevi, kullanımları ve çeşitli sıfat ve zarf yapıları, bu ünitemizin konusunu oluşturmaktadır. Şimdi bunları inceleyelim.

7-1 ADJECTIVES

a) Sıfat, bir sıfat tamlamasında (*adjective + a noun*), ismin önünde yer alır ve sayılabilir tekil isimlerle tamlamanın başında **a/an** kullanılır. Eğer sıfat sayılamayan bir ismi (*water, weather, work, etc.*) ya da sayılabilir çoğul bir ismi (*days, girls, students, etc.*) tanımlıyorsa **a/an** kullanılmaz.

> He is ***a good cook.*** / She has ***a round face.***
> This is ***hard work.*** / I don't like to swim in ***cold water.***
> Those are ***nice shoes.*** / Our neighbours are really ***friendly people.***

b) Sıfatlar yaygın olarak **be, become** ve **get** fiilleri ile kullanılır. **Seem, appear, look, feel, taste, smell** ve **sound** gibi duyu fiilleriyle de sıfat kullanılır. Çünkü bu fiiller bir eylem bildirmezler. Bir nesnenin durumunu ifade etmemizi sağlarlar.

be + adjective:

She ***was*** rather ***plump*** last year, but now she ***is slim***.
The wages ***are*** rather ***low***.

become/get + adjective:

She ***got/became happy*** when she learnt that she had passed the exam.
I'll ***get/become angry*** if she doesn't invite me.

seem/appear/look + adjective:

You ***look/seem/appear tired***. Did you work hard in the office?
She ***looks/seems/appears pale***. Is something wrong with her?

Seem ve *appear*'dan sonra **to be + adjective** de kullanabiliriz. *Look*'dan sonra **to + infinitive** gelmez.

Don't try to speak to her. She seems/appears ***to be angry***.
He seemed/appeared ***to be ill***.

feel + adjective:

I ***felt sad*** when I got the bad news.
Do you still ***feel tired***? (=*Are you still tired*?)

taste + adjective:

The dinner ***tasted delicious***. (=*The dinner* ***was delicious***.)
This soup ***tastes awful***. (=*This soup* ***is awful***.)

smell + adjective:

The room ***smells awful***. (= *There is an awful smell in the room.*)
The rose ***smells nice***. (= *The rose has a nice smell.*)

sound + adjective:

Gördüğümüz bir durumu ifade ederken **look/seem/appear** kullanılır. Duyduğumuz bir durumu ifade ederken ise **sound** kullanılır.

The music ***sounds*** a bit ***loud***.
I talked to her on the phone. She ***sounded ill***.
The teacher in the next classroom ***sounds*** rather ***angry***.

c) *Look, feel, taste, smell* ve *sound*, "**like**" ile birlikte kullanılırsa, devamında bir isim gelir.

Look like + a noun (*resemble*), "*benzemek, ...gibi görünmek*"

She ***looks like*** (*resembles*) her mother.
That man ***looks like*** a plainclothes detective.

Feel like + a noun "*...gibi hissetmek, ... gibi durmak*"

She still ***feels like*** a child. (*Kendini hala bir çocuk gibi hissediyor.*)
This material ***feels like*** wool. (*Bu kumaş yün gibi duruyor.*)

Taste like + a noun "*tadı ... ya benziyor*"

I didn't like the wine at the feast. It ***tasted like*** vinegar.
This coffee ***tastes like*** hot water. Did you forget to put any coffee granules in it?

Smell like + a noun "... *gibi kokuyor*"

I didn't like the smell of the perfume. It ***smelt like*** soap.

Sound like + a noun "(*kulağa*) ... *gibi geliyor*"

We heard a loud noise in the middle of the night. It ***sounded like*** a car crash.

d) **Look, taste** ve **smell** eylem bildiriyorsa zarf kullanılır.

She looked ***angry***. ("***angry***", "***She***"*yi tanımlıyor.*)
She looked at me ***angrily***. ("***angrily***", "***looked***" *eylemini tanımlıyor.*)

The soup tasted ***delicious***. ("***delicious***", "***The soup***" *ismini tanımlıyor.*)
She tasted the soup ***suspiciously***.
("***suspiciously***", "***taste***" *eyleminin nasıl yapıldığını ifade ediyor.*)

The flowers smelt ***wonderful***. ("***wonderful***", "***the flowers***" *ismini tanımlıyor.*)
She smelt the flowers ***happily***. ("***happily***", "***smell***" *eylemini tanımlıyor.*)

e) **Turn (turn out)** ve **grow** fiillerinden sonra bir nesnenin durumundaki değişikliği ifade etmek için sıfat kullanabiliriz.

Her hair ***has turned grey*** now. (*...has become grey*)
The day started sunny, but later it ***turned out wet***.
Everybody had considered her to be guilty, but she ***turned out*** (*to be*) ***innocent***. (*...proved innocent*)

We began to walk home when it ***grew dark***. (*became/got dark*)
My father ***grows angry*** if I go home late. (*gets/becomes angry*)

Turn ve **grow** fiilleri eylem bildiriyorsa, zarf kullanılır.

Children ***grow quickly***.
The car ***turned*** round the corner ***dangerously***.
She ***turned*** the pages of the book ***quickly***, looking for some information.

f) **Keep** ve **remain** fiilleri de, bir nesnenin durumunu ifade ederken sıfatlarla kullanılabilen fiillerdir.

Although I shouted at her, she ***remained silent***.
Nothing ***remains unchanged***.
Although things were going badly, he ***kept calm***.
Keep quiet, please. I can't concentrate on my work.

7-2 THE ORDER OF ADJECTIVES

a) Bazen bir ismi birden fazla sıfatla tanımlayabiliriz. Bu durumda sıfatları belli bir düzene göre sıralamamız gerekir. Bu konuda çeşitli kullanımlar bulunmasına rağmen, dilde yerleşmiş biçimiyle en yaygın kullanılan dizim şöyledir:

a) size (*big, large, small, tall, short, long, etc.*)
b) age (*young, old, etc.*)
c) shape (*round, square, fat, slim, etc.*)
d) colour (*white, black, green, etc.*)
e) material (*plastic, cotton, wooden, woollen, etc.*)
f) origin (*French, Russian, Turkish, etc.*)

a ***small round*** table	a ***new woollen*** sweater
an ***old wooden*** house	an ***expensive Swiss*** watch
a ***tall thin*** man	a ***tall young*** man

b) Eğer bu sıfatların dışında, *beautiful, nice, lovely, fine* gibi duygularımızı ifade eden sıfatlar varsa, bunlar sıralamanın en başında yer alır.

a ***lovely small wooden*** house
a ***clever little*** boy
a ***nice old Turkish*** song
an ***intelligent young Russian*** scientist

c) **Pretty**, bir başka sıfatın önünde yer alıyorsa ve aralarında virgül yoksa, "*çok, oldukça*" (*quite, very*) anlamına gelir.

Their daughter is a ***pretty tall*** girl. (*quite/very tall girl*)

Eğer *pretty* "*hoş, güzel*" anlamındaysa iki sıfat arasında virgül kullanılır.

Their daughter is a ***pretty, tall*** girl/a *tall, pretty* girl.

d) Sıfatların bu dizimi, bir sıfat tamlaması içerisinde önemlidir. Eğer sıfatları, tanımladıkları isimden sonra kullanıyorsak, bu sıra o kadar önemli değildir ve iki sıfat arasında "**and**" kullanmak gerekir.

Istanbul is ***big and noisy.***
Istanbul is ***big, noisy and crowded.***
She is ***tall and thin.***
Their son is ***clever and obedient.***

e) Eğer bu sıfatlar, aynı nesnenin birbiriyle çelişen yönlerini tanımlıyorlarsa, arada "**but**" kullanmamız gerekir.

Istanbul is ***nice but polluted.***
Their son is ***clever but disobedient.***
She is very ***pretty but a little short.***

7-3 PRESENT AND PAST PARTICIPLES AS ADJECTIVES

Present ve **past participle**, bir fiil kökünden türeyip cümle içinde sıfat görevinde bulunan sözcüklerdir: *running water, an exciting story, stolen money, baked potato, etc.*

Present participle, fiil köküne "**-ing**" takısının eklenmesiyle oluşturulur: *developing countries, an increasing demand, a tiring job, a moving car, etc.*

Past participle, düzenli fiillere "**-ed**" eklenerek, düzensiz fiillerin ise üçüncü halini kullanarak elde edilir: *a damaged car, excited children, grilled chops, an unseen hand, a half-eaten apple, the recently found solution, etc.*

a) Bir ismin "**-ing**" li bir sıfatla mı yoksa "**-ed**" li bir sıfatla mı tanımlanacağı öncelikle o ismin etkileyen (*active*) ya da etkilenen (*passive*) taraf olmasına bağlıdır. Eğer tanımladığımız isim, o eylemin olmasına neden oluyorsa yani etkiliyorsa, o ismi "**-ing**" li bir sıfatla tanımlayabiliriz. Eğer tanımladığımız isim o eylemden etkileniyorsa, onu "**-ed**" li bir sıfatla tanımlayabiliriz.

His job ***bores*** him. (*"**bore**" cümlenin yüklemidir.*)
His job is ***boring***. (*Onun işi sıkıcıdır.*)
(*"sıkma" eylemine neden olan, yani etkileyen taraf "**his job**"dur.*)

He is ***bored*** with his job. (*O işinden sıkılıyor.*)
(*"bored" "**he**" yi, yani "sıkma" eyleminden etkilenen tarafı tanımlıyor.*)

Science fiction films ***interest*** her a lot.
She finds science fiction films ***interesting***.
She is ***interested*** in science fiction films.

The explanation ***confused*** her.
The explanation was ***confusing***.
She was ***confused*** by the explanation.

b) Bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan sıfatlar şunlardır:

Verb	Present Participle	Past Participle
admire	*admiring*	*admired*
amaze	*amazing*	*amazed*
amuse	*amusing*	*amused*
annoy	*annoying*	*annoyed*
astonish	*astonishing*	*astonished*
bewilder	*bewildering*	*bewildered*
bore	*boring*	*bored*
charm	*charming*	*charmed*
confuse	*confusing*	*confused*
depress	*depressing*	*depressed*
disappoint	*disappointing*	*disappointed*
discourage	*discouraging*	*discouraged*
disgust	*disgusting*	*disgusted*
embarrass	*embarrassing*	*embarrassed*
encourage	*encouraging*	*encouraged*
excite	*exciting*	*excited*
exhaust	*exhausting*	*exhausted*
fascinate	*fascinating*	*fascinated*
frighten	*frightening*	*frightened*
frustrate	*frustrating*	*frustrated*
horrify	*horrifying*	*horrified*
interest	*interesting*	*interested*
irritate	*irritating*	*irritated*
please	*pleasing*	*pleased*
satisfy	*satisfying*	*satisfied*
shock	*shocking*	*shocked*
startle	*startling*	*startled*
stimulate	*stimulating*	*stimulated*
surprise	*surprising*	*surprised*
terrify	*terrifying*	*terrified*
tire (out)	*tiring*	*tired*
thrill	*thrilling*	*thrilled*
worry	*worrying*	*worried*

c) Bir ismin, "**-ing**" li ya da "**-ed**" li bir sıfatla tanımlanması eylemin, devam etmekte olan bir eylem mi yoksa tamamlanmış bir eylem mi olduğuna da bağlıdır.

Turkey is among the ***developing countries***. ("***develop***" *eylemi devam ediyor.*)
(*Türkiye* ***gelişmekte olan*** *ülkeler arasındadır.*)

The U.S.A., England and Germany are among the ***developed countries***.
(*ABD, İngiltere ve Almanya* ***gelişmiş*** *ülkeler arasındadır.*)

I need some ***boiled water*** to make coffee.
(*Kahve yapmak için* ***kaynamış*** *suya ihtiyacım var.*)

You should put macaroni into ***boiling water***.
(*Makarnayı* ***kaynayan*** *(kaynamakta olan) suya atmalısın.*)

The plumber will come tomorrow to repair the ***leaking pipe***. He will also repair the ***dripping tap*** in the kitchen. (***sızıntı yapan*** *boru,* ***damlatan*** *musluk*)

You should rinse the dishes thoroughly in ***running water***. (..... ***akan*** *su*)
My cousin played for the ***winning team***. (.... ***kazanan*** *takım*)

d) "-ing" li ve "-ed" li sıfatların en yaygın kullanımı *active-passive* noktasında yoğunlaşır.

The hurricane ***damaged*** a large area.
Because of the ***damaging hurricane***, a lot of people are homeless now.
(*hasara neden olan "hurricane"*, ***active***)

Many people will have to live in tents until the ***damaged houses*** are repaired.
(*hasar gören "the houses"*, ***passive***)

They stole a large sum of money from the bank last week, and the ***stolen money*** hasn't been found yet. (*çalınan para...*)

She broke her leg in the accident, and the ***broken leg*** is in plaster now. (*kırık bacak...*)

Last night, the storm blew down several trees, and the road is now blocked by the ***fallen trees***. (*yıkılmış ağaçlar*)

I very much like to watch the ***falling snowflakes***. (*düşen kar taneleri*)

EXERCISE 1: Choose the correct one.

1. She is always complaining about something, and I'm beginning to find her complaints rather ..... .

   A) annoyed B) annoying

2. The scenery along the road was really wonderful. We were all ..... by it.

   A) fascinated B) fascinating

3. If something isn't realized as planned, I feel ..... .

   A) frustrated B) frustrating

4. The 8 o'clock news last night was rather ..... .

   A) depressed B) depressing

5. I was ..... by the bloody war scenes from all over the world.

   A) disgusted B) disgusting

6. Grandma often tells the children stories. The children find them ..... .

   A) amused B) amusing

7. We worked hard all day long, and we felt ..... afterwards.

   A) exhausted B) exhausting

8. I stepped on a woman's foot while dancing, and I felt very ..... when she looked at me angrily.

   A) embarrassed B) embarrassing

9. I usually find it ..... to ask someone for money.

   A) embarrassed B) embarrassing

10. I believe being given a reward is ..... for almost all people.

A) stimulated B) stimulating

11. I noticed that the children were ..... to clean the garden after my offering them a cake for the job.

A) motivated B) motivating

12. The detective film on TV last night was really ..... .

A) thrilled B) thrilling

13. Last week, the square was ..... with people waiting to see their party leader.

A) crowded B) crowding

14. "What do they call ..... grapes in English?" "Raisins."

A) dried B) drying

15. Little Susie seemed rather ..... when I explained to her the difficulties of being a flight attendant.

A) discouraged B) discouraging

16. They say the illegally ..... villas along the Bosphorus will be pulled down.

A) constructed B) constructing

17. I didn't find his explanations ..... at all.

A) convinced B) convincing

18. I don't think the police are trying hard enough to find the ..... people.

A) lost B) losing

19. I hate to be the supporter of a ..... team in a match.

A) lost B) losing

20. She urged me to try, and I found her ideas very ..... .

A) encouraged B) encouraging

21. I wonder what's making Kate so ..... these days.

A) depressed B) depressing

22. She has an excellent personality, which makes her a much-..... person among her friends.

A) admired B) admiring

23. The rabbits were ..... by the headlights of our car and ran in all directions as we tried to avoid them.

A) startled B) startling

24. When we reached the dance hall through a dim passage, the disco lights were ..... .

A) dazzled B) dazzling

25. Keith has been driving around in a ..... car for weeks. I wonder if he ever intends to repair it.

A) damaged B) damaging

7-4 ADVERBS

Genel olarak zarflar kendi aralarında çeşitli gruplara ayrılırlar. Bu grupları şöyle sıralayabiliriz.

a) **Manner:** *slowly, gently, carefully, frankly, bravely, etc.*
b) **Place:** *here, there, up, down, near, etc.*
c) **Time:** *now, yesterday, tomorrow, still, yet, etc.*
d) **Frequency:** *always, never, frequently, once, twice, etc.*
e) **Sentence:** *actually, really, evidently, obviously, definitely, etc.*
f) **Degree:** *very, quite, rather, fairly, hardly, scarcely, etc.*
g) **Focusing:** *just, only, simply, even, also, etc.*

Bu bölümde daha çok üzerinde duracağımız zarflar, durum bildiren (*adverbs of manner*), derece bildiren (*adverbs of degree*), cümleyi niteleyen (*sentence adverbs*) ve vurgulama yapan (*focusing adverbs*) zarflardır.

7-5 FORMING ADVERBS WITH -LY

a) Pek çok durum ve derece zarfı, sıfatın sonuna "**-ly**" eklenmesiyle oluşur.

cold	*- coldly*	*whole*	*- wholly*	*heavy*	*- heavily*
quick	*- quickly*	*true*	*- truly*	*happy*	*- happily*
wise	*- wisely*	*full*	*- fully*	*shy*	*- shyly*

I don't know why, but she spoke to me ***coldly***.
You should treat people ***gently***.
We had to eat our lunch ***quickly***.
This morning, I left home ***hurriedly***.

b) Bazı sıfatların sonu "**-ly**" ile biter: *cowardly, friendly, likely, lovely, elderly, lively, lonely, silly, ugly.*

Bu sözcükleri tek başına zarf olarak kullanamayız. Eğer bunlardan birini zarf görevinde kullanmamız gerekiyorsa, *in a lovely voice, in a friendly manner, in a cowardly way* gibi bir phrase (sözcük grubu) kullanabiliriz.

He is a ***cowardly*** person. (*adjective*)
He acted ***in a cowardly way.*** (*adverbial phrase*)

İkinci cümledeki "*cowardly*", "**way**" sözcüğünü tanımladığı için yine bir sıfattır. Ancak "*in a cowardly way*" bir bütün olarak "**act**" eylemini tanımladığı için bir zarftır.

Our neighbours are very **friendly** people. (*adjective*)
Our neighbours welcomed us ***in a friendly way.*** (*adverbial phrase*)

She has a ***lovely*** voice. (*adjective*)
She spoke to me ***in a lovely voice.*** (*adverbial phrase*)

7-6 USE OF ADVERBS

a) Zarflar, öncelikle, bir eylemin nasıl yapıldığını ifade eden sözcüklerdir. Yani, yükleme "*How?*" sorusunu sorduğumuzda yanıt alabileceğimiz sözcüklerdir.

He is a ***careful*** driver. (*adjective*)
He drives the car ***carefully.*** (*adverb*)
("*How does he drive?*" "***Carefully.***")

She is a ***successful*** singer. (*adjective*)
She sings ***successfully.*** (*adverb*)

Her action was ***deliberate.***
She acted ***deliberately.***

Their visit was ***unexpected.***
They came ***unexpectedly.***

b) Zarflar, bir sıfatın ya da bir başka zarfın derecesini artırmak ya da azaltmak için de kullanılırlar.

Adverb + adjective:

It is ***cold*** today.
It is ***extremely cold*** today.

Her mother is ***ill.***
Her mother is ***seriously ill.***

The street was ***quiet*** yesterday.
The street was ***unusually quiet*** yesterday.

Adverb + adverb:

He drove the car ***carelessly.***
He drove the car ***unbelievably carelessly.***

She did her homework ***quickly.***
She did her homework ***incredibly quickly.***

At the party last night, he behaved ***foolishly.***
At the party last night, he behaved ***terribly foolishly.***

c) **Preposition + a noun** yapısını kullanarak bazı zarfların taşıdığı anlamı ifade edebiliriz.

She left home ***in a hurry/hurriedly.***
I broke your window ***by accident/accidentally.***
He drove the car ***with great care/very carefully.***
She looked at me ***with sorrow/sorrowfully.***

7-7 IRREGULAR ADVERBS

a) **Good/well:** "**Good**" bir sıfattır ve zarf biçimi "**well**" dir.

My mother is a ***good*** cook. She cooks ***well.***
Her English is very ***good.*** She speaks English ***well.***

Well, birinin "*sağlığı iyi*" anlamında kullanılıyorsa bir sıfattır. "*How are you?*" sorusuna "*I'm very good.*" biçiminde yanıt veremeyiz. Çünkü bu yanıt, "*Ben çok iyi biriyim.*" anlamına gelir. Oysa "*How .....?*" sorusu, insanlara ilişkin sorulduğunda, kişinin sağlığı hakkında bilgi ister.

– How are you today?
– I'm very ***well***, thanks.

Eğer bir insanın nasıl biri olduğunu sormak istersek "*What is he like?*" sorusunu sorarız ve bu soruya yanıt verirken **good** sözcüğünü kullanabiliriz.

– What is your new boss like?
– I think he is a ***good*** person.

– What is your father like?
– He is a ***good*** father.

Bir nesnenin nasıl olduğunu sorarken "*How is it?*" ya da "*What is it like?*" sorularını kullanabiliriz. Ancak bu sorulara yanıt verirken "*iyi*" demek istiyorsak **good** sözünü kullanmalıyız. (**Well**, *sadece canlıların sağlık durumunu ifade ederken sıfat olarak kullanılır.*)

– What is your new job like?/ How is your new job?
– I'm not sure yet, but I think it is ***good.***

– How is your new house?
– Oh, it is very ***good.***

Well, past participle ile çok sık kullanılan bir zarftır: *well-known, well-organized, well-dressed, well-educated, etc.*

Everybody at the party last night was very ***well-dressed.***
Haven't you heard of him? He is quite a ***well-known*** author.

Past participle ile **badly** 'yi de kullanabiliriz.

Everything went wrong on our holiday. It was ***badly planned.***
The car was not worth repairing. It was ***badly damaged.***

b) **Fast, hard, late** ve **early**, sıfat ve zarf biçimi aynı olan sözcüklerdir.

He is a ***fast*** runner. (*adj.*)
He runs ***fast.*** (*adv.*)

He is a ***hard*** worker. (*adj.*)
He works ***hard.*** (*adv.*)

She travels to work on an ***early*** train. (*adj.*)
The train came ***early.*** (*adv.*)

I'll go on a ***late*** train (*adj.*)
I arrived home ***late.*** (*adv.*)

"*Geç*" anlamındaki **late** ile **lately** birbirinden farklı sözcüklerdir. **Lately**, *recently* ile aynı anlamdadır ve "*son zamanlarda, son günlerde*" demektir.

– Have you been to the cinema ***lately/recently***?
– I haven't done any shopping ***lately/recently.***

Hard, "*çok, yoğun*" anlamındaysa sıfat ve zarf biçimi aynıdır. **Hard** sıfat olarak "*zor*" anlamında da kullanılır.

The exam was very ***hard.*** (=*very difficult*)
This is ***hard*** work. I can't do it. (*adj.*)
Although I worked ***hard***, I couldn't finish the task. (*adv.*)

c) **Hardly**, "*yoğun*" anlamındaki "*hard*" ın zarf biçimi değildir. Başka bir anlama sahip bir zarftır.

Hardly = almost not

Hardly'nin bir anlamı "*hemen hemen hiç, neredeyse hiç*" demektir. Olumlu cümle yapısıyla kullanılır. Ancak anlamı olumsuzdur.

I can't tell you much about her, because I ***hardly know*** her.
(= *I almost don't know her. = I know her very little. = Onu neredeyse hiç tanımıyorum. = Onu çok az tanıyorum.*)
I didn't feel very well yesterday, so I ***hardly studied.*** (= *I studied very little.*)

Hardly = only with great difficulty

Hardly'nin bir anlamı da "*güçlükle*" demektir. Bu anlamda **hardly**, *can* ve *could* ile çok sık kullanılır.

Her voice is very soft. I ***can hardly hear*** her. (*I can hear her only with great difficulty = Onu güçlükle duyabiliyorum.*)

I had a terrible headache yesterday. I ***could hardly listen*** to the lesson. (*I could only listen to the lesson with great difficulty = Dersi güçlükle dinleyebildim.*)

Hardly ever = almost never

Hardly ever, sıklık bildiren bir zarf olarak "*hemen hemen hiç, çok seyrek*" anlamında kullanılır.

He doesn't like reading. He ***hardly ever/almost never*** reads a book.
(*Hemen hemen hiç kitap okumaz.*)

I can ***hardly ever/almost never*** watch TV these days.
(*Bugünlerde neredeyse hiç televizyon izleyemiyorum.*)

Hardly any = almost no, very little

Hardly any, miktar belirtirken kullanılır. Bu anlamda **hardly**, cümle içinde iki yerde kullanılabilir.

I ***hardly*** have ***any*** money./I have ***hardly any*** money.
(*I have almost no money = Neredeyse hiç param yok./Çok az param var.*)

She feels lonely. She ***hardly*** has ***any*** friends./She has ***hardly any*** friends.
(*She has almost no/very few friends = Hemen hemen hiç arkadaşı yok.*)

"**Hardly**" yi *anyone, anything, anywhere* gibi sözcüklerle de kullanabiliriz.

I ***hardly*** bought ***anything***./I bought ***hardly anything***.
(*I bought almost nothing.*)

I ***hardly*** knew ***anyone*** at the party./I knew ***hardly anyone*** at the party.
(*I knew almost no one at the party.*)

I can ***hardly*** go ***anywhere*** these days./I can go ***hardly anywhere*** these days.
(*I can go almost nowhere these days.*)

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer in parentheses.

1. The news that I had passed the exam made me feel *(happy/happily)*.
2. She looked at me *(happy/happily)* when I gave her the news that she had passed the exam.
3. Seeing that the students hadn't done their homework, the teacher grew *(angry/angrily)*.
4. Because the weather conditions are favourable, the farmers expect their crops to grow *(quick/quickly)*.
5. It's (*real/really*) (*hard/hardly*) to keep pace with our *(rapid/rapidly) (changing/changed)* world.
6. I didn't like the party, because it was *(bad/badly) (organized/organizing)*.
7. She isn't able to control herself. She is *(near/nearly)* always *(extreme/extremely) (excited/exciting)*.
8. She speaks English *(fluent/fluently)*, and her pronunciation is very *(good/well)*.
9. He was feeling *(unwell/badly)* yesterday, but he is *(good/well)* now.
10. He speaks (*good/well*) English. He can express his ideas (*good/well*).
11. It was a *(hard/hardly)* job, but by working *(hard/hardly)*, we managed to finish it just in time.
12. She is never *(punctual/punctually)*. She always comes to work *(late/lately)*.
13. The train never arrives at its destination *(punctual/punctually)*. It always arrives *(late/lately)*.
14. The soup tasted *(awful/awfully)*. I could *(hard/hardly)* eat it.
15. Have you seen any (*good/well*) films (*late/lately*)? I'm very *(eager/eagerly)* to see one.
16. When I asked for help, she volunteered *(eager/eagerly)*.
17. When I noticed a *(suspicious/suspiciously)* man on the corner, I informed the police *(immediate/immediately)*.
18. This case is very important. It needs your *(immediate/immediately)* attention.
19. We were *(hot/hotly)* after our *(vigorous/vigorously)* game of football.
20. Because she wanted to lose weight *(quick/quickly)*, she would jog long distances *(vigorous/vigorously)*.
21. The child was (*violent/violently*) at first, but he gave up behaving *(violent/violently)* after some time.

22. She ate her lunch *(incredible/incredibly) (quick/quickly)*. I couldn't believe my eyes.
23. When I listened to her story, I found i: rather *(incredible/incredibly)*.
24. It was an *(incredible/incredibly) (slow/slowly)* train. I arrived at my destination *(late/lately)*.
25. Istanbul has become *(considerable/considerably) (polluting/polluted)* in *(recent/recently)* years.
26. A *(considerable/considerably)* amount of money is spent on arms by all nations.
27. The price they asked for the car was *(reasonable/reasonably)*, so we bought it without much thought.
28. The hotel was *(reasonable/reasonably) (cheap/cheaply)*, so we stayed two days longer.
29. They have bought a *(new/newly)* house *(recent/recently)*, and now they are trying to live *(cheap/cheaply)* to meet the instalments.
30. The *(new/newly) (buying/bought)* machines enable us to work fast.
31. She was driving at a very *(high/highly)* speed, so the accident was *(inevitable/inevitably)*.
32. Dolphins are considered to be *(high/highly) (intelligent/intelligently)* mammals.
33. It wasn't my intention to hurt you. It wasn't a *(deliberate/deliberately)* action. It happened *(accidental/accidentally)*.
34. She didn't get ready *(quick/quickly)* enough to be *(present/presently)* at the meeting on time.
35. To maintain *(good/well)* health, your diet should be *(good/well) (balanced/balancing)*.

7-8 POSITION OF ADVERBS IN A SENTENCE

a) Durum bildiren zarflar, yüklemden sonra gelir. Eğer yüklemin nesnesi varsa, zarf nesneden sonra yer alır.

She spoke ***quietly***.
He waited ***hopefully***.
She read the book ***carefully***.
She left the country ***secretly***.

b) **Verb + preposition + object** durumunda zarf, iki yerde bulunabilir.

She ***listened*** to me ***carefully***./ She ***listened carefully*** to me.

Eğer nesne birden fazla sözcükten oluşuyorsa, zarf preposition'dan önce ya da yüklemden önce kullanılır.

She listened ***carefully*** to the delegates from various countries.
She ***carefully*** listened to the delegates from various countries.

c) Yan cümlesi olan ya da **gerund - infinitive** bulunan cümlelerde, zarfın hangi eylemi nitelediğine dikkat etmek gerekir.

I ***tried hard*** to make her study. ("***hard***", "*try*" *eylemini tanımlıyor.*)
I tried to make her ***study hard***. ("***hard***", "*study*"*yi tanımlıyor.*)

I ***know very well*** that she can knit. ("***very well***", "*know*" *eylemini tanımlıyor.*)
I know that she can ***knit very well***. ("***very well***", "*knit*" *eylemini tanımlıyor.*)

7-9 ADVERBS OF DEGREE

Derece bildiren zarflar, bir fiili, sıfatı ya da zarfı tanımlayabilirler. Bu zarfların görevi, tanımladığı fiilin, sıfatın ya da zarfın sahip olduğu değeri azaltmak ya da çoğaltmaktır.

I ***really*** enjoyed the meal.
This book is ***rather*** boring.
I find archeology ***quite*** interesting.
He ***barely*** avoided hitting the child.

The questions on the test were ***extremely*** difficult.
He was driving ***very*** fast.

Commonly used Adverbs of Degree

1. *absolutely, completely, entirely, fully, thoroughly, perfectly, totally, decidedly, certainly, positively, really, deeply, enormously, greatly, highly, utterly, extremely, exceedingly, excessively, tremendously, increasingly, awfully, badly, terribly, pretty, bitterly, incredibly, unbelievably, surprisingly, intensely, strongly, extraordinarily, exceptionally, reasonably, remarkably, considerably, comparatively, relatively, seriously, slightly, significantly, unusually, etc.*

2. *too, enough, very, just, well, indeed, for, much, a lot, lots, so, quite, rather, fairly, a bit, a little*
   barely, hardly, little, scarcely
   almost, nearly, practically, virtually

a) Sonu "**-ly**" ile biten pek çok zarf, derecelendirme yapmak için kullanılabilir.

He won the football pools again. He is ***incredibly lucky.***
Everything is ***surprisingly cheap*** at this market.
I was ***deeply hurt*** by his remarks.
Some of our traditions are ***utterly peculiar*** to foreigners.
I ***greatly appreciate*** your helping me.
I ***certainly don't want*** to come with you.
The motorbike is becoming ***increasingly popular*** in Turkey.
Everybody was very elegant at the party, but she was ***exceptionally elegant.***
The children are behaving ***unusually well*** today.
The students are ***remarkably quiet*** today.
I haven't ***fully understood*** what you meant.
It's ***bitterly cold*** outside.

Bu grupta **awfully, terribly** ve **badly** "*very, very much*" anlamında kullanılır.

I'm ***terribly sorry.*** (= *very sorry*)
He was ***awfully/terribly upset*** by the news.

Badly, *want* ve *need* fiilleriyle çok sık kullanılır.

I ***badly need*** a holiday for a few days.
She ***badly wants*** to have her own car.
I ***need*** some money ***badly.*** (or *I **badly** need some money.*)

Pretty, bu kullanımıyla *rather* ve *quite* ile aynı anlamdadır ve "*oldukça*" demektir.

We had a camping holiday, and it was ***pretty tiring.***
They are working ***pretty hard*** these days.

b) Too, enough, very, very much and much

Too, bir sıfatı ya da zarfı niteleyebilir.

It's ***too hot*** today. (*too + adj.*)
You are eating ***too quickly***. (*too + adv.*)

Too bir fiili tek başına niteleyemez. Ancak **too much** biçiminde kullanılırsa, fiili niteleyebiliriz.

You are working ***too much***.
He smokes ***too much***.

Too bir ismi nitelerken, ismin sayılabilir ya da sayılamaz olduğunu dikkate almalıyız. Sayılabilir çoğul isimlerle **too many/too few**, sayılamaz isimlerle ise **too much/too little** kullanabiliriz.

I can't talk to you now. I have ***too little*** time.
I don't want to drive now. There is ***too much*** traffic at this hour.
She has ***too few*** friends, so she feels lonely.

Too, başka zarflarla nitelenebilir. Bu zarflar şunlardır; **far, rather, much, a bit, a little.**

This skirt is ***a little too*** big for me.
This house is ***much too*** large for only two people.
It's ***rather too*** dreary today to go out.
There were ***far too*** many people at the party.

Enough, bir sıfatı, zarfı, fiili ve ismi niteleyebilir. **Enough**, sıfat ve zarftan sonra, isimden önce gelir.

This rope isn't ***strong enough***. (*adj + enough*)
I drove ***carefully enough***. (*adv. + enough*)

We can go out for dinner. I have ***enough money***. (*enough + uncountable noun*)
We can't invite so many people. We don't have ***enough chairs***.
(*enough + countable plural noun*)

Stop working now. You have worked ***enough*** for today. (*verb + enough*)

Very, bir sıfatı ya da zarfı tanımlayabilir.

Everything is ***very expensive*** these days. (*very + adj.*)
Slow down, please. You are driving ***very fast***. (*very + adv.*)

Very bir fiili tanımlarken **very much** biçiminde kullanılır.

I like swimming ***very much***./I ***very much*** like swimming.

Much ve **very much**, *appreciate, admire, regret, care, mind, enjoy, like, dislike, hope, fear* gibi derecesini ifade edebileceğimiz fiillerle kullanılır.

Much daha çok olumsuz cümlede ve soruda kullanılır. Olumlu cümlede kullanımı çok kısıtlıdır.

I don't like football ***much***.
He used to drink a lot, but he doesn't drink ***much*** nowadays.
She doesn't ***much*** care to be in crowded places.
I ***much*** regret my foolish remarks.
I ***much*** appreciate what you have done.

Very much daha çok olumlu cümlede kullanılır ve normalde yeri fiilden; varsa, nesneden sonradır. Ancak, fiilden önce de gelebilir.

I ***very much*** enjoy being with friends./I enjoy being with friends ***very much***.
She ***very much*** wants to buy a car./She wants to buy a car ***very much***.

Very much olumsuz cümlede kullanıldığında cümlenin sonunda yer alması tercih edilir.

I don't like football ***very much***.
I don't approve of her course of conduct ***very much***.

c) Barely, hardly, little, scarcely

Bu zarflar olumlu cümlede kullanılır ancak cümleye verdikleri anlam olumsuzdur.

Most of the people at the reception were strangers to me.
I ***barely/hardly/scarcely*** knew anybody there. (*I knew very few people there.*)
(*Hemen hemen hiç kimseyi/neredeyse hiç kimseyi tanımıyordum.*)

He ***barely/hardly/scarcely*** avoided the accident. (*but he did avoid the accident.*)
(*Kazayı güçlükle/güç bela/ancak önleyebildi.*)

Little, *think, imagine, expect, realise* gibi düşünmeye ilişkin fiilleri niteleyebilir.

I ***little know*** what he has been doing since he left.
I ***little expect*** him to pass the exam.

d) Almost, nearly, practically, virtually

Bu zarflar, "*hemen hemen, neredeyse*" anlamındadır. Niteledikleri fiilin önünde yer alırlar.

I ***almost/nearly/practically*** hit the child. (*But I didn't hit the child.*)
(*Çocuğa neredeyse çarpıyordum.*)

She ***almost/nearly/practically*** dropped the tray. (*But she didn't drop the tray.*)
(*Tepsiyi neredeyse düşürüyordu.*)

The questions on the test were really difficult.
I ***almost/nearly/practically/virtually*** did nothing. (*But I did something.*)
(*Neredeyse/hemen hemen hiçbir şey yapmadım.*)

Virtually, diğer üçünden daha güçlü bir anlama sahiptir ve "*gerçekten*" anlamına da gelir.

The defeat of our team was ***virtually*** a disaster. (*But it wasn't a real disaster.*)
(*Bizim takımın yenilmesi gerçekten bir felaketti.*)

Barely/hardly/scarcely'nin cümleye verdiği anlam ile **almost/nearly/practically**'nin verdiği anlama dikkat ediniz.

"*I barely/hardly/scarcely passed the exam.*" cümlesi "*Sınavı güçlükle/güçbela geçebildim. Ancak bir geçer not alabildim.*" anlamını verir. Ama güçlükle de olsa "*pass*" eylemi gerçekleşmiştir. Yani kişi sınavı geçmiştir.

"*I almost/nearly/practically passed the exam.*" cümlesi ise "*Sınavı neredeyse geçiyordum. Geçmeme ramak kalmıştı.*" anlamını verir. Oysa "*pass*" eylemi gerçekleşmemiştir. Yani kişi sınavdan kalmıştır.

e) Fairly, quite, rather

Fairly, quite ve **rather**, bir sıfat ya da zarfı niteleyebilir.

Rather, "*considerably*" ile aynı anlama sahiptir ve "oldukça, bir hayli" demektir. **Rather** daha çok *expensive, late, poor, ugly, sadly, unwisely, etc.* gibi olumsuz bir özelliği ifade eden sıfat ya da zarfları nitelemek için kullanılır.

It's ***rather cold*** today.
She behaved ***rather foolishly*** last night.
She was ***rather tense***, so I advised her to take a few days off.

Fairly, daha çok olumlu bir özellik ifade eden sıfat ya da zarflarla kullanılır.

She is ***fairly tall***. (*not very tall; moderately tall*)
It's ***fairly warm*** today. (*not hot, not cold*)
I'm ***fairly tolerant*** with my son. (*neither too tolerant nor too strict*)

Quite, iki anlama sahip bir zarftır. Birinci anlamı "*fairly*" ile aynıdır ve "*oldukça*" demektir. **Quite** da *fairly* gibi, daha çok olumlu bir özellik ifade eden sıfat ya da zarflarla kullanılır.

It's ***quite warm*** today. Let's have a walk.
I try to be ***quite understanding*** with my son.
She managed to settle the row ***quite cleverly***.

Quite, "*tamlık, bütünlük*" ifade eden *empty, full, ready, sure, wrong, right, unique, alone, etc.* gibi sıfatlarla ya da *incredible, unexpected, amazing, extraordinary, horrible, superb, marvellous, etc.* gibi çok güçlü anlama sahip sıfatlarla kullanıldığında "**completely**" anlamına gelir.

I'm not ***quite ready***. (*completely ready*)
The suitcase is ***quite empty***. (*completely empty*) (*Valiz tamamen boş.*)
You are ***quite right***. (*completely right*)

Quite, bir fiili de niteleyebilir. Eğer nitelediği fiil *enjoy, like, want, wish* gibi derecesini belirtebileceğimiz bir fiil ise "**quite**" ın anlamı "*oldukça*" dır. Ancak *agree, think, understand* gibi bütünlük ifade eden bir fiil ise "**quite**" ın buradaki anlamı "*completely*" dir.

I ***quite liked*** the film. (*Filmi oldukça beğendim.*)
We ***quite enjoyed*** ourselves at the party. (*Partide oldukça eğlendik.*)

I don't ***quite understand*** his excuse. (*Onun mazeretini tam olarak anlamadım.*)
We haven't ***quite finished*** the book. (*Kitabı tam olarak bitirmedik.*)
I ***quite agree*** with him. (*Onunla tamamen aynı fikirdeyim.*)

Rather da *like, enjoy, dislike, object* gibi fiilleri nitelemek için "*oldukça*" anlamında kullanılır.

I ***rather*** object to elementary school students being given too much homework.
She ***rather*** likes doing housework.

Sıfat tamlamalarında **a/an**, "*fairly*" den önce kullanılır.

She is ***a fairly tall girl***.
It is ***a fairly interesting story***.

A/an, "*rather*" dan önce ya da sonra gelebilir.

This is ***a rather difficult*** question/***rather a difficult*** question.
This is ***a rather noisy*** place/***rather a noisy*** place.

A/an, "*quite*" dan sonra gelir.

It was ***quite a nice*** holiday.
She was ***quite an understanding*** person.
Our house is ***quite a long*** way from here.

EXERCISE 3: Choose the correct answer.

1. It was ..... an old house, but I liked its garden very much.

A) very B) enough
C) fairly D) extremely
E) quite

2. I'm sure they didn't ..... understand what I meant.

A) rather B) fairly
C) quite D) very
E) enough

3. Many buildings were ..... destroyed in the fire. I don't think they can be rebuilt.

A) totally B) hardly
C) nearly D) slightly
E) insignificantly

4. Her boss got so angry with Janette that he ..... dismissed her, but he decided to give her a second chance.

A) unjustly B) rightly
C) nearly D) reasonably
E) certainly

5. Their child is ..... spoilt and is usually given anything he asks for.

A) enough B) barely
C) little D) rather
E) almost

6. I won't be able to come out with you as I have ..... no money left.

A) terribly B) practically
C) slightly D) barely
E) remarkably

7. Call a doctor! This man is ..... in need of medical attention.

A) wrongly B) bitterly
C) badly D) scarcely
E) intensely

8. By the time he took the actual exam, he was ..... fed up with answering questions on practice tests.

A) thoroughly B) increasingly
C) considerately D) bitterly
E) unusually

9. She sounds ..... impressed by his work. She had nothing but praise for him.

A) badly B) bitterly
C) slightly D) severely
E) highly

10. They ..... won the championship despite being nine points behind the leaders for weeks.

A) surprisingly B) completely
C) awfully D) seriously
E) extremely

11. Does she ..... think she can persuade him to agree to sell his business and move to Germany?

A) considerably B) seriously
C) fully D) exceedingly
E) bitterly

12. By the time we came down to breakfast, the buffet table was ..... empty. There was nothing left except for some bread and butter.

A) barely B) remarkably
C) intensely D) greatly
E) virtually

13. We were receiving radio messages, but they were ..... audible due to interference, which made the signal crackle.

A) virtually B) almost
C) barely D) nearly
E) utterly

14. He was getting ..... concerned because she should have been home from work three hours before.

A) too much B) too few
C) a little D) a lot
E) enough

15. If you are not ..... satisfied with the product, you can return it for a full refund.

A) extraordinarily B) slightly
C) increasingly D) decidedly
E) entirely

16. The problem of congestion is becoming ..... unbearable in Istanbul with each passing day.

A) deeply B) fully
C) bitterly D) unusually
E) increasingly

17. He was ..... hurt by her spiteful remarks.

A) favourably B) highly
C) perfectly D) deeply
E) fully

18. Once you have learnt one foreign language, learning a second is ..... easy.

A) fully B) comparatively
C) deeply D) excessively
E) intensely

19. With his long and well-prepared speech he gave yesterday, our manager made our objectives for next year ..... clear.

A) perfectly B) deeply
C) enormously D) greatly
E) bitterly

20. Several decisions by the referee during the game in favour of one team revealed him to be ..... biased.

A) reasonably B) barely
C) bitterly D) decidedly
E) practically

21. I think Barnby is ..... talented and should be picked for the team.

A) completely B) exceptionally
C) fully D) badly
E) barely

22. She produces some ..... intelligent essays, but she needs to participate more in class discussions.

A) badly B) bitterly
C) slightly D) certainly
E) exceedingly

23. The success of the operation has ..... improved his chances of making a full recovery.

A) violently B) greatly
C) considerately D) virtually
E) bitterly

24. You look ..... upset – at least, not as cheerful as usual. Is everything all right?

A) awfully B) slightly
C) barely D) fully
E) bitterly

25. Though the condition is generally obvious from childhood, it is also ..... common to contract an allergy as an adult.

A) deeply B) severely
C) fairly D) highly
E) hardly

EXERCISE 4: a) Match each adverb on the left below with its *synonym* on the right.

1. abruptly	a) unusually
2. daringly	b) suddenly
3. deliberately	c) widely
4. vigorously	d) intentionally
5. exceptionally	e) swiftly
6. extensively	f) courageously
7. hastily	g) seemingly
8. rapidly	h) energetically
9. apparently	i) uninterruptedly
10. steadily	j) hurriedly

b) Choose the correct answer.

1. It has been raining ..... since yesterday morning. I wonder when it'll stop.

A) widely B) hurriedly
C) suddenly D) steadily
E) abruptly

2. When the bank clerk disappeared ..... soon after the robbery, the police suspected that he had been involved in the case.

A) deliberately B) abruptly
C) uninterruptedly D) daringly
E) extensively

3. If you got up a bit earlier, you wouldn't have to leave home so ..... every day.

A) hastily B) vigorously
C) unusually D) apparently
E) intentionally

4. I will stop being friends with her, because I can no longer bear her ..... insulting attitude towards me.

A) seemingly B) swiftly
C) vigorously D) suddenly
E) abruptly

5. The bank manager was awarded for having prevented the bank from being robbed by standing ..... in front of the robbers.

A) hurriedly B) widely
C) apparently D) swiftly
E) daringly

EXERCISE 5: a) Match each adjective on the left below with its *opposite* on the right.

1. compulsory	a) intentional
2. constructive	b) sparse
3. accidental	c) narrow
4. flexible	d) sharp
5. blunt	e) optional
6. wide	f) conceited
7. dense	g) pitiless
8. modest	h) destructive
9. brave	i) cowardly
10. merciful	j) strict

b) Choose the correct answer.

1. Try to criticize him in a/an ..... way; otherwise, it won't help him.

A) optional B) conceited
C) constructive D) pitiless
E) blunt

2. I don't think this knife is ..... enough to cut this meat with.

A) strict B) wide
C) blunt D) sharp
E) flexible

3. The trees are very ..... in that part of the forest, so we can't find an open area there for the children to play.

A) dense B) narrow
C) sharp D) sparse
E) flexible

4. His action wasn't ..... . I'm sure he did it on purpose.

A) intentional B) accidental
C) pitiless D) conceited
E) strict

5. You shouldn't be so set in your ways. Sometimes conditions will require you to be ..... enough to adjust to them.

A) merciful B) sharp
C) flexible D) strict
E) optional

EXERCISE 6: a) Match each adverb on the left below with its *synonym* on the right.

1. approximately	a) gently
2. customarily	b) eventually
3. tenderly	c) step by step
4. utterly	d) roughly
5. ultimately	e) uprightly
6. wisely	f) exactly
7. gradually	g) completely
8. formerly	h) traditionally
9. honestly	i) correctly
10. splendidly	j) inexplicably
11. accurately	k) for the time being
12. mysteriously	l) cleverly
13. placidly	m) previously
14. precisely	n) calmly
15. temporarily	o) excellently

b) Choose the correct answer.

1. He was ..... employed in an accounting firm, but now he is working as a tourist guide.

A) customarily B) mysteriously
C) previously D) calmly
E) wisely

2. At first, he wasn't fluent enough in English, but he ..... improved and now he speaks it as if it were his native tongue.

A) gradually B) temporarily
C) previously D) roughly
E) honestly

3. Teachers at elementary schools should approach their students ..... so that they don't discourage them from learning.

A) permanently B) approximately
C) eventually D) ultimately
E) tenderly

4. He admitted ..... that he had made a mistake in calculating the figures.

A) temporarily B) honestly
C) customarily D) tenderly
E) roughly

5. The children performed the play so ..... that their teacher congratulated them each with a kiss.

A) placidly B) uprightly
C) eventually D) customarily
E) splendidly

6. Usually, politicians don't state the facts ..... . They try to conceal them from the people.

A) inexplicably B) gently
C) cleverly D) precisely
E) approximately

7. Don't give up hope. I'm sure you'll ..... achieve your goal.

A) temporarily B) ultimately
C) permanently D) formerly
E) roughly

8. The reason why I always read this newspaper is that it reports the news ... .

A) permanently B) eventually
C) accurately D) placidly
E) approximately

9. When she disappeared ....., her parents informed the police.

A) correctly B) customarily
C) accurately D) precisely
E) mysteriously

10. St. Patrick's Day is ..... held on the seventeenth of March every year.

A) completely B) formerly
C) traditionally D) eventually
E) uprightly

EXERCISE 7: Choose the *synonym* for the word in bold type.

1. You should really buy her latest record. It's ***marvellous***.

A) outrageous B) superb
C) prosperous D) absurd
E) ordinary

2. I was ***confused*** by what he told me.

A) upset B) convinced
C) adored D) perplexed
E) disclosed

3. The police have found a ***deserted*** car in the country. It could be yours.

A) affluent B) abundant
C) abandoned D) absorbed
E) adorned

4. Because the seasonal conditions are favourable, fruit and vegetables are ***plentiful*** in Turkey.

A) abundant B) scarce
C) sparse D) inexpensive
E) delicious

5. She is rather unpopular with the people around her, because they find her ***arrogant***.

A) clumsy B) peculiar
C) awkward D) alien
E) conceited

6. When I was a child, there was a ***huge*** plane tree in our village, and we used to play in its shade.

A) tiny B) petty
C) aged D) gorgeous
E) immense

7. To be ***frank***, I didn't think much of the party. It could have been much better.

A) honest B) firm
C) attractive D) dreary
E) faithful

8. Knowing how to use a computer is ***essential*** if one wants to keep pace with the business world.

A) eccentric B) evident
C) fundamental D) expedient
E) futile

9. Don't insist on your child's eating a lot. Just give him more ***nourishing*** foods.

A) flourishing B) nutritious
C) motionless D) proper
E) diminishing

10. The amount of money you asked your father for is rather ***extravagant***. It could be much less.

A) excessive B) limited
C) adequate D) feasible
E) dense

11. The ***enormous*** bang in the middle of the night made us jump out of our beds.

A) audible B) annoying
C) tremendous D) remote
E) irritating

12. I find it ***cruel*** to kill animals for sport.

A) useless B) awkward
C) curious D) collapsible
E) brutal

13. I need to do some shopping for the ***forthcoming*** swimming season.

A) near B) approaching
C) close D) chief
E) devastating

14. What the child was afraid of was actually an ***imaginary*** monster.

A) obligatory B) gigantic
C) terrifying D) unreal
E) disastrous

15. Her twin daughters are ***alike*** in appearance but quite different in personality.

A) synonymous B) likeable
C) similar D) residential
E) appalling

16. It would be ***sensible*** to sort through your possessions and give away what you no longer need before you move house.

A) wise B) sensitive
C) useless D) diplomatic
E) miserly

17. The school is attended ***entirely*** by children from wealthy families.

A) generally B) constantly
C) exclusively D) rarely
E) avidly

18. Everyone hopes that the negotiations will ***eventually*** lead to a peace agreement.

A) ultimately B) primarily
C) fortunately D) obviously
E) evidently

19. Profits have increased ***significantly*** over the last six months.

A) considerably B) gradually
C) slightly D) skilfully
E) fully

20. I had difficulty understanding the man as he had a ***strange*** accent.

A) relentless B) complicated
C) plain D) peculiar
E) ordinary

EXERCISE 8: Choose the *opposite* of the word in bold type.

1. We should get an expert in to confirm that this is a ***genuine*** Van Gogh.

A) countless B) fake
C) invaluable D) priceless
E) cheap

2. Much of the land in this area is quite ***fertile***.

A) uncultivated B) hostile
C) useful D) barren
E) germinated

3. When it comes to talking about his achievements, he is the most ***modest*** person I know.

A) conceited B) humble
C) secretive D) ambitious
E) hollow

4. I've watched him work and I must say that I found him to be remarkably ***lazy***.

A) capable B) industrious
C) durable D) apathetic
E) strict

5. Generally he is quite ***sensitive*** to the feelings of others.

A) similar B) sympathetic
C) serious D) indifferent
E) sensible

6. The water is too ***deep*** here for the children to swim in.

A) narrow B) wide
C) shallow D) high
E) broad

7. After rigorous testing, this product has been shown to be ***harmless***.

A) hazardous B) charming
C) secure D) motionless
E) curative

8. The material we are using seems to be quite ***rigid***.

A) stiff B) flexible
C) wrinkled D) stretchy
E) polished

9. The committee decided that the club had ***sufficient*** funds to replace the old carpet in the clubhouse.

A) inestimable B) unbearable
C) unnatural D) unavailable
E) inadequate

10. When we toured the property, we realized that some features of the house had been ***understated***.

A) exaggerated B) infamous
C) unnecessary D) magnified
E) underestimated

11. You can see how much work he does if you look at his hands, which are covered in ***rough*** skin.

A) calm B) coarse
C) smooth D) raw
E) shiny

12. Walk to the end of this road, where you will see a ***broad*** path on your right, and that leads up to the castle.

A) shallow B) deep
C) uneven D) miserly
E) narrow

13. Hiring the village hall for the wedding reception was ***resourceful***.

A) annoying B) creative
C) unimaginative D) predictable
E) unbearable

14. We offer a series of special workshops to improve study skills. These are ***compulsory***.

A) fortunate B) reluctant
C) secretive D) permanent
E) optional

15. After the recent measures, walking around the park does not seem so ***dangerous***.

A) sporty B) secure
C) natural D) calming
E) violent

16. The heat in that part of Spain in September is ***unbearable***.

A) considerate B) inadequate
C) tolerable D) barren
E) abundant

17. She is quite ***sociable***, but her sister is just the opposite.

A) inferior B) superior
C) generous D) plain
E) withdrawn

18. I think the maths teacher is too ***lenient*** with her students.

A) strict B) passive
C) aggressive D) hostile
E) harmless

19. The sea is rather ***rough*** today.

A) wavy B) calm
C) quiet D) silent
E) envious

20. I usually feel ***calm*** before an exam, but now I really am not.

A) nervous B) hasty
C) modest D) hardy
E) furious

7-10 SENTENCE ADVERBS

Bu zarflar bütün bir cümleyi niteler ve konuşmacının yorumunu, düşüncesini ifade eder.

a) Cümleyi niteleyen zarfların büyük bir bölümü, olasılık derecesini ifade eder. Bunlardan yaygın olarak kullanılanlar şunlardır:

actually	*clearly*	*perhaps*
indeed	*evidently*	*possibly*
really	*obviously*	*probably*
in fact	*of course*	*presumably*
surely	*undoubtedly*	*maybe*
certainly	*doubtlessly (doubtless)*	
definitely		

Bu zarflardan **definitely, perhaps, maybe** ve **of course** hariç diğerleri, cümlenin başında, ortasında ya da sonunda yer alabilir.

1. Mid-position:

Bu zarflar ortada kullanıldığı zaman "**be**" fiilinden sonra gelir.

He is ***obviously*** innocent./They are ***probably*** at home.

Yardımcı fiil yoksa, özne ile asıl fiil arasında; yardımcı fiil varsa yardımcı fiille asıl fiil arasında yer alırlar.

He ***obviously*** avoids being seen with his new girlfriend.
They ***probably*** delayed going on holiday.

He will ***probably*** come late tonight.
He had ***obviously*** taken the money.

Olumsuz cümlede "**not**" dan önce kullanılabilirler. Ancak, özneden hemen sonra kullanılması daha yaygındır.

He will ***probably*** not come tomorrow./He ***probably*** won't come tomorrow.
He ***certainly*** can't do the job.

2. At the beginning or at the end of a sentence:

Certainly he has been working very hard.
He has been working very hard, ***certainly***.
Obviously they will raise the prices again.
They will raise the prices again, ***obviously***.

Definitely'nin cümlenin başında kullanılması çok enderdir. Daha çok cümlenin ortasında kullanılır. Cümle sonunda da yer alabilir.

He was ***definitely*** at home at that hour.
He is trying to do his best, ***definitely***.

Perhaps, of course ve **maybe**, cümlenin sonunda da kullanılabilmelerine rağmen daha çok cümlenin başında kullanılır. Ancak, vurguyu artırmak için ortada kullanılmaları da mümkündür. Bu durumda iki virgül arasında kullanılırlar.

Perhaps he can lend us his car.
He can lend us his car ***perhaps***.
He can, ***perhaps***, lend us his car.

Of course he is capable of doing that.
He is capable of doing that ***of course***.
He is, ***of course***, capable of doing that.

Surely, daha çok cümlenin başında ya da sonunda kullanılır.

Surely he was at the demonstration! (*I feel almost sure that he was.*)
You're not taking what I say seriously, ***surely***!

b) Bütün bir cümleyi niteleyebilen diğer zarflar:

admittedly	*luckily*	*surprisingly*
annoyingly	*unluckily*	*understandably*
frankly	*honestly*	*seriously*
fortunately	*personally*	*rightly*
unfortunately	*naturally*	*wrongly*

Bu zarflar genelde cümlenin başında kullanılırlar. Ancak, cümlenin sonunda kullanılmaları da mümkündür. Genellikle bir virgülle cümlenin devamından ayrılırlar.

Frankly, he doesn't work hard enough to succeed.
(*Dürüst olmak gerekirse/Doğruyu söylemek gerekirse, başaracak kadar çok çalışmıyor.*)

Understandably, he doesn't want to join us.
(*Anlaşıldığı gibi/Anlaşıldığı üzere/Anlaşılan o ki, bize katılmak istemiyor.*)

Seriously, why don't your parents move to the country? The air is cleaner there.
(*Cidden/Gerçekten, ailen neden taşraya taşınmıyor?*)

Rightly or wrongly, he decided to quit school and start work.
(*Doğru ya da yanlış, okulu bırakıp çalışmaya karar verdi.*)

Naturally, everybody wants to live in better conditions.
(*Doğal olarak, herkes daha iyi koşullarda yaşamak ister.*)

7-11 FOCUSING ADVERBS

Bu zarflar, cümlenin bir öğesini vurgulamak için kullanılır. Cümle içindeki yerleri genelde vurguladıkları sözcükten hemen öncedir. Bu zarfları şöyle sıralayabiliriz:

only	*purely*	*exactly*	*too*
just	*exclusively*	*mostly*	*either*
merely	*primarily*	*especially*	*as well*
simply	*chiefly*	*particularly*	*also*
solely	*mainly*		*even*

a) **Merely, purely** ve **simply**, hemen her zaman vurguladıkları sözcükten önce gelir.

I ***merely/purely/simply*** wanted to warn you. I had no other intention.
(*Seni sadece uyarmak istedim. Başka bir niyetim yoktu.*)

b) **Just, only** ve **even**, vurguladıkları sözcükten hemen önce gelebilir. Ancak arada kullanılan zarfların (*mid-position*) kullanıldığı biçimde de yer alabilirler.

I ***just/only*** want to warn you.
(*fiili vurguladıkları için başka bir yerde kullanılamazlar.*)
(*Seni sadece uyarmak istedim.*)

I bought ***only/just*** a sweater./ I ***only/just*** bought a sweater.
(*Sadece bir kazak aldım.*)

I will eat ***only/just*** a sandwich./I will ***only/just*** eat a sandwich.
(*Sadece bir sandviç yiyeceğim.*)

She did many things yesterday. She ***even*** did some shopping.
(*Alışveriş bile yaptı.*)

He left without saying anything. He didn't ***even*** say goodbye.
I bought many things. I ***even*** bought a pet canary. (*Bir kanarya bile aldım.*)

Even ve **only**, özneyi vurguluyorsa, özneden önce kullanılır.

Only Janette objected to my suggestion. The others accepted it.
(*Sadece Janette benim önerime karşı çıktı.*)

Even my father burst into tears when we got the news of his death.
(*Onun ölüm haberini alınca, babam bile ağladı.*)

c) **Too, also, as well** ve **either**, hepsi "*de, da*" anlamını veren sözcüklerdir.

Either, daima cümle sonunda ve olumsuz cümlede kullanılır.

Father didn't want to go to the cinema. He didn't want us to go ***either.***

Too ve **as well** olumlu cümlede ve genellikle cümle sonunda kullanılırlar. Ancak, **too**, özneyi vurgularken ortada da kullanılabilir.

Everybody enjoyed the play. My parents enjoyed it ***too/as well.***
I, **too**, had expected him to pass.
(*Ben de onun geçeceğini umm·ıştum.*)

Also, ortada kullanılan bir zarftır, ancak cümle sonunda da yer alabilir. Vurguladığı öğeye bağlı olarak cümle içindeki yeri değişebilir.

I met many old school friends at the party. I ***also*** met some of our teachers.
I ***also*** had expected him to pass./I had expected him to pass ***also.*** (*Ben de ...*)
I had expected ***also*** him to pass. (*Onun da ...*)

d) Vurgulama zarfı olarak **exactly**, daha çok **wh-** soru sözcükleriyle kullanılır.

What exactly do you mean? (*Tam olarak ne demek istiyorsun?*)
How exactly did the accident happen? (*Kaza tam olarak nasıl oldu?*)

e) Examples with other focusing adverbs:

I think you are wrong, ***especially*** on this occasion.
The parents' duty is not ***exclusively*** to feed their children.
We should deal ***primarily*** with the housing problem.
I'm afraid I can't support you, ***particularly*** on this point.
The people at the wedding were ***mainly/chiefly*** the bride's relatives.
Knowing a foreign language is important ***mainly/chiefly*** in jobs doing business with foreigners.
We should ***primarily*** focus on saving the company from bankruptcy in these difficult economic conditions. Then we can consider expansion.

7-12 ADJECTIVE AND ADVERB STRUCTURES

7-13 TOO AND ENOUGH

a) Too + adjective/adverb + to infinitive

Too olumlu cümlede kullanılır. Ancak cümlenin anlamı olumsuzdur.

I'm too tired. I can't go out tonight.
I'm ***too tired*** to go out tonight.
(*Bu akşam dışarı çıkamayacak kadar yorgunum.*)

You are working too slowly. You can't finish the report by 5 o'clock.
You are working ***too slowly*** to finish the report by 5 o'clock.

This problem is too complicated. You can't solve it without help.
This problem is ***too complicated*** for you to solve without help.

b) Adjective/adverb + enough + to infinitive

She is mature enough. She can decide for herself.
She is ***mature enough*** to decide for herself.

We are walking fast enough. We can catch the train.
We are walking ***fast enough*** to catch the train.
(*Trene yetişecek kadar hızlı yürüyoruz.*)

She isn't reliable enough. You can't confide your secret to her.
She isn't ***reliable enough*** for you to confide your secret to.
(*Sırrını ona açabileceğin kadar güvenilir değil.*)

c) **Enough**, sıfat ve zarflardan sonra, isimlerden önce gelir.

We don't have ***enough eggs*** to make an omelette.
I don't think I'll have ***enough time*** tomorrow to visit them.
(*Yarın onları ziyaret edecek kadar vaktimin olacağını sanmıyorum.*)

d) **Enough** ve **too** ile eşanlamlı cümleler üretebiliriz.

You ***are too tense*** to make a healthy decision.
(*Sağlıklı bir karar veremeyecek kadar gerginsin.*)

You ***aren't calm enough*** to make a healthy decision.
(*Sağlıklı bir karar verecek kadar sakin değilsin.*)

This dress ***is too expensive*** for me to buy.
This dress ***isn't cheap enough*** for me to buy.

7-14 SO .... THAT, SUCH .... THAT

a) **So + adjective/adverb:** *so warm, so beautiful, so expensive, etc.*
so fast, so carefully, so quickly, etc.

Such + a/an + adjective + a singular noun: *such a pretty girl, such a lovely day, such an absurd case, etc.*

Such + adjective + plural noun: *such pretty girls, such happy days, such expensive shoes, etc.*
Such + adjective + uncountable noun: *such awful weather, such difficult vocabulary, such strong coffee, etc.*

So ve **such** niteledikleri sıfatın anlamını kuvvetlendirir. **Such**, sıfat tamlamalarıyla kullanılır. **So**'dan sonra bir zarf da gelebilir.

I liked the meal. It was ***so delicious***. (*It was really delicious.*)
I don't want to read this book. It's ***so boring***. (*It is really boring.*)
She is a good cook. She cooks ***such delicious meals***. (*really delicious meals*)
I like her very much. She is ***such a nice person***. (*a really nice person*)

Such'dan sonra direk bir isim de gelebilir. Bu durumda **such** "*böyle, öyle*" anlamına gelir.

Some people like money a lot. ***Such people*** don't like to spend money even on their own needs. (*Böyle insanlar .....*)

b) **So** ve **such**, sıfatın ya da zarfın derecesinin umduğumuzdan az ya da çok olduğunu ifade ederken "*bu kadar, o kadar*" anlamında da kullanılır.

The play was excellent. I hadn't expected it to be ***so good***.
(*Bu kadar iyi olacağını ummamıştım.*)

Don't work ***so hard***. You'll lose your health. (*Bu kadar çok çalışma.*)

The exam was really difficult. I hadn't expected it to be ***such a difficult exam***.
(*Bu kadar zor bir sınav olacağını ummamıştım.*)

Their house is very large. I didn't know they had ***such a large house***.
(*Bu kadar büyük bir evleri olduğunu bilmiyordum.*)

c) **So** ve **such**, süreç ve mesafe bildiren ifadelerle şu şekillerde kullanılır.

So long = such a long time

I didn't think the job would take ***so long/such a long time.***
(*İşin bu kadar uzun süreceğini sanmıyordum.*)

So far = such a long way

I didn't know your house was ***so far/such a long way*** from your work.
(*Evinizin işinize bu kadar uzak olduğunu bilmiyordum.*)

d) Miktar bildiren sözcüklerle **so** da bir isimle birlikte kullanılır.

With countable nouns:

So many = such a lot of

I have ***so many books/such a lot of books*** that I don't know where to put them.
(*O kadar çok kitabım var ki ....*)

So few = such a few

She has ***so few friends/such a few friends*** that she feels lonely.
(*O kadar az arkadaşı var ki...*)

With uncountable nouns:

So much = such a lot of

They have ***so much furniture/such a lot of furniture*** at home.
(*Evlerinde o kadar çok mobilya var ki.*)

So little = such a little

I can't possibly finish typing all these letters in ***so little time/such a little time.***
(*Bu kadar az zamanda bütün bu mektupları yazmayı bitirmem mümkün değil.*)

e) **So** ve **such** neden-sonuç ilişkisi kurarak iki cümleyi bağlayabilir.

Reason: I was very tired. **Effect:** I went to bed early.

I was ***so tired that*** I went to bed early.
(*O kadar yorgundum ki erkenden yattım.*)

Reason: There were a lot of people in the queue.
Effect: I decided not to see the film.

There were ***so many people/such a lot of people*** in the queue that I decided not to see the film.

It was a hard job. I felt exhausted afterwards.
It was ***such a hard job that*** I felt exhausted afterwards.

I have a lot of work to do tomorrow. I don't think I'll have time to call you.
I have ***such a lot of work/so much work*** to do tomorrow that I don't think I'll have time to call you.

f) Genelde, iki cümle arasında **tense** uyuşması vardır. Ancak, uygun bir geçiş sağlanıyorsa., neden ve sonuç farklı zamanlara ait tense'lerle ifade edilebilir.

He ***is*** so weak that I ***don't think*** he can carry this bag.
He ***was*** so weak that I ***didn't think*** he could carry the bag.
(Bu örneklerde neden ve sonuç aynı zamana aittir.)

He ***got*** so annoyed with me that I ***didn't think*** *he would* forgive me.
(*"**got annoyed**" ve "**didn't think**", her ikisi de geçmişte gerçekleşmiş eylemler.*)
(*Bana o kadar kızmıştı ki beni affedeceğini ummuyordum.*)

He ***got*** so annoyed with me that I ***don't think*** he will forgive me.
(*"**got annoyed**" geçmişte gerçekleşmiş bir eylem. Ancak "**don't think he will**" present time'a ait.*)
(*Bana o kadar kızdı ki beni affedeceğini sanmıyorum.*)

İki cümle arasındaki "**that**" kaldırılabilir. Anlam değişmez.

It's so humid today ***that*** I find it difficult to breathe.
It's so humid today I find it difficult to breathe.

It's such a lovely blouse ***that*** I'll certainly buy it.
It's such a lovely blouse I'll certainly buy it.



BEFORE BECOMING WORLD FAMOUS

Burt Reynolds describes the day both he and Clint Eastwood were sacked by Universal Studios:

I was told I couldn't act, and Clint was told he talked too slowly and his Adam's apple was too big. As we were walking to our cars, we were quiet - but then, it's always quiet around Clint. Finally I said, "You're in trouble, Clint. I can take acting lessons, but you can't get a new Adam's apple."

KNOWS HIS JOB

A wealthy matron was so proud of a valuable antique vase that she decided to have her bedroom painted the same colour as the vase. Several painters tried to match the shade, but none came close enough to satisfy the eccentric woman.

Eventually, a painter approached, who was confident that he could mix the proper colour. The woman was pleased with the result, and the painter became famous.

Years later, he retired and turned the business over to his son. "Dad," said the son, "there's something I've got to know. How did you get those walls to match that vase so perfectly?"

"Son," the father replied, "I painted the vase."

(from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 9: **Combine the two sentences using "*so...that*" or "*such....that*".**

1. It was foggy. All the flights had to be cancelled.
   It was ..... .
2. They were playing the music very loudly. I had to ask them to turn it down.
   They were ..... .
3. She is an ambitious person. She'll do whatever is needed to succeed.
   She is ..... .
4. They gave us some terrible news. We didn't know how to break it to our parents.
   They gave us.....
5. They tried hard to persuade me. I had no choice but to accept what they wanted.
   They tried ..... .
6. The tickets for the play were in great demand. We had to wait in line for more than three hours to get our tickets.
   The tickets for the play were in
   ..... .

EXERCISE 10: **a) Rewrite the sentences using "*such*" instead of "*so*".**

Example: The coffee is *so hot that* I can't drink it quickly.
It's such hot coffee that I can't drink it quickly.

1. The film lasted for so long that I had to leave the cinema before it finished.
   ..... .
2. The dessert is so delicious that I think I'll order another helping.
   ..... .
3. She earns so much money that she doesn't know how to spend it.
   ..... .
4. So many people are unemployed that it's becoming harder and harder to find a proper job.
   ..... .
5. We were given so little time on the exam that I didn't even have a look at the last two questions.
   ..... .

b) Rewrite the sentences using "*so*" instead of "*such*".

1. There were such a few members that the meeting could not be held.
   ..... .
2. Such a lot of students are taking the university exam that it's becoming increasingly important to be well-prepared for it.
   ..... .
3. It was such a badly-organized trip that I returned home rather tense instead of being relaxed.
   ..... .
4. Her house is such a long way from the station that I'm afraid we'll have to take a taxi.
   ..... .
5. I waited for him in the cafe for such a long time that I was furious when he never came.
   ..... .



KNOWS THE DIFFERENCE

A woman bought some pears at the local supermarket. At the checkout counter, the cashier commented, "Oh, dear, I've charged you for plums instead of pears."

"What is the difference?" the woman asked.

"Well," the cashier said, "plums are smaller and round."

(from Reader's Digest)

7-15 COMPARATIVE FORMS OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

a) Regular Inflection of Adjectives and Adverbs

Sıfatların karşılaştırmalı biçimini elde etmek için "**-er**" takısı ya da "**more**" sözcüğü kullanılır. Genellikle bir heceli ya da bazı iki heceli sıfatlar sonuna "**-er**" takısı alır.

big-bigger	*long-longer*	*tidy-tidier*	*pretty-prettier*
thin-thinner	*short-shorter*	*happy-happier*	*dear-dearer*
easy-easier	*slow-slower*	*quick-quicker*	*early-earlier*

Sonu **-ing**, **-ed** ve **-s** ile biten sıfatlar, kısa heceli de olsa sonuna "**-er**" takısı alamazlar. Bu sıfatların başına "**more**" getirilir.

tired-more tired	*bored-more bored*	*serious-more serious*
tiring-more tiring	*boring-more boring*	*tedious-more tedious*

Bazı iki heceli sıfatlar her iki biçimde de kullanılabilir.

simple-simpler/more simple	*common-commoner/more common*
narrow-narrower/more narrow	*friendly-friendlier/more friendly*
polite-politer/more polite	*handsome-handsomer/more handsome*

Çoğu iki ve daha fazla heceli sıfatlar başına "**more**" alır.

modest-more modest	*careful-more careful*	*comfortable-more comfortable*
hostile-more hostile	*careless-more careless*	*beautiful-more beautiful*
certain-more certain	*frequent-more frequent*	*practical-more practical*
content-more content	*intelligent-more intelligent*	*efficient-more efficient*

Bazı bileşik sıfatlar, her iki biçimde de *comparative* yapılabilir. Özellikle Informal English'de, sıfatın birinci sözcüğünü çekimlemek çok yaygındır.

My brother is ***more hardworking*** than I am.
My brother is ***harder-working*** than I am.

I am ***more easy-going*** now than I was a few years ago.
I am ***easier-going*** now than I was a few years ago.

Sonu **-ly** ile biten zarflar başına "**more**" alır.

slowly-more slowly	*quickly-more quickly*	*carefully-more carefully*
easily-more easily	*cleverly-more cleverly*	*comfortably-more comfortably*

Sonu **-ly** ile bitmeyen zarflardan **fast**, **hard** ve **late**, sonuna **-er** takısı alır. Ancak **often**, **more often** biçiminde çekimlenir. **Early** ise, sonu **-ly** ile bittiği halde **earlier** biçiminde çekimlenir.

fast-faster	*often-more often*
hard-harder	*early-earlier*
late-later	

b) Karşılaştırma yapabilmek için iki öğeye ihtiyacımız vardır. İki insanı, iki nesneyi, iki yeri vs. birbiriyle karşılaştırabiliriz. Karşılaştırılan öğelerden ikincisine geçerken arada "**than**" kullanılır.

Istanbul is ***bigger than*** Ankara.
Ayşe is ***more beautiful than*** her sister.
Your house is **larger than** ours. (*our house*)
Her hair is ***longer than*** mine. (*my hair*)
She is ***taller than*** me.
He is driving ***more carefully than*** you.
I find basketball ***more enjoyable than*** volleyball.

Karşılaştırmayı yaparken, her iki nesnenin de tekil ya da her ikisinin de çoğul olması gerekmez. Şu örneği inceleyelim:

Istanbul is bigger ***than all the other cities*** in Turkey.

Bu örnekte, *İstanbul*'u *Türkiye'nin diğer bütün şehirleriyle* karşılaştırdığımız için, yine iki taraf vardır.

Ayşe is more hardworking ***than all my other students.***
(*Ayşe diğer bütün öğrencilerimden daha çalışkandır.*)

He drives more carefully ***than his brothers.***
Some people are luckier ***than others.***

Aynı nesnenin farklı zamanlardaki durumunu da karşılaştırabiliriz.

It is ***warmer*** today ***than*** it was yesterday.
(*Bugün hava dün olduğundan (dünkünden) daha sıcak.*) *OR*

It was ***cooler*** yesterday ***than*** it is today.
(*Dün hava bugünkünden daha serindi.*)

I could run ***longer*** distances when I was younger ***than*** I can now.
She works ***harder*** this year ***than*** she did last year.

Last night, they treated us ***more sincerely than*** I had expected.
(*Dün akşam bize, umduğumdan daha samimi davrandılar.*)

I used to go to the cinema ***more often*** when I was at university ***than*** I do now.

Comparative yapıyı, belirtili bir nesne için kullanıyorsak, önüne "**the**" gelir.

– Which of those two is your English teacher?
– ***The taller*** (of them) is my English teacher.

Of these two apples, can I take ***the bigger*** one?

Aksi takdirde "**the**" kullanılmaz.

My English teacher is ***taller than*** yours.
This apple is ***bigger than*** that one.

c) Irregular Inflection of Adjectives and Adverbs

Bazı sıfat ve zarfların çekimi, belirtilen kuralların dışındadır.

good (adj.)/well (adv.)	*= better*	*much*	*= more*
bad (adj.)/badly (adv.)	*= worse*	*many*	*= more*
far	*= farther/further*	*little*	*= less*

She is a ***better*** driver than I thought.
She drove the car ***better*** than I thought.
He is ***better*** at mathematics than his sister, but he is ***worse*** at physics.
He speaks English ***worse*** than anybody else in the classroom.

Good, bad ve **well** sözcüklerini "*feel*" ve "*get*" fiilleriyle kullanırken belli kısıtlamalar vardır. "**Well**" in, sağlığımıza ilişkin konuşurken "*iyi*" anlamında bir sıfat olduğunu görmüştük.

– How are you today/How do you feel today?
– I am ***well***/I feel ***well***. (*not* "***good***")

Eğer, hasta birine "*İyileşinceye kadar yatmalısın.*" demek istiyorsak, **well** ya da onun comparative biçimi **better** kullanabiliriz. (*good* kullanamayız.)

You must stay in bed until you feel ***well/better.***

Eğer hasta biri, "*Bugün kendimi kötü/daha kötü hissediyorum.*" demek istiyorsa bunu şöyle ifade edebiliriz.

I feel ***worse*** today. (*not* "***bad***")

"**Feel good/bad**", kişinin ruh halini ifade etmek için kullanılabilir.

I ***feel good.*** (*happy, pleased, etc.*)
I ***feel bad.*** (*unhappy, displeased, etc.*)

Get fiilinden sonra **good** ve **bad** kullanılmaz. Bunların comparative biçimi **better** ve **worse** kullanılır. "**Get well**" kullanımı da mümkündür.

She was very ill yesterday, but she ***is getting better.***
Your English ***is getting better.*** (*İngilizcen düzeliyor.*)
The economic situation ***is getting worse.*** (*Ekonomik durum kötüleşiyor.*)
I hope you'***ll get well*** soon. (*Umarım yakında iyileşirsin.*)

Nicelik sıfatı olarak **much** ve **many** "**more**" biçiminde çekimlenir. **Little**'ın comparative biçimi "**less**" dir. **Few** düzenlidir. "**Fewer**" biçiminde çekimlenir.

You have ***little*** money, but I have ***less.*** (*I have less money than you.*)
I have ***few*** books, but you have ***fewer*** than me.
There were ***fewer*** people at the demonstration yesterday than at the previous one.
(*Dünkü gösteride öncekinden daha az kişi vardı.*)

I think you have ***more*** money than all of us.
I guess ***more*** people will become unemployed in the days to come.
(*Sanırım önümüzdeki günlerde daha çok insan işsiz kalacak.*)

Zarf olarak **much** ve **little**'ın comparative biçimi yine **more** ve **less**'dir.

I drove the car ***more than*** you did.
I used to read ***more than*** I do now.
She thinks very little, but her sister thinks ***less.***

"**More**" gibi "**less**" de sıfat ve zarfları nitelemek için kullanılır.

This bed is ***less comfortable than*** the one I slept in last night.
(*Bu yatak, dün akşam yattığım yataktan daha az rahat.*)

Bu cümleden çıkan sonuç "*yatakların ikisi de rahat, ama bu daha az rahat*"dır. Eğer bu cümleyi "*more uncomfortable*" ile ifade edersek anlam biraz değişir:

This bed is ***more uncomfortable than*** the one I slept in last night.
(*Bu yatak, dün akşam yattığım yataktan daha rahatsız.*)

Bu cümleden çıkan sonuç ise "*Yatakların her ikisi de rahatsız ama bu daha rahatsız*"dır.

Both a Mercedes and a BMW are expensive cars, but a BMW is ***less expensive than*** a Mercedes.
My daughter is obviously ***less good*** at maths ***than*** my son.

Far iki şekilde comparative yapılır: **farther** ya da **further**. Eğer **far**, "*uzak*" anlamında kullanılıyorsa comparative biçimi **farther** ya da **further** olabilir.

Your house is ***farther/further*** from the city centre than ours.

Further'ın bir anlamı da "**more**" demektir. Bu anlamda **farther** kullanılmaz.

I'll let you know as soon as I get ***further information***. (*more information*)

OLDER AND ELDER

İki kişinin ya da iki nesnenin yaşlarını karşılaştırıyorsak "**older**" kullanılır. "*Abla, ağabey, büyük amca vs.*" gibi aile bireylerinden, daha büyük olanını ifade ediyorsak "**elder**" kullanılır. "**Than**" kullanılan cümlelerde **elder** kullanılmaz; çünkü "**than**" karşılaştırma yapar. Özellikle American English'te, **elder** yerine **older** kullanımı çok yaygındır.

My ***elder sister*** lives in Germany. (*Ablam Almanya'da oturuyor.*)
Her ***elder brother*** doesn't allow her to stay out late.
(*Ağabeyi, onun geç vakte kadar dışarıda kalmasına izin vermiyor.*)

I have two sisters. One is ***older than*** me, and one is ***younger***.
Are you ***older*** or ***younger than*** your brother?

Older "*daha eski*" anlamında da kullanılır.

Our apartment building is ***older than*** all the others in our street.
This car seems ***older than*** the one we tried out yesterday, and I'd prefer to buy the newer one.

d) İki nesneyi karşılaştırırken, bazı zarflarla karşılaştırmanın derecesini azaltabilir ya da çoğaltabiliriz. Karşılaştırmalı bir sıfat ya da zarfı niteleyebilecek zarflar şunlardır: **far, much, a little, even, hardly, scarcely, almost, nearly, any, rather**. (*quite* ve *fairly*, comparative yapılarla kullanılmaz.)

Ankara is a big city, but Istanbul is ***much/a lot/far bigger*** than Ankara.
(*İstanbul Ankara'dan **çok** daha büyük.*)

This exam is ***a bit/a little more difficult*** than the previous one.
(*Bu sınav öncekinden **biraz** daha zor.*)

You said her handwriting was better than yours, but it isn't ***any better***.
(.... *ama **hiç de** daha iyi değil.*)

Last night, I went to bed ***rather earlier*** than usual.
(*Dün akşam, her zamankinden **oldukça** erken yattım.*)

e) Bir durumun sürekli değiştiğini vurgulamak için *comparative adjective* ya da *adverb* çift kullanılabilir: *more and more, faster and faster, better and better, more and more expensive, etc.* Örneklerde görüldüğü gibi, **-er** takısı alan sıfatların kendisi çift söylenir. Çok hecelilerde ise **more** yinelenir.

Everything is getting ***more and more expensive***.
(*Her şey gittikçe pahalılaşıyor.*)

It's becoming **more and more important** to know a foreign language.
(=*It's becoming increasingly important to....*)
(*Yabancı dil bilmek gittikçe daha çok önem kazanıyor.*)

More and more students are taking the university exam.
(*Gittikçe daha çok öğrenci üniversite sınavına giriyor.*)

It's becoming ***harder and harder*** to find a job.
They began to work ***more and more slowly.***

f) Karşılaştırmalı yapıyı, iki durumun birbirine bağlı olarak değiştiğini ifade etmek için de kullanabiliriz.

The harder you work, ***the more successful*** you will be.
(*Ne kadar çok çalışırsan o kadar başarılı olursun.*)

The less you eat, ***the more quickly*** you'll lose weight.
(*Ne kadar az yersen o kadar çabuk kilo verirsin.*)

The more you earn, ***the more*** you can spend.
(*Ne kadar çok kazanırsan o kadar çok harcayabilirsin.*)

The harder the job became, ***the less*** interested I was.
(*İş zorlaştıkça ilgim azaldı.*)

The more he talked, ***the more*** annoyed I became.
(*O konuştukça öfkem arttı.*)

Bu cümlelerdeki anlamı "**as**" kullanarak da verebiliriz.

As I grew ***older***, I became ***more interested*** in music.
The older I grew, ***the more interested*** I became in music.
(*Büyüdükçe müziğe olan ilgim arttı.*)

As I waited there for him to come, I got ***more and more impatient.***
The longer I waited there for him to come, ***the more impatient*** I got.

EXERCISE 11: Complete the sentences using the *comparative forms* of the adjectives or adverbs given in parentheses.

1. Is there something special happening? The streets seem ..... today than usual. (*crowded*)
2. You come to visit us very rarely. We want to see you ..... . *(often)*
3. You should try to find an ..... job than your present one; otherwise, you'll lose your health. *(easy)*
4. She gave me clear directions, so I found her house much ..... than I expected. *(easily)*
5. I thought driving on the highway was difficult, but it was even ..... to drive in the city centre. *(difficult)*
6. Yesterday, our team played far ..... than ever before. *(badly)*
7. The other team was really bad, but ours was much ..... . (*bad)*
8. I'm sure you are capable of drawing ..... pictures than this. *(good)*
9. My favourite pop singer is Sezen Aksu. She sings a lot ..... than all the others. *(well)*
10. Stay a bit ..... away from the cables. I'm afraid you'll get electrocuted. *(far)*
11. If you don't have any ..... questions, I'll change the topic. *(far)*
12. ..... money should be spent on arms, and ..... on feeding the hungry. *(little/much)*
13. We must speak a bit ..... so that we don't wake the baby. *(quietly)*
14. Will you be a bit ..... please? I'm trying to listen to the news bulletin. *(quiet)*
15. Will you please wake me up at 6 tomorrow? I must be at work rather ..... than usual. *(early)*

EXERCISE 12: **Circle the correct one.**

1. She came much *(later/lately)* to the meeting than I did.
2. She works much *(harder/hardly)* than you do.
3. He speaks English a lot *(well/better)* than you do, but he is much *(worse/badly)* at grammar.
4. Is your *(elder/old)* brother still at school?
5. He is only thirty years old, but looks *(older/elder)*.
6. I think this hairstyle makes me seem *(young/younger)* than I really am.
7. I think you can live more *(cheap/cheaply)* in rural areas than in big cities.
8. I haven't seen him *(late/lately)*. Have you?
9. I'm afraid we have to accept his proposal. It's more *(practical/practically)* than yours.
10. She has been taking piano lessons for *(nearly/nearer)* two years, but even I can play *(well/better)* than her.
11. We have to get *(further/farther)* assistance to deal with the epidemic.
12. We must use *(newly/newer)* machinery in the office in order to produce *(well/better)* work.
13. I don't think the *(newer/newly)* purchased machines are *(good/better)* enough to keep up with our daily output.
14. You should try a much *(simpler/more simply)* way to explain if you notice that the students are *(confusing/confused)*.
15. She *(simply/more simply)* wanted to be *(helpful/helpfully)*. Nothing else.

EXERCISE 13: **Complete the sentences using the "*comparative + and + comparative*" structure with the words in parentheses.**

Example: She is becoming <u>*more and more nervous*</u> as the exam draws nearer. *(nervous)*

1. The fog is becoming ..... . We must look for somewhere to spend the night. *(heavy)*
2. I felt rather lonely when I went to live in another country, and as the days passed, it became ..... to be away from my homeland. *(unbearable)*
3. It was a bit cloudy when I got up in the morning, and I hoped it would clear up, but as the day went on, the weather got ..... . *(bad)*
4. The world is changing so rapidly that the generation gap between parents and children is getting ..... . *(big)*
5. With practice, driving in heavy traffic seemed to get ..... . *(easy)*
6. As the planes landed one after another, the arrivals lounge became ..... with passengers. *(crowded)*
7. As technology advances, women seem to do ..... housework. *(little)*
8. As he inspected the case more closely, it seemed to get ..... *(complicated)*
9. ..... people are migrating to cities from rural areas in the hope of better living conditions. *(many)*
10. Due to the heavy traffic, we seem to waste ..... time going to and from work. *(much)*

EXERCISE 14: **Rewrite the sentences using "*The + comparative ...., the + comparative .....*" structure.**

Example: As her son grew more self-confident, she became less worried about him.
<u>*The more self-confident her son grew, the less worried she became about him.*</u>

1. As I got to know him, I became more interested in his ideas.
   ..... .

2. As I carried the box further, it seemed to become heavier.
   ..... .
3. As he worried increasingly about his problem, he became less capable of coping with it.
   ..... .
4. As they went deeper into the forest, they felt more and more frightened.
   ..... .
5. If we save more money now, we'll have more to spend on our summer holiday.
   ..... .
6. As the waves got bigger, we derived more pleasure from surfing.
   ..... .
7. How fast our business will expand depends on how hard we work.
   ..... .
8. The number of teachers required increases as we get more and more students to enrol in our courses.
   ..... .



WHY ON THE DEAN'S LIST

When I received my grades from Harvard College, I was delighted that they were higher than I had expected, and I phoned to tell my parents. While I was on the phone with my mother, she shared the news with my 16-year-old brother, whose experiences with school were far different from mine. "Guess what, Jes? Your sister is on the dean's list!"
"Wow!" he replied. "How could she get in that much trouble?"

(by Molly Schwartzburg from Reader's Digest)

7-16 COMPARISON WITH AS .... AS/THE SAME .... AS/DIFFERENT FROM

a) Sıfat ve zarflarda karşılaştırma yapabileceğimiz diğer bir yapı **as ... as/so .... as** kalıbıdır. **As .... as** kalıbı olumlu cümlede kullanıldığında eşitlik bildirir ve iki **as** arasında sıfatın ya da zarfın yalın hali kullanılır.

as + adjective/adverb + as

Ali is 16 years old. Ayşe is 16 years old too.
Ali is ***as old as*** Ayşe.

Ali is 1.65 m tall. Ayşe is 1.65 m tall too.
Ali is ***as tall as*** Ayşe.

Ali is 50 kg. Ayşe is 50 kg.
Ali is ***as heavy as*** Ayşe.

They are driving at 100 kph. We are driving at 100 kph.
They are driving ***as fast as*** we are.
(*Bizim kadar hızlı sürüyorlar.*)

He drives the car carefully. You drive the car carefully.
He drives the car ***as carefully as*** you.
(*Arabayı senin kadar dikkatli kullanıyor.*)

Olumlu cümlede, karşılaştırılan öğeler yer değiştirdiğinde cümlenin anlamı değişmez.

Your house is ***as large as*** ours. *OR* Our house is ***as large as*** yours.
Ali is ***as tall as*** Ayşe. *OR* Ayşe is ***as tall as*** Ali.

As + adjective/adverb + as, olumsuz cümlede kullanıldığında eşitsizlik olduğunu vurgular. Olumsuz cümlede **so + adjective/adverb + as** kalıbını da kullanabiliriz.

Our apartment building has ***three*** floors. Your apartment building has ***six*** floors.
Our apartment building ***isn't as/so high as*** yours.

Living in the country ***isn't as/so expensive as*** living in big cities.
(*Kırsal kesimde yaşamak büyük şehirlerde yaşamak kadar pahalı değil.*)

He doesn't drive ***as/so carefully as*** you.
(*O senin kadar dikkatli araba kullanmıyor.*)

Olumsuz cümlede karşılaştırılan öğeler yer değiştirdiğinde cümlenin anlamı değişir. Bu nedenle, isimleri değiştirdiğimizde kullanılan sıfat ya da zarfı da değiştirmemiz gerekir.

This exam ***isn't as/so difficult as*** the previous one.
(*Bu sınav önceki kadar zor değil.*)

The previous exam ***wasn't as/so easy as*** this one.
(*Önceki sınav bunun kadar kolay değildi.*)

As ... as ya da **so ... as** arasına sıfat ya da zarftan başka sözcükler de girebilir. Karşılaştırılan öğelerden birincisine ait olan sözcükler ikinci **as**'a kadar yazılır. İkinci **as**'den sonra yazılanlar ikinci öğeye aittir.

It isn't ***as/so cold today as*** it was yesterday.
I'm not ***as/so optimistic about the economic situation in Turkey as*** you are.
(*Türkiye'deki ekonomik durum konusunda senin kadar iyimser değilim.*)

She wasn't ***as/so self-confident before she found a decent job as*** she is now.
(*Saygın bir iş bulmadan önce, şimdi olduğu kadar kendine güvenli değildi.*)

You don't seem ***as/so keen on playing football nowadays as*** you were before.

Sıfat tamlamalarında **so/as + adjective + a/an singular noun** kalıbı kullanılabilir. Bu yapı çoğul isimlerle ve sayılamaz isimlerle kullanılmaz.

Have you ever seen ***as keen a boy as*** him?
(*Hiç onun kadar hevesli bir çocuk gördün mü?*)

I want to buy ***just as big an apartment as*** yours.
(*Aynı/Tam seninki kadar büyük bir daire almak istiyorum.*)

I hadn't expected our team to get ***as high a score as*** they did.

So/as + adj + a singular noun kalıbı çok fazla kullanılmaz. Bunun yerine **such .... as** kalıbı tercih edilir. Bu kalıp tekil, çoğul ve sayılamaz isimlerle kullanılabilir.

I have never seen ***such a beautiful girl as*** her. (*...as beautiful a girl as her.*)
(*Hiç onun kadar güzel bir kız görmedim.*)

I have never drunk ***such delicious coffee as*** this.
(*Hiç bunun kadar lezzetli kahve içmedim.*)

I don't think you can find ***such cheap shoes as*** these.
(*Bunlar kadar ucuz ayakkabı bulabileceğini sanmıyorum.*)

So + adjective/adverb + as to do ve **such + adjective + noun + as to do** kalıpları "**... yapacak kadar**" anlamını verir.

I admit he is rather disrespectful, but he is not ***so disrespectful as to shout*** at his mother.
(*Annesine bağıracak kadar saygısız değil.*)

He is not ***such a disrespectful boy as to shout*** at his mother.
(Annesine bağıracak kadar saygısız bir çocuk değil.)

She isn't ***so beautiful as to win*** the beauty contest.
(*Güzellik yarışmasını kazanacak kadar güzel değil.*)

She isn't ***such a beautiful girl as to win*** the beauty contest.
(Güzellik yarışmasını kazanacak kadar güzel bir kız değil.)

As ... as kalıbını, *just, nearly, almost* gibi zarflarla niteleyebiliriz.

Her dog is ***nearly/almost as clever as*** a human.
(*Onun köpeği neredeyse insanlar kadar akıllı.*)

I thought you were considerate, but you are ***just as rude as*** the others.
(*Senin düşünceli olduğunu zannetmiştim ama sen de aynı/tam diğerleri kadar kabasın.*)

As/so ... as kalıbını miktar sıfatları *many, few, much* ve *little* ile **as/so + many/few/much/little + noun + as** biçiminde kullanabiliriz.

I don't have ***as/so many books as*** you do.
(*Benim, senin kadar çok kitabım yok.*)

We intend to invite ***as few people to the wedding as*** possible.
(*Düğüne, mümkün olduğu kadar az kişi davet etmek niyetindeyiz.*)

You won't need ***as much money in the mountains as*** that.
(*Dağda bu kadar çok paraya ihtiyaç duymazsın.*)

For the trip, I'll take ***as little luggage as*** possible.
(*Seyahat için mümkün olduğu kadar az eşya alacağım.*)

As much as yapısını fiilleri tanımlarken de kullanabiliriz.

You don't like swimming ***as much as*** I do.
(*Sen yüzmeyi benim kadar sevmiyorsun.*)

She doesn't smoke ***as much as*** she used to.
(*Eskiden olduğu kadar çok sigara içmiyor.*)

Half as ... as, twice as ... as gibi yapılarla, karşılaştırdığımız özelliğin kaç kat olduğunu ifade edebiliriz.

He eats very little. He doesn't eat ***even half as much as*** his sister.
(*Kardeşinin yediğinin yarısını bile yemiyor.*)

Her salary is ***twice as much as*** mine.
(*Onun maaşı benimkinin iki katıdır.*)

Turkey is almost ***seven times as big as*** Bulgaria.
(*Türkiye, Bulgaristan'ın yaklaşık yedi katı büyüklüğündedir.*)

b) The same ... as

The same ... as, karşılaştırılan iki öğenin "*aynı*" olduğunu ifade eden bir yapıdır. Ancak **the same ... as**, isimlerle kullanılır.

Ali is ***as old as*** Ayşe. (*as + adj + as*)
Ali is ***the same age as*** Ayşe. (*the same + noun + as*)
(Ali Ayşe ile aynı yaşta.)

Ali is ***as heavy as*** Ayşe.
Ali is ***the same weight as*** Ayşe.

Your hair is ***as dark as*** mine.
Your hair is ***the same colour as*** mine.

I usually arrive home ***at the same time as*** my father.

The same as yan yana kullanılabilir.

My needs are ***the same as*** yours.
Her eye colour is ***the same as*** her mother's.
Your English teacher is ***the same as*** ours.

Eğer karşılaştırılan iki öğeyi, cümlenin başında özne olarak kullanıyorsak, **as** kullanılmaz.

Last night, I arrived home at ***the same time as*** my father.
Last night, my father and I arrived home at ***the same time***.

She still lives in ***the same house as*** her parents.
Her parents and she still live in ***the same house***.

c) Similar to/different from

Benzerlikleri **similar to**, farklılıkları **different from** ile ifade ederiz. (American English genellikle ***different from/than***, British English ise ***different from/to*** kullanır.)

Your pronunciation is ***quite different from/than/to*** mine.
(*Senin telaffuzun benimkinden çok farklı.*)

The layout of your house is ***similar to*** ours, but yours is a bit larger.
(*Sizin evin planı bizimkine benziyor.*)

Benzeyen ya da farklı olan noktayı **in that + a sentence** biçiminde ifade edebiliriz.

My job is ***similar to*** yours ***in that*** we meet a good many people throughout the day.
(*Benim işim, gün boyu pek çok insanla karşılaşmak* ***bakımından*** *seninkine benziyor.*)

My point of view is ***different from/than/to*** yours ***in that*** I'm more optimistic about the situation.
(*Benim görüşüm, bu konuda daha iyimser olmam* ***bakımından*** *seninkinden farklı.*)

d) Pronouns/nouns after "than", "from" and "as"

Than ve **as**' den sonra fiil **subject + verb** biçiminde kullanılabilir. Eğer fiil kullanılmıyorsa, **object pronoun/noun** (*me, him, you, Ayşe. etc.*) kullanılır. **From** ve **to**' dan sonra **subject + verb** yapısı kullanılmaz. **Noun/pronoun** kullanılır.

You are taller than ***me***./You are taller than ***I am***.
She can sing better than ***you***./She can sing better than ***you can***.
I'm not as tall as ***him***./I'm not as tall as ***he is***.
You can't sing as well as ***her***./You can't sing as well as ***she can***.
Her tastes in clothes are different from/than/to ***mine***.
His brother is very different from/than/to ***Jeff***. (*from/than/to him*)

Eğer baştaki özne iyelik bildiriyorsa **than** ve **as** den sonra *possessive noun/pronoun* kullanılır.

Your parents aren't so strict as ***mine***. (*as my parents/as my parents are*)
My hair is longer than ***hers***. (*than her hair/than her hair is*)



SPEAKING VOLUMES

The music for the wedding reception of my wife's nephew was being furnished by a young group, who obviously believed that loud is good. At one point, I was standing at the far end of the room, where the grandmother of the groom was trying unsuccessfully to carry on a conversation with another woman. Finally, in desperation, she caught the eye of the bandleader and beckoned him over. Shouting at the top of her voice, she asked, "CAN'T SOMETHING BE DONE ABOUT THE VOLUME?"

With an apologetic smile, he shouted back, "I'M SORRY, MISSIS. WE CAN'T DO ANYTHING MORE. IT'S TURNED UP AS HIGH AS IT WILL GO!"

(by Adin Green from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 15: Rewrite the sentences using "*as/so ... as*", or "*such ... as*" where possible.

Example: My son is a more obedient child than my daughter.
My daughter is not *such an obedient child as my son.*

1. Some students worked less than I wanted them to.
   Some students .....
2. It took us longer to get home last night than usual.
   Usually, it doesn't .....
3. They are now doing a larger volume of business than they used to.
   They didn't .....
4. They offered him a lower wage than he had expected. (use high)
   They .....
5. They now have a bigger house than they used to.
   They didn't .....
6. Tonight's audience was more enthusiastic about the play than last night's.
   Last night, the audience .....

EXERCISE 16: Complete the sentences using "*half as ... as, twice as ... as, etc.*" pattern.

Example: It took Sandra half an hour to answer the questions, while the other students spent an hour.
It took the other students *twice as long to answer the questions as it did Sandra.*

1. This book has a hundred pages and that book has three hundred pages.
   That book is .....
2. The old stadium seated 30,000 spectators. The new stadium seats 60,000 spectators.
   The old stadium .....
   The new stadium .....
3. Usually I take a four-kilometre walk in the morning, but yesterday I walked only two kilometres.
   I usually walk .....
   Yesterday I walked .....
4. Mary spent £100 on the curtains for her new house, but Sonia spent £1000 for the same purpose.
   Sonia spent .....
5. A normal washing machine washes 5 kg of clothing. The new Dyson washes almost 10 kg of clothing.
   The new Dyson washes almost .....
   A normal washing machine washes about .....
6. The kitchen is 20 feet square and the living room is 60.
   The living room is .....

EXERCISE 17: Choose the correct one.

1. My house is the same *(far/distance)* from work *(to/as)* yours, but it usually takes me *(long/longer)* to get home *(than/as)* you, because my route has *(heavier/more heavily)* traffic.
2. I also need a box just as *(large/larger)* as this one to put my books in.
3. The dress in the other shop costs the same *(expensive/price)* as this, but it is *(much/less)* attractive than this one.
4. No one can really sing this piece as *(worse/badly)* as him.
5. I don't usually smoke as *(many/much)* cigarettes as I am smoking these days.
6. He came rather *(lately/later)* than he had promised us.
7. I don't think driving a car is *(as/such) (dangerous/dangerously) (as/than)* riding a motorcycle.
8. The traffic is *(a lot/more) (heavier/heavily)* today than it *(usual/usually)* is.
9. I have never seen *(so/such) (eager/eagerly) (studying/studied)* students *(that/as)* they are.
10. We could have spent a *(much/more) (well/better)* holiday *(that/than)* we actually did.
11. Their summer house is twice *(so/as) (far/farther)* from the sea *(than/as)* ours.
12. He used to go to the theatre very *(more often/often)*, but now he has very *(little/less)* time to spare.
13. Everybody at the party was *(such/so) (good/well) (dressing/dressed) (as/that)* she felt ashamed of her shabby jeans.
14. He drove at *(so/such)* a *(high/higher)* speed *(that/as)* we arrived at our destination two hours *(early/earlier)* than the *(expecting/expected)* time.
15. The grades the students got were below my expectations. I hadn't expected them to get *(so/such) (low/lower)* grades.

16. He is *(so/such a)* sociable child that he has twice *(as/şo) (many/more)* friends *(than/as)* his twin.
17. It was snowing *(more/so) (heavily/heavy)* yesterday *(that/than)* we couldn't go out.
18. I can *(hard/hardly)* talk to him because he has *(so/such)* an *(irritating/irritated)* manner.
19. I'm not feeling too *(better/well)*. I think I'll go and lie down for a *(few/little)* hours.
20. She wouldn't have been *(so/such) (upset/upsetting)* if you hadn't spoken *(so/such) (sarcastic/sarcastically)* to her.

7-17 SUPERLATIVE FORMS OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

a) Sıfat ve zarflarda en üstünlük derecesi "**-est**" takısı ve "**most**" sözcüğüyle ifade edilir. "**-est**" ve "**most**" un kullanımıyla ilgili kurallar "**-er**" ve "**more**" için belirttiğimiz kurallarla aynıdır.

pretty-prettier-prettiest
big-bigger-biggest
clever-cleverer-cleverest

expensive-more expensive-most expensive
frequent-more frequent-most frequent
pleased-more pleased-most pleased

carefully-more carefully-most carefully
easily-more easily-most easily
significantly-more significantly-most significantly

Sıfat ve zarf biçimi aynı olan sözcüklerin çekimi şöyledir:

hard-harder-hardest
fast-faster-fastest

late-later-latest
early-earlier-earliest

Late'in comparative ve superlative biçimi iki şekildedir:

late-later-latest

late-latter-last

"*Geç-daha geç-en geç*" anlamında "**late-later-latest**" kullanılır.

I usually get up ***late***. My son gets up ***later than*** me and my husband gets up ***the latest***. (*adverb*)
He usually gets home on a ***late*** train. (*adj.*)
Can we travel on a ***later*** train today? (*adj.*)
The latest train we can get direct to Adapazarı is the 10.30. (*adj.*)

Latest, "**son moda, en son**" anlamında "*most recent, up-to-date*" ile eşanlamlı olarak da kullanılır.

Everybody at the party was dressed in ***the latest*** fashion.
(*Partideki herkes son moda giyinmişti.*)

Have you read his ***latest*** book?
(*Onun en son kitabını okudun mu?*)

Latter sadece sıfat olarak kullanılır ve arka arkaya sözü edilen iki şeyden "*ikincisi, sonuncusu*" anlamındadır. İki şeyden "*birincisi, önceki*" anlamında "**former**"* ile birlikte sık kullanılır.

– There are two films on at the same time. One is a thriller and the other is a romance.
– I'd prefer to watch ***the latter***. I'd find ***the former*** too nerve-racking.
(*Ben ikincisini izlemeyi tercih ederim. Birincisini fazla sinir bozucu buluyorum.*)

Bu cümlede "**latter**" söyleniş sırasına göre ikinci sırada yer alan "*romance*" yerine, "**former**" ise birinci sırada yer alan "*thriller*" yerine kullanılmıştır. (*former = first, latter = second*)

Last, sıfat ve zarf olarak kullanılır ve "**first**" ile zıt anlamlıdır.

I ***first*** went to Germany in 1973, and I ***last*** went there in 1986. (*adv.*)
(*Almanya'ya ilk olarak 1973'te, en son (son olarak) 1986'da gittim.*)

I will be ***the last*** person to leave the office. Who will be ***the first***? (*adj.*)
(*Bürodan en son ayrılan kişi ben olacağım. Birinci/ilk ayrılan kim olacak?*)

Former"ın bir anlamı da "*eski*" demektir: *in former times* (*eski zamanlarda*), *our former teacher* (*eski öğretmenimiz/önceki öğretmenimiz*). "**Former**" bir comparative değildir. "**-er**", sözcüğün yapısında vardır. "**Formerly**" bir zarftır ve "*eskiden, önceleri*" anlamındadır.

I ***formerly*** worked as a secretary.
(*Eskiden/Önceleri bir sekreter olarak çalışıyordum.*)

Düzensiz sıfat ve zarflar ise şu şekilde çekimlenir:

good/well-better-best
bad/badly-worse-worst
far-farther/further-farthest/furthest
much-more-most
little-less-least
few-fewer-fewest (düzenlidir)

b) Sıfat ve zarfların *superlative* biçimi, bir kişi ya da nesnenin, belirtilen özelliğe belli bir grubun içerisinde en üst ya da en alt düzeyde sahip olduğunu ifade eder. *Superlative*'in önünde "**the**" kullanılır.

She is ***the most hardworking*** student in the classroom.
Istanbul is ***the biggest*** city in Turkey.
Our apartment building is ***the tallest*** in our street.
She has ***the most money*** among us.
Ayşe has ***the least*** courage of them all.
She has ***the fewest friends*** in the class.
This problem is ***the least*** important (one) of all.
He is ***the best*** player in the team.
He drives ***the most carefully*** of all the drivers I know.
She speaks English ***the best*** of the three.
(*Üçünün içinde İngilizceyi en iyi o konuşuyor.*)

c) Tanımladığımız öğenin hangi ortamda *en iyi, en kötü vs.* olduğunu belirtirken, eğer bu ortam bir yer ise **in** kullanılır: *in the world, in Turkey, in our street, etc.* Zaman ya da bir grup ifade eden sözcük ise **of** kullanılır: *the happiest time of my life, the shortest month of the year, the most hardworking one of all my students, the most intelligent of us all, the most famous of all the Turkish writers, etc.* Grup ifade eden yapılarla **among** da kullanabiliriz: *the cleverest among us, the laziest among my students, etc.*

Mount Everest is the highest mountain ***in the world.***
February is the shortest ***month of the year.***
Hande is the tallest ***of all my students.***
Of all the contemporary writers, I like him best.

d) *Superlative* kullanabilmemiz için tanımlayacağımız nesnenin ait olduğu grubun en az üç öğeden oluşması gerekir. Eğer grup iki öğeden oluşuyorsa *comparative* kullanılır.

They have two daughters, and Ayşe is ***the cleverer of the two.***
They have three sons, and Ali is ***the most intelligent of the three.***

Bazı durumlarda *comparative* ile *superlative* kullanımını ayırt etmek güç olabilir. Şu iki örneği inceleyelim.

She is ***more hardworking than*** all the other students in the classroom.
(*O sınıftaki diğer bütün öğrencilerden daha çalışkandır.*)

She is ***the most hardworking*** of all the students in the classroom.
(*O sınıftaki bütün öğrencilerin içinde en çalışkanıdır.*)

Bu örneklerden birincisinde, "**she**", sınıftaki diğer öğrencilerin dışında tutulmuştur. Yani bir tarafta "**she**", bir tarafta "**diğer öğrenciler**" göz önüne alındığında, iki öğeden oluşan bir karşılaştırma yapılmıştır. İkinci örnekte ise "**she**" grubun bir üyesidir ve o grubun içinde "*en çalışkan*" olduğu ifade edilmiştir.

Istanbul is ***bigger than*** all the other cities in Turkey.
Istanbul is ***the biggest*** city in Turkey.

I consider his latest book to be ***more successful than*** all his others.
I consider his latest book to be ***the most successful*** of all his books.

e) **More, most** ve **least**, fiilleri nitelemek için de kullanılır.

She ***most fears*** that she may lose her job some day.
(*En çok bir gün işini kaybetmekten korkuyor.*)

I ***more prefer*** tea to coffee.
(*Kahveyi çaya daha çok tercih ederim.*)

She usually comes when I ***least need*** her and doesn't when I ***need her most.***
(*Genellikle ona en az ihtiyaç duyduğum zamanlarda gelir, en çok ihtiyaç duyduğumda ise gelmez.*)

Like, enjoy gibi beğeni ifade eden fiillerle "*daha çok, en* çok" anlamında **better** ve **best** de kullanabiliriz.

Of the two shirts, I liked the checked one ***better.*** (=*more*)
(*İki gömlekten, kareli olanını daha çok beğendim.*)

I like coffee ***better*** than tea. (=*more than*)
(*Kahveyi çaydan daha çok severim.*)

Of all the Turkish pop singers, I like Sezen Aksu best. (=*most*)
(*Türk pop sanatçıları içinde en çok Sezen Aksu'yu severim.*)

Hate, dread gibi olumsuz anlam taşıyan fiillerle **better** ve **best** kullanamayız. Bu tür fiillerle **more** ve **most** kullanabiliriz.

Among the martial arts I hate karate ***most.***
(*Dövüş sporları içinde en çok karateden nefret ederim.*)

f) Bir superlative'in önünde, normalde "**the**" kullanıldığını görmüştük. Ancak, "*his, my, this, that*" gibi başka bir sözcük kullanılıyorsa "the" kalkar.

His best book is his latest.
She is one of ***my most hardworking*** students.

g) **Oldest-eldest**

Oldest ve **eldest** arasındaki fark, **older** ve **elder** arasındaki fark ile aynıdır. Eğer bir kişi ya da nesnenin yaşça en büyük olduğunu ifade ediyorsak **oldest**, aile bireylerinden en büyük olanını ifade ediyorsak **eldest** kullanılır.

Who is **the oldest** student in this classroom?
The oldest representative came from China.

My eldest uncle is a lawyer.
My eldest brother is getting married next week.

h) **Most + adjective** , önünde "*the*" olmadan kullanıldığı zaman "**very**" anlamını verir.

A ***most*** strange thing happened the other day. (*a very strange thing*)
(*Geçen gün çok garip bir şey oldu.*)

You shouldn't miss that film. It's ***most*** interesting. (*very interesting*)



GOT HIS REVENGE

John Paul Getty, reputed to have been the richest man in the world, once bought some goods from a very expensive Neiman-Marcus store, but refused to pay the delivery charges. "So," reports the store's founder, Stanley Marcus, "when I was in California some time later, I bought petrol at a Getty station, but refused to pay the tax. Instead, I gave the attendant my business card and told him to charge the tax to Getty personally. 'Tell Getty that Stanley Marcus has got even,' I said."

EXERCISE 18: **Choose the correct one.**

1. She seems to be the *(wiser/wisest)* of the three.
2. Of the two pullovers, I bought the *(cheaper/cheapest)* one.
3. She drives the car *(worse/badly)*, far *(worse/worst)* than me.
4. My son is the *(oldest/eldest)* among his classmates.
5. Both eating less and taking exercise help you lose weight, but I find the *(later/latter)* a *(healthier/healthy)* way than the *(formerly/former)*.
6. This is *(more boring/the most boring)* film I've ever seen.
7. I've never seen *(so/such)* a *(more boring/boring)* film *(as/than)* this.
8. His grades weren't *(so/such)* *(remarkable/remarkably)* at first, but by studying very *(hard/hardly)*, he has become *(the best/well)* in the classroom.
9. Have you ever met *(so/such)* a forgetful man *(as/that)* to forget his own name?
10. Being *(the less/the least)* popular student in the classroom soon made her feel *(depressing/depressed)*.
11. I guess *(fewer/less)* people will attend this demonstration, the weather being *(so/such)* *(awful/awfully)*.
12. She made the *(fewer/fewest)* mistakes of all the students taking the exam.
13. She has got even *(fewer/fewest)* mistakes *(than/of)* the *(better/best)* student in the class.
14. Has anybody told you the *(latest/last)* gossip about Peter and Mary yet?
15. They make a very strange couple, but he seems to be the *(less/least)* eccentric of the two.

16. He seems to be the *(least/fewest)* outgoing member of his family.
17. The *(last/latest)* person to leave should lock the doors.
18. He hasn't done *(as/such) (well/good)* in life *(as/that)* his sister because he's been given *(fewer/less)* opportunities.
19. Have you ever felt *(so/such) (frightened/a frightening) (as/that)* this before?
20. I don't know why we have to study Heidegger because, of all the German philosophers, he seems to be the *(less/least)* significant.

7-18 "TO + INFINITIVE" AFTER ADJECTIVE STRUCTURES

Sıfat yapılarında "**to + infinitive**" kullanımını daha önce "**too**" ve "**enough**" ile görmüştük. "**Too + infinitive**" kullanımı, özellikle "**so**", "**such**" ve **superlative** ile de mümkündür. Ancak "**too + infinitive**" in bu yapılarda kullanılış biçimi ve cümleye kattığı anlam farklıdır.

a) "**Too**" ve "**enough**" ile kullanıldığında, "**to + infinitive**" "*...yapacak kadar*" anlamını verir ve neden-sonuç ilişkisinde sonucu ifade eder. "Too" ve "enough" dan sonra sonucu ifade etmek için that-clause kullanamayız.

Reason: This text is too long. **Effect:** I can't translate it in just two days.

This text is ***too long*** (for me) ***to translate*** in just two days.
(*Bu metin, sadece iki günde çeviremeyeceğim kadar uzun.*)

Reason: This text isn't short enough. **Effect:** I can't translate it in just two days.

This text isn't ***short enough*** (for me) ***to translate*** in just two days.
(*Bu metin, sadece iki günde çevirebileceğim kadar kısa değil.*)

b) "**So**", "**such**" ve **superlative** ile "**to + infinitive**" kullanımında neden-sonuç ilişkisi kurulmaz. Sadece, tanımlanan isme bir nitelik eklenir. Bu yapılarda kullanılan "**to + infinitive**" aslında, daha önce 6. ünitede incelediğimiz, "**noun + to infinitive**" kullanımıdır.

(*a nice person to work with*)
She is ***such a nice person to work with***!

(*an interesting topic to work on*)
This is ***such an interesting topic to work on***!

(*a suitable person to do the job*)
She was ***the most suitable person to do the job.***
(*O, işi yapacak en uygun kişiydi.*)

(*a good solution to overcome the problem*)
The manager's proposal was ***the best solution to overcome the problem.***
(*Müdürün teklifi, sorunun üstesinden gelmek için en iyi çözümdü.*)

Daha önce de gördüğümüz gibi, "**so**" ve "**such**" da neden-sonuç ilişkisinde sonuç *that-clause* ile ifade edilir.

She is such a nice person to work with ***that everybody wants to work with her in the same project.***
This is such an interesting topic to work on ***that I'll choose it as my term project.***

7-19 LIKE, AS, SUCH AS

a) **Like**, "*similar to, for example, the same as*" anlamını veren bir preposition'dır. Bu nedenle kendinden sonra bir *isim, zamir* ya da *gerund* gelebilir.

She is very beautiful indeed, ***like an angel.*** (*melek gibi*)
Work hard ***like your father.*** (*Baban gibi*)
This bed is too tough. Sleeping in it is ***like sleeping*** on the floor.
(*Bu yatakta yatmak yerde yatmak gibi.*)
Do you have any other books ***like this?*** (*Bunun gibi başka kitapların var mı?*)
My son wants to be a teacher ***like me.*** (*Benim gibi*)

Like'dan sonra gerund'ı, **like someone/something doing** biçiminde de kullanabiliriz.

We heard a loud noise last night. It ***sounded like a bomb exploding.***
(*Bomba patlaması gibi geldi.*)

- Do you hear a noise in the kitchen?
- Yes, it ***sounds like the tap dripping.***

Like'ın bu "*gibi*" anlamını **as** ile de verebiliriz. Ancak **as**'den sonra **subject + verb** kullanılır.

Work hard ***like*** your father. (*baban gibi...*)
Work hard ***as your father does.*** (*babanın yaptığı gibi...*)
My son wants to be a teacher ***like me/as I am.***
Try to do it ***like this/as I show you.***

b) **As + subject + verb** kalıbı farklı anlamlarda da kullanılabilir.

She passed the exam with a high grade, ***as we expected.***
(*We were expecting this already.*)

As we all know, we'll face terrible conditions on this expedition.
(*Hepimizin bildiği gibi,...*)

She did exactly ***as she was told.*** (*She did what she was told.*)
(*Aynen kendisine söylendiği gibi yaptı.*)

As I said before (*daha önce söylediğim gibi*), **as we stated before** (*daha önce belirttiğimiz gibi*), **as (is) known** (*bilindiği gibi*), **as (was) expected** (*beklenildiği gibi*), etc. bu şekilde yaygın olarak kullanılan ifadelerdir.

Passive ifadeleri kısaltarak **as + past participle** ya da **as + verb be + past participle** biçiminde kullanabiliriz.

As is known very well = ***As known*** very well (*çok iyi bilindiği gibi*)
As was mentioned before = ***as mentioned*** before (*daha önce değinildiği gibi*)
As has been illustrated above = ***As illustrated*** above
(*yukarıdaki örnekte görüldüğü gibi*)

c) **As**'den sonra bir isim kullanılabilir: *as an accountant, as a study, as a hospital, etc.* Bu kullanımıyla **as** "..... *olarak*" anlamına gelir ve bir benzetme yapmaz, gerçek durumu yansıtır.

He works ***as*** an accountant in a big firm.
(*Büyük bir şirkette muhasebeci olarak çalışıyor.*)

She has been working ***as*** a teacher for nearly ten years.

The news that she had passed the exam came ***as*** a great surprise to me.
(*It really was a surprise.*)

I've always regarded you ***as*** my closest friend.
(*Seni her zaman en yakın arkadaşım olarak görmüşümdür.*)

Like + a noun ile **as + a noun** arasındaki farkı şu örneklerde inceleyelim:

As your mother, I want you to be successful.
Like your mother, I want you to be successful.

Bu cümlelerden birincisinde "**as your mother**", "*Ben senin annenim ve **annen olarak** .....*" anlamına gelmektedir. İkincisinde ise "**like your mother**.....", "*Annen senin başarılı olmanı istiyor. **Annen gibi**, ben de senin başarılı olmanı istiyorum.*" anlamını verir.

Yesterday, my son invited his classmates to our house to study together, and our living room was ***like*** a classroom. (*...**sınıf gibi***)
(*Oturma odası aslında sınıf olmadı. Sadece sınıfa benzedi.*)

When there were more students than they had expected, they used the teachers' room ***as*** a classroom. (*...**sınıf olarak***)
(*Öğretmenler odası sınıfa dönüştürüldü ve gerçekten sınıf amacıyla kullanıldı.*)

d) **Such as + noun**, "*for example*" anlamında kullanılır. Bu anlamda **like** da kullanabiliriz.

I like summer fruits, ***such as*** peaches, melons and watermelons.
, ***like*** peaches, melons and watermelons.
(*Ben, şeftali, kavun, karpuz gibi yaz meyvelerini severim.*)

Such as ve **like** bu anlamıyla, kullanılan genel bir ifadeyi örneklendirir. (*Yaz meyvelerinin örneklendirilmesi gibi.*) Vereceğimiz örnek bir tane ya da birden fazla olabilir.

Such ... as, birbirinden ayrılabilir ve araya genellediğimiz isim girebilir. Şu örnekleri inceleyelim:

Some countries, ***such as*** Turkey, are still dependent on agriculture economically.
Countries ***such as*** Turkey are still dependent on agriculture economically.
Such countries ***as*** Turkey are still dependent on agriculture economically.

I like to give presents ***such as*** books and records.
I like to give ***such*** presents ***as*** books and records.

I find some sports, ***such as*** car racing and climbing, really dangerous.
I find sports ***such as*** car racing and climbing really dangerous.
I find ***such*** sports ***as*** car racing and climbing really dangerous.

EXERCISE 19 : Complete the sentences with "*like*", "*as*" or "*such as*". There may be more than one answer for some.

1. This child is really above his age. He is just ten years old, but he can already think ..... an adult.
2. ..... arranged with your purchasing department, we will deliver your order on Friday.
3. We are in a hurry now. Leave the kitchen ..... it is. We'll clear it up when we return.
4. ..... expected for a long time, they are increasing the taxes again.
5. I think films ..... horror films and thrillers have a tremendous effect on children.
6. Some businesses, ... restaurants, hotels and supermarkets, employ a lot of students ..... part-time employees.
7. After school, she spent two years in London to improve her English, and now she can speak it very well; in fact, ... a native speaker.

8. Working ..... a tour operator seems ..... an attractive job to many youths, but it has its own difficulties.
9. If we had bought a cheaper model ..... I suggested, we wouldn't be having trouble meeting the payments every month.
10. I'm using the CD that the Internet company sent me ..... a promotion.
11. It sounds ..... someone shouting for help. Let's go and see what the problem is.
12. This meat is so tough it's ..... trying to eat a piece of leather.
13. I don't think sports ..... karate, fencing and boxing should be Olympic sports.
14. I enjoy such outdoor activities ..... hiking, climbing and canoeing.
15. He plans to go to medical school ..... his brother.

EXERCISE 20: Fill in the blanks in the passages below with the correct choice.

In the English literature of the 20th century, few writers have been **(1)** ..... original or controversial ..... D.H. Lawrence. He was a man almost at war with the conventions, moral constraints and technology of modern civilization. Much of his life was spent in the search for an ideal community of people in which **(2)** ..... . It was a search that failed in spite of his pilgrimages to such places **(3)** ..... Italy, Ceylon – now Sri Lanka – Australia and New Mexico. The oddities of his personality, his wandering way of life and his desire **(4)** ..... the depths of human relationships **(5)** ..... originality to his novels and poems.

1.
A) so...that B) too...as
C) much...than D) more...like
E) as...as

2.
A) lived B) having lived
C) live D) to live
E) living

3.
A) like B) where
C) as D) just
E) that

4.
A) exploring B) to explore
C) explored D) being explored
E) to be explored

5.
A) brought B) took
C) created D) fetched
E) derived

It is **(6)** ..... easier to establish a research base in the Arctic regions than in Antarctica. In summer, locations close to the North Pole can be reached by ship and overland travel is possible. In Antarctica, **(7)** ....., the land is surrounded by ice-choked seas, and except for a few months in summer, the storms are just **(8)** ..... to allow a safe passage, so ships can reach it only during the summer. As a result, **(9)** ..... usually have to stay there from one summer through to the **(10)** ..... .

6.
A) most B) rather
C) so D) quite
E) more

7.
A) although B) instead
C) however D) therefore
E) despite

8.
A) too strong B) stronger
C) strong enough D) as strong
E) the strongest

9.
A) speculations B) expansions
C) expeditions D) capabilities
E) obstacles

10.
A) later B) previous
C) next D) former
E) latter

(11) ..... as a student, Anton Chekhov, an accomplished dramatist, prolific letter writer and one of **(12)** ..... short-story writers of all time, was writing comic sketches. His early ones have been lost, but many written during his Moscow period were published and have thus survived. Chekhov provides a remarkably accurate picture of the Russia of his day. It's been said that his works are **(13)** ..... accurate in detail ..... they could be used as a source for sociological study. He created moods and explored the depths of human emotion in **(14)** ..... subtle way that it is uncertain **(15)** ..... he is presenting comedy ..... tragedy.

11.
A) Though B) While
C) When D) Even
E) Such

12.
A) so great B) as great
C) greater D) such great
E) the greatest

13.
A) as...as B) so...that
C) more...than D) such...that
E) such...as

14.
A) such a B) a more
C) just as D) so
E) too

15.
A) so...as B) more...than
C) such...that D) that...when
E) whether...or

The football coach, hearing that his star player had just been declared ineligible because of cheating, dashed into the office of the dean. "Do you have any proof to **(16)** ..... those charges?" he fumed. "We do," said the dean. "Novak sat next to **(17)** ..... student in the class. And he answered the first four questions exactly **(18)** ..... she did." "Isn't it possible that Novak studied just **(19)** ..... she did?" asked the coach. "Take a look at the last question," said the dean. "The girl answered, "I don't know," and Novak wrote, "Me **(20)** ..... ."

16.
A) turn down B) put on
C) back up D) break in
E) get off

17.
A) as well B) better
C) so good D) the best
E) well enough

18.
A) just B) like
C) so D) such
E) as

19.
A) so hard that B) as hard as
C) harder than D) hard enough
E) how hard

20.
A) nor B) neither
C) either D) too
E) also



GREAT EXPECTATIONS

My roommate was interested in a young man in her English literature class, but she was too shy to let him know. One day she overheard him say he was on his way to the library for a certain book. She rushed to the library, found the book and stuck in it a letter from her mother.

"Why would he want to read a letter from your mother?" I asked.

"He wouldn't, but if he is any kind of gentleman, he'll return it to me." Her dorm and room number were on the envelope, of course.

The next day, he appeared with the letter and asked my roommate out on a date. "Couldn't fail," she later told me. "The book was *Great Expectations*."

(by Ginger Johnson from Reader's Digest)

TEST YOURSELF 7

1-65. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. **Today, most people prefer to wear clothes made of natural materials ..... cotton, wool or silk.**

A) either B) as
C) like D) both
E) such

2. **Of the two rooms offered us in the hotel, we decided to choose ..... one because it had a balcony.**

A) the smallest B) too small
C) small enough D) the smaller
E) so small

3. **I don't remember having ever watched ..... game ..... the one we went to yesterday.**

A) a more excited/than
B) as exciting/as
C) such an exciting/as
D) so exciting/that
E) too excited/that

4. **Business was going ..... that the company went bankrupt only a few months after it opened.**

A) worse B) so badly
C) the worst D) as bad
E) too badly

5. **At the seaside resort where we had our holiday last summer, the food prices were ..... more expensive than we had expected.**

A) fairly B) very
C) quite D) rather
E) greatly

6. **Of the two films recommended in the TV Guide, one is a love story and the other is a horror movie. Shall we watch ..... as you know I hate violence?**

A) the former B) formerly
C) lately D) the latest
E) the latter

7. **There are few things ..... for a teacher ..... seeing the majority of his/her students pass their exams.**

A) as satisfied/as
B) so satisfying/that
C) the most satisfied/as
D) too satisfying/as
E) more satisfying/than

8. **The unbearable heat of the midday sun was ..... of the many things he was trying to get accustomed to in India.**

A) as bad B) the worst
C) worse D) too bad
E) so bad

9. **In almost all countries, life expectancy is ..... for women ..... it is for men.**

A) higher/than B) the highest/as
C) too high/for D) such high/as
E) so high/that

10. **Mrs. Smith is almost ..... age ..... you, but you look much younger.**

A) more/than B) as/as
C) the same/as D) similar/to
E) so/like

11. **Her account of the accident was rather exaggerated, so it led us to think that it was ..... it actually was.**

A) so bad that B) the worst of
C) as bad as D) too bad for
E) worse than

12. **The survivors reported that it had been ..... ordeal they had ever been through.**

A) such a terrified
B) the most terrifying
C) a lot more terrified
D) far too terrified
E) so terrifying

13. **Because of the treacherous conditions, the captain decided that it was ..... to make the crossing.**

A) such risky B) so risky
C) riskier D) the riskiest
E) too risky

14. Josephine soon realized that starting one's own business was not ..... easy ..... it might seem.

A) so/that B) the most/for
C) so/as D) too/so
E) more/than

15. Sally's new flat is very ..... ours, but her bathroom and kitchen are a little larger.

A) similar to B) different from
C) far more than D) rather than
E) the same as

16. Often when a snake bites in self-defense, it injects ..... venom ..... when it attacks its prey.

A) much/that B) less/than
C) little/as D) as/as
E) most/for

17. Do you think she will attain the same success with her new film ..... she did with her previous one?

A) just B) such
C) like D) as
E) much

18. The swimming season in Turkey becomes ..... the further north you go.

A) shorter B) shortest
C) too short D) short enough
E) so short

19. They'd made ..... radical changes to the scheme ..... it scarcely resembled the original concept.

A) more/than B) the most/than
C) so/as D) such/that
E) too/that

20. My aunt carries her jewellery with her wherever she goes, as she thinks it's ..... leaving it at home.

A) too safe for B) just as safe
C) safer than D) the safest
E) safe enough

21. I found parachute-jumping ..... experience ..... I don't think I'll ever try it again.

A) as frightened/as
B) such a frightening/that
C) more frightening/than
D) so frightening/that
E) the most frightened/as

22. She had washed her new dress in hot water because she didn't realize ..... delicate the fabric was.

A) how B) more
C) such D) as
E) what

23. The doctor says that if the patient's condition gets any ....., he'll have no choice but to operate.

A) bad B) so badly
C) the worst D) worse
E) badly

24. He was qualified for business administration, but the company employed him ..... a marketing representative.

A) as B) like
C) such as D) just
E) for

25. Would you like some of these vegetables, as I seem to have bought ..... than I actually need?

A) too much B) far more
C) so many D) the most
E) such a lot

26. Of the many treasures excavated in Egypt, the limestone head of Queen Nefertiti is one of ..... .

A) a finer B) fine enough
C) the finest D) too fine
E) as fine as

27. British author Graham Greene wrote ..... extensively ..... once he forgot about a novel he wrote in 1944. Rediscovered in 1984, "The Tenth Man" was published a year later.

A) more/than B) as/as
C) so/that D) such/that
E) too/than

28. When you begin job-hunting, it is important to remember that ..... the salary, the more responsibility the job is likely to entail, and that may include working longer hours.

A) so high B) the highest
C) high enough D) such high
E) the higher

29. The problem of erosion has grown to ..... bewildering proportions ..... it can only be corrected by coordinated government policies.

A) the most/as B) such/that
C) too/that D) so/as
E) more/than

30. Dentists regard pulling a tooth ..... a last resort in dental care.

A) as B) just
C) like D) even
E) yet

31. Though I tried ..... I could, I was only able to come second in the race.

A) as hard as B) so hard that
C) too hard D) harder than
E) hard enough

32. Considering how little they've got in common, it's amazing that they get on ..... .

A) the least B) too badly
C) as good D) much less
E) so well

33. I find the weather today simply ..... to play tennis – let's go swimming instead.

A) the hottest B) so hot as
C) too hot D) as hot
E) hotter than

34. My sister and I couldn't decide which film to see since the love story was ..... appealing to her ..... the action film was to me.

A) the same/as B) such/that
C) similar/with D) as/as
E) much/than

35. Among ..... brilliantly coloured of all birds, macaws can be distinguished by their pointed wings and exceptionally long tails.

A) the most B) far more
C) too much D) so much
E) such a lot

36. If we finish this job soon, we can get home ..... to catch the beginning of the match.

A) earlier B) so early
C) early enough D) the earliest
E) too early

37. Jane and Fay are identical twins, but because Fay is noticeably ....., it is easy to distinguish between them.

A) the thinnest B) thinner
C) too thin D) thin enough
E) as thin as

38. Though some people prefer visiting Nepal during the monsoon season, when there are few tourists, at that time there is ..... rain to make trekking in the mountains enjoyable at all.

A) the most B) such a lot of
C) many more D) too much
E) far more

39. Bioengineers have been striving to create an artificial heart that functions ..... a natural one.

A) so efficiently that
B) more efficient than
C) as efficiently as
D) efficient enough
E) the most efficient

40. Satellites revolving around the planets follow ..... laws of orbital motion ..... do the planets.

A) not only/but also B) either/or
C) both/and D) such/that
E) the same/as

41. Starring ..... actors in the country didn't prevent the film from being a failure.

A) so well B) as good
C) better D) too well
E) the best

42. He doesn't try ..... to develop a close relationship with his students.

A) so hard B) such a hard
C) hard enough D) harder than
E) as hard

43. I thought I was ..... person working here, but now I've learnt that Clive is even ... .

A) the oldest/older
B) so old/too old
C) too old/as old
D) very old/so old
E) the older/oldest

44. The Sino-Tibetan family has many groups of languages. Of these, ... widely spoken is the group called Chinese.

A) more B) such
C) so D) too much
E) the most

45. Because the main slopes face northward, Mount Tremblant is ..... colder ..... other ski resorts in Canada.

A) as/as B) less/that
C) more/than D) much/than
E) so/that

46. You're quite fast, but not ..... to expect to represent your country in the Olympics.

A) as fast B) so fast that
C) faster than D) the fastest
E) fast enough

47. The castle was ..... heavily fortified ..... the enemy even to consider attacking it.

A) so/that B) very/so
C) as/as D) so/as
E) too/for

48. ..... building in Seville, Spain, is the Alcazar, a castle built by the Moors in 1181 for King Abu Yakub.

A) As old B) The oldest
C) So old D) The older
E) Too old

49. We'll have to get a taxi. These bags are just ..... heavy for us to carry all the way to the station.

A) much B) so
C) very D) as
E) too

50. Still having a sore throat and a terrible cough, Lorna was barely ..... to get out of bed, but she managed to make it to work.

A) as good B) well enough
C) too good D) the best
E) so well that

51. Over half the farmers in the world irrigate their crops because they need ..... water for their crops ..... is available from rainfall.

A) most/that B) much/as
C) a lot of/as D) so much/that
E) more/than

52. If, tomorrow morning, it's ..... it is now, our flight will probably be cancelled.

A) so foggy that B) too foggy
C) foggy enough D) as foggy as
E) less foggy

53. Peter's not bad at maths, but he's not ..... his brother, who's a scientific genius.

A) so well that B) the best of
C) well enough D) as good as
E) rather good

54. If Frank gets any ....., I'm afraid he won't be able to fit through the door. He already weighs 180 kilos!

A) fattest B) fatter
C) so fat D) fat enough
E) too fat

55. We were treated with ..... kindness at that small fish restaurant ..... we would really like to go back again.

A) enough/that B) so/as
C) the same/as D) much/than
E) such/that

56. We were not pleased to discover that our hotel was ..... from the beach ..... the travel agent had told us.

A) farther/than
B) so far/that
C) too far/like
D) the farthest/as
E) too far/that

57. ..... witnesses that come forward to help the police, ... the investigation will progress.

A) So few/the slowest
B) As less/too slowly
C) The fewest/so slow
D) The fewer/the more slowly
E) The least/rather slower

58. Unfortunately, of all the dresses I tried on, the one that suited me ..... was ..... for me to buy.

A) better/so expensive
B) so well/more expensive
C) the best/too expensive
D) as good/the most expensive
E) good/expensive enough

59. My uncle has done ..... different jobs in his life ..... he now has a very diverse range of skills.

A) too much/as
B) such a lot of/for
C) too little/so
D) so many/that
E) more/than

60. I've been to both "EuroDisney" in Paris and "Disney World" in Florida, and though they are very similar, of the two, ... is ..... better.

A) the latter/so much
B) the latest/more
C) lately/much
D) later/far more
E) late/a lot

61. When he was young, my son had an imaginary friend, who seemed ..... to him ..... anyone else.

A) very real/such as
B) as real/as
C) real/that
D) more real/like
E) so real/than

62. He played his role ..... the other actors in the film, don't you think?

A) the most convincing of
B) more convincingly than
C) so convincingly that
D) as convincing as
E) too convincing for

63. Watching him trying to mend the plug was very frustrating because I could have done it twice ..... myself.

A) too quickly B) far quicker
C) the quickest D) quick enough
E) as quickly

64. I was ..... out of place in my clothes at the party ..... I felt as if I came from another planet.

A) as/as B) more/than
C) such/that D) so/that
E) the most/for

65. It was ..... likely that she would be accepted at the academy than not; nevertheless, she was anxious to receive confirmation of her place.

A) so B) much
C) most D) rather
E) more

66-80. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

66. ..... that only the most experienced applicants can be considered.

A) There is a wide range of adhesive products on the market
B) The response to the job advert has been so great
C) The business world now has many top management positions open to women
D) Even if people pass all three initiative tests
E) The government is expected to begin a new job training scheme

67. The best salads are made from fresh produce ..... .

A) because often maggots attack the roots of the vegetables if left untreated
B) as vegetables are at their tastiest just after they've been picked
C) for it provides nourishment for plant growth
D) when there might be a shortage of land in the future
E) since there have been no potatoes cultivated in this area for ten years

68. ..... that the river is in danger of flooding.

A) The recent rain has caused the water to rise to such a level
B) The winter snow had melted so swiftly that year
C) It was too late to do anything by the time we realized
D) It is due to the recent drought in this area
E) The villagers all regretted ignoring the warning

69. ..... we've had since we started this business.

A) She is by far the most efficient secretary
B) The manager wishes everyone to attend this afternoon's staff meeting
C) We seem, as yet, unable to find a solution
D) Both the value and the quantity of the orders
E) We ought to invest in some better equipment

70. Apparently, the firm's advertising campaign didn't reach a wide enough area ..... .

A) consequently, production has been stepped up to meet the increased demand
B) for it was seen by families across the nation
C) and the images it portrayed had a profound impact on many people
D) to carry their sales to the desired level
E) though the rate at which new orders have come in has been disappointing

71. ..... as the ones I bought at the sales last year.

A) These shoes seem as if they won't be so durable
B) The shops are offering some amazing discounts
C) Your new cups are very similar
D) Sale prices this year aren't nearly as cheap
E) I can't find anything I like in the shops this year

72. ....., the less likely it is to fail.

A) As they needed to put in more and more effort
B) The more carefully thought-out the plan is
C) Having closely inspected even the smallest of details
D) The deeper he found himself in debt
E) Frankly, so much attention was paid at each stage

73. His opinions are quite similar to mine ... .

A) just as we were on the point of starting an argument
B) that makes up for the differences in our backgrounds
C) and we rarely find anything which we agree on
D) in that we are both deeply concerned about environmental issues
E) for us to be able to have a discussion without falling out

74. ..... as it doesn't thrive in very damp conditions.

A) Considering its preference for growing in the shade
B) You should have given nutritive fertilizers to your indoor plants
C) It's important not to water this plant too frequently
D) Not being in direct sunlight is also as beneficial'
E) As well as paying attention to the type of the soil you use

75. The goldfish have seemed a lot happier ..... .

A) while we were putting them into their new aquarium
B) since we cleaned the tank and changed the water
C) before we bought it at a fair in London
D) when they were fed some worms this morning
E) than it did when it was on its own in the tank

76. She'd been given such a detailed description of the American representative ..... .

A) that she had no difficulty recognizing him among the crowd at the airport
B) as he'd been travelling for more than fourteen hours to get to the conference
C) but she didn't find him as attractive as the other secretaries claimed
D) she caught a glimpse of him just as she was about to leave the airport
E) and, at the end of the conference, everybody seemed pleased with the outcome

77. The most interesting thing about the twins was ..... .

A) the more I found it hard to tell them apart
B) who wore identical clothes in accordance with their mother's wishes
C) you can easily see it when they talk together
D) only after we've seen them together for a certain period of time
E) how they always seemed to know each other's thoughts

78. ..... like the one you purchased in Spain.

A) My mother bought me some very nice shoes, which she says are genuine leather
B) I've been saving up for quite some time now to buy a painting
C) I'm trying to get informed about the historical sites in different countries
D) I really wish I could find a similar necklace
E) The skates I bought for my son only cost half as much

79. **Fortunately, the storm hadn't caused as much damage to the house ..... .**

A) than the people who lived across the road
B) that we were forced to move out during the repairs
C) as we first feared when we saw all the mess
D) at that time, we weren't insured against it
E) so we managed to get it mended quite cheaply

80. **The longer she puts off going to the dentist, ...**

A) though I admit she had a bad experience as a child
B) the more money she had to pay for all the fillings
C) the worse the condition of her teeth will become
D) it has eventually started to cause her more discomfort
E) because her teeth have grown a lot more sensitive

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. **Considering this shop is the most expensive in town, the quality of its products is of a very low standard.**

A) The products of this shop are considered to be very low quality, yet it is among the most expensive shops in town.
B) It's not surprising that the prices in this shop are very low because its products are not good quality.
C) Among the town's most expensive ones, this shop is renowned for the high standard of its products.
D) Because of the high standard of its products, this shop is the one with the highest prices in town.
E) One would expect higher quality products from this shop as it is more expensive than all the others in town.

82. **The sound of our voices was completely drowned by the roar of the machinery.**

A) We could only just hear each other above the loud noise of the machinery.
B) We knew that the machines would drown out our conversation, so we didn't try to speak.
C) Because the machines were so deafening, our voices seemed rather faint.
D) The machines were making such a loud noise that we couldn't hear each other.
E) We tried hard to hear each other above the deafening machines.

83. **There was far too much evidence to the contrary for the judge to believe his story.**

A) The judge believed his story because he presented so much information in his own favour.
B) The proof against him was not sufficient for the judge to convict him.
C) The judge pronounced him guilty, though there were few facts to support this decision.
D) While the judge wanted to believe his story, there was just not enough evidence to support it.
E) The facts presented against him were so overwhelming that the judge discounted his story.

84. **Not all societies share the same ideas on family life and the correct way to raise children.**

A) Attitudes towards family life and children's education vary according to the society one is in.
B) Societies have different attitudes about family life and how children should be brought up.
C) The role of the family and methods of bringing up children are changing in society.
D) The accepted ideas in one society about raising children may be unacceptable in another.
E) There are cultural differences concerning how families should discipline their children.

85. **The price of the blouse was too tempting for me to resist buying it.**

A) I couldn't resist buying the blouse despite the fact that it was too expensive.
B) I had enough money on me to buy the blouse, so I decided to get it.
C) I bought the blouse because it was just what I was looking for.
D) I'd have bought the blouse if the price hadn't been so high.
E) I ended up buying the blouse as it was such a bargain.

86. **Istanbul is undeniably an old city, yet when Istanbul was founded, Jerusalem was as old as Istanbul is now.**

A) Since Jerusalem is a very ancient city, Istanbul doesn't really seem so old when you compare them.
B) Jerusalem and Istanbul are both ancient cities, and have both been around for a very long time.
C) It's undeniable that Jerusalem is a very ancient city, but it's only about half as old as the city of Istanbul.
D) Both Istanbul and Jerusalem are rather old, and they've existed for more or less the same time.
E) Istanbul is indeed an ancient city; however, the city of Jerusalem is about twice as old as Istanbul is.

87. **The more I hear about him, the less I want to meet him.**

A) Each time I'm told something else about that man, my desire to meet him decreases.
B) People keep telling me things about him, and so I've decided never to meet him.
C) I don't know why people talk about that man so much, as I've met him and have little to say about him.
D) I've never really wanted to know him, but now, I've got a strong feeling that I really should.
E) I had wanted to meet the man, but now I know so much about him that I don't think it's necessary.

88. **Although London is far from being an unpolluted city, the problem isn't as bad as it used to be.**

A) Compared to its situation in the past, these days there is hardly any pollution in London.
B) London is undoubtedly still polluted, but it's less of a problem because people are accustomed to it now.
C) In the past, London's pollution spread even to faraway cities, but that is no longer a big problem.
D) While the problem definitely hasn't disappeared, there is less pollution in London nowadays.
E) London isn't as polluted as it was in the past; in fact, the pollution problem has been solved.

89. **Any health benefits gained by eating meat are far outweighed by the hazards of doing so.**

A) The fact that meat causes weight gain is dangerous to an individual's well-being.
B) Eating meat may promote health in some ways, but harms it in many more.
C) Consuming animal flesh can harm you, but it's still an essential source of nutrition.
D) In order to be healthy, it's important to eat meat despite potential health risks.
E) Though meat can be unhealthy, it's even more unhealthy to avoid eating it.

90. **I must admit this is the most spectacular view I've ever seen during my extensive travels.**

A) So far on this journey, we've seen a lot of beautiful places, but this one is by far the most attractive.
B) I can't help but remark that the reason why I travel so extensively is not to miss such marvellous places as this one.
C) I've travelled quite a lot in my life, and admittedly, have never seen such a breathtaking view as this.
D) I'm really excited about the prospect that we may encounter many more such spectacular views on our travels.
E) I don't think we'll ever encounter a more beautiful view in our lives than this, since it is so breathtaking.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **It's an undeniable fact that tree-planting is the most effective means in the fight against erosion.**

A) Erozyona karşı mücadelede ağaçlandırmanın en etkili yöntem olduğu inkar edilemez bir gerçektir.
B) Ağaçların erozyonu önlemede en etkili yöntem olduğunu hiç kimse inkar edemez.
C) Erozyonla mücadele etmek için ağaç dikmekten daha etkili yöntemler bulmak zorunda olduğumuzu kabul etmeliyiz.
D) Daha çok ağaç dikilmediği sürece erozyona karşı verilen mücadelenin etkili olamayacağı açıktır.
E) Erozyona karşı mücadelede en yaygın olarak kullanılan yöntem ağaçlandırmadır.

92. **Various studies have shown that women suffer depression more often, yet the suicide rate is higher among men.**

A) Çeşitli araştırmalar, kadınların daha sık depresyona girdiğini ama intihar oranının erkeklerde daha yüksek olduğunu göstermiştir.
B) Kadınların daha sık depresyona girdiği bilindiği halde, intihar oranının erkeklerde daha yüksek olduğu görülmektedir.
C) Bu araştırmadan, kadınlar arasında depresyonun çok yaygın olduğu, ama intihar oranının erkeklerde daha yüksek olduğu anlaşılmaktadır.
D) Kadınlar daha sık depresyona girdiği halde neden intihar oranının erkeklerde daha yüksek olduğu konusunda çeşitli araştırmalar yapılmıştır.
E) Kadınlar daha sık depresyona girerken, intihar oranının erkeklerde daha yüksek olmasının nedenleri araştırılmaktadır.

93. **As we advanced into the forest, the trees became almost so dense as to hinder our walk.**

A) Ormanın iç kesimlerinde ağaçlar o kadar sıktı ki güçlükle yürüyebiliyorduk.
B) Ormanın içine doğru ilerledikçe, ağaçlar neredeyse yürümemizi engelleyecek kadar sıklaştı.
C) Ormanın iç kesimlerinde ağaçlar çok sık olduğu için o tarafa doğru yürüyebilmemiz neredeyse imkansızdı.
D) Ağaçların çok sık olması ormanın içlerine doğru ilerlememizi engelliyordu.
E) Ormanın iç kesimlerine doğru ilerleyince, ağaçların yürümemizi engelleyecek kadar sık olduğunu farkettik.

94. **The greater the damage to an antique item, the more it diminishes in value.**

A) Antika bir eşyanın değeri hasarın büyüklüğüne bağlıdır.
B) Antika bir eşyada hasar büyükse o parça değer kaybeder.
C) Bir antika parçanın değer kaybetmemesi için hasarın çok büyük olmaması gerekiyor.
D) Bir antika eşya hasarlı bile olsa yine de değerlidir.
E) Antika bir parçanın hasarı ne kadar büyükse değeri o kadar düşer.

95. **Though they show great variety in appearance, all cars basically have the same technical features.**

A) Görünüş olarak büyük çeşitlilik göstermelerine karşın bütün arabalar temelde aynı teknik özelliklere sahiptir.
B) Arabaların hacmi büyüdükçe görünüşlerinin yanı sıra sahip oldukları teknik özellikler de önemli ölçüde değişmektedir.
C) İlk bakışta arabalar birbirlerinden çok farklıymış gibi görünse de, aslında teknik açıdan hepsi aynıdır.
D) Önemli olan arabaların büyüklüğü ya da görünüşü değil, teknik bakımdan taşıdıkları özelliklerdir.
E) Teknik açıdan temelde aynı özellikleri taşıdıkları halde arabalar büyüklük ve görünüş bakımından çeşitlilik gösterir.

96. **One of the earliest known human diseases, malaria is a widespread and often fatal disease.**

A) Çok eski zamanlardan beri bilinen bir hastalık olan sıtma pek çok insanın ölümüne yol açmıştır.
B) Bilinen en eski insan hastalıklarından biri olan sıtma, yaygın ve çoğu zaman ölümcül bir hastalıktır.
C) Eskiden çok yaygın olan sıtma, en ölümcül insan hastalıklarından biriydi.
D) Eskiden genellikle ölümle sonuçlanan sıtma, hala en yaygın ve tehlikeli insan hastalıklarından biridir.
E) Eski insanların en çok korktukları hastalıklardan biri olan sıtma, çok çabuk yayılan ölümcül bir hastalıktır.

97. **It is felt at once that the author has used a different language in his latest book from in his others.**

A) Yazar son kitabında, diğer eserlerinde olduğundan daha duygulu bir dil kullanmıştır.
B) Yazarın son kitabına bakınca hemen hissedilen bir şey, farklı bir dil kullanmış olmasıdır.
C) Yazarın önceki eserlerinde kullandığı dil son kitabında kullandığından oldukça farklıdır.
D) Yazarın, son kitabında, diğerlerinde olduğundan farklı bir dil kullandığı hemen hissedilmektedir.
E) Yazar ilk kez son kitabında diğerlerinde olduğundan farklı bir dil kullanmıştır.

98. **As it is the means of transport least damaging to the environment, people should be encouraged to use the train more.**

A) Tren çevreye en az zarar veren ulaşım aracı olduğu halde nedense insanlar onu pek tercih etmemektedir.
B) İnsanların treni daha çok kullanmaya teşvik edilmelerinin nedeni, trenin çevreye daha az zarar veren bir ulaşım aracı olmasıdır.
C) İnsanların, tren gibi, çevreye fazla zarar vermeyen ulaşım araçlarını daha çok kullanmaları sağlanmalıdır.
D) İnsanların çok fazla tercih etmedikleri tren, aslında çevreye en az zarar veren ulaşım aracıdır.
E) Çevreye en az zarar veren ulaşım aracı olduğu için insanlar treni daha çok kullanmaya teşvik edilmelidir.

99. **Few inventions in recent times have influenced daily life so profoundly as the electronic calculator.**

A) Son zamanların en önemli birkaç buluşundan biri olan elektronik hesap makinalarının etkisi günlük yaşamın her alanında hissedilmektedir.
B) Son zamanlarda, günlük yaşamı doğrudan etkilemiş çok az buluştan biri de elektronik hesap makinalarıdır.
C) Son zamanların en büyük buluşu, günlük yaşamın her alanına işlemiş olan elektronik hesap makinalarıdır.
D) Son zamanlarda yapılan çok az buluş günlük yaşamı elektronik hesap makinaları kadar derinden etkilemiştir.
E) Çok az buluş, elektronik hesap makinalarının son zamanlardaki durumu gibi günlük yaşamın her alanına işlemiştir.

100. **At the end of a three-hour discussion, it was decided that the company was not yet strong enough to open new branches.**

A) Üç saatlik tartışmanın sonunda, şirketin henüz yeni şubeler açacak kadar güçlü olmadığına karar verildi.
B) Şirketin yeni şubeler açabilecek güçte olup olmadığı konusunda çıkan tartışma tam üç saat sürdü.
C) Üç saat süren bir tartışmanın sonunda şirketten, yeni bir şube açabilecek kadar güçlü olmadıkları kararı çıktı.
D) Tartışma üç saat sürdü ve sonunda şirketin kararı, yeni şubeler açmak için henüz yeterince güçlenmedikleri biçimindeydi.
E) Şirket yeni bir şube açmak için henüz yeterince güçlü değildi, ama üç saatlik bir tartışmadan sonra, açılmasına karar verildi.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. **Genellikle insanlar, gerektiği kadar başaramadıkları duygusuna kapılınca kendilerini baskı altında hissederler.**

A) Generally speaking, not achieving as much as one should makes one feel under pressure.
B) In general, people begin to feel stressed when they become aware that they are not achieving as much as they used to.
C) People who generally feel stressed don't achieve as much as they should.
D) People feel that they don't achieve as much when they are feeling under pressure as they do when they are not.
E) People generally feel under pressure when they have the feeling that they are not achieving as much as they should.

102. **Rüşvet olaylarına o kadar alıştık ki, bir yenisini duyduğumuzda artık hiç yadırgamıyoruz.**

A) Hearing of a bribery case is nothing new to us as we are so used to them.
B) Being accustomed to hearing of bribery cases all the time, we were not astonished at this one at all.
C) We've got so accustomed to bribery cases that we no longer find it strange to hear about a new one.
D) As bribery cases are so common nowadays, we've learnt not to be surprised upon hearing of a new one.
E) Since we've been exposed to so many bribery cases, it's not surprising that we don't find them strange.

103. **Burayı bu çevrenin en çok tercih edilen restoranı yapan kesinlikle personelinin içtenliğidir.**

A) The staff of this restaurant are so sincere that it has become the most preferred restaurant in the area.
B) This restaurant is preferred more than all the others in the area because of its sincere staff.
C) The sincerity of its staff makes this restaurant one of the most preferred in the area.
D) What makes this the most preferred restaurant in this area is certainly the sincerity of its staff.
E) The staff in other restaurants are not as sincere, so people prefer this one more than the others.

104. Esas olarak ürünlerin dağıtımı sorununu çözmek için yaratılmış olan fuarlar, bugün de aynı amaca hizmet etmektedir.

A) Fairs, which were originally created to solve the problem of the distribution of goods, still serve the same purpose today.
B) The original problem of the fair distribution of goods, which was created on purpose, is still the same today.
C) Fairs, which originally provided the solution to the problem of the distribution of goods, still have the same purpose today.
D) The problem of the distribution of goods, which fairs were originally created to solve, still exists today.
E) Fairs, which created and solved the problem of the distribution of goods, still have a purpose today, all the same.

105. Havalandırma, kimyasal işlem fabrikaları ve boya dükkanları gibi zehirli ya da yanıcı gazların birikebileceği yerlerde zaruridir.

A) The accumulation of combustible or poisonous gases in chemical processing plants and paint shops makes good ventilation essential.
B) Ventilation is essential in such places as chemical processing plants and paint shops, where poisonous or combustible gases can accumulate.
C) Such places as paint shops or chemical processing plants should have ventilation; otherwise, poisonous or combustible gases will accumulate.
D) Poisonous and combustible gases accumulate in chemical processing plants and paint shops, creating a need for ventilation.
E) If a ventilation system is not fitted in such places as chemical processing plants or paint shops, poisonous or combustible gases may accumulate.

106. Bütün büyük icatlar gibi, lokomotif de farklı mucitler tarafından yapılan düzeltmelerin bir araya gelmesiyle gelişmiştir.

A) Like all great inventors, the inventor of the locomotive improved it by accumulating data from different inventions.
B) Once the locomotive had been invented, like all great inventions, it was improved by a series of later inventors.
C) Like all great inventions, the locomotive grew through the accumulation of improvements made by different inventors.
D) The modern locomotive was an invention which grew out of an accumulation of improvements made by a great inventor.
E) After the invention of the locomotive, as with all great inventions, it was improved upon by a number of different inventors.

107. Ayrıntılara yeterli özen gösterilerek hazırlanmadığı için gezi sırasında bir hayli karışıklık yaşadık.

A) The confusion during the trip was because some details had been overlooked when it was being organized.
B) Not every detail had been considered before the trip, so the chaos we experienced was inevitable.
C) It wouldn't have been so chaotic during the trip, had it been organized with more attention to detail.
D) The trip didn't go very well because the organizers hadn't planned it carefully enough as regards all the details.
E) As it hadn't been organized with enough attention to detail, we had quite a lot of mix-ups during the trip.

108. Rakiplerimizin ileri sürdüğü koşullar kabul edemeyeceğimiz kadar katıydı.

A) Our rivals put forward such heavy terms that we didn't accept them.
B) We'd have accepted the terms stated by our rivals, had they not been so strict.
C) The terms stated by our rivals were so unacceptable that we had to reject them.
D) None of the terms that our rivals set were reasonable enough for us to accept.
E) The terms our rivals put forward were too strict for us to accept.

109. **Çağdaş edebiyatta anlam eski yazılarda olduğundan daha derin ve karmaşıktır, çünkü yaşamın kendisi çok karmaşık bir hal almıştır.**

A) Meaning in modern literature is deep and complex, which reflects the intricate nature of modern society compared with earlier eras.
B) Meaning in modern literature is deeper and more complex than in earlier writing because life itself has become exceedingly complex.
C) The reason for the complexity of modern literature when compared with earlier styles is that society itself has developed into an exceedingly complex framework.
D) As life itself becomes more and more complicated, this is reflected in literary meaning, which has steadily become deeper and more complex.
E) Although modern life has become more complicated than earlier times, meaning in literature has always been deep and complex.

110. **İngiliz filozof Herbert Spencer, Darwin'in "güçlünün ayakta kalması" teorisinin, biyolojik dünyada olduğu kadar toplumda da geçerli olduğuna inanıyordu.**

A) The English philosopher Herbert Spencer took Darwin's theory of "the survival of the fittest" and applied it to society, in addition to the biological world.
B) The English philosopher Herbert Spencer developed Darwin's theory of "the survival of the fittest", believing it was valid both in the biological world and in society as a whole.
C) The English philosopher Herbert Spencer argued that Darwin's theory of "the survival of the fittest" was valid not only in the biological world but in society as well.
D) The English philosopher Herbert Spencer believed that Darwin's theory of "the survival of the fittest" was valid in society as well as in the biological world.
E) The English philosopher Herbert Spencer didn't believe that Darwin's theory of "the survival of the fittest" was limited to the biological world, and so he extended it to include society.



We cannot change the past, but we can change our attitude toward it. Uproot guilt and plant forgiveness. Tear out arrogance and seed humility. Exchange love for hate --- thereby, making the present comfortable and the future promising.

Maya Angelou
(African American poet,
playwright, performer and composer)

UNIT 8
Relative Clauses

INTRODUCTION

Relative clause, bir ismi tanımlayan cümledir. Ancak tek başına kullanılamaz. Bir temel cümleye bağlı olarak tanımladığı isimden sonra gelir. Bir ismi tanımladığı için **relative clause** "*adjective clause*" biçiminde de isimlendirilebilir.

Sıfat tanımladığı isimden önce gelir. **Relative clause** ise tanımladığı isimden sonra gelir.

The student ***who is the best in the classroom*** is Ayşe. (*relative clause*)
The best student in the classroom is Ayşe. (*adjective*)

The money ***which was stolen from the bank*** hasn't been found yet.
(*relative clause*)
The stolen money hasn't been found yet. (*adjective*)

Relative clause, tanımlayan (*defining*) ve tanımlamayan (*non-defining*) biçiminde ikiye ayrılır.

Defining relative clause, bir ismi tanımlayarak diğerlerinden ayırt etmemizi sağlar. "*The man*" dediğimiz zaman karşımızdaki kişi hangi adamdan söz ettiğimizi anlayamaz. Ancak, "*the man who is standing at the corner*" (*köşede duran adam*) ifadesinde "*the man*" artık belli bir kişi durumuna geçmiştir.

Non-defining relative clause, zaten tanımlanmış bir isimden sonra gelir. "*My father*" dediğimiz zaman, karşımızdaki kişi kimden söz edeceğimizi zaten anlamış durumdadır. Eğer biz bu ismi bir daha tanımlıyorsak bu **non-defining relative clause**'dur. Yani o isim hakkında fazladan bilgi veren bir cümleciktir: "*my father, who lives in Germany,..*" (*Almanya'da oturan babam,...*)

The man ***who will come to see you tomorrow*** wants to do business with you.
(*Defining*)
(*Yarın seni görmeye gelecek olan adam seninle iş yapmak istiyor.*)

Mr. Jones, ***who will come to see you tomorrow***, wants to do business with you.
(*Non-defining*)
(*Yarın seni görmeye gelecek olan Mr. Jones seninle iş yapmak istiyor.*)

8-1 DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES

8-2 RELATIVE PRONOUNS AS SUBJECT OF THE CLAUSE

Tanımlayacağımız isim, tanımlayan cümlede özne durumundaysa, onun yerine kullanabileceğimiz sözcükler **who**, **that** ve **which**'dir. **Who**, sadece insanlar için, **which** bütün cansız varlıklar ve hayvanlar için, **that** ise hepsi için kullanılabilir.

I congratulated the student. ***She*** got the highest mark.

I congratulated the student ***who*** got the highest mark.
that got the highest mark.

Can you repair the chair? ***It*** is in the study room.

Can you repair the chair ***which*** is in the study room?
that is in the study room?

"*Crowd, audience, class*" gibi grup isimleri, insanlardan oluşmalarına rağmen, eğer kurumu kastediyorsak, tekil bir fiille **that** ya da **which** kullanmayı gerektirir. Ancak bu kurumu oluşturan bireyleri kastediyorsak, çoğul bir fiille **who** kullanılır ki bu kullanım *defining relative clause* için pek yaygın değildir.

A staff is inevitably inefficient. ***It*** is not well-trained.
A staff ***which/that*** is not well-trained is inevitably inefficient.

The staff are calling for a strike. ***They*** are dissatisfied with their conditions.
The staff, ***who*** are dissatisfied with their conditions, are calling for a strike.

Relative clause tanımladığı isimden sonra gelir. Bu nedenle, tanımlayacağımız isim temel cümlenin öznesi ise, relative clause özne ile yüklemin arasında yer alır.

The student is happy. ***She*** got the highest mark on the test.

The student ***who got the highest mark on the test*** is happy.
that got the highest mark on the test

The chair is broken. ***It*** is in the study room.

The chair ***which is in the study room*** is broken.
that is in the study room

Bazen tanımladığımız isme ait başka sözcükler olabilir. Bu durumda relative clause, bu sözcüklerden sonra gelir.

There is someone at the door. He wants to see you.
There is ***someone*** at the door ***who*** wants to see you.
(*Kapıda sizinle görüşmek isteyen biri var.*)

Who, **that** ve **which**'den sonra gelen fiilin tekil ya da çoğul olması tanımladığı isme bağlıdır. Eğer isim tekil ya da sayılamaz ise tekil bir fiil; çoğul bir isim ise çoğul bir fiil kullanılır.

The person who lives next door ***is*** an engineer.
The people who live next door ***are*** very friendly.
The plate which is on the counter ***is*** dirty.
The plates which are on the counter ***are*** dirty.
The milk which is in the bottle ***is*** for the baby.

Relative clause ile temel cümlenin tense'i farklı zamanlara ait olabilir.

The man who ***was run over*** by a truck yesterday ***is*** in the intensive care unit now.
I don't think the chair which ***was broken*** yesterday ***can be repaired***.

Ancak, bazı durumlarda, tense uyuşması gerekebilir. Örneğin "*I congratulated the student ....* " ifadesini "*who gets the highest mark*" biçiminde tamamlayamayız. Çünkü "*kutladım*" diyebilmemiz için tanımladığımız ismin bir şey yapmış olması gerekir. Yani o da **past time**'a aittir.

I ***congratulated*** the student who ***got*** the highest mark.
I ***helped*** the woman who ***had*** difficulty carrying the heavy shopping bags.

They ***will give*** a prize to the person who ***wins*** the competition.
They ***gave*** a prize to the person who ***won*** the competition.

EXERCISE 1: Combine the two sentences using the second sentence as a *relative clause*.

Example: I can't find the book. It is about pollution.
I can't find the book which is about pollution.

1. I want to see the person. He deals with customer complaints.
   .....
2. I can't think of a remedy. It will soothe your nerves.
   .....
3. The reporter was reluctant to go. He had been given an assignment in a trouble spot in Africa.
   .....
4. She couldn't pick the apples. They were beyond reach.
   .....
5. The church is visible from miles around. It stands on top of the hill.
   .....
6. I'm sure I've met the lady somewhere before. She is getting out of that car over there.
   .....
7. I dislike people. They undermine the work of others.
   .....
8. Why did you buy a car? It is older than your previous one.
   .....?



STIRRING THE PETROL

My grandmother, who had always lived on a farm which is in the middle of nowhere, had never been in a car. The first time I managed to persuade her to take a trip in mine, the poor woman was absolutely terrified.

After watching me change gears for a while, she said, "Listen, you just keep your hands on the wheel and forget about that stick - I can stir the petrol for you while you drive."

(from Reader's Digest)

8-3 RELATIVE PRONOUNS AS THE OBJECT OF A VERB

Tanımlayacağımız isim, tanımlayan cümlede nesne durumunda ise insanlar için **who, whom, that**; cansız varlıklar, hayvanlar ve grup isimleri için **which, that** kullanılır.

The applicant is suitable for the job. We interviewed ***her*** yesterday.

The applicant ***who we interviewed yesterday*** is suitable for the job.
whom we interviewed yesterday is suitable for the job.
that we interviewed yesterday is suitable for the job.

The book is very interesting. I bought ***it*** last week.

The book ***which*** I bought last week is very interesting.
that I bought last week is very interesting.

Tanımlayacağımız isim, tanımlayan cümlede nesne durumunda ise, bir relative pronoun (**who, whom, that, which**) kullanmadan da aynı anlamı verebiliriz.

The applicant ***we interviewed yesterday*** is suitable for the job.
The book ***I bought last week*** is very interesting.

The man was a sales representative. We met ***him*** yesterday.

The man ***who we met yesterday*** was a sales representative.
whom we met yesterday was a sales representative.
that we met yesterday was a sales representative.
ø we met yesterday was a sales representative.

The flat should have at least three rooms. I'll rent ***it.***

The flat ***that I'll rent*** should have at least three rooms.
which I'll rent should have at least three rooms.
ø I'll rent should have at least three rooms.

EXERCISE 2: **Combine the two sentences using the second sentence as a *relative clause.***

1. I wonder what happened to the child. A cyclist ran over him in the park this morning.
   .....
2. Some of the guests didn't turn up. We'd invited them to the party.
   .....
3. The epidemic has spread all over the area. They have been trying to bring it under control for months.
   .....
4. I wrote to the French couple. I met them on holiday.
   .....
5. The house is no longer for sale. We were hoping to buy it.
   .....
6. The film wasn't suitable for children. I didn't let my son watch it.
   .....
7. Have you met the person? They appointed him to head of the department.
   .....
8. I don't like the music. Our neighbours play it very loudly all day long.
   .....

8-4 RELATIVE PRONOUNS AS THE OBJECT OF A PREPOSITION

Tanımlayacağımız isim, tanımlayan cümlede bir preposition'ın nesnesi durumunda ise, bu preposition relative clause'da da kullanılır.

The man wasn't satisfied with the deal. I bought this car ***from him***.

The man ***who I bought this car from*** wasn't satisfied with the deal.
whom I bought this car from wasn't satisfied with the deal.
that I bought this car from wasn't satisfied with the deal.
ø I bought this car from wasn't satisfied with the deal.

The case is very important. I have told you ***about it***.

The case ***which I told you about*** is very important.
that I told you about is very important.
ø I told you about is very important.

Tanımladığımız isme ait preposition'ı, relative sözcüğünden önce kullanırsak, insanlar için sadece "**whom**", nesneler için ise sadece "**which**" kullanılır.

The man ***from whom I bought this car*** wasn't satisfied with the deal.
The case ***about which I told you*** is very important.

The girl is very messy. I'm sharing the flat ***with her***.

The girl ***who I'm sharing the flat with*** is very messy.
whom I'm sharing the flat with is very messy.
that I'm sharing the flat with is very messy.
ø I'm sharing the flat with is very messy.

The girl ***with whom I'm sharing the flat*** is very messy.

The chair doesn't look safe. You are sitting ***on it***.

The chair ***which you are sitting on*** doesn't look safe.
that you are sitting on doesn't look safe.
ø you are sitting on doesn't look safe.

The chair ***on which you are sitting*** doesn't look safe.

EXERCISE 3: **Combine the two sentences using the second sentence as a *relative clause*. Give all the possible patterns.**

1. The picture had already been sold. Sally was very interested in it.
   .....
2. I want to introduce you to the woman. I'm thinking of doing business with her.
   .....
3. The candidate was elected. I voted for her.
   .....
4. The theory didn't seem very sound. He based his argument on it.
   .....
5. The woman was extremely wealthy. This dress was designed for her.
   .....
6. The waitress is always getting in trouble. The manager shouted at her.
   .....
7. The illness seems to be very serious. Our boss is suffering from it.
   .....
8. The period was marked by conflict between Vikings and Christians. This church dates from it.
   .....

8-5 USING "WHOSE" AND "OF WHICH"

Tanımladığımız isim, tanımlayan cümlede iyelik bildiriyorsa, hem insanlar hem de nesneler için "**whose**" kullanılır.

Do you know ***the man***? ***His*** car was stolen.
Do you know the man ***whose*** car was stolen?

The man is our next-door neighbour. I want to buy ***his*** car.
The man ***whose*** car I want to buy is our next-door neighbour.

Can you repair ***the chair***? ***Its*** legs are broken.
Can you repair the chair ***whose*** legs are broken?

The book was my friend's. I accidentally tore ***its*** cover.
The book ***whose*** cover I accidentally tore was my friend's.

Nesneler için "**whose**" yerine "**of which**" de kullanabiliriz. Ancak "**of which**" in *defining relative clause*'larda kullanımı çok enderdir. Daha çok *non-defining relative clause*'larda kullanılır.

This is ***the machine***. I described ***its properties***.
This is the machine ***whose properties*** I described.
This is the machine ***the properties of which*** I described.

Eğer tanımladığımız iyelik bildiren ismin kendine ait bir preposition'ı varsa, bu preposition'ı relative clause'un sonunda veya "**whose**" un önünde kullanabiliriz.

This is ***the man***. Jake is going out ***with his daughter***.

This is the man ***whose daughter*** Jake is going out ***with***.
with whose daughter Jake is going out.

Do you remember ***the man***? I told you ***about his love affairs***.
Do you remember the man ***whose love affairs*** I told you ***about***?
about whose love affairs I told you?

"**Of which**" li yapıda preposition, "**of**" un önündeki isimden önce yer alır.

The mountain is a part of the Bozdağ mountain range. You can see snow ***on its top***.
The mountain ***on the top of which/on whose top*** you can see snow is a part of the Bozdağ mountain range.

EXERCISE 4: Combine the sentences using "*whose*".

1. This is the man. I took you to the hospital in his car.
   .....
2. You should have apologized to the woman. You stepped on her foot while dancing.
   .....
3. A company is likely to suffer in the current economic climate. Its financial backing isn't secure.
   .....
4. He is the author. I most admire his work.
   .....
5. These are the birds. Their habitat is threatened by the development of the new shopping centre.
   .....

6. Do you know if this is the hotel? Its swimming pool is open to non-guests.
.....,.....
7. What's the name of the mythological figure? His touch turned things to gold.
.....?
8. The candidate won by a small margin. I am strongly opposed to his ideas.
.....

8-6 USING "WHERE"

Tanımladığımız isim, tanımlayan cümlede yer bildiriyorsa (*dolaylı tümleç ise*) relative sözcüğü olarak "**where**" kullanabiliriz.

I liked ***the seaside resort***. We spent our holiday **there** (*in that resort*) last summer.
I liked the seaside resort ***where*** we spent our holiday last summer.

Don't clean ***the room***. My son is studying ***in that room***.
Don't clean the room ***where*** my son is studying.

Yer bildiren bir ismi tanımlarken **which** ve **that** kullanabiliriz ya da hiçbir relative sözcüğü kullanmadan, relative clause getirebiliriz. Ancak, **which** ve **that** kullandığımızda ya da boş bıraktığımızda, o isme ait preposition'ı mutlaka kullanmak zorundayız.

I liked the seaside resort ***which*** we spent our holiday ***in*** last summer.
that we spent our holiday ***in*** last summer.
ø we spent our holiday ***in*** last summer.
in which we spent our holiday last summer.

Don't clean the room ***which*** my son is studying ***in***.
that my son is studying ***in***.
ø my son is studying ***in***.
in which my son is studying.

This is ***the restaurant***. I usually eat lunch ***there*** (*at this restaurant.*)

This is the restaurant ***which*** I usually eat lunch ***at***.
that I usually eat lunch ***at***.
ø I usually eat lunch ***at***.
at which I usually eat lunch.

This is the restaurant ***where*** I usually eat lunch.

Bir yer ismi, tanımlayan cümlede özne ya da nesne durumundaysa, onu tanımlarken "**where**" kullanamayız. "**Where**" kullanabilmemiz için o ismin, "*at the cinema, on the table, in the country, etc.*" gibi yer belirtmesi gerekir.

I like ***the house***. ***It*** has a large garden. (**It** - *subject*)

I like the house ***which*** has a large garden.
that has a large garden.

I liked ***the house***. We saw ***it*** yesterday. (**it** - *object*)

I liked the house ***which*** we saw yesterday.
that we saw yesterday.
ø we saw yesterday.

I like ***the house***. I was born ***there***. (*in that house - adverb of place*)

I like the house ***where*** I was born.
which I was born ***in***.
that I was born ***in***.
ø I was born ***in***.
in which I was born.

EXERCISE 5: **Combine the two sentences, using the second sentence as a *relative clause* and giving all the possible patterns.**

1. This is the hall. The conference will be held in this hall.
   .....
2. Is that a photograph of the church? You got married there.
   .....?
3. I can't remember the name of it, but we went to that area. The early Christians dug underground cities there.
   .....
4. This is the very spot. A big explosion occurred on this spot yesterday.
   .....
5. I know a small restaurant. You can have a nice dinner there enjoying the magnificent Bosphorus view.
   .....
6. Istanbul is a city. You can meet people from all over Turkey in Istanbul.
   .....



NO TROUBLE

I accompanied a friend to the hospital, where she was admitted for surgery. After she had settled in her room, a nurse came in with some questions. Asked if there was a family history of heart trouble, my friend said, "No." When the nurse left, I suggested that she had given out misleading information. "What do you mean?" she asked.

"Didn't both your parents die of heart attacks?"

"Well, yes," she admitted, "but they just had a heart attack and died - it wasn't any trouble."

(from Reader's Digest)

8-7 USING "WHEN"

Tanımladığımız isim, tanımlayan cümlede "*on that day, in that year, at that hour, etc.*" biçiminde bir zaman belirtiyorsa, **when**, **which**, **that** kullanabilir ya da bir relative sözcüğü kullanmadan relative clause getirebiliriz. Bunlardan sadece **which**, preposition kullanmayı gerektirir. Preposition **which**'in önünde kullanılır: *on which, at which, etc.*

1923 is ***the year***. The Republic of Turkey was founded ***then***. (*in that year*)

1923 is the year ***when*** the Republic of Turkey was founded.
that the Republic of Turkey was founded.
ø the Republic of Turkey was founded.
in which the Republic of Turkey was founded.

(*1923, Türkiye Cumhuriyeti'nin kurulduğu yıldır.*)

Saturday is ***the day***. We usually go shopping ***then***. (*on that day*)

Saturday is the day ***when*** we usually go shopping.
that we usually go shopping.
ø we usually go shopping.
on which we usually go shopping.

EXERCISE 6: Combine the two sentences giving all the possible patterns.

1. 1980 is the year. The last military coup in Turkey took place then. *(in that year)*
   .....
2. They haven't yet fixed the date. They'll get married then. *(on that date)*
   .....
3. I forgot the time. Her plane would land then. *(at that time)*
   .....
4. 6th August 1945 is the date. An atomic bomb was dropped on Hiroshima then. *(on that date)*
   .....
5. Half past four is the hour. The caretaker always collects the rubbish then. *(at that hour)*
   .....
6. 11th September 2001 is the date. Terrorists destroyed the World Trade Center. *(on that date)*
   .....

8-8 USING "WHY"

"**Reason**" sözcüğünden sonra neden ifade eden bir cümle getiriyorsak, **why**, **that** ya da **for which** kullanabiliriz. Ya da hiçbirini kullanmadan direk relative clause getirebiliriz.

The reason ***why*** we are holding this meeting is to seek solutions to our problems.
that we are holding this meeting
ø we are holding this meeting
for which we are holding this meeting

Reason, explanation gibi sözcükleri, "*... ileri sürdüğü neden, ... yaptığı açıklama*" gibi ifadeler için kullanıyorsak, "**why**" kullanamayız. Bu anlamda onları diğer cansız varlıklar gibi düşünüp **which**, **that** kullanabilir ya da her ikisini de kaldırabiliriz.

The reason ***that*** he gave us for the delay frustrated us all.
which he gave us for the delay
ø he gave us for the delay

The explanations ***that*** the teacher made on the subject confused us.
which the teacher made on the subject
ø the teacher made on the subject



WHAT SHE NEEDS

Hoping to lose some weight, a wife told her husband that she wanted to get an exercise bicycle. He reminded her that she had a very nice and rather expensive bike in the garage.
She explained that she wanted a stationary one.
"Your bicycle has been stationary," the husband remarked. "That is the reason why you need to lose ten to fifteen pounds."

(by Jim White from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 7: Choose the correct answer.

1. A person ..... fame is nationwide is difficult to contact.

A) who B) whom
C) whose D) where
E) when

2. Spring and autumn are the seasons ..... I like best.

A) when B) that
C) in which D) where
E) whose

3. The only person who didn't seem to be enjoying the party was the girl for ..... it was organized.

A) that B) which
C) who D) whom
E) where

4. This is the time of year ..... everyone seems vulnerable to catching coughs and colds.

A) which B) where
C) that D) why
E) whom

5. A country ..... volume of exports is smaller than her imports can't be said to be in a good situation economically.

A) when B) that
C) – D) where
E) whose

6. The person ..... I want you to see will be waiting for you in his office.

A) for whom B) about whose
C) that D) when
E) where

7. This is the time of year ..... most people are crowding into the coastal regions.

A) when B) which
C) whom D) where
E) whose

8. The diet ..... my doctor suggested is so strict that it is hardly possible to follow.

A) – B) whom
C) whose D) when
E) where

9. The painting at ..... you are looking right now is an original Picasso.

A) that B) –
C) which D) whom
E) whose

10. Can you give me an explanation ..... you don't want to take part in the play?

A) where B) which
C) whom D) why
E) when

11. The explanations ..... the Prime Minister made after the scandal didn't help to settle the Opposition's outcry.

A) whom B) when
C) where D) why
E) that

12. The reason ..... he was dismissed from the job is still unknown.

A) when B) where
C) whom D) why
E) which

13. The reason ..... he stated for his being dismissed from the job wasn't found at all credible by anybody.

A) why B) that
C) whom D) when
E) of which

14. The questions ..... were raised at the meeting were mostly irrelevant.

A) who B) –
C) which D) whose
E) where

15. The person ..... your question was addressed does not appear to be listening to you.

A) to whom B) where
C) why D) that
E) –

16. The people ..... we were talking to yesterday have completely ignored us today.

A) which B) where
C) that D) when
E) with whom

17. **The area ..... they've settled in is rather remote.**

A) which B) when
C) where D) whose
E) why

18. **We should take the car to the garage ..... we had it repaired before.**

A) – B) when
C) where D) why
E) that

19. **The suitcase the contents ..... have been spilt everywhere hasn't been claimed yet.**

A) of which B) whose
C) – D) that
E) to whom

20. **I must tell you that the woman ..... you were arguing just now is the wife of our boss.**

A) with whom B) about which
C) for that D) of whose
E) –

8-9 USING RELATIVE CLAUSES TO MODIFY PRONOUNS

Bir relative clause *everybody, someone, anybody, etc.* gibi belgisiz zamirleri tanımlayabilir. Eğer tanımladığımız zamir, tanımlayan cümlede özne durumundaysa **who** ya da **that** kullanılır. Nesne durumundaysa, **who**, **whom** ya da **that** kullanabiliriz, ama genellikle relative sözcüğü kullanılmaz.

Everybody ***who*** came to the party was elegantly dressed.
that came to the party

Everybody ***whom*** I met said that he was dishonest.
who I met
that I met
ø I met

There is someone ***whom*** I want you to meet.
who I want you to meet.
that I want you to meet.
ø I want you to meet.

Anything, something, nothing gibi sözcükleri tanımlarken **which** çok ender kullanılır. Onun yerine **that** tercih edilir. Eğer tanımlanan sözcük nesne durumundaysa relative sözcüğü kullanmamak daha yaygındır.

Everything ***that*** was said at the debate was true.

Everything ***that*** he said at the debate was true.
ø he said at the debate was true.

Anything ***that*** has been found can be helpful to prove his innocence.

Anything ***that*** you have found can be helpful to prove his innocence.
ø you have found can be helpful to prove his innocence.

Those sözcüğünü tanımlarken insanlar için daha çok **who**, nesneler için ise **which** kullanılır, ancak her ikisi için **that** de kullanabiliriz.

Only the people ***who/that*** are members can enter the club.
Only ***those who/that*** are members can enter the club.

Bu iki cümlenin Türkçe'ye çevirisine dikkat ediniz. Birinci cümleyi "*Kulübe, sadece üye olan kişiler girebilir.*" ; ikinci cümleyi ise "*Kulübe, sadece üye olanlar girebilir.*" biçiminde çevirebiliriz.

The students ***who/that*** want to come on the picnic should inform me well in advance.
Those who/that want to come on the picnic should inform me well in advance.
(*Pikniğe gelmek isteyen öğrenciler.....*, *Pikniğe gelmek isteyenler.....*)

– Shall I bring all ***the books***?
– No, I need only ***those which/that*** are on the top shelf.

8-10 NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES

Zaten tanımlanmış, bilinen bir ismi niteleyen cümleye **non-defining relative clause** denir. Bu isimleri şu şekilde gruplandırabiliriz.

a) Proper nouns (*özel isimler*)

The person ***who lives above us*** is an engineer. (*defining*)
Mr. Smith, ***who lives above us***, is an engineer. (*non-defining*)

A country ***which is by the sea*** is usually a tourist attraction. (*defining*)
Turkey, ***which is surrounded by the sea on three sides***, is of strategic importance. (*non-defining*)

b) Nouns with preceding modifiers (*Başka niteleme sözcükleriyle tanımlanmış isimler*)

A mother ***who is very permissive with her children*** doesn't necessarily make her a good mother. (*defining*)
My mother, ***who lives in Germany now***, was moderately permissive with us. (*non-defining*)

Any bus ***which comes here already full*** doesn't stop at this bus-stop. (*defining*)
This bus, ***which usually comes here already full***, goes directly to Kadıköy. (*non-defining*)

The book ***which is on the table*** belongs to me. (*defining*)
That green book, ***which is on the table***, belongs to me. (*non-defining*)

Bir isim kendinden sonra gelen bazı sözcüklerle de tanımlanmış olabilir.

The man ***who was working at the shop*** was friendly. (*defining*)
The man ***at the shop***, ***who gave my son a sweet***, was friendly. (*non-defining*)

The table ***which is in the kitchen*** needs repairing. (*defining*)
The table in the kitchen, ***which we usually have our breakfast on***, needs repairing. (*non-defining*)

c) *Coal, rice, milk, flower, etc.* gibi isimler genel anlamda kullanıldığı zaman, zaten herkesçe bilinen isimler olduğu için, **non-defining relative clause** alır.

Flowers, ***which almost everybody likes***, need special care to grow.
(*general – non-defining*)
The flowers ***which are sold at that florist's*** are usually fresh. (*specific – defining*)

Milk, ***which is essential for people of all ages***, should be boiled well.
(*general – non-defining*)
The milk ***which we get from that dairy*** is really delicious. (*specific – defining*)

Non-defining relative clause ile **that** hiçbir durumda kullanılmaz. Diğer relative sözcükleri **who, whom, which, whose, where** ve **when** kullanılır. Non-defining relative clause, eğer araya giriyorsa iki virgülle, cümlenin sonunda yer alıyorsa bir virgülle temel cümleden ayrılır.

Mr. Smith, ***who works at the same company as me,*** is very fond of children.
I can rely on Mr. Smith, ***who works at the same company as me.***

8-11 SUBJECT POSITION

Özne durumunda, insanlar için sadece **who**, nesneler için sadece **which** kullanabiliriz.

My father lives in Germany. ***He*** is over sixty now.
My father, who is over sixty now, lives in Germany.

Our television set has become erratic. ***It*** was bought eight years ago.
Our television set, which was bought eight years ago, has become erratic.

8-12 OBJECT POSITION

Nesne durumunda, insanlar için **who** ya da **whom**, cansız varlıklar ve hayvanlar için **which** kullanabiliriz. **Who, whom** ve **which** sözcüklerini atamayız. Mutlaka kullanmamız gerekir.

My father lives in Germany. You met him yesterday.
My father, ***whom you met yesterday,*** lives in Germany.
, ***who you met yesterday,***

Our television set has become erratic. We bought it eight years ago.
Our television set, ***which we bought eight years ago,*** has become erratic.

Eğer isim, bir preposition'ın nesnesi durumunda ise, preposition relative clause'un sonunda yer alırsa **who** ya da **whom**, başında yer alırsa sadece **whom** kullanabiliriz. Nesneler için ise yine **which** kullanılır.

Mr. Smith is an honest person. I've been working ***with him*** for five years.
Mr. Smith, ***whom*** I've been working ***with*** for five years, is an honest person.
, ***who*** I've been working ***with*** for five years, is an honest person.
, ***with whom*** I've been working for five years, is an honest person.

My car is beginning to cause trouble. I had saved up ***for it*** for two years.
My car, ***which*** I had saved up ***for*** for two years, is beginning to cause trouble.
, ***for which*** I had saved up for two years,

8-13 POSSESSIVE

Bütün isimler için **whose** kullanabiliriz. Cansız varlıklar için "**of which**" de kullanabiliriz, ancak bu kullanım pek yaygın değildir.

My classmate Susan doesn't want to be a doctor. ***Her parents*** are both doctors.
My classmate Susan, ***whose parents*** are both doctors, doesn't want to be a doctor.

Their house cost them too much money. They painted ***its exterior*** pink.
Their house, ***whose exterior*** they painted pink, cost them too much money.
, ***the exterior of which*** they painted pink,

Possessive durumdaki isme ait bir preposition varsa, bu preposition'ı **whose**'un önünde ya da **relative clause**'un sonunda kullanabiliriz.

Mr. Clark is leaving hospital. The doctor had some doubts ***about his recovery***.
Mr. Clark, ***whose recovery*** the doctor had some doubts ***about***, is leaving hospital.
, ***about whose recovery*** the doctor had some doubts,

Uludağ is a famous ski resort. You can always see snow ***on its top***.
Uludağ, ***whose top*** you can always see snow ***on***, is a famous ski resort.
, ***on whose top*** you can always see snow,
, ***on the top of which*** you can always see snow,

8-14 "WHERE" IN NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES

Yer bildiren sözcükler için, non-defining relative clause'larda da **where** kullanabiliriz.

Istanbul has many problems to solve. More than ten million people live ***there***. (*in Istanbul*)
Istanbul, ***where*** more than ten million people live, has many problems to solve.
, ***which*** more than ten million people live ***in***,
, ***in which*** more than ten million people live,

Eğer bir yer ismi, tanımlayan cümlede özne ya da nesne durumundaysa **where** kullanamayız. Sadece **which** kullanabiliriz.

Salihli is located in the west of Turkey. ***It*** is my hometown. (It - *Subject*)
Salihli, ***which is my hometown***, is located in the west of Turkey.

Salihli is located in the west of Turkey. I like ***it*** very much. (it - *object*)
Salihli, ***which I like very much***, is located in the west of Turkey.

Salihli is located in the west of Turkey. I was born ***there***. (*in Salihli - adverb of place*)
Salihli, ***where*** I was born, is located in the west of Turkey.
, ***which*** I was born ***in***,
, ***in which*** I was born,

EXERCISE 8: Choose the correct answer.

1. Just about everyone ..... went on the boat trip was seasick.

A) – B) who
C) whom D) which
E) whose

2. The secretary in our office, ... outlook on life is rather pessimistic, is rarely seen smiling.

A) that B) who
C) whom D) whose
E) where

3. Japan, ... technology has grown tremendously in recent years, is really a fascinating country.

A) which B) when
C) whom D) where
E) that

4. The passengers on the coach, ... were afraid of the driver's reckless driving, were relieved when they reached their destination safe and sound.

A) which B) that
C) whom D) who
E) when

5. I have left the letter, a copy ..... has been put in the file, on your desk.

A) whose B) –
C) that D) of which
E) where

6. Her children, for ..... sake she had given up her job, didn't appreciate this sacrifice.

A) whom B) which
C) that D) who
E) whose

7. I very clearly remember the day ..... we visited Niagara falls.

A) whose B) which
C) where D) –
E) why

8. You really need a good plumber for a job like this, ... seems to require a great deal of expertise.

A) which B) where
C) when D) of which
E) that

9. The headmaster, ... promise to increase the number of teachers at the school was never fulfilled, is retiring at the end of this month.

A) who B) when
C) whose D) that
E) which

10. The car park ..... I used to park my car on weekdays now costs £8 per day.

A) where B) when
C) which D) that
E) –

11. While spending time with my children, my mother tries to find activities ..... are both fun and educational.

A) why B) whose
C) – D) that
E) where

12. Charlie Chaplin, ... unique style of humour endeared him to millions, was not only a film star, but also a director and producer.

A) which B) that
C) who D) whose
E) whom

13. Charlie Chaplin, ...,. starred in "The Gold Rush", "City Lights" and "Modern Times", also produced and directed films.

A) who B) whose
C) whom D) which
E) that

14. A manager under ..... command so many people are employed should behave more responsibly.

A) whom B) whose
C) which D) where
E) that

15. My aunt's son, ... she was devoted, stole all her money and ran off to Spain.

A) to whom B) who
C) of which D) –
E) when

16. Up until the Bali bombing, ... killed many tourists from Australia, Australians had felt safe from the threat of terrorism due to the isolation of their country.

A) that B) when
C) which D) whose
E) who

17. Black cumin oil, ... healing properties have been known since ancient times, is now available in capsules.

A) when B) that
C) whom D) whose
E) what

18. You can take this book, ... you can find valuable information for your homework, with you.

A) whom B) in which
C) that D) –
E) when

19. The scissors ..... you are going to cut this material with should be very sharp.

A) – B) who
C) where D) whom
E) how

20. The director, ... signature is required on this contract, won't be back in his office until 2 p.m. Can you wait?

A) who B) whom
C) whose D) –
E) that

8-15 "WHEN" IN NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES .

Non-defining relative clause'larda, zaman ifade eden sözcükler için **when** ya da **preposition + which** kullanabiliriz.

One of the most important dates in Turkish history is 29 October, 1923.
The Republic was founded then. (*on that date*)
One of the most important dates in Turkish history is 29 October, 1923, ***when/on which*** the Republic was founded.

My favourite season is spring. Nature awakens with all its lively colours then. (*in spring*)
My favourite season is spring, ***when/in which*** nature awakens with all its lively colours.

Süreç bildiren bir zaman zarfını tanımlayan relative clause'larda **preposition + which time** kullanılır. Bu tür cümlelerde **preposition + which time** yerine **when** kullanamayız.

The guests arrived at 7 p.m. I had finished all the preparations by then.
The guests arrived at 7 p.m., ***by which time*** I had finished all the preparations.

EXERCISE 9: **Combine the two sentences using the second sentence as a *relative clause.***

1. It's such a pity that you're working the night shift on Friday evening. We'll all be at Tony's then celebrating his graduation.
   .....
2. The time I hate most on weekdays is 6 a.m. I have to wake up then to get my son ready for school.
   .....
3. Mozart died in Vienna on December 5, 1791. By then he had composed a huge amount of works in every form popular in his time.
   .....
4. My husband's conference in Paris continued from Monday to Wednesday. During that time, I did a lot of sightseeing in the city.
   .....
5. Peter and Mary got married on Valentine's Day. They thought it'd be interesting and romantic to do so on that day.
   .....

8-16 USING EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY IN RELATIVE CLAUSES

a) *One of, all of, most of, none of, etc.* gibi ifadeleri, hem insanları hem de nesneleri tanımlarken kullanabiliriz. Bu ifadeleri relative clause'da insanlar için **one of whom, some of whom, most of whom, etc.** biçiminde, nesneler için ise **one of which, some of which, most of which, etc.** biçiminde kullanırız. Eğer tanımladığımız isim possessive durumdaysa, **one of whose, some of whose, etc.** gibi ifadeler kullanabiliriz.

Sally has two very close ***friends***. ***Both of them*** are interested in music like her.
Sally has two very close friends, ***both of whom*** are interested in music like her.

Sally has very nice ***parents***. I like ***both of them*** very much.
Sally has very nice parents, ***both of whom*** I like very much.

I want to introduce you to my friend ***Sally***. ***One of her biggest interests*** is classical music.
I want to introduce you to my friend Sally, ***one of whose biggest interests*** is classical music.

She bought ***many things*** at the store. ***Only a few of them*** were necessary.
She bought many things at the store, ***only a few of which*** were necessary.

There are ***many films*** on this week. I'm quite interested in ***two of them***.
There are many films on this week, ***two of which*** I'm quite interested ***in***.

I watched ***a film*** on TV last night. ***Some of its scenes*** were disgusting.
I watched a film on TV last night, ***some of whose scenes*** were disgusting.

b) **Some of them, all of us, none of them, etc.** gibi miktar/sayı bildiren sözcükler, virgülle cümlenin devamından ayrılarak, relative clause ile aynı anlamı verecek biçimde kullanılabilir. Ancak bu yapılar bir clause değildir, sözcük öbeğidir. Bu nedenle, fiilleri (yüklem) yoktur. Bu yapılar da, aynı relative clause'da olduğu gibi, tanımladığı isme açıklık getirir.

The parade was watched by a lot of people, ***some of whom had*** their children on their shoulders.
The parade was watched by a lot of people, ***some of them*** with their children on their shoulders.

My father gave me a chest full of books, ***most of which were*** rather old.
My father gave me a chest full of books, ***most of them*** rather old.

I have two antique vases, ***both of which have been*** in my family's possession for over a century.
I have two antique vases, ***both of them*** in my family's possession for over a century.

EXERCISE 10: Combine the two sentences. Use the second sentence as a *relative clause*.

1. You'll face many problems in England. One of them will be finding accommodation.
.....
2. Yaşar Kemal is one of the most distinguished authors of our contemporary literature. Most of his books have been translated into many languages.
.....
3. He bought two jumpers. Neither of them really suited him.
.....
4. At the casino, he won about £1,000. He then gambled nearly all of it away again.
.....
5. He has two assistant managers. Both of them are efficient in their work.
.....
6. For one class at university, we had to read a book on strategy. Some of its chapters were extremely boring.
.....

8-17 USING "WHICH" TO MODIFY A WHOLE SENTENCE

Bazen bir relative clause tek bir sözcüğü değil de bütün bir cümleyi tanımlayabilir. Bu durumda relative sözcüğü olarak sadece **which** kullanılır. Relative clause temel cümlenin sonuna eklenir ve bir virgülle cümleden ayrılır.

She got a rather low grade on the test. ***That*** surprised me.
She got a rather low grade on the test, ***which*** surprised me.
(*Testten çok düşük bir not aldı ki bu da beni şaşırttı.*)

It's impossible for us to catch the train. ***This*** is too bad.
It's impossible for us to catch the train, ***which*** is too bad.
(*Trene yetişmemiz imkansız ki bu da çok kötü oldu.*)

Bu örneklerde **that** ve **this**, birinci cümlenin yerine kullanılmıştır. Birinci cümlenin yerine kullandığımız **this** ya da **that**, bazen ikinci cümlenin ortalarında yer alabilir. Bunu relative clause'a çevirirken **which** virgülden hemen sonra gelmek durumundadır.

They invited me to their wedding. I appreciated ***that*** very much.
They invited me to their wedding, ***which*** I appreciated very much.
(*Beni düğünlerine davet ettiler ki bu da çok hoşuma gitti.*)

Bu yapıyla ifade ettiğimiz cümleleri genellikle başka biçimlerde de ifade edebiliriz.

He helped me. ***That*** was kind of him.
He helped me, ***which*** was kind of him. (=*It was kind of him to help me.*)

They lent me a large sum. ***That*** was generous of them.
They lent me a large sum, ***which*** was generous of them.
(=*It was generous of them to lend me a large sum.*)

EXERCISE 11: Combine the two sentences.

1. He is rather bad-tempered. This makes him a difficult person to work with.
   .....
2. He broke two glasses while he was washing up. That was very careless of him.
   .....
3. I'm having a few days off next week. I'm really looking forward to that.
   .....
4. He hasn't been eating much lately. I am really concerned about that.
   .....
5. He didn't offer to help his parents. That was a little selfish of him.
   .....
6. She handed in her resignation after her quarrel with the manager. That didn't surprise me at all.
   .....

8-18 RELATIVE CLAUSE, NOUN CLAUSE OR ADVERBIAL CLAUSE

Relative clause'larda kullandığımız **that, which, who, when, where** gibi sözcükleri *noun clause* ve *adverb clause* ile de kullanabiliriz. Aradaki farkı şu örneklerle inceleyelim.

I don't know *the city* *where he lives*.
(*noun*) (*relative clause*)

I don't *know* *where he lives*.
(*verb*) (*noun clause*)

Örneklerde de gördüğümüz gibi, **relative clause** daima bir isimden sonra, **noun clause** ise bir fiilden sonra gelir. Örnekteki relative clause'u başka biçimlerde de ifade edebiliriz.

I don't know ***the city*** ***where*** he lives.
that he lives in.
which he lives in.
ø he lives in.
in which he lives.

Noun clause'u bir tek biçimde ifade edebiliriz.

I don't know ***where he lives.***

Adverbial clause, noun clause ve **relative clause** arasındaki farklılıklar için aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

They got married on *a day* *when I was abroad*.
(*noun*) (*relative clause*)
(*Benim yurt dışında olduğum bir günde evlendiler.*)

They *got married* *when I was abroad*.
(*verb*) (*adverbial clause*)
(*Ben yurt dışındayken evlendiler.*)

I *don't remember* *when they got married*.
(*verb*) (*noun clause*)
(*Ne zaman evlendiklerini hatırlamıyorum.*)

I want to know *the students* *who/that are coming with us*.
(*noun*) (*relative clause*)
(*Bizimle gelecek öğrencileri öğrenmek istiyorum.*)

I *want to know* *who are (is) coming with us*.
(*verb*) (*noun clause*)
(*Bizimle kimlerin geleceğini öğrenmek istiyorum.*)

What bir isimden sonra gelmez. Genellikle bir fiilden sonra gelir ya da özne durumundaki bir noun clause'un başında bulunur. **What**, *the thing that/the things that* anlamındadır. (Burada *that* yerine *which* de kullanılabilir; ama, *that* kullanımı daha yaygındır.)

I *don't know* *what he bought*. (*Ne aldığını bilmiyorum.*)
(*verb*) (*noun clause*)

I *don't know* *the thing that he bought*. (*Aldığı şeyi bilmiyorum.*)
(*noun*) (*relative clause*)

What he said wasn't so important. (*Ne dediği o kadar önemli değildi.*)
(*noun clause*)

The thing that he said wasn't so important. (*Söylediği şey o kadar önemli değildi.*)
(*relative clause*)

EXERCISE 12: Choose the correct answer.

1. **She refused to tell anybody ..... she had resigned.**

A) who B) which
C) whom D) why
E) whose

2. **We invited them to come in October, ... was the only month ..... we'd have any free time.**

A) where/that B) which/in which
C) when/– D) that/when
E) whose/which

3. **It isn't clear ..... he got his information from.**

A) how B) when
C) that D) –
E) where

4. **I don't suppose you know ..... I have to see about this situation, do you?**

A) who B) where
C) that D) –
E) what

5. **She is donating half of her lottery winnings to charity, ... is extremely generous of her.**

A) that B) who
C) which D) why
E) what

6. **..... you handle this problem is entirely up to you.**

A) What B) Who
C) How D) Which
E) Whose

7. **The thing ..... annoys me most about her is that she always keeps asking questions ..... make no sense.**

A) what/that B) which/they
C) who/which D) that/that
E) why/with

8. **..... surprised me most was that she got the job in spite of her lacking the necessary qualifications.**

A) That B) What
C) Who D) When
E) Why

9. **The country ..... I'd like to see most is Japan, for I've always found it so fascinating.**

A) where B) that
C) whose D) what
E) whom

10. **..... I like best about Japan is that it has an attractive architectural style.**

A) What B) That
C) Which D) Where
E) Whom

11. Tokyo, ... is said to be too crowded at any time of the day, still attracts me more than any other big city.

A) where B) that
C) which D) whose
E) what

12. My mother's house, ... you can always find at least three to four guests, looks more like a local pub.

A) which B) whom
C) when D) that
E) where

13. She is always ready to help the people around her, ... makes her very popular among them.

A) whom B) who
C) which D) that
E) whose

14. We haven't decided yet ..... we'll spend our holiday.

A) which B) where
C) what D) that
E) whom

15. They haven't decided yet ..... they'll spend their holiday with.

A) where B) that
C) what D) how
E) whom

16. The words ..... he uttered last night hurt me deeply.

A) that B) what
C) how D) when
E) whom

17. ..... he told me in front of so many people last night hurt me deeply.

A) That B) What
C) How D) When
E) Where

18. Loreena McKinnett sings beautiful songs, many of ..... she has adapted from traditional folk songs and poems.

A) what B) whose
C) whom D) which
E) that

19. The hotel ..... we stayed on the last evening of our trip served really delicious food.

A) when B) which
C) that D) where
E) –

20. In the Middle Ages, a lot of people were punished for ..... they would be awarded for today.

A) which B) what
C) that D) when
E) whom

21. In medieval times, many people were punished for things for ..... they would probably be awarded today.

A) which B) what
C) that D) when
E) whom

22. There used to be a drive-in cinema in ..... is now a huge shopping centre.

A) which B) who
C) when D) that
E) what

23. There used to be a drive-in cinema in the place ..... there is now a huge shopping centre.

A) which B) where
C) when D) that
E) what

24. I should have bought the dress ..... I tried on first of all as it was the most suitable for the occasion.

A) when B) how
C) where D) what
E) –

25. At the meeting, the committee will decide ..... to appoint as safety officer for the club.

A) whose B) whom
C) that D) where
E) –

26. The US Captain Stephen Decatur rescued the American warship Philadelphia from Barbary pirates ..... a British admiral called "the most daring act of the age."

A) in what B) from whom
C) where D) that
E) how

27. The US Captain Stephen Decatur rescued the American warship Philadelphia from Barbary pirates in an act ..... a British admiral called the most daring of the age.

A) what B) whom
C) where D) which
E) how

28. As versatile as Shakespeare, Chaucer did for English narrative ..... Shakespeare did for drama.

A) where B) who
C) which D) what
E) that

29. Marriage is a universal institution ..... men and women are joined in a special kind of dependence for the purpose of founding and maintaining a family.

A) for what B) whose
C) how D) in which
E) whom

30. She reprimanded her daughter in the presence of her classmates, ... I thought was rather inconsiderate.

A) how B) what
C) who D) whom
E) which

8-19 REDUCTION OF RELATIVE CLAUSES

Bir relative clause'u, anlamını hiç bozmadan, cümle olmaktan çıkarıp sözcük öbeği biçiminde kısaltabiliriz.

The boy ***who is running*** towards us is my son.
The boy ***running*** towards us is my son.

The money ***which was stolen*** from the bank has been recovered.
The money ***stolen*** from the bank has been recovered.

Bir relative clause'u kısaltabilmemiz için, **who, that, which** sözcüklerinin relative clause'da özne durumunda bulunması gerekir. Yani, relative clause'un bu sözcüklerden başka bir öznesinin olmaması gerekir. Eğer varsa, o cümlede kısaltma yapamayız.

The boy who ***you*** met yesterday is my son. (*kısaltılamaz*)
whom ***you*** met yesterday
that ***you*** met yesterday
ø ***you*** met yesterday

The money which *I* lost last week has been recovered. (*kısaltılamaz*)
that *I* lost last week
ø *I* lost last week

Bir relative clause'u şu şekillerde kısaltabiliriz:

a) Present participle

the boy running, the people waiting for the bus, a truck carrying passengers, etc.

Eğer relative clause'un tense'i, *present continuous, past continuous, simple present* ya da *simple past tense* ve yüklemi *active* ise kısaltmada **present participle** kullanılır.

The man ***who lives*** upstairs is making too much noise.
The man ***living*** upstairs is making too much noise.

The woman ***who is talking*** to the teacher is my mother.
The woman ***talking*** to the teacher is my mother.

The customers ***who wanted*** to see the manager looked very angry.
The customers ***wanting*** to see the manager looked very angry.

The children ***who were playing*** in the rain seemed very happy.
The children ***playing*** in the rain seemed very happy.

It's a school ***which employs*** both foreign and native teachers.
It's a school ***employing*** both foreign and native teachers.

The tree ***which blocked*** the road was blown down by the storm.
The tree ***blocking*** the road was blown down by the storm.

Aynı kuralları göz önüne alarak, **non-defining relative clause**'larda da kısaltma yapabiliriz. Kısaltılan bölümü yine virgülle cümlenin devamından ayırmamız gerekir.

Her parents, ***who expect*** her to get a high grade, will be disappointed if she can't.
Her parents, ***expecting*** her to get a high grade, will be disappointed if she can't.

Mary, ***who wanted*** to make an impression on the teacher, studied very hard.
Mary, ***wanting*** to make an impression on the teacher, studied very hard.

My son, ***who is playing*** with some children over there, is very sensitive.
My son, ***playing*** with some children over there, is very sensitive.

b) Past participle

the cake divided into two, the explanations made by the Prime Minister, etc.

Relative clause'un yüklemi **passive** ise kısaltmada **past participle** kullanılır.

The child ***who was punished by the teacher*** was standing in the corner.
The child ***punished by the teacher*** was standing in the corner.

I like to listen to songs ***which are sung in Turkish.***
I like to listen to songs ***sung in Turkish.***

Her husband, ***who was promoted to a higher position***, will get more money.
Her husband, ***promoted to a higher position***, will get more money.

c) Be + adjective phrase

The girl ***who is happy with her exam result*** is smiling.
The girl ***happy with her exam result*** is smiling.

Anyone ***who is interested in animals*** can join our club.
Anyone ***interested in animals*** can join our club.

I need a box ***which is big enough to hold*** these books.
I need a box ***big enough to hold*** these books.

My car, ***which was much cheaper than yours***, hasn't caused me any trouble.
My car, ***much cheaper than yours***, hasn't caused me any trouble.

d) Be + prepositional phrase

The books ***which are on the top shelf*** are difficult to reach.
The books ***on the top shelf*** are difficult to reach.

The people ***who were along both sides of the road*** were watching the parade.
The people ***along both sides of the road*** were watching the parade.

The students ***who are in the canteen*** must not be aware of the time.
The students ***in the canteen*** must not be aware of the time.

e) To + infinitive

The first, the second, the last, the only gibi ifadelerden sonra, bazen de *superlative*'lerden sonra relative clause "**to do**" biçiminde kısaltılabilir.

Yesterday, I was ***the last person who left*** the office.
Yesterday, I was ***the last person to leave*** the office.
(*Dün bürodan en son ayrılan kişi bendim.*)

I'm usually ***the first person who leaves*** the office.
I'm usually ***the first person to leave*** the office.
(*Genellikle bürodan ilk ayrılan kişi ben olurum.*)

Eğer relative clause'un yüklemi passive ise, kısaltmada passive infinitive "**to be done**" kullanılır.

The only man that was seen there that day was Mr Smith.
The only man to be seen there that day was Mr Smith.
(*O gün orada görülen tek kişi Mr Smith idi.*)

The best route that can be followed is through the woods.
The best route to be followed is through the woods.
(*İzlenecek en iyi yol koruluktan geçendir.*)

To + infinitive biçimindeki kısaltmayı *something, anything, nothing, someone, anybody, etc.* gibi sözcüklerden sonra, *zorunluluk, gereklilik* ifade ederken pek çok isimden sonra ve bazı *modal*'ların yerine kullanabiliriz.

Would you like ***something that you can read***?
Would you like ***something to read***?

It's cold outside. I need ***something that I can put on.***
I need ***something to put on.***

There was ***nothing that we could eat.***
There was ***nothing to eat.***

I have ***a lot of work that I must do.***
I have ***a lot of work to do.***

Today, I will have ***many clients that I must deal with.***
Today, I will have ***many clients to deal with.***

We need a larger ***box that we can put these books in.***
We need a larger ***box to put these books in.***

The children need a ***playground that they can play in.***
The children need a ***playground to play in.***

f) Reduction of Continuous Tenses in Passive Form

Relative clause'larda kısaltma yaparken, normalde "*being*" kullanılmaz. Ancak, continuous tense'lerle passive eylem kullanılmışsa, eylemin sürerlik bildiren özelliğine dikkati çekmek için "**being done**" kullanılabilir.

The term ***which is currently being discussed*** at the board meeting was added to the agenda at the last moment.
The term ***currently being discussed*** at the board meeting was added to the agenda at the last moment.
(*Yönetim kurulunda şu anda* ***tartışılmakta olan*** *madde gündeme son anda eklendi.*)

Everybody was captured by the charm of the music ***which was being played*** so beautifully by the orchestra.
Everybody was captured by the charm of the music ***being played*** so beautifully by the orchestra. (...***çalınmakta olan*** *müziğin...*)

g) Appositive Phrase

Appositive phrase, bir isme açıklık kazandırmak için, isimden sonra kullanılan bir isim ya da zamir grubudur. Appositive phrase, fazladan bilgi verdiği için, virgülle cümlenin devamından ayrılır.

Mr Jones, ***who is the headmaster of our school***, is a very strict man.
Mr Jones, ***the headmaster of our school***, is a very strict man.

İsmet İnönü, ***who was the second President of Turkey***, was a contemporary of Atatürk's.
İsmet İnönü, ***the second President of Turkey***, was a contemporary of Atatürk's.

Ankara, ***which is the capital city of Turkey***, is better organized than Istanbul.
Ankara, ***the capital city of Turkey***, is better organized than Istanbul.

Basketball, ***which is my favourite sport***, attracts less interest than football.
Basketball, ***my favourite sport***, attracts less interest than football.

h) **Non-defining relative phrase**, bazen tanımladığı ismin önünde ya da cümlenin sonunda yer alabilir. Özellikle *I, he, she, they* gibi kişi zamirlerini tanımlıyorsa, bu zamirin önünde yer alması yaygın bir kullanımdır.

She, ***who was once interested in rock music***, now listens to classical.
Once interested in rock music, she now listens to classical.
(*Bir zamanlar rock müziğe ilgi duyan o şimdi klasikleri dinliyor.*)

Today's people, ***who aren't thinking of the future generations***, are inconsiderately polluting the earth.
Today's people, ***not thinking of the future generations***, are inconsiderately polluting the earth.
Not thinking of the future generations, today's people are inconsiderately polluting the earth.
Today's people are inconsiderately polluting the earth, ***not thinking of the future generations***.
(*Gelecek nesilleri düşünmeyen günümüz insanı dünyayı saygısızca kirletiyor.*)



TELLING THE TIME

A visitor passing through the countryside stopped to ask a farmer for the time. "Just a moment," said the farmer. With that, he crouched down beside a cow in the pasture and lifted the udder ever so gently. "Ten to one," was the reply.

The visitor was astounded. "How can you tell the time by feeling a cow's udder?"

"Come here, and I'll show you," said the farmer. "If you crouch down like this and lift the udder up, you can just see the church clock across the valley."

(from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 13: Change the *adjective clauses* to *adjective phrases.*

1. The woman who is sitting at the corner table seems familiar to me.
   .....
2. The students who wanted to postpone the exam were eventually able to persuade their teacher.
   .....
3. Only those who have their identity cards with them will be allowed into the building.
   .....
4. "Roots", which was written by Alex Haley, is the history of one black American family.
   .....
5. Neil Armstrong was the first man who walked on the moon.
   .....
6. The fence that surrounds their house is not so high. We can jump over it.
   .....
   We can jump over it.
7. The children, who were very excited about going on holiday, helped their mother pack.
   .....
8. Mrs. Smith, who is our next door neighbour, is very much interested in what is going on in our house.
   .....
9. We all expected to see pictures on TV that showed the pieces of the comet while it was crashing into Jupiter, but we couldn't.
   .....,
   but we couldn't.
10. Mr. Jacobs will be the one who is in charge of the office during the absence of the manager.
    .....
11. She, who was once a famous star, is now a hopeless alcoholic.
    .....
12. I have a lot of letters that I must write.
    .....
13. In some areas children, who don't know the danger, play in sewage waters.
    .....
14. His first book, which was published in 1975, didn't get so much praise as he expected.
    .....

15. I prefer to buy a house which overlooks the sea rather than a large one.
.....
16. Students who aren't interested in grammar can prepare their term paper on literature.
.....
17. We were all relieved to get further news which concerned the accident.
.....
18. The villagers, who were expecting a good harvest, were all distressed upon hearing about the approaching storm.
.....
19. The twins, who were wearing identical bright red jackets, really stood out in the crowd.
.....
20. If we go away next week, we will have to find someone who will look after our dog.
.....

EXERCISE 14: Choose the correct one.

1. **Compared to Britain, the prices ..... for train tickets in Turkey are incredibly low.**

A) charging B) charge
C) to charge D) charged
E) having charged

2. **Manhattan Island, ... for 25 dollars from the Indians in 1626, is now the centre of New York, and one of the largest and richest cities in the world.**

A) buying B) having bought
C) bought D) to have bought
E) was bought

3. **The student, not ..... the answer to the question, really hoped that the teacher wouldn't ask him.**

A) knew
B) known
C) knowing
D) being known
E) to know

4. **The Peacock Restaurant, ... to me by Monica, was the ideal place for a romantic meal.**

A) recommending
B) having recommended
C) recommends
D) to recommend
E) recommended

5. **..... by his inability ..... commercial success in the United States, the musician began touring Europe in the 1970s.**

A) To disappoint/having achieved
B) Having disappointed/achieving
C) Disappointed/to achieve
D) To be disappointed/achieved
E) Having been disappointed/achieve

6. **The most significant feature ..... this author from his contemporaries is his relatively plain language.**

A) distinguished B) distinguishes
C) distinguish D) to be distinguished
E) distinguishing

7. **The referee ..... to make the final decision was himself a former champion.**

A) has B) having
C) had D) have
E) to be having

8. **Not ..... the "no entry" sign, Sarah walked straight into the conference room and interrupted a confidential meeting.**

A) noticed
B) noticing
C) having been noticed
D) to be noticed
E) to notice

9. The trophy, ... to the winning team at the award ceremony, was taken back so that it could be engraved with the team's name.

A) presents
B) to have presented
C) presented
D) to be presenting
E) presenting

10. On November 1, 1755, Lisbon was struck by a tremendous earthquake, ... two thirds of the city.

A) destroyed
B) to destroy
C) to have destroyed
D) being destroyed
E) destroying

11. It was the necessity of war that first led women in Britain to work in technical areas previously ..... by men.

A) to dominate B) having dominated
C) dominated D) dominating
E) to have dominated

12. Armadillos, ... in both North and South America, are nocturnal mammals with distinctive armour-encased bodies.

A) finding B) found
C) find D) to find
E) having found

13. There are many different theories ..... the nature and development of personality and the causes of personality changes.

A) concerning
B) concerned
C) to concern
D) being concerned
E) to be concerned

14. The best person ..... us some information about Cyprus is Elif because she used to live there.

A) to give B) given
C) being given D) have given
E) to be given

15. Penguins, ... like funny little men in black and white evening clothes, live in the icy waters of the Antarctic Ocean.

A) to look B) to be looking
C) having looked D) looking
E) to have looked

16. The Spice Islands, now ..... as the East Indies, was the name ..... in the Middle Ages to the region from which spices came.

A) knowing/to give
B) known/given
C) to know/giving
D) being known/gave
E) to be known/having given

17. What's the name of that new film ..... Bruce Willis?

A) to have starred
B) starred
C) to be starring
D) starring
E) having been starred

18. Under British law, if someone ..... of a serious crime pleads innocence, he or she is tried before a jury, ... of 12 members of the public.

A) to accuse/consisted
B) being accused/consists
C) accused/consisting
D) accuses/to be consisted
E) accusing/having consisted

19. Gregory, not ..... of cigarette smoking, always asks his guests to smoke outside on the balcony.

A) to approve
B) approved
C) approving
D) to have approved
E) being approved

20. Air France's jets, ... specially for the World Cup with designs featuring football stars, transported the various teams around France during the event.

A) to paint B) painting
C) to be painted D) painted
E) having painted

21. Hawks, ... eagles in the same bird family, come in many different sizes.

A) having resembled
B) to resemble
C) resembled
D) to have resembled
E) resembling

22. Until the 20th century, the chief raisin producers were Turkey, Iran and Greece. By mid-century, however, the United States had taken the lead in production, with Australia ..... second.

A) ranking B) rank
C) to rank D) be ranked
E) to have ranked

23. Formerly ..... as Siam, Thailand is one of the most popular tourist spots in Asia.

A) to know B) known
C) knowing D) knew
E) having known

24. The Koh-i-noor diamond, ... to have been taken from the rajah of Malwa in 1304, measures 191 carats and is one of the most famous diamonds in the world.

A) having believed
B) believed
C) believing
D) to believe
E) to have believed

25. Students ..... a foreign language can always benefit from visiting the country whose language they are trying to learn.

A) to study B) studied
C) studying D) to be studied
E) being studied

26. The professor ..... to Mrs Wilson over there is head of the history department at our university.

A) to be talked B) talked
C) having talked D) to talk
E) talking

27. Paul, ... himself for the delay, apologized to everyone ..... in the project.

A) blamed/involving
B) to blame/to involve
C) being blamed/involve
D) blaming/involved
E) blames/having involved

28. The Great Wall of China, ... for 2,400 kilometres along the Mongolian plateau, was built to prevent invasions from the North.

A) extended B) to extend
C) to be extended D) have extended
E) extending

29. The Spanish Armada was made up of 130 ships, ... altogether 30,493 men, of whom 18,973 were soldiers.

A) carried B) carrying
C) being carried D) to carry
E) to have carried

30. The training program ..... by all of our new employees will cover the areas of safety, company procedure and filing.

A) undertaking
B) undertook
C) having undertaken
D) to undertake
E) to be undertaken

31. The name of the doctor ..... with your daughter is Dr. Bennett.

A) dealt B) deals
C) deal D) dealing
E) being dealt

32. The topic ..... at the moment concerns all the members closely, so we expect all of you to participate in the discussion.

A) having discussed
B) discussing
C) to discuss
D) being discussed
E) to be discussing

33. I'm not sure if George is the sort of person ..... on with such an important task.

A) relying B) to be relied
C) rely D) having relied
E) to be relying

34. I need a large bag ..... all this stuff in.

A) putting B) being put
C) to put D) put
E) having put

35. **Listen! The poem ..... by the narrator on TV is by my favourite poet.**

A) to read B) reading
C) having read D) to be reading
E) being read

36. **Whenever you need someone ..... your problems with, I'm here to listen to you.**

A) to share B) sharing
C) shared D) being shared
E) having shared

37. **In the Cairo Museum, whole rooms are given over to treasures ..... from the tomb of Tutankhamen.**

A) to recover B) recovering
C) having recovered D) recovered
E) have recovered

38. **Because of the hostility of the local tribes in that area, Erie was the last of the Great Lakes ..... by white men, in 1669.**

A) to be reached B) having reached
C) to reach D) being reached
E) to be reaching

39 **The kitchen in a modern home, unless it is combined with a dining area, is a relatively small room ..... with cooking equipment.**

A) to fill
B) to be filling
C) filled
D) having filled
E) being filled

40. **Jean Jacques Rousseau argued for freedom in music, and he pointed to Italian composers as models ..... .**

A) having followed
B) following
C) followed
D) to be followed
E) to have followed



WHERE TO GO

After voting on the election day, I stopped at a bakery. As the cashier rang up some cinnamon rolls and doughnuts for the man standing ahead of me, the customer joked, "Do you guarantee these don't have any calories?"

Straight-faced, the cashier responded, "Absolutely no calories."

"You know where you'll go if you lie like that, don't you?" the man teased.

"Yes," said the cashier, "to the Parliament."

(*from Reader's Digest*)

8-20 CLEFT SENTENCES

a) **Cleft sentence** Türkçe'ye "*bölünmüş cümle*" biçiminde çevrilebilir. İngilizce'de **cleft sentence**, basit ya da düz bir cümlenin bir bölümünü ya da bir öğesini vurgulamak için, cümleyi "*clause*" içerecek biçimde yeniden ifade etmektir. Bu cümle yapısında genellikle cümleye "**it**" ile başlanır ve devamında bir **relative clause** kullanılır.

Vurgulamak istediğimiz öğe insan ise, "**It is/was someone who/that ....**"; insan dışında bir varlık ise "**It is/was something that ....**" kalıbı kullanılır.

Nikola Tesla actually invented the radio. (*simple statement*)
(*Radyoyu aslında Nikola Tesla icat etti.*)
It was Nikola Tesla who/that actually invented the radio.
(*Radyoyu icat eden aslında Nikola Tesla idi.*)

(= Nikola Tesla was the person ***who/that*** actually invented the radio.)
(= The person ***who/that*** actually invented the radiç was Nikola Tesla.)

He gave his wife ***a necklace*** on their wedding anniversary.
(*Evlilik yıldönümlerinde karısına bir gerdanlık hediye etti.*)

It was a necklace that he gave his wife on their wedding anniversary.
(*Evlilik yıldönümlerinde karısına hediye ettiği bir gerdanlıktı.*)

(= *The present that he gave his wife on their wedding anniversary was a necklace.*)

b) **Pseudo-cleft sentences** diye adlandırılan ve cleft sentence gibi görünen yapılarda, vurgulanan öğeye göre *who, what, where* gibi sözcüklerle **noun clause** kullanmak da mümkündür.

Nazi Germany took Prague in March 1939.

Prague was the city ***that*** Nazi Germany took in March, 1939.
Prague was ***what*** Nazi Germany took in March, 1939.
The city ***that*** Nazi Germany took in March, 1939 was Prague.
What Nazi Germany took in March, 1939 was Prague.
It was Prague ***that*** Nazi Germany took in March, 1939.

World War II actually began in the Far East, when Japan invaded China on July 7, 1937.

The Far East was actually (*the place*) ***where*** World War II began, ...
(*The place*) ***where*** World War II actually began was the Far East, ...
World War II actually began on July 7, 1937, ***when*** Japan invaded China.
July 7, 1937 was (*the day*) ***when/the day that*** World War II actually began
(*The day*) ***when/The day that*** World War II actually began was July 7, 1937, ...

c) **Cleft sentence** ile fiilleri de vurgulayabiliriz.

Dogs bark.
What dogs do is (to) bark.

Samuel Beckett wrote several outstanding novels in addition to his more famous plays.
What Samuel Beckett did was (to) write several outstanding novels in addition to his more famous plays.

I have recently finished the introduction to my thesis.
What I have done recently is (to) finish the introduction to my thesis.

d) **Cleft sentence** biçiminde bütün bir cümleyi de vurgulayabiliriz.

He caused an accident with his careless driving.
What happened is (that) he caused an accident with his careless driving.

Your dad will help you if you give him a kiss.
What will happen is (that) your dad will help you if you give him a kiss.

e) **Cleft sentence** yapısında, vurgulanan öğe *I, we, they, etc.* gibi zamirler olabilir.

It was ***I*** ***who*** first made this suggestion.
that first made this suggestion. (*daha çok "**who**" kullanılır.*)

(*Bu öneriyi ilk getiren bendim.*)

It's ***they*** ***who*** want to cancel the meeting.
that want to cancel the meeting.

(*Toplantıyı iptal etmek isteyen onlar.*)

NOTE

"It is/was ...." kalıbından sonra kural olarak **subject pronoun** (*I, we, they, he, she, etc.*) kullanmak gerekir. Ancak Informal English'de **object pronoun** (*me, us, them, him, her, etc.*) kullanımı daha yaygındır.

It was ***me who/that*** first made this suggestion.
It's ***them who/that*** want to cancel the meeting.

f) Diğer vurgulu **cleft sentence** yapılarını şöyle sıralayabiliriz.

"**All (that)**" ve "**the (only) thing (that)**" gibi yapıların da cleft sentence biçiminde kullanımı yaygındır.

All (that) I want is a chance to prove that I am right.
(= *I want a chance to prove that I am right and nothing else.*)

All (that) you need to do is (to) tie the two strings together.
(= *You need to tie the two strings together and nothing else.*)
(*Bütün yapman gereken, iki ipi birbirine bağlamaktır.*)

All (that) he's done is (to) ruin my life!
(= He's ruined my life!)

The only thing (that) I can recall is making a fool of myself.
The only thing (that) I remember is that I made a fool of myself.
(= *I can recall/remember making a fool of myself and nothing else.*)

EXERCISE 15: **Fill in the blanks with suitable *relative pronouns* where necessary. Give all the possible forms for each blank.**

FRANZ KAFKA

The credit for making Franz Kafka internationally famous as a writer of visionary and imaginative fiction belongs to his friend Max Brod, **(1)** ..... also a novelist himself. In Kafka's will, Brod was asked to burn all manuscripts **(2)** ..... hadn't yet been published and to refrain from republishing those **(3)** ..... already in print. Brod, **(4)** ..... didn't comply with his friend's will, instead edited the manuscripts and had them published.

Kafka was born into a Jewish middle-class family in Prague, Bohemia, **(5)** ..... now in the Czech Republic, on July 3, 1883. He attended the University of Prague, **(6)** ..... he received his doctorate in 1906, after **(7)** ..... he spent a short time as a legal apprentice. He then went to work for an insurance company, **(8)** ..... the long hours of work prevented him from writing. Thus, he took a less demanding job with another insurance business, **(9)** ..... he remained until 1922, **(10)** ..... he was forced to retire because of ill health. Soon Kafka, **(11)** ..... health had seriously deteriorated, went into a tuberculosis sanatorium in Kierling, Austria, **(12)** ..... he died on June 3, 1924.

Kafka was in many ways a solitary figure, **(13)** ..... isolated in his own mind from any true community of friendship and **(14)** ..... alienated from his own Jewish heritage. This inner turmoil, **(15)** ..... was expressed in his continuously popular writings, promoted Kafka into a symbol of the anxiety and alienation **(16)** ..... has pervaded much of 20th-century society.

His total work, only a fraction of **(17)** ..... was published in his lifetime, includes sections from "Description of a Struggle", **(18)** ..... published in German in 1909, a chapter from his novel "Amerika" (1913), and two stories: "Metamorphosis" (1915) and "In the Penal Colony" (1919). "The Trial" and "The Castle", **(19)** ..... were published after his death, are regarded as his major novels.

ANTIOCH

Ancient Antioch, **(1)** ..... was called the "queen of the East", is now the modern town, Antakya, **(2)** ..... is a small trading centre in the southern part of Anatolia, **(3)** ..... about 32 kilometres from the Mediterranean coast. The town, **(4)** ..... chief crops are wheat, cotton, grapes, rice, olives, vegetables and fruit, has soap and olive oil factories, cotton textile mills and other processing industries. Silk, shoes and knives are also manufactured.

The old city, **(5)** ..... was founded in about 300 BC by one of Alexander the Great's generals, later became the capital of the Seleucid kings of Syria. Soon the city drew great wealth from the caravan trade to India, **(6)** ..... helped it grow into a centre of Greek culture. Just beyond its 70-foot walls lay the grove of Daphne, **(7)** ..... filled with magnificent temples **(8)** ..... attracted pilgrims from many parts of the world. Antioch, **(9)** ..... the word "Christian" was first used, attracted the reforming spirit of the Apostles even after it had passed under Roman rule. There Barnabas and Paul – and perhaps Peter – are said to have sown the seed **(10)** ..... eventually converted half the population to Christianity. The most famous of the saints of the region was Simeon Stylites, **(11)** ..... spent 30 years doing penance on top of a high pillar **(12)** ..... was located near Antioch.

Antioch, **(13)** ..... suffered from many severe earthquakes, was sacked by the Persian king Chosroes I in AD 538 and never recovered its former glory. It was taken from the Seljuk Turks by the Crusaders after a nine-month siege in 1098, and for nearly two centuries, it remained a Christian principality. Then it was conquered by the Muslims again, in 1268, after great fighting **(14)** ..... caused much destruction and slaughter. This last blow destroyed ancient Antioch, and in modern Antakya, **(15)** ..... little remains of the old city, a few ruins of great aqueducts and parts of the walls can be seen.

WORLDWIDE FAME with ONE BOOK

Margaret Mitchell, **(1)** ..... lived between the years 1900 and 1949, wrote only one book, but it sold as many as 50,000 copies in a single day. The book, **(2)** ..... inspired one of the most popular films in motion-picture history, won the Pulitzer prize. When Margaret Mitchell, **(3)** ..... was a locally respected journalist, wrote "Gone with the Wind", she went in one great leap from being an obscure journalist to an internationally recognized novelist.

Margaret Mitchell, **(4)** ..... demonstrated at an early age an aptitude for writing, primarily used as source material the American Civil War stories **(5)** ..... she heard from older relatives and friends of the family. She attended Washington Seminary in Atlanta and then Smith College in Massachusetts. In 1922, **(6)** the year ..... she took up journalism, she started to work as a writer for *The Atlanta Journal*, but in 1926, an ankle injury **(7)** ..... kept her housebound for an extended time forced her early retirement.

It was while recovering from the injury that Mitchell began the novel "Gone with the Wind", **(8)** ..... a story of the American Civil War and the Reconstruction period **(9)** ..... told from a Southern point of view. Mitchell, **(10)** ..... took ten years to write the saga, carefully crafted her hero and heroine, Rhett Butler and Scarlett O'Hara. The book, **(11)** ..... published in June 1936, sold a million copies in the first six months **(12)** ..... followed the publication. By 1939 United States sales had reached 2 million, and by 1949 the book had been distributed in forty countries, with total sales of 8 million copies. Motion-picture rights were sold for $50,000, and the public eagerly followed the producer's search for the perfect actress to play Scarlett O'Hara, for **(13)** ..... Vivien Leigh was eventually selected. The film, **(14)** ..... won ten Academy awards in 1940, held the record for gross earnings for more than 20 years. Mitchell's fame made her a tremendous asset as a Red Cross volunteer in World War II, during **(15)** ..... she worked devotedly.

EXERCISE 16: **Fill in the blanks in the passages below with the correct choice.**

In September 1944, the war in Europe seemed all but over. British and American forces had dashed across France and Belgium, and **(1)** ....., German defenses were collapsing. One bold thrust, Allied commanders felt, could open the way to Berlin, Germany's capital, and end the fighting. **(2)** ....., in high optimism, began Operation Market-Garden, a mighty air raid **(3)** ..... focus was the bridge over the Lower Rhine in the Dutch city of Arnhem. Although the battle **(4)** ..... followed is little known, it was the Allies' most severe defeat, with losses **(5)** ..... greater than those of the Normandy Invasion.

1.

A) everywhere B) whichever
C) wherever D) where else
E) in which

2.

A) Thus B) Just as
C) In case D) By the time
E) Though

3.

A) which B) whom
C) where D) why
E) whose

4.

A) when B) where
C) how D) that
E) why

5.

A) so B) more
C) far D) most
E) quite

For years, paleontologists had speculated on **(6)** ..... so many well-preserved fossils were found in the Gobi Desert. The region is exceptionally barren, **(7)** ..... made the scientists wonder **(8)** ..... the animals had survived in such a hostile environment. To partly explain the number and quality of fossils **(9)** ..... there, researchers looked to their own experiences in the desert. The Gobi is frequently struck by spectacular winds that create intense storms of sand and dust. The scientists reasoned that these storms had probably occurred during the period **(10)** ..... dinosaurs roamed the Earth as well, overwhelming the dinosaurs and burying them. This might have protected the bodies from further ravaging by the elements, thus producing unusually well-preserved fossils.

6.

A) what B) when
C) that D) why
E) which

7.

A) where B) what
C) that D) how
E) which

8.

A) how B) when
C) what D) which
E) where

9.

A) to find B) finding
C) found D) having found
E) to have found

10.

A) what B) when
C) whose D) which
E) where

Jane Hamilton wrote about the lives of small-town inhabitants in her second novel, "A Map of the World" (1994), **(11)** ..... tells the story of Alice and Howard Goodwin, well-educated city dwellers **(12)** ..... move to the rural Midwest to farm. Natives of the farming town treat the somewhat eccentric Goodwins as outsiders and maintain little contact with them. The family is faced with tragedy when a neighbour's child drowns on their property. Alice Goodwin, **(13)** ..... with guilt and self-doubt, faces a second blow when a troubled young boy at the school **(14)** ..... she works falsely accuses her of sexual abuse. The event leads to the incarceration and trial of Alice and further worsens the family's precarious position within the community. As the town rallies against her, Alice labours to understand the motivation of those **(15)** ..... her.

11.

A) who
B) that
C) how
D) where
E) which

12.

A) when
B) who
C) where
D) whose
E) whom

13.

A) overcoming
B) to overcome
C) overcome
D) being overcome
E) having overcome

14.

A) how
B) when
C) that
D) where
E) which

15.

A) accused
B) to be accused
C) accuse
D) being accused
E) accusing

The Atlas Mountains, **(16)** ..... span three countries and separate the southern rim of the Mediterranean basin from the Sahara Desert, extend for more than 1,900 kilometres across Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia. The northern section of the range is called the Tell Atlas, which receives the most rainfall and has moist forests of cork oak trees. **(17)** ..... there is less rainfall, light dry forests of green oak trees cover the soil. In the southern, desertlike area of the mountain range, **(18)** ..... the Saharan Atlas, there are only scattered green oak and juniper trees. In spite of severe winters, people still live in the mountains. The thick rim of the Atlas Mountain range rises to form a high sill, which creates a barrier **(19)** ..... communication. However, the mountain people have their own internal communication system. Villages are linked by paths **(20)** ..... follow the crest lines of the hills.

16.

A) which
B) that
C) how
D) where
E) what

17.

A) Where
B) Which
C) How
D) What
E) That

18.

A) calling
B) having called
C) being called
D) called
E) to call

19.

A) hindered
B) hindering
C) to hinder
D) hinder
E) having hindered

20.

A) where
B) how
C) when
D) what
E) that

TEST YOURSELF 8

1-65. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Canada, ... population is only about 29 million, ranks second in terms of area in the world.

A) where B) whose
C) which D) that
E) whom

2. Rather than going to the park ..... has the swings, why don't we go to the one with the boating-lake?

A) where B) when
C) – D) whose
E) which

3. In Haiti, ... about two-thirds of the land is mountainous or hilly, many farmers can barely raise enough food even for themselves.

A) which B) where
C) when D) what
E) whom

4. The only person ..... the 1902 eruption of Mont Pelee, on the Caribbean island of Martinique, was a prisoner ..... cell was so badly ventilated that the poisonous gas didn't reach him.

A) to survive/whose
B) surviving/where
C) survived/which
D) having survived/whom
E) survive/that

5. The main reason ..... the experiment didn't work is that it wasn't conducted with enough attention to detail.

A) why B) whom
C) which D) when
E) where

6. Football, ... also called soccer in some countries, originated in England.

A) which B) that
C) where D) whom
E) –

7. Papermaking is a continuous process, an unbroken line of production ..... begins with the tree and ends with the cut sheet of paper.

A) when B) where
C) that D) what
E) whose

8. One disadvantage of the hotel ..... we stayed at last summer was that it was very close to a disco, and thus very noisy.

A) whom B) what
C) whose D) where
E) which

9. Manufacturers make the best quality tea from a variety of leaves ..... are blended together by experts.

A) who B) where
C) what D) which
E) when

10. The only American president ever ..... unanimously was George Washington, in 1789 and 1792, when, on both occasions, he ran unopposed.

A) to be elected B) to elect
C) elect D) electing
E) having elected

11. One of the penthouse flats ..... the marina has just come up for sale.

A) to have overlooked
B) to be overlooking
C) overlooked
D) having overlooked
E) overlooking

12. The sun is the centre around ..... the earth and the eight other planets of our solar system revolve.

A) that B) where
C) whose D) which
E) what

13. Any money ..... at tonight's ball will be donated to a charity for cancer research.

A) collected
B) having collected
C) to be collecting
D) collecting
E) to collect

14. It seems to be always the poorest people ..... homes are destroyed whenever there is any kind of natural disaster.

A) which B) whose
C) where D) whom
E) when

15. The hot mineral waters of the Afyon region, ... contain many beneficial salts, are bottled and sold all over Turkey.

A) who B) when
C) where D) that
E) which

16. Rest periods ..... aside for snacks and small talk are called coffee breaks, no matter what kinds of refreshments are enjoyed.

A) having set B) to set
C) set D) setting
E) to have set

17. Ken has decided to be a fireman, ... has really upset his mother, since she dreamt of her son becoming a doctor.

A) what B) which
C) who D) that
E) why

18. We must appoint someone ..... the office while we are out of the country.

A) having supervised
B) supervised
C) supervising
D) to supervise
E) to be supervised

19. In order to set the burglar alarm properly, the last doors ..... should be the ones on the ground floor.

A) to be locked
B) to be locking
C) having locked
D) to have locked
E) locking

20. The feelings of a mother ..... she sees her child in danger are more powerful than any fears she may have for herself.

A) who B) where
C) whom D) which
E) when

21. Cotton, ... provides about four-fifths of all natural fibres used, is the most important natural fibre.

A) where B) when
C) which D) that
E) what

22. According to statistics, the hour ..... most deaths during sleep occur is four o'clock in the morning.

A) whom B) where
C) when D) which
E) who

23. Childhood, during ..... the imagination is at its greatest, should be a time of carefree happiness.

A) whose B) that
C) where D) which
E) when

24. The name of Sierra Leone derives from "Serra Lyoa" or "Lion Mountains", which a Portuguese explorer of the 15th century gave to the hills ..... the harbour in the capital.

A) surrounded B) to surround
C) being surrounded D) surround
E) surrounding

25. An example of a desert ..... is completely uninhabitable is the Empty Quarter of Saudi Arabia.

A) where B) that
C) when D) –
E) what

26. John Grisham's novels tell stories of courtroom battles, ... he understands so well because of his legal background.

A) where B) whom
C) which D) what
E) when

27. The smartest way ..... situations like this is to speak to the manager first.

A) to approach
B) having approached
C) approaching
D) to be approached
E) approached

28. Alcatraz is the name of the prison ..... they used to keep America's most dangerous criminals.

A) where B) why
C) what D) who
E) which

29. The boy ..... in line behind me kept asking silly questions, ... rather irritated me.

A) to stand/that
B) standing/which
C) stood/where
D) to have stood/how
E) having stood/who

30. The clerk ..... last week seems to be having difficulty coping with the task ..... he has been given.

A) hiring/which
B) to hire/that
C) being hired/when
D) hired/–
E) having hired/what

31. Atmosphere is the mass of air ..... outward from the surface of the earth into space.

A) extended
B) having extended
C) to be extended
D) extending
E) extend

32. Certain birds, such as the ostrich and the rhea, ... ancient relatives once flew, have lost the power of flight and have adapted to other means of living.

A) whose B) where
C) what D) which
E) when

33. The basic principle of weaving has not changed since the late Stone Age, ... humans first wove rushes and grasses into baskets and mats.

A) whose B) how
C) when D) where
E) which

34. The Yucatan Peninsula in Central America, ... about 190,000 sq km, separates the Gulf of Mexico from the Caribbean Sea.

A) to cover B) being covered
C) covered D) covering
E) having covered

35. The material ..... we chose to cover our dining room chairs with looks too bright now that they have been covered.

A) of which B) what
C) where D) –
E) when

36. The Tower of London, ... so many important people were at one time imprisoned or executed, is today visited by thousands of tourists.

A) which B) that
C) how D) what
E) where

37. The largest city in the world, Mexico City is still growing at a rapid pace, with 2,000 newcomers ..... each day.

A) arrived B) to arrive
C) to have arrived D) arriving
E) arrive

38. Lungs, the principal organs of respiration, are two large spongy masses ..... in the chest.

A) locate B) located
C) to locate D) locating
E) having located

39. Although it is Italy ..... produces the most wine in the world, French wines lead the world in quality.

A) what B) where
C) how D) whose
E) that

40. Because of the heavy work load in the office, my father is always rather tense, ... increases his risk of having a heart attack.

A) when B) where
C) which D) who
E) that

41. The Empire State Building, ... by many tourists every year, is the second tallest building in the United States.

A) visited B) having visited
C) to have visited D) visit
E) visiting

42. In 1978 the "Amoco Cadiz" spilt one million gallons of oil onto the Brittany coast, ... an ecological disaster.

A) created B) creating
C) to be created D) being created
E) to have created

43. It was obvious that the response ..... I gave to his question was not ..... he'd expected to hear.

A) when/whom B) which/how
C) whom/that D) why/which
E) that/what

44. The provocative statement of the ex-chairman resulted in a long and heated argument, most of ..... was not recorded.

A) which B) whom
C) that D) what
E) whose

45. According to statistics, among the countries in the northern hemisphere, Switzerland is the country ..... computers are the most commonly used.

A) that B) which
C) where D) when
E) whom

46. I'd like to spend our holiday at the resort ..... Dave was talking about the other day.

A) whom B) what
C) whose D) which
E) where

47. Do you agree with ..... Stephanie has just said about the new government?

A) how much B) which
C) whom D) how
E) what

48. A giraffe's neck, ... is longer than any other animal's, has exactly the same number of bones in it as a human's.

A) – B) that
C) which D) whose
E) when

49. I don't think that the knife ..... you are trying to cut that meat with is sharp enough.

A) what B) where
C) whom D) –
E) whose

50. The suit, the jacket ..... had a couple of buttons missing, was greatly reduced in the sale.

A) to whom B) of which
C) for whose D) that
E) where

51. Rembrandt, ... paintings, drawings and etchings made him a giant in the history of art, was a master of light and shadow.

A) how B) when
C) whom D) whose
E) where

52. Various games ..... soccer have been played for more than 2,000 years, probably starting in China, but the modern game developed in England.

A) being resembled B) resembled
C) to resemble D) resemble
E) resembling

53. Future generations, on ..... behalf we must strive to protect the environment, will judge our success.

A) which B) whom
C) what D) whose
E) when

54. Only those ..... work meets the required standard will be kept on after the probationary period.

A) when B) that
C) whose D) which
E) whom

55. The market hall had been built in the 16th century, ... it served as the social centre of the town.

A) when B) what
C) that D) which
E) whom

56. Mont Blanc, ... claims the lives of several climbers every year, is the highest mountain in the French Alps.

A) what B) which
C) how D) when
E) where

57. Gravitation, or gravity, is a force ..... all objects in the universe.

A) attracted
B) to have attracted
C) having attracted
D) attract
E) attracting

58. About half of all Belgians speak Flemish, ... written Dutch is derived.

A) about what B) for whom
C) with whom D) from which
E) into which

59. Father's Day, ... is celebrated on the third Sunday in June, is believed to have originated in Spokane, Washington, in 1910.

A) when B) which
C) where D) who
E) that

60. Only one of the hotels ..... I called this morning has any rooms vacant this coming weekend.

A) what B) whose
C) that D) whom
E) when

61. During the winter months, ... most of the trees are leafless and the weather is dull most of the time, I feel rather pessimistic.

A) whose B) which
C) that D) where
E) when

62. An astronaut, or cosmonaut in Russian usage, is a person ..... has been trained for flight beyond the Earth's atmosphere.

A) whom B) which
C) when D) that
E) where

63. This wooden box, ... I keep all my old letters in, once belonged to my grandmother.

A) which B) where
C) that D) whose
E) –

64. The term "The Great Depression" refers to a time in the 1930s during ..... the entire world economy was depressed.

A) when B) what
C) whose D) where
E) which

65. According to a theory first ..... in the 18th century, the continents are changing position constantly.

A) proposed
B) proposing
C) to be proposing
D) to have proposed
E) having proposed

66-80. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

66. The convict confessed that it was his desperate poverty ..... .

A) which he has been suffering from for as long as he can remember
B) as it affected his whole life
C) that had driven him to crime
D) made him lead a miserable life
E) which were responsible for his committing so many crimes

67. Most big firms have a special research and development department ..... .

A) just when the firm was becoming insolvent
B) so that they would have more chance than their rivals to make progress
C) whose main duty had been to improve the quality of the products
D) which does the planning for future products
E) that try to produce technology for better but cheaper products

68. A paragraph is coherent ..... .

A) unless the reader can easily follow and understand it
B) when its sentences are logically and clearly related to each other
C) which also serves as a link between the preceding and subsequent paragraphs
D) that the writer must decide what to include and what to omit
E) thus, the opening sentence indicates the content of the whole

69. He is thinking of retiring to a country house ..... .

A) after he has travelled round the world with his wife
B) so that he could get over the tensions city life had created for him over the years
C) if he were able to save up enough money to buy one
D) before he was tempted, with a bigger salary, to change his mind
E) where he has been growing his own vegetables and fruit ever since

70. **One of the oldest cereal crops in the world is wheat, ...**

A) where it remained second to corn until winter-hardy varieties of wheat were introduced
B) that is essential to the making of bread, pastry and pasta
C) thus wheat products are valued for their taste and for their nutritional benefit
D) so Egyptian pharaohs were buried with wheat to help nourish them on their voyage into the afterlife
E) which was cultivated as many as 9,000 years ago in the Euphrates Valley of the Middle East

71. **You could draw a few illustrations ..... .**

A) whose drawing, as far as I know, is much better than mine
B) which I thought were drawn by a professional
C) that will help the students understand the instructions a lot more easily
D) even though you were taught how to prepare them at university
E) who uses so many technical terms too difficult for the readers to understand

72. **Most people continue to buy a daily newspaper ..... .**

A) if it cost them a bit less
B) despite listening to several news broadcasts each day
C) even after so many TV channels appeared with more frequent news bulletins
D) whose aim was to become informed about what was happening in the world
E) in spite of the increase in the rate of literacy in recent years

73. **There are religious festivals almost every month in Kathmandu, ...**

A) where even the paving stones seem to be worshipped as some sort of god
B) while they are some of the most interesting sights a visitor is likely to see
C) however much everyone seems to enjoy them
D) which is held in honour of their gods
E) when it is the happiest time imaginable

74. **..... which will give them both spiritual and financial satisfaction.**

A) Unless job-hunters start responding to more job advertisements
B) Owing to the economic depression, many people have been made redundant
C) In order to feel safe, your son needs a steady income
D) Nowadays many people are having difficulty finding a job
E) I urged my sister to apply for the vacancies in our department

75. **The burglars had gone straight to the part of the museum ..... .**

A) which was exactly as they had planned
B) having appreciated the wonderful paintings
C) where the Queen's jewels were kept
D) whose scheme had been leaked to the police
E) that they found some priceless relics

76. **....., which explains his fear of them.**

A) Michael grew up in a war-torn neighbourhood in Belfast
B) Kelly was attacked by a pack of dogs when he was a child
C) Steve has always been afraid of being alone in the dark
D) Chuck's parents are very kind and supportive
E) Bill nearly drowned while swimming in the ocean last year

77. **It's very difficult to predict the weather in Alaska, ...**

A) where it's permanently cold with no variations from one day to another
B) since the National Weather Service has been doing a lot of research in the area
C) even though the meteorologists there are often wrong in the forecasts that they make
D) whereas the weather at the southern tip of South America is unpredictable
E) because of the irregular interaction between mountain winds and ocean currents

78. **Our office boy will bring the documents up for you ..... .**

A) as soon as he returns from the bank
B) which I know is very important for you
C) as I was very busy at that moment
D) who is a very bright boy as well as very reliable
E) since he started working with us two months ago

79. **..... that cannot be solved with money alone.**

A) His father cannot afford to send him to a private university
B) The new government is proposing tax cuts
C) With four teenage children, they need a bigger house
D) They keep taking their mother from doctor to doctor
E) There are a number of social problems

80. **....., where wild animals used to live.**

A) Today, farmers have taken over much of the land in East Africa
B) Hunting by poachers is one of the reasons that the elephant must be protected
C) Photographic safaris are now becoming popular
D) The once numerous Bengal tiger is now almost extinct
E) The lion usually hunts its prey at night

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. **It seems to me that his real identity will always remain a secret.**

A) The truth about him should never be told to anyone.
B) I think that he kept his genuine identity hidden from me.
C) He has kept quiet about himself and will never reveal anything to me.
D) I don't think anyone will ever know who he actually was.
E) I have never believed that he is the person he claims to be.

82. **Such a major operation as this has proved completely successful in very few cases.**

A) Such an important operation has never proved to be entirely successful so far.
B) This case is the first one in which an important operation has been successfully accomplished.
C) There aren't many cases in which an important operation like this has been fully successful.
D) They have performed very successful operations on several occasions in cases similar to this.
E) In addition to this one, they have been significantly successful in a few operations before.

83. **The bag you want is more or less the same price as the one I offered you.**

A) The bag you offered was more expensive than the one I wanted.
B) There isn't much difference in price between the bag you want and the one I offered you.
C) The bag I want will cost me less than the one you offered.
D) The difference between the bag you wanted and the one I suggested was just in their prices; they were otherwise almost the same.
E) The bag you offered is more attractive, but the one I want costs less.

84. **Naturally, a person prefers to make friends with people who accept him as he is.**

A) If a person doesn't like you the way you are, then you shouldn't form a friendship with him.
B) The selection of one's friends usually comes from those with the same personalities as one's own.
C) It's natural for one to choose friends from those who won't criticize the way one is.
D) It isn't natural to choose friends from those who behave unacceptably.
E) It's preferable not to try and change the way one's friends are naturally.

85. **Although the ages at which certain capacities develop vary widely among individuals, the order in which they appear remains relatively constant.**

A) Not all people can possess the same abilities, for there are individual differences resulting from their ages.
B) It's true that almost all people develop the same abilities, but these abilities may come out at different ages.
C) The age when certain abilities develop may greatly differ from person to person, but they emerge in almost the same order.
D) A large variety of capacities develop almost at the same age, though they vary greatly in that they may have a different order from person to person.
E) For ages, people have had capacities similar to those of their ancestors despite the great individual differences in their order.

86. **When you choose your career, it is important to match your skills with your interests and your personality.**

A) You ought to decide on a profession in which your skills coincide with your personality and interests.
B) Your talents reflect your interests and character and this is of significance when deciding on a job.
C) A person should think about personal points and not just skills when selecting an interesting job.
D) It is necessary to have hobbies and character, as well as talents, if you wish to follow your ambitions.
E) You cannot decide upon your future until you have assessed how well your skills go with your ambition.

87. **Of the members, half were for the proposal and half were against.**

A) Many members didn't agree with the proposal, but some did.
B) The number of members who favoured the proposal was equal to the number who opposed it.
C) None of the members could agree whether to accept or reject the proposal.
D) Half of the members were chosen for the project, but those who weren't objected to it.
E) Most members were in favour of about half of the proposal.

88. **Despite his seeming control over nature, there are still some points where man remains helpless against her.**

A) Man is defenceless against nature, because he cannot have any influence on her.
B) Man believes he has complete control over nature, but in many respects, this isn't so.
C) Even though man can affect her, in many areas nature still does things better.
D) Although man has an apparent control over nature, he hasn't fully conquered her yet.
E) In some parts of the world, there are civilizations which are still dominated by nature.

89. **A book interesting for one person can be neutral or even dull for another.**

A) Just because I enjoy a book, it doesn't mean that everyone will.
B) Tastes for the same book may differ from one person to another.
C) Some people find those books which most readers enjoy very boring.
D) If a book is neutral, then opinions will vary from reader to reader.
E) It is impossible to write a book that everyone will find interesting.

90. **The fatigue we usually feel after a long journey becomes keener when we fly over different time zones.**

A) We normally experience fatigue on a long flight only when we cross time zones.
B) Generally people feel exhausted when crossing time zones, but it is not a serious ailment.
C) Flying over different time zones usually causes certain ailments which may take a long time to recover from.
D) The exhaustion felt after a long flight through different time zones can be dangerous if it lasts too long.
E) Crossing time zones increases fatigue, which is a normal experience on a long flight.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. A curious blend of reality and fantasy characterized both the life and works of the Spanish artist Salvador Dali.

A) Gerçekle fantezinin tuhaf bir karışımı, İspanyol ressam Salvador Dali'nin hem yaşamını hem de eserlerini karakterize etmiştir.
B) İspanyol ressam Salvador Dali'nin hem yaşamının hem de çalışmalarının karakteristiği, gerçekle fantezinin tuhaf bir karışımından ibarettir.
C) İspanyol ressam Salvador Dali, hem yaşamında hem de eserlerinde gerçekle fantezinin tuhaf bir karışımını yansıtmıştır.
D) Gerçekle fantezinin garip karışımından, İspanyol ressam Salvador Dali'nin hem yaşamının hem de eserlerinin karakteristiği doğmuştur.
E) İspanyol ressam Salvador Dali'nin yaşamının karakteristiği olan gerçekle fantezinin tuhaf karışımı, onun eserlerinde de hissedilir.

92. The aging process, an inevitable stage of life, should not be regarded as a period during which we'll lead an inactive life.

A) Yaşlılık süreci, yaşamın pasif olarak yaşanması gereken kaçınılmaz bir evresi olarak algılanmamalıdır.
B) Tam bir hareketsizlik olarak algılanmasa da, yaşamın bir evresi olan yaşlılık kaçınılmazdır.
C) Yaşamın kaçınılmaz bir evresi olan yaşlılık süreci, hareketsiz bir yaşam süreceğimiz bir dönem olarak görülmemelidir.
D) Yaşamımızın doğal bir evresi olan yaşlılık sürecini, hareketsiz bir dönem olarak düşünmemeliyiz.
E) Yaşlılık, yaşamımızın kaçınılmaz bir evresidir; ancak bu, tam bir hareketsizlik anlamına gelmemelidir.

93. It was an accident with his hand spinning wheel which gave James Hargreaves the idea of making a spinning machine.

A) El tezgahında karşılaşılan kazalara karşı, James Hargreaves, iplik eğirme makinesini geliştirmiştir.
B) James Hargreaves iplik eğirme makinesini icat ederken esinini, el tezgahında başına gelen bir kazadan almıştır.
C) El tezgahında başına gelen bir kaza, James Hargreaves'i iplik eğirme makinesi icat etmeye yöneltmiştir.
D) James Hargreaves, el tezgahında başına gelen bir kazadan sonra, iplik eğirme makinesi yapmaya karar vermiştir.
E) James Hargreaves'e iplik eğirme makinesi yapma fikrini veren, el tezgahında başına gelen bir kazaydı.

94. In music circles, the "Three B's" is a phrase used to define the great composers Bach, Beethoven and Brahms.

A) Müzik çevreleri, büyük besteciler Bach, Beethoven ve Brahms'ı nitelemek için "Üç B'ler" kavramını kullanmaktadır.
B) Müzik çevrelerinde "Üç B'ler" deyimi, büyük besteciler Bach, Beethoven ve Brahms'ı nitelemek için kullanılır.
C) Büyük besteciler Bach, Beethoven ve Brahms, müzik çevrelerinde "Üç B'ler" nitelemesiyle anılmaktadır.
D) Müzik çevrelerinde, büyük besteciler Bach, Beethoven ve Brahms "Üç B'ler" olarak nitelenmiştir.
E) Müzik çevrelerinde "Üç B'ler", büyük besteciler Bach, Beethoven ve Brahms'ı nitelemek için kullanılan bir deyimdir.

95. Anyone interested in the sport of mountaineering should have the strength and stamina necessary to walk long distances without tiring.

A) Kişi dağcılık sporuyla ilgilenmek istiyorsa, yeterince kuvvetli ve dayanıklı olmalı ki uzun mesafeleri yorulmadan yürüyebilsin.
B) Dağcılık sporuna ilgi duyan biri, bu iş için gerekli kuvvet ve dayanıklılığa sahip olursa, uzun mesafeleri yorulmadan katedebilir.
C) Kişinin dağcılık sporuyla ilgilenebilmesi, uzun mesafeleri yorulmadan yürüyebilecek kuvvet ve dayanıklılığa sahip olup olmadığına bağlıdır.
D) Dağcılık sporuna ilgi duyan biri, uzun mesafeleri yorulmadan yürüyebilmesi için gerekli kuvvet ve dayanıklılığa sahip olmalıdır.
E) Kişi uzun mesafeli yürüyüşlerde yorulmadığı takdirde, dağcılık sporu için gerekli kuvvet ve dayanıklılığa sahip demektir.

96. **On March 27, 1964, southern Alaska was struck by the most intense earthquake ever recorded in North America.**

A) Gelmiş geçmiş en şiddetli deprem, 27 Mart 1964'te Kuzey Amerika'da, Alaska'nın güneyinde meydana gelmiştir.
B) 27 Mart 1964'te güney Alaska'yı sarsan deprem, Kuzey Amerika'da kaydedilmiş gelmiş geçmiş en şiddetli depremdi.
C) Alaska'nın güneyini vuran ve tüm Kuzey Amerika'yı sarsan 27 Mart 1964 depremi, kayıtlara göre tüm zamanların en şiddetli depremiydi.
D) 27 Mart 1964'te güney Alaska, Kuzey Amerika'da kaydedilmiş tüm zamanların en şiddetli depremiyle sarsıldı.
E) 27 Mart 1964'te güney Alaska'yı sarsan gelmiş geçmiş en şiddetli deprem, tüm Kuzey Amerika'da hissedilmişti.

97. **A leg injury is the worst thing for the cheetah, which relies on its speed for survival in the wild.**

A) Vahşi doğada hayatta kalmak için hızına güvenen çita için bacak yarası en kötü şeydir.
B) Çita için bacak yarasından daha kötü bir şey yoktur; çünkü o, vahşi doğada hayatta kalmak için hızına güvenir.
C) Çita vahşi doğada hayatta kalabilmek için hızına güvenir, bu nedenle ona en çok zarar verebilecek yara, bacak yarasıdır.
D) Bir çitanın başına gelebilecek en kötü şey, vahşi doğada hayatta kalmak için hızına güvendiği bacaklarının yaralanmasıdır.
E) Vahşi doğada hayatta kalma mücadelesi veren çita için hızına güvendiği bacaklarının yaralanması çok kötüdür.

98. **Robert Lawson holds the distinction of being the first author to win both the Caldecott and Newbery medals, two of the top prizes awarded in children's literature.**

A) Robert Lawson, Caldecott ve Newbery madalyalarını alarak çocuk edebiyatının en büyük iki ödülünü kazanan ilk yazar olmuştur.
B) Robert Lawson, çocuk edebiyatında verilen en büyük ödüllerden ikisini, hem Caldecott hem de Newbery madalyalarını kazanan ilk yazar olma ayrıcalığına sahiptir.
C) Robert Lawson'un farklılığı, çocuk edebiyatında verilen en büyük iki ödülü, Caldecott ve Newbery madalyalarını kazanan ilk yazar olmasıdır.
D) Robert Lawson, çocuk edebiyatında verilen iki büyük ödülü, hem Caldecott hem de Newbery madalyalarını kazanarak farklı biri olduğunu kanıtlamıştır.
E) Çocuk edebiyatında verilen en büyük ödüller olan Caldecott ve Newbery madalyalarının ikisini birden alan Robert Lawson, bu başarıyı gösteren ilk yazar olmuştur.

99. **Because of the aridity, there are few major rivers in the Middle East, and those that exist are vital sources of water.**

A) Kuraklık yüzünden Orta Doğu çok az büyük nehre sahip olduğu için, var olan su kaynaklarının önemi büyüktür.
B) Orta Doğu'daki kuraklık ve az sayıdaki büyük nehir, var olan su kaynaklarını hayati derecede önemli kılmaktadır.
C) Kuraklık yüzünden Orta Doğu'da çok az büyük nehir vardır ve olanlar da hayati derecede önemli su kaynaklarıdır.
D) Orta Doğu'nun çok az sayıda büyük nehre sahip olması kuraklık yüzündendir ve bu su kaynakları son derece önemlidir.
E) Kuraklık nedeniyle çok az büyük nehrin bulunduğu Orta Doğu'da var olan su kaynakları hayati öneme sahiptir.

100. **Having realized that their invention was important, the Wright Brothers tried to sell it, first to the USA, and later to other countries and manufacturers.**

A) Wright kardeşlerin önemli bir buluş yaptıklarını önce ABD, daha sonra diğer ülkeler ve üreticiler fark etti ve onu satın almak için uğraştı.
B) Önemli bir buluş yaptıklarını fark eden Wright kardeşler, onu önce ABD'ye sonra da diğer ülke ve üreticilere sattılar.
C) Buluşlarının önemli olduğunu fark eden Wright kardeşler, onu önce ABD'ye, daha sonra diğer ülke ve üreticilere satmaya çalıştılar.
D) Wright kardeşlerin bu önemli buluşunu önce ABD almaya çalıştı, daha sonra da diğer ülke ve üreticiler aynı çaba içine girdi.
E) Buluşlarının önemli olduğunun bilincinde olan Wright kardeşler, onu önce ABD'ye satmaya çalıştılar ama başaramayınca, diğer ülkelerdeki üreticilere yöneldiler.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. Sonbaharın aşırı kurak geçtiği Hong Kong'da ilkbahar tehlikeli toprak kaymaları ve sellere yol açacak kadar çok yağışlıdır.

A) Autumn is always extremely dry in Hong Kong, but in spring, due to intense rains, dangerous landslides and floods are commonplace.
B) In Hong Kong, where autumn is extremely dry, spring is so intensely wet as to cause dangerous landslides and floods.
C) In Hong Kong, there is an acute drought in autumn, whereas in spring, the city is threatened by severe landslides and floods.
D) While drought poses a great danger in autumn in Hong Kong, in spring, there are such heavy rains that the result is landslides and floods.
E) Hong Kong, which is extremely dry throughout the autumn, receives such a lot of precipitation in spring that dangerous landslides and floods occur.

102. Diğer uluslardan etkilenmiş, hatta bazen işgal edilmiş de olsa, Etiyopya, Afrika ve Asya'nın hiçbir zaman gerçek anlamda sömürgeleştirilememiş birkaç ülkesinden biridir.

A) Although it's never been colonized and is one of the few countries in Africa and Asia that have not, Ethiopia has been influenced and occasionally occupied by other nations.
B) One of the few countries in Africa and Asia that have never been fully colonized, Ethiopia has still been influenced by other nations who have occupied it on occasion.
C) Though only truly colonized by a few countries of Asia and Africa, Ethiopia has been influenced occasionally by other nations who have occupied it temporarily.
D) Being one of the few countries of Africa and Asia that never colonized others, Ethiopia has been little influenced by other countries, except those which occupied it.
E) Though influenced and even occasionally occupied by other nations, Ethiopia is one of the few countries in Africa and Asia never truly colonized.

103. Orta Çağ'da Avrupa'nın Asya'ya olan ilgisi başlangıçta sadece meraktandı, ama bu giderek, bu kıtanın zenginliklerini sömürme arzusuna dönüştü.

A) The first European explorers visiting Asia in the Middle Ages were interested purely out of curiosity, but they were gradually joined by those wishing to exploit its wealth.
B) The European desire to exploit the wealth of Asia in the Middle Ages grew out of an initial curiosity.
C) Initially, European activities in Asia in the Middle Ages were driven by curiosity, but slowly these turned into systems for the exploitation of this continent.
D) At first, the European interest in Asia in the Middle Ages was just out of curiosity, but it gradually turned to a desire to exploit the wealth of this continent.
E) The first Europeans to take an interest in Asia in the Middle Ages did so out of curiosity, but they soon developed a desire to exploit the riches of this continent.

104. Yaygın inanışın aksine, goriller saldırgan, kana susamış canavarlar değil, oldukça sakin otoburdurlar.

A) Contrary to common belief, gorillas are not aggressive, bloodthirsty monsters, but rather peaceful vegetarians.
B) Far from being vegetarians, gorillas are aggressive animals, which, on occasion, may even be bloodthirsty.
C) It's commonly believed that gorillas are aggressive, or even bloodthirsty, but in fact, they are quite peaceful and eat plants.
D) Although they are believed to be aggressive, bloodthirsty monsters, gorillas are actually peaceful animals which eat vegetation.
E) Gorillas may sometimes be aggressive, bloodthirsty monsters, but most of the time, they are rather peaceful vegetarians.

105. Kırmızı dışında, insanların gördüğü tüm renkleri görebilen arılar, insanların göremediği ultraviyoleyi de görürler.

A) Bees, which can see all the colours humans do except red, also see ultraviolet, which humans cannot.
B) Like humans, bees can see all colours other than red, and they also see ultraviolet, which humans can't.
C) Apart from red, bees can see all the colours that humans do; moreover, they see ultraviolet, which humans cannot.
D) Although bees can see all the colours that humans do except for red, humans cannot see ultraviolet, which bees can.
E) While humans cannot see ultraviolet, bees can, and they also see all the colours that humans do, apart from red.

106. Ghana'nın başkenti Accra'da, modern ve geleneksel Batı Afrika mimarisi çarpıcı bir tezat oluşturmaktadır.

A) The modern architectural style of Accra, the capital city of Ghana, contrasts strikingly with traditional West African designs.
B) The West African architecture of Ghana's capital, Accra, makes a striking contrast to modern designs.
C) In Accra, the capital city of Ghana, modern and traditional West African architecture form a striking contrast.
D) A striking contrast is formed by the mix of modern and traditional West African architecture in the Ghanaian capital of Accra.
E) In Ghana's capital, Accra, the architecture is, for the most part, modern, though there are also examples of the West African style.

107. Eski Maya İmparatorluğu'nun neden çöktüğünü ve şehirlerinin, 19. yüzyılda yeniden keşfedilene dek, nasıl ormanla örtülü kaldığını kimse bilmiyor.

A) No one is sure how the Old Mayan Empire declined and the cities were hidden by the forest until rediscovery in the 19th century.
B) It is a mystery why the Old Mayan Empire declined and its cities were covered by forest until they were rediscovered in the 19th century.
C) Until the 19th century, when they were rediscovered, the cities of the Old Mayan Empire were hidden in deep forest, but no one is sure why they declined.
D) No one knows why the Old Mayan Empire declined and how its cities remained covered by forest until rediscovery in the 19th century.
E) For reasons unknown today, the cities of the Old Mayan Empire declined and they were covered by the forest until rediscovery in the 19th century.

108. Çoğu zaman, sosyal ya da duygusal yönden sorunlu bir öğrenciyi ilk fark edip aileyi çocuklarının rahatsızlığı konusunda uyaran okuldaki yetkililerdir.

A) Parents of a socially or emotionally troubled child often alert the school authorities when they first notice the handicap.
B) School authorities are often the first to notice a socially or emotionally disturbed student, and they usually inform the parents about their child's disorder.
C) Since school authorities are usually the first to spot a student with a social or emotional handicap, they should alert the child's parents to the disorder.
D) School authorities are sometimes the first people to spot a social or emotional handicap in a student, and then they bring this to the attention of the child's parents.
E) Very often, it is school authorities who are the first to recognize a socially or emotionally troubled student and to alert the parents to their child's disorder.

109. Karen Ackerman'ın "Şarkı ve Dans Adamı", torunlarıyla, vodvil günlerini yad eden bir büyükbabanın öyküsünü anlatır.

A) From the stories a grandfather told his grandchildren about his vaudeville days, Karen Ackerman was inspired to write her book "Song and Dance Man".
B) In "Song and Dance Man", Karen Ackerman wrote about a grandfather telling his grandchildren stories from his vaudeville days.
C) Karen Ackerman's "Song and Dance Man" tells the story of a grandfather reminiscing with his grandchildren about his vaudeville days.
D) Karen Ackerman often reminisces with her grandchildren about her time as a vaudeville star, which is described in the book "Song and Dance Man".
E) The subject of Karen Ackerman's "Song and Dance Man" is an old man who reminisces with his grandchildren about being a vaudeville star.

110. Brahms, eserleri sağlığında tümüyle tanınan oldukça az besteciden biriydi.

A) Brahms was one of the relatively few composers whose works were fully recognized during their lifetimes.
B) Few composers, with the exception of Brahms, were recognized to a considerable extent during their lifetimes.
C) Only a few of the works composed by Brahms were fully recognized during his own lifetime.
D) There were not many composers who were fully appreciated during their lifetimes, but Brahms was among those who were.
E) Brahms was among the fortunate few composers whose talent was fully appreciated in their lifetimes.



Any intelligent fool can make things bigger, more complex, and more violent. It takes a touch of genius -- and a lot of courage -- to move in the opposite direction.

Albert Einstein

UNIT 9
Nouns, Pronouns, Articles and Quantifiers

9-1 NOUNS

İngilizce'de isimler sayılabilir (**countable**) ve sayılamaz (**uncountable**) olmak üzere ikiye ayrılır. Sayılabilir isimler rakamlarla ifade edebileceğimiz, çoğul yapabileceğimiz isimlerdir: *a house, two students, only one problem, another day, three years, etc.* Sayılamaz isimler, rakamlarla ifade edemeyeceğimiz, genellikle kütle halinde katı maddeleri, sıvı, gaz ya da toz halindeki maddeleri ve soyut kavramları karşılayan isimlerdir: *cheese, meat, water, milk, pollution, air, salt, sugar, happiness, luck, etc.*

9-2 COUNTABLE NOUNS

Sayılabilir isimler, tekil (**singular**) ya da çoğul (**plural**) biçimde kullanılır. Düzenli isimlerin çoğul biçimi, sözcüğün sonuna "**-s**" takısının eklenmesiyle elde edilir: *a book-books, a door-doors, a baby-babies, a course-courses, etc.*

a) The spelling of "*-s*" in Regular Plural Nouns

chair-chairs ruler-rulers girl-girls	Pek çok isim çoğul yapılırken sonuna sadece **-s** takısı alır.
bush-bushes clutch-clutches address-addresses	**-sh, -ch, -s, -z** ve **-x** ile biten isimler çoğul yapılırken, **-es** eklenir.
quiz-quizzes box-boxes	**-z** ile biten sözcüklere **-s** eklenirken **z** çift yazılır.
boy-boys play-plays tray-trays	Sonu **-y** ile biten isimlerde, **-y**'den önce bir sesli harf varsa, sadece **-s** eklenir.
enemy-enemies discovery-discoveries cry-cries	**-y**'den önce bir sessiz harf varsa, **-y**, **i**'ye dönüşür ve **-es** eklenir.

EXERCISE 1: Change the sentences into the plural.

Example: A tulip is a flower. *Tulips are flowers.*

1. A pearl forms in an oyster. .....
2. A puppy likes to sleep in a basket. .....
3. A ball is more popular with a boy than it is with a girl.
   .....
4. Obstinate and slow, the ass is a symbol of stubborn stupidity.
   .....
5. A device operated by electricity or gas and found in the home is called a home appliance.
   .....
6. A dentist works in a surgery. .....
7. A gas can be poisonous. .....
8. A dress made by a designer is usually very expensive.
   .....
9. A factory shouldn't be located near a residential area.
   .....
10. An orange is a rich source of vitamins. .....

EXERCISE 2: Add "*-s*", "*-es*" or "*-ies*" to the nouns given to form the plural.

1. ash .....
2. face .....
3. flash .....
4. catch .....
5. tray .....
6. pie .....
7. glory .....
8. class .....
9. branch .....
10. voice .....
11. suffix .....
12. prize .....
13. edge .....
14. comb .....
15. talk .....
16. speech .....
17. tax .....
18. taxi .....
19. spice .....
20. spy .....



AN UNFORTUNATE MISTAKE

Mike and his wife didn't see each other for several days because of their different schedules.

When Mike arrived home late from the office on their wedding anniversary, he found a card and a present for him on the table. Before he left for work later that day, he made a long banner on his computer and hung it on the kitchen door, where his wife could see it when she came in.

Unexpectedly, she arrived at his office rather upset. He had made an unfortunate spelling mistake. The banner read:

"Happy Anniversary To The Women I Love."

(from Reader's Digest)

b) Irregular Plural Nouns

Bazı isimlerin çoğul biçimini oluştururken, sözcükteki sesli harf değişikliğe uğrar.

man-men	mouse-mice	foot-feet
woman-women	die-dice	tooth-teeth

Child ve ox, sonuna **-en** takısı alır.

child-child**ren** ox-ox**en**

Sonu **-o** ile biten sözcükleri üç gruba ayırabiliriz.

a) Sadece **-s** alanlar:

kilo-kilos	piano-pianos	solo-solos	zoo-zoos
photo-photos	radio-radios	studio-studios	tattoo-tattoos

b) **-es** alanlar:

potato-potato**es** tomato-tomato**es** hero-hero**es** negro-negro**es**

c) Hem **-s** hem **-es** alanlar:

zero-zero**es**/zero**s**	volcano-volcano**es**/volcano**s**
tornado-tornado**es**/tornado**s**	mosquito-mosquito**es**/mosquito**s**

Sonu **-f** ya da **-fe** biçiminde biten isimler çoğul yapılırken, önce **-f, -v**'ye dönüşür. Ondan sonra **-es** eklenir.

knife-knives	half-halves	leaf-leaves	shelf-shelves
wife-wives	loaf-loaves	life-lives	thief-thieves

Sonu **-f** ile biten bazı isimlerde **-f** değişmez. Sadece **-s** eklenir.

roof-roofs cliff-cliffs sniff-sniffs belief-beliefs chief-chiefs

Bazı isimlerin tekil ve çoğul biçimleri aynıdır.

deer fish sheep series means species

Özellikle Latince kökenli olan isimlerin çoğul biçimleri farklı kurallara göre elde edilir.

a) criter**ion**-criter**ia**	**b)** analy**sis**-analy**ses**	**c)** bacter**ium**-bacter**ia**
phenom**enon**-phenom**ena**	thesis-theses	datum-data
	basis-bases	medium-media
	crisis-crises	
	oasis-oases	

Explanations:

Tekil ve çoğul biçimi aynı olan isimler, tekil anlamda kullanıldığı zaman tekil fiil, çoğul anlamda kullanıldığı zaman çoğul fiille kullanılır.

There ***is a sheep*** in the meadow.
There ***are some sheep*** in the meadow.

The telephone ***is a means*** of communication.
The telephone and the telegram ***are means*** of communication.

EXERCISE 3: Write the plural forms of the given words.

1. self .....
2. phenomenon .....
3. child .....
4. policeman .....
5. deer .....
6. goose .....
7. roof .....
8. tattoo .....
9. foot .....
10. fish .....
11. belief .....
12. leaf .....
13. wolf .....
14. coat .....
15. cow .....
16. piano .....
17. boot .....
18. housewife .....
19. city .....
20. oasis .....

9-3 UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS

Sayılamaz isimler, rakamlarla ifade edemeyeceğimiz, sayamayacağımız isimlerdir. Bu isimlerin çoğul biçimi yoktur ve tekil fiil ile kullanılırlar. *A/an, one* gibi sözcükleri bu isimlerle kullanamayız.

This money is yours.
Our furniture is rather old.
The scenery along the Bosphorus ***is*** magnificent.

Uncountable isimleri şu şekilde gruplandırabiliriz:

a) Nouns denoting whole groups made up of similar items

baggage/luggage, clothing, food, fruit, furniture, jewellery, junk, equipment, machinery, postage, scenery, traffic, money, ammunition,weaponry, etc.

Bu gruptaki isimler, birbirine benzer nesnelerden oluşan grup isimleridir. Genellikle, bütün grubu ifade eden isim **uncountable**, grubu oluşturan tek tek parçalar ise **countable** olur.

Examples:

furniture – *uncountable*
chair, armchair, sofa, table, etc. – *countable*

fruit – *uncountable*
apple, orange, pear, peach, apricot, etc. – *countable*

jewellery – *uncountable*
ring, bracelet, necklace, earrings, etc. – *countable*

weaponry – *uncountable*
pistol, rifle, gun, etc. – *countable*

b) Substances

Solids: *meat, cheese, butter, bread, ice, glass, iron, silver, gold, etc.*
Fluids: *water, milk, beer, wine, soup, blood, oil, etc.*
Gases: *pollution, air, steam, oxygen, etc.*
Particles: *salt, sugar, pepper, rice, wheat, corn, flour, dirt, dust, sand, etc.*

c) Abstract nouns

Pek çok soyut isim **uncountable** olarak kabul edilir.

advice, anger, assistance, behaviour, conduct, courage, education, employment, evidence, fun, happiness, health, help, honesty, hospitality, importance, intelligence, information, knowledge, justice, laughter, luck, music, patience, peace, poetry, pride, progress, significance, truth, violence, wealth, work, homework, time, energy, news, vocabulary, etc.

d) Gerunds: *swimming, diving, running, cooking, etc.*
e) Recreation: *chess, tennis, football, etc.*
f) Fields of study: *history, literature, psychology, chemistry, etc.*
g) Languages: *Turkish, English, German, Portuguese, etc.*
h) Natural Phenomena: *dew, fog, hail, heat, humidity, lightning, rain, snow, thunder, weather, wind, sunshine, gravity, etc.*

EXERCISE 4: Pluralize the nouns in bold type if possible.

Example: Put all of the ***fork*** and ***spoon*** away.
Put all of the ***forks*** and ***spoons*** away.
Put all of the ***cutlery*** away. (*no change*)

1. I got two ***letter***, three ***postcard***, three ***brochure*** and two ***package*** in the post today. It's nice to receive such a lot of ***mail*** on the same day.
2. Although I really hate ***ironing*** and ***cleaning***, I have to iron a pile of creased ***shirt*** and dust lots of ***furniture*** every other day.
3. Not everything intended for reading is classified as ***literature***. Such ***thing*** as ***cookbook***, diet and travel ***booklet*** or ***advertisement*** in ***magazine*** are all meant to be read but are not regarded as literary ***work***.
4. If we aim to improve ***education*** in our country, we need to have more ***teacher***, ***classroom***, modern ***equipment***, ***computer*** and ***book***.
5. They caught the gang smuggling ***weaponry*** across the border. The three border ***patrolman*** discovered ten ***box*** of ***gun***, ***grenade*** and ***landmine***.
6. His many ***joke***, ***story*** and ***trick*** were so funny that ***laughter*** filled the room.
7. All the ***lake***, rolling ***hill*** and wooded ***valley*** make the ***scenery*** in this area truly breathtaking.
8. When my sister and I were ***child***, during the winter ***storm***, we used to sit by the window to watch the ***lightning*** and listen to the ***thunder***.
9. The old saying that money can't buy ***happiness*** is true, but many ***essential*** like ***food*** and ***clothing***, and such ***luxury*** as ***television***, ***car*** and ***holiday***, which make life more enjoyable, cannot be bought if you don't have plenty of ***money***.
10. The urban ***area*** of most industrialized ***nation*** are clogged with road ***traffic***. In such large ***city*** as Rome, Cairo, New York City, Los Angeles and Tokyo, ***car*** seem to outnumber ***person***.
11. When we moved into our new flat, we needed some ***screw*** and ***nail***, so I went to the shop and bought some ***hardware***.
12. The bowl is full of ***fruit***. There are ***grape***, ***peach***, ***apricot***, ***plum*** and ***strawberry***.

9-4 COUNTABLE OR UNCOUNTABLE

Bazı isimler, hem **countable** hem de **uncountable** olarak kullanılabilirler. Ancak farklı bir anlam ifade ederler.

iron: This cupboard is too heavy, because it's made of ***iron***. (*iron = demir,* ***uncountable***)
It's easier to get creases out with steam ***irons***. (*irons = ütüler,* ***countable***)

glass: There may be some ***glass*** on the floor, because the window got broken. (*glass = cam, **uncountable***)
We need some more ***glasses*** for the party. (*glass = bardak, **countable***)

paper: She wastes a lot of ***paper*** while writing compositions. (*paper = kağıt, **uncountable***)
We always buy two ***papers*** at the weekend. (*two papers (newspapers) = iki gazete, **countable***)

experience: It's difficult to get a job without ***experience***. (*experience = deneyim, **uncountable***)
We had some wonderful ***experiences*** on our trip. (*experience = olay, **countable***)

work: It's really difficult to find ***work*** after the recent economic crisis. (*work = iş, **uncountable***)
Have you read all the ***works*** of that author? (*work = eser, **countable***)

noise: ***Noise*** is a kind of pollution too. (*noise = gürültü, **uncountable***)
We heard a loud ***noise*** down the river. (*noise = ses, **countable***)

Bu şekilde kullanabileceğimiz diğer bazı isimler şunlardır:

light	(*gün ışığı - **uncountable***)	**light**	(*elektrik, ışık - **countable***)
lamb	(*kuzu eti - **uncountable***)	**lamb**	(*kuzu - **countable***)
chicken	(*tavuk eti - **uncountable***)	**chicken**	(*tavuk - **countable***)
country	(*kır,taşra - **uncountable***)	**country**	(*ülke - **countable***)
time	(*zaman - **uncountable***)	**time**	(*kez, kere - **countable***)

(**Time** uncountable olmasına rağmen "*have **a** nice time, have **a** good time*" gibi deyimlerde a/an alır.)

Birden fazla çeşit, tür ifade ederken, sayılamaz isimleri çoğul olarak kullanabiliriz.

We have no ***food*** at home. (*uncountable*)
Grains and vegetables are useful ***foods***.

There is some ***fruit*** in the bowl. (*uncountable*)
Oranges and apples are winter ***fruits***.

Cheese is a rich source of calcium. (*uncountable*)
They sell twenty different ***cheeses*** in their shop.

EXERCISE 5: Pluralize the nouns in bold type if possible.

1. Hard ***cheese*** contain not more than 39 percent moisture, while semi-soft ***variety*** normally contain up to 50 percent.
2. My son doesn't eat anything at breakfast other than some ***cheese*** and ***butter*** on two thin ***slice*** of ***bread***.
3. I don't know how many ***time*** I've told him not to make those strange ***noise***.
4. I never have enough ***time*** to complete all my ***work***.
5. Do you know anybody who has read all the ***work*** of Shakespeare?
6. The photocopier has run out of ***paper***.
7. I never believe anything I read in any of the ***paper***.
8. I love driving in the ***country*** in spring and seeing all the ***lamb*** grazing in the fields.
9. They served ***lamb*** and ***rice*** for dinner, but I'd prefer to have had some ***chicken*** instead.

10. He raises ***chicken*** in his back yard and so gets fresh ***egg*** every day.
11. I think you've spilt some ***egg*** on your tie.
12. Neither of us ever drinks ***tea***, so we'll have two ***coffee***, please.
13. The constant ***noise*** in big ***city*** can make people neurotic.
14. ***Cotton*** and ***linen*** are similar ***material***, but the latter creases much more easily.
15. Yesterday I made a skirt for myself, and I've got just enough ***material*** left to make a belt.

9-5 POSSESSIVE NOUNS

a) İngilizce'de iyelik bildirmek için **apostrophe s ('s)** ve **"of"** kullanılır. Genellikle **"'s"** canlı varlıklar için, **"of"** ise cansız varlıklar için kullanılır.

Mr. Brown's office	***my sister's*** room
the manager's opinion	***the cat's*** tail
Jack's sisters	***the dog's*** ears
the legs ***of the table***	the end ***of the film***
the handle ***of the door***	the effect ***of the pollution***

b) **Apostrophe "'s"** bazen cansız varlıklar için de kullanılır. Özellikle, *government, company, institute* gibi organizasyon isimleriyle ya da *city, town, world, Turkey, England* gibi sözcüklerle hem **"'s"** hem de **"of"** kullanabiliriz.

the company's financial situation	= the financial situation ***of the company***
the world's population	= the population ***of the world***
Turkey's foreign investments	= the foreign investments ***of Turkey***
the city's biggest problem	= the biggest problem ***of the city***

c) Düzenli (*sonu **-s** ile biten*) çoğul isimler için çoğul takısı **-s** den sonra sadece **apostrophe (')** kullanılır. Sonu **-s** ile bitmeyen düzensiz çoğullarda ise **apostrophe "s" ('s)** kullanılır.

singular	**plural**
my son's room (*oğlumun odası*)	my sons' room (*oğullarımın odası*)
Mr. Brown's car	the Browns' car
the baby's cot	the babies' cots
a housewife's duties	housewives' duties
a child's story	children's stories
a deer's horns	deer's horns
a woman's purse	women's purses

Bazı uzun tanımlamalarda insanlar için de **of** kullanılabilir.

Do you know that ***woman's*** house?
Do you know the house ***of that woman*** who is talking to your mother?

d) **'Apostrophe "'s"** zaman sözcükleriyle de kullanılır: ***today's*** paper, ***tomorrow's*** meeting, ***next week's*** programme, etc.

This ***year's*** conference will be held in Ankara.
Can you remember ***Monday's*** classes?

A week's holiday, two weeks' holiday, three hours' rest, etc. gibi süreç bildiren yapıları **apostrophe "s"** ile belirtiriz.

Two hours' sleep will do me good. (*iki saatlik uyku...*)
Our work is nearly ***one hour's*** drive from here. (*arabayla bir saatlik yol...*)

e) *My, your, his, our, etc.* gibi sözcükler iyelik sıfatlarıdır (**possessive adjectives**) ve bir isimle birlikte kullanılırlar: *my mother, his opinion, your ideas, etc. Mine, yours, his, ours* gibi sözcükler iyelik zamirleridir (**possessive pronouns**) ve tek başlarına kullanılırlar.

Subject Pronouns	Possessive adjectives	Possessive Pronouns
I	my	mine
you	your	yours
he	his	his
she	her	hers
it	its	(possessive pronoun olarak kullanılmaz)
we	our	ours
you	your	yours
they	their	theirs

– Whose book is this?
– It's ***my book***. *OR* It's ***mine***.

– Is that Jack's car?
– Yes, it is ***his car***. *OR* It is ***his***.

– Are these your books?
– Yes, they are ***our books***. *OR* They are ***ours***.

Özel isim ya da diğer isimler, kendilerinden sonra başka bir isim olmadan "**'s**" ya da **apostrophe (')** ile bitebilir.

– Whose bag is this?
– It's ***Ayşe's bag***. OR It's ***Ayşe's***.

These are ***the children's books***. *OR* These books are ***the children's***.
This is ***my sisters' room***. *OR* This room is ***my sisters'***.

Possessive adjective ile **isim** arasında, vurguyu artırmak için, **own** kullanabiliriz.

Is this ***your own book*** or did you borrow it?
It's ***my own book***. (*or* It's *my own*.)
(*Benim kendi kitabım.*)

Don't do what others say. You should have ***your own ideas***.
(*Senin kendi düşüncelerin olmalı.*)

Own, of ile de kullanılabilir.

She doesn't want to share her room with her brother.
She wants ***her own room***. = She wants a room ***of her own***.

She has very nice ideas ***of her own***. (*Kendisinin çok güzel düşünceleri var.*)

EXERCISE 6: **Use *apostrophe "s" ('s), apostrophe (')* or *"of"* to show the possessive case of the nouns. In some cases more than one use is possible.**

1. the bottom/the stairs .....
2. the football match/today .....

3. the fifth floor/the building .....
4. the name/your father .....
5. the names/your brothers .....
6. the front page/the newspaper/today .....
7. the crops/this year .....
8. twenty minutes/walk .....
9. the economic policy/the government .....
10. the name/the film .....
11. the name/the man who came yesterday .....
12. the keys/my father/car .....
13. the department/the children .....
14. Jack/brother/wife .....
15. the career/the person talking to the manager .....
16. the horse/the saddle .....
17. the horses/the saddles .....
18. the committee/the decision .....
19. my sister/son/birthday .....
20. eight hours/journey .....

9-6 INDEFINITE ARTICLE: a/an

a) Belirtisiz article **a/an**, sadece sayılabilir tekil isimlerle kullanılır. Çoğul ya da sayılamaz isimlerle bu article'ı kullanamayız.

Sessiz harfle başlayan isimler **"a"**, sesli harfle başlayanlar ise **"an"** alır: ***a** teacher, **a** table, **a** suggestion, **an** application form, **an** engineer, **an** eraser, etc.*

"h" harfi bazı sözcüklerde "a" biçiminde okunur. **"u"** harfi ise bazı sözcüklerde **"yu"** biçiminde telaffuz edilir. Bu durumda harfin yazılışı değil, okunuşu temel alınır.

***an** honest man*	***a** university student*
***an** hour*	***a** European country*
***an** honorable person*	***a** universal fact*

b) **A/an** genellikle bir nesnenin ne olduğunu ifade ederken ya da kişilerin mesleğini söylerken kullanılır.

I am ***a*** teacher.	It's ***an*** awful day today.
His father is ***an*** accountant at ***a*** big firm.	***A*** sparrow is ***a*** bird.
Nigeria is ***a*** country in Africa.	Would you like ***an*** orange?

c) Sayılabilir tekil isimleri bu şekilde belirtisiz nesne biçiminde kullanırken, tek başlarına kullanamayız. Mutlaka **a/an** ile kullanmamız gerekir. Sayılabilir çoğul isimler ve sayılamaz isimler ise genel anlamda kullanıldıklarında, tek başlarına kullanılırlar.

My sister and I are ***teachers***.
His parents are ***accountants*** at a big firm.
Nigeria and Zambia are ***countries*** in Africa.
I like ***oranges***.
She is very fond of **animals**.
People of all ages should drink ***milk***.
Money can't be a solution to every problem.
Paper has become rather expensive after the recent rises in ***prices***.
Most women like to wear ***jewellery***.

d) Sayılabilir çoğul bir ismi ya da sayılamaz bir ismi genelin içinde bir grup, bir miktar ifade edecek şekilde kullanırken, her ikisi için de **some** kullanabiliriz. **Some + plural noun**, çoğul bir fiil, **some + uncountable noun** tekil bir fiil gerektirir.

Some people like money excessively.
I need to buy *some clothes*.
There are *some apples* in the fridge. Will you bring them?
There is *some milk* in the fridge.
I need to borrow *some money* to buy that car.
You should have *some experience* for this job.

EXERCISE 7: Add "*a*" or "*an*" where necessary.

1. . elephant is ..... animal with ..... very long nose, known as ..... trunk.
2. .. intelligent person isn't necessarily ..... happy person.
3. ..... intelligence is ..... characteristic that many people admire.
4. She's gone out for ..... stroll, but she'll be back in ..... minute.
5. She wears ..... make-up but she rarely wears ..... nail polish.
6. ..... insurance is ..... necessity for anyone who owns ..... car or ..... house.
7. I saw ..... accident involving ..... car and ..... cyclist when I was on my way to ..... work.
8. In ..... summer, we usually spend at least ..... week at ..... seaside resort.
9. We had to wait ..... hour as ..... heavy fog had prevented our plane from taking off on ..... time.
10. With new ones being added every year, there is now ..... university, or ..... branch of ..... university, in most of our towns.
11. She had ..... assistance from ..... interior designer; otherwise, she couldn't have furnished the house so harmoniously.
12. ..... energy conservation saves ..... money, as anyone who receives ..... electricity bill will know.
13. Running ..... mile every evening will build up ..... strength in your legs.
14. At first glance, badminton might seem like ..... easy game, but it requires players to maintain ..... great concentration and make split-second decisions when making ..... shot.
15. My brother used to be ..... shy, but now he is ..... very sociable person.
16. He was known as ..... honest man, so everybody was shocked when he was involved in ..... embezzlement.

EXERCISE 8: Add "*a/an*" or "*some*" where necessary. More than one use is possible in some.

1. I've bought ..... very nice clothes today.
2. He has ..... very large feet, so he has difficulty finding ..... shoes to fit them.
3. ..... parents should be understanding to their children, especially when they are at ..... awkward age.
4. ..... parents are too permissive with their children.
5. Jane has ..... very nice parents.
6. ..... bread is thought to make ..... people fat, but it contains ..... very useful vitamins, and every person should consume ..... certain amount of ..... bread each day.
7. Mum, can you give me ..... bread?
8. I like to read ..... book before I fall asleep.
9. I like ..... music very much, and I find it soothing, so I usually listen to ..... music before I go to bed.
10. I need ..... change so that I can make ..... telephone call.
11. There's ..... carton of orange juice in the fridge.

12. If you put ..... lemon juice into the mixture, it will help to counteract the sweetness.
13. ..... people are too rude to know how to behave in public.
14. Generally speaking, I don't like ..... poetry, but there are ..... poems which I find quite moving.
15. It's very stuffy in here. Why don't you open ..... window and let ..... fresh air in?
16. ..... days, I just feel like throwing ..... clothes into ..... suitcase, jumping on ..... plane and heading off to the sun.

9-7 DEFINITE ARTICLE "the"

a) Belli bir nesneden söz ediyorsak **the** kullanılır. **The** sayılabilir tekil ya da çoğul ve sayılamaz isimlerin hepsiyle kullanılır.

Yesterday, I bought ***a*** blouse and ***a*** skirt. ***The*** blouse was reasonably cheap, but ***the*** skirt was rather expensive.

Yukarıdaki örnekte, *blouse* ve *skirt* isimlerinden ilk kez söz ederken **a** kullandık. Ancak, aynı nesnelerden ikinci kez söz ederken **the** kullandık. Çünkü artık hangi etek ve bluzdan söz ettiğimiz bellidir.

A newly married couple moved into the flat next to ours last week. ***The*** man looks over fifty, but ***the*** woman can't be more than twenty-five.

She served us ***meat*** and ***rice*** at the dinner last night. ***The*** rice was really delicious, but ***the*** meat wasn't very well-cooked.

b) Kullandığımız ifadede dinleyici için net olmayan, bilinmeyen bir nesne ya da kişiden söz ediyorsak **a/an** kullanılır. Ancak hangi nesne ya da kişiden söz ettiğimiz ifademizde belli oluyorsa **the** kullanılır.

She was reading **a** book when I went to see her.
She was reading ***the*** book I'd given her when I went to see her.

Are you still looking for **a** job?
Do you think you'll get ***the*** job you applied for last week?

Can you give me ***an*** apple out of the bowl? (*herhangi bir elma*)
Can you give me ***the*** apple just at the top? (*en üstteki elma, belli bir elma*)

c) Konuşmanın geçtiği ortamdaki nesnelerden söz ederken **the** kullanılır.

Don't forget to turn off ***the*** light before you go to bed. (*the light in this room*)
Can you close ***the*** door please ? (*the door to this room*)
Can you give me a lift to ***the*** airport? (*the airport of this town*)
The ceiling leaks on rainy days. (*the ceiling of this house*)

d) Dünyada ya da belli bir ortamda tek olan şeyler için **the** kullanılır.

What is ***the*** highest mountain in the world? (*dünyada bir tane "**en yüksek dağ**" vardır.*)
The only person she can trust is her mother.
The earth is becoming hotter because of the hole in the ozone layer.
The Prime Minister is going to make a speech on TV.
Oslo is ***the*** capital of Norway.

e) *Breakfast, lunch* ve *dinner* ile normalde article kullanılmaz.

I usually eat ***lunch*** at 2 o'clock.
What shall we eat for ***dinner***?

Ancak bu sözcükleri bir sıfat tamlamasında kullanıyorsak **a/an**, *specific* olarak kullanıyorsak **the** kullanılır.

We had ***a wonderful dinner*** together.
I left home after ***a hasty breakfast.***
The breakfast we had at that hotel was awful.

Meal ile **a** kullanılır. Ancak *specific* anlamda **the** kullanımı da mümkündür.

After the meeting, we went to a restaurant, and had ***a meal*** together.
I haven't seen him since ***the meal*** we had with his friends.

f) *Cinema, theatre* ve *radio* ile **the** kullanılır.

Shall we go to ***the*** cinema tonight?
I haven't been to ***the*** theatre recently.
I listened to the news on ***the*** radio.

Televizyondaki programlardan söz ediyorsak, television ile **the** kullanılmaz. Ancak cihaz olarak televizyondan söz ediyorsak **the** kullanılır.

I can't watch ***television*** very often.
I remember watching this film on ***television*** before.

Will you please turn down ***the*** television?
Let's turn off ***the*** television and have a chat.

g) *Sea, sky, ground, country/countryside* (taşra, kır anlamında) sözcükleriyle **the** kullanılır.

My son dropped his ball from the balcony and it fell to ***the*** ground.
There are black clouds in ***the*** sky. I think it's going to rain.
He bought a house in ***the*** country after his retirement, and is now living there.
I'd like to own a house by ***the*** sea.
The children are swimming in ***the*** sea.

Ancak, denizde yolculuk ifade ederken **be at sea** yapısıyla **the** kullanılmaz.

The sailors were bored because they had been ***at sea*** for months.

Space "*uzay*" anlamındaysa **the** ile kullanılmaz. "*Boş yer, boşluk*" anlamındaysa **the** ile kullanılır.

People are very interested in what is going on in ***space.***
I'm not a good driver, so I can't park the car if ***the space*** isn't big enough.

h) Sayılabilir tekil bir ismi **the** ile, bütün bir türü ifade edecek şekilde kullanabiliriz.

The whale is the largest mammal.
The nightingale sings beautifully.
The willow is my favourite tree.

Bu sözcükleri, **the** kullanmadan, çoğul biçimde kullandığımızda da anlam aynı olur.

Whales are the largest mammals.
Nightingales sing beautifully.
Willows are my favourite trees.

Müzik aletlerinden, çeşitli icatlardan ya da aletlerden söz ederken **the + singular noun** kullanılır.

The aeroplane is the fastest means of transport.
Thanks to ***the telephone***, the world seems to have become smaller.
He knows how to play ***the guitar***.
The computer is the most important invention of our age.

Bu örneklerde gördüğünüz gibi, *the aeroplane, the telephone* gibi ifadeler genel olarak *uçak, telefon* anlamını vermektedir. Belli bir *uçak, telefon, gitar, vs.* den söz ederken **the**, herhangi bir *uçak, gitar vs.* den söz ederken **a/an** de kullanabiliriz.

The plane from Berlin has just landed. (*a specific plane*)
A plane crashed in the storm last night.

Can you bring me ***the guitar***? (*konuşmanın geçtiği ortamda belli bir gitar*)
I want to buy ***a guitar***. (*herhangi bir gitar*)

i) Bazı sıfatlar, isim kullanmadan, **the** ile kullanıldığında, bir grubu ifade eden çoğul bir anlam kazanır. Bu yapı ile daima çoğul fiil kullanılır.

The old should be respected. (*Yaşlılara saygı gösterilmeli.*)
The poor have become poorer since the recent crisis. (*Yoksullar ...*)
Special schools must be founded for ***the disabled***. (*Engelliler ...*)

Bu anlamı, sıfattan sonra çoğul bir isim kullanarak da verebiliriz.

Old people are usually looked after by their children in our country.(*The old are..*)
Unemployed people have no social security. (*The unemployed have .....*)

Bu yapıyı tekil bir anlam ifade etmek için kullanamayız. Eğer tekil bir anlamda kullanmak istiyorsak sıfatı, *man, woman, child, person, etc.* gibi bir isimle tamamlamamız gerekir.

An old woman is living in the flat next to ours.
The old man living upstairs is rather bad-tempered.
I couldn't help feeling sorry when I saw ***a blind child*** begging.

j) Ulus isimlerini **the** ile kullanarak, bütün bir ulusu ifade eden çoğul bir anlam verebiliriz.

The Japanese are very industrious people. (*Japanese people are ....*)
The English **are** thought to be cold.
The French are interested in art.

Bu sözcükler o ülkenin dilini ifade ediyorsa, **the** kullanılmaz ve tekil fiil alır.

Japanese is said to be easy to learn. (*Japonca .....*)
English is becoming a world language.
French is no longer so attractive as it used to be.

Turk, American, German, Russian, etc. gibi bir ülkenin insanını ifade eden sözcükler çoğul kullanıldıkları zaman sonuna **-s** takısı alır.

Turks are still thought of as barbarians by some ***Europeans***.

k) Coğrafi yer isimleriyle "the" nın kullanımı

Kıta isimleri **the** ile kullanılmaz.

Asia Africa Europe North America

Tek ülke isimleri **the** almaz. Ancak ülke adıyla birlikte *union, republic, kingdom, etc.* gibi sözcükler varsa **the** kullanılır.

Turkey France Bulgaria China Russia

the Republic of Turkey
the United States of America
the United Kingdom
the Soviet Union

East, west, north gibi yön bildiren sözcüklerle bölgeleri belirtirken **the** kullanılır. Ancak bunların sıfat biçimleri ile (*eastern, western, northern, etc.*) the kullanılmaz.

the Middle East
the Far East

the east of Turkey (*eastern Turkey*)
the south of Italy (*southern Italy*)

Tek tek ada ve dağ isimleriyle **the** kullanılmaz. Ancak takımadalar ve sıradağlar çoğul bir isimle **the** alır.

Mount Everest
Mount Ağrı
Sicily
Bermuda

the Andes
the Alps
the Canaries
the Canary Islands

Göl isimleri **the** almaz. Ancak okyanus, deniz, nehir ve kanal isimleri **the** ile kullanılır.

Lake Superior
Lake Van

the Nile
the Kızılırmak
the Mississippi
the Mediterranean Sea
the Black Sea
the Pacific Ocean
the Indian Ocean
the Suez Canal
the Panama Canal

EXERCISE 9: **Add "*a/an*", "*the*" or "*some*" where necessary. In some cases more than one answer is possible.**

1. ..... students from ..... class are going on ..... outing to ..... theatre tomorrow night, but ..... majority have opted to go ice-skating.
2. Don't put that plant on ..... television; otherwise, ... leaves will hang down in front of ..... screen.
3. Can I take ..... time off work, please? I have ..... problems at ..... home that I need to sort out.
4. I've just looked in ..... newspaper and there doesn't appear to be anything good on ..... television this evening, so why don't we have ..... game of ..... cards.
5. That was ..... most ridiculous story I've ever heard. He must either be ..... compulsive liar, or he has ..... extremely overactive imagination.
6. ..... man and ..... woman were waiting at ..... bus-stop when I got there, and I asked ..... woman if she knew which bus went to Mecidiyeköy.
7. The soldiers had to leave ..... dead behind while they were retreating after the battle, and they had great difficulty in carrying ..... wounded.
8. I really enjoy ..... cigarette with ..... cup of coffee after ..... breakfast.
9. ..... Mount Everest, which is situated in ..... Himalayas, is ..... highest point in ..... world.
10. Apparently, ... Italian is ..... easier language to learn than ..... French.

11. I would love to go to ..... Maldives, ... group of islands in ..... Indian Ocean, just off ..... coasts of ..... India and ..... Sri Lanka.
12. ..... membership of this club is restricted to ..... very rich or ..... very influential.
13. There was ..... terrible storm last night, which blew down several trees and caused ..... chimney on our house to collapse.
14. Could you give me ..... lift to ..... airport tomorrow, please?
15. When ..... astronomers observe ..... object at ..... great distance in ..... universe, they see it as it looked long ago, because it takes time for ..... light to travel. Thus, ... galaxy viewed at ..... distance of two billion light-years is seen as it was two billion years ago.
16. Because of ..... dry weather we've had lately, I've had to water ..... garden every day, so I bought ..... hose to make ..... job easier.
17. She gets home from ..... work so late that by the time she has finished eating ..... dinner, it's almost time to go to ..... bed.
18. About ten centimetres of ..... snow fell last night, a lot of which has been blown against ..... front door, preventing us from opening it.
19. At last I found ..... remote control. It had fallen down ..... back of ..... sofa.
20. Apparently, there are ..... similarities between ..... Welsh and ..... language spoken by ..... people on ..... island of Minorca.

9-8 QUANTIFIERS

One, many, much, some, etc. gibi sözcükler nicelik ifade eder. Nicelik bildiren sözcüklerin bazıları sadece sayılabilir isimlerle, bazıları sayılamaz isimlerle, bazıları ise her ikisiyle de kullanılabilir.

9-9 ANY, MANY, MUCH, SOME, A LOT OF/LOTS OF, NO

a) **Any, some, a lot of/lots of**, hem sayılabilir çoğul isimlerle hem de sayılamaz isimlerle kullanılır. **Many** sadece çoğul isimlerle, **much** ise sadece sayılamaz isimlerle kullanılır.

Any daha çok soruda ve olumsuz cümlede kullanılır. Sayılabilir isimlerle kullanıldığında çoğul isim ve çoğul fiil, sayılamaz isimlerle kullanıldığında tekil fiil gerektirir.

– Are there ***any wild animals*** in this forest?
– No, there ***aren't any***. (*There aren't any wild animals in this forest.*)

– Is there ***any milk*** at home?
– No, there ***isn't any***. (*There isn't any milk at home.*)

b) Olumsuz cümlede **not any** yerine **no** kullanabiliriz. Ancak **no** sayılabilir tekil isimlerle de kullanılır. **No** kullanıldığında fiilin olumlu olduğuna dikkat ediniz.

There are ***no wild animals*** in this forest.
There is ***no milk*** at home.
There was ***no bus*** at that hour, so we took a taxi.
(*There wasn't a bus at that hour.*)

c) **Any** olumlu cümlede kullanıldığında, *herhangi bir, istediğin ...* anlamını verir. Bu kullanımda **any**'den sonra sayılabilir tekil isim de gelebilir.

– Which dress should I wear to the party?
– You can wear ***any dress*** you like. (*İstediğin elbiseyi giyebilirsin.*)

– Which bus should I take to Kadıköy from here?
– You can take ***any bus***. All the buses from here go to Kadıköy.

– When shall I come to see you?
– It doesn't matter. ***Any day*** suits me. You can come ***any day*** you like.
(*Her gün/herhangi bir gün bana uyar. İstediğin bir gün gelebilirsin.*)

d) **Some**, sayılabilir çoğul ve sayılamaz isimlerle olumlu cümlede kullanılır. Sayılabilir isimlerle kullanıldığında *birkaç*, sayılamaz isimlerle kullanıldığında *biraz* anlamını verir.

There are ***some people*** waiting at the bus-stop. (... *birkaç insan var.*)
There is ***some milk*** in the fridge. (... *biraz süt var.*)

Some, sayılabilir çoğul isimlerle *bazı* anlamında da kullanılır.

Some people are not so optimistic as others. (*Bazı insanlar...*)
Some cars are convertibles. (*Bazı arabalar ....*)

Some, ikramda bulunurken ya da bir şey isterken soruda kullanılabilir.

Would you like ***some*** cake?
Can you lend me ***some*** money?
May I take ***some*** days off?
Can you send me ***some postcards*** from there for my collection?

e) **A lot of/lots of**, sayılabilir çoğul ve sayılamaz isimlerle genellikle olumlu cümlede *çok* anlamında kullanılır. Olumsuz cümlede ya da soruda *çok* demek için sayılabilir isimlerle **many**, sayılamaz isimlerle **much** kullanılır. **Many**' nin olumlu cümlede de kullanımı mümkündür. Ancak **much**' ın bu şekilde olumlu cümlede kullanımı çok enderdir.

– Were there ***many people*** in the queue? (..... *çok insan var mıydı?*)
– Yes, there were ***a lot of/lots of/many people*** in the queue.
(No, there ***weren't many people*** in the queue.)

– Was there ***much traffic*** on the way to work yesterday?
– Yes, there was ***a lot of/lots of traffic*** on the way to work yesterday.
(No, there ***wasn't much traffic*** on the way to work.)

f) **Many + a singular noun** (*many a person, many a scientist, many a folk song, etc.*) kalıbı Türkçe'ye "*birçok/pek çok insan, birçok/pek çok bilim adamı, birçok/pek çok halk türküsü*" biçiminde çevrilir. Çoğul bir anlam ifade etmesine karşın, tekil bir fiille kullanılır.

Many a horror movie is based on a vampire or ghost legend.
(*Birçok korku filmi, bir vampir ya da hayalet efsanesine dayanır.*)

Unfortunately, ***many a child*** grows up devoid of affection.
(*Ne yazık ki, birçok çocuk sevgiden yoksun büyümektedir.*)

g) **Too many** ve **too much** aşırılık bildirir ve olumlu cümlede kullanılır.

There is ***too much noise*** in big cities.
There were ***too many people*** at the party.

How many ve **how much** miktar sorarken kullanılır.

– ***How many people*** were there at the party?
– There were a lot.

– ***How much money*** do we have?
– We don't have much.

h) **Some, any, many** ve **much** sözcüklerini "**of**" lu bir tamlamada kullanırken, ismin önünde *my, your, the, these, those, etc.* gibi bir sözcük kullanmamız gerekir. Bunun nedeni belli bir grubun içinden *bazıları, çoğu, vb.* ifadelerini vermek içindir.

Some students don't attend classes regularly. (*general*)
Some of the students in this class don't attend classes regularly. (*specific*)

Many children suffer from loneliness in big cities. (*general*)
Many of the children in our street are older than my son. (*specific*)

I don't think ***any elderly people*** can bear these conditions. (*general*)
I don't think ***any of these elderly people*** can bear these conditions. (*specific*)

Many people can't spend ***much money*** on clothing. (*general*)
Much of this money will be spent on food. (*specific*)

A lot/lots'dan sonra bir isim geliyorsa, arada mutlaka **of** kullanılır. Bu isim *general* ya da *specific* olabilir.

A lot/lots of people have become unemployed because of the recession. (*general*)
A lot/lots of the people at the demonstration were those who had lost their jobs during the recent economic crisis. (*specific*)

i) "Of" lu tamlamada çoğul isimlerin yerine zamir (*pronoun*) olarak *us, you, them, these* ve *those*; sayılamaz isimler için ise *it, that* ve *this* kullanabiliriz.

Some of us don't want to go there. (*Bazılarımız.....*)
Many of them were involved in the case. (*Onların çoğu.....*)
Are ***any of you*** coming with us?
Some of these are yours.

– What did you spend the money on?
– ***Much of it*** was spent on advertisement.

EXERCISE 10: Use "*many*" or "*much*" with the following words, making the words plural if necessary.

Example: car – ***many cars*** milk – ***much milk***

1. accommodation .....
2. machine .....
3. machinery .....
4. sheep .....
5. luck .....
6. tooth .....
7. homework .....
8. assignment .....
9. progress .....
10. deterioration .....
11. individual .....
12. person .....
13. word .....
14. vocabulary .....
15. view .....
16. scenery .....
17. case .....
18. situation .....
19. bush .....
20. grass .....
21. equipment .....
22. advice .....
23. suggestion .....
24. poetry .....
25. poem .....
26. poet .....
27. literature .....
28. novel .....
29. mail .....
30. letter .....

EXERCISE 11: Add "*of*" where necessary.

1. Some ..... customers are so difficult to please that I feel sorry for the shopkeepers who must serve them.
2. Many ..... goods are now available online.
3. Many ..... the goods we use today are imported from abroad.
4. We will get some ..... information about the case when he comes back.
5. I found some ..... the information he'd provided to be unreliable.
6. Much ..... the advice he'd given proved very useful for me.
7. There was a lot ..... chaos after the Prime Minister's speech.
8. You can take a lot ..... these books home with you to prepare your assignment. I won't need them for some ..... time.
9. There don't appear to be any ..... glasses in the cupboard.
10. Many ..... excuses were made, but I didn't believe any ..... them.
11. Much ..... his time these days is taken up with charitable work.
12. Don't tell any ..... your friends what I've just told you.

9-10 FEW/A FEW, LITTLE/A LITTLE

Few/a few sayılabilir çoğul isimlerle kullanılır ve *birkaç, az* anlamını verir. **Little/a little** ise sayılamaz isimlerle *biraz, az* anlamında kullanılır.

a) **A few** olumlu bir anlam taşır. Sözünü ettiğimiz nesnenin sayıca *az ama yeterli* olduğunu ifade eder. **Few** ise olumsuz bir anlam taşır. Sözünü ettiğimiz nesnenin sayıca *çok az* olduğunu, *yeterli* olmadığını ifade eder. **Only a few** ve **very few**, **few** ile aynı anlamdadır.

I have ***a few*** close friends in Istanbul, and we have a very good time together. (*birkaç tane ama yeterli*)

I have ***few*** friends in Istanbul, so I feel lonely from time to time. (*very few/only a few friends* – çok az arkadaş, yeterli değil)

b) **A few** ile **few** arasındaki fark **a little** ve **little** için de geçerlidir.

We have ***a little*** milk. Let's make a pudding. (*biraz süt, amacımız için yeterli*)
We have ***little*** milk. We can't make a pudding.
(*very little/only a little milk* – çok az süt, amacımız için yeterli değil)

c) Bu sözcükleri, ismin önünde *the, my, his, this, these, etc.* gibi bir sözcük kullanarak "**of**" lu bir tamlamada kullanabiliriz.

Few people are aware of the dangers of pollution. (*general*)
Few of the people living in big cities try to do anything about pollution. (*specific*)

Only a little of the vocabulary in this text is above your level. (*specific*)
You will have to learn ***only a little vocabulary*** for this test. (*general*)

d) **Few/a few of** ile *us, them, you, these, those*; **little/a little of** ile *it, that, this* kullanabiliriz.

Few of us can be frank in certain situations. (*Çok azımız...*)
Very few of them were able to pass the exam. (*Onların çok azı...*)
I can give you ***only a little of this***. (*bunun çok azını...*)

e) **Too/so little** ve **too/so few**, sahip olunan nesnenin *çok az* olduğunu ifade eder.

After the war, people had ***too little money/so little money***. (*çok az para ...*)
You can't prepare your term paper. There are ***too few materials/so few materials***. (*çok az materyal ...*)

EXERCISE 12: **Complete the sentences with "*few*", "*a few*", "*little*" or "*a little*".**

1. The only thing necessary for him to start his own business is ..... courage.
2. If a person has ..... patience with children, he/she can't make a good teacher.
3. He moved to the country ..... years ago.
4. We have only ..... days ahead of us to complete the project.
5. The teacher's explanations weren't clear enough, so ..... students understood the lesson well.
6. I couldn't go to the cinema with the others, for I had ..... money on me.
7. I hate driving in heavy traffic, but it is quite enjoyable when there is ..... traffic.
8. She is really a good typist. She can type very fast and makes ..... mistakes.
9. Although there were ..... grammatical mistakes in your composition, I found your explanation of the topic very impressive.

10. Can I have ..... more potato salad, please?
11. Every person has at least ..... problems in life, but you must learn to live with them.
12. If you can't finish writing your composition in an hour, I can give you ..... more minutes.
13. Will you give us ..... more time if we can't finish our compositions in an hour?
14. Although people have been studying the universe for quite a long time now, ... is known as of yet.
15. It's a promising sign that there has been at least ..... progress in the treatment of cancer in recent years.

9-11 MOST, SEVERAL, PLENTY OF, ENOUGH

Most, **plenty of** ve **enough**, hem sayılabilir çoğul hem de sayılamaz isimlerle kullanılır.

a) **Most**, *pek çok, çoğu* anlamındadır. "**Of**" lu tamlamada kullanıldığı zaman ismin önünde *the, my, his, these, that, this, it, etc.* gibi bir sözcük kullanmak gerekir.

Most people are dissatisfied with the life they are leading. (*general*)
Most of the people in Istanbul are those who migrated from Anatolia. (*specific*)

Most of the information in that book is inaccurate.
Most of the food we bought last week has gone bad.

Much ve **many**'nin superlative biçimi **most** ile (*en çok*) miktar sıfatı **most** arasındaki kullanım farkına dikkat ediniz. *Superlative most* başına daima **the** alır ve isim ile **most** arasında **of** kullanılmaz.

Out of all the students in the class, Sally has ***the most books***. (*en çok kitap...*)
Of the three brothers, George has ***the most money***. (*en çok para...*)

b) **Plenty**'den sonra isim geliyorsa arada **of** kullanılır. **Plenty of** *yeterinden fazla, bol bol* anlamını verir.

Let's drink some coffee before the film starts. We have ***plenty of time***.
There were ***plenty of vegetables*** at home, so I didn't buy any when I went shopping.

c) **Enough**'dan sonra normalde **of** kullanılmaz. Ancak *specific* bir isim kullanılmışsa **enough** ile ismin arasına **of** gelir.

We have ***enough money*** to eat out today.
Take just ***enough of this milk*** as necessary, because I'll need the rest for the cake.

d) **Several**, *birkaç, bazı* anlamını verir ve sadece sayılabilir çoğul isimlerle kullanılır. Eğer *specific* bir isim kullanılırsa, **several**'dan sonra **of** gelir.

There were ***several houses*** in the valley. (*Vadide birkaç ev vardı.*)
He failed for ***several reasons***.
(*Bazı nedenlerden dolayı/birkaç nedenden dolayı başaramadı.*)

He borrowed ***several of my books***. (*Benim kitaplarımdan birkaçını/bazılarını...*)
Several of the houses in the slum area were pulled down the other day.

EXERCISE 13: Add "*of*" where necessary.

1. Most ..... the items sold at the auction dated from the eighteenth century.
2. A German woman, whose name was kept secret, bought the most ..... items at yesterday's auction.

3. For several ..... months now, they've been trying to solve the problem.
4. Plenty ..... people have applied for the post we advertised.
5. There were plenty ..... applications before mine, but they chose me for the job.
6. I've already read several ..... the books referred to by our literature teacher.
7. There are several ..... books on this subject. You can read some ..... them to improve your knowledge.
8. Most ..... students in high schools have difficulty deciding upon a major at university, because there aren't enough ..... advisory bodies in schools.
9. A lot ..... suggestions were made about how to solve the problem, but only a few ..... them seemed reasonable to me.
10. Several ..... friends of ours are coming to our house tomorrow evening to celebrate our son's success in the university entrance exam. I expect you already know some ..... them.
11. We have plenty ..... time before deciding upon which school to send our son to. Don't worry about it now.
12. They'll send some ..... the employees abroad for in-job training. I don't know whether or not I'll be chosen, though.
13. A lot ..... the questions the authorities were asked during the press conference were considered rather provocative.
14. The Prime Minister was asked a lot ..... questions, none of which he answered clearly.
15. Many ..... European tourists prefer Turkey because of its warm weather and different culture.

9-12 ALL, WHOLE, NONE, HALF

a) **All**, sayılabilir tekil ve çoğul ve sayılamaz isimlerle kullanılır. Sayılabilir çoğul isimler genel anlamda kullanıldığı zaman direk **all** 'dan sonra gelebilir.

All people are equal by law.
All nations want to be independent.
All students are afraid of exams.

b) *Specific* bir isimle kullanıldığında **all**'dan sonra **of** kullanabiliriz. Ancak **of** kullanmadan da *specific* bir isim kullanmak mümkündür. Özellikle sayılabilir tekil isimlerle kullanıldığında **of** genellikle kaldırılır.

*all **of** my students = all my students*
*all **of** this money = all this money*
*all **of** the information I was given = all the information I was given*
*all **of** the people in the world = all the people in the world*
*all **of** the houses in our neighbourhood = all the houses in our neighbourhood*
*all **of** these = all these*
*all **of** this = all this*

all my life, all the book, all the house, etc.

All, *us, you, them* ve *it* ile kullanıldığında **of** kaldırılamaz.

All of us want to live in comfort.
All of them were in favour of eating dinner out.
All of it was spent thoughtlessly.

Ancak, **personal pronoun + all** yapısıyla of kullanılmaz.

*all **of** us = we all (subject), us all (object)*
*all **of** you = you all*
*all **of** them = they all (subject), them all (object)*
*all **of** it = it all*

Bu yapıda **all** cümlenin öznesiyle kullanıldığında, yardımcı fiil yoksa, özne ile yüklem arasında, yardımcı fiil varsa, yardımcı fiille yüklem arasında kullanılır.

All of them objected to our proposal.
They ***all*** objected to our proposal.

All of them were bought by a German.
They were ***all*** bought by a German.

She ate ***all of it.*** = She ate ***it all.***
I wanted to see ***all of them.*** = I wanted to see ***them all.***
She invited ***all of us.*** = She invited ***us all.***

Yardımcı fiille biten kısa cevaplarda **all**, özne ile yardımcı fiil arasında yer alır.

We are ***all*** willing to help you.
– Who is willing to help me?
– We ***all*** are. (*Hepimiz.*)

c) **Whole** daha çok sayılabilir tekil isimlerle kullanılır ve *tüm/bütün* anlamındadır. *The, my, his, this* gibi sözcükler **all**'dan sonra, **whole**'dan ise önce gelir.

the whole house = all ***the*** house
the whole book = all ***the*** book
my whole life = all ***my*** life
this whole chapter = all ***this*** chapter

He spent ***his whole life/all his life*** in the village. (*Bütün yaşamını....*)
I read ***the whole book/all the book*** in just two days. (*Bütün kitabı...*)

"**A whole** ..." yapısını "*bütün bir* ..." anlamında kullanabiliriz.

He ate ***a whole chicken*** on his own.
(*a complete chicken* = Bütün bir pilici tek başına yedi.)

d) **All** ve **whole**'un zaman sözcükleriyle kullanımı da farklıdır. **All** zaman sözcükleriyle kullanıldığında **the** almaz: *all day, all year, all night, etc.*

Whole ise önüne **the** alır: *the whole day, the whole year, the whole night, etc.*

Yesterday, I spent ***the whole day/all day*** working at home.
She'll spend ***the whole year/all year*** preparing for the university exam.

All, bazı cümlelerde *everything* ve *the only thing* anlamını verir.

All (that) I want is a little peace and quiet.
The only thing (that) I want is a little peace and quiet.
(*Bütün istediğim .....*)

All I've eaten today is a piece of bread.
The only thing I've eaten today is a piece of bread.
(*Bugün bütün yediğim .....*)

All you say is true.
Everything you say is true.
(*Söylediklerinin hepsi ....*)

e) **None**, *hiçbiri, hiç* demektir; sayılabilir çoğul isimlerle ve sayılamaz isimlerle kullanılır. **None** kısa cevaplarda tek başına kullanılır. Ancak kendinden sonra isim kullanılacaksa, *specific* bir isim **of** ile gelir.

– How much money do you have? – ***None.*** (*No money.*)
– How many applicants are there? – ***None.*** (*No applicants.*)

None of these books are (is) suitable for a child.
None of the students were (was) keen on having an exam that day.
None of this money belongs to you.

None of us/you/them/those/these/it/this/that kullanımı mümkündür.

There were a lot of applicants, but ***none of them*** were suitable for the job.
None of these can be eaten.
None of it belongs to you.

None of kendisi olumsuz olduğu için cümlenin yüklemi olumlu olur ancak cümle olumsuz bir anlam taşır. Sayılabilir çoğul isimlerle kullanıldığında fiil tekil ya da çoğul olabilir. Sayılamaz isimlerle kullanıldığında fiil daima tekildir.

None of these books ***are/is*** mine.
None of his relatives ***were/was*** helpful enough.

None of this information ***is*** accurate.
None of the fruit ***was*** washed.

f) **Half**, yarısı anlamındadır ve sayılabilir tekil ve çoğul ve sayılamaz isimlerle kullanılır. **Half**'dan sonra *specific* bir isim kullanılır. **Half** ile isim arasında **of** kullanabiliriz. Ama genellikle **of** kaldırılır. *Us, them, you, it,* gibi zamirlerle **of** kaldırılmaz.

*half **of** the students = half the students = half **of** them*
*half **of** the money = half the money = half **of** it*
*half **of** the book = half the book = half **of** it*

Half sayılabilir tekil ve sayılamaz isimlerle kullanıldığında tekil fiil; çoğul isimlerle kullanıldığında çoğul fiil alır.

Half (of) this money ***is*** yours.
Half (of) the work ***has been*** completed.
Half (of) the film ***was*** censored.

Half (of) the students ***were*** against taking the exam that day.
Half (of) these books ***are*** my friend's.

Not all the books here are mine. Half of them ***belong*** to my friend.
Half (of) the money ***was*** spent on clothing, and half of it ***was*** spent on food.

EXERCISE 14: Complete the sentences with "*all*" or "*whole*".

1. How did you manage to spend the ..... week doing virtually nothing?
2. I can't believe that you have used up a/an ..... tin of paint for just one wall!
3. I was hoping to finish this composition by today, but the telephone hasn't stopped ringing, so ..... I've managed to do so far is the introduction.
4. The ..... university was buzzing with activity on the day the new term started.
5. I don't want to spend ..... evening just watching TV. Let's do something else.
6. I think there was something wrong with her husband. He didn't say a word the ..... evening.
7. ..... possibilities must be considered before any action is taken.
8. We worked hard ..... week, and we were exhausted afterwards.
9. The villagers searched the ..... valley for the missing child, but there was no sign of him.
10. He wasted a/an ..... kilo of butter because he left it out in the hot weather and it went off.
11. Almost ..... families now own a television set.
12. The Smiths, who live in the flat next to ours, are very interested in sports. The ..... family plays tennis.

13. Although I've been living here for almost eight years, I can't say I know the ..... town very well.
14. ..... Turkish coastal towns, especially in the west and south, are crowded with both domestic and foreign tourists during the summer months.
15. There must be some truth behind ..... these rumours that are going round.

EXERCISE 15: **In some of the following sentences, "*of*" is necessary. It is *not possible* in some, and *optional* in some others.**

Examples: All .....X..... living things require food to survive. (*of is not possible here*)
All ....*(of)*.... the plants in my living room need to be watered today. (*of is optional*)
All .....*of*..... them must be watered today. (*of is necessary*)

1. You needn't ask me. You can take all ..... these if you need them.
2. I have heard all ..... this nonsense before.
3. All ..... animals are ruled by their instincts.
4. Half ..... you will clean inside while the other half ..... you tidy up outside, and we won't stop until the whole ..... place is spotlessly clean.
5. Do you know all ..... the people in your apartment building?
6. I was hoping to visit all ..... my relatives during the holidays, but I didn't have enough time.
7. I wish I had half ..... the courage he has.
8. I had only cleaned half ..... the house when I suddenly felt dizzy and fainted.
9. I tried on several skirts, but none ..... them fitted me very well.
10. Almost all ..... people like money, but not all ..... them are greedy.
11. I don't have much money on me, but I can lend you half ..... it.
12. As women are becoming increasingly interested in football, perhaps one day half ..... the spectators at a football stadium will be women.
13. None ..... the ideas he put forward in his book received as much interest as he had expected.
14. She spent all ..... year trying to save up for a car, but she couldn't buy one because of the sharp increase in prices.
15. All ..... nations must be united in order to eliminate, or at least reduce, pollution.



LOSING YOUR MEMORY

Tim was a pre-med student at the State University of New York at Albany. Since his parents were both physicians, he had grown accustomed to people asking him for medical advice. One day while he was reading a newspaper, a friend asked, "How can I tell if I'm losing my memory?"

Without looking up from his paper, Tim teased, "Don't you remember? I explained that to you just yesterday."

(from Reader's Digest)

9-13 BOTH, EITHER, NEITHER

Both, **either** ve **neither** daima iki şeyden söz ederken kullanılır. **Both**, *her ikisi*; **either**, *ikiden ya biri ya diğeri*; **neither** ise *ikiden hiçbiri* anlamını verir. Üçü de yalnızca sayılabilir isimlerle kullanılır.

a) **Both**, çoğul bir isim ve çoğul bir fiille kullanılır. **Both** tek başına kullanılabilir, kendinden hemen sonra isim de alabilir.

There were two girls in the classroom.
Both were reading something. = ***Both girls*** were reading something.

Both ile isim arasında *the, my, these, etc.* gibi bir sözcük varsa **of** kullanabiliriz.

Both of my parents/Both my parents are in Germany.
I have met ***both of your brothers/both your brothers***.

Both of us/you/them yapısıyla **of** mutlaka kullanılır. Bu anlamı **personal pronoun + both** biçiminde de verebiliriz.

*both **of** us* = *we both (subject) – us both (object)*
*both **of** you* = *you both*
*both **of** them* = *they both (subject) – them both (object)*

Cümlenin öznesi ile bu şekilde kullanıldığında **both**'un cümle içindeki yeri, eğer yardımcı fiil yoksa özne ile yüklem arasında; yardımcı fiil varsa yardımcı fiille yüklem arasındadır.

Both of us want to help you = ***We both*** want to help you.
Both of them were injured = ***They*** were ***both*** injured.
Both of you can help him = ***You*** can ***both*** help him.

– Which of these pullovers would you like to buy?
– I'll buy ***both of them***/I'll buy ***them both***.

She invited ***both of us***/She invited ***us both***.

Yardımcı fiille biten kısa cevaplarda **both**, özne ile yardımcı fiil arasında yer alır.

– Which of you can speak English?
– ***We*** can ***both*** speak English. *OR* ***We both*** can.

b) **Either** ve **neither** tek başına kullanılabilir ya da kendilerinden sonra sayılabilir tekil isim alabilirler. Bu durumda fiil daima tekildir.

– Which of these apples would you like?
– I can take ***either/either apple***. (*It doesn't matter this or that apple.*)

– Which of those two girls is your friend?
– ***Neither/Neither girl*** is my friend.

c) **Either of** ve **neither of**dan sonra *specific* çoğul bir isim gelir. Bu durumda fiil tekil ya da çoğul olabilir. **Either of** ve **neither of**dan sonra *us, you, them, these, those* gibi pronoun'lar kullanabiliriz.

Either of those dresses ***is (are)*** suitable for the party.
Neither of my parents ***approves (approve)*** of my smoking.

Neither of them knew the way to our house.
We both know English. ***Either of us*** can translate the letter for you.

I think ***neither of them*** is (are) married.

d) **Either**, olumsuz bir cümlenin öznesi durumunda kullanılamaz. Ancak olumlu bir cümlenin ya da soru cümlesinin öznesi olarak kullanılabilir.

Either of these solutions will work.
Can ***either of you*** speak English?

Either, olumsuz bir cümlenin nesnesi durumunda kullanılabilir. Bu durumda **olumsuz bir fiil + either** ile **olumlu bir fiil + neither** aynı anlamı verir.

I ***will*** invite ***neither*** of them. = I ***won't*** invite ***either*** of them.
I ***have*** read ***neither*** of those books. = I ***haven't*** read ***either*** of those books.



NOTE

Both ve **neither** ile **all** ve **none** arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz. **Both** ve **neither** daima *iki* şeyden söz ederken kullanılır. **All** ve **none** ise, sayılabilir isimlerle kullanıldığında, *en az üç* ya da daha fazla öğeden oluşan bir gruptan söz eder.

They have ***two*** daughters. ***Both*** of them are attending university.
Neither of them is (are) a graduate yet.

They have ***three*** daughters. ***All*** of them are single.
None of them is (are) married yet.

EXERCISE 16: **Complete the sentences with "*both*", "*either*", "*neither*", "*all*" or "*none*".**

1. Because there were cars parked on ..... side of the road, it was very difficult for two cars to pass each other.
2. Our literature teacher referred to several books by contemporary American writers, but because I hadn't read anything from American literature, ... of them sounded familiar to me.
3. Although they have always tried to cultivate a taste for art in their son and daughter, ... seems to be really interested in it.
4. The first two rules are ..... very important: you can't ignore ..... .
5. ..... our rooms have air conditioning, bathrooms and balconies, and the more expensive rooms have other facilities in addition to these.
6. Her parents are ..... retired teachers.
7. ..... of her parents is understanding enough to help her.
8. ..... children seemed quite pleased when I gave them some candy.
9. ..... children, whatever their age, like to listen to the stories told by their grandparents, especially the stories about their grandparents' own experiences.
10. ..... team played particularly well in last night's football match, did they?
11. ..... of the players on ..... team seemed to be putting much effort into the football match, did they?
12. There was thick mud on ..... sides of the river, so we couldn't moor the boat.
13. We couldn't moor the boat on ..... side of the river because there was so much mud.
14. I have so many cousins that I don't know the names of them ..... .
15. I'm short-sighted in ..... eyes, but the left is much worse than the right.
16. We were given two prices for the flight to Thailand: economy and business. Unfortunately, ... price was within our budget.
17. There were about eight patients in the ward, but Deirdre felt lonely because ..... the others were much older than her.
18. The old couple seemed rather disappointed when they learnt that the house was going to be sold. ..... knew what to say.



NO "T"

When I introduced my friend Wes to the proprietor of my favourite Chinese restaurant, the owner greeted him enthusiastically, saying, "Welcome, West." Wes shook his hand and smiled despite the mispronounced name.

All through the meal, the proprietor checked to make sure "West" was pleased. Finally, Wes corrected him. "It's Wes, not West."

"West, not West?" asked the confused man.

Wes smiled patiently and nodded. "Yes," he said. "Wes, no 't'."

"Ah," said the proprietor and walked away with our teapot.

(by Michael Wortman from Reader's Digest)

9-14 QUANTIFIERS USED WITH SINGULAR NOUNS: ONE, EACH, EVERY

One, **each** ve **every** sayılabilir tekil isimlerle kullanılan sözcüklerdir.

a) **One/only one**, sözünü ettiğimiz ismi sayı açısından vurgulamak istediğimiz zaman kullanılır. Şu iki örneği inceleyelim:

There is ***a man*** at the corner. I think he is waiting for someone.
(*herhangi bir adam, birisi*)

You said two men would be waiting for me, but there is ***one man*** (*only one man*) at the corner. (*bir tane adam, bir kişi*)

Give me ***an apple***. (*herhangi bir elma*)
Give me ***one apple***. (*bir tane elma, iki ya da daha fazla değil*)

One zamir olarak *kişi, insan* anlamında da kullanılır.

Naturally, ***one*** faces difficulties when adapting to a foreign culture.
(*Doğal olarak insan yabancı bir kültüre uyum sağlamada zorluklarla karşılaşır.*)

b) **Each**, hem sıfat hem de zamir olarak kullanılır. **Every** ise sadece sıfattır ve kendinden sonra mutlaka bir isim gelmelidir. **Each** iki ya da daha fazla öğeden oluşan gruplar, **every** ise üç ya da daha fazla öğeden oluşan gruplar için kullanılır.

Each student has to prepare a term paper.
Every student has to prepare a term paper.

We talked about the picnic with the students. ***Each*** will bring something to eat.

Each, *her biri* anlamını verir ve sözünü ettiğimiz gruptaki her bir öğeyi tek tek düşündüğümüzü ifade eder. **Every** de buna yakın bir anlam ifade eder ancak **every**, öğeleri tek tek değil, bir bütün olarak düşündüğümüzü vurgular. Bu açıdan **every**, **all** (*hepsi*) anlamına daha yakındır.

Each student was given a part in the school play. (*Her bir öğrenci, tek tek*)
Every student took part in the school play. (*Her öğrenci, hepsi*)

"*Hepsi, tümü*" anlamını verdiği için **every**, "*almost, nearly, practically*" gibi sözcüklerle kullanılabilir. **Each** bu biçimde kullanılmaz.

With his brilliant scores in the exams, he caught the attention of ***almost every teacher*** at the school. (...*almost all the teachers at the school*)

c) **One/only one, each** ve **every** *specific* bir isimle "**of**" lu tamlamada kullanılabilir. Bir grubun içinden *biri, her biri* ifade edildiği için bu isim mutlaka sayılabilir çoğul bir isimdir. Ancak fiil yine tekildir.

One of the students was late today.
Only one of my students got a low grade in the exam.

Each one of the children is going to be given a prize. (*Each of the children is*)
Every one of the students has to take this exam.



NOTE

Bitişik yazılan **everyone** ile **every one of + plural noun** arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz.

Everyone, *herkes* anlamına gelen belgisiz zamirdir.

Everyone wants to live in comfort. (***Herkes*** *rahat yaşamak ister.*)

Every one of ise bir grubun içindeki öğelerin *her biri* anlamında kullanılır.

Every one of the exam papers was checked carefully.
(*Sınav kağıtlarının* ***her biri*** *dikkatle kontrol edildi.*)

d) **One/only one, each (one)** ve **every one** sözcüklerini **of + us, them, you, these, those** biçiminde kullanabiliriz.

There are many contestants. ***One of them*** is going to be the winner.
Each (one) of you is responsible for the situation.
Every one of us must help him.

e) **Each of us/you/them** yerine **we/you/they each** kullanabiliriz. Bu durumda fiil çoğul olur. Yardımcı fiil yoksa **each**, özne ile yüklem arasında; yardımcı fiil varsa, yardımcı fiil ile yüklem arasında yer alır.

Each of us *has a duty.*	= ***We each*** *have a duty.*
Each of you *has a duty.*	= ***You each*** *have a duty.*
Each of them *has a duty.*	= ***They each*** *have a duty.*
Each of them *has received a prize.*	= ***They*** *have* ***each*** *received a prize.*

f) **Every** zaman sözcükleriyle de kullanılır: *every day, every year, every summer, etc.*

Most people buy a newspaper ***every day***.
We try to go to the cinema ***every week***.

Zaman sözcükleriyle **each** de kullanılır, ancak **each** sadece "*günden güne (her gün) yıldan yıla (her yıl)*" gibi, değişen ya da tekrarlanan durumları ifade ederken kullanılır.

A great number of people are added to Istanbul's already big population ***every day/each day***.
We go to the same seaside resort ***every summer/each summer***.

Her iki saatte bir, dört yılda bir gibi ifadeler için sadece **every** kullanılır: *every two hours, every four years, etc.*

Elections are held ***every four years*** in Turkey. (*her dört yılda bir...*)
These tablets should be taken ***every six hours***. (*her altı saatte bir...*)

EXERCISE 17: **Choose the correct one of the words given in parentheses.**

1. You'll *(each/every)* read a text of the same length, and the one who makes the fewest mistakes will be presented with a book.
2. *(Each/Every)* of them *(was/were)* about the same size.
3. They *(was/were) (each/every)* about the same size.
4. Every *(member/members) (is/are)* going to participate in the preparations for the conference.
5. One of my *(student/students) (want/wants)* to go abroad for a few months to improve her English.
6. Every *(machine/machinery)* in the office *(have/has)* to be checked *(every/each)* three months.
7. The police caught one of the *(thief/thieves)* while he was trying to sell the goods they had stolen.
8. *(Each/Every) (have/has)* written a three-hundred-word composition.
9. *(Each/Every)* of us *(want/wants)* to be given a more sensible explanation.
10. *(Do/Does)* we *(each/every) (have/has)* to bring a map?
11. You'll need to come in for further injections *(every/each)* other week for the next three months.
12. She gave the same amount of attention to *(every/all)* of the *(student/students)* regardless of their ability.

9-15 OTHER EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY

a) With countable plural nouns

a number of	*quite a few*
a great/large/small number of	*numbers (two, three, etc.)*
a great/good many	

A number of (*a group of*), *bir grup ...* anlamındadır. *Great, large, small* gibi sözcüklerle bu grubun büyüklüğünü ifade edebiliriz.

A number of students are waiting to see you. (*Bir grup öğrenci ...*)
A small number of people live in luxury in Turkey. (*Az sayıda insan ...*)
A large/great number of people live in poverty. (*Çok sayıda insan ...*)

A great many/a good many, *bir hayli, oldukça çok* anlamındadır.

A great/good many people are in danger of being infected by the bacteria in the polluted water.
They have spent ***a great/good many years*** abroad, and now they have difficulty adapting to the customs here.

Quite a few, "*oldukça çok sayıda, epeyce sayıda*" anlamını verir. Belirtilen sayı çok fazla olmayabilir, ancak konuşmacının ifade etmek istediği "*normalin, beklenilenin üzerinde bir sayı*" dır.

We encountered ***quite a few Turkish people*** during our tour in Italy.
Quite a few students have shown interest in taking part in organizing the event.

Quite a few ve a **great/good many**, bazen **of + plural noun** ile kullanılabilir.

Quite a few of my old university friends have moved to different countries since graduating.

İki ve ikiden büyük rakamların hepsini sayılabilir çoğul isimlerle kullanabiliriz. Eğer *specific* bir isim kullanıyorsak, rakamdan sonra **of** gelir.

Three students were late for the class this morning.
Three of my students were late for the class this morning.

b) With uncountable nouns

a large/a great/a small amount of
a large/a small quantity of
a good/a great deal of

A large (great) amount of/a large quantity of, *çok miktarda*; **a small amount of/a small quantity of**, *az miktarda* anlamında kullanılır. **A good/great deal of** ise *bir hayli, oldukça çok* anlamını ifade eder.

Try to put ***a small amount of money*** aside every month for the future.
A great amount of money is being spent on arms.

To start a new business in these economic situations takes ***a great/good deal of courage***.

c) With both countable plural and uncountable nouns

Hardly any ve **almost no** "*hemen hemen hiç*" anlamına gelir.

There were ***hardly any/almost no objections*** to our proposal.
She had ***hardly any/almost no money*** on her, so she couldn't eat lunch out.

d) *A friend of mine, some relatives of hers, etc.* gibi yapılarda, **of**'dan sonra **possessive noun/pronoun** (*mine, yours, hers, ours, his, Ayşe's, my father's, my sisters', etc.*) kullanılır.

a friend of ***mine*** = *one of* ***my friends***
two relatives of ***hers*** = *two of* ***her relatives***
some friends of ***my sister's*** = *some of* ***my sister's friends***
a friend of ***my brothers'*** = *one of* ***my brothers' friends***

An old friend of ***mine*** is coming to see me tomorrow. (*Eski bir arkadaşım...*)
Some students of ***hers*** are very clever. (*Onun bazı öğrencileri...*)

Many friends of ***his*** are living abroad. (*Onun pek çok arkadaşı...*)
A friend of ***my brothers'*** is helping them in the shop.
(*Kardeşlerimin bir arkadaşı...*)

9-16 COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE WITH QUANTIFIERS

a) **Much** ve **many**'nin *comparative* biçimi **more**, *superlative* biçimi **most**'dur. **Few** düzenlidir ve *fewer, fewest* biçiminde çekimlenir. **Little** ise **less** ve **least** biçiminde çekimlenir.

The government should spend ***more money*** on the housing problem.
I expect ***more members*** will be present at this meeting than were at the previous one.

Fewer tourists are expected this year because of the terrorist attacks in the seaside resorts.
Of all my students, Filiz made ***the fewest mistakes*** in the exam.

There would be ***less pollution*** if the government imposed some regulations on the factories.

b) Daha önce, sıfat ve zarflarda karşılaştırma yaparken, karşılaştırmanın derecesini artırmak için **much**, azaltmak için **a little** kullanıldığını görmüştük:

She is more hardworking than me.
She is ***a little more*** hardworking/***much more*** hardworking than me.
(*Benden biraz daha çalışkan/benden çok daha fazla çalışkan...*)

Bu derecelendirmeyi isimlere ilişkin yaparken, ismin sayılabilir ya da sayılamaz olduğuna dikkat etmemiz gerekir. Sayılabilir isimlerle **a few more/many more**; sayılamaz isimlerle **a little more/much more** kullanabiliriz.

I have bought some books on this subject, but I need ***a few more*** (*books*).
(*birkaç kitaba daha...*)

Some people have become unemployed since the economic crisis, but we fear that ***many more people*** will lose their jobs if the situation doesn't improve.
(*daha pek çok insan ...*)

I don't think this money will be enough to buy that shirt.
I need ***a little more money***. (*biraz daha para...*)

There will be ***much more pollution*** if we continue to be indifferent to the problem. (*çok daha fazla kirlilik...*)

c) **Any more, some more, no more** gibi sözcüklerin kullanımına dikkat ediniz. Şu örnekleri inceleyelim:

Can I have ***some rice***, please? (*sofrada ilk kez pilav isterken*)
Can I have ***some more rice***, please? (*tekrar isterken: **biraz daha pilav***)

We don't have ***any money***. (*hiç yok*)
We don't have ***any more money***. = We have ***no more money***.
(*Daha fazla paramız yok. Vardı, bitti.*)

Do you have ***any books*** on this subject? (*Hiç var mı?*)
Do you have ***any more books*** on this subject other than these?
(*Bunların dışında, **daha var mı?***)

d) **Any more**'un bir anlamı da "**artık**" demektir. Bir eylemi geçmişte yaptığımızı ama artık yapmadığımızı ifade etmek için **any longer** ile aynı anlamda kullanabiliriz. Her ikisi de olumsuz cümlede kullanılır.

She used to be interested in football, but she isn't interested in it ***any more/any longer***.

They used to live in Ankara, but they don't live there ***any more/any longer***.

e) **Olumsuz fiil + any longer** yerine **olumlu fiil + no longer** kullanabiliriz. (***No more***, bu şekilde fiillerle kullanılmaz; isimlerle kullanılır: *no more tears, no more food, etc.*)

She used to smoke a lot, but she doesn't smoke ***any more/any longer***.
She ***no longer*** smokes. (*Artık sigara içmiyor.*)

f) **No longer**, yardımcı fiil bulunan cümlelerde, yardımcı fiilden sonra gelir.

She isn't interested in music ***any more/any longer***.
She is ***no longer*** interested in music.

9-17 INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Person		Thing	Place
someone	*somebody*	*something*	*somewhere*
anyone	*anybody*	*anything*	*anywhere*
no one	*nobody*	*nothing*	*nowhere*
everyone	*everybody*	*everything*	*everywhere*

a) **-one** ve **-body** ile biten sözcükler arasında anlam farkı yoktur. Her iki grup da insanlar için kullanılır. **-thing** ile biten sözcükler cansız varlıklar için kullanılır. Özne olarak kullanıldıklarında bu sözcüklerin hepsi tekil fiil alır.

Everybody needs love.
Everything is in order.
I think ***something is*** wrong with him.

b) **Some** ve **any**'nin kullanımıyla ilgili kurallar *someone, anybody, something, etc.* gibi sözcükler için de geçerlidir.

We need ***someone/somebody*** to help us. (*affirmative*)
Does ***anybody/anyone*** here speak French? (*interrogative*)
She doesn't want ***anyone/anybody*** to learn her secret. (*negative*)

Something must be done without delay. (*affirmative*)
Has ***anything*** been done about it? (*interrogative*)
I don't want to hear ***anything*** about it. (*negative*)

c) İkramda ya da ricada bulunurken ya da yanıtın büyük bir olasılıkla "*evet*" olacağını tahmin ettiğimiz sorularda **something/someone** kullanabiliriz.

Why are you looking in my purse? Are you looking for ***something***?
(*Bir şey mi arıyorsun?*)

– Would you like ***something*** to drink?
– No, thanks. I don't want to drink ***anything***.

Can you give me ***something*** to read?

d) **No** ile başlayan sözcükler olumlu fiille kullanılır. Ancak cümlenin anlamı olumsuzdur.

She ***didn't*** tell me ***anything***. = She ***told*** me ***nothing***.
I ***didn't*** see ***anyone/anybody*** there. = I ***saw no one/nobody*** there.

e) **Anyone/anybody** ve **anything** olumsuz cümlede özne olarak kullanılmaz. Bunun yerine **no one/nobody** ve **nothing** ile olumlu bir fiil tercih edilir.

Nobody/no one wants to be in his position.
Nothing has been done so far.

f) **Anyone/anybody** ve **anything** olumlu cümlede kullanıldığı zaman *herhangi biri, herkes, herhangi bir şey, her şey* anlamını verir.

Anyone/anybody can do that. (*Onu herkes/herhangi bir insan yapabilir.*)

– What shall I buy for him?
– Well, it doesn't matter. You can buy ***anything***. (*Herhangi bir şey alabilirsin.*)

g) **Somewhere, anywhere, nowhere** ve **everywhere** gibi zarfları da bu grupta inceleyebiliriz.

I can't find my glasses. I put them ***somewhere***, but I don't remember where. (*affirmative*)

Have you seen my glasses ***anywhere***? (*interrogative*)
I don't want to go ***anywhere*** tonight. (*negative*)

You can't find such a cheap restaurant ***anywhere***.
You can find such a cheap restaurant ***nowhere***.

Hand-made rugs are found in abundance in Turkey. You can find them ***everywhere***.

-where ile biten sözcüklerin özne olarak kullanılması kısıtlıdır. **Anywhere** ve **nowhere** özne durumunda daha sık kullanılır.

Nowhere in the world is safe from terrorism.

- Where do you want to go for your holiday?
- ***Anywhere*** is alright with me, as long as there is a nice sea and plenty of sunshine.

h) **Nobody, nothing vb.** olumsuz bir özneyle başlayan bir cümlenin devamında *any, anybody, anything vb.* bir sözcük kullanabiliriz. *Nobody, nothing* gibi sözcükler kullanamayız. Çünkü, özne cümleyi olumsuz yapmıştır ve bir cümlede iki tane olumsuzluk kullanılmaz.

Nobody did ***anything***. (*nothing* kullanamayız.)
Nothing was given to ***anyone***. (*no one* kullanamayız)
Nobody wants to go ***anywhere***. (*nowhere* kullanamayız.)
No one had ***any*** money. (*no* money kullanamayız.)

Without da olumsuz bir anlam taşıdığı için kendinden sonra gelen sözcük olumsuz olamaz.

He must have entered the house ***without anybody*** seeing him.
He left home ***without*** saying ***anything***.

i) **Something, nothing, someone, everyone, nowhere, etc.** gibi sözcükleri "**else**" ile birlikte kullanabiliriz.

I don't think Alice can help us. We must find ***someone else***.
(*Başka birini bulmalıyız.*)

We didn't like the place where we spent our holiday last year. We want to go ***somewhere else*** this year. (*Başka bir yere...*)

She only said she was going. ***Nothing else***.

EXERCISE 18: **Complete the sentences with *someone, anyone, anything, nothing, anywhere, etc.***

1. You have done an excellent job. ..... could have done it better.
2. Did she tell you ..... about the accident?
3. I think she lives ..... near the airport, but I'm not sure exactly where.

4. Is ..... wrong with Janette? She keeps crying in her room.
5. I don't mind what you wear to the party. You can wear ..... you like, just be quick about it.
6. There is ..... at the door wanting to talk to you.
7. You can't live on your own. ..... needs ..... to be friends with.
8. We have tried every possible way, and I believe we have done ..... that we can to help him. ..... else can be done.
9. I'm not very fond of that restaurant. Can we go ..... else, if you don't mind?
10. I was really surprised when I found my hometown exactly the same after so many years. ..... had changed.
11. She feels rather disappointed, because she had expected to be very popular with the kids here, but ..... has invited her ..... since we moved to this neighbourhood.
12. You must list ..... you worked during the past ten years on the application form.
13. Only you can help yourself. ..... else can do ..... for you.
14. I'm bored. There is ..... interesting to go in this town, I've got ..... to do and I just phoned my friends and ..... was home.
15. I believe you've met ..... here, so I won't need to introduce you to ..... .
16. ..... appears to be wrong with the television. Whenever I adjust the volume button, ... happens; it just stays the same.
17. I doubt that we will find a parking space ..... in town today because it's market day.
18. Jack told me about a book which covers ..... you need to know about growing your own vegetables, but I haven't been able to find ..... that sells it.

9-18 REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

Singular	Plural
I ..... myself *you ..... yourself* *he .....himself* *she..... herself* *it ..... itself*	*We ..... ourselves* *You .....yourselves* *They ... themselves*
indefinite pronoun	*one ..... oneself*

a) Bir yüklemin öznesi ile nesnesi aynı ise, yani eylemi yapanla, eylemden etkilenen kişi aynı ise **reflexive pronoun** kullanılır. Tekil **you** için **yourself**, çoğul **you** için **yourselves** kullanıldığına dikkat ediniz.

Janette cut ***the bread***. (*Janette*, subject; *the bread*, object)
Janette cut ***herself***. (*Janette*, subject; *herself*, object; the same)

We enjoyed ***ourselves*** very much at the party.
I ***blamed myself*** for the fight.

b) **Reflexive pronoun** bir preposition'dan sonra gelebilir.

Look at that woman over there.
She is talking ***to herself***. (*Kendi kendine konuşuyor.*)
Take good care ***of yourselves***. (*Kendinize iyi bakın.*)

Ancak preposition, öznenin eylemden etkilenmesini değil de yer ifade ediyorsa, **object pronoun** (*me, you, him, etc.*) kullanılır.

She must take plenty of money ***with her.***
We'll keep it as a secret ***between us.***
I don't think ***he*** has enough money ***on him.***

c) **Feel** ve **relax** fiillerini Türkçe'ye *kendini (iyi) hissetmek, kendini rahatlatmak* biçiminde çeviriyoruz. Ancak bu fiiller İngilizce'de genellikle **reflexive pronoun** ile kullanılmazlar.

I ***felt better*** after I took some medicine.
(*İlaç aldıktan sonra kendimi daha iyi hissettim.*)

You must know how to ***relax.*** (*Kendini rahatlatmasını bilmelisin.*)

Wash, dress ve **shave** (*yıkanmak, giyinmek, traş olmak*) fiilleri normalde **reflexive pronoun** ile kullanılmaz. Ancak **dry** (*kurulanmak*) **reflexive pronoun** ile kullanılır.

I ***washed*** and ***dressed*** quickly. (*Çabucak yıkanıp giyindim.*)
Dry yourself thoroughly before you put on your clothes.
(*Giysilerini giymeden önce iyice kurulan.*)

d) **Reflexive pronoun**, özneyi ya da nesneyi vurgulamak için de kullanılır. Özneyi vurgularken, reflexive pronoun özneden hemen sonra ya da fiilden sonra (*eğer varsa nesneden sonra*) gelebilir.

She herself told me the news. = ***She*** told me the news ***herself.***
(*Haberi bana kendisi verdi.*)

Jack ***himself*** came. = Jack came ***himself.***
(*Jack kendisi geldi.*)

Reflexive pronoun nesneyi vurgularken nesneden hemen sonra gelir.

I spoke to ***Jack himself.*** (*Jack'in kendisiyle konuştum.*)
She demanded to see ***the manageress herself.***
(*Yöneticinin kendisini görmek istedi.*)

Nesneyi ya da özneyi vurgularken **reflexive pronoun**'un yerine dikkat ediniz. Çünkü anlam değişikliğine yol açar. Şu örnekleri inceleyelim.

I spoke to ***Jack himself.*** (*Jack'in kendisiyle konuştum.*)
I myself spoke to Jack. (*Jack ile kendim konuştum.*)

Yukarıdaki cümlelerde "**myself**" ve "**himself**" yerine "**in person**" kullanmak da mümkündür. Ancak "**in person**" kullanıldığında anlam o kadar net olmayabilir. Çünkü İngilizce cümledeki "**in person**", "*Jack'le bizzat ben konuştum./Bizzat Jack'le konuştum.*" anlamlarını net olarak vermemektedir. Yine de bu kullanım İngilizce'de çok yaygındır.

I spoke to Jack ***himself/in person.***
She demanded to see the manageress ***herself/in person.***

e) **By myself, by herself, etc.** "*kendi başına, tek başına, yardımsız*" anlamını verir. Şu iki cümle arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz:

I myself cleaned the house. = ***I*** cleaned the house ***myself.***
(*Evi kendim temizledim.*) (*Not someone else; bir başkası değil.*)

I cleaned the house ***by myself.***
(*Evi tek başıma/yalnız temizledim.*) (*I cleaned the house alone/without help.*)

f) **By myself, by herself, etc.** anlamında *on my own, on her own, etc.* kullanabiliriz.

He lost his wife last year and he has been living
by himself/on his own/alone since.
(*O zamandan beri tek başına/yalnız yaşıyor.*)

I was sitting ***by myself/on my own/alone*** in a corner.
(*Bir köşede tek başıma/yalnız oturuyordum.*)

EXERCISE 19: Complete the sentences with *myself, himself, ourselves, etc.* or with *my own, his own, our own, etc.*

1. Some students like to study on ....., but some prefer to study in groups.
2. She doesn't buy anything ready-made. She makes ..... dresses.
3. In the past, most women used to make their dresses ....., because there weren't so many alternatives as today.
4. She admits that failing the exam was ..... fault, and so she has promised ..... to work harder this year.
5. The house ..... isn't very good, but it has a wonderful sea view.
6. When someone kills ....., the case is called "suicide".
7. Do you think I should introduce ..... to her?
8. He never trusts anyone, and drives the car ..... .
9. He didn't want to take my car. He preferred to drive ..... .
10. It'll be a long time before we have saved enough to buy a house of ..... .
11. You did a really good job, children. You can be proud of ..... .
12. You ought to be more honest with ....., Sue; otherwise, you may start having some psychological problems.
13. Although we have a car, which my husband and I use alternately, I would like to have a car of ..... so that I can use it more freely.
14. She has become rather old now, and she can no longer cook ..... food.
15. She never eats anything that is cooked by someone else. She only eats the food cooked by ..... .
16. According to Alfred Adler, the founder of individual psychology, one's opinion of ..... and of the world influences all one's psychological processes.



KID SENSE

Two little girls from our neighbourhood stopped by with a wagon-load of rocks and asked me if I'd like to buy one. They were so excited about earning their own money that I purchased a few. As they were leaving, I heard one say to the other, "See, I told you. People will buy anything."

(from Reader's Digest)

9-19 SUBJECT - VERB AGREEMENT

Bir cümlenin öznesiyle yüklemi arasında, tekillik-çoğulluk açısından bir uyum olması gerekmektedir. Temel olarak, tekil özne tekil bir fiil, çoğul özne çoğul bir fiille kullanılır.

The child was very excited about going to the zoo. (*singular*)
The children were very excited about going to the zoo. (*plural*)

9-20 BASIC SUBJECT - VERB AGREEMENT

a) Özne, **and** ile bağlanmış isimlerden oluşuyorsa, çoğul fiil alır.

Ali is coming with us.
Ali and Ayşe are coming with us.

Water is vital for humans.
Water and bread are vital for humans.

Or ile bağlanmış öznelerde, yükleme yakın olan isim temel alınır.

His sister ***or his parents are*** going to help him.
His parents ***or his sister is*** going to help him.

Özneden sonra iki virgül arasında gelen açıklamalar özneyi etkilemez.

The president, with two of his guards, ***has*** now entered the room.
The Smiths, without their naughty son, ***are*** coming to our place tonight.

b) Özne sözcük öbeğinden oluşuyorsa, bu öbekteki temel isim yüklemi belirler.

The students in the canteen seem to have forgotten the time.
The results of the research are going to be published soon.

Your method of solving problems is quite different from mine.
The article about the increase in violent crimes was written by a well-known writer.
The use of computers has increased rapidly in recent years.

c) Özne **gerund** ise tekil fiil alır. Ancak iki gerund **and** ile bağlanıyorsa, çoğul fiil alır.

Swimming is my favourite sport.
Swimming and running are my favourite sports.
Washing vegetables with this polluted water ***is*** dangerous.

Bazen bir **gerund**'dan sonra **and** ile bağlanmış iki isim gelebilir. Bu durumda **gerund** tek olduğu için fiil yine tekildir.

Making pies and cakes ***is*** my mother's hobby.
Putting his toys and stuff away ***was*** my son's responsibility.

d) *Someone, something, nothing, anybody, etc.* gibi özneler tekil fiille kullanılır.

Has anybody applied for the job?
Nothing has been done yet.

9-21 SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT WITH EXPRESSIONS OF QUANTITY

a) Sayılabilir çoğul ve sayılamaz isimler için ortak kullanılan **some, any, a lot of, etc.** gibi sözcüklerle, sayılabilir çoğul bir isim çoğul fiil, sayılamaz isim ise tekil fiil gerektirir.

A lot of money was spent on this project.
A lot of people have become unemployed.

Bu sözcükler "**of**" lu tamlamada kullanıldığında da aynı kural geçerlidir.

Some of this money is yours.
Some of my students are working in part-time jobs.

All (of) ***the fruit was*** eaten.
All (of) ***the students were*** waiting excitedly for the results of the university exam.

None of + sayılamaz isim tekil fiille, **none of + sayılabilir çoğul isim** tekil ya da çoğul fiille kullanılır.

None of this information is accurate.
None of the students is/are eager to have an exam today.

b) **Every**, **each**, **either** ve **neither** kendinden sonra sayılabilir tekil isim ve tekil fiil alır.

Every student has to write a composition.
Each child was given a present.

Either method is suitable.
Neither method was suitable for our aim.

Either of ve **neither of** dan sonra çoğul isim gelir. Fiil tekil ya da çoğul olabilir.

Either of the methods is/are suitable.
Neither of the methods was/were suitable for our objective.

Every one of ve **each (one) of** dan sonra da çoğul isim gelir. Ancak fiil tekildir.

Every one of the students has to write a composition.
Each (one) of the children was given a present.

Each ve **every** içeren özneler, **and** ile bağlanmış birden fazla isimden de oluşsa, yine tekil fiil alır.

Each chair and table in the cafe *was* counted carefully.
Almost every businessman and employee was affected by the economic crisis.

c) **One-third** (*üçte biri*), **two-thirds** (*üçte ikisi*), **fifty percent** (*yüzde ellisi*), etc. gibi ifadeler çoğul isimle kullanıldığında çoğul fiil, sayılabilir tekil ya da sayılamaz isimle kullanıldığında ise tekil fiil alır.

Almost one-third of the students have passed the exam.
Two-thirds of the earth's surface is covered with water.
Three-fourths (*three-quarters*) *of the money was* wasted thoughtlessly.

About forty percent of the students have passed the exam.
More than fifty percent of the world's population is living in terrible conditions.

d) **The number** "*sayı*" anlamındadır ve tekil fiille kullanılır.
A number "*bir grup, çok sayıda*" anlamındadır ve çoğul fiil gerektirir.

The number of students taking the university exam *is* increasing with each year. (*Üniversite sınavına giren öğrencilerin sayısı her yıl artmaktadır.*)

A number of students want to see you. (*Bir grup öğrenci sizi görmek istiyor.*)

9-22 SUBJECT - VERB AGREEMENT WITH THERE IS / THERE ARE

Sayılabilir tekil ve sayılamaz isimlerle **there is/was/has been**, çoğul isimlerle **there are/were/have been** kullanılır.

There have been many advances in computer technology recently.
There has been great progress in computer technology recently.
There was a little boy at the corner crying.

"**There**" den sonra birden fazla isim varsa ve bu isimler tekil bile olsa, kural olarak çoğul fiil kullanmak gerekir. Ancak, Informal English'te "**there**" den sonra gelen ilk ismi dikkate almak daha yaygındır. (*tekil bir isimse tekil fiil, çoğul bir isimse çoğul fiil gibi.*)

There were a young woman and a small child in the car. (*formal*)
There was a young woman and a small child in the car. (*informal*)

9-23 COLLECTIVE NOUNS (TOPLULUK İSİMLERİ)

Common collective nouns:

cast	*crew*	*gang*	*jury*	*school*
class	*crowd*	*government*	*public*	*team*
committee	*family*	*group*	*staff*	*audience*

a) Topluluk isimleri, topluluk bir bütün olarak düşünüldüğünde tekil fiil; topluluğu oluşturan bireyler düşünüldüğünde ise çoğul fiil alır. Ancak American English bu anlamda da daha çok tekil fiil kullanır.

A football team ***consists*** of eleven players.
The team ***seems/seem*** happy with the result.
(*Takımdaki oyuncular düşünülüyor.*)

The class **is** too large. We have to divide it into two.
Our class ***is/are*** going on a picnic next week. (*Sınıftaki öğrenciler kastediliyor.*)

b) **People**, **police** ve **cattle** daima çoğul fiille kullanılır.

Those people ***are*** waiting to see the manager.
The police ***are*** trying to catch the leader of the gang.
Those cattle ***belong*** to my grandfather.

9-24 NOUNS THAT ARE ALWAYS PLURAL

Glasses, pants, pyjamas, jeans, shorts, tights, trousers, scissors, tweezers, tongs gibi sözcükler daima çoğul olarak kullanılır ve çoğul fiil gerektirir.

My jeans have worn out. I need a new pair.
Those trousers are really nice.

Bu isimleri **a pair** ile kullandığımızda tekil fiil gerekir.

A pair of jeans costs almost half of my salary.

9-25 SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT WITH SOME IRREGULARITIES

a) Bazı isimler, sonunda **-s** olmasına karşın, tek bir nesneyi ifade ettikleri için tekil fiille kullanılır.

The United States is a very attractive place for some people.
The United Nations hasn't done much to help the Bosnians.
Mathematics was my favourite subject in high school.

News sonunda **-s** olmasına karşın, sayılamaz bir isimdir ve tekil bir fiille kullanılır.

The news was rather disappointing.

b) Zaman, para miktarı ve mesafe bildiren sözcükler özne olarak kullanıldıklarında genellikle tekil fiil alırlar.

Five hundred dollars is too much for that house.
Four hours of study is enough for one day.
Six hundred kilometres is too far to drive without stopping.

c) Ulus ismi ve lisan biçimi aynı olan isimler **the** ile kullanıldığında ulusu ifade eder ve çoğul bir fiille kullanılır. Lisan isimleri ise **the** almaz ve tekil fiille kullanılır.

Japanese is becoming popular in Turkey. (*Japonca ...*)
The Japanese are warm people. (*Japonlar...*)

d) Bazı sıfatlar başına **the** alarak, çoğul bir anlam kazanır ve o özelliği taşıyan bütün bir grubu ifade eder: *the poor, the rich, the disabled, the handicapped, etc.* Bu sözcükler özne olduğunda çoğul fiil gerektirir.

The poor don't have any social security in Turkey.
The old usually ***fail*** to tolerate ***the young***. (*Yaşlılar ... gençler ...*)

EXERCISE 20: Use "*is*" or "*are*" for the given subjects. Both are possible with some.

1. The news about the children .....
2. None of the girls .....
3. None of this wine .....
4. Physics .....
5. Everybody living in the suburbs .....
6. The deaf and mute .....
7. The Portuguese .....
8. Portuguese .....
9. A number of employees .....
10. The number of employees .....
11. One-fifth of this land .....
12. One-fifth of the cities .....
13. Two-thirds of the city .....
14. Their aim .....
15. Her aims .....
16. Each of the guests .....
17. Neither of my parents .....
18. Either of your sisters .....
19. One of my favourite authors .....
20. The ideas stated in his last book .....
21. The style in most of his books .....
22. Over fifty percent of Turkish people .....
23. Two hours .....
24. Half of the population .....
25. Half of the people here .....
26. My husband's hobbies .....
27. Every man and woman .....
28. Only one of the stores .....
29. The team .....
30. His pyjamas .....
31. Thirty dollars .....
32. The clothes in this shop .....
33. The indifference of the political parties....
34. Most of the land in those areas .....
35. The teacher or the students .....
36. The boys or their father .....
37. My sister and brother .....
38. My sister's daughter .....
39. Neither boy .....
40. Every one of the applicants .....
41. My son's toys .....
42. Her brothers' store .....
43. Jack's grandparents .....
44. The causes of inflation .....
45. The representative of the minorities .....
46. The majority of the peasants .....
47. A huge number of pedestrians .....
48. Sue, with her two colleagues, ...
49. Sue and Tom, with their son, ...
50. A great deal of progress .....



TOO MUCH EXTRA WORK

Edith and Norbert had an unceasing battle over his inability to earn a better living. She told him he wasn't forceful enough in asking the boss for a raise.

"Tell him," she yelled, "that you have seven children. You also have a sick mother, you have to sit up many nights, and you have to clean the house because you can't afford a maid."

Several days later, Norbert came from work, stood before his wife and calmly announced that the boss had fired him. "Why?" asked Edith.

"He says I have too many outside activities."

(*from Reader's Digest*)

EXERCISE 21: **Choose the correct answer in parentheses.**

1. Her attitude towards my efforts to get better grades *(was/were)* discouraging.
2. Three and a half hours *(is/are)* the maximum length of time allowed for the exam.
3. The number of people who *(has/have)* applied for the job so far *(is/are)* much higher than we expected.
4. All the rooms in the hotel *(is/are)* cleaned every day.
5. There *(is/are)* a lot of sheep on his farm.
6. There *(has/have)* been several attempts to prevent the redundancies, but all *(has/have)* failed.
7. Reading and writing *(was/were)* not difficult subjects for me when I *(was/were)* at university.
8. The police *(has/have)* been criticized about being too harsh during the demonstration.
9. Every one of the passengers *(was/were)* asked to show his identity card at customs.
10. The feeling we had while we were watching our sons perform their roles *(was/were)* unforgettable.
11. At least half of that book on contemporary Turkish writers *(is/are)* about those who lived in the early years of the Republic period.
12. A number of residents who *(live/lives)* in the area *(have/has)* been trying to see the Mayor for days.
13. Of all the people I asked the question to, nobody *(was/were)* able to give a satisfactory answer.
14. Everyone in the surrounding villages *(was/were)* asked to take part in the search for the missing child.
15. My eldest brother, like my parents, *(do/does)* not approve of my staying out late.
16. He mentioned several people, only one of whom I thought *(was/were)* suitable for the job.
17. Nearly half of the goods stolen from our store *(has/have)* been recovered, but the rest *(is/are)* still lost.
18. One of them *(was/were)* persuaded to contribute to our charity club.
19. Less than two-thirds of the fruit *(have/has)* been sold and the rest *(is/are)* here.
20. A few of his other attributes, and not only his courage, *(have/has)* contributed greatly to his success.

9-26 PRONOUN AGREEMENT

Bir cümlenin öznesiyle devamındaki zamirler arasında bir uyum olması gerekir.

Ayşe brought ***her*** book.
Ali brought ***his*** book.
Ali and Ayşe brought ***their*** books.

a) Bazı fiiller kendilerinden sonra **object pronoun** (*me, him, etc.*) alır.

I saw ***Ali.***/I saw ***him.***
She promised ***her parents*** she'd pass the exam./She promised ***them*** she'd pass the exam.

Bu fiillerin öznesiyle nesnesi aynı kişi olduğunda, nesne için **reflexive pronoun** (*myself, herself, etc.*) kullanılır.

She promised ***herself*** she'd pass the exam.

b) Bir preposition'dan sonra normalde **object pronoun** kullanılır. Ancak özne-nesne aynı ise **reflexive pronoun** kullanılır.

I looked at ***the children.***/I looked at ***them.***
I looked at ***myself*** in the mirror.

I was talking to ***my brother.***/I was talking to ***him.***
I was talking to ***myself.***

Preposition yer bildiriyorsa, özne-nesne aynı bile olsa, object pronoun kullanılır.

He looked around ***him***, a bit surprised.
I haven't got enough money on ***me.***

Comparative yapılarda **than** ve **as**'den sonra, **object pronoun** (*me, them, us, etc.*) ya da **subject + verb** (*I am, you do, he was, etc.*) kullanılır. Karşılaştırmanın birinci bölümünde iyelik ifade ediliyorsa, **possessive pronoun** kullanılır.

My sister is shorter ***than me.***
My sister is shorter ***than I am.*** (*I, ikinci cümlenin öznesi durumunda*)

I like children as much ***as him.***
I like children as much ***as he does.***

Her son is three months older ***than mine.*** (*than my son*)

c) **Someone, nobody**, etc. gibi sözcükler tekil kabul edilir ve daima tekil fiille kullanılır. Ancak devamındaki pronoun tekil ya da çoğul olabilir.

Everybody has ***his*** own ideas/***their*** own ideas.
Someone has forgotten ***his/their*** wallet.

Bu sözcükler **tag question** yapısıyla kullanıldığında question tag bölümünde **they** kullanılır. Ancak, **something, nothing** gibi sözcükler için **tag** bölümünde **it** kullanılır.

Someone is going to help you, ***aren't they?***
Nobody has done the homework, ***have they?***

Something is wrong with him, ***isn't it?***
Nothing has been done yet, ***has it?***

9-27 FORMS of "OTHER"

Other, "*başka, diğer*" anlamına gelir.

a) With singular nouns

Another, sıfat ya da zamir olarak, belirtisiz nesne durumundaki tekil isimler için kullanılır ve "*herhangi bir başka, bir diğeri*" anlamını verir.

Tomorrow is not suitable for me.
Come ***another day*** please. (*başka bir gün ....*)

This sweater is a bit too big.
Can you show me ***another*** (*one*) please? (*başka* (*bir tane*) ....)

The other, belirtili nesne durumundaki tekil isimler için sıfat ya da zamir olarak kullanılır.

There are two books on the table. One is mine, and ***the other book*** is yours.
(*Geriye bir kitap, belli bir kitap kaldı.*) (*Diğer kitap senin.*)

Do you see those three girls at the corner?
Two of them are from England. ***The other*** is German. (*Diğeri Alman.*)

Adjective	Pronoun
another book	*another*
the other book	*the other*

b) With plural nouns

Belirtisiz nesne durumundaki çoğul isimlerle **other** sıfat, **others** zamir olarak kullanılır. Belirtili nesneler içinse **the other** sıfat, **the others** zamir olarak kullanılır.

Antalya and Alanya are attractive summer resorts in the south.
Other summer resorts in the south are Kemer and Kaş.

Sayısı belli bir grubun içinde geri kalan bütün öğeleri sayıyorsak, **the other + plural noun** ya da **the others** kullanılır.

She has visited five European countries. One is Germany. Another is England and ***the other countries/the others*** are Italy, France and Switzerland.

Adjective	Pronoun
other books	*others*
the other books	*the others*

c) With words like *some, any, many, etc.*

This book on women's liberation is very good.
Do you have ***any other books/any others*** on this subject?
(*Bu konuda başka kitapların var mı?*)

Besides this financial problem, we have ***many other problems/many others.***
In addition to this, we have to consider ***some other factors.***

d) *Each other* and *one another*

Each other and **one another**, "*birbirimize, birbirinize*" anlamını verir.

When we met on the street, we greeted ***each other/one another.***
(*Birbirimizi selamladık.*)

They are a happily married couple. They love ***each other/one another.***
(*Birbirlerini seviyorlar.*)

Günümüz İngilizce'sinde **each other** ile **one another** arasında bir fark bulunmamaktadır. Ancak çok genel ifadeler için **one another**; daha spesifik durumlar için **each other** tercih edilebilir.

Nowadays, people have no respect for ***one another.*** (*general*)
That couple is arguing fiercely all the time. I don't think they have any respect for ***each other.*** (*specific*)

e) Every other + a singular noun

Every other, periyodik olan bir şeyin bir atlayarak devam ettiğini ifade eder: *every other day* (gün aşırı), *every other line* (bir satır atlayarak), *every other week* (iki haftada bir), *etc.*

I wash my hair ***every other day.*** (= *every two days*)
He comes to Istanbul ***every other month.*** (= *every two months*)
This meeting is held ***every other year.*** (= *every two years*)

f) Another + money/distance/time expressions

Zaman, mesafe ve *para* miktarı bildiren sözcükler **another** ile kullanılır ve bu sözcükler çoğul olabilir: *another ten minutes* (bir on dakika daha), *another ten kilometres* (bir on kilometre daha), *another ten dollars* (bir on dolar daha).

I haven't finished writing my report yet. I need ***another half hour.***

This money is not enough for a pair of jeans.
You should give me ***another fifty dollars.***

I'm not feeling tired. I can walk ***another two miles.***

EXERCISE 22: Complete the sentences with a form of "*other*".

1. There were six foreign representatives at the meeting. Two of them seemed satisfied with the firm's progress, but ..... had a more negative reaction.
2. People have different characteristics, both physically and mentally. For instance, some people are optimistic, while ..... people are pessimistic. Some people are selfish; ..... like to share. Some are tall; ..... are short.
3. I have to leave in ten minutes. Can we discuss the situation ..... time, if you don't mind?
4. If the teacher had given us ..... ten minutes, I could have written a better composition.
5. This apple is rotten. Can you give me ..... one from those in the bowl?
6. Students have different study habits. Some students like to study regularly every day. ..... prefer to study just before the exams.

7. Although I'd eaten a helping of chicken with salad, I was still hungry, so I ordered ..... one.
8. The secretary you'd recommended to us didn't accept the job. Can you recommend any ..... with the same qualifications?
9. Do you think you'll be able to recognize ..... after so many years? You must both have changed a lot.
10. You'll get exhausted if you go on playing football every day. You could, at least, play every ..... day or so.
11. These shoes are a bit too small. Do you have any ..... similar to these that I can try on?
12. I've brought one of the boxes in, but ..... was too heavy for me to carry.
13. Mum, can you lend me ..... £10 so that I can buy those ..... boots that I told you about?
14. Among many ....., pollution is one modern problem which we can solve through careful planning and consideration for the planet we live on.
15. We ended up renting the house in Kadıköy primarily because ..... one I told you about was too expensive.
16. It's not just the swimming pool which makes this hotel superior to all ..... in this area. There are some ..... facilities as well, such as a sauna and tennis courts.
17. Some plants, such as deadly nightshade, are so poisonous that they can kill you, whereas ....., such as poppies, are used to make life-saving medicines.
18. I didn't go on the trip with ....., but now that I'm sitting here all by myself, I really wish that I had.
19. When none of the class were able to finish the task in the time allowed by the teacher, they asked him for an extension of ..... two days.
20. The two divers relied completely on ..... . If one's air tank failed, ... would have to share his.



BETTER THAN A NATIVE SPEAKER

As I was enjoying the view at an overlook in the Great Smoky Mountains, a family of tourists pulled in. Speaking Chinese excitedly, they started taking snapshots of one another.

I thought they might want a group picture, so I approached one woman. "Excuse me," I began and then, speaking slowly in my Southern accent and using gestures, continued. "Would you (pointing to her) like me (pointing to myself) to take a picture (miming holding a camera) of all of you (sweeping my arm to indicate her family)?

She smiled, handed me her camera and said to the others in perfect English, "This nice hillbilly woman is going to take a picture of us!"

(from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 23: Fill in the blanks in the passages below with the correct choice.

Canada and the United States have many major geographic features in common. They share the Rocky Mountains, the Interior Plains, four of the Great Lakes, the Appalachian Highlands and (1) ..... rivers. It is hardly surprising, therefore, that the stories of the exploration and settlement of (2) ..... nations are closely interwoven. The complete history of neither Canada nor the United States can be studied without reference to the history of (3) ..... . They are today independent nations. (4) ....., however, has gained (5) ..... independence by a completely different path -- Canada by gradual constitutional change spread over many years, the United States by a single great War of Independence.

1.

A) plenty B) any
C) less D) much
E) many

2.

A) either B) each
C) both D) every
E) all

3.

A) another
B) other
C) the other
D) the others
E) others

4.

A) Every B) All
C) Both D) Each
E) A few

5.

A) its B) itself
C) them D) theirs
E) themselves

The Earth, man's home, is a planet. It moves around the sun in a regular orbit, as do the eight (6) ..... planets in the solar system. Each of the solar planets (7) ..... special characteristics, some of (8) ..... well-known to both scientists and the public in general. Saturn, for example, is surrounded by a set of rings, and Jupiter is famous as (9) ..... planet in the solar system. The Earth also has (10) ..... special characteristics, and these are important to man. It is the only planet known to have the right temperature and the right atmosphere to support the kind of life man knows.

6.

A) other B) another
C) the others D) others
E) the other

7.

A) is having
B) has
C) have had
D) are having
E) have

8.

A) which B) whose
C) theirs D) that
E) them

9.

A) so large
B) large enough
C) the largest
D) too large
E) larger

10.

A) itself B) every
C) their D) its own
E) another

Perhaps **(11)** ..... common of all contracts is the institution of marriage. Although **(12)** ..... the obligations that are involved are not specifically set out in the wedding ceremony **(13)** ....., they are part of the law of **(14)** ..... nation. Hence, when a marriage is dissolved, the divorce is, **(15)** ....., the cancelling of a contract.

11.

A) such
B) so
C) more
D) the most
E) too

12.

A) some
B) each
C) all
D) the whole
E) both

13.

A) theirs
B) them
C) its own
D) their own
E) itself

14.

A) some
B) all
C) a few
D) every
E) whole

15.

A) by way of
B) in a way
C) all the way
D) by the way
E) a good way

The plane **(16)** ..... three passengers – a Boy Scout, a bishop and a brilliant statesman – when the pilot warned of an impending crash. "Unfortunately," the pilot said, "we have only three parachutes. I must take one so that I can report **(17)** ..... accident." "**(18)** ....." said the brilliant statesman, "because I have a great contribution to make for mankind." He jumped out after the pilot. The bishop turned to the Scout. "My son," he said, "I've had a long life. **(19)** ..... lies ahead. Take the last parachute, and good luck." "Don't worry, Your Grace," said the Scout. "We've got two parachutes. The brilliant statesman took **(20)** ..... rucksack."

16.

A) will be carrying
B) had carried
C) has been carrying
D) would carry
E) was carrying

17.

A) an
B) any
C) some
D) –
E) the

18.

A) Me neither
B) I hope so
C) I expect not
D) So must I
E) I am too

19.

A) You
B) Mine
C) Yours
D) Myself
E) Yourself

20.

A) my
B) mine
C) himself
D) itself
E) theirs

TEST YOURSELF 9

1-75. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. **Nearly ..... contemporary Latin American writer uses magical realism, but ..... uses it in an individual way.**

A) none/all B) much/none
C) most/many D) all/some
E) every/each

2. **Next weekend, some relatives of ..... are coming to visit ..... .**

A) us/ourselves B) them/theirs
C) hers/they D) himself/her
E) mine/us

3. **..... of the players ..... contributed to the victory in his own way.**

A) One/have
B) All/were
C) Each/has
D) Every/will have
E) A few/will be

4. **..... English are not as reserved as people of ..... countries often believe.**

A) Some/others B) The/other
C) Another/the D) All/whole
E) An/some

5. **The hotel won't supply any towels, so you'll have to bring ..... .**

A) your own B) themselves
C) your D) their
E) itself

6. **..... number of people using public transport is steadily declining, and this, in turn, will almost certainly lead to ..... rise in fares.**

A) A/the
B) A great/another
C) More/some
D) The/a
E) A small/much

7. **..... applicants performed well at the interviews even though they'd ..... sent in excellent CVs.**

A) Every/none B) Either/both
C) Few/all D) Some/neither
E) None/each

8. **My father requested a transfer weeks ago, but ..... manager still hasn't given ..... an answer.**

A) herself/them B) her/hers
C) ours/us D) him/himself
E) his/him

9. **The annual prize won't be awarded this year as ..... of the candidates ..... a high enough standard.**

A) one/have reached
B) some/were reached
C) few/is reaching
D) none/has reached
E) much/reached

10. **He'd made ..... a mess of the form that he had to get another one.**

A) enough B) even
C) too D) such
E) so

11. **My mother won't allow ..... to have a dog unless we have a garden to put ..... in.**

A) our/itself B) us/it
C) ours/its D) me/myself
E) it/them

12. **..... more people came by car than we had expected, so there weren't enough parking spaces.**

A) Such B) A little
C) Quite D) Many
E) So

13. **There were a lot of people on ..... sides of the road waiting to welcome the Prime Minister.**

A) both B) whole
C) none D) either
E) neither

14. **Since only a few of us are in the mood to see this film now, shall we go and see it ..... time?**

A) other B) whenever
C) what else D) what
E) another

15. The teacher told the twins that she didn't want ..... of them in the same class as it would be difficult to tell them apart.

A) either B) neither
C) both D) some
E) every

16. We had thought we would have ..... time before the train left, but we were wrong, as we barely caught it.

A) very little B) plenty of
C) hardly any D) many more
E) quite a bit

17. Although Alice and Janice are twins, they don't look a bit like ..... .

A) theirs B) the other
C) oneself D) each other
E) themselves

18. Why are you trying to do everything by ..... instead of asking for ..... help?

A) yourself/others'
B) you/the others
C) your own/another
D) yours/someone's
E) yourselves/anyone

19. I'm afraid I won't be able to say ..... as I've got ..... opinion on the matter.

A) nothing/some B) anything/no
C) someone/none D) anyone/any
E) everything/few

20. Are you sure you can carry all this luggage .....?

A) yours B) itself
C) yourself D) them
E) themselves

21. He is one of my favourite authors because, although he has written ..... books, ... of them leaves a different impression on you.

A) so many/each
B) a lot of/all
C) too many/some
D) many more/every
E) plenty of/both

22. Since ..... people are smoking now than a couple of decades ago, one would expect a corresponding drop in the rate of cancer and heart disease, but unfortunately, this is not the case.

A) much more B) a little
C) fewer D) not many
E) the least

23. We spent hours looking for ..... hotel that wasn't fully booked, and finally ended up at ..... Royal.

A) the/– B) any/some
C) some/– D) the/the
E) a/the

24. My sister's shoes aren't big enough for ....., so I can't borrow ..... .

A) mine/hers B) I/their
C) my/theirs D) me/them
E) myself/her

25. ..... item is carefully checked before dispatch, and ..... with even the slightest defect are put aside.

A) All/the other
B) The whole/the ones
C) Either/none
D) Each/some
E) Every/any

26. Ron wants to get ..... car because his old one keeps breaking down.

A) another B) every
C) other D) each
E) some

27. I can't believe that you ate ..... loaf of bread all by yourself!

A) every B) a whole
C) plenty D) most
E) either

28. The belief that ..... dead can return to haunt and even hurt the living has long been ..... element of fiction.

A) a/the B) the/an
C) –/the D) a/an
E) the/the

29. It is difficult to decide which of those language schools to attend, because ..... have a good reputation, and ..... is cheaper than the other.

A) all/either B) most/some
C) both/neither D) none/all
E) neither/one

30. I have seen Monet's painting "Sunrise" reproduced on cards and posters many times, but when I saw the painting ....., I was astonished at ..... beauty.

A) myself/him B) him/his
C) his/itself D) himself/mine
E) itself/its

31. Though there were about a dozen of us with cameras and binoculars, ... of us actually managed to photograph the whales.

A) whoever B) neither
C) anyone D) none
E) nobody

32. There are ..... new films showing at the new cinema complex, but ..... appeals to me.

A) several/none B) both/either
C) no/all D) few/neither
E) much/one

33. Today almost ..... places in the world are connected to ..... by communications networks.

A) whole/the rest
B) all/one another
C) every/anywhere
D) each/elsewhere
E) many/somewhere

34. I'm really interested in ..... archaeology. Do you have ..... other books on the subject that I can borrow?

A) the/one B) the/some
C) -/any D) an/the
E) -/much

35. There weren't ..... people to make up two complete teams, so we played football with nine players on ..... side.

A) any/all B) such/any
C) many/every D) enough/each
E) no/both

36. Although as deputy chairman it was ..... job to argue in favour of the company's policy, he really didn't agree with it ..... .

A) theirs/itself
B) him/them
C) mine/him
D) your/yourselves
E) his/himself

37. I can't stand just sitting here in the shade reading ..... day! Let's go somewhere.

A) all B) some
C) whole D) a few
E) much

38. ..... of my children is very keen on their school subjects. They are ..... more interested in social or sporting activities.

A) Both/all B) Neither/both
C) Some/neither D) One/either
E) All/none

39. A: Would you like your steak well-done or medium?
B: ..... way is fine for me. I really don't mind.

A) Both B) All
C) None D) Neither
E) Either

40. In the rehearsal process, the actor thinks of ..... as the character ..... is to play.

A) them/himself
B) it/itself
C) himself/he
D) him/his own
E) theirs/it

41. My brother is earning quite a lot as a stockbroker, but he says he can't do this job for ..... another two years, since it's so stressful.

A) any more B) so long
C) longer than D) long enough
E) the longest

42. ..... research papers were due last week, but Jane still hasn't handed in ..... yet.

A) Theirs/it
B) Our/hers
C) Our own/her
D) Ourselves/its
E) Her/herself

43. Neil doesn't resemble ..... of his parents at all. He looks completely different than ..... of them.

A) either/both B) neither/any
C) none/all D) any/some
E) both/either

44. From a young age, children should be allowed to make some of ..... decisions for ..... so that they may grow up to be self-confident.

A) themselves/theirs
B) their/themselves
C) theirs/itself
D) it/them
E) its/himself

45. With so many changes both in the town ..... and in people's attitude in general, my hometown was ..... how I remembered it.

A) its own/no more
B) its/any more
C) itself/no longer
D) themselves/any longer
E) of their own/some more

46. I have decided to subscribe to that magazine so that I'll be sure of receiving ..... edition as soon as it's published.

A) all B) whole
C) both D) each
E) either

47. Since you're the first person here, you can choose ..... of the rooms you want.

A) anywhere B) everywhere
C) anyone D) wherever
E) whichever

48. ..... problems arose during the conference that by the end of it, the organizers had exhausted ..... just trying to put them in order.

A) Such a lot/them
B) The most/their
C) So many/themselves
D) Too much/they
E) Much more/theirs

49. When the United States first invaded Vietnam, few people expected ..... a long, drawn-out war.

A) very B) so
C) much D) such
E) too

50. My brother, who has always been jealous of ....., is saving to buy a car just like ..... .

A) me/mine B) mine/my
C) my/me D) myself/I
E) I/myself

51. The Scandinavian countries are ..... admired all over the world for their enlightened social policies.

A) too B) much
C) such D) enough
E) either

52. It is widely believed that, despite disadvantages such as pollution and overcrowding, cities nonetheless provide people with ..... opportunities than they would have in the country.

A) the least B) much more
C) fewer D) less
E) a lot more

53. The exhibition received ..... of attention in the press, for the paintings were by the most famous artists of the 19th century.

A) much more
B) a large number
C) a good many
D) a great deal
E) the whole

54. Advertisers discovered years ago that all of us love to get ..... for ....., so an advertisement which begins with the magic word "free" can rarely go unnoticed.

A) everything/something
B) nothing/anything
C) anything/everything
D) nothing/nothing
E) something/nothing

55. Please concentrate on ..... driving and don't allow anything to distract ..... .

A) your/you B) yourself/me
C) mine/yourself D) him/yours
E) our/mine

56. Even if it is a little more expensive, I think we will go by train since we live ..... closer to the station.

A) enough B) too
C) so much D) the most
E) much more

57. If the English language had exactly 26 sounds, one for ..... letter of the alphabet, there would be ..... spelling problems.

A) more/many B) each/no
C) all/fewer D) every/less
E) either/much

58. She had planned to read six books during her holiday, but having been tempted by her friends to go out frequently, she couldn't finish ..... .

A) more than B) so much
C) enough D) plenty of
E) that many

59. My son does not like to eat the peach ....., but he likes ..... juice.

A) its/them B) itself/its
C) its own/its own D) himself/their
E) his own/itself

60. ..... research needs to be done before the product can be launched onto the market.

A) Fewer B) A good many
C) Many D) More
E) Any more

61. My daughter can write with ..... hands equally well, but she usually prefers her left.

A) both B) neither
C) some D) all
E) either

62. Do not undervalue ....., or others will do the same to ..... .

A) him/he B) us/ours
C) yourself/you D) theirs/they
E) myself/mine

63. It gets on my nerves that Jenny always approves of what ..... say, as if she has no ideas of ..... .

A) another/herself
B) whenever/hers
C) anyone/her
D) whoever/hers
E) others/her own

64. Through unwise investment, he lost ..... that he had accumulated over the years.

A) all B) whole
C) whichever D) anything
E) each

65. The hotel, which was at the top of a hill, had fabulous views on ..... sides.

A) each B) all
C) every D) neither
E) either

66. Don't forget to look in ..... directions before crossing the road.

A) every B) most
C) both D) each
E) either

67. I believe that ..... person holding a driving licence should have his driving ability retested once ..... five years.

A) every/every
B) any/all
C) all/each
D) some/whole
E) each/several

68. I must have looked very sad yesterday because, although there was ..... wrong, ... kept asking me what the problem was.

A) no one/something
B) nothing/everybody
C) nowhere/someone
D) somebody/nobody
E) anything/no one

69. A: Would you like us to order the hardback or the paperback version of that book, Madam?
B: ..... will be fine, but, as I need it for my course, I would prefer whichever will arrive earlier.

A) None B) Both
C) Neither D) All
E) Either

70. She was prepared to do the job for $200 per week, so she was pleasantly surprised when they offered her twice ..... .

A) so many B) many more
C) enough D) as much
E) the most

71. Her background was nothing like ....., so we found ..... with very little to talk about.

A) my/us B) us/herself
C) mine/ourselves D) our/ours
E) our own/myself

72. Epic poetry has been used by peoples in ..... parts of the world to transmit their traditions from one generation to ..... .

A) every/the other
B) all/another
C) each/other
D) either/any other
E) whole/the others

73. With ..... place to expand but upwards, Hong Kong has ..... of the world's tallest buildings, outside New York City.

A) no/some B) every/several
C) neither/a few D) each/many
E) none/most

74. I had wanted to go to Australia last summer, but the plane ticket was too expensive, so I had to go ..... closer to home.

A) whenever B) where else
C) anything D) somewhere
E) anyone

75. If a runner does not pace himself and uses up ..... his energy in the early part of a race, he will have ..... left for the final sprint.

A) most/any
B) more of/plenty
C) all/none
D) half/a few
E) any of/some

76-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

76. My father says that you should treat people how you wish to be treated yourself.

A) If you had listened to my father, you would always treat others with the consideration you expect from them towards yourself.
B) My father told me that you deserved to be treated how you had treated others previously.
C) My father always instructs me to consider how people want to be treated and behave accordingly.
D) I have always behaved towards people as I wish to be treated myself, because this is what my father taught me.
E) It's my father's belief that you ought to behave towards other people the way you want them to behave towards you.

77. The committee rejected his application for a fund for his project on the grounds that his research wouldn't benefit people much.

A) The committee considered his project totally useless, particularly because the majority of people wouldn't profit from his research.
B) As his research wouldn't help people in a practical way, it was not surprising that the committee declined his application.
C) The committee was not very interested in his project because they believed his research had no scientific value.
D) He believes his project to be very important, but the committee has decided that his research is only useful to a few people.
E) Stating that his research would be of little use to people, the committee refused to provide him with a fund.

78. The museum is visited mainly by those who are interested in the Impressionist painters.

A) Most of the visitors to the museum have an interest in artists from the era of Impressionism.
B) The museum, which displays mainly Impressionist art, attracts visitors with a serious interest in art.
C) A lot of visitors to the museum who are interested in Impressionism buy paintings.
D) The museum, which displays only Impressionist paintings, receives lots of visitors.
E) The museum, which attracts large numbers of visitors, has a particularly interesting display of Impressionist paintings.

79. **Some countries require tourists to receive certain vaccinations before entry, while others do not.**

A) Vaccinations are given to tourists at the border by some countries, but not by all.
B) Many countries vaccinate tourists after they have entered, whereas many others don't.
C) While many tourists get vaccinated upon entry to some countries, many others do not.
D) Tourists need not be vaccinated to enter certain countries, but other nations may demand this.
E) Other countries require vaccinations for tourists before they enter, but ours doesn't.

80. **Though I had known about it well in advance, I pretended to be surprised at having a birthday party.**

A) Despite only pretending to be surprised at the birthday party, I had actually been completely unaware of it.
B) I was quite surprised at their throwing me a birthday party, though I could have found out about it well before.
C) I acted surprised about being given a birthday party, but I had known about it a long time before.
D) I knew about the birthday party a long time before, yet I wasn't pretending when I acted surprised.
E) Even though they had thrown me birthday parties before, I was still quite surprised anyway.

81. **Despite not being widely known in her own time, Jane Austen had a small band of dedicated followers.**

A) Even during her own lifetime, Jane Austen had gathered a sizeable band of devoted admirers.
B) Until after her death, not many people who read Jane Austen's work liked it.
C) Despite the quality of her work, Jane Austen didn't become popular with readers until after her death.
D) A small devoted group admired Jane Austen's work, in spite of her obscurity during her lifetime.
E) Ever since her death, Jane Austen has had a small but dedicated circle of readers.

82. **There was no occasion on which their son called them and didn't request money.**

A) Their son rang them many times to ask for money.
B) Occasionally their son needed money and so contacted them by telephone.
C) Sometimes they rang their son in case he needed money.
D) Their son's requests for money were always made by phone.
E) Whenever their son phoned them, he asked for money.

83. **It's nearly impossible to voice your opinion on this matter without offending someone.**

A) You will most likely make someone upset if you say what you think about this issue.
B) Whether you state them or not, your feelings on this subject are probably upsetting.
C) There's no way that anyone can possibly be upset by your simply saying what you think.
D) Though not everyone will be pleased with what you say, you should say what you think.
E) It should be possible for you to solve this problem without making everyone angry.

84. **There are few truly natural places left in the world, and most of them are practically inaccessible.**

A) It's hardly possible to gain access to most of the few remaining genuinely natural places on this planet.
B) There's no way to get to most of the world's nature spots, and so, they remain almost intact.
C) It's true that the number of official nature areas is declining, but you can visit them with some effort.
D) It isn't very practical to try to go to natural places any more as there are simply too few left.
E) Most of the world's easily accessible green places have already been badly spoilt.

85. **I was hardly upset that she did not want to see me again since the feeling was entirely mutual.**

A) Having once loved her, I found it hard to tell her that I no longer wished her to be part of my life.
B) I was glad when she broke off our relationship, as I was thinking of doing the same but finding it hard to tell her.
C) It was hard on me when she said she never wanted to see me again, in spite of our mutual affection.
D) As I didn't want to see her any more than she wanted to see me, I didn't mind much when she told me so.
E) Because of the feelings we had once shared, I was terribly upset to hear that she no longer wished to see me.

86. **I have visited almost all of the countries in Europe, and Portugal is my favourite.**

A) Portugal is the country that I have always wanted to see most in Europe.
B) Having visited practically every country in Europe, I find that Portugal is the one I enjoy most.
C) Although there are few countries that I have not visited in Europe, Portugal is one of them.
D) I have visited many countries, but I have enjoyed few as much as the European country of Portugal.
E) I feel that Portugal is the most interesting country in Europe.

87. **Any cough that persists for more than a week should be looked at by a doctor.**

A) Some coughs may continue for weeks, whether or not a doctor is seen.
B) If you have a weak cough, you probably don't really need to visit a doctor.
C) You ought to see a doctor if you have a cough that doesn't stop within a week.
D) Coughs that have lasted for more than a week may be an underlying symptom of a more serious condition.
E) You don't have to go to a doctor if you think your cough will stop within the week.

88. **The only criticism I can put forward about the film is that it could have been a little shorter.**

A) The film is great, although some people may find it a little too long.
B) I'm sure the film will receive a lot of criticism because of how long it lasts.
C) Apart from the fact that it was a little too long, I can't say anything bad about the film.
D) The film is a little boring because it is too long; otherwise, it is worth seeing.
E) Even though it was such a long film, I don't think it really deserves any criticism.

89. **Had it not been for the timely intervention of a helpful passer-by, he would have been robbed of all his money.**

A) He was saved from having all his money stolen when a person who happened to be going by intervened just in time.
B) A helpful passer-by intervened just when a thief was trying to rob him of all his money, but he failed to stop him.
C) Had it not been for someone who got in the way while trying to be helpful, he would have recovered his money.
D) All his money was stolen by a passer-by, who pretended to be helping him.
E) The burglar would have got away with all his money if there had not been a timely knock on the door by a helpful neighbour.

90. **The part of the day when one person works most effectively may not be the same for another.**

A) Nobody can possibly work very effectively throughout the day.
B) The time of day which is best for working varies from individual to individual.
C) You may be able to work efficiently at any time of day, but not everybody is so.
D) It is important to discover at what time of day you can work most effectively.
E) People who do their best work in the morning also tend to do well at other times.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. Besides being a sport in itself, hiking is basic to several sporting activities, such as mountaineering and hunting.

A) Avcılık ve dağcılığın temelini oluşturan hiking, aslında kendisi de bir spor dalıdır.
B) Hiking, kendisi de bir spor olmasına rağmen, daha çok dağcılık ve avcılık gibi sportif etkinliklerin temelini oluşturur.
C) Dağcılık ve avcılık gibi bazı sportif etkinlikler için temel olan hiking, bunun yanı sıra kendisi de bir spor dalıdır.
D) Kendisi de bir spor olmasının yanı sıra hiking, dağcılık ve avcılık gibi bazı sportif etkinlikler için de temeldir.
E) Hiking, kendisi de bir spor olsa da, esas olarak dağcılık ve avcılık gibi bazı sportif etkinliklerin temelidir.

92. No library, no matter how large, can possess every book, so libraries, through borrowing and lending, share materials with one another.

A) Ne kadar büyük olursa olsun bir kütüphanenin bütün kitaplara sahip olması mümkün olmadığı için, kütüphaneler materyal ödünç alma ve verme yöntemini geliştirmişlerdir.
B) Kütüphaneler, ödünç alma ve verme yöntemiyle materyalleri paylaşırlar, çünkü çok büyük bile olsa bir kütüphanenin bütün kitaplara sahip olması imkansızdır.
C) Ne kadar büyük olursa olsun hiçbir kütüphane her kitaba sahip olamaz; bu yüzden kütüphaneler, ödünç alma ve verme yoluyla, materyalleri paylaşırlar.
D) En büyük kütüphaneler bile her kitaba sahip olamayacağından, kütüphaneler kendi aralarında ödünç kitap alıp vererek materyalleri paylaşırlar.
E) Kütüphanelerin ödünç alma ve verme yoluyla materyallerini paylaşmalarının nedeni, çok büyük bile olsa hiçbir kütüphanenin bütün kitaplara sahip olamayacağıdır.

93. Progress in the area of medicine indicates that some of the problems produced by aging can be delayed.

A) Yaşlanmayı durdurmak tıbben mümkün olmasa da, onun getirdiği sorunlardan bazılarını geciktirme konusunda ilerleme kaydedilmiştir.
B) Tıp alanındaki gelişmeler, yaşlanmanın getirdiği sorunlardan bazılarının geciktirilebileceğini göstermektedir.
C) Tıp yaşlanmayı durduracak kesin bir çözüm bulamamıştır, ama en azından, geciktirmeyi başarmıştır.
D) Yaşlılığın getirdiği bazı tıbbi sorunlara karşı büyük ilerlemelerin olduğu gözlenmektedir.
E) Tıp alanındaki bunca ilerlemeye rağmen yaşlılıkta hala pek çok sorunla karşılaşılmaktadır.

94. It's an undeniable fact that the gap between the rich and the poor in our country is becoming wider.

A) Şu bir gerçek ki, ülkemizde yoksullar giderek daha çok yoksullaşmakta, zenginler ise daha da zenginleşmektedir.
B) Ülkemizde zenginlerle yoksullar arasındaki uçurumun giderek büyüdüğünü herkes kabul etmektedir.
C) Ülkemizde zenginlerle yoksullar arasında çok büyük bir uçurum olduğu çok iyi bilinmektedir.
D) Ne yazık ki ülkemiz zenginleri, yoksulların giderek daha da yoksullaştıkları gerçeğini inkar ediyorlar.
E) Ülkemizde zenginlerle yoksullar arasındaki uçurumun giderek derinleştiği inkar edilemez bir gerçektir.

95. Adolescents are taught to be honest in their relations with other people, yet they often see deceit in adult relationships.

A) Gençlere diğer insanlarla olan ilişkilerinde dürüst olmaları gerektiği öğretilirken, onlar yetişkinlerin ilişkilerinde aldatmacayla tanışıyorlar.
B) Gençlere diğer insanlarla olan ilişkilerinde dürüst olmaları öğretiliyor, ama onlar yetişkinlerin ilişkilerinde çoğunlukla aldatmaca görüyorlar.
C) Yetişkinlerin ilişkilerinde aldatmaca görmelerine rağmen gençler, kendi ilişkilerinde dürüst olmayı öğreniyorlar.
D) Yetişkinlerin ilişkilerinde gördükleri aldatmacaya rağmen gençler, diğer insanlarla olan ilişkilerinde dürüst olmaya zorlanıyorlar.
E) Yetişkinler kendi ilişkilerinde yaşadıkları aldatmacaya rağmen gençlere, diğer insanlarla olan ilişkilerinde dürüst olmayı öğütlüyorlar.

96. **The science of psychology has come a long way since the days when severe mental illnesses were hidden from society.**

A) Psikoloji bilimi, ağır akıl hastalarının toplumdan gizlendiği günlerde gelişmeye başlamıştır.
B) Psikoloji bilimi, ağır akıl hastalıklarının toplumdan gizlenmesine rağmen büyük gelişme göstermiştir.
C) Eskiden ağır akıl hastalıklarının toplumdan gizlenmesine rağmen psikoloji bilimi ilerleme kaydetmiştir.
D) Psikoloji bilimi, ağır akıl hastalıklarının toplumdan gizlendiği günlerden bu yana çok yol katetmiştir.
E) Ağır akıl hastalarının toplumdan dışlandığı günlerden bu yana psikoloji bilimi çok büyük değişime uğramıştır.

97. **A certain amount of the total sum should be paid when the initial application is made.**

A) İlk başvuru yapıldığında, toplam miktarın belli bir bölümünün ödenmesi gerekmektedir.
B) Başvuru sırasında, toplam miktarın bir bölümünü ödemeniz gerekir.
C) Toplam miktarın önemli bir bölümünün başvurudan hemen sonra ödenmesi gerekir.
D) Başvurudan önce, toplam ödemenin belli bir miktarını yatırmanız gerekecek.
E) Başvuru için öncelikle, önemli bir miktar ödeme yapılması gerekir.

98. **Although the cauliflower is known to be a very nutritious vegetable, few people eat it with pleasure.**

A) Bazı insanlar karnabaharı, sevdikleri için değil besleyici bir sebze olduğu için yer.
B) Ne kadar besleyici bir sebze olduğunu bilselerdi, herhalde çok az insan karnabahar yemeyi reddederdi.
C) Çok az insanın severek yediği karnabahar aslında, çok yararlı bir sebzedir.
D) Pek çok insan karnabaharın yararlarını bildiği halde bu sebzeyi çok az yemektedir.
E) Karnabaharın çok besleyici bir sebze olduğu bilindiği halde, çok az insan onu severek yer.

99. **As even the skilled workers are being made redundant in this economic crisis, it seems really hopeless for the unskilled to find employment.**

A) Bu ekonomik kriz sadece vasıfsız işçilerin değil vasıflı olanların da iş bulma ümidini hemen hemen ortadan kaldırmıştır.
B) Bu ekonomik krizde vasıflı işçilerin bile iş bulması zorken vasıfsız olanlar için durum gerçekten çok umutsuzdur.
C) Bu ekonomik krizde vasıflı işçiler bile işten çıkarılırken vasıfsız olanların iş bulması gerçekten ümitsiz görünüyor.
D) Bazıları bu ekonomik krizi, vasıflı işçileri işten çıkarıp yerlerine daha ucuz olan vasıfsız işçiler alarak aşmaya çalışıyorlar.
E) Görünen o ki, bu ekonomik kriz vasıfsız işçilerin iş bulmasını imkansız kılarken vasıflı olanları da işlerini kaybetme tehlikesiyle karşı karşıya bırakmıştır.

100. **The most important feature you must possess in order to succeed in anything is perseverance.**

A) Azimli olamadığınız sürece hiçbir şeyde önemli bir başarı elde edemezsiniz.
B) Azimle çabalamadıkça herhangi bir şeyde başarılı olmayı bekleyemezsiniz.
C) Hangi alanda olursa olsun, başarmak için mutlaka azimli olmanız gerekir.
D) Herhangi bir şeyde başarılı olmak için sahip olmanız gereken en önemli özellik azimdir.
E) Azim, herhangi bir alanda başarıyı yakalamak için gerekli olan en önemli özelliktir.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. 1996'da bilim adamları, dünyanın çekirdeğinin kendisinden daha hızlı döndüğünü gösteren kanıtlar bulduklarını duyurdular.

A) According to evidence discovered by scientists, the Earth's inner core spun faster than the Earth itself in 1996.
B) In 1996, scientists announced that they had discovered evidence indicating that the Earth's inner core was spinning faster than the Earth itself.
C) It was announced that in 1996 scientists had found evidence that showed the Earth itself spins faster than its inner core.
D) In 1996, a scientist announced that he had uncovered evidence that the Earth's core was spinning faster than the Earth itself.
E) A 1996 announcement by scientists confirms that the core of the Earth is spinning faster than the planet itself.

102. İngiltere'de parfüm satışları, Noel'den önceki altı hafta içinde yıllık toplam miktarın neredeyse yarısını bulmaktadır.

A) Perfume sales in England in the six weeks before Christmas amount to almost half of the yearly total.
B) More than half of the perfume purchases in England are made in the six weeks before Christmas.
C) Nearly half of the people who buy perfume in England do so in the six weeks leading up to Christmas.
D) Almost half the perfume sold in England is sold in the six weeks leading up to Christmas.
E) Perfume sales in England are concentrated in the weeks around Christmas time, which amounts to nearly half the yearly total.

103. Euro'nun kullanıma girmesiyle birlikte, tarihte ilk kez, birkaç ülke ortak bir para birimi kullanmaya başladı.

A) With the introduction of the Euro, for the first time in history, several countries began to use one common unit of currency.
B) Before the introduction of the Euro, never before in history had several countries shared the same unit of currency.
C) The same unit of currency is now being shared by several countries, which had never been seen in history before the Euro was introduced.
D) Since the historic moment of the introduction of the Euro, several countries have been using the same unit of currency.
E) The introduction of the Euro is a historic event because it is the first time that several countries have shared the same unit of currency.

104. Yardım kuruluşu, kendisine bağışlanan tüm paranın üçte ikisini, kendi yönetimi için harcamaktadır.

A) The charity spends three times as much on internal administration as it does on the needy.
B) Two-thirds of the money donated to the charity is spent on internal administration.
C) The charity spends two-thirds of all the money donated to it on its own administration.
D) Three quarters of the money donated to the charity meets the expenses for its own administration.
E) It costs two-thirds of the money received in donations to administer the charity's services.

105. Acemi sürücülerin ilk kazalarını genellikle, kendilerine olan aşırı güven yüzünden yaptıkları söylenir.

A) Inexperienced drivers often don't have enough confidence in themselves, which can result in their first accident.
B) Usually it is the overconfidence they have in themselves that causes inexperienced drivers to have their first accidents.
C) It is believed that lack of experience, combined with overconfidence in themselves, very often leads drivers to have an accident.
D) Inexperienced drivers often say that it was their lack of confidence in themselves that led to their first accident.
E) It's said that inexperienced drivers usually have their first accidents due to the overconfidence they have in themselves.

106. **Kendilerini nehir ya da okyanuslar kadar hızlı bir biçimde temizleyemedikleri için göller kirliliğe karşı özellikle savunmasızdırlar.**

A) Unlike rivers or oceans, which can cleanse themselves quickly, lakes are more or less defenseless against contamination.
B) Defenseless against pollution, lakes are more prone to contamination than rivers or oceans, which can cleanse themselves more rapidly.
C) Lakes, which cannot cleanse themselves in the same way that rivers or oceans can, are particularly susceptible to pollution.
D) Because lakes are defenseless against pollution, they become unclean more rapidly than rivers or oceans, which are self-cleaning.
E) Since they cannot cleanse themselves as rapidly as rivers or oceans, lakes are especially defenseless against pollution.

107. **Sıcak yaz günlerinde, yolun her iki tarafındaki uzun ağaçlar, yürüyüşçüler için serin bir ortam oluşturuyor.**

A) The road bordered with tall trees along both sides is used by walkers on hot summer days because of the cool environment.
B) On hot summer days, the tall trees along both sides of the road provide a cool environment for walkers.
C) During the hot days of summer, the tall trees of the avenue provide a cool, shady walk.
D) The cool environment there, which walkers take advantage of on summer days, is created by the tall trees which line the road.
E) On hot summer days, walkers cool down under the tall trees along each side of the road.

108. **Kitaplarında gündelik dili kullanma konusunda usta olan Mark Twain, Amerikan edebiyatında kendine özgü bir tarz yaratmıştır.**

A) Mark Twain created his own style in American literature through his skilful use of colloquial language in his books.
B) By using colloquial language in his books with great mastery, Mark Twain created a unique style in American literature.
C) Mark Twain, who encouraged the creation of a typical American literature, was a master of employing colloquial language in his books.
D) Mark Twain, who was a master of using colloquial language in his books, created a style typical of him in American literature.
E) Using colloquial language in his books with great mastery gained Mark Twain a distinctive place in American literature.

109. **Sihirbazların, hilelerini gerçekleştirmelerine yardımcı olmak için tasarlanmış pek çok alet vardır.**

A) Magicians have specially designed equipment to help them perform their tricks.
B) Magicians use a great deal of equipment to be able to perform their tricks.
C) A great amount of equipment has been designed to assist magicians in performing their tricks.
D) Magicians have at their command lots of equipment designed exclusively for their performances.
E) There is a great amount of equipment designed to help magicians perform their tricks.

110. **Atalarının hemen hepsi çiftçi ya da çoban olan Azerbaycanlıların bugün yarıdan fazlası şehirlerde yaşamaktadır.**

A) By tradition, Azerbaijanis are farmers and herders, although today over half of them live in cities.
B) Nearly all Azerbaijanis used to be farmers or herders, but today the majority of the people live in cities.
C) More than half of the Azerbaijanis, almost all of whose ancestors used to be farmers or herders, live in cities today.
D) The Azerbaijanis are farmers and herders by tradition, with less than half of the population living in cities.
E) The ancestors of the Azerbaijanis used to be farmers or herders, although more than half of the population lives in cities today.

UNIT 10
Conjunctions and Transitions

INTRODUCTION

Conjunctions (*bağlaçlar*), aynı gramer yapıya sahip (*iki isim, iki sıfat, iki zarf gibi*) sözcük ya da sözcük öbeklerini ve cümleleri bağlayan sözcüklerdir. Bunlar **so, and, once** gibi tek bir sözcükten oluşabilir ya da **in order that, so that, as long as** gibi bir sözcük öbeği de olabilirler.

Although she studied hard, she couldn't pass the exam.

Transitions ya da **connectors** diye isimlendirilen **however, therefore, nevertheless** gibi sözcükler ise sadece iki cümleyi bağlayan, bir düşünceden diğer bir düşünceye geçişi sağlayan cümle bağlaçlarıdır.

She studied hard; ***nevertheless***, she couldn't pass the exam.

Bağlaçları üç grupta inceleyebiliriz:

1. Coordinating conjunctions
2. Correlative conjunctions
3. Subordinating conjunctions

10-1 COORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS

Bu bağlaçlar şunlardır: **and, or, but, nor, so, for, yet**

a) AND, OR, BUT, YET

Bu bağlaçlar sözcükleri ya da cümleleri bağlamak için kullanılır.

"**And**" aynı doğrultuda anlama sahip sözcükleri birleştirir (*her ikisi de olumlu ya da her ikisi de olumsuz*): *beautiful and clever, sunny and warm, crowded and noisy, etc.*

"**But**" ve "**yet**" "*fakat, ama*" anlamına gelir ve zıtlık vurgulayan, çelişen sözcükleri birleştirir: *beautiful but/yet stupid, cheap but/yet good, warm but/yet windy, etc.*

"**Or**" seçenek sunarken "*ya da*" anlamında kullanılır: *sooner or later, my parents or my sister, etc.*

noun + and/but/or + noun

Bu kullanımda **but**' tan sonra gelen bölüm, özellikle uzun bir sözcük öbeği ise, genellikle virgülle cümlenin devamından ayrılır.

The dog, ***but not*** the cat, is known to be faithful.
The president, ***but not*** the woman he married, is quite a conservative person.
Cats ***and*** dogs don't get along well.
A toy ***or*** a game makes a good present for children.

adjective/adverb + and/but/yet/or + adjective/adverb

He drove the car slowly ***and*** carefully.
He drove the car fast ***but/yet*** carefully.
He is sleepy ***or*** bored.

infinitive/gerund + and/but/or + infinitive/gerund

I'd like to watch TV ***or*** (to) listen to some music.
I've decided to quit school ***and*** (to) find a job.
I like walking ***but not*** running.

verb + and/but/yet/or + verb

Aynı özne birden fazla eylem gerçekleştiriyorsa, bu eylemleri, özneyi yinelemeden, bağlaçları kullanarak birleştirebiliriz. Eğer bağlaçtan sonraki eylemin yardımcı fiili ilk eyleminkiyle aynı ise yardımcı fiili tekrar kullanmayabiliriz. Ancak yardımcı fiil değişiyorsa kullanmak zorundayız.

She opened her purse, took out some change ***and*** paid for the ticket.
She has a lot of qualifications ***and*** is very talented.
I looked everywhere for my glasses ***but*** couldn't find them.
She knows a lot about the job ***but*** isn't very keen to work.
She will stay in a dormitory ***or*** rent a house with friends.

b) **And, but, yet** (*fakat*), **or, nor, so** (*bu yüzden*) ve **for** (*çünkü*) iki bağımsız cümleyi bağlayabilir.

İki tam cümleyi araya virgül koyarak arka arkaya ifade etmek mümkün değildir. Ancak birinci cümleyi noktalayıp ikinci cümleye geçebiliriz ya da arada bir bağlaç kullanırız. Bu bağlaçlar ikinci cümlenin başına gelir ve genellikle kendilerinden önce virgül kullanılır.

And, but ve **or** büyük harfle cümle başlatabilir. Bu durumda yine kendinden önceki cümleyle bağlantılıdır. Ancak bu kullanım formal English'de pek tercih edilmemektedir.

The children were playing. The parents were chatting.
The children were playing ***and*** the parents were chatting.
The children were playing, ***and*** the parents were chatting.
The children were playing. ***And*** the parents were chatting.

Yet, so ve **for** bağlaç olarak kullanıldıklarında kendilerinden önce virgül gelir.

She didn't feel well, ***so*** she didn't go to work.
(*Kendini iyi hissetmiyordu, bu yüzden işe gitmedi.*)

She didn't go to work, ***for*** she didn't feel well.
(*İşe gitmedi çünkü kendini iyi hissetmiyordu.*)

She didn't feel well, ***yet*** she still went to work.
(*Kendini iyi hissetmiyordu, ama yine de işe gitti.*)

Nor bu şekilde bağlaç olarak kullanıldığında birinci cümle olumsuz olur ya da *refuse, deny* gibi olumsuz anlama sahip bir fiil içerir. **Nor**'un bağlı bulunduğu ikinci cümle ise devrik olur. Cümleyi devrik yapmak için **yardımcı fiil + özne + yüklem** dizimi kullanılır.

He ***doesn't like*** meat, ***nor does he like*** fish.
(*Eti sevmediği gibi, balığı da sevmez.*)

She herself ***didn't watch*** the film, ***nor did she let*** us watch it.
(*Filmi kendisi izlemediği gibi, bizim izlememize de izin vermedi.*)

He ***refuses*** to take exercise, ***nor does he try*** to eat less.
(*Egzersiz yapmayı reddettiği gibi, az yemeye de çalışmıyor.*)

10-2 CORRELATIVE CONJUNCTIONS

Bu gruptaki bağlaçlar ikili olarak kullanılır: **both... and, either...or, neither...nor, not only...but also.**

Bu bağlaçlar iki özne, nesne, sıfat, zarf ve fiili, sözcük öbeğini (*phrase*) ya da cümleciği (*clause*) bağlayabilir.

İki ayrı cümleyi bağlaçlı tek bir cümleye dönüştürürken dikkat etmemiz gereken noktalar şunlardır:

a) Önce cümlelerin ortak ve farklı olan öğeleri belirlenir. Farklı olan öğelerden birinin başına bağlacın birinci bölümü, diğerinin başına ikinci bölümü getirilir.

Ali will come with us. ***Ayşe*** will come with us.

Yukarıdaki örnekte farklı olan öğeler öznelerdir. Bu durumda kullanacağımız bağlaç bu iki sözcüğü birleştirecektir.

Both Ali ***and*** Ayşe will come with us.
Not only Ali ***but also*** Ayşe will come with us.

She is ***beautiful***. She is ***clever***.
She is ***both*** beautiful ***and*** clever.

She isn't ***tall***. She isn't ***short***.
She is ***neither*** tall ***nor*** short.

b) Bağlaçla elde ettiğimiz yapının cümle içindeki yeri bağladığı öğenin yeriyle aynıdır. Yani iki özneyi bağladıysa cümlenin başında, iki nesneyi bağladıysa yüklemden sonra yer alır.

Ali will help me, or ***Ayşe*** will help me. (*subject + subject*)
Either Ali ***or*** Ayşe will help me.

I didn't buy ***a shirt***. I didn't buy ***a skirt***. (*object + object*)
I bought ***neither*** a shirt ***nor*** a skirt.

The film was ***too long***. The film was ***boring***. (*adj. + adj.*)
The film was ***both*** too long ***and*** boring.

She wants to learn ***whether the job is well-paid***.
She wants to learn ***whether she will have any opportunity for promotion***.
(*noun clause + noun clause*)
She wants to learn ***not only*** whether the job is well-paid ***but also*** whether she will have any opportunity for promotion.

c) **Both ... and** iki özneyi bağlıyorsa fiil daima çoğuldur. Diğer bağlaçlarla yükleme yakın olan özne, yani ikinci özne temel alınır. Eğer ikinci özne tekilse tekil bir fiil, çoğulsa çoğul bir fiil kullanılır.

Both my parents and my sister ***are*** coming tomorrow.
Both Ali and Ayşe ***were*** absent from class yesterday.

Not only my parents but also ***my sister is*** coming tomorrow.
Not only my sister but also ***my parents are*** coming tomorrow.
Not only Ali but also ***Ayşe was*** absent from class yesterday.

Neither the manager nor ***my colleagues approve*** of the plan.
Neither my colleagues nor ***the manager approves*** of the plan.

Either the teacher or ***the students have*** made a mistake.
Either the students or ***the teacher has*** made a mistake.

d) **Both ... and** Türkçe'ye **hem ... hem de** biçiminde çevrilir ve olumlu cümlelerde kullanılır.

Both the driver ***and*** the passengers were badly injured.
(*Hem sürücü hem de yolcular ağır yaralandı.*)

Yesterday I ***both*** visited an art exhibition ***and*** went to the cinema.
(*Dün hem bir resim sergisini gezdim hem de sinemaya gittim.*)

Not only ... but also da olumlu cümlelerle kullanılır. **Both ... and** den daha vurgulu bir ifadedir.

Not only the driver ***but also*** the passengers were injured.
(*Sadece sürücü değil yolcular da yaralandı.*)

I ***not only*** visited an art exhibition ***but also*** went to the cinema.
(*Sadece bir resim sergisini gezmekle kalmadım, sinemaya da gittim.*)

Neither ... nor Türkçe'ye **ne ... ne de** biçiminde çevrilir. Kendisi olumsuz bir yapı olduğu için olumlu fiille kullanılır, ancak cümlenin anlamı olumsuzdur.

Ali doesn't like fish. Ayşe doesn't like fish.
Neither Ali ***nor*** Ayşe likes fish. (*Ne Ali ne de Ayşe balığı sever.*)

She didn't study. She didn't watch TV.
She ***neither*** studied ***nor*** watched TV. (*Ne ders çalıştı ne de televizyon izledi.*)

Either ... or, *ya ...ya da* anlamındadır. Genellikle olumlu cümlede kullanılır. Olumsuz cümlede kullanıldığı zaman **neither ... nor** ile aynı anlamı verir, ama bu kullanım çok yaygın değildir. Olumsuz cümlede **either** kullanmadan sadece "**or**" kullanmak daha yaygındır.

Either my sister ***or*** my friend must have taken my book.
(*Kitabımı ya kardeşim ya da arkadaşım almış olmalı.*)

She has ***either*** fallen asleep ***or*** gone somewhere.
(*Ya uyuyakaldı ya da bir yere gitti.*)

She has been paralyzed since that shocking incident.
She can't (***either***) speak ***or*** walk. (*She can **neither** speak **nor** walk.*)
(*Ne konuşabiliyor ne de yürüyebiliyor.*)

e) **Not only ... but also** iki cümleyi bağlıyorsa, **not only**'nin bağlı bulunduğu cümle devrik, ikinci cümle düz olur.

The hotel was marvellous. The hotel was cheap.
The hotel was ***not only*** marvellous ***but also*** cheap.
Not only was the hotel marvellous, ***but*** it was ***also*** cheap.

Not only ... but also iki cümleyi bağlarken, ikinci cümlenin de kendi öznesi ve yüklemi olmak zorundadır. Bu durumda **also** cümle içindeki normal yerinde kullanılır. **Not only ... but also** kalıbı **also** kaldırılarak da kullanılabilir.

He shouted at the child. He also hit him.
He ***not only*** shouted at the child ***but also*** hit him.

Not only did he shout at the child, ***but*** he (*also*) hit him.
(*Çocuğa sadece bağırmakla kalmadı, onu dövdü de.*)

Pollution does harm to people today. It also endangers the survival of human beings in the future.
Pollution ***not only does*** harm to people today ***but also endangers*** the survival of human beings in the future.
Not only does pollution ***do*** harm to people today, ***but*** it (*also*) endangers the survival of human beings in the future.

NOTE

Not only ... but also iki özneyi bağlarken de cümlenin başında yer alır. Ancak bu durumda cümle devrik olmaz.

Not only humans but also other living things are gravely affected by pollution.

EXERCISE 1: **Combine the following sentences using the correlative conjunctions.**

Use ***both ... and.***

1. The country has been suffering from political unrest. The country has been suffering from an economic crisis, too.
   .....
2. Body sprays are effective against mosquitoes. Electrical devices are effective against mosquitoes as well.
   .....
3. Leonardo da Vinci lived during the Italian Renaissance, a period known for its creative activity. Michelangelo lived during the Italian Renaissance, too.
   .....
4. The building we choose for our cafe must be close to the shopping area. It must also be reasonably priced.
   .....

Use ***not only ... but also.***

5. Cutting down large areas of tropical rain forest destroys the habitat of wild animals. It also destroys the homeland of native Indian tribes.
   .....
6. Honey is delicious on its own. It is also delicious when added to puddings.
   .....

7. The protection of the environment is essential for people today. The protection of the environment is also essential for future generations.
.....
8. She inherited a vast fortune upon her father's death. She also became the sole authority to run her father's companies upon his death.
.....

Use *neither ... nor.*

9. She wasn't efficient enough to take charge of the office. She wasn't keen enough to take charge of the office either.
.....
10. The solution didn't satisfy the management. The solution didn't satisfy the union.
.....
11. The actors weren't good enough to hold the audience's attention. The play itself wasn't good enough to hold the audience's attention either.
.....
12. This football player doesn't panic under pressure; nor does he argue with the referee.
.....

Use *either ... or.*

13. The manager must employ a new assistant, or he must train one of the existing staff for the position.
.....
14. I will lend you my car for the day, or I will drive you to the conference myself.
.....
15. I'll meet you at the airport myself, or I'll send someone, if I can't make it.
.....
16. I might have left my umbrella at work, or I might have left it on the bus.
.....

EXERCISE 2: **Choose the correct one in parentheses.**

1. Not only the young but also the old (*was/were*) interested in the fashion show.
2. Both developed and developing countries (*have/has*) some common problems.
3. Either one of the members or the chairman (*is/are*) going to declare the items of the agenda.
4. Both skill and patience (*is/are*) needed for good teaching.
5. Not only smoking but also drinking alcohol (*is/are*) claimed to cause cancer.
6. Either the ignorance or the carelessness of parents (*causes/cause*) a good many household accidents to children.
7. Neither diseases nor natural disasters (*does/do*) as much harm to man as man does to himself.
8. Not only his parents but also his brother (*is/are*) sure of his success.
9. Not only his brother but also his parents (*is/are*) sure that he will succeed.
10. Not only his sister but also his brother (*knows/know*) that he is capable of doing better work.
11. Neither the passengers nor the driver (*was/were*) injured in the accident.
12. Neither the driver nor the passengers really (*knows/know*) how the accident happened.
13. Not only the painting but also the sketches (*was/were*) bought by an unknown dealer at the auction.
14. Either you or someone else from the department (*is/are*) going to have to attend the meeting to represent the company.
15. Both great courage and patience (*has/have*) helped Michael achieve his aims so far in life.

10-3 SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS

Bir yan cümleyi temel cümleye bağlayan *when, before, because, although* gibi sözcükler **subordinating conjunctions** diye isimlendirilir. Bağlacın bulunduğu cümle (*adverbial clause*) temel cümleden önce ya da sonra gelebilir. *Adverbial clause* temel cümlenin önünde yer alırsa iki cümle arasında virgül kullanılır. Temel cümleden sonra geliyorsa genellikle virgül kullanılmaz.

Although it was raining, she went out for a walk.
She went out for a walk ***although*** it was raining.

Because she was tired, she went straight to bed.
She went straight to bed ***because*** she was tired.

After she (had) made a phone call, she left home.
She left home ***after*** she (had) made a phone call.

If she were a bit more reasonable, she wouldn't be in this mess.
She wouldn't be in this mess ***if*** she were a bit more reasonable.

Bu bağlaçları, cümleler arasında kurduğu ilişki bakımından gruplandırarak şöyle sıralayabiliriz:

Time	*after, before, by the time (that), until, till, since, as long as/so long as*, while, as, when, whenever, once, as soon as, immediately, the moment, now (that)*
Place	*where, wherever, as far as*
Manner	*as, as if, as though, how*
Cause	*because, as, since, seeing that, seeing as, for, as/so long as, inasmuch as*
Purpose	*so that/in order that, for the purpose that, for fear that, lest*
Concession and Contrast	*although, though, even though, while, whereas, much as, however + adj./adv., no matter + question word*
Condition	*if, unless, only if, whether or not, even if, providing (that), provided (that), in case, as/so long as, suppose (that), supposing (that), assuming (that)*
Result	*so + adj./adv. that, such (a/an) + adj. + noun + that*

**"So long as" in bir zaman bağlacı olarak kullanımı çok yaygın değildir. Bu anlamda daha çok "as long as" kullanılır.*

10-4 ADVERBIAL CLAUSES OF TIME

after

After I finish/have finished this report, I will go out for lunch.
After I finished/had finished the report, I went out for lunch.

before

Before I go out for lunch, I will finish this report.
Before I went out for lunch, I finished/had finished the report.

when

When I got home, they were eating dinner.
When I got home, they ate dinner.
When I got home, they had eaten dinner.
When I get home, they will be eating dinner.
When I get home, they will eat dinner.
When I get home, they will have eaten dinner.
When I finish/have finished this report, I will go out for lunch.
When I finished/had finished the report, I went out for lunch.
When I see him tomorrow, I will give him your message.
When I saw him yesterday, I gave him your message.

while, as

While/As I was walking up the street, I ran into an old friend.
While/As I was taking the cake out of the oven, I burnt myself.
While/As I cooked dinner, my son sat in the kitchen and watched me.
My friend looked after my plants ***while*** I was on holiday.
My friend will look after my plants ***while*** I am on holiday.
They were playing cards ***while*** I was working hard on my thesis.

by the time

By the time he comes back, we will have finished our work.
By the time he comes back, it will be too late.
By the time he came back, we had finished our work.
By the time he came back, it was too late.

until, till

She will wait for me ***until/till*** I finish/have finished my work.
She waited for me ***until/till*** I finished/had finished my work.
I had never heard of that author ***until/till*** you told me about her.

since

I am very happy to see him. We haven't seen each other ***since*** we left school.
I was very happy to see him, because we hadn't seen each other ***since*** we left school.

as soon as, once, the moment, immediately

As soon as/Once/The moment/Immediately I saw him, I understood that something was wrong.
As soon as I finished/had finished my work, I went out.
As soon as I finish/have finished my work, I will go out.

as long as (so long as)

I won't forgive him ***as long as/so long as*** I live.
I never bought anything from that shop ***as long as/so long as*** I lived there.

whenever, every time

I greet him ***whenever/every time*** I see him.
I greeted (used to greet) him ***whenever/every time*** I saw him.

the first time, the second time, the next time, the last time, etc.

The first time I went to Ankara, I stayed at a three-star hotel.
The next time I go there, I won't stay at the same hotel.
The last time I went there, I visited many friends.
The last time I saw him, he was working for a computing firm.

now (that)

Now that we have finished our work, we can go out for a walk.
Now that school is over, he can start to look for a job.

no sooner ... than, hardly/scarcely/barely ... when

I had ***no sooner*** received his letter ***than*** he himself arrived.
I had ***scarcely/hardly*** received his letter ***when*** he himself arrived.

NOTES:

a) Zaman bağlaçları, eylemler arasında zaman açısından ilişki kurduğu için iki cümle arasında tense uyuşması olmak zorundadır. (Yukarıda verilen örnekleri dikkatle inceleyiniz.)

b) Zaman bağlacının bulunduğu cümlede (*adverbial clause*) **Future tense** (*be going to, will*) kullanılmaz. Eylem gelecekte yapılacak bile olsa, **Simple Present tense** (*do/does*) ya da eylemin gelecekte tamamlanmış olacağını vurgulamak için **Present Perfect tense** (*have/has done*) kullanılır.

Bir zaman bağlacı olarak **when** için de bu kural geçerlidir. Ancak **when** bir noun clause ya da relative clause ile kullanıldığında, bağlı bulunduğu cümlenin tense'i **Future tense** olabilir. Ya da temel cümle ile tense uyuşması olmayabilir.

When he ***came***, I ***was studying***. (*adverbial clause of time*)
When he ***comes***, we ***will study*** together.

I ***don't know*** when he ***will come***. (*noun clause*)
I ***don't know*** when he ***came***.

Do you ***remember*** the day when the meeting ***will be held***? (*relative clause*)
Do you ***remember*** the day when the meeting ***was held***? (*relative clause*)

c) **Now (that)** past tense'lerle kullanılmaz. **Now (that)** in bağlı bulunduğu cümlede **Simple Present** ya da **Present Perfect tense** kullanılır.

Now that you ***are*** eighteen, you can get a driving licence.
Now that we ***have finished*** our work, we can drink coffee.

d) **After**, **before**, **when**, **as soon as** ve **as** ile "**just**" kullanarak eylemler arasındaki ilişkiye tezlik kazandırabiliriz.

Just as we sat down to eat, the phone rang.
(*Tam yemeğe oturduk ki telefon çaldı.*)

Just after you left the office, a client of yours came.
(*Sen bürodan çıktıktan hemen sonra bir müşterin geldi.*)

Just before he came, we had eaten our dinner.
(*O gelmeden hemen önce biz yemeğimizi yemiştik.*)

Just when I got to the office, they were signing the contract.
(*Tam ben büroya gittiğimde kontratı imzalıyorlardı.*)

e) **Hardly/scarcely/barely ... when** ile **no sooner ... than** kalıpları genellikle devrik cümle yapısıyla kullanılır. Bu kalıplar iki eylem arasında geçen sürenin çok kısa olduğunu vurgular ve **as soon as** ile aynı anlamı ifade ederler.

She had ***hardly*** gone to bed ***when*** the phone rang.
Hardly had she gone to bed ***when*** the phone rang.

She had ***no sooner*** gone to bed ***than*** the phone rang.
No sooner had she gone to bed ***than*** the phone rang.
(*Henüz yatmıştı ki telefon çaldı.*)

f) **After** ile **afterwards** arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz. **After** bağlaç olarak kendisinden sonra cümle; preposition olarak da isim alır: *after the class, after the meeting, etc.* **Afterwards** bir zarftır ve "*later, after that*" anlamını verir.

After she came, we went out.
We went out ***after*** she came. (*O geldikten sonra dışarı çıktık.*)

She came. ***Afterwards***, we went out.
She came. We went out ***afterwards***. (*O geldi. Ondan sonra dışarı çıktık.*)



LUGGAGE WITHOUT THE OWNER

Mark arrived at the airport just as his plane was scheduled to take off. The ticket agent checked his luggage and assured him he could make the flight if he hurried.

Mark ran to the gate, where he found an attendant closing the door to the ramp. Mark pleaded with the woman to let him board, but she explained that the airline was promoting its "On Time" schedule and she couldn't allow any late passengers.

Mark watched sullenly as the plane began to back up. After moving about a hundred yards, it stopped. A small vehicle approached, and the plane's side hatch opened. Mark looked on in disbelief as his luggage was loaded on board.

. (from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 3: **Complete the sentences with the correct verb form. Pay attention to whether the verb is *active* or *passive*.**

1. They got down to business as soon as they *(introduce)* ..... to each other.
2. When I *(meet)* ..... him about three months ago, he *(not, yet, get)* ..... his degree.
3. By the time school *(be)* ..... over next June, I *(save)* ..... up enough money to buy a bike.
4. Last year, I *(save)* ..... up enough money to buy a bike by the time school *(be)* ..... over in June.
5. Hardly (*the race, start)* ..... when one of the cars *(crash)* ..... into the barriers.

6. As he *(lock)* ..... the door, he suddenly realized that he *(leave)* ..... his wallet inside.
7. No sooner *(they, buy)* ..... a house in the country than old Mr. Johnson *(die)* ..... .
8. While I *(look)* ..... through the drawers, I *(find)* ..... a letter which I *(put)* ..... there years before.
9. Scarcely *(she, finish)* ..... preparing the meal when her friends *(telephone)* ..... to say they (*not, be able to)* ..... come.
10. By the time the conference *(reach)* ..... its conclusion next week, over fifty topics *(discuss)* ..... .
11. A: Now that you *(obtain)* ..... your law degree, I expect you *(start)* ..... your own firm soon?
    B: Well, actually not. I *(plan)* ..... to take a master's degree and stay at the university for a few more years before I *(set up)* ..... my own business.
12. How can you remember so clearly the first time you *(take)* ..... to a fun fair by your uncle when you *(be)* ..... only four, even though it *(happen)* ..... more than thirty years ago?
13. No sooner *(she, join)* ..... the company than it *(buy)* ..... by a larger company.
14. Just as I *(get)* ..... on the bus, a friend of mine *(get)* ..... off, so we *(hardly, have)* ..... time to say hello to each other.
15. The manager of the company has informed me that they *(not, confirm)* ..... their offer of employment until I *(undergo)* ..... the compulsory medical examination, so I'm not a hundred percent sure whether I *(employ)* ..... or not.



A HISTORICAL FACT

In an examination a history teacher set on the First World War, only one student answered his bonus question: "The Belgian Foreign Minister who received the German ultimatum in 1914 was ..... ."

He was delighted that someone remembered the Belgian's name – until he looked more closely.

There, in the blank, was written: "terrified."

(from Reader's Digest)

10-5 ADVERBIAL CLAUSES SHOWING CAUSE AND EFFECT RELATIONSHIPS

Neden-sonuç ilişkisi bildiren bağlaçlar şunlardır:

because	*seeing that*
as	*as/so long as*
since	*inasmuch as*

Bu bağlaçlar nedeni ifade eden cümlenin başında kullanılır. Temel cümle ise sonucu ifade eder. Adverbial clause temel cümleden önce ya da sonra gelebilir.

Cause: I was ill. **Effect:** I didn't go to work.

Because I was ill, I didn't go to work.
I didn't go to work ***because*** I was ill.

Since she wants to lose weight quickly, she is on a strict diet.
(*Çabuk kilo vermek istediği için sıkı bir perhiz yapıyor.*)

As/so long as it is raining heavily, I think we can't go out for a walk.

As it was very cold in the garden, we decided to eat inside the restaurant.

Seeing that the traffic was rather heavy, we decided to take the back roads to work.

Seeing as you've got lots of money, you can pay for the drinks.

NOTES:

a) Neden-sonuç ilişkisi bildiren cümlelerde temel cümle ile yan cümle arasında tense uyuşması zorunlu değildir. Ancak yine de eylemlerin zaman bakımından ilişkisine dikkat etmek gerekir. Örneğin, "*Because the grocery bag was heavy*" ifadesini "*I can't carry it.*" biçiminde tamamlayamayız. Çünkü çantanın ağır olması geçmiş zamana aitse, onu taşıyamama eylemi de geçmiş zamanla ifade edilmelidir. Bu nedenle, bu cümle şu biçimde tamamlanabilir:

Because the grocery bag ***was*** heavy, I ***couldn't carry*** it.

Şimdi şu örnekleri inceleyelim:

Because he ***drank*** too much ***last night***, he ***feels*** terrible ***now***.
Because he ***drank*** too much ***last night***, I ***drove*** the car back from the party.

Yukarıdaki cümlelerden birincisinde "*drink*" eylemi geçmişte gerçekleşmiştir. "*Feel*" eylemi ise konuşmanın geçtiği anı ifade etmektedir. Bu yüzden "*drink*" Past Tense ile "*feel*" Present Tense ile ifade edilmiştir. İkinci cümlede ise "*drink*" eylemi ile onu takip eden "*drive*" aynı zamana ait eylemlerdir. Bu yüzden her ikisi de Past Tense ile ifade edilmiştir.

b) Neden-sonuç ilişkisi, bağlaçların yanı sıra başka yapılarla da ifade edilebilir: ***because of, on account of, thanks to, owing to, due to.*** Bu yapılar kendilerinden sonra isim, zamir ya da isim-fiil (*gerund*) alır.

Because *Since* *As* *As/so long as* *Inasmuch as* *Seeing that, Seeing as*	+	*a clause, main clause.*
Because of *On account of* *Thanks to* *Owing to* *Due to*	+	*noun/pronoun/gerund, main clause.*

Cause: She was ill. **Effect:** She couldn't go to school.

Because she was ill, she couldn't go to school.
(*Hasta olduğu için okula gidemedi.*)

Because of her illness, she couldn't go to school.
(*Hastalığı yüzünden okula gidemedi.*)

I was late for work yesterday ***because*** the traffic was heavy.
I was late for work yesterday ***because of*** the heavy traffic.

As prices are rising dramatically, it's difficult to make ends meet.
Owing to dramatically rising prices, it's difficult to make ends meet.

Since employment is limited in rural areas, many people are moving to big cities.
Due to the limited employment in rural areas, many people are moving to big cities.

Bazen isim kalabalık bir sözcük öbeğinden oluşabilir. Bu durumda isim ile cümle arasındaki ayrımı yaparken dikkatli olunuz. İngilizce'de **Subject + verb** diziminin bir cümle oluşturduğunu anımsayınız.

Because she bought me a very expensive present for my birthday,
I now feel obliged to buy her an expensive one too. (*Subject + verb, a clause*)

Because of the very expensive present she bought me for my birthday, I now feel obliged to buy her an expensive one too. (*noun + relative clause*)
("*doğum günümde bana aldığı çok pahalı hediye*" yine isimdir.)

Because there has been construction work on the highway going on for some time now, we have been taking another road to work.

On account of the construction work on the highway going on for some time now, we have been taking another road to work.

c) **Because of, on account of, due to** ve **owing to** yapılarından sonra **the fact that** kullanırsak devamında isim değil, cümle gelir.

Due to her negligence of the children, they became disobedient.
Due to the fact that she neglected the children, they became disobedient.

Owing to her not studying regularly, she failed the exam.
Owing to the fact that she didn't study regularly, she failed the exam.

d) **Therefore, consequently** ve **as a result**, neden-sonuç ilişkisi bildiren *transition*'lardır. *Transition*, bir düşünceden başka bir düşünceye geçişi sağlayan sözcük ya da sözcük grubudur. *Transition* ikinci cümlenin, yani sonuç cümlesinin başına gelir ve iki cümle yer değiştiremez. Birinci cümleden sonra nokta yerine noktalı virgül koyup ikinci cümleye geçebiliriz. Bu durumda cümleye küçük harfle başlanır.

Cause: It's raining heavily. **Effect:** We can't go out.

Because it's raining heavily, we can't go out. (*conjunction*)
We can't go out ***because*** it's raining heavily.

It's raining heavily. ***Therefore***, we can't go out. (*transition*)
Consequently, we can't go out.
As a result, we can't go out.

NOTE: Yukarıdaki tablodaki cümleler aynı anlamı ifade etmektedir. Ancak kullanım farkları vardır.

Bir *transition*, cümle içinde üç yerde bulunabilir: cümlenin başında, özneden sonra (yardımcı fiil varsa, yardımcı fiille yüklem arasında) ve cümlenin sonunda. Genellikle *transition* virgülle cümlenin devamından ayrılır.

It's raining heavily, ***so*** we can't go out. (*conjunction*)

She didn't feel well. ***Therefore***, she left the office early. (*transition*)
She didn't feel well. She, ***therefore***, left the office early.
She didn't feel well. She left the office early, ***therefore***.

Because, as, since gibi bağlaçlar bir yan cümleyi temel cümleye bağlayan sözcüklerdir. Yan cümle temel cümleden önce ya da sonra gelebilir.

Therefore, consequently ve **as a result** "*bu yüzden, bu nedenle*" anlamını veren geçiş sözcükleridir ve ikinci cümlede kullanılırlar.

So, iki bağımsız cümleyi birleştiren bir bağlaçtır ve o da *therefore vb.* gibi sonuç cümlesinde kullanılır. Ancak **so** cümle içinde *transition*'lar gibi yer değiştiremez ve genellikle kendinden önce bir virgül gelir.

e) **As a result of** ve **as a consequence of**, "*because of*" anlamındadır ve kendilerinden sonra **noun/pronoun** alarak nedeni ifade eden cümlede kullanılırlar.

He came late. ***Consequently***, we missed the bus.
We missed the bus ***as a consequence of*** his coming late.
(*Onun geç gelmesi yüzünden otobüsü kaçırdık.*)

She was busy. ***As a result***, she couldn't help me.
As a result of her being busy, she couldn't help me.

f) **So ... that** ve **such ... that** bağlaçları da neden-sonuç ilişkisi ifade eder.

Cause: It was too windy. **Effect:** We couldn't go sailing.
It was ***so*** windy ***that*** we couldn't go sailing.

Cause: It was a wonderful film. **Effect:** I watched it again.
It was ***such a*** wonderful film ***that*** I watched it again.

So ... that ve **such ... that** kalıpları yerine, özellikle Informal English'de, **so ... as** ve **such ... as** kalıpları da kullanılabilir. Bu kalıplarda anlatım daha vurguludur. Aşağıdaki cümleleri dikkatle inceleyiniz.

so + adjective/adverb + as + to infinitive

His music at last night's performance was ***so emotional as to make*** even his harshest critics admit to his talent.
His music at last night's performance was ***so emotional that it made*** even his harshest critics admit to his talent.

The garbage truck moved ***so slowly as to cause*** a traffic jam several kilometres long.
The garbage truck moved ***so slowly that it caused*** a traffic jam several kilometres long.

Her iki kalıp da (*so ... that/so ... as*), vurguyu artırmak için devrik cümle yapısıyla kullanılabilir.

> ***So*** emotionally did he play the piano ***that*** even his harshest critics wept.
> ***So*** emotionally did he play the piano ***as to*** make even his harshest critics weep.

Such ... as kalıbının vurgulu ifade biçimleri için örnekleri inceleyiniz.

> It was ***such a powerful*** film ***that*** I left the cinema with tears in my eyes.
> ***The power*** of the film was ***such that*** I left the cinema with tears in my eyes.
> ***The power*** of the film was ***such as to make*** me leave the cinema with tears in my eyes.
>
> ***Such*** was the power of the film ***that*** I left the cinema with tears in my eyes.
> ***Such*** was the power of the film ***as to make*** me leave the cinema with tears in my eyes.

g) **For** "*because*" ile aynı anlamı verir ancak kullanımı daha kısıtlıdır.

For, nedeni belirten cümlenin başında kullanılır, ancak bağlı bulunduğu cümle ikinci bölümde yer alır.

> He finished his meal quickly, ***for*** he hadn't eaten anything since the morning.
>
> He finished his meal quickly ***because*** he hadn't eaten anything since the morning.
> ***Because*** he hadn't eaten anything since the morning, he finished his meal quickly.

For, "*not ... but*" gibi başka bağlaçlarla birlikte kullanılmaz. **Because** bu şekilde kullanılabilir.

> I got annoyed, ***not because*** he came late ***but because*** he didn't inform me that he was going to be late.
> (*Geç kaldığı* ***için değil****, geç kalacağını bana* ***bildirmediği için*** *kızdım.*)

Because, bir soruya yanıt olarak kullanılabilir ancak **for**, **as** ve **since** bu biçimde kullanılmaz.

> – Why were you late for work?
> – ***Because*** I missed the bus.

h) İki cümle arasında neden-sonuç ilişkisi, incelediğimiz bu bağlaç ve kalıpların dışında başka sözcük ya da yapılarla da ifade edilebilir. Aşağıdaki cümleleri dikkatle inceleyiniz.

Cause		Effect
Man hunts whales in large numbers;	***therefore,*** ***as a result,*** ***as a result of this,*** ***consequently,*** ***as a consequence of this,*** ***because of this,*** ***thus,*** ***hence,*** ***accordingly,***	they face extinction.

Cause		Effect
Man hunts whales in large numbers,	*so*	they face extinction.

Cause		Effect
Man hunts whales in	***such large numbers that***	they face extinction.
Man hunts	***so many whales that***	they face extinction.

Cause		Effect
Because	man hunts whales in large numbers,	they face extinction.
As		
Since		
Due to the fact that		
Owing to the fact that		

Cause		Effect
Because of	man's hunting whales in large numbers,	they face extinction.
On account of		
Due to		
Owing to		
Thanks to		
As a result of		
As a consequence of		

Cause		Effect
Man's hunting whales in large numbers	***causes***	the danger of their becoming extinct.
	results in	
	is the reason for	
	is responsible for	
	leads to	

Effect		Cause
Whales' facing extinction	***is a result of***	man's hunting them in large numbers.
	is a consequence of	
	results from	
	is due to	

Effect		Cause
Whales face extinction,	***for***	man hunts them in large numbers.

EXERCISE 4: **Using the given words, combine the following ideas.**

1. **There were strong currents in the river. I decided not to swim.**

a) (*since*) .....
b) (*therefore*) .....
c) (*so...that*) .....
d) (*such...that*) .....
e) (*for*) .....

f) (*due to*) .....
g) (*so*) .....
h) (*as a consequence of*).....
i) (*consequently*) .....
j) (*owing to the fact that*) .....

2. **He drove too fast. He had an accident.**

a) (*so ... that*) .....
b) (*result in*) .....
c) (*result from*).....
d) (*as a result of*).....
e) (*therefore*) .....
f) (*on account of*).....
g) (*the reason for*).....
h) (*because*) .....
i) (*as*) .....
j) (*be a result of*).....

EXERCISE 5: Choose the correct completion.

1. (*Because/Because of*) his many hours of practice every day, he is now quite good at skiing.
2. (*Because/Because of*) he practised regularly every day, he became quite good at skiing.
3. She started to play the piano at a very early age, (*so/for*) she is an accomplished pianist now.
4. (*Due to/Due to the fact that*) the huge crowd waiting to see the President, the police took very strict security measures in the square.
5. (*Owing to/Owing to the fact that*) a huge crowd was waiting to see the President, the policemen were all on alert.
6. All her attempts to convince her father to let her go on holiday alone (*resulted in/resulted from*) failure.
7. The country suffered a serious economic crisis a few months ago; (*therefore/for*) there has been considerable unemployment ever since.
8. Unemployment is getting bigger, (*therefore/because*) the economic crisis that started a few months ago is still going on.
9. Many creative thinkers and scientists throughout history were put on trial (*because/because of*) their ideas, (*therefore/for*) they were courageous enough to express them in public.
10. (*For/As*) the weather has been favourable since the beginning of the season, the villagers are expecting good crops.
11. She rejected the job, not (*because/for*) the pay was low, but (*because/since*) the working hours were very long.
12. The company is now on the verge of going bankrupt (*as a consequence of/consequently*) having tried to expand too quickly.
13. All the residents of our street rushed to their windows or balconies last night to see what was happening, (*as a result/for*) there was a tremendous noise just in the middle of the night.
14. According to the statistics, a great percentage of traffic accidents (*result in/result from*) speeding.
15. Life is now much more complicated compared with the past; (*thus/owing to*) people have to learn a good many things to keep pace with it.



MORE THAN PUNCTUAL

Because of favourable winds, the flight from Seattle to Kansas City landed twenty minutes early. As the plane taxied toward the terminal, the head flight attendant made the usual announcement. "Thank you for flying with us," she said. Then she added, "When flying this airline in the future, should you encounter any delays, just remember – you owe us 20 minutes."

(by Laura Lind from Reader's Digest)

10-6 EXPRESSING PURPOSE

Amaç bildiren yapılar şunlardır:

so that	*so as to/so as not to*
in order that	*in order to/in order not to*
lest	*to + infinitive*
for fear that	*for fear of*
for the purpose that	*for the purpose of*

a) **So that** ve **in order that** aynı anlama sahiptir ve kullanım kuralları da aynıdır. **So that** ve **in order that'** in bağlı bulunduğu cümle, temel cümledeki eylemin yapılış amacını ifade eder.

She is learning computing. She wants to find a better job.
She is learning computing because she wants to find a better job.
She is learning computing ***so that/in order that*** she can find a better job.

I got up early because I didn't want to be late for my interview.
I got up early ***so that/in order that*** I wouldn't be late for my interview.

So that/in order that temel cümle ile yan cümle arasında tense uyuşması gerektirir. Bağlı bulundukları cümle genellikle ikinci bölümde yer alır ancak cümlenin başında da bulunabilir. Temel cümle ile yan cümlede kullanabileceğimiz tense ve modal' lar şunlardır:

Present/Future

Main clause				Subordinate Clause
am/is/are doing *do/does* *be going to do* *will do* *have/has done*	+	***so that***	+	*do/does* *am/is/are* *can* *will* *will be able to* *may*

Past

did *had done*	+	***so that***	+	*would* *could* *would be able to* *might*

She is studying very hard this year ***so that*** she can pass the university exam.
I want to finish all the work today ***so that*** I will be free tomorrow.
They have bought a bigger house ***so that*** the children can each get their own room.
I closed the door ***so that*** the noise in the next room wouldn't bother me so much.
She went to İzmir ***so that*** she could see her friends.

So that/in order that Türkçe'ye üç şekilde çevrilebilir:

I withdrew some money from the bank ***so that*** I would have plenty on me while shopping.

1. Alışveriş yaparken yanımda fazla para ***olsun diye*** bankadan biraz para çektim.
2. Alışveriş yaparken yanımda fazla para ***olması için*** bankadan biraz para çektim.
3. Bankadan biraz para çektim ***ki böylece*** alışveriş yaparken yanımda fazla para ***olacaktı***.

b) **For the purpose that, so that** ile aynı anlamı verir.

She is now attending a conversation club ***for the purpose that/so that*** she can practise speaking English.

Lest "*for fear that, in case, so that ... not*" anlamındadır ve genellikle *should* ya da *subjunctive* (bütün öznelerle fiilin yalın hali) ile kullanılır. Temel cümlenin tense' ine uygun olarak **Simple Present** ve **Simple Past** da kullanılabilir. **Lest** Türkçe'ye olumsuz olarak çevrilir.

We all spoke in quiet voices ***lest we wake/woke/should wake*** the baby.
(*Bebeği* ***uyandırmayalım diye*** *hepimiz alçak sesle konuştuk.*)

We all spoke in quiet voices ***for fear that we might wake*** the baby.
(*Bebeği* ***uyandırırız korkusuyla*** *hepimiz alçak sesle konuştuk.*)

c) **For the purpose of** ve **for fear of** kendinden sonra *gerund* alır.

She went to her husband's office ***for the purpose of seeing*** him.
We all spoke in quiet voices ***for fear of waking*** the baby.

d) Amaç bildirmek için **to/in order to/so as to + infinitive** de kullanabiliriz.

She lay on the sofa because she wanted to rest for a while.
She lay on the sofa ***so that she could rest*** for a while.

She lay on the sofa
- ***to rest*** for a while.
- ***in order to rest*** for a while.
- ***so as to rest*** for a while.

Olumsuz cümlede **in order not to, so as not to** kullanılır.

We kept the news secret because we didn't want to upset her.
We kept the news secret ***so that we wouldn't upset*** her.

We kept the news secret
- ***in order not to upset*** her.
- ***so as not to upset*** her.

To, in order to ve **so as to** cümlenin başında da kullanılabilir.

To be successful, you should work harder.
In order to be successful, you should work harder.
So as to be successful, you should work harder.

e) **So that** ile **in case** arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz. **In case'** in, bir eylemin gerçekleşmesi olasılığına karşı önceden hazırlanmayı ifade ettiğini,daha önce görmüştük. **So that** ise bir eylemin gerçekleşmesi için yapılan hazırlığı ifade eder. Şu iki örneği karşılaştıralım:

I will take my umbrella with me ***in case*** it rains/should rain.
I will take my umbrella with me ***so that*** I don't get wet in the rain.

Birinci cümleyi Türkçe'ye "*Yağmur yağarsa diye şemsiyemi yanıma alacağım.*" biçiminde çevirebiliriz. Yani yağmurun yağması olasılığına karşı hazırlıklı olmak istiyoruz. İkinci cümleyi ise "*Yağmurda ıslanmayayım diye (ıslanmamak için) şemsiyemi yanıma alacağım.*" biçiminde çevirebiliriz. Buradan çıkaracağımız anlam "*Yağmur yağıyor ve ben ıslanmak istemiyorum. Bu yüzden şemsiyemi yanıma alacağım.*" olabilir.

Ancak **so that'** li cümleyi biraz değiştirerek yazarsak, **in case'** li cümlenin anlamını elde edebiliriz.

I will take my umbrella with me ***so that I don't get wet if it rains.***
(*Yağmur yağarsa ıslanmayayım diye (ıslanmamak için) şemsiyemi yanıma alacağım.*)

I want to do some shopping ***in case my parents come at the weekend.***
(*Hafta sonunda annemler gelirse diye biraz alışveriş yapmak istiyorum.*)

I want to do some shopping ***so that I will have plenty of food at home if my parents come at the weekend.***
(*Hafta sonunda annemler gelirse evde bolca yiyecek olsun diye biraz alışveriş yapmak istiyorum.*)

f) Amaç bildiren **so that** ile sonuç bildiren **so** bazen karışıklık yaratabiliyor. Çünkü sonuç bildiren **so**, çok yaygın olmamakla birlikte, **so that** biçiminde de kullanılabiliyor. Bunların ayrımını yaparken şu noktalara dikkat etmeliyiz:

1. Sonuç bildiren **so (that)** ikinci cümlenin başında kullanılır ve genellikle kendinden önce bir virgül gelir.

She studied very little, ***so (that)*** she got a rather low grade.
(*Çok az çalıştı, bu yüzden çok düşük bir not aldı.*)

Amaç bildiren **so that** cümlenin başında da yer alabilir.

She studied very hard ***so that*** she could pass the exam.
So that she could pass the exam, she studied very hard.
(*Sınavı geçebilmek için çok çalıştı.*)

2. Amaç bildiren **so that'** den sonra **Simple Past Tense** kullanılmaz. Sonuç bildiren **so that'** den sonra ise **Simple Past Tense** yaygın olarak kullanılır.

They bought a large house, ***so that*** the children ***had*** their own rooms. (*result*)
(*Büyük bir ev aldılar. Böylece çocukların kendi odaları oldu.*)

They bought a large house ***so that*** the children ***would have*** their own rooms. (*purpose*)
(*Çocukların kendi odaları olsun diye büyük bir ev aldılar.*)

3. *Could, couldn't, would be able to, wouldn't be able to* amaç bildiren **so that** ile çok sık kullanılır. Ancak bu bağlaçla *was/were able to* kullanılmaz. *Was/were able to*, sonuç bildiren **so (that)** ile kullanılabilir.

She studied hard, ***so that*** she was able to pass the exam.
(*Çok çalıştı, böylece sınavı geçebildi.*) (*result*)

She studied hard ***so that*** she could pass the exam.
(*Sınavı geçebilmek için çok çalıştı.*) (*purpose*)

Ancak **couldn't** her iki yapıyla da kullanılır. Bu durumda **so that**' in amaç mı yoksa sonuç mu bildirdiğini parçanın bütününden ya da konuşmanın akışından anlayabiliriz.

They locked the door ***so that*** he couldn't go out.

Bu cümleden şu iki anlamı çıkarabiliriz:

They locked the door, ***so that*** he wasn't able to go out.
(*Kapıyı kilitlediler, bu yüzden dışarı çıkamadı.*) (*result*)

They locked the door ***so that*** he wouldn't be able to go out.
(*O dışarı çıkamasın diye kapıyı kilitlediler.*) (*purpose*)

EXERCISE 6: Combine the ideas using *so that*, expressing purpose.

Example: I turned on the TV because I wanted to listen to the news.
I turned on the TV so that I could listen to the news.

1. We should book our rooms well in advance because I want to make sure we won't have any difficulty when we get there.
.....
2. We had our car checked before we left on vacation because we wanted to make sure it wouldn't cause us any trouble on the way.
.....
3. They're taking out a special insurance policy. They want their possessions to be covered while they are overseas.
.....
4. They took out a special insurance policy. They wanted their possessions to be covered while they were overseas.
.....
5. He disconnected his telephone because he didn't want to be disturbed during the film.
.....
6. The professor has taken a break from lecturing this term. She wants to do some research for her book.
.....

10-7 CONCESSION AND CONTRAST

Karşıtlık bildiren bağlaçlar şunlardır:

although	*while*	*much as*	*however + adjective/adverb*
though	*whereas*	*as*	*no matter + question word*
even though			

Bu bağlaçlar, belirtilen bir durumdan beklenmeyen bir sonucun çıktığını ifade etmemizi sağlar.

Although I was ill, I went to work.
She took a walk ***even though*** it was raining heavily.

Neden-sonuç ilişkisi bildiren *because, as, since* gibi bağlaçların beklenilen bir sonuç ifade ettiğini görmüştük. Karşıtlık bildiren bağlaçlar ise beklenmeyen bir sonuç ifade ederler. Şu iki örneği inceleyelim:

Because she studied hard, she passed the exam. (*expected result*)
Although she studied hard, she didn't pass the exam. (*unexpected result*)

Karşıtlık bildiren bağlaçlar, neden-sonuç ilişkisi bildiren bağlaçlarda da olduğu gibi, tense uyuşması gerektirmez. Ancak yine de iki eylemin zaman yönünden ilişkisine dikkat etmek gerekir.

Although it ***was*** cold yesterday, I ***took*** my regular walk.
(*Eylemlerin her ikisi de dün gerçekleşti.*)

Although it ***was*** cold yesterday, it ***is*** quite warm today.
Although it ***has been*** quite mild for some time, snow ***is expected*** in the coming days.

Although she ***has been learning*** English for over four years, she still ***can't speak*** it properly.
Although she ***had been learning*** English for over four years, she still ***couldn't speak*** it properly.

a) Although, though, even though

Bu bağlaçların üçü de aynı anlamı verir. **Even though** biraz daha vurgulu bir anlatımdır. Bağlacın bağlı bulunduğu cümle temel cümleden önce ya da sonra gelebilir.

Although she is quite good at music, she doesn't want to be a musician.
Though
Even though

She doesn't want to be a musician ***although*** she is quite good at music.
though
even though

(*Müzikte çok iyi olduğu halde/olmasına rağmen, müzisyen olmak istemiyor.*)

Though iki bağımsız cümleyi birleştirmek için de kullanılabilir. Bu kullanımıyla **though**, "*but, yet*" anlamını verir ve genellikle ikinci cümlenin sonunda kullanılır, ama ikinci cümlenin başında da yer alabilir.

I didn't like the film, ***though*** I liked its background music.
I didn't like the film; I liked its background music, ***though***.

I didn't like the film, ***but/yet*** I liked its background music.
(*Filmi beğenmedim, ama fon müziğini beğendim.*)

b) In spite of ve despite, "*although*" anlamını veren preposition'lardır. In spite of ve despite' dan sonra bir cümle değil, *isim, zamir* ya da *isim-fiil* gelir.

Although/Though/Even though + a clause, main clause.

Although it was rainy, they went on a picnic.

In spite of/Despite + noun/pronoun/gerund, main clause.

In spite of the rain, they went on a picnic.

Though she was inexperienced, she got the job.
Despite her inexperience/her being inexperienced, she got the job.

Even though the food we were offered at the party looked wonderful, it tasted awful.
In spite of the wonderful look of the food we were offered at the party, it tasted awful.

Sue rejected the job with the accounting firm ***even though*** she was offered a big salary.
(*Kendisine yüksek bir maaş önerildiği halde Sue muhasebe şirketindeki işi reddetti.*)

Sue rejected the job with the accounting firm ***despite*** the big salary she was offered.
(*Kendisine önerilen yüksek maaşa rağmen Sue muhasebe şirketindeki işi reddetti.*)

c) **Despite** ve **in spite of**'dan sonra "**the fact that**" kullanırsak, devamında bir clause gelir.

Despite her old age, she still takes long walks every day.
Despite the fact that she is old, she still takes long walks every day.

In spite of practising every day, she is still bad at driving.
In spite of the fact that she practises every day, she is still bad at driving.

EXERCISE 7: **Rewrite the sentences with the same meaning, using the word(s) in parentheses.**

1. Although this material is cheap, I won't buy it because it doesn't look good enough. (*despite*)
.....
2. She failed to give up smoking though she attempted repeatedly. (*in spite of*)
.....
3. In spite of some bad qualities she has, she is quite popular with her friends. (*even though*)
.....
4. Despite my offer to help him, he insisted on doing the job on his own. (*although*)
.....
5. Although the road was rough, he kept on driving fast. (*despite*)
.....
6. Though he performed unsuccessfully, the audience applauded him eagerly. (*in spite of*)
.....
7. I believe television has many beneficial advantages despite the claims that it diminishes creativity. (*though*)
.....
8. Although she has been warned twice before, she still keeps coming to work late. (*in spite of*)
.....
9. The villagers are expecting good crops this year despite the unfavourable weather conditions continuing for some time. (*although*)
.....
10. Although the library has an enormous number of books, Keith couldn't find the book he needed. (*despite*)
.....

EXERCISE 8: **Choose the correct completion.**

1. (*Despite/Although*) the drought and famine that Africans have been suffering from for years, their population is still increasing.
2. In my opinion, she was the most attractive of all the contestants. (*Despite/Although*) this, she wasn't chosen Miss World.
3. (*Although/In spite of*) her mother's attitude was a bit discouraging, she decided to take the job anyway.
4. A good many people just continue smoking, (*though/despite*) it's known to cause cancer.
5. (*Even though/In spite of*) the fact that technology advances considerably rapidly in Turkey, traditions seem to change very slowly.
6. (*In spite of/Though*) its many disadvantages, such as noise, pollution and housing problems, many people are coming to Istanbul in the hope of better living conditions.
7. Most of the students didn't understand the subject very well (*despite/even though*) the teacher's clear explanations.
8. (*Despite/Although*) the teacher explained it quite clearly, only a few of the students understood the subject well.
9. (*In spite of/Even though*) the many good suggestions his friends had given him about how to improve his job, he stuck to his own guns and failed miserably.
10. (*Despite/Although*) the fact that his friends had given him several good suggestions, he took no notice of them and followed his heart.
11. I think the accident was entirely his fault; I do feel sorry for him, (*though, despite*) .
12. (*Despite/Although*) his real name was Aleksei Maksimovich Peshkov, the extreme poverty and arduous labour of his early life led the Russian writer to choose the name Gorki, meaning "bitter", as his professional name.
13. (*Even though/Despite*) the long journey to the nearest beach, Daniel goes water-skiing every weekend.
14. (*Even though/In spite of*) there was a stiff breeze blowing across the beach, sitting outside was still pleasurable.
15. Less money was raised at this year's school fund-raiser than at last year's; I don't think we did badly considering the awful weather, (*though/although*).

d) As, much as

Much as "*although*" anlamını verir ve kendinden sonra bir *clause* gelir.

Much as I like sports, I dislike football.
Although I like sports, I dislike football.
(*Sporu sevmeme rağmen futbolu sevmem.*)

Much as he tried, he couldn't persuade his father.
Although he tried hard, he couldn't persuade his father.
(*Çok uğraştığı halde babasını ikna edemedi.*)

As, karşıtlık bildiren bir bağlaç olarak, bir sıfat ya da zarftan sonra kullanılır ve devamında bir cümle gelir. Aynı yapıda **though** da kullanılır.

Adjective/Adverb + as/though + subject + verb

Hard as I try, my cooking is not so good as yours.
Hard though I try, my cooking is not so good as yours.
Though/Although I try hard, my cooking is not so good as yours.
(*Çok uğraştığım halde benim yemeklerim seninkiler kadar iyi olmuyor.*)

Patient though/as he is, he couldn't bear the noise the children were making in the street.
Although he is patient, he couldn't bear the noise the children were making in the street.
(*Sabırlı olduğu halde sokakta çocukların yaptığı gürültüye katlanamadı.*)

Quickly though/as they worked, they failed to finish the task in time.
Although they worked quickly, they failed to finish the task in time.
(*Hızlı çalıştıkları halde işi vaktinde bitiremediler.*)

e) However + adjective/adverb, no matter + question word

However ve **no matter** karşıtlık bildiren bağlaçlar olarak aynı anlamı taşırlar. Her ikisi de "*although*" nun ifade ettiği anlamı verir, ancak daha vurguludurlar.

However + adjective/adverb + subject + verb, main clause
No matter + question word + subject + verb, main clause

However ve **no matter**'ın bağlı bulunduğu cümle, temel cümleden önce ya da sonra yer alabilir. **No matter**'dan sonra daima bir soru sözcüğü kullanılır.

However late it is, you can call me for help.
No matter how late it is, you can call me for help.
(*Ne kadar geç olursa olsun, yardım için beni arayabilirsin.*)

However hard I tried, I couldn't succeed.
No matter how hard I tried, I couldn't succeed.
(*Ne kadar uğraştıysam da başaramadım.*)

You must know how to stand alone ***however many friends*** you have.
You must know how to stand alone ***no matter how many friends*** you have.
(*Ne kadar çok arkadaşın olursa olsun kendi başına ayakta durmayı bilmelisin.*)

No matter + question word yapısının verdiği anlamı *wherever, whatever, whoever* gibi sözcüklerle, ya da "**regardless of + noun/noun clause**" kalıbıyla da verebiliriz.

No matter what you do, don't join a street gang.
Regardless of what you do, don't join a street gang.
Whatever you do, don't join a street gang.

(*Ne yaparsan yap, ama bir sokak çetesine karışma.*)

No matter where you go, keep some money in reserve.
Regardless of where you go, keep some money in reserve.
Wherever you go, keep some money in reserve.

(*Nereye gidersen git, kenarda biraz para bulundur.*)

The greatest of the Islamic mystic poets Jalal ad-Din ar-Rumi, better known as Mevlana, said, "***No matter who*** you are, come and join us."
, "***Regardless of who*** you are, come and join us."
, "***Whoever*** you are, come and join us."

(....., "*Kim olursan ol, gel.*")

EXERCISE 9: **Write sentences with the same meaning using the word(s) in parentheses.**

1. However famous the actor is, the film's plot was rather poor. (*no matter*)
   .....
2. She is a very difficult person to please: regardless of what you buy for her, she never shows any sign of appreciation. (*whatever*)
   .....
3. No matter how many hours we work, we never seem to get everything done. (*however*)
   .....
4. However fast we run, we won't be able to catch the train. (*no matter*)
   .....
5. Although the case was very important, no one dealt with it seriously enough. (*no matter*)
   .....
6. It is still cheaper to go by coach no matter how much discount the airlines may be offering. (*however*)
   .....
7. I won't change my mind, no matter who tries to persuade me. (*whoever*)
   .....
8. No matter which subject you choose to study at university, you'll have to work hard. (*whichever*)
   .....
9. The sofa will seem ugly in this room wherever you place it. (*regardless of*)
   .....
10. Regardless of when I call on my father, he is always busy in the garden. (*whenever*)
    .....



TO PUT OUT THE BURNING HELL

A Texas oilman died and went to heaven. After a few days, his bragging was getting on St. Peter's nerves. No matter what part of paradise he was shown, the oilman claimed it failed to measure up to Texas. Finally, St. Peter took him to the edge of heaven in order that he could look straight into hell. "Have you got anything like that in Texas?" the saint demanded.

"No," the oilman replied. "But I know some old boys down in Houston who can put it out."

(from Reader's Digest)

f) However, nevertheless, nonetheless

Bu sözcükler karşıtlık bildiren geçiş sözcükleridir (*transitions*). İkinci cümlede, yani sonucu ifade eden cümlede kullanılırlar ve cümleler yer değiştiremez. **Even so, all the same** ve **notwithstanding** aynı anlamı veren diğer yapılardır.

Although it was cold, she went out for a walk.

It was cold. ***However***, she went out for a walk.
Nevertheless,
Nonetheless,
Even so,
All the same,
Notwithstanding,

(*Hava soğuktu. Buna rağmen/Yine de yürüyüşe çıktı.*)

She studied hard; ***however***, she couldn't pass the exam.
nevertheless,
nonetheless,
even so,
all the same,
notwithstanding,

(*Çok çalıştı, ama yine de sınavı geçemedi.*)

EXERCISE 10: **Rewrite the sentences with the same meaning, using the word(s) in parentheses.**

1. In spite of his being punished several times before, he keeps doing the same naughty thing again and again. (*nevertheless*)
   .....
2. Despite rehearsing for weeks, they were all extremely nervous on the opening night. (*nonetheless*)
   .....
3. She has a responsible job with a high salary; even so, she feels discontented. (*in spite of*)
   .....
4. He is intelligent and has a good sense of humour; all the same, he has very little self-confidence. (*despite*)
   .....
5. He has a speech impediment; even so, he sings beautifully. (*even though*)
   .....

g) But...anyway, but...still, yet...still, still

Bu bağlaçlar iki tam cümleyi birleştirir. İkinci cümlenin başında kullanılırlar ve kendilerinden önce bir virgül gelir ya da birinci cümleyi noktalayıp, büyük harfle ikinci cümleyi başlatabilirler. Bu bağlaçların hepsi "*ama yine de*" anlamını verir.

It was cold, ***but*** she went out for a walk ***anyway***.
It was cold, ***but*** she ***still*** went out for a walk.
It was cold, ***yet*** she ***still*** went out for a walk.
It was cold. ***Still***, she went out for a walk.

(*Hava soğuktu, ama yine de yürüyüşe çıktı.*)

EXERCISE 11: Combine the ideas in the two sentences, using the given words. Pay attention to correct punctuation.

1. They cultivated the land very well. They couldn't get good crops.

a) (*though*) .....
b) (*despite*) .....
c) (*but...anyway*) .....
d) (*however*) .....
e) (*in spite of the fact that*) .....
f) (*yet...still*) .....
g) (*even so*) .....

2. He is talented. He has never become a success.

a) (*as*) .....
b) (*much as*) .....
c) (*although*) .....
d) (*nevertheless*) .....
e) (*in spite of*) .....
f) (*but...still*) .....
g) (*all the same*) .....

h) Showing Direct Opposition

Tam bir karşıtlık ifade eden yapılar şunlardır:

while	*on the other hand*
whereas	*in contrast*
but/yet	*on the contrary*
however	*quite the contrary*

Bu yapılar, iki nesneyi karşılaştırırken, birinin diğerinin tam tersi olduğunu ifade etmemizi sağlar.

Ayşe is ***hardworking***. Her brother is ***lazy***.
Ayşe is hardworking, ***but/yet*** her brother is lazy.
Ayşe is hardworking, ***while*** her brother is lazy.
Whereas Ayşe is hardworking, her brother is lazy.
Ayşe is hardworking; ***however***, her brother is lazy.
Ayşe is hardworking. Her brother, ***on the other hand***, is lazy.

Whereas ve **while** bağlaçtır ve bağlı bulundukları cümle birinci ya da ikinci sırada yer alabilir.

Whereas/while some countries are rich, others are poor.
Some countries are rich, ***whereas/while*** others are poor.
(*Bazı ülkeler zenginken, bazıları fakirdir.*)

But/yet iki bağımsız cümleyi birleştiren bağlaçlardır. İkinci cümlenin başında yer alırlar.

Some countries are rich, ***but/yet*** others are poor.

However ve **on the other hand**, "*oysa, ise*" anlamlarını veren geçiş sözcükleridir. **On the other hand** genellikle ikinci cümlenin öznesinden sonra kullanılır.

Some countries are rich. ***However***, others are poor.
(*Bazı ülkeler zengindir. Fakat/Oysa bazıları fakirdir.*)

Some countries are rich. Others, ***on the other hand***, are poor.
(*Bazı ülkeler zengindir. Bazıları ise fakirdir.*)

NOTE

"**On the one hand ... On the other hand**" bir olayın çelişen iki yönünü ifade ederken kullanılır.

She has a dilemma and she doesn't know what to do.
On the one hand, she very much wants to go abroad for her university education.
On the other hand, she knows that her family will have difficulty affording it.

(*Çok müşkül bir durumda ve ne yapacağını bilemiyor.* ***Bir yandan****, yurt dışında okumayı çok istiyor.* ***Öte yandan****, ailesinin bunu karşılamak için zorlanacağını biliyor.*)

In contrast, iki nesneyi karşılaştırırken kullanılır ve tam bir karşıtlık ifade eder.

Southern Turkey has hot, humid summers. Northern Turkey, ***in contrast***, has summers which are cool and windy.

In contrast to/with, prepositional phrase'dir. Kendinden sonra isim gelir.

In contrast to his sister, Jack is a very tidy boy.
(*Kızkardeşinin aksine, Jack çok düzenli bir çocuktur.*)

On the contrary de bu grupta yer alır ancak kullanımı çok kısıtlıdır. **On the contrary**, söylenen bir ifadenin doğru olmadığını, tam tersi bir durumun söz konusu olduğunu ifade eder. Özellikle **on the other hand** ile **on the contrary** birbirine karıştırılır. Aradaki ayrımı şu örneklerle inceleyelim:

You say she is very beautiful. I, ***on the contrary***, find her rather ugly.
(*Onun çok güzel olduğunu söylüyorsun. Aksine ben onu çok çirkin buluyorum.*)

I don't find her particularly beautiful. ***On the other hand***, she is not ugly either.
(*Onu çok güzel bulmuyorum, ama çirkin de değil.*)

Sue: It's very cold today.
Jack: No, it isn't very cold today. ***On the contrary***, it's quite warm today.
(*Bugün hava çok soğuk değil. Aksine oldukça ılık.*)

Sue: It's very cold today.
Jack: It's not very cold today. ***On the other hand***, it is not warm either.
(*Bugün hava çok soğuk değil, ama ılık da değil.*)

Quite the contrary, "*on the contrary*" ile aynı anlamı verir, ancak kullanılış biçimi açısından farklılıklar vardır.

Quite the contrary iki biçimde kullanılabilir:

1. Olumlu ya da olumsuz bir ifadeyle kesinlikle hemfikir olmadığını belirtirken,
2. Olumsuz bir ifadeyle tamamen hemfikir olduğunu belirtirken

– He's pretty clever. (*disagree with a positive statement*)
– Oh, ***quite the contrary***, he's really rather dim.

– He's not very clever. (*disagree with a negative statement*)
– Oh no, ***quite the contrary***, he's really quite intelligent.

– He's not clever at all, is he? (*agree with a negative statement*)
– ***Quite the contrary***, he's rather clueless really.

EXERCISE 12: Complete the sentences, using the *opposite* of the words in bold type.

1. Whereas Ayşe is very ***sensitive*** to social problems, her brother seems rather ..... .
2. The currents are very ***strong*** in this part of the river, while they are ..... further ahead.
3. Some fruits, such as peaches, apricots and apples, are ***abundant*** in Turkey, while others, such as bananas, kiwis and pineapples, are ..... .
4. While the bread sold at the corner shop is sometimes a bit ***stale***, the bread from the baker's is always very ..... .
5. Whereas the owners of the building claim the fire started ***accidentally***, the fire inspector is certain that the furniture was set alight ..... .
6. Grey squirrels are ***common*** in England, whereas the larger red squirrel is ..... .

EXERCISE 13: Rewrite the sentences with the same meaning, using the word(s) in parentheses.

1. Whereas some people live in extravagant affluence in some parts of the world, in other parts, some starve to death. (*however*)
   .....
2. The accommodation at the hotel was awful, whereas the service was superb. (*on the other hand*)
   .....
3. Some people have an optimistic view of life, while others are rather pessimistic. (*however*)
   .....
4. Whereas sea fishing requires a boat, which is expensive even to rent, fishing from the riverbank costs very little. (*on the other hand*)
   .....
5. Scuba diving requires some very expensive equipment, but snorkeling, which is just as enjoyable, requires only a snorkel and some flippers. (*on the other hand*)
   .....

EXERCISE 14: Complete the sentences with "*on the other hand*" or "*on the contrary*".

1. Many people argue that television does harm to the child's intellectual development. ....., I believe it makes the child aware of a vast amount of knowledge which he can't be taught through books or any other method.
2. Living in the centre of town would be extremely expensive. ....., it would provide easy access to my workplace as well as to leisure facilities.
3. I don't agree with her parents when they say she is slow. ....., I find her quick-witted and capable of picking up even the most complex ideas.
4. Many people consider that author to be exceptionally talented. I, ..., think he writes without perception or depth and shows no skill in crafting his plots.
5. Cars cause a great deal of damage to the environment. ....., they bring freedom to many people whose lives would be quite restricted without them.
6. The new factory will cause some pollution and look unsightly. ....., it will provide over one hundred jobs.

EXERCISE 15: Choose the correct answer.

1. ..... physical exertion can be dangerous for high blood pressure, those with this condition should consult their doctors before taking up any kind of sport.

A) Owing to B) As
C) Consequently D) For
E) Whereas

2. It's really strange to realize that brothers and sisters may have considerable differences in appearance, personality and attitude ..... they have the same parents.

A) because B) therefore
C) in spite of D) nevertheless
E) even though

3. ..... where the meeting will be held ..... when it will be held is known yet, so I'm afraid I can't help you with that.

A) Neither/nor B) Both/and
C) Either/or D) Whether/or
E) Merely/or

4. ..... the economic crisis the country has been suffering from ..... the extravagant spending of the partners has led to the firm's bankruptcy, but they don't seem frank enough to admit this.

A) Both/and
B) Neither/nor
C) Despite/as well as
D) Not only/but also
E) Because of/and

5. Individual skills and interests ..... the profitability of the job must be taken into account ..... you are deciding upon your profession.

A) as well as/while
B) both/by the time
C) but not/because
D) nor/however
E) like/nevertheless

6. Beautiful ..... she is, she has very little chance of winning the beauty contest.

A) although B) because
C) as D) still
E) so

7. Reading is not a habit possessed from birth, as some people say in order to conceal their lack of this habit. ....., it is something that is acquired in the early years of life and gradually turns into a habit.

A) Although B) Despite
C) Therefore D) Consequently
E) On the contrary

8. ..... your brother ..... your cousin phoned last night, but I'm not sure which of them it was.

A) Not only/but also
B) Neither/nor
C) Whether/or
D) Both/and
E) Either/or

9. Amber has been used for jewellery and ornaments ..... prehistoric times.

A) even before B) so long as
C) more than D) just as
E) ever since

10. After you wash the dishes, be sure to rinse them thoroughly ..... they don't have a soapy taste.

A) much as B) since
C) so that D) besides
E) otherwise

11. ..... he has always preferred going to bed early and getting up early, his wife is just the opposite.

A) Whereas B) However
C) Unlike D) Therefore
E) In contrast

12. Due to Nepal's increasing political instability and violent civil war, many Westerners are cancelling their holidays there ..... risk their lives.

A) in case of B) so as not to
C) in contrast to D) if not
E) instead of

13. ..... where you go in the world, you can usually find someone who speaks at least a little English.

A) Even if B) No matter
C) Provided D) Moreover
E) While

14. ..... both developing and developed countries recognize the need to preserve natural resources, almost none of them behave accordingly.

A) As much B) Since
C) Nevertheless D) Although
E) Despite

15. The French author Jules Verne's novels "Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea" and "Around the World in Eighty Days" seemed fantastic to readers of his time; ....., Verne's dreams of undersea and air travel later became reality.

A) in contrast B) therefore
C) however D) just as
E) otherwise

16. ..... much you try to be nice to some people, they just do not respond.

A) As if B) Regardless of
C) However D) In spite of
E) Owing to

17. Nowadays, the traffic in Istanbul is so bad that there is almost always congestion in major centres, ... what time of day it is.

A) even if B) regardless of
C) in case D) however
E) nevertheless

18. Turkey has a large manufacturing sector with many factories producing textiles and cars, which are ..... used for the domestic market, ... exported.

A) no sooner/than
B) much more/than
C) neither/nor
D) whether/or
E) not only/but also

19. ..... numerous warnings from the lifeguard, the boys continued to surf dangerously close to the pier.

A) In spite of B) Besides
C) According to D) However
E) Regardless

20. I thought you were going to wash the shirt you borrowed ..... you gave it back to me.

A) once B) how
C) before D) until
E) unless

21. It was ..... hilarious film ..... it made us roll around in fits of laughter.

A) so much/as B) hardly/when
C) more/than D) such a/that
E) both/and

22. A diplomat's most demanding activity is probably negotiation, which requires ..... skill ..... patience as well as knowledge.

A) either/or B) whether/or
C) both/and D) neither/nor
E) much/than

23. I've spotted a number of errors in your essay; some are major ones, ... some are just spelling mistakes.

A) while B) besides
C) until D) therefore
E) despite

24. ..... he wrote of a society of sophistication and culture, Henry James was accused of being a snobbish writer.

A) Owing to B) Just as
C) For D) In case
E) Since

25. I found it strange that there seemed to be a permanent smile stuck on her face ..... things went terribly wrong.

A) as though B) no matter
C) even when D) whereas
E) on the contrary

26. The launch of the rocket was delayed for a month ..... a technical problem that arose at the last moment.

A) so that B) on account of
C) unlike D) in addition to
E) just as

27. Even though he hadn't seen this town before, it was so familiar to him that it seemed ..... he had known it all his life.

A) other than B) as though
C) much like D) such as
E) as much

28. It is a general rule that you can hardly expect good quality ..... the price of a product is low.

A) so B) whether
C) if D) how
E) just

29. She spoke to the manager of the department, who said he'd personally deal with the problem; ....., she sent a letter of complaint to the head office.

A) otherwise B) similarly
C) all the same D) therefore
E) even though

30. It was just my luck that ..... had I hung the washing out to dry ..... it started to rain.

A) the more/the less
B) not only/but also
C) no sooner/than
D) neither/nor
E) if only/when

31. It came to light after the last campaign that a large proportion of the charity's money had been misused; ....., the public are now reluctant to make any further donations.

A) consequently B) despite
C) otherwise D) however
E) on the contrary

32. We stopped to shelter under some trees, ... the heat of the sun had become unbearable.

A) provided B) despite
C) for D) by the time
E) until

33. Our chance of success is very small indeed; ....., I suggest that we shouldn't even try.

A) on account B) even then
C) nevertheless D) therefore
E) in contrast

34. ..... had the city recovered from the effects of the earthquake ..... a hurricane struck it.

A) No longer/as
B) Hardly/when
C) Not only/but also
D) Neither/nor
E) Both/and

35. Smoke alarms can provide those vital extra seconds needed to escape from a fire; ....., they can't always be trusted to work properly.

A) even though B) otherwise
C) however D) therefore
E) as much as

36. Your high-heeled shoes may indeed be the latest fashion and extremely stylish, ... they are not the least bit suitable for a ten-mile hike.

A) yet B) such
C) so D) as
E) for

37. ..... the fact that the journey took over seven hours, the tourists were all keen to explore the minute they arrived.

A) While B) Because
C) During D) Until
E) Despite

38. Perched high in the mountains, the city of Flagstaff, Arizona, is quite cold all year, ... Phoenix – only 150 miles to the south – can get as hot as 50 degrees centigrade in the summer.

A) whereas B) therefore
C) besides D) so that
E) otherwise

39. ..... the Prime Minister stepped off the plane, the reporters bombarded him with questions.

A) By the time B) As long as
C) The moment D) Even though
E) However

40. Experts define a good bed as one that is ..... too hard ..... too soft.

A) neither/nor B) whether/or
C) such/that D) both/and
E) not only/but also

41. In my opinion, dentists have the worst job in the world, ... how much they earn.

A) even if B) as though
C) nevertheless D) no matter
E) moreover

42. ..... offering a good salary, the job provides a number of benefits, such as a company car and full health insurance.

A) Besides B) Since
C) Despite D) Whereas
E) Moreover

43. I know you have a lot on your mind these days, but ....., I think you could be a little more careful about your work.

A) as though B) no matter
C) therefore D) furthermore
E) even so

44. ..... the light can be seen from all directions, the lantern in a lighthouse rotates at a controlled speed.

A) So that B) In case
C) Only if D) Whether
E) Not only

45. ..... the considerable gap between the money he's earned and the money he's spent, he is now in debt.

A) Because B) Just as
C) In spite of D) As a result of
E) Instead of

10-8 REDUCTION of ADVERBIAL CLAUSES to MODIFYING PHRASES

Bir zarf tümceciğini sözcük öbeği biçiminde kısaltabiliriz. Kısaltma yapabilmenin temel koşulu, yan cümle ile temel cümledeki öznenin aynı olmasıdır. Özneler farklı ise kısaltma yapamayız.

Ancak, "**considering, following, taking into account, seeing that**" gibi yapılarla ve çok genel ifadeler içerdiği zaman **when + doing** yapısıyla öznelerin aynı olması gerekmez.

Considering the actors' performances, the film was below my expectations.
Following the headmaster's speech, the students will be allowed into the classrooms.
When travelling in a foreign country, it's best to carry traveller's cheques rather than cash.

Kısaltma yapabileceğimiz bağlaçlar ve kısaltma biçimleri şöyledir:

a) After, before, while

Active: ***While I was reading a book*** last night, I fell asleep.
While reading a book last night, I fell asleep.
Reading a book last night, I fell asleep.

Passive: ***While it was being carried***, the table got broken.
While being carried, the table got broken.

I did a lot of sightseeing ***while I was on holiday in Antalya***.
I did a lot of sightseeing ***while on holiday in Antalya***.

Active: ***After we ate/had eaten dinner***, we went out for a walk.
After eating/ After having eaten dinner, we went out for a walk.
Having eaten dinner, we went out for a walk.

Passive: ***After he was/had been promoted***, he became more interested in his job.
After being/having been promoted, he became more interested in his job.
Having been promoted, he became more interested in his job.

Active: ***Before she came to this city***, she lived in the country.
Before coming to this city, she lived in the country.

Passive: ***Before she was elected Prime Minister***, she worked as a university teacher.
Before being elected Prime Minister, she worked as a university teacher.

(**Note**: *Kısaltma yaparken "**before**" atılamaz.*)

b) When

When, arka arkaya yapılmış eylemleri ifade eden iki cümleyi bağlıyorsa; active cümlede **when + clause** yerine **on/upon + doing** kullanılır.

When she finished her report, she left the office.
On/upon finishing her report, she left the office.

Passive cümlede ya da "be" fiilinin asıl fiil olduğu cümlede, özne ve "be" fiili atılır; **when + past participle/a noun/adjective** kullanılır.

When he was a young man, he was very ambitious.
When a young man/When young, he was very ambitious.

When they are used too often, sedative drugs may cause addiction.
When used too often, sedative drugs may cause addiction.

When, bazı cümlelerde "*while*" anlamında kullanılır. Yani temel cümle ile yan cümledeki eylemler aynı zamanlıdır. Bu durumda kısaltma, **when + doing** biçiminde yapılır.

When you are travelling abroad, make sure you have traveller's cheques with you.
When travelling abroad, make sure you have traveller's cheques with you.

c) Until, since

Until, active cümlede de kısaltılabilir, ancak passive cümlelerde kısaltma daha yaygındır.

Until I went to Australia, I had never seen a kangaroo.
Until going to Australia, I had never seen a kangaroo.

Prepositions must be studied ***until they are learnt*** by heart.
Prepositions must be studied ***until learnt*** by heart.

Since, "*...den beri*" anlamındaysa **since + doing/being done** biçiminde kısaltılır.

Since I came to this city, I have lived in the same house.
Since coming to this city, I have lived in the same house.

Since it was occupied by the USA, Iraq has gone from bad to worse.
Since being occupied by the USA, Iraq has gone from bad to worse.

d) Because, as, since

Neden-sonuç ilişkisi bildiren clause'larda *as, since, because* gibi bağlaçlar atılarak **doing – being done/having done – having been done** kullanılır.

Because she is married now, she has more responsibilities.
Being married now, she has more responsibilities.

Since she was tired, she went to bed early.
Being tired, she went to bed early.

Eğer adverbial clause'daki eylem temel cümledeki eylemden önce gerçekleşmişse, **having done/having been done** kullanılır.

Because I sprained my ankle yesterday, I now have difficulty walking.
Having sprained my ankle yesterday, I now have difficulty walking.

Because I had sprained my ankle, I could hardly walk.
Having sprained my ankle, I could hardly walk.

Because he had been transferred to a remote branch, he resigned.
Having been transferred to a remote branch, he resigned.

Perfect Participial phrase (*having done/having been done*), Türkçe'ye, *because, after, when* ve bazen de *relative clause* yapısında çevrilebilir.

1. First, the students finally graduated from university.
2. Then, the students had a big party to celebrate their graduation.
3. Then, the students woke up quite late the following morning.

Yukarıdaki cümleler, aynı özneler tarafından gerçekleştirilmiş eylemleri ifade etmektedir. Vurguladığımız öğeye göre bu üç cümleyi birkaç şekilde bağlayabiliriz.

After/When the students had finally graduated from university, they had a big party to celebrate their graduation; and after they had had the party, they woke up late the following morning.

Because the students had finally graduated from university, they had a big party to celebrate their graduation; and because they had had a big party, they woke up late the following morning.

The students, ***who*** had finally graduated from university and (had) had a big party to celebrate their graduation, woke up late the following morning.

Bu cümlelerin hepsini, **perfect participial phrase** kullanarak aynı biçimde kısaltabiliriz. **Phrase** cümlenin başında, özneden sonra, ya da cümlenin sonunda yer alabilir.

Having finally graduated from university and ***(having) had*** a big party to celebrate their graduation, the students woke up late.

The students, ***having finally graduated from university and (having) had*** a big party to celebrate their graduation, woke up late.

The students woke up late, ***having finally graduated from university and (having) had*** a big party to celebrate their graduation.

(*Sonunda üniversiteden mezun olunca/mezun olan/mezun oldukları için ...*)

Having travelled more than eight hours, the passengers felt exhausted.
(*Sekiz saatten fazla yolculuk **yapmış olan/yaptıkları için/yaptıktan sonra/yapınca** yolcular bitkin düştüler.*)

Adverbial clause'da **be + adjective** kullanılmışsa, bu yapıyı **being + adjective** ya da sadece **adjective** biçiminde kısaltabiliriz.

Because she is responsible for opening the office, she has to be there early.
Being responsible for opening the office, she has to be there early.
Responsible for opening the office, she has to be there early.

Olumsuz cümlelerde **not doing/not having done** kullanılır.

Because I don't know her phone number, I can't call her.
Not knowing her phone number, I can't call her.

Because she hadn't slept well the night before, she felt tired in the morning.
Not having slept well the night before, she felt tired in the morning.

Neden-sonuç ilişkisi bildiren cümlelerde, temel cümleyle yan cümlenin özneleri farklıyken de kısaltma yapmak mümkündür. Ancak kısaltmada her iki cümlenin de öznesini belirtmek gerekir. Örnekleri inceleyiniz:

Because ***our car*** is broken down, ***we*** have been travelling to work by bus since last week.
Our car being broken down, ***we*** have been travelling to work by bus since last week.

As ***the weather*** was cold, ***we*** had to cancel the picnic.
The weather being cold, ***we*** had to cancel the picnic.

As the manager has gone abroad for a conference, ***the assistant manager*** will preside over the meeting.
The manager having gone abroad, ***the assistant manager*** will preside over the meeting.

Because there was a serious accident on the highway, ***we*** had to wait for a long time.
There being a serious accident on the highway, ***we*** had to wait for a long time.

e) If, unless, as if, whether ... or not

Koşul cümlesi oluşturan bağlaçlardan **if, unless, as if** ve **whether...or not** kısaltılmış yapıyla kullanılabilir.

If they were collected together, his poems would fill a volume.
If collected together, his poems would fill a volume.

Unless this case is explained properly, it will continue to confuse people.
Unless explained properly, this case will continue to confuse people.

She was speaking strangely, ***as if she was trying*** to conceal something from us.
She was speaking strangely, ***as if trying*** to conceal something from us.

As if he was unknown to everyone there, he came to the party and left immediately, without saying a word.
As if unknown to everyone there, he came to the party and left immediately, without saying a word.

Whether they are cooked in the oven ***or deep-fried***, aubergines are my favourite vegetables in summer.
Whether cooked in the oven ***or deep-fried***, aubergines are my favourite vegetables in summer.

f) Although, though

Although ve **though** da kısaltılmış yapıyla kullanılabilir.

Although/though their products are not as good as ours, they are more expensive.
Although/though not as good as ours, their products are more expensive.
(*Bizimkiler kadar iyi olmadığı halde onların ürünleri daha pahalı.*)

Although/though it was constructed many years ago, the building is still in good condition.
Although/though constructed many years ago, the building is still in good condition.

Although/though my grandmother is in her late seventies, she still does all the housework herself.
Although/though in her late seventies, my grandmother still does all the housework herself.

EXERCISE 16: Change the *adverbial clauses* to *modifying phrases.*

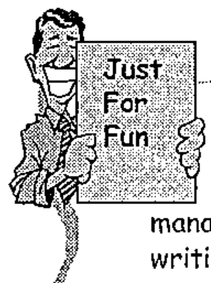
1. Because I haven't read the report myself, I am unable to comment on it.
.....
2. When you are loading these boxes, make sure that they remain in an upright position.
.....
3. If this disease is detected early enough, it can easily be cured.
.....
4. Before she sealed the envelope, she checked the contents of the letter once more.
.....
5. She fell asleep while she was listening to the lecture.
.....
6. When he opened his wallet, he realized he didn't have enough money to pay the bill.
.....
7. You should write your name at the top of the page before you answer any of the questions.
.....
8. Because he had driven through a red light, he wasn't at all surprised when the police stopped him.
.....
9. As there were no seats left on the flight, we were obliged to travel by train.
.....
10. Since he started his own business two years ago, he has been doing remarkably well.
.....
11. Although stamp collecting isn't so popular as it used to be, it is still a favourite hobby of many youngsters.
.....
12. Because the children had never seen an elephant before, they were really excited when they saw one at the zoo.
.....
13. As they are amphibians, frogs can live both in water and on land.
.....
14. If this flood is not brought under control, it could destroy the homes of thousands of people.
.....
15. When you receive a new credit card, you should always check the expiry date.
.....
16. As there was heavy congestion at that time of day, we decided to walk rather than drive.
.....
17. Unless they are supported after treatment, alcoholics often suffer relapses.
.....
18. Until wearing a seatbelt was made compulsory by law, it had often been ignored by drivers.
.....
19. When he was asked who the job had been given to, the manager refused to comment.
.....
20. Although my sister's job is much less stressful than mine, it provides her with a higher salary.
.....

EXERCISE 17: **In the sentences below, there is something odd in meaning. Rewrite them so that the intended meaning is clear.**

Example: While cooking dinner, a saucepan boiled over and scalded him.
While he was cooking dinner, a saucepan boiled over and scalded him.

1. Being expired, I was unable to use my credit card.
.....
2. On reaching the top of the hill, the view completely overwhelmed them.
.....

3. Being terribly drunk, the car went out of control and hit a lamp-post.
.....
4. Never having looked after his teeth properly, more than half of them are already decayed.
.....
5. Having opened the oven door too often, the cake I was baking sank in the middle.
.....
6. While stroking his neighbours' dog, it bit him.
.....
7. Having examined the pattern carefully, the dress seemed easy enough for me to make.
.....
8. While explaining the future perfect continuous, the janitor came in and asked me what time the class finished.
.....
9. Having greedily eaten everything in the fridge, there was nothing left for his flatmate.
.....
10. After reporting her car stolen, the train seemed the best option for her journey home.
.....



HOW TO COMMUNICATE

Shortly after being promoted, our over-zealous young production manager instructed that in future all communication with him must be in writing.

The following morning, he met an elderly member of staff, who silently produced from his waistcoat pocket a small card and presented it to him. On it, in copperplate handwriting, were two words:

"Good Morning."

(from Reader's Digest)

10-9 CONTINUING THE SAME IDEA

Herhangi bir konuda belirttiğimiz bir görüşe ilave yaparken "**also**" anlamında **moreover, what is more, furthermore, in addition** ve **besides** kullanırız. Bu sözcükler "*ayrıca, yanı sıra, ilaveten*" anlamlarını verir. Bu yapıları kullanırken dikkat etmemiz gereken nokta, önce belirttiğimiz ifade ile çelişmeyen görüşler ilave etmemizdir. Yani bir şeyin iyi bir özelliğini belirtmişsek, bir başka iyi özelliğini ekleyebiliriz.

I want to rent that house. It's very large, with four rooms.

Moreover, it has a wonderful sea view.
What is more,
Furthermore,
In addition,
Besides,

Running a big car has certain disadvantages.

First of all, it's expensive to run because it uses more petrol than the smaller models; ***moreover***, it's difficult to park.
what is more,
furthermore,
in addition,
besides,

In addition to ve **besides**, preposition olarak kullanılır ve kendilerinden sonra isim gelir.

In addition to/Besides her beauty, she has intelligence and charm.

A well-balanced diet should contain other nutrients ***in addition to/besides*** vitamins and proteins.

In addition to/Besides working in an office during the day, she is attending evening classes to improve her secretarial skills.



NOTE

Beside ve **besides** arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz.

Beside, "*next to*" anlamında bir preposition'dır.

Their house is ***beside*** the sea. (*Onların evi deniz kenarında.*)
She sat ***beside*** me at the meeting. (*O, toplantıda benim yanımda oturdu.*)

Besides, "*ilaveten, yanı sıra*" anlamını veren bir preposition'dır.

Istanbul (also) has lots of natural attractions ***besides*** its historical places.
(*Tarihi yerlerin yanı sıra İstanbul'un pek çok doğal güzellikleri de vardır.*)



NOTE

"**Besides**" bazen "*except (for)*" ve "*apart from*" ile karıştırılmaktadır. Aralarındaki anlam ve kullanım farkları için örnekleri inceleyiniz.

Yukarıda da değindiğimiz gibi, **besides**, belirtilen bir özelliğe aynı doğrultuda bilgi ilave etmek için kullanılır: olumlu bir özelliğe olumlu; olumsuz bir özelliğe olumsuz ilave yapmak gibi. Bu nedenle, "*de, da*" anlamını veren "**also**" ile birlikte çok sık kullanılır.

Besides Spanish, she (***also***) speaks Portuguese and Catalan.
(= *She speaks Spanish; she also speaks Portuguese and Catalan.*)
(*İspanyolca'nın yanı sıra, Portekizce ve Katalanca da konuşuyor.*)

Except (for) "*hariç, dışında*" anlamını verir ve sözü edilen öğeyi dışında tutar.

She's amazing! She speaks all of the Romance languages ***except (for)*** French.
(= *She doesn't speak French, but she speaks all the other Romance languages.*)

Yukarıdaki cümleyi Türkçe'ye, "*Fransızca hariç/dışında, bütün Roman dillerini konuşabiliyor.*" biçiminde çevirebiliriz. Ancak Türkçe'de "*dışında*" ifadesi çok net değildir ve bazen "*yanı sıra*" anlamına da gelmektedir. Fakat, İngilizce'de "**except (for)**" "*belirtilen öğe dahil değil*" anlamını verir.

Apart from "*dışında/hariç*", "*dışında/yanı sıra*" anlamlarının her ikisini de vermektedir. Sözü edilen öğenin "*dahil*" mi yoksa "*hariç*" mi olduğu genellikle konuşmanın akışından çıkarılır.

Apart from English, she (***also***) speaks German and French.
(= *She speaks English; she also speaks German and French.*)

(*İngilizce dışında/İngilizce'nin yanı sıra, Almanca ve Fransızca da konuşuyor.*)

"*No/nothing/nobody*" gibi olumsuz anlam taşıyan sözcüklerle kullanıldığında, "**besides, except for, apart from**", üçü de aynı anlamı verebilir.

Nobody ***besides/except (for)/apart from*** Dave actually came yesterday.
He is interested in almost nothing ***besides/except (for)/apart from*** his job.
(*İşi dışında/İşinden başka, neredeyse hiçbir şeyle ilgilenmiyor.*)

10-10 INVERSION

Inversion "*cümle içinde bir sözcüğün yerini değiştirmek*" anlamına gelir. İngilizce'de bu yer değiştirme genellikle cümlenin öznesini ve yüklemini etkiler ve elde edilen cümle "*devrik cümle*" olur.

Inversion çeşitli biçimlerde yapılabilir. Yaygın kullanımları şöyle sıralayabiliriz.

1. Negative Exclamations

Olumsuz soru biçimindeki bazı cümleler aslında soru değil, ünlem cümlesidir ve devrik yapıdadır.

Hasn't your little boy *grown* since I last saw him!
Doesn't she *have* beautiful eyes!
Aren't you selfish!

2. Short Answer Agreement with "so/neither/nor"

Kısa cevaplarda kullanılan "**so**", "**neither**" ve "**nor**", sadece yardımcı fiil kullanılarak yapılan devrik cümle yapısıdır.

– I think Pelé was a better player than Maradona.
– So do I.

– I can't stand cold coffee.
– Neither can I.

"**Nor**", bağımsız iki olumsuz cümleyi bağlarken de devrik cümle yapısı kullanılır.

She didn't have any money, and she didn't know anyone she could borrow some from.
She *didn't have* any money, *nor did she know* anyone she could borrow some from.

Aynı kullanım "**neither**" ile de mümkündür, ancak "**neither**" dan önce "**and**" kullanmak gerekir.

My wife and I can't stand opera, and none of our friends can *either.*
My wife and I can't stand opera, *and neither can* any of our friends.

Bağımsız iki olumlu cümleyi bağlarken "**so**" kullanılır, ancak "**neither**" da olduğu gibi, "**so**" dan önce "**and**" kullanmak gerekir.

He was born in Hull, and his father was *too.*
He was born in Hull, *and so was* his father.

3. Wishes with "May"

İngilizce'de dilek, ilenme vb. duyguları ifade eden ve "**may**" ile başlayan bazı deyimler aslında devrik cümle yapısındadır

May you always *be* happy!
May the road rise to meet you! (Irish toast)
May God bless you!

4. Restrictive/Limiting/Negative Adverbs and Adverbial Phrases

Aşağıdaki yapıların hepsi, kısıtlama, sınırlama bildiren ya da olumsuz anlam taşıyan yapılardır. Bu yapılar cümlenin başında yer aldığı zaman cümle devrik olur.

a) hardly ever/scarcely ever/barely ever/seldom/rarely

Bu sözcüklerin hepsi temelde aynı anlama sahiptir. Ancak "**barely ever**" devrik cümle yapısında pek kullanılmaz.

He ***hardly ever talks*** to me.
Hardly ever does he talk to me.

I ***scarcely ever*** actually ***use*** my mobile phone.
Scarcely ever do I actually ***use*** my mobile phone.

We ***seldom went*** on holiday when I was a child.
Seldom/Rarely did we go on holiday when I was a child.

b) hardly ... when/scarcely ... when/barely ... when/no sooner ... than

Bu kalıpların hepsi hemen hemen aynı anlamı verir. *Past Perfect/Past Simple* kombinasyonu en yaygın kullanımdır, ancak diğer tense'lerle de kullanılabilirler. "**Barely ... when**" kalıbının devrik cümlede kullanımı pek yaygın değildir.

They ***had hardly/scarcely entered*** the building ***when*** the fire alarm went off.
Hardly/Scarcely had they entered the building ***when*** the fire alarm went off.

He ***had no sooner broken up*** with Linda ***than*** he fell in love with another girl.
No sooner had he broken up with Linda ***than*** he fell in love with another girl.

c) on no account, in/under no circumstances (*in/under any circumstances*)

"**In/under any circumstances**" devrik cümle yapısıyla kullanılmaz. Olumsuz bir fiille düz cümle biçiminde kullanılır. Devrik cümle yapmak için "**in/under no circumstances**" kullanılır.

You should not, ***under any circumstances***, place your finger into an electrical socket.
Under no circumstances should you place your finger into an electrical socket.

You are ***on no account*** to open any of these presents until Christmas morning.
On no account are you to open any of these presents until Christmas morning.

d) Expressions beginning with "only"

i) **only by + verb/only with + noun**

You can improve your language skills ***only by practising.***
Only by practising can you improve your language skills.

He ***only*** managed to open the jar ***with his wife's help.***
Only with his wife's help did he manage to open the jar.

ii) **only in this way/only like this/only thus, etc.**

Robert Mugabe won re-election by manipulating the vote; as he is despised by so many voters, it was possible for him to win ***only in this way.***
.....as he is despised by so many, ***only in this way was it*** possible for him to win.

iii) **only then/once/etc.**

My husband and I work at the same company, but we normally see each other ***only once*** a day – at lunchtime.
My husband and I work at the same company, ***but only once do we*** normally ***see*** each other a day – at lunchtime.

Hitler was appointed chancellor by President Paul von Hindenburg in 1933; it was ***only then*** that he became able to seize total power for himself.
Hitler was appointed chancellor by President Paul von Hindenburg in 1933; ***only then did he become*** able to seize total power for himself.

iv) **only when (after/before)**

"**Only when (after, before)**" ile başlayan cümlelerde, "**only**" ile başlayan cümlelerden farklı olarak, yan cümle değil, temel cümle devrik yapılır.

Bart Simpson was allowed to go home ***only when*** he had written "Nitric acid is not a toy," on the board 100 times.
Only when he'd written "Nitric acid is not a toy," on the board 100 times ***was Bart Simpson allowed*** to go home.

v) **only if**

"**Only if**", "*only when (after, before)*" gibi, temel cümlede devrik yapı gerektirir.

> I'll lend you the money, but ***only if*** you agree to pay it back within two weeks.
> ***Only if*** you agree to pay it back within two weeks ***will I lend*** you the money.

e) so + adjective ... that/such (a) + noun ... that

> I was ***so hungry that*** I would have eaten almost anything.
> ***So hungry was I that*** I would have eaten almost anything.
>
> Miranda is ***such a gullible person that*** she believes whatever she is told.
> ***Such a gullible person is Miranda that*** she believes whatever she is told.

f) never (again, before, etc.)

> I'***ll never set foot*** in that restaurant again; it's a terrible place!
> ***Never again will I set foot*** in that restaurant; it's a terrible place!
>
> He'***d never done*** such a foolish thing ***before***.
> ***Never before had he done*** such a foolish thing.
>
> I ***have never seen*** such awful behaviour!
> ***Never have I seen*** such awful behaviour!

g) not till/until

"**Not till/until**" de temel cümlede devrik yapı gerektiren bir kalıptır.

> We ***can't leave until*** we've turned off all the computers.
> ***Not until*** we have turned off all the computers ***can we leave***.

h) not only

Bu kalıpta devrik cümle yapısı, "**not only**" nin bağlı bulunduğu yan cümlededir.

> The king believed ***not only*** in his divine right to rule, ***but also*** that he himself was infallible.
> ***Not only did the king believe*** in his divine right to rule, but he also believed that he himself was infallible.

i) not + object

> She ***hasn't said a single word*** since she arrived.
> ***Not a single word has she said*** since she arrived.

j) nowhere

> The tango ***is appreciated nowhere*** more than in the land of its birth, Argentina.
> ***Nowhere is the tango appreciated*** more than in the land of its birth, Argentina.

5. With "As" and "Than"

Karşılaştırma yapan kalıplarda "**as**" ve "**than**" den sonra devrik cümle yapısı kullanılabilir.

> The Cambodian leader Pol Pot was a murderous dictator, ***as was*** his Ugandan contemporary Idi Amin.
>
> She is a much better swimmer ***than is*** her brother.

"**Than**" ile yapılan karşılaştırmalarda, düz cümle kullanmak da mümkündür. Cümlenin yüklemi "**be**" fiili ise genellikle ikinci tarafta fiil kullanılmaz.

> I'm a lot more patient with children ***than my sister is***.
> I'm a lot more patient with children ***than is my sister***.
> I'm a lot more patient with children ***than my sister***.

"**Than**" ile karşılaştırma yaparken, devrik cümle kullanımı, ancak iki taraftaki özneler farklıysa mümkündür.

> I play the flute much better now ***than I did*** five years ago.
> ("*I play the flute much better now* **than did I** *five years ago.*" *yanlış* bir ifade olur.)

6. After Adverbial/Prepositional Expressions of Place

Eğer yer bildiren bir zarf vurguyu artırmak için cümlenin başına getiriliyorsa, genellikle devrik cümle yapısı kullanılır.

Out comes the sword from its sheath.
Through harbours and ports pass cargoes and travellers.
Under the bush lay the body of Jimmy Hoffa.
Down the road came the soldiers.
Up the stairs ran the children.

Here comes John now.
There goes the train.

Birbirini takip eden olayları anlatırken kullanılan "**first/second/then**" gibi ifadelerle devrik cümle yapısı kullanılabilir.

Many historians believe that the Egyptian and Mesopotamian civilizations emerged ***first, then came*** the Indus River Valley and Minoan civilizations, ***and finally*** the Chinese civilization centered on the Huang He River Valley.

7. Inversion with Conditionals

a) Type-1 Conditionals with "*should*"

If you see her, say hello.
If you should see her, say hello.
Should you see her, say hello.

If we arrive early, we'll be able to have a coffee before the film starts.
If we should arrive early, we'll be able to have a coffee before the film starts.
Should we arrive early, we'll be able to have a coffee before the film starts.

If I don't get there on time, go ahead and start without me.
Should I not get there on time, go ahead and start without me.
(**Note:** *Düz cümlede "**if ... should not**" kullanımı mümkün değildir.*)

b) Type-2 Conditionals with "*were*"

If I were a rich man, I would not necessarily be any happier than I am now.
Were I a rich man, I would not necessarily be any happier than I am now.

If he were to be elected president, there might finally be some changes.
Were he to be elected president, there might finally be some changes.

If she weren't so depressed, maybe she'd come out with us tonight.
Were she not so depressed, maybe she would come out with us tonight.

c) Type-3 Conditionals with "*had*"

If the assassination attempt on Adolf Hitler on July 20, 1944 had succeeded, history might have turned out quite differently.
Had the assassination attempt on Adolf Hitler on July 20, 1944 succeeded, history might have turned out quite differently.

If I had known that you weren't going to come, I probably wouldn't have gone either.
Had I known that you weren't going to come, I probably wouldn't have gone either.
If he hadn't fallen so deeply in love with her, perhaps he would be a happier person now.
Had he not fallen so deeply in love with her, perhaps he would be a happier person now.

EXERCISE 18: Rewrite the following sentences using inversion. Use the patterns given in parentheses.

1. I don't like the way you are acting, and I will not tolerate it any longer. (...., *nor* ...)
   .....
2. Civilization couldn't really begin to develop until farming had been discovered, about 10,000 years ago. (*Not until*)
   .....
3. She told her son that he must not, under any circumstances, give chocolate to his baby sister, as she was severely allergic to it. (*Under no circumstances*)
   .....
4. I certainly wouldn't want to live in a big metropolitan city if I were given the choice. (*without "if"*)
   .....
5. She'll only be able to come to the party if she can find someone to give her a lift back home. (*Only if*)
   .....
6. The destruction of books ordered by the Chinese emperor Shih Huang Ti in the 3rd century BC was so complete that almost nothing remained. (*So...that*)
   .....
7. You haven't lifted one finger to help me around the house since we got married! (*Not..*)
   ..... !
8. They've hardly ever come to any of the events we've invited them to. (*Hardly ever*)
   .....
9. If we hadn't gone to the party last night, we certainly wouldn't have had as much fun as we ended up having. (*without "if"*)
   .....
10. The police tank came down the street menacingly, and the protestors ran away. (two inversions: *Down..., and away...*)
    .....
11. She claims that she has drunk alcohol only once in her life, but I know for a fact that she's lying. (*Only once*)
    .....
12. The orchestra had barely begun their performance of the Beethoven symphony when someone in the audience sneezed quite loudly. (*Barely...when*)
    .....
13. If you get to the meeting early tomorrow, could you please inform Mr. Wiles that I'll be about ten or fifteen minutes late? (*without "if"*)
    .....?
14. There is a greater diversity of languages nowhere in the world more than on the island of New Guinea, which is half the size of Turkey but contains at least 700 different languages. (*Nowhere* ...; do not use "*more*")
    .....
15. It was such an embarrassment last night that I will never be able to show my face at their house again. (two inversions: *Such...that never again...*)
    .....
16. I was able to get the stereo working only after I had read the instruction manual thoroughly. (*Only after*)
    .....
17. Irish author James Joyce left Ireland forever in the early 20th century; his compatriot and friend, Samuel Beckett, did the same about 30 years later. (..., *as...*) (Do not use "*the same*".)
    .....
18. Mr. Loman had no sooner stepped in the door than his wife slapped him across the face. (*No sooner...than*)
    .....
19. One seldom gets the chance to see two legendary musicians performing together on the same stage. (*Seldom* ...)
    .....
20. My mother and father have never been out of the United States, and none of their friends have either. (..., *and neither...*)
    .....

EXERCISE 19: Fill in the blanks in the passages below with the correct choice.

Considered the most influential architect of his time, Frank Lloyd Wright designed about 1,000 structures. **(1)** ..... a pioneer **(2)** ..... ideas were well ahead of his time, Wright **(3)** ..... for acceptance of every new design. Although Wright's work was always controversial, he was recognized in Europe as early as 1910, with the publication of his drawings in Germany. In 1925, the Dutch architectural magazine *Wendingen* produced a book of his life's work, and *Architectural Forum* devoted entire issues to his work in 1938 and again in 1949. He **(4)** ..... the gold medal of the Royal Institute of British Architects in 1941, but it was not **(5)** ..... 1949 that he received a similar medal from the American Institute of Architects.

1.

A) Even B) So
C) As D) Such
E) Rather

2.

A) where B) whose
C) which D) that
E) whom

3.

A) will be fighting
B) ought to fight
C) has fought
D) had to fight
E) may be fighting

4.

A) has been awarded
B) used to be awarded
C) could have awarded
D) had awarded
E) was awarded

5.

A) until B) by the time
C) when D) while
E) since

The American author Upton Sinclair wrote **(6)** ..... 90 novels, but he is best remembered for "The Jungle", **(7)** ..... he describes the bad sanitary and working conditions in the meat-packing industry in Chicago. Publication of the novel placed Sinclair in the ranks of the early 20th-century muckraking writers who used their pens **(8)** ..... corruption and social injustice. **(9)** ..... intended to arouse sympathy for the conditions of the workers, the novel **(10)** ..... led to the passage of the first food inspection laws in the United States.

6.

A) as much as B) the most
C) so many D) more than
E) much more

7.

A) when B) whose
C) in which D) how
E) for what

8.

A) exposed B) to expose
C) being exposed D) exposing
E) expose

9.

A) Since B) Although
C) No matter D) Just as
E) However

10.

A) instead B) despite
C) thus D) otherwise
E) though

Several kinds of bacteria get into milk during milking, processing and bottling, and multiply rapidly **(11)** ..... great care is taken to keep the cows' udders, milking machines and bottling equipment clean. **(12)** ....., dairy cows are inspected at regular intervals to make sure they are not carrying diseases **(13)** ..... tuberculosis, which can be transmitted to humans through milk. Fresh milk requires refrigeration and will keep up to a week if it **(14)** ..... in a dark, cool place. When **(15)** ..... for even a short time in a warm environment, milk loses its fresh taste and much of its vitamin content and quickly turns sour.

11.

A) in case **B)** if
C) unless **D)** as long as
E) whereas

12.

A) Since **B)** Otherwise
C) Thus **D)** No matter
E) Even though

13.

A) just **B)** such as
C) rather than **D)** moreover
E) much as

14.

A) has stored
B) were stored
C) will have stored
D) is storing
E) is stored

15.

A) is left **B)** to be left
C) has left **D)** left
E) having left

They told her to quit. She answered, "What for?" Nineteen-year-old Gertrude Ederle was on her way to becoming the first woman **(16)** ..... the English Channel, and **(17)** ..... the pleas of her coach ..... a storm that closed the channel to normal shipping would stop her. She completed the crossing in record time. In 1925 she **(18)** ..... her first, unsuccessful, attempt to swim the English Channel. Her successful effort – on August 6, 1926 – took only 14 hours and 31 minutes, which broke the men's record by 1 hour, 59 minutes, **(19)** ..... the fact that rough seas forced her to swim 56 kilometres to cover the 34-kilometre distance. She was an overnight celebrity and toured for some time giving swimming exhibitions. **(20)** ..... a spinal injury in 1933, she had to wear body casts for nearly four years, but she recovered and again swam for the public.

16.

A) having swum **B)** swim
C) swum **D)** to swim
E) swam

17.

A) whether...or
B) either...or
C) neither...nor
D) both...and
E) not only...but also

18.

A) had made
B) used to make
C) was making
D) has made
E) should have made

19.

A) although **B)** owing to
C) even if **D)** however
E) despite

20.

A) Besides **B)** Due to
C) Since **D)** When
E) Instead of

TEST YOURSELF 10

1-35. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. He ..... so fast that he ..... the tractor on the road ahead until it was too late.

A) has driven/doesn't notice
B) had driven/wasn't noticing
C) was driving/didn't notice
D) drove/won't have noticed
E) drives/isn't noticing

2. If our travel plans ..... unchanged, we ..... on the beach in Cuba this time next month.

A) remain/will be lying
B) have remained/are lying
C) are remaining/have lain
D) will remain/will have lain
E) had remained/were lying

3. Though I ..... with his ideas at first, by the end of the meeting, he ..... me that he was correct.

A) won't agree/would convince
B) didn't agree/had convinced
C) wouldn't agree/convinced
D) haven't agreed/was convincing
E) don't agree/would have convinced

4. Now that she ..... to a higher position, she ..... more satisfied with her job.

A) was promoted/would be
B) will be promoted/had been
C) had promoted/was
D) promoted/has been
E) has been promoted/will be

5. It's highly probable that, unless ..... with great care, this glassware ..... during the move.

A) handling/might break
B) handled/will break
C) to handle/breaks
D) to handling/is broken
E) handle/has broken

6. ..... for over an hour, the lifeboat men finally spotted the small rubber boat ..... up and down in the rough sea.

A) Having searched/bobbing
B) Searching/to be bobbing
C) Being searched/having bobbed
D) To have searched/bobbed
E) To be searched/to bob

7. Recently, new conservation methods ....., and it is hoped that these ..... to prevent further erosion of the soil.

A) developed/may have helped
B) were developed/were helping
C) have been developed/will help
D) will be developing/have helped
E) are developing/are helping

8. I was relieved when, after ..... for an hour, I ..... in starting the car.

A) being tried/would succeed
B) trying/have succeeded
C) to be trying/could succeed
D) to have tried/had succeeded
E) having tried/succeeded

9. ..... in a "no-parking" zone, the boss's car was towed away.

A) To be parked
B) Parking
C) To park
D) Having been parked
E) To be parking

10. ..... by the doctor, my father was prescribed some tablets and told to eat foods containing little or no fat.

A) Having been examined
B) To examine
C) To be examined
D) Examining
E) Having examined

11. ..... the required score in the qualifying round, the former champion will not be competing in the final.

A) Not to reach
B) Not having reached
C) Not having been reached
D) Not being reached
E) Not to be reaching

12. ..... of the dangers many times by his mother, Cameron never swam in the river.

A) To warn
B) To be warning
C) To have warned
D) Having warned
E) Having been warned

13. ..... by the Roman, Byzantine and Ottoman civilizations, Syria has some striking architecture which ..... the influence of all the three.

A) To be occupied/reflected
B) Occupying/has reflected
C) To be occupying/will reflect
D) Having occupied/is reflecting
E) Having been occupied/reflects

14. When you ..... here for a few more weeks, you ..... how to behave in every situation.

A) are living/know
B) lived/will have known
C) will have lived/know
D) have lived/will know
E) live/have known

15. ..... to a house closer to our office, now we ..... a long way to work every day.

A) Having moved/don't have to travel
B) Moving/can't have travelled
C) To move/ought not to travel
D) To be moved/haven't travelled
E) To be moving/didn't use to travel

16. ..... all our options, the board has decided that expansion into the European market would not be feasible at this time.

A) To consider
B) Considered
C) Having considered
D) To have considered
E) Being considered

17. Traffic ..... to the adjacent street while the natural gas pipes ..... in our street.

A) has been diverted/are laying
B) will be diverted/are being laid
C) diverted/were laid
D) was diverted/laid
E) had diverted/were being laid

18. I don't know whether she ..... the demonstration or not, but certainly no one ..... seeing her there.

A) attends/is reporting
B) attended/reported
C) had attended/will have reported
D) is attending/was reporting
E) will have attended/reports

19. ..... there for years, the curator of the museum was very informative about all the exhibits.

A) To be working
B) Having been worked
C) To have worked
D) Having worked
E) Worked

20. Although Patrick O'Brian ..... writing until he was over 60, he ..... more than 20 novels up to now.

A) hasn't started/has been writing
B) couldn't start/writes
C) hadn't started/was writing
D) wasn't starting/is writing
E) didn't start/has written

21. ..... of affection during his childhood, that boy has difficulty forming proper relationships with his classmates.

A) Depriving
B) To be deprived
C) Having deprived
D) To deprive
E) Having been deprived

22. Seeing that the horses ..... heavily, I thought they ..... for a considerable distance.

A) have sweated/will be galloping
B) were sweating/had been galloping
C) have been sweating/are galloping
D) had sweated/will have galloped
E) sweat/have galloped

23. According to the police report, the robbery ..... place about one hour after the gallery ..... .

A) has taken/closed
B) would take/has closed
C) took/had closed
D) is taking/will close
E) had taken/would close

24. ..... this opponent on two previous occasions, the player is quite confident of victory tomorrow.

A) Having beaten
B) To beat
C) Beating
D) Beaten
E) To have beaten

25. Just as I ..... the corner shop the other day, I ..... Mary, an old friend of mine from high school.

A) had entered/was encountering
B) was entering/encountered
C) have entered/would encounter
D) entered/had encountered
E) would enter/could encounter

26. While our host ..... our drinks, we ..... out on to the terrace to watch the sunset.

A) has poured/were wandering
B) had been pouring/have wandered
C) was pouring/wandered
D) will be pouring/wander
E) is pouring/had wandered

27. ..... his proposal to the board of directors, the young manager stood in front of them awaiting their reaction to it.

A) To have presented
B) Presented
C) To present
D) Having presented
E) Being presented

28. Fortunately, everyone ..... from the building before the bomb ..... .

A) had been evacuated/exploded
B) evacuates/will explode
C) has been evacuated/explodes
D) will be evacuated/is exploding
E) was evacuating/has exploded

29. ..... their daughter because of their obsession with their careers, the parents are responsible for her bad behaviour.

A) Neglected
B) Having been neglected
C) Having neglected
D) To be neglected
E) To neglect

30. Do you know whether someone from the main office ..... at the airport when we .....?

A) waits/have arrived
B) waited/had arrived
C) will be waiting/arrive
D) has been waiting/are arriving
E) will have waited/arrived

31. Their boat ..... in the rough sea as they ..... it to a nearby port to get it repaired.

A) had capsized/would be taking
B) was capsizing/had taken
C) would capsize/have been taking
D) capsized/were taking
E) has capsized/have taken

32. Because she has never moved house since she ..... married, my mother ..... an incredible amount of junk over the years.

A) got/has accumulated
B) had got/will accumulate
C) was getting/accumulates
D) would get/would accumulate
E) has got/accumulated

33. Their house ..... a magnificent sea view before those tall buildings ..... .

A) used to have/were erected
B) was having/erected
C) has had/are erected
D) had had/had erected
E) should have/have been erected

34. ..... three best sellers, he feels it is now safe ..... his job and live on the income from his writing.

A) To have written/quitting
B) Having been written/quit
C) Having written/to quit
D) Writing/to have quit
E) To be writing/having quit

35. ..... in India, the spinning wheel reached Europe via the Middle East sometime during the Middle Ages.

A) To have invented
B) Having invented
C) To be invented
D) Having been invented
E) Inventing

36-60. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yere uygun düşen sözcüğü bulunuz.

36. There were no instructions included with the computer, ... was there a phone number for a helpline.

A) for B) so
C) such D) yet
E) nor

37. It's a good idea to keep water in your car when you drive through the desert ..... your car breaks down and you get stranded.

A) in case B) instead of
C) so that D) however
E) whereas

38. Tourists are allowed to stay in the country for three months, ... they've got enough money to live on without taking a job.

A) whereas B) provided that
C) even though D) besides
E) by the time

39. The airline only allows 20 kilos of baggage per person, so you should pack your bags carefully ..... exceed the limit.

A) as much as B) unless
C) no longer D) in order to
E) so as not to

40. Today's cameras have automatic devices that relieve the picture taker of any thoughts ..... concentrating on his or her subject.

A) no matter B) whereas
C) in case D) however
E) other than

41. Everybody knew that the experiment failed ..... poor planning by the team that had carried out the research.

A) due to B) just as
C) until D) instead of
E) while

42. Elvin drove through the rough mountain path ..... he was driving on a smooth paved road.

A) provided that B) whereas
C) as though D) in case
E) just when

43. ..... the risk an insurance company takes, ... the premium you will have to pay.

A) No sooner/than
B) The most/the least
C) Whatever/that
D) Whether/or
E) The bigger/the higher

44. Minerals always have the same composition and structure ..... they are found, ... rocks are usually made up of a mixture of minerals that is dependent on their locations.

A) however/since
B) wherever/while
C) even if/despite
D) how/unless
E) in case/therefore

45. Hawaii has ..... raw materials ..... a manufacturing industry, so it must depend on tourism and agriculture to keep its economy afloat.

A) not only/but also
B) either/or
C) neither/nor
D) whether/or
E) both/and

46. In the end, ... reluctantly, he admitted that he had been wrong all along.

A) such B) despite
C) in case D) though
E) as well as

47. Having finished making her ghost costume for the party, she put it on to test ..... she would feel comfortable in it all night.

A) as if B) because
C) since D) thus
E) if

48. ..... a great deal more information about Mars has been obtained will it be possible to plan a manned trip to this planet.

A) Even though B) Ever since
C) Only when D) Provided
E) Hardly ever

49. ..... a tunnel has been built through the mountains, the Great St Bernard Pass, in the Swiss Alps, is much less dangerous than before.

A) No matter B) However
C) Now that D) Therefore
E) Due to

50. The Czech novelist Milan Kundera's novel "The Unbearable Lightness of Being", first published in 1984, was banned in Czechoslovakia ..... 1989.

A) since B) until
C) while D) unless
E) when

51. ..... how large the enemy may be, from a hawk to a human, the parent birds will try to drive the enemy away from their chicks.

A) Whereas B) No matter
C) In case D) Rather than
E) Except that

52. ..... the match was about to start, there was an announcement instructing everyone to evacuate the stadium.

A) Just as B) Instead of
C) Besides D) Despite
E) Until

53. ..... increase sales, the company is launching a major new advertising campaign next week.

A) Whereas B) Owing to
C) So that D) In order to
E) In view of

54. ..... reading a book on the train, I looked up and suddenly realized that I was sitting next to a famous pop star.

A) As B) Although
C) Even if D) Unless
E) While

55. Joanna is a strict vegetarian, so she never eats ..... meat ..... fish.

A) whether/or B) neither/nor
C) hardly/when D) both/also
E) either/or

56. Jason refuses to stop riding his motorcycle, ... having already had three serious accidents.

A) although B) however
C) despite D) consequently
E) though

57. The shop-owner left the couple on their own ..... they could decide privately whether to buy the refrigerator or not.

A) as soon as B) so that
C) so as to D) due to
E) in order to

58. Let's go and have a quick game of tennis ..... there's still enough light.

A) yet B) after
C) before D) while
E) otherwise

59. It's really quite easy to program videos, ... complicated the instructions may seem at first.

A) however B) in spite of
C) nevertheless D) even if
E) though

60. The road to the top of the hill looked extremely steep and winding; ....., we decided to go ahead with our plan to cycle up it.

A) otherwise B) furthermore
C) nevertheless D) even though
E) while

61-80. sorularda, verilen cümleyi uygun şekilde tamamlayan ifadeyi bulunuz.

61. For a thousand years after Hagia Sophia was completed, ...

A) it was the largest enclosed space in the world
B) it still attracts tourists from all over the world
C) the plans for which had been drawn up by Anthemius of Tralles, a noted mathematician
D) countless numbers of visitors have been filled with awe at its magnificence
E) there has been nothing to rival it ever since

62. The hairdresser left me sitting in the chair ..... .

A) where I had never seen so many customers before
B) if only one of her assistants had washed my hair in the meantime
C) to go and talk to the customers who are waiting for their turns
D) while she checked another customer's hair
E) because she says she has to deal with her other customers

63. ..... **until the inspector let them go.**

A) Everybody who has witnessed the murder will have to stay here
B) No one was allowed to leave the scene of the crime
C) It's difficult for the children to stand still
D) Obviously, you can't expect all these people to follow your instructions
E) The police have demanded that everyone stay in their offices

64. **As a consequence of its widespread use,** ..... .

A) English is a required language for those working in business
B) many people are forced to work longer hours than before
C) computers are becoming more and more necessary to industry
D) profits are generally increasing
E) robots are replacing manual labour in factories

65. ....., **and this is causing a lot of resentment, especially among those who are older than him.**

A) The new supervisor is the youngest person on the staff
B) The boss had promised to give everyone a bonus and a raise
C) All of the employees at the company I now work for are really competent
D) The whole staff have decided not to work overtime this week
E) New graduates have a lot of theoretical knowledge but no practical experience

66. **Having been in a really bad mood recently,** ..... .

A) all his colleagues try to stay away from Jonathan
B) the reason was never understood by any of his family
C) he has become too irritating to talk to
D) it was the same attitude as that of the others on the project
E) not only his colleagues but also his wife is disturbed

67. **The harder she tried to swim back to shore,** ..... .

A) the colder the water has become
B) the waves grew bigger and bigger
C) she got even more tired and panicky
D) the more the current seemed to pull her out to sea
E) but no one was aware of her frantic efforts

68. ....., **but by late afternoon, most of it had melted.**

A) I got very wet during the thunderstorm
B) Nearly a foot of snow fell overnight
C) I treated each of the children to an ice-cream
D) We left the cola in the fridge all day
E) It was absolutely freezing this morning

69. .....; **nonetheless, the two recognized each other the instant they met.**

A) The twin brothers had been separated at birth, nearly fifty years earlier
B) Though they never managed to find one another at the conference
C) Stanley spent the entire day trying to find one of his friends at the festival
D) Tom and Sheila had been dating each other for several months already
E) Gerry and Leon, who had never spent a whole day apart in their lives

70. ....., **for you may lose concentration when reading too slowly.**

A) When they are learning to read, children find silent reading rather difficult
B) Despite the prevalence of TV, there are still people for whom reading is the greatest pleasure
C) To keep pace with our rapidly changing world, reading is essential
D) Try to do as much reading as possible in the language you're learning
E) To get more out of the printed page, fast reading is recommended by many experts

71. **As well as being cheap to manufacture and providing many years of protection,** ..... .

A) the umbrella industry was experiencing a sharp rise in profits
B) builders have to wear hard hats when working
C) the vaccine produced remarkably few side-effects in those injected
D) the increase in skin cancer encouraged many people to buy the new sun cream
E) the popularity of the water-proof paint has been increasing

72. **Completely unaware of the chaos they were causing, ...**

A) the workers' strike won't end until next week
B) the authorities have ordered new drains to be laid in the town centre
C) the football fans usually delay the traffic for many hours
D) the group have obviously been drinking far too much
E) the elderly couple continued to wander across the busy road

73. **Having not eaten or drunk anything for three days, ...**

A) the travellers were relieved to see camp fires in the distance
B) the cooks prepared a really fantastic meal for the starving climbers
C) there was not even a drop of water in their flasks
D) her diet was very strict as she wanted to fit into her new dress quickly
E) crossing the desert seemed almost impossible in the circumstances

74. **....., we expect loyalty and commitment from them in return.**

A) In addition to having a very intelligent and motivated workforce
B) Even though the manager works quite short hours for high wages
C) Since we cannot hire more employees than we actually need
D) As we treat our employees well and pay high salaries
E) However difficult it is to find the right people for the job

75. **Should you have any further difficulties with the product, ...**

A) you ought to have thrown it away and got a new one
B) let us know and we will be happy to help you
C) you didn't remember that it was under guarantee for two years
D) it wouldn't be very easy to fix it, though
E) you might have bought a better one instead

76. **..... so as to avoid any problems with the cargo.**

A) The children's parents told them to lock their bedroom door
B) The truck carrying chemicals was secured and properly checked
C) The huge ocean liner hit an iceberg with a tremendous crash
D) Passengers may like to take advantage of the duty-free prices
E) Not all of the candidates we interview can be offered employment

77. **..... until he caught a boy using it.**

A) Peter has always taken his lucky pen into exams with him
B) The police searched everywhere for the missing diamond
C) Matthew didn't know what had happened to his pencil sharpener
D) The man had expected to recover his stolen possessions
E) No matter how much we looked for the neighbour's cat

78. **Prepositions are one area which students of English find quite hard, ...**

A) another being to gain an understanding of articles
B) because native speakers find them very easy to use
C) as the rules for them are so logical and clear
D) once they have memorized all of them by heart
E) yet they have never really understood them

79. **..... can they really understand how dreadful the disease is.**

A) By taking blood tests and urine samples
B) Patients encountering sickness at first hand
C) Although scientists working on a cure for AIDS are optimistic
D) Not until people have suffered from cancer themselves
E) People who have personally experienced the virus

80. **..... because the cliffs it's situated on are slowly crumbling into the sea.**

A) The lighthouse on the point is now under threat
B) Many species of wildlife are endangered
C) The swimmers screamed and tried to run away
D) More money needs to be raised to fight erosion
E) The sea is polluted and the beaches are a disgrace

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. It's only with his last novel that he's attained any notice in the literary world.

A) The literary world has proclaimed his most recent novel his best.
B) His most recent novel is also his most successful so far and has made him a very well-known author.
C) His latest book is so outstanding that it has even impressed the literary world.
D) Only his latest novel has achieved the honour of being praised by all the literary world.
E) Until the publication of his last book, he hadn't been acknowledged in the literary world.

82. No sooner had we signed the contract than we began to feel it was a mistake.

A) It quickly turned out that we'd made a mistake by signing the contract.
B) It didn't take us long to become aware of the mistake in the contract.
C) We discovered a mistake in the contract as soon as we'd signed it.
D) Immediately after we'd done it, we started to think that we shouldn't have signed the contract.
E) We thought there was an error in the contract, so we didn't sign it until later.

83. Not having realized that Frances, cycling behind, had lost track of him, Peter continued travelling without stopping at the corner.

A) Peter waited until Frances appeared around the corner cycling, and then continued travelling.
B) Peter wouldn't have stopped at the corner if he'd realized that Frances was following him at a close distance behind.
C) As he was under the impression that Frances was following him on her bike, Peter did not stop to wait at the corner.
D) Peter forgot what he'd arranged with Frances, and cycled past the corner without checking whether she was following or not.
E) Peter and Frances had arranged that the one who had got to the corner first would wait for the other.

84. It was nearly dark when our bus finally arrived, after what seemed like an endless journey.

A) It was a long, dark journey through the night, which made us quite impatient.
B) Though the bus trip took a long time, since we arrived before dark, it did not seem that long.
C) Our bus trip seemed to take forever, but finally ended at dusk.
D) Though it was not far, the darkness made the trip seem much longer than it actually was.
E) There is nothing quite so depressing as arriving at your destination just as it gets dark.

85. The moment Samantha felt the need for a change in her life, the first thing she did was quit her job.

A) Since Samantha was not at all happy with her job, she was sure that anything else would make her happier.
B) As soon as Samantha realized that she needed to change her life, she gave up her job first thing.
C) Now that she has lost her job, the first thing Samantha should do is to make a radical change in her life.
D) Samantha resigned from her position because she felt it demanded a change in her lifestyle.
E) Samantha's job was so tedious that she wanted to look for something active.

86. Workers are expected to dress appropriately, as described in the company rules, while on the premises.

A) Employees need to wear their official uniforms only when in company-owned buildings.
B) All jobholders are asked to get dressed in the correct place while at the factory.
C) It is preferred that workers wear their best clothes when they visit the office.
D) It is better if workers put on their uniforms before they get to work, as this is more appropriate.
E) When at the workplace, employees must wear clothing in accordance with company regulations.

87. **I write to my friends overseas on a regular basis so that we don't lose touch.**

A) In order to maintain contact with my friends abroad, I correspond with them regularly.
B) It is important for me to send letters to my friends abroad to keep them up to date on events in my life.
C) I keep in touch with my friends in foreign countries by writing to them from time to time.
D) My friends struggle not to lose contact with me by writing very often.
E) I normally lose touch with my friends when they move overseas.

88. **She may have made an apology, yet it was far from being a sincere one.**

A) She made by far the most sincere apology I've ever heard.
B) It is unlikely that any apology she makes will be genuine.
C) She sounded as if she was really sorry for what happened.
D) Although it's true she said she was sorry, she wasn't sincere at all.
E) She could at least have apologized, even if unsincerely, for what she did.

89. **There had been prior warning of the flood; nevertheless, it came as a shock to the people living in remote villages.**

A) There had been warnings about the flood, so the people in isolated villages must not have been surprised by it.
B) Even though the flood had been predicted, inhabitants of isolated villages were taken by surprise by it.
C) The flood had been predicted, so even those people living in isolated villages were prepared for it.
D) The flood had been predicted, yet the people in isolated villages were struck before they received the warnings.
E) The inhabitants of the isolated villages found it hard to believe that their villages could be affected by floods.

90. **It isn't just that the level of education of this school is high, it's that it's also been consistent for years.**

A) The level of education in this school, which is usually quite high, shows only slight variations from year to year.
B) Not only are the standards of education good in this school, but it has maintained those standards over the years.
C) It may be typical that the school has set itself such a high average for this year, but it certainly isn't proper.
D) It isn't fair to deny that this school is successful, as it has had the same high standards for many years now.
E) The standard of education is not high in this school, but at least all the students are at the same level.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **Grape juice quenches thirst promptly, even when taken in small amounts.**

A) Az miktarda içilen üzüm suyunun susuzluğu bastırdığı bilinmektedir.
B) Çok az miktarlarda alınsa bile üzüm suyu susuzluğa yol açmaktadır.
C) Eğer az miktarda içilirse, üzüm suyu susuzluğa neden olmaz.
D) Çok az miktarlarda içildiğinde bile üzüm suyu susuzluğu derhal gidermektedir.
E) Çok az miktarda üzüm suyu bile susuzluğu hemen söndürmek için yeterlidir.

92. **I can't bear people who try to conceal their own shortcomings but very much enjoy revealing others'.**

A) Bazı insanlar kendi kusurlarını görmezler ama başkalarının hatalarını yüzüne vurmayı çok severler.
B) Kendi kusurlarını görmeyip, başkalarının kusurlarını açığa çıkarmaya çalışan insanları hiç çekemiyorum.
C) Kendi kusurlarını gizlemeye çalışan ama başkalarınınkini açığa çıkarmaktan büyük zevk duyan insanlara katlanamıyorum.
D) Bazı insanlar, kendi kusurlarını gizlemek için ellerinden geleni yaparlar fakat başkalarınınkini açığa çıkarmaktan büyük mutluluk duyarlar.
E) Benim katlanamadığım şey, başkalarının kusurlarıyla uğraşan ve bunları açığa çıkarmaktan büyük zevk alan insanlardır.

93. **Before you set out to look for ways to eliminate a problem, you need to find its source.**

A) Bir sorunun kaynağını bulmadan onu ortadan kaldırmaya çalışmanın pek yararı olmaz.
B) Bir sorunu tamamen ortadan kaldırabilmeniz için önce sorunun kaynağını bulmanız gerekir.
C) Bir sorunun kaynağını bulmadan, o sorunu ortadan kaldıracak yöntemleri belirleyemezsiniz.
D) Bir sorunu ortadan kaldırmak için en iyi yöntem, önce sorunun kaynağını bulmak, sonra onu yok etmenin yollarını aramaktır.
E) Bir sorunu ortadan kaldırmanın yollarını aramaya koyulmadan önce sorunun kaynağını bulmanız gerekir.

94. **The cost of scientific research can be extremely high, especially if it involves the use of expensive equipment.**

A) Bilimsel araştırmaların maliyetinin çok yüksek olmasının başlıca nedeni pahalı ekipman kullanılmasıdır.
B) Özellikle pahalı ekipman kullanılması zorunlu olan bilimsel araştırmalar çok pahalıya mal olmaktadır.
C) Bilimsel araştırma, çok pahalıya mal olsa da, özellikle pahalı ekipman kullanmayı gerektirmektedir.
D) Bilimsel araştırmada çok pahalı ekipman kullanılması gerekiyorsa doğal olarak maliyet de çok yüksek olur.
E) Özellikle pahalı ekipman kullanmayı gerektiriyorsa, bilimsel araştırmanın maliyeti çok yüksek olabiliyor.

95. **Since very little of its land is suitable for farming, Alaska imports about 90 percent of its food from the other states.**

A) Topraklarının çok azı tarıma elverişli olduğu için Alaska yiyeceğinin yaklaşık yüzde doksanını diğer eyaletlerden ithal eder.
B) Tarıma elverişli toprakları çok az olan Alaska'nın yiyecek gereksiniminin hemen hemen yüzde doksanı diğer eyaletlerden ithal edilmektedir.
C) Yiyeceğinin yaklaşık yüzde doksanını diğer eyaletlerden ithal eden Alaska'nın topraklarının çok azı tarıma elverişlidir.
D) Topraklarının neredeyse yüzde doksanı tarıma uygun olmayan Alaska, yiyecek gereksiniminin büyük bir bölümünü diğer eyaletlerden karşılar.
E) Toprakları tarıma pek elverişli olmayan Alaska'nın diğer eyaletlerden ithalatının neredeyse yüzde doksanı yiyecek maddesidir.

96. **In contrast with the speed of technological changes, changes in traditions take a considerable amount of time.**

A) Gelenekler, teknolojinin değiştiği kadar hızlı bir şekilde değişmemektedir.
B) Teknolojik gelişmelerdeki hızın aksine, geleneklerin değişmesi bir hayli zaman almaktadır.
C) Teknoloji hızla değiştiği halde, geleneklerin değişmesi oldukça uzun sürmektedir.
D) Geleneklerin değişmesi uzun zaman alırken, teknolojik değişmeler büyük bir süratle gerçekleşmektedir.
E) Teknolojinin hızla ilerlemesi geleneklerin de büyük ölçüde değişmesine neden olmuştur.

97. **Unlike many other cities, Canberra, the capital of Australia, was first planned and then established.**

A) Avustralya'nın başkenti Canberra, önce planlanmış, sonra kurulmuş olduğundan diğer birçok şehirden çok farklıdır.
B) Diğer birçok şehrin aksine, Avustralya'nın başkenti Canberra kurulmadan önce planlanmış bir şehirdir.
C) Avustralya'nın başkenti Canberra'nın diğer birçok şehirden farkı, önce planlanmış, sonra kurulmuş olmasıdır.
D) Avustralya'nın başkenti Canberra, diğer birçok şehirden farklı olarak, önce planlanmış, sonra kurulmuştur.
E) Avustralya'nın başkenti Canberra, kuruluşundan önce planlanmış olmasıyla diğer birçok şehirden farklı bir özelliğe sahiptir.

98. **Much of the progress in the natural sciences during the 18th century was due to the work of the Swedish botanist Carl von Linne.**

A) Tabii bilimler alanında en hızlı gelişme, 18. yüzyılda İsveçli botanikçi Carl von Linne'nin çalışmaları sayesinde olmuştur.
B) 18. yüzyılda, İsveçli botanikçi Carl von Linne'nin çalışmaları sonucu tabii bilimler alanında çok büyük ilerlemeler olmuştur.
C) 18. yüzyılda tabii bilimlerdeki gelişmelerin çoğu, İsveçli botanikçi Carl von Linne'nin çalışmaları sayesinde olmuştur.
D) İsveçli botanikçi Carl von Linne'nin çalışmaları sonucu 18. yüzyılda tabii bilimler çok büyük gelişme göstermiştir.
E) İsveçli botanikçi Carl von Linne'nin çalışmalarının, 18. yüzyılda tabii bilimlerdeki gelişmelerin çoğuna katkısı olmuştur.

99. **A sure sign that you are absorbing the language you are studying is when you begin to dream in it.**

A) Öğrenmekte olduğunuz dili özümsediğinizin kesin bir işareti o dilde rüya görmeye başladığınız zamandır.
B) Ne zaman ki öğrenmekte olduğunuz dilde rüya görmeye başlayacaksınız, işte o zaman o dili özümsediğiniz söylenebilir.
C) Bir dili tam olarak özümsediğinizin kesin işareti, rüyalarınızı bile o dilde görmeye başlamanızdır.
D) Eğer öğrendiğiniz dilde rüya görmeye başlamışsanız, bu o dili tam olarak özümsediğinizi gösterir.
E) Ancak öğrenmekte olduğunuz dilde rüya görmeye başlarsanız, o dili özümsediniz demektir.

100. **However experienced a person is in his job, he may sometimes be confronted by a problem he cannot handle on his own.**

A) Kişinin işiyle ilgili deneyimi arttıkça, tek başına üstesinden gelemeyeceği problemlerin sayısı giderek azalır.
B) Kişi işinde çok deneyimli bile olsa, zaman zaman çözemeyeceği sorunlarla karşılaşabilir.
C) İnsan bazen işinde problemlerle karşılaşabilir, ancak tek başına bunların üstesinden gelmek kişinin deneyimine bağlıdır.
D) İnsan işinde ne kadar deneyimliyse, tek başına çözemeyeceği bir sorunla karşılaşma olasılığı o kadar azdır.
E) Kişi işinde ne kadar deneyimli olursa olsun bazen tek başına üstesinden gelemeyeceği bir sorunla karşılaşabilir.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. **Edgar Allan Poe, Amerikan karakterler, temalar ve mekanlar yerine, belli bir zamanı olmayan yerler ve insanlar hakkında yazmıştır.**

A) Rather than placing his characters in American settings and using American themes, Edgar Allan Poe chose to write about timeless places and people.
B) Instead of American characters, themes and settings, Edgar Allan Poe wrote of timeless places and people.
C) The places and people Edgar Allan Poe wrote about are not typically American; rather, they are timeless.
D) Although he himself was American, the characters, themes and settings that Edgar Allan Poe wrote about were timeless.
E) Instead of writing about his contemporary Americans, Edgar Allan Poe chose his characters, settings and themes from the American past.

102. **Asit yağmuru sadece kaynağının bulunduğu bölgeyi tehdit etmekle kalmaz, çünkü rüzgar kimyasal maddeleri dünyanın her yerine taşır.**

A) The area is under the threat of acid rain, which has been transported by the wind from its source on the other side of the globe.
B) Acid rain does not threaten only the area around its source, for the wind transports the pollutants around the globe.
C) The pollutants in acid rain are transported around the world from the source, thus threatening even distant places.
D) Acid rain is a threat throughout the world because pollutants are transported from the source to other areas by the wind.
E) Acid rain threatens not only the areas around its source but also distant places where the pollutants are carried by the wind.

103. İsveç'in tarafsızlık politikası ve huzurlu bir ülke görüntüsüne karşın, silahlı kuvvetleri son model silahlarla donatılmıştır.

A) Even with a military equipped with the latest arms, Sweden manages to keep its policy of neutrality and its image as a peaceful country.
B) In spite of having an armed forces equipped with modern weapons, Sweden is a neutral country with a peaceful image.
C) Despite Sweden's policy of neutrality and its image as a peaceful country, its armed forces are equipped with the latest arms.
D) The image of Sweden is of a peaceful country with a policy of neutrality; nevertheless, its armed forces use the latest military equipment.
E) The peaceful and politically neutral country of Sweden has an armed forces which uses some of the latest equipment.

104. Dikkatli koleksiyoncular, nem ya da kir ile zarar vermekten kaçınmak için pullara parmaklarıyla dokunmazlar.

A) Collectors should be careful not to handle stamps with their fingers in order to avoid damaging them with moisture or grime.
B) Careful collectors advise people not to handle stamps with bare fingers so as not to cause any damage through moisture or grime.
C) Stamp collections can be damaged by moisture or grime from fingers, so care is required when handling them.
D) Careful collectors do not handle stamps with their fingers in order to avoid damaging them with moisture or grime.
E) Serious collectors are careful not to touch stamps with damp or dirty fingers, which can ruin them.

105. Robert Capa'nın, Vietnam Savaşı sırasında bir kara mayınına basmasıyla gelen ani ölümü, 20. yüzyılın en yetenekli foto muhabirlerinden birinin kariyerine son verdi.

A) The death of Robert Capa, caused by a land mine during the Vietnam War, brought a sudden end to the career of one of the most famous photojournalists of the 20th century.
B) The unexpected death of Robert Capa after stepping on a land mine during the Vietnam War ended the life of the most talented photojournalist of the 20th century.
C) The career of the prominent 20th-century photojournalist Robert Capa was suddenly ended when he was fatally wounded by a land mine during the Vietnam War.
D) The tragic death of Robert Capa after detonating a land mine in the Vietnam War brought an abrupt end to the career of one of the most promising photojournalists of the 20th century.
E) The sudden death of Robert Capa after stepping on a land mine in the Vietnam War ended the career of one of the ablest photojournalists of the 20th century.

106. Bir zamanlar Orta Doğu'nun en güzel şehirlerinden biri olan Beyrut, 1975'ten 1991'e kadar devam eden iç savaş sırasında harabeye döndü.

A) Now one of the most beautiful cities in the Middle East, Beirut had been devastated during the civil war that continued fiercely from 1975 until 1991.
B) A civil war that lasted from 1975 until 1991 reduced Beirut, a once very attractive city in the Middle East, to ruins.
C) Once one of the most attractive cities in the Middle East, Beirut was reduced to ruins during the civil war that raged from 1975 until 1991.
D) Beirut was the most beautiful city in the Middle East, but between 1975 and 1991, most of the city was reduced to ruins by civil unrest.
E) Beirut had been the most attractive city in the Middle East until it was destroyed in the civil war, which lasted from 1975 until 1991.

107. Takım sporlarında, bireysel yeteneklerin yanı sıra oyuncuların birbirleriyle uyumu da çok önemlidir.

A) In team sports, success depends not only on the individual talents of the players but also on the harmony between them.
B) In team sports, besides the individual talents, the harmony between the players is also of great importance.
C) Harmony is very important in team sports no matter how talented the players are individually.
D) The harmony between the players of a team is as important as their individual talents.
E) The harmony between the players, as well as their individual talents, is important in order for a team to be successful.

108. Tahıl ve süt birlikte yendiği zaman, bazı önemli besinler bakımından birbirlerini tamamlarlar.

A) Cereal and milk, when eaten together, complement one another in several important nutrients.
B) When cereal is eaten with milk, it has several additional nutrients.
C) When cereal and milk are served together, they complement one another and provide very important nutrients.
D) Cereal is often eaten with milk, which complements it by providing several important nutrients.
E) Cereal with milk makes an ideal combination, supplying several important nutrients.

109. Psikolog Bruno Bettelheim Naziler tarafından hapse atılınca, terörün toplama kampındaki insanlar üzerindeki etkisini bizzat gözlemlemiş oldu.

A) Bruno Bettelheim used his time of imprisonment in a Nazi concentration camp to study the effects of terrorism on his fellow prisoners.
B) When the Nazis imprisoned him, the psychologist Bruno Bettelheim experienced the effects of terrorism on concentration camp inmates for himself.
C) After he was imprisoned by the Nazis, Bruno Bettelheim was observed by a psychologist studying the effects of terrorism on concentration camp prisoners.
D) When the psychologist Bruno Bettelheim was imprisoned by the Nazis, he personally observed the effects of terrorism on concentration camp inmates.
E) The psychologist Bruno Bettelheim observed the effects of terrorism on concentration camp inmates who had been imprisoned by the Nazis.

110. Günlük olaylarda mizah görebilme ve bunları başkalarını eğlendirecek biçimde anlatabilme yeteneği, iyi bir konuşmacı olmanın temel gereğidir.

A) A good conversationalist is someone who has the ability to spot the humorous sides of everyday events and to talk about them in a way which keeps an audience amused.
B) The ability to see humour in everyday incidents and to talk about them in a way that amuses others is a basic requirement of being a good conversationalist.
C) In order to be a good conversationalist, one must have the ability to see the humorous side of everyday incidents and to be able to talk about them in such a manner that listeners are amused.
D) The ability to spot humour in everyday incidents and to describe them in an amusing way is the mark of a truly good conversationalist.
E) Humorous aspects of everyday events retold in a manner that amuses others are an essential element of good conversation.



"One cannot simultaneously prepare for war and create peace."

Anonymous



UNIT 11
Prepositions
Prepositional Phrases

INTRODUCTION

İngilizce'de "**preposition**" çok geniş kapsamlı bir sözcük grubudur. Cümle içindeki başlıca işlevi, cümlenin diğer öğeleri arasında, özellikle de isimler arasında bağlantı kurmaktır. Bir preposition' dan sonra *noun, pronoun, gerund* ve *noun clause* gelebilir.

She is going to the cinema ***with the children.*** (*preposition + noun*)
They are very kind ***to us.*** (*preposition + pronoun*)
He is quite interested ***in reading.*** (*preposition + gerund*)
I don't approve ***of what you did.*** (*preposition + noun clause*)

a) Preposition' dan sonra gelen **isimler** yalın halde olabilir: *to James, on the table, with my parents, etc.*
b) Ya da **iyelik** bildirebilir: *with Jane's (brother), in Peter's (car), etc.*
c) **Pronoun** ise **object pronoun** biçiminde kullanılabilir: *to him, on it, with them, etc.*
d) Ya da **possessive pronoun** olabilir: *with mine, from hers, etc.*
e) Preposition'dan sonra **reflexive pronoun** da kullanılabilir: *about ourselves, by himself, etc.*

11-1 PREPOSITIONS WITH TIME EXPRESSIONS

11-2 AT, ON, IN

a) AT

Saatlerle **at** kullanılır.

Our classes start ***at*** 9 and finish ***at*** 12.
Yesterday, I left work ***at*** 6 o'clock sharp.

What time .....? ile sorulan sorularda ve bu sorulara verilen kısa yanıtlarda **at** genellikle kullanılmaz.

– (*At*) what time does the meeting start?
– (*At*) 9 o'clock in the morning.

Zamanda bir nokta belirten ifadelerle **at** kullanılır. Bu ifadeleri şöyle gruplandırabiliriz:

Meal times:	*at tea time, at lunchtime, at dinner time*
Festivals:	*at Christmas, at Easter*
Age:	*at 17, at the age of 17*
Other points of time:	*at dawn, at midday, at midnight, at night, at noon, at the weekend, at the moment, at present, at the beginning of the year, at the end of the month*
at + time:	*at that time, at the same time, at this time*

(**Note:** American English'de *Christmas* için genellikle "***at Christmastime***", *Easter* için ise, "***on Easter***" kullanılır.)

We are planning to set off ***at dawn***. (*Şafakta ...*)
Most people were living in great poverty ***at that time***. (*O zamanlar ...*)

He left home ***at the age of 15***. (*15 yaşında ...*)
They are working on a new project ***at the moment/at present***. (*Şu anda ...*)

Weekend ile *British English* **at**, *American English* **on** kullanır.

We usually go to the cinema ***at the weekend/on the weekend***.

At the end ile **in the end** arasındaki ayrıma dikkat ediniz. **In the end**, *finally* anlamındadır ve kendinden sonra başka bir isim gelmez. **At the end** ise, *bir şeyin/bir sürenin sonunda* anlamını verir: *at the end of the month, at the end of the week, at the end of the term, etc.*

He had been out of work for months, but ***in the end***, he found a good job.
I will be paid ***at the end of the month***. Then I can pay you back.

b) ON

Günlerle ve tarihlerle **on** kullanılır.

***on** Monday*	***on** (one's) birthday*	***on** Monday morning*
***on** Sunday(s)*	***on** Christmas Day*	***on** that date*
***on** weekdays*	***on** 12th October*	***on** (one's) wedding day*

He plays football ***on*** Saturdays.
I last saw him ***on*** his birthday.
This book will come out ***on*** August the 15th.

c) IN

Daha uzun zaman dilimleri bildiren ifadelerle **in** kullanılır.

Months:	***in** January, **in** December*
Years:	***in** 1988, **in** the mid-1920s, **in** the 1960s*
Seasons:	***in** (the) summer, **in** (the) spring*
Centuries and Ages:	***in** the 20th century, **in** the Middle Ages*
Others:	***in** the morning, **in** the afternoon, **in** the evening* ***in** the middle of the night*

Morning, afternoon, evening ifadeleriyle normalde **in** kullanılır. Ancak bu ifadeleri bir gün ismiyle birlikte kullandığımızda preposition **on** olur.

She usually does the shopping ***in*** the mornings.
She usually does the shopping ***on*** Monday mornings.

The meeting will be held ***in*** the evening.
The meeting will be held ***on*** Friday evening.

Aylar ve yıllarla **in** kullanılır. Ancak bir ifadede günü de belirtiyorsak **on** kullanılır.

He was born ***in 1988.***
He was born ***in May.***
He was born ***in May, 1988.***
He was born ***on 8th May, 1988.***
He was born ***on 8th May.***

Birinin yaşını ifade ederken **at the age of** kullanılır. Ancak, kişinin yaşını kesin olarak bilmiyorsak, **in her/his thirties** gibi ifadeler kullanırız. **In her early thirties** (*otuzlu yaşların başlarında*), **in her mid-thirties** (*otuzbeş yaşlarında*), **in her late thirties** (*otuzlu yaşların sonlarında*) gibi ifadeler tahminimize daha bir kesinlik kazandırır.

I don't think she is as old as she looks.
She must be ***in her mid-fifties.***

Next, **last** ve **this**, zaman zarflarıyla kullanıldığında **in**, **on**, **at** kullanılmaz.

They moved to Ankara ***last year.***
We are going on holiday ***next month.***
We will meet again ***next Saturday.***
She stayed in İzmir for two weeks ***last winter.***
We haven't decided yet where to go on holiday ***this summer.***

d) IN + A PERIOD OF TIME

In two days, in a few hours, in three years, in a week, etc. gibi ifadeler gelecekte bir zaman belirtir. Bu ifadeleri **in two days' time, in three years' time, in a week's time** biçiminde de kullanabiliriz.

We are moving into our new apartment ***in two weeks/in two weeks' time.***
(*İki hafta sonra ...*)
They are going to get married ***in three months/in three months' time.***
(*Üç ay sonra ...*)
I expect we'll have arrived in the town ***in an hour/in an hour's time.***
(*Bir saat sonra ...*)

In + a period of time ifadesini, bir işin ne kadar zamanda yapıldığını belirtirken de kullanabiliriz. Bu anlamda **in** yerine **within** de kullanılabilir.

Normally, in the first grade of elementary school, they teach children to read ***in (within)*** two or three months. (... *iki-üç ayda/iki-üç ay içinde ...*)

He usually does his homework ***in (within)*** an hour.
(= *Usually it takes him an hour to do his homework.*)

Most of the students finished the examination ***in (within)*** an hour and a half.
(= *It took them an hour and a half to finish the examination.*)

In + a period of time ifadesi bu anlamda " "*apostrophe + time*" biçiminde kullanılmaz. Şu iki örneği karşılaştıralım:

You will have to eat lunch ***in (within) half an hour.***
(*Yemeğini yarım saatte/yarım saat içinde yemek zorunda kalacaksın.*)

You will have to eat lunch ***in half an hour/in half an hour's time.***
(*Yemeğini yarım saat sonra yemek zorunda kalacaksın.*)

EXERCISE 1: Complete the sentences with *at, on, in.*

1. It was really a nice coincidence that my son was born ..... Mother's Day ..... 1988.
2. Wait here! I will be back ..... just a moment.
3. I think they've moved away, but I don't know where they're living ..... the moment.
4. The meeting will start ..... noon, so I think I must cancel the game of tennis we were going to play ..... the afternoon.
5. The teacher has said she'll give us a quiz ..... Friday morning.
6. Almost all students seem very excited ..... the first day of school.
7. He last came here ..... March. It must have been ..... the twentieth or so, as far as I can remember.
8. It's inconsiderate of them to listen to their music so loudly ..... night.
9. I don't know where they'll be ..... Christmas.
10. His death ..... the age of forty caused a widespread feeling of loss among his friends and acquaintances.
11. She looks far too young to be ..... her thirties.
12. Shops and stores are filled with people ..... New Year's Eve trying to buy gifts for their relatives.
13. The assignment was really difficult. However, by working together, we were able to finish it ..... three hours.
14. So many things went wrong ..... their wedding day that we all couldn't help feeling sorry for them.
15. Do you usually give a party ..... your birthday?
16. A: What are you doing ..... Saturday night?
    B: I'm not sure. Why?
    A: I have two tickets for the theatre. Perhaps we can go together!
    B: Why not, if it doesn't start ..... a late hour.
17. The in-job training is starting ..... the beginning of next month and ending ..... the fifteenth.
18. Do you want to take the exam ..... the beginning of the week or ..... the end?
19. Since she lost her job last winter, they did everything they could to keep their home, but ..... the end, they were forced to sell it.
20. ..... the morning of 10th December, I want you all to be on time, ready to meet the foreign representatives.

11-3 OTHER PREPOSITIONS USED WITH TIME EXPRESSIONS

for (*süreç bildirir*) *for two days* *for a few hours* *for centuries*	I'll be out of the country ***for a month*** on business. Let's go to the cinema. I haven't seen a good film ***for ages***.
during (... *sırasında*) *during the film* *during the war* *during my stay there*	He fell asleep ***during the lesson*** because it was so boring. They heard a loud noise ***during the night***.
from ... to/till/until *from Monday to Friday* *from 1980 to 1985* *from February to March* *from 9 to/until/till 6*	The shop is open every Sunday ***from half past ten until one o'clock***. The Second World War ran ***from 1939 to 1945***.
between ... and *between 1975 and 1980* *between 9 and 6* *between Monday and Friday*	There are no buses ***between midnight and 5 o'clock*** in the morning. Most people take their holidays sometime ***between May and September***.
toward(s) (... *e doğru*) *towards the end of the month* *towards 7 o'clock* *towards midnight*	***Towards the end of the day***, she started to feel very tired. The snowstorm started ***towards 9 o'clock***.
throughout (.... *boyunca*) *throughout the year* *throughout the day* *throughout the week*	If you had studied more ***throughout the term***, you wouldn't be so worried about the exams now. I drink several cups of coffee ***throughout the day***.
after *after 1990* *after 2 o'clock* *after the weekend*	If you arrive ***after ten o'clock***, call me. ***After today***, our work should get easier.
before *before 1996* *before 2 o'clock* *before Friday*	Please bring the books back ***before the weekend***. If you arrive ***before ten o'clock***, you'll be able to get a bus to my house.
since *since Monday* *since 1980* *since 5 o'clock*	I haven't eaten anything ***since 8 o'clock*** this morning. He's worked there ***since 1991***.
till/until (*not before ...*) *till/until Friday* *till/until 6 o'clock* *till/until 1992*	The manager will be out of the office ***until 2 o'clock***. We won't be able to pay you ***until the end of the month***.
by (.... *at the latest*) *by Tuesday* *by 5 o'clock* *by the year 2015*	Please be at the station ***by 11:20*** because the train leaves at ***11:25***. The delivery should have arrived ***by Friday***.

NOTES :

a) **During** ile **while** aynı anlamı ifade edecek şekilde kullanılabilir. Ancak **during**' den sonra bir isim, **while**' den sonra bir clause (*subject + verb*) gelir.

Suddenly, I began to feel unwell ***during the lesson.***
Suddenly, I began to feel unwell ***while I was teaching.***

I visited lots of places ***during my stay abroad.***
I visited lots of places ***while I was abroad.***

b) **Until** ve **by**, Türkçe'ye ".... *e kadar*" biçiminde çevrildiği halde farklı anlamlar ifade ederler.

Until, eylemin sözü edilen zamana kadar devam ettiğini ve o noktada bittiğini ifade eder.

Last night, I studied ***until midnight.***
(= *Last night I stopped studying at midnight.*)

By ise eylemin en geç sözü edilen zamanda gerçekleşeceğini ya da sözü edilen zamana kadar gerçekleşmiş olduğunu ifade eder. Yani eylem, belirtilen zamandan daha önce bitmiş olabilir.

I had finished all my work ***by midnight.***
(= *When midnight came, I had no work to do.*)

EXERCISE 2: Complete the sentences with "*during*" or "*while*".

1. There were a few extremists among the crowd, and they caused a great deal of trouble ..... the demonstration.
2. I'll ask my next door neighbour to look after my plants ..... I'm away on a business trip next week.
3. I was so nervous ..... the interview that I could hardly speak.
4. I've received about ten phone calls ..... the last hour.
5. A fire broke out last night at the Swan Theatre ..... the play "King Lear" was being performed.
6. The fire at the Swan Theatre broke out ..... last night's performance of "King Lear".
7. It was very rude of him to leave his mobile phone switched on ..... he was in class.
8. ..... his interrogation was being broadcast on television, the Chairman was speaking at an international conference.

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences with "*until*" or "*by*".

1. Can you hold this dress for me ..... 5 o'clock? I'll bring the money then.
2. If you haven't brought the money ..... 5 o'clock, I'll have to put the dress back on sale.
3. We must be there ..... 7.45 as the dinner will be served at 8.00 o'clock sharp.
4. They didn't arrive ..... 8.15, so they missed the starters, which had been served at 8.00.
5. There wasn't a cloud in the sky ..... lunchtime, when the sky suddenly became overcast.
6. We hope to have finished the project ..... the end of the month.
7. We won't know the result of the campaign ..... Monday.
8. We'll know the result of the campaign ..... Monday.

EXERCISE 4: **Complete the sentences with the prepositions explained in parts 11-2 and 11-3. In some sentences, more than one answer is possible.**

1. About one week ..... his birthday, he reminded everybody of the date, but ..... the day, he himself forgot!
2. ..... the day, the heat is unbearable, but it gets a little cooler ..... night.
3. I don't think I'll arrive home ..... seven o'clock, so please call me ..... that.
4. The museum is open every day ..... April ..... October and costs four pounds fifty pence, except ..... Wednesdays, when the entrance fee is only two pounds.
5. They hope they will have found a suitable house ..... the end of the month because it is costing them a fortune to stay in the hotel, where they have been living ..... the beginning of the month.
6. The manager will be interviewing candidates for the positions advertized ..... 2.00 p.m. ..... 5.00 p.m. this afternoon, so can you put his telephone calls through to his assistant ..... those three hours?
7. ..... the term, you've done nothing but idle about and now, just ..... the final exams, you're studying day and night!
8. We had planned to have all the costumes ready one week ..... the performance, but, as usual, we were still finishing some of them ..... the day of the concert.
9. ..... most of the 1990s, governments and analysts debated whether or not the Euro would ever come into existence, but it has been in use ..... the year 2000.
10. He had been working in a factory ..... a month ago, but I think he is out of work ..... the moment.

11-4 PREPOSITIONS OF PLACE and MOVEMENT

in (... *de, ... da, içinde* anlamını verir.)	*in a city, in the east of Turkey,* *in a room, in a park, in the water,* *in the sea, in a line, in a queue,* *in a row, in a book, in a newspaper,* *in the sky, in an armchair, in bed,* *in the world, in the sun, in the rain, etc.*
at (bir nokta ifade eder)	*at home, at school, at work (without "the")* *at the cinema, at the theatre, at the party,* *at the meeting, at the station, at the airport,* *at the front, at the back, at sea (voyage)* *at the beginning of the street,* *at the end of the street, etc.*
on (*üzerinde, yüzeyinde* anlamını verir.)	*on the floor, on the wall, on the ceiling,* *on the chair, on the bed, on the table,* *on the shelf, on the cover, on page (7),* *on the front page of the newspaper,* *on the back page of the newspaper,* *on an island, on a river, on the ground,* *on earth, on her face, on my nose, on the West coast of Turkey, etc.*
to (yönelme bildirir.) **from** (bir yerden ayrılma ifade eder.)	*to work, to school (without "the")* *to the station, to London, to the airport,* *from work, from school (without "the")* *from the station, from London, from the airport*

into (bir şeyin "*içine doğru*" hareket bildirir.)		*walk into the cinema, get into the car, pour (water) into the glass, etc.*
out of (bir yerden "*dışarı çıkma*" anlamını verir.)		*come out of the cinema, get out of the car, drink (tea) out of a cup, etc.*
round/around (*çevresinde, köşede* anlamını verir.)		*live round the corner, have a hedge round the garden*
beyond (*ötede, ilerisinde* anlamlarını verir.)		*beyond the river, beyond the beach*
by (*yanında* anlamını verir.)		*by the sea, by the lake*
past (*geçince* anlamını verir.)		*past the post office, past the police station*
through (*bir şeyin içinden geçerek* anlamını verir.)		*through the tunnel, through customs, through the woods, through the town,*
throughout (*bütün bir alanı kaplama* anlamını verir.)		*throughout the country (= all over the country)* *throughout the world (= all over the world)*
across (*bir uçtan diğer uca, bir taraftan diğer tarafa* anlamını verir.)		*across the river, across the street, across the field, across the path*
along (.... *boyunca* anlamını verir.)		*along the river, along the road, along the corridor, etc.*
among (ikiden fazla öğeden oluşan bir grubun *içinde*)		*among the crowd, among the trees, among the people, etc.*
between (iki ya da daha fazla öğeden oluşan düzenli bir grubun *arasında* anlamını verir.)		*between you and me* *between the teacher and the students* *a treaty between the European countries,*
up (*yukarı doğru* anlamını verir.)		*up the hill, up the road, up the wall, etc.*
down (*aşağı doğru* anlamını verir.)		*down the hill, down the road,down the river*
above (= *higher*) (düzey olarak *üzerinde, daha yüksekte* anlamını verir. Nesneler birbirine değmez.)		*above sea level, above the clouds, the people above us, above (the) average, above zero*
below (= *lower*) (düzey olarak *altında, daha aşağıda* anlamını verir.)		*below the surface of the sea, the people below us, below the clouds, below (the) average, below zero*

over (bir nesnenin diğer bir nesnenin *üzerinde* olduğunu ifade eder. Nesneler birbirine değebilir.)		*jump over the wall, a plane flying over the town,* *a bridge over the river, over 50 years of age,* *a plaster over his eye (covering it)*
under (bir nesnenin diğer bir nesnenin *altında* olduğunu ifade eder. Nesneler birbirine değebilir.)		*under the table, under the bridge,* *under the bed, under 50 years of age,* *under water, etc.*
against (bir şeye *dayamak, dayanmak* anlamını verir.)		*put something against the wall,* *lean against the chair*
opposite (*facing*) (*karşısında* anlamını verir.)		*the cinema opposite our house,* *sit opposite me*
in front of (bir nesnenin diğer bir nesnenin *önünde* olduğunu belirtir.)		*the people in front of us,* *in front of the cinema,* *in front of the tree, etc.*
behind (bir nesnenin diğer bir nesnenin *arkasında* olduğunu ifade eder.)		*the people behind us, behind the tree,* *a garden behind the house*
beside (= *next to*) (*yanında, yanına* anlamlarını verir.)		*sit beside me,* *the restaurant beside our house*
inside (*içinde, içeride* anlamlarını verir.)		*inside the house, inside the cave,* *inside the shop, etc.*
outside (*dışarıda, dışında* anlamlarını verir.)		*outside the house, outside the cave,* *outside the shop, etc.*

NOTES:

a) **Opposite** yerine American English'de **across from** kullanılır.

There's a small restaurant ***opposite/across from*** our house.

b) Birinin hala yatmakta olduğunu ifade etmek için **in bed** kullanılır. Ancak yatağın üzerindeki bir nesneyi **on (the) bed** biçiminde ifade edebiliriz.

It's already past 10 o'clock but he is still ***in bed.***
Don't put your jeans ***on my bed.***

c) "*Denizde olmak, yüzmek...*" anlamlarında **in the sea**, "*denizde yolculukta olmak*" anlamında ise **at sea** kullanılır.

I like swimming ***in the sea*** rather than in a pool.
The sailors were bored, because they had been ***at sea*** for months.

d) "*Nehirde yüzmek*" anlamında **in the river** kullanılır. Ancak nehirdeki sandal, gemi, vb. taşıtların durumunu ve bir nehir üzerine kurulmuş yerleşim merkezinin konumunu **on the river** biçiminde ifade edebiliriz.

It is not safe to swim ***in this river*** because of the currents.
Paris is ***on the river*** Seine.
There were a few boats ***on the river.***

e) Ayrı ayrı iki nesnenin birbirlerinin *önünde/arkasında* olduğunu **in front of/behind** ile ifade ederiz. Ancak aynı zemin üzerinde *önde/arkada* derken **at the front/at the back** kullanılır. Örneğin sınıfın önünde (*ön tarafında*) demek için **at the front of the classroom**, sınıfın arkasında (*arka tarafında*) demek için ise **at the back of the classroom** ifadelerini kullanmamız gerekir.

We were sitting ***at the front of the cinema***.
Some students prefer to sit ***at the back of the classroom***.

Ancak, gazetenin *ön sayfasında/arka sayfasında* derken **on the front/on the back page** of the newspaper; *ön sırada/arka sırada* derken **in the front row/in the back row** kullanılır. *Taxi/car* için, (arabanın içinde) önde/arkada derken **in the front/in the back of the car/taxi**; diğer taşıtlar içinse **on the front/on the back of the bus, etc.** kullanılır.

f) **Go, get, fly, drive** gibi fiiller yönelme bildiren preposition "**to**" ile kullanılır.

He is going/flying/driving ***to*** Ankara tomorrow.
When I got ***to*** work, I found everybody in a deep silence.

Arrive fiili, *village, town, city, country* gibi bir yerleşim merkezine varmak anlamındaysa **in**; *station, school, work, meeting, etc.* gibi bir noktaya ya da aktiviteye varmak anlamındaysa **at** ile kullanılır.

We arrived ***in Ankara*** at dawn.
I arrived ***at my destination*** rather early.

Bu fiiller, **home, abroad, here** ve **there** ile kullanıldığında preposition almaz.

When will you ***come here*** again?
I've heard that you're ***going abroad*** next week.
When I ***got/arrived/went/came home***, I was really tired.
Don't forget to call me as soon as you ***get there***.

g) "*Varmak, ulaşmak*" anlamında **reach** fiili preposition almadan kullanılır.

When I ***reached the hotel***, I went straight to bed.

"*Bir şeye yetişmek/bir şeyi almak için uzanmak*" anlamında **reach** fiili **for** ile kullanılır.

Why don't you ask me to pass you the butter instead of ***reaching for*** it yourself?

EXERCISE 5: Complete the sentences with the prepositions of place.

1. The problem I have with dieting is that, every day on my way ..... and ..... work, I walk ..... a shop which sells Belgian chocolates.
2. Don't wrap the bandage too tightly ..... your leg, or you'll stop the circulation.
3. The bird wouldn't have got ..... its cage if you had shut the door properly.
4. It's a lovely day. Let's go for a walk ..... the seashore.
5. The weather forecast said that the temperature would drop ..... freezing today.
6. I can't stand living ..... that factory. Every morning I look ..... the window and see it directly ..... the road from me.
7. When I arrived ..... the hotel, I went straight ..... my room, put my suitcase ..... the bed and unpacked.
8. The boy scouts sat in a circle ..... the fire and sang songs.
9. My father used to enjoy his job as a gardener, but he got fed up with working ..... in all kinds of weather and decided to get a job in which he could work ..... .
10. Be careful! Don't lean anything ..... that dividing wall. It's a temporary partition and not very strong.

11. Victoria Falls, one of the world's mightiest waterfalls, is ..... the Zambezi River ..... east-central Africa, ... the border ..... Zambia and Zimbabwe.
12. Only relatively close stars can be seen with the naked eye. To see the stars that lie ..... them, we must use devices such as telescopes.
13. One of the smallest countries in the world, the Maldives is a chain of nearly 1,200 small coral islands ..... the Indian Ocean. Situated southwest of India, the islands extend more than 764 kilometres ..... north ..... south and 130 kilometres ..... an east-west direction. All of the islands are low-lying – none rises to more than 1.8 metres ..... sea level.
14. The famous river that George Washington and his troops went ..... on a stormy Christmas night in 1776 was the Delaware, which flows ..... the rich and densely populated Middle Atlantic region of the United States.
15. Don't forget to put your lights on when you drive ..... the tunnel.



STAY INSIDE

Flying home from a visit to my daughter, we encountered a lot of turbulence. The pilot, reassuring us that we would shortly fly above the rough weather, reminded us to keep our seat belts fastened and remain in our seats. Soon after, he got back on the intercom, lifted the restrictions and said, "If you wish, you may now unfasten your seat belts and walk around a bit – but stay inside.

(From Reader's Digest)

11-5 PREPOSITION COMBINATIONS

11-6 NOUN + PREPOSITION

a cause of something

The ***cause of*** the air crash is believed to be engine failure.

a reason for something

Tonight's football match isn't a good ***reason for*** not doing your homework.

a cheque for (*a sum of money*)

After they'd repaired his car, he gave the garage ***a cheque for*** £ 50.

a demand/a need for something

The traffic problems clearly show the ***need for*** better roads.

an advantage/a disadvantage of something
there is an advantage/a disadvantage in/to doing something

Clean air is just one of the ***advantages of*** living in the country.
There is an advantage ***in/to*** living in the country: clean air.

a rise/an increase/a fall/a decrease/a reduction in something

There has been a sharp ***rise in*** inflation recently, but also a slight ***decrease in*** unemployment.

a picture/a photograph of someone/something

Would you like to see the ***photographs of*** my holiday?

a solution to a problem/an answer to a question/a reply to a letter

It seems that no one is able to find ***a solution to*** the problems in the Middle East.
I haven't had ***a reply to*** any of my letters of application yet.

a reaction to something

His ***reaction to*** my proposal took me completely by surprise.

damage to something

The strong winds did a lot of ***damage to*** the crops.

an invitation to a party/a wedding etc.

Have you sent David ***an invitation to*** the party yet?

an attitude to/towards someone/something

The Japanese's ***attitude towards*** teachers is different from many other nationalities'.

a relationship/a connection/contact with someone/something

You should try to have a good ***relationship with*** your friends.
Their names are the same, but this company has no ***connection with*** the one in Ankara.

a relationship/a connection/contact/a difference between two things

Their names are the same, but ***there is*** no ***connection between*** this company and the one in Ankara.

a novel/a painting/a play by someone

"Sunflowers" is one of the most famous ***paintings by*** Van Gogh.

a fight/struggle for/against something/someone

Eğer *bir şeyi kazanmak, elde etmek* için savaşım veriliyorsa "**for**", *bir şeye karşı savaşım* veriliyorsa "**against**" kullanılır.

In the 1920s, British women had a hard ***fight for the right to vote.***
Nelson Mandela's ***struggle against apartheid*** in South Africa finally resulted in his being elected president.

a noun + to infinitive

Pek çok isimden sonra "**to + infinitive**" kullanılır.

People, when arrested by the police, have ***the right to remain*** silent.
When she was very young, ***her ability to play*** the piano was soon noticed.



WHAT DOES "UFO" MEAN?

A filling-station attendant watching a Martian put petrol into its spacecraft noticed that "UFO" was printed on the spaceship's side. "Does that stand for Unidentified Flying Objects?" he asked the Martian.

"No," the creature replied. "Unleaded Fuel Only."

(From Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 6: **Complete the sentences with the correct preposition.**

1. I can't see any difference ..... this jumper and that one, yet this one's twice as expensive.
2. You haven't done any permanent damage ..... your ankle, but you will find it painful to walk on for a few days.
3. There is no demand ..... that style of furniture nowadays.
4. I'm afraid we can't accept cheques ..... more than £20 without a cheque guarantee card.
5. Her reaction ..... our suggestion was quite encouraging, I thought.
6. There has been no contact ..... those two since they had that huge row about three years ago.
7. Air-traffic control lost contact ..... the plane shortly after take-off.
8. The advantage ..... taking the early train is that there are always seats available.
9. All our clients have been sent invitations ..... the launch of our new range.
10. For years, she has been fighting ..... the introduction of a tax system which doesn't penalize married women.
11. We took some photos ..... the ruins, but they didn't come out very well.
12. His attitude ..... women is highly discriminatory.
13. There are so many advantages ..... shopping in the hypermarket that I don't mind that it's occasionally a little more expensive.
14. What is the reason ..... the delay of our flight?
15. I doubt that this is the best solution ..... our problem.



SIGN OF RESPECT

A Japanese dignitary was visiting the factory where I was the resident doctor. Just before he arrived, a tour guide explained to us the importance of a low bow as a sign of respect. So when the dignitary entered the room and bowed, I bowed lower. He smiled at me, bent again and pointed to the floor. I bowed even lower, whereupon he smiled, bowed and pointed downwards again. Wondering what I was doing wrong, I stooped as low as my back would allow. Then the tour guide whispered, "You can stop now. He wants you to check his stubbed toe."

(From Reader's Digest)

11-7 PREPOSITION + NOUN

a) PHRASES WITH "IN"

EXERCISE 7: **Complete each sentence with one of the phrases from the list below. Use each phrase only once.**

a) in error	*g) in public*	*m) in turn*
b) in ink	*h) in short*	*n) in particular*
c) in pain	*i) in silence*	*o) in time*
d) in tears	*j) in captivity*	*p) in a moment*
e) in vain	*k) in fashion*	*q) in practice*
f) in trouble	*l) in tune*	*r) in person*

1. I don't know how people can walk in the really high platform shoes that are ..... at the moment.
2. The doctors tried for hours to save the patient's life, but it was all ..... because, at 3 o'clock this morning, he died.
3. Each answer should be started on a separate page and written ....., preferably black.
4. The professor said that the book had first been published in 1941, but he was ....., because I know for a fact that it came out in 1939.
5. If you are going to see that film, take plenty of tissues with you because, I guarantee, you'll be ..... by the end of it.
6. The two skiers knew that they were ..... as they were lost somewhere off the marked runs, and it was getting dark and very cold.
7. According to the company rules, the marketing manager is supposed to authorize all discounts personally; however, ..., he leaves the majority of decisions up to the salesmen.
8. The two aid workers were taken as hostages and kept ..... in a small room with no lighting or ventilation for two months.
9. Of all the places I want to visit in Turkey, I am, ..., interested in visiting Mount Nemrut.
10. Haven't you heard the latest gossip? Well, I don't have much time at the moment to tell you all of it, but ....., it's about the affair between head of the public relations and a client.
11. I'm sorry, we can't make exceptions for anyone, madam. To be fair to everyone, each patient is seen ..... .
12. The actress is so famous that when she goes out ....., she has to disguise herself; otherwise, she is mobbed by her admirers and the press.
13. The professor was trying to start an open discussion on the subject, but the students just looked at each other ....., so the professor had to ask them more direct questions.
14. There were too many wounded soldiers for the doctors to attend to them immediately, so many of them had to lie there ..... while they were waiting to be seen.
15. My father has been to a party at Buckingham Palace recently, which makes him the only member of our family ever to have met the Queen ..... .
16. If you wouldn't mind taking a seat here, your table will be ready ..... . The waiter is just laying it for you.
17. Whether or not they can sing ....., every child will take part in the musical we are preparing for the end-of-term party.
18. At first, the news that he wouldn't be able to walk again came as a shock to everyone in the family, but ....., they all got used to it.

EXERCISE 8: **Complete the sentences with one of the phrases from the list below. Use each phrase only once.**

a) in the circumstances	*f) in pieces*	*k) in conclusion*
b) in cash	*g) in the suburbs*	*l) in demand*
c) in order	*h) in a hurry*	*m) in general*
d) in danger	*i) in sight*	*n) in common*
e) in debt	*j) in advance*	*o) in progress*

1. Please slow down a little. I know that we are ....., but I would rather get there alive and late than dead and not at all.
2. The man who owns the hot dog stand on the main road went over to the auto lot yesterday and paid for a new car ..... . He must be earning really well!
3. We apologize for any inconvenience we are causing to the residents while the renovations are ..... .
4. He is fifty years old and now unemployed because the factory has closed down. You would think, ..., he'd be demoralized, but he isn't. In fact, he is quite enthusiastic about the future.
5. They have so many interests ..... that everybody thought they would get along great, but it turns out that they don't like each other at all.
6. We complete a customer card and then place the card in this box. You'll see that the cards are ..... alphabetically.
7. It is quieter and cleaner ....., but I miss the nightlife and shopping facilities of the city centre.
8. There are still some areas of the economy that need attention, but ....., the government's measures are working.
9. It's a good idea to train as a translator because they are ..... these days, so you won't have any problems finding a job.
10. If you are coming to Istanbul, let me know ..... and I will arrange some interesting things for you to do.
11. I think we have discussed all the items on today's agenda. ....., I'd like to remind you that our next meeting will be on March 10th, so I hope to see you all there.
12. She likes hiking in remote areas, where there is neither a house, a road, nor any other sign of civilization ..... .
13. When he came back into the room only to find his mobile phone ..... on the floor, he realized that he shouldn't have taken his eyes off the youngster for even a minute.
14. He has quite a well-paid job, but he spends more than he earns, so it's no wonder he is always ..... .
15. If they are still out at sea in this storm, then their lives are seriously ..... .

b) PHRASES WITH "ON"

EXERCISE 9: **Complete the sentences with one of the phrases from the list below. Use each phrase only once.**

a) on average	*j) on the increase*	*s) on loan*
b) on board	*k) on (one's) own*	*t) on purpose*
c) on fire	*l) on the phone*	*u) on holiday*
d) on foot	*m) on the hour*	*v) on a trip*
e) on guard	*n) on television*	*w) on a tour*
f) on sale	*o) on a diet*	*x) on a cruise*
g) on strike	*p) on (one's) way*	*y) on an expedition*
h) on occasion	*q) on the whole*	
i) on (that) date	*r) on the outskirts*	

1. I received a postcard this morning from my mother and father, who are ..... at a summer resort in Spain at the moment.
2. The workers who were ..... stood at the gates of the factory holding banners.
3. The soldiers who stand ..... outside Buckingham Palace wear the traditional uniform of the Queen's own regiment.
4. Since it was confirmed that he is suffering from diabetes, he has been ....., which was specially designed for him by his doctor and excludes most sweet foods.
5. As a receptionist, she spends a lot of her time ..... talking to customers and explaining the service.
6. In Cappadocia we went ..... which included an underground city, some rock churches, and an old stopping place on the Silk Road.
7. If we don't have time to visit the duty-free shop at the airport, we can buy cigarettes ..... the plane.
8. A: Why is there a big red star here on your calendar?
   B: Because my mother's birthday is ..... .
9. I'm afraid he's ..... to France at the moment to inspect the new factory, but he will be back in the office on Friday.
10. A lot of the people who have moved into Istanbul lately have chosen to live ..... because the houses are cheaper there.
11. Two scientists were killed ..... which was organized to photograph one of Japan's active volcanoes.
12. The electricity does go off out here ....., but it normally comes back on within the hour.
13. The vegetables were a little over-cooked for our taste, but ....., it was a delicious meal.
14. My parents are going ..... around the Pacific Ocean on a luxury liner, which has its own swimming pool, casino and ballroom.
15. ....., 70% of the human body consists of water.
16. The USA has the highest divorce rate in the world; moreover, divorces are ....., with a higher rate from one year to another.
17. This famous Picasso painting is on display at New York's Metropolitan Museum, but it does not belong to them. It is ..... from a rich businessman.
18. At the height of the blaze that swept through the Amazon rain forest, an area equivalent to the size of France was ..... .
19. You shouldn't help him with his homework every time he asks as he has to learn to do it ..... .
20. I'm sure that she didn't leave your name off the list ..... . She has probably just forgotten that you said you wanted to go.
21. The match will be shown live ..... at 8.30 p.m. Do you want to watch it at our house?
22. The double-decker bus from here to the centre leaves every hour ..... throughout the day.
23. She likes the clothes at that shop; however, she can only afford to buy something when it is ..... because their prices are so high.
24. When the river became too dangerous to navigate, the two explorers had to continue their journey through the thick jungle ..... .
25. Jake was going to revise for his history exam this morning, but he met Gill ..... to the library and they went to the coffee bar instead.

NOTES:

a) on time/in time

"**On time**", "*punctual*" anlamındadır ve kararlaştırılmış bir saatten söz ederken "*vaktinde, dakik*" anlamını verir.

She never comes to class late. She is always ***on time.***
The meeting will start at 2 p.m. and I have to be there ***on time.***

"**In time**" da Türkçe'ye "*vaktinde*" biçiminde çevrilir. Ancak kararlaştırılmış bir saat söz konusu değildir. "*Bir işi yapmak için uygun bir vakitte*" anlamındadır. "*In time for something/in time to do something*" biçiminde de kullanılabilir.

I got home ***in time for*** my favourite programme.
I got home ***in time to have*** dinner with my parents.

They are having the house painted for the wedding.
I hope the painters finish their job ***in time.***
(*Umarım boyacılar işlerini vaktinde bitirirler.*)

Son örnekte, boya işinin bitmesi için kararlaştırılmış bir saat olamaz. Bu nedenle "*vaktinde*" sözü, konuşmacının kendine göre "*uygun bir zamanı*" ifade etmektedir.

"**Just in time**" "*tam zamanında*" anlamını verir.

Someone had spilt coke on the chair, but Sue didn't notice it and was going to sit on the chair. Fortunately, I warned her ***just in time*** to prevent her from sitting there. (*Onu tam zamanında uyardım...*)

b) on holiday/for a holiday (American English: on vacation/for a vacation)

"**Be/go on holiday/vacation**" ifadesi, eğer "**holiday/vacation**" ın önünde *the, a, my, your, etc.* gibi bir sözcük varsa "**go for a/the/my holiday/vacation**" biçiminde kullanılır.

Let's not talk about business now.
We are ***on holiday/vacation.***
We usually go to Bodrum ***for our holidays/vacations.***

EXERCISE 10: Complete the sentences with "*in*" or "*on*".

1. I was surprised that the train departed ..... time, because normally it's delayed.
2. She got there just ..... time to find her seat before the concert started.
3. We won't be ..... time for the news report if we don't hurry up.
4. If you think that the show will start exactly ..... time, we'd better get there about fifteen minutes early to find good seats.
5. I hope we arrive ..... time to have a meal before the meeting starts.
6. The lesson didn't finish ..... time, so I missed the bus I normally catch.

EXERCISE 11: Complete the sentences with "*on*" or "*for*".

1. A temporary secretary is starting on Monday and working for two weeks because our normal secretary is going ..... holiday.
2. The Smiths have been going to Blackpool ..... their holidays for as long as I can remember.
3. Are you going away anywhere ..... your next holiday?
4. Shall we go ..... vacation in September this year because it really gets too hot in Antalya in August?
5. I'm planning to go to Singapore ..... my vacation next year.
6. We had only been ..... holiday for five days when we received the terrible news.

c) PHRASES WITH "OUT OF"

EXERCISE 12: Complete the sentences with a phrase from the list below. Use each phrase only once.

a) out of luck	*g) out of reach*	*m) out of print*
b) out of order	*h) out of tune*	*n) out of season*
c) out of practice	*i) out of work*	*o) out of breath*
d) out of the question	*j) out of sight*	*p) out of control*
e) out of danger	*k) out of fashion*	*q) out of date*
f) out of debt	*l) out of place*	*r) out of doors*

1. A lot of men have been ..... in the region since the coal mine closed down last winter.
2. Your going to a discotheque in the city at your age is ..... . You absolutely cannot go.
3. The carriage became disconnected from the engine of the train and sped ..... back down the mountain until it crashed at the bottom.
4. The lace-up leather shoes made by this shoemaker have never been ..... . They are as popular with businessmen today as they were in the thirties, when the company started making them.
5. Because he borrowed so much money while he was a student, it will be some time before he is ..... .
6. You don't have to stay in bed any longer, but you must keep warm and not go ..... for another week because the slightest breeze may cause the illness to recur.
7. I thought the shop might still have some fresh bread left, but I was ..... and we had to manage without any.
8. Why is it that the juiciest blackberries, which look so delicious, are always just .....? Look at those on the top, they look so nice!
9. The edition you want is ..... now because they have published a second edition.
10. Radar is an electronic system which allows a ship's crew to detect vessels which are ..... and thus can be seen neither through binoculars nor on telescope.
11. I wouldn't eat that yoghurt if I were you. Look at the stamp on the lid. It is ..... .
12. This automatic vending machine must be ....., because it took my money but hasn't given me my drink.
13. Well, I can give you a game of tennis if you like, but I'm really ..... . I haven't played for over two years.
14. I believe that brutal "sports" such as cockfighting, bullfighting, and hunting are ..... in a civilized society.
15. The headmistress wants her niece to sing the solo in the school musical. How can we tell her without hurting her feelings that the girl sings completely .....?
16. If we go away ....., prices will be cheaper but not all of the facilities for tourists will be open.
17. I climb up four flights of stairs to my office in the morning, so when I reach the top, I'm ..... and have to struggle just to say good morning to my colleagues.
18. Once the explorers had successfully negotiated the dangerous currents, they were ..... and they navigated the rest of the river easily.

d) OTHER PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES

EXERCISE 13: Complete each phrase below by using the following prepositions.

at *for* *from* *by* *under* *without*

a) ..... control	f) ..... least	k) ..... the influence
b) ..... far	g) ..... mistake	l) ..... time to time
c) ..... first	h) ..... last	m) ..... length
d) ..... guarantee	i) ..... fail	n) ..... the time being
e) ..... delay	j) ..... most	o) ..... no means

EXERCISE 14: Complete the sentences with a phrase from the list above. Use each phrase only once.

1. Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, whose output was enormous especially in view of his short life, was ..... the most productive composer of all time.
2. If you ever turn up for work ..... of alcohol again, you will be dismissed instantly.
3. One reason, but ..... the only reason, that British Prime Minister has become so unpopular is that he gave the pensioners such a small rise in their pensions.
4. It has taken the European Union a long time to agree on policy towards climate change. I'm glad they have taken some positive action ..... .
5. They have disinfected the farm from which the disease originated and destroyed all the livestock. The authorities now claim that the situation is ..... .
6. We only have seven hundred pounds ..... to spend during the holiday, though it'll be better if we don't spend all of it.
7. Julie doesn't work here any more, but she calls in ..... to see how we are all doing.
8. Every day, ..., he went out for a walk, even when the weather was awful.
9. Could you please send a workman to inspect our drains .....? They need urgent attention.
10. ....., I thought she was rude, but once I had got used to her direct manner, I grew to like her.
11. He described ..... how he was captured and tortured by the Japanese during the Second World War, and I felt obliged to listen to him till the end in order not to appear rude.
12. It will cost ..... one hundred pounds to repair your car and I must warn you that it could be far more than that.
13. Fortunately, my computer was still ....., so I didn't have to pay anything for the repairs.
14. We'll use an extension lead ....., although we should have an extra electric socket fitted as soon as possible.
15. I bought the wrong printer cartridge ..... . The shop refunded my money, though, which was nice.

EXERCISE 15: Complete each phrase below by using the following prepositions.

at *for* *from* *by* *under* *without*

a) ..... accident	f) ..... times	k) ..... the impression
b) ..... age	g) ..... any rate	l) ..... warning
c) ..... pressure	h) ..... all means	m) ..... random
d) ..... now on	i) ..... doubt	n) ..... a change
e) ..... instance	j) ..... short	o) ..... heart

EXERCISE 16: Complete the sentences with a phrase from the list above. Use each phrase only once.

1. My son is so nervous at the moment because school is opening tomorrow and he is going to have to say a thirty-line poem, which he has had to learn ..... . He is afraid that he may not remember all his lines.
2. I'm sorry. I've burnt an iron mark onto your shirt ..... .
3. Because bingo is a game of pure chance, in which winning relies on numbered balls drawn ....., some people claim that it is a form of gambling.
4. Being a chef can be stressful ....., but generally, he finds it an enjoyable occupation.
5. We all thought, or ..... John and I both thought, that the whole day had been a waste of time.
6. She is ..... from her parents to get married and settle down, but she enjoys the single life and doesn't want to give it up.
7. There have been a number of people thrown out of the bar for ..... drinking recently – some of them were not even thirteen years old yet.
8. It is ..... the most stupid proposal he has suggested so far.
9. Some of her friends call her Judy ....., although she prefers to be called Judith.
10. I was driving to work this morning when, ..., a cyclist pulled out in front of me and forced me to make an emergency stop.
11. We usually go fishing on Sunday afternoons, but this week, we decided to rent a film on video ..... .
12. We should do something towards helping the environment. We could, ..., take our bottles and cans to the recycling centre.
13. From reading the article in my newspaper, I was ..... that she had actually shot these policemen herself, but it appears that her partner was the murderer and not her.
14. Up until now, all car owners have had to pay the same amount of road tax, but ....., owners of small cars will pay a reduced rate.
15. If you prefer to study the contract at home, ... do so. We can hold the car for you until tomorrow.

11-8 PREPOSITION + NOUN + PREPOSITION

EXERCISE 17: **Complete the sentences with one of the phrases from the list below. Use each phrase only once.**

a) on the tip of	*f) in danger of*	*k) on the point of*
b) in touch with	*g) on the strength of*	*l) in love with*
c) in charge of	*h) in return for*	*m) on behalf of*
d) in favour of	*i) at the age of*	*n) in the habit of*
e) on good terms with	*j) for the sake of*	*o) in common with*

1. I wonder who will be put ..... the office while the manager is away next week.
2. The crow and the raven have much ..... each other, but ravens differ in that they are slightly larger and much less social than crows.
3. ..... my giving you a lift to work this morning, can you get a few things from the shops for me while you're there?
4. Just as we were ..... closing the shop for the day, a customer rushed in and demanded to be served.
5. If you are not ..... her, why do you keep sending her flowers?
6. Having retired from work ..... 68, she decided to buy a caravan and travel round the world.
7. I'm not ..... using animals for testing cosmetics on; consequently, I'm always very careful about the products I buy.
8. I'm not ..... gossiping about my friends, so you can stop trying to pry stuff about their personal lives out of me.
9. Because of the cancellation of several orders recently, the company is ..... going into liquidation.
10. They had been considering divorce, but decided to stay together ..... the children.
11. I think we should get ..... Tony and tell him about the changes to our schedule.
12. As Sarah isn't ..... Alan, I can't really invite both of them to come with us, can I?
13. Are you sure we should go ahead just ..... this report? Shouldn't we do some more research first?
14. ..... all your friends and colleagues here, I would like to congratulate you on your new appointment.
15. I'm sure I know the answer to this question. It's right ..... my tongue!

11-9 ADJECTIVE + PREPOSITION

NOTE: **Bu bölümdeki alıştırmaları yapmadan önce, "APPENDIX 1" deki *Adjective + Preposition* listesini inceleyiniz.**

EXERCISE 18: Complete the sentences with the correct preposition.

1. I don't know why she thinks she can make a career as a singer. She's quite devoid ..... talent.
2. We're much obliged ..... you for all the trouble you've taken to help us.
3. She was thrilled ..... the present her parents gave her for her birthday.
4. Your new bag is quite similar ..... your old one, isn't it?
5. We weren't satisfied ..... the explanation they made.
6. I feel sorry ..... her because she finds it so difficult to make friends.
7. Entry to the course will be limited ..... those who got over 70% in the exam.
8. A surprisingly large number of people are allergic ..... dairy products.
9. Since her accident she has been subject ..... violent mood swings.
10. I was aware ..... the changes to the schedule, but Mary wasn't, so she wasted her time going to the office on Saturday for the meeting, which had already been cancelled.
11. If you had been more polite ..... him, he might not have gotten so angry with you.
12. That restaurant is notorious ..... overcharging its customers.
13. His latest novel is vastly superior ..... his previous work.
14. He became used ..... getting his own way all the time.
15. I'm hopeless ..... maths, so I always carry a pocket calculator.
16. It isn't good ..... you to have to handle so much stress.
17. I'm curious ..... why she decided not to come with us.
18. The film was only loosely based ..... the book.
19. I hope you aren't annoyed ..... me ..... forgetting to bring your scarf back.
20. You shouldn't be jealous ..... her. You're much prettier than she is.
21. He's mad ..... cricket and never misses a match.
22. I'm grateful ..... you ..... getting the information to me so quickly.
23. We're running short ..... sugar, so I'm just going out to get some more.
24. That remark was just typical ..... his whole attitude.
25. The soil in our garden is rich ..... nutrients, so everything grows really well.



WORRIED ABOUT THE NEIGHBOUR

My husband, Jerry, and I had a neighbour who worked evenings. Without fail, his car's piercing headlights would illuminate our bedroom precisely at 12:20 a.m. as he turned into his driveway. My husband would awaken immediately and deliver a tirade about inconsiderate people.

One night, I was awakened by Jerry's tossing and turning. "Are you ill?" I whispered.

"No," he said. "But it's nearly 2 a.m., and that guy hasn't come home yet. I'm worried about him."

(from Reader's Digest)

11-10 VERB + PREPOSITION

NOTE: **Bu bölümdeki alıştırmaları yapmadan önce, "APPENDIX 2" deki *Verb + Preposition* listesini inceleyiniz.**

EXERCISE 19: Complete the sentences with the correct preposition.

1. I don't feel ..... cooking tonight, so I'm sending out for some Chinese food.
2. You don't seriously believe ..... ghosts, do you?
3. Did you hear ..... the debate in parliament today?
4. What's happened ..... your hair? It looks terrible!
5. Which area of medicine do you intend to specialize .....?
6. I would never vote ..... that terrible man, even if someone paid me to.
7. I'm not prepared to comment ..... the situation until I've studied the report.
8. We could all benefit ..... an early night tonight as it'll be a hard day tomorrow.
9. You haven't been quarrelling ..... your sister again, have you?
10. She found it hard to adjust ..... living alone after her husband died.
11. That man was so rude that I'm definitely going to complain ..... the manager ..... him.
12. If dinner isn't ready soon, we'll probably all die ..... hunger!
13. You wouldn't have driven ..... the tree if you'd been paying proper attention.
14. Although he's resigning ..... the board, he will still remain as a director of the firm.
15. You must have heard ..... him. His records are on the radio all the time these days.
16. While you were looking ..... your address book, you didn't happen to see my cheque book, did you?
17. He suffers ..... quite a bad stammer, especially when he's nervous.
18. I'm going to vote ..... his proposal because I believe it would be damaging for the company.
19. We were hoping ..... good weather today, so we laid the tables out in the garden, and now it's raining!
20. Their house is hidden ..... the road by a large hedge.
21. I'm not looking ..... your answers; I'm trying to read your terrible handwriting!
22. Please don't touch those. They don't belong ..... me.
23. I hope he's forgotten ..... the dreadful argument we had last week.
24. Have you applied ..... that company ..... the accountancy position yet?
25. I don't approve ..... buying products from that country because of their terrible political system.

11-11 VERB + OBJECT + PREPOSITION

NOTE: Bu bölümdeki alıştırmaları yapmadan önce, "APPENDIX 3" teki *Verb + Object + Preposition* listesini inceleyiniz.

EXERCISE 20: Complete the sentences with the correct preposition.

1. You needn't have kept the bad news ..... me, you know.
2. He left his wife ..... a woman he met on a business trip.
3. That book has been translated ..... about 17 languages so far.
4. Divide the cake ..... equal slices; otherwise, the children will accuse me ..... giving more to one than the other.
5. Many people regard this play ..... his finest.
6. Both men were sentenced ..... life imprisonment.
7. Please don't involve me ..... this case. It really has nothing to do with me.
8. When he pointed the gun ..... me, his hand shook so much that I knew he'd never fire it.
9. The piece of music was dedicated ..... the composer's husband.
10. He was sent out of the lesson for throwing things ..... the other students.
11. Excuse me ..... interrupting, but you have a phone call.
12. You can't blame the dog ..... eating the meat. You should have put it in the fridge!
13. That story reminds me ..... a situation I once found myself in.
14. Why don't we ask the travel agent ..... more information?
15. The police suspected him ..... helping the thieves to escape.
16. The bad weather deterred a lot of supporters ..... going to the match.
17. Fortunately, all the passengers were rescued ..... the ship before it finally sank.
18. If you had spent a little more time ..... your homework, you would certainly have got a better grade.
19. How do you distinguish a male budgie ..... a female? They all look the same to me!
20. The organization is devoted ..... providing housing for those in need.
21. I'm always being mistaken ..... my sister because we look so similar.
22. The crowd shouted so much abuse ..... the minister that he had to abandon his speech.
23. Will you remind him ..... the money he owes me when you next see him?
24. Everybody complimented her ..... the beautiful dress she was wearing.
25. For this recipe, the meat needs to be cut ..... thin slices.

11-12 VERB + NOUN + PREPOSITION

EXERCISE 21: Match each phrase on the left below with its definition on the right.

1.	*take part in*	*a)*	*benefit when you have the opportunity*
2.	*make sense of*	*b)*	*enjoy*
3.	*play a trick on*	*c)*	*watch or listen carefully to*
4.	*put pressure on*	*d)*	*believe in someone's ability*
5.	*take advantage of*	*e)*	*urge or force*
6.	*pay attention to*	*f)*	*participate in*
7.	*take pleasure in*	*g)*	*watch or check from time to time*
8.	*take charge of*	*h)*	*deceive, often for a joke*
9.	*keep an eye on*	*i)*	*forget how many*
10.	*have confidence in*	*j)*	*see suddenly or for a short time*
11.	*catch sight of*	*k)*	*understand*
12.	*lose count of*	*l)*	*become responsible for*

EXERCISE 22: Complete the following sentences using the phrases on the left above. Use each only once with the correct form of the verb.

1. I've ..... the number of tickets I've sold. I'll have to check them again.
2. I think somebody must be ..... us. Look! The laces on everyone's shoes have all been tied together.
3. He always appears just as we are about to eat, so obviously we invite him to join us, but I think he's ..... our hospitality.
4. I can't ..... this contract. I'll have to ask my lawyer to explain it.
5. Are all of the class ..... the school play at the weekend?
6. I ..... so little ..... his ability to drive us there safely that I think I'd rather catch the train.
7. Can you ..... this saucepan and make sure it doesn't burn while I make a quick telephone call?
8. ..... the route we're taking because next time you'll have to drive here on your own.
9. Don't ..... any more ..... them! They're working hard enough as it is.
10. Who will ..... the shop while the manager is away?
11. I hope nobody ..... us just now as we were coming in here; otherwise, they might tell our parents and then we'll be in real trouble.
12. I don't understand how she can ..... so much ..... her job. Mine's nearly the same as hers and I don't enjoy it at all.



STILL FAMILIAR

After the birth of her baby boy, Ellen got the name of a pediatrician from her mother. "This is the doctor who took care of you when you were a baby," her mother said. "And I think he is still in practice."

Ellen got into contact with the doctor, and during his examination of the baby, she remarked, "You were my pediatrician when I was a newborn."

"Ah," replied the doctor, "I thought you looked familiar to me!"

(From Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 23: Match each phrase on the left below with its definition on the right.

1. take no notice of	*a) give praise to*
2. make room for	*b) turn one's attention away from*
3. have an effect on	*c) start something burning*
4. pay a compliment to	*d) ignore*
5. take pride in	*e) influence*
6. set fire to	*f) allow or prepare space for*
7. catch a glimpse of	*g) get over*
8. have a look at	*h) look after*
9. take one's mind off	*i) see briefly*
10. take care of	*j) get in touch with*
11. make a recovery from	*k) be proud of*
12. make contact with	*l) take time to see*

EXERCISE 24: Complete the following sentences using the phrases on the left above. Use each only once with the correct form of the verb.

1. I think the doctor should ..... that cut. It seems quite serious to me.
2. ..... anything he says! He really doesn't know what he's talking about.
3. She ..... great ..... her children's successes and gives them lots of support and encouragement.
4. I only ..... them when you pointed them out to me, so I doubt that I'd be able to recognize them again.
5. Children should be encouraged to ..... their teeth from a young age so as to avoid dental problems later in life.
6. While he was trying to light the barbecue, he accidentally ..... one of the trees in the garden.
7. The doctor says she's ..... an excellent ..... her illness and will be back at work soon.
8. My husband has only ever ..... me once – and that was about my cooking, not my appearance!
9. While I was away, I ..... a number of people who seemed very interested in our organization.
10. Nothing we say ..... any ..... her. She just continues to do exactly as she wants.
11. Perhaps an evening out somewhere will help you ..... your problems at work.
12. Yes, of course you can bring your friend with you. We can easily ..... another person in our cottage.

EXERCISE 25: Choose the correct answer.

1. Many people live ..... of large cities because it's cheaper to live there than in the city centre.

A) out of doors B) in sight
C) on the outskirts D) on their own
E) on average

2. They give weather reports ..... from 7 p.m. to midnight, and I find it really annoying to hear the same things every sixty minutes.

A) on time B) on the hour
C) in tune D) at random
E) without warning

3. Karl got tired of living with his parents and went to live ..... in a small flat in town.

A) in a hurry B) for the moment
C) out of doors D) out of place
E) on his own

4. Carmen studied her lines until she knew them ..... and could say them without stopping.

A) on the whole B) without delay
C) at least D) by heart
E) at once

5. Henry's new Persian carpet looked beautiful in the shop, but in his ultramodern apartment, it looked a bit ....., so he decided to sell it.

A) by mistake B) all the same
C) out of place D) as a whole
E) in fashion

6. After their huge row, they continued their dinner ....., since they couldn't think of anything else to say.

A) on the whole B) on guard
C) out of order D) in silence
E) for once

7. They've changed the payday. ....., we'll get paid on the fifteenth, not on the first of the month.

A) For instance B) Under control
C) In a moment D) From now on
E) In particular

8. Though they may be less happy, animals generally live longer ..... than in the wild because they don't have to worry about struggling for survival on a daily basis.

A) on their own B) in captivity
C) out of reach D) at length
E) in danger

9. When the two gangs started fighting, everyone involved was ..... of alcohol and didn't really know what they were doing.

A) out of practice
B) at any rate
C) on the increase
D) for a change
E) under the influence

10. No one was expecting an attack that day, but ....., enemy troops appeared from nowhere, and their victory was quick and complete.

A) by accident
B) for instance
C) all of a sudden
D) under the impression
E) for the time being

11. The train sped ..... along the track until it eventually derailed and killed dozens of passengers.

A) without delay B) at length
C) out of control D) in time
E) in contrast

12. Arnold had been wanting to visit the Iraqi capital, Baghdad, during his holiday, but since he had an American passport, and the two countries were at war, that was ..... .

A) in great trouble B) for the time being
C) far from any risk D) on the whole
E) out of the question

13. It's true that, ..., women live longer than men, but there are many men who do outlive their wives.

A) without fail B) in the circumstances
C) at random D) from time to time
E) on average

14. I prefer to buy my clothes ..... because, in this way, I save quite a lot of money.

A) in debt B) out of doors
C) under guarantee D) on sale
E) out of luck

15. David is so deeply ..... Julia that he can't really imagine life without her.

A) in the habit of B) on the point of
C) in love with D) on behalf of
E) in return for

16. The car was running smoothly, when ....., the engine exploded.

A) in particular B) on time
C) for a while D) all at once
E) by no means

17. ..... their need for water and lumber for pulp, paper mills are often located on the banks of rivers, in remote forest areas.

A) On account of B) In addition to
C) In spite of D) Even though
E) In case

18. Many recreational outdoor sports-angling and rowing, ... – are very popular but get very poor coverage on TV.

A) by no means B) for instance
C) all at once D) on occasion
E) in the least

19. The secretary attended the monthly meeting ..... her boss, as he was away on holiday.

A) in place of B) in addition to
C) in spite of D) in return for
E) in case of

20. The new government has to change many things, but ....., it should concentrate on the economic situation.

A) first of all B) on average
C) all at once D) at the rate
E) in return

21. Susie lent Jim her book, and ....., he let her borrow his computer game.

A) on average B) at least
C) in return D) for instance
E) out of luck

22. Hers is ..... a difficult job. She just answers the phone and takes down notes – that's all.

A) first of all B) all at once
C) at any rate D) by no means
E) without doubt

23. Jeremy is ..... the most successful player the team has had in the last few years.

A) without doubt B) under control
C) at random D) in common
E) on the increase

24. There must have been ..... two hundred people at that party last night. It was packed!

A) for instance B) in vain
C) on purpose D) by chance
E) at least

25. ..... the music, which was wonderful, I thought it was an absolutely awful film.

A) Rather than B) Apart from
C) In addition to D) For instance
E) Instead of

26. I didn't like our next-door neighbours ....., but eventually we became good friends.

A) by no means B) out of doors
C) in advance D) in common
E) at first

27. We could tell ..... that someone had been trying to force the door open.

A) by heart B) on purpose
C) under repair D) at a glance
E) on occasion

28. If the men ..... had been doing their jobs properly, the break-in would never have occurred.

A) by force B) off duty
C) on guard D) in debt
E) under suspicion

29. I sincerely hope that she isn't ..... treating customers so discourteously.

A) on behalf of B) in common with
C) for the sake of D) in the habit of
E) on good terms with

30. I'm glad you managed to ..... his speech because I had absolutely no idea what he meant.

A) play a trick on
B) make contact with
C) make sense of
D) pay a compliment to
E) lose count of

31. The British Broadcasting Corporation, or the BBC ....., is renowned ..... the wildlife programmes it produces.

A) for short/for
B) at first/to
C) on occasion/of
D) from now on/about
E) at length/with

32. Although his condition has improved considerably, the doctor says he isn't yet ..... .

A) under guarantee
B) without fail
C) on the increase
D) in tune
E) out of danger

33. She has always been an excellent pianist and, even though she is ..... now, I'm certain she can still play better than most people.

A) at any rate
B) at last
C) out of practice
D) out of order
E) without doubt

34. "See you at the party on Friday then. Oh, ..., could you bring some CDs?"

A) at all costs
B) by the way
C) at any rate
D) in no way
E) on the way

35. *Swan's* is a very popular restaurant and almost always packed, so you should book a table ..... .

A) with ease
B) in advance
C) by accident
D) at random
E) under pressure

36. Are you sure she spilt the coffee .....? It seemed to me as if it was an accident.

A) by no means
B) at present
C) without warning
D) in advance
E) on purpose

37. He was ..... that he was going to get a promotion, so he was really disappointed when he didn't.

A) on good terms
B) out of control
C) under the impression
D) on the increase
E) in the circumstances

38. The directors knew that the real reason for the fall in productivity was that most of the factory equipment was ..... .

A) in vain
B) without delay
C) for a change
D) out of date
E) on the increase

39. Is there anything ..... you want to talk to Jim about, or are you phoning just for a chat?

A) on occasion
B) on the whole
C) in particular
D) by chance
E) in progress

40. I'm staying at a friend's house ....., until the re-decoration of mine is finished.

A) from time to time
B) out of the question
C) at any rate
D) for the time being
E) all at once

41. The food was disgusting, the people were boring, the music was irritating and the weather was horrible – ....., it was a terrible evening.

A) at last
B) by chance
C) on average
D) on the contrary
E) in short

42. I don't see Alison much any more, but ....., we meet up and have a meal together.

A) in time
B) on purpose
C) by the way
D) on occasion
E) without delay

43. There's a very annoying child who keeps phoning us – it seems he just picked our number ..... out of the phone book. What a pity he chose ours out of all the millions of numbers listed there.

A) at random
B) in order
C) in demand
D) at once
E) on average

44. ....., I find television programmes quite useless; there are only a few programmes which I think are really worth watching.

A) All at once
B) On the whole
C) Rather than
D) At first
E) In progress

45. When his prototype car failed to start, Professor Tumpy realized that all his efforts had been ..... .

A) in silence
B) in vain
C) in public
D) in debt
E) in common

46. I explained the concept to him ....., illustrating it by concrete examples, but he still didn't understand what it really meant.

A) for short
B) on average
C) at least
D) at length
E) by far

47. Rice consumption varies widely from country to country. The United Arab Emirates' usage rate, ..., is 447 pounds annually compared to The Netherlands' 8 pounds.

A) at least B) at first
C) for instance D) for once
E) at any rate

48. ..... being England's capital city, London is also the cultural centre of the country, with many theatres, museums and galleries.

A) In touch with B) For the sake of
C) In addition to D) In return for
E) In spite of

49. ..... I'm concerned, the new regulations in the factory will increase the production capacity.

A) At the most B) As for
C) At least D) The more
E) As far as

50. The company tried hard to overcome its financial problems but, ..., it had to declare bankruptcy.

A) after all B) at least
C) at most D) by the time
E) in the end

51. It's very difficult to keep the trains running ..... schedule in the winter.

A) up to date B) in order to
C) according to D) as far as
E) on account of

52. How are we going to carry all this shopping up to tenth floor if the lift is .....?

A) on purpose
B) under control
C) in the circumstances
D) by mistake
E) out of order

53. I don't usually drink alcohol, but I think I'll have some ..... .

A) for the time being
B) by no means
C) out of the question
D) on this occasion
E) in my opinion

54. I don't think the demonstration received as much interest as they'd thought. There must have been five hundred people .....

A) at least B) out of sight
C) in appearance D) at random
E) at the most

55. He is such an avid reader that he reads whatever he can find, ... the wide differences in quality or theme.

A) in addition to
B) without regard to
C) on the strength of
D) for the sake of
E) in comparison with

56. ..... the most important of all the recent technological advances is the continuing development of computer applications.

A) On the way B) By far
C) As far as D) At last
E) With any luck

57. As for the possibility of extending our holiday a few days more, I'm afraid it's ..... . We're almost completely out of money.

A) in other words
B) in any case
C) on the one hand
D) out of the question
E) under any circumstances

58. He'll give up the presidency if he fails to have his project adopted. ..... that's what he told me.

A) Regardless of B) At a guess
C) At any rate D) Irrespective of
E) By all means

59. I found this beautiful picture quite ....., as I only went into the shop to shelter from the rain.

A) on purpose B) by chance
C) out of luck D) at random
E) without hesitation

60. The project is agreeable ....., but there are some points that I think should be thought over.

A) in particular B) in progress
C) by far D) on the whole
E) on occasion

EXERCISE 26: Fill in the blanks in the passages below with the correct choice.

One of the most notable directors of action and science fiction motion pictures, James Cameron wrote and directed the movie "Titanic", an epic film that, despite its running time of three hours, became one of the biggest-grossing films in American film history. "Titanic" was Cameron's first attempt **(1)** ..... making a historical drama. He spent three years **(2)** ..... the film; researching, writing, producing, directing and editing it. His complete involvement **(3)** ..... the filmmaking process and his insistence **(4)** ..... maintaining historical accuracy down to even the minutest detail reinforced his reputation **(5)** ..... being a perfectionist. He even had a detailed model of the ship built almost to scale. Such expenditures contributed **(6)** ..... making "Titanic", **(7)** ..... a final production cost of more than 200 million dollars, the most expensive motion picture made **(8)** ..... that point. After months of bad publicity generated by the large budget and several postponed release dates, the film opened to record sales and critical acclaim **(9)** ..... December 1997. One month later, Cameron won the Golden Globe award **(10)** ..... best director.

1.

A) to B) at
C) from D) on
E) with

2.

A) with B) to
C) for D) on
E) through

3.

A) in B) for
C) at D) on
E) round

4.

A) with B) into
C) on D) along
E) to

5.

A) with B) through
C) for D) around
E) from

6.

A) for B) to
C) in D) from
E) about

7.

A) about B) around
C) from D) with
E) towards

8.

A) since B) during
C) while D) upon
E) up to

9.

A) since B) on
C) in D) by
E) at

10.

A) about B) to
C) with D) for
E) among

(11) ..... the 1930s the Tennessee River was virtually uncontrollable. In dry seasons it shrank **(12)** ..... a mere trickle, and **(13)** ..... heavy rainfall, it flooded lowlands and washed away fertile soils. Croplands were continually eroded, and very little effort was made **(14)** ..... soil conservation. Although the Tennessee Valley was rich **(15)** ..... natural resources, its inhabitants remained poor, and the area was almost totally devoid **(16)** ..... industrial development. To help lift the region **(17)** ..... poverty, a corporation named the Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) was created by the United States government **(18)** ..... May 18, 1933. Its chief purpose was to harness the Tennessee River and its tributaries for flood control and navigation. A second purpose was to bring electrification to the area. **(19)** ..... the last few decades, TVA has been successful **(20)** ..... both, but the secondary purpose – electrification – soon assumed primary significance. In bringing electricity to the seven-state area it serves, the TVA is now the largest utility firm in the United States.

11.

A) Until **B)** Since
C) With **D)** When
E) Upon

12.

A) to **B)** for
C) from **D)** with
E) in

13.

A) at the time
B) for the time being
C) at a time
D) from time to time
E) in time of

14.

A) over **B)** toward
C) into **D)** within
E) along

15.

A) with **B)** for
C) in **D)** about
E) from

16.

A) of **B)** with
C) in **D)** from
E) for

17.

A) into **B)** out of
C) within **D)** about
E) through

18.

A) since **B)** till
C) in **D)** on
E) at

19.

A) Over **B)** Below
C) Above **D)** Until
E) Since

20.

A) for **B)** at
C) in **D)** along
E) with

A mythological king of Phrygia, Midas has become a symbol of foolish greed. He once did a favour **(21)** ..... the god Dionysus, and Dionysus promised to grant him anything he wanted. According to the story, Midas asked that everything he touched might turn **(22)** ..... gold. The request was granted, but the king soon regretted it when he found that this applied even **(23)** ..... his food. Thus he had to ask Dionysus to take the gift **(24)** ..... .

(25) ..... another occasion, Midas judged a musical contest **(26)** ..... Pan and Apollo. He awarded the prize to Pan, and in revenge, Apollo gave him a pair of ass's ears. Midas hid his ass's ears **(27)** ..... a cap, but his barber discovered the secret. The barber longed to tell but was afraid **(28)** ..... the king. Finally he dug a hole in the ground and whispered **(29)** ..... it: "*King Midas has ass's ears.*" A reed grew from this hole, and when the wind blew, the reed whispered the secret **(30)** ..... everyone.

21.

A) of B) from
C) for D) with
E) about

22.

A) in B) up
C) off D) to
E) out

23.

A) with B) to
C) for D) in
E) over

24.

A) back B) on
C) up D) around
E) over

25.

A) With B) By
C) From D) In
E) On

26.

A) along B) between
C) over D) upon
E) among

27.

A) onto B) over
C) under D) below
E) down

28.

A) from B) with
C) about D) out of
E) of

29.

A) across B) beneath
C) below D) into
E) upon

30.

A) with B) to
C) for D) from
E) through

TEST YOURSELF 11 / PART ONE

1-80. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. There was a great shortage ..... food ..... the Second World War.

A) with/in B) of/during
C) for/through D) about/since
E) in/for

2. I've been looking ..... the want ads ..... a suitable job, but I can't find anything.

A) in/at B) for/with
C) at/of D) through/for
E) around/about

3. I'm really fond ..... the song that was just playing ..... the radio.

A) of/on B) with/by
C) to/over D) for/from
E) about/with

4. I'm afraid you have to take the application form to the company yourself because it says here that applicants are requested to apply ..... .

A) for once B) on behalf
C) in return D) at times
E) in person

5. At a time when little freedom was given to students to talk in class, his "conversational" method of teaching was far ..... of his time.

A) on occasion B) in public
C) in advance D) by mistake
E) at once

6. Bill took Nancy out for ice cream, and ....., we hurriedly prepared the birthday cake to surprise her with when they returned.

A) for the record
B) in the meantime
C) for the time being
D) by the way
E) at the moment

7. The fireman bravely went ..... the burning building in order to rescue the children trapped ..... .

A) into/inside B) in/between
C) about/within D) to/through
E) along/over

8. The entire plot of his book came to the author ..... a moment ..... inspiration.

A) for/at B) at/with
C) with/for D) in/of
E) from/about

9. I gained so much weight ..... my summer holiday that I can't get ..... my clothes any more.

A) at/through B) for/on
C) since/in D) over/into
E) in/off

10. The police arrested two more people ..... the company in connection ..... the bribery case.

A) in/about B) around/for
C) of/to D) for/from
E) from/with

11. The Shetlands, a group of islands ..... the coast of Scotland, are famous ..... the woollen sweaters made there.

A) on/with B) from/in
C) off/for D) along/about
E) over/from

12. Here is your notebook. I picked it up ..... yesterday, thinking it was mine.

A) in vain B) at random
C) by heart D) by mistake
E) in turn

13. The police have arrested a suspect ..... the accounts of two eye-witnesses.

A) in charge of
B) on the strength of
C) on the point of
D) in danger of
E) on the tip of

14. It is ..... that she will fail her exams, because she hasn't done any work throughout the whole semester.

A) in demand B) beyond doubt
C) by heart D) in advance
E) out of the question

15. The results ..... your tests will be ready ..... a week.

A) for/since B) from/at
C) about/during D) in/throughout
E) of/in

16. Please deal ..... this matter ..... delay as it is extremely urgent.

A) about/out of B) on/from
C) with/without D) over/about
E) from/among

17. The rope bridge didn't look very safe and they wondered if they'd manage to get ..... the river using it with no mishaps.

A) under B) along
C) beside D) across
E) above

18. Today, the world's economic system relies almost entirely ..... trade ..... countries.

A) on/between B) to/among
C) for/upon D) in/with
E) at/from

19. Ted is leaving ..... a conference ..... Friday afternoon.

A) at/in B) to/at
C) on/by D) from/to
E) for/on

20. When I first ..... her, she was so beautiful that I didn't know what to say.

A) kept an eye on
B) got on with
C) grew out of
D) set eyes on
E) put up with

21. Phil doesn't really smoke, but he does enjoy a cigarette ..... .

A) for instance B) by no means
C) at the time D) on the hour
E) from time to time

22. Since she looked so young, the guard at the door thought she was ..... and didn't want to let her into the disco.

A) under the influence
B) under age
C) for short
D) out of sight
E) in progress

23. There were many complaints ..... the factory which was polluting the area ..... its chemical waste.

A) over/in B) through/away
C) about/with D) with/up
E) for/over

24. Steve has a lot of experience ..... teaching young children; moreover, he has considerable patience ..... them.

A) at/from B) for/for
C) to/about D) in/with
E) with/towards

25. It was a fantastic party – ..... the guests were some of the country's most famous people.

A) across B) among
C) between D) along
E) from

26. The company director was unavailable for comment as he was ..... a business trip ..... the time.

A) on/at B) for/in
C) to/for D) about/from
E) at/about

27. The land ..... the village is rocky, so it is not very suitable ..... farming.

A) in/about B) towards/on
C) around/for D) along/to
E) over/about

28. The article in the business magazine was ..... when it listed Simon as the sales manager, as he is actually the finance manager.

A) on account B) out of place
C) in fashion D) on the whole
E) in error

29. Douglas didn't want to ..... his mother's good nature by asking her to help out minding the children, as she had already babysat for her granddaughter the night before.

A) take advantage of B) play a trick on
C) take charge of D) take part in
E) make sense of

30. There are many children all over the world who are ..... adoption because their parents were unable to provide adequately for their needs.

A) in touch with
B) in need of
C) on behalf of
D) in return for
E) for the sake of

31. Mother Teresa is internationally respected ..... her work to relieve the suffering ..... the poor and dying.

A) by/about B) towards/from
C) about/with D) for/of
E) on/in

32. Cheetahs are capable ..... running at a speed equivalent ..... that of a car.

A) of/to B) with/about
C) at/for D) in/from
E) for/with

33. I rely ..... Stephanie to tell me ..... the best concerts to go to.

A) for/on B) against/for
C) to/with D) towards/to
E) on/about

34. When Mrs. Hemingway first arrived ..... Japan, she found it difficult to adapt ..... the very different way of life there.

A) into/with B) at/against
C) in/to D) from/with
E) at/for

35. I'm sure I won't get any sleep tonight because I have to hand in this report tomorrow ..... .

A) in demand
B) out of luck
C) under guarantee
D) without fail
E) at length

36. About half of Alaska is covered ..... tundra vegetation, which consists mainly ..... small plants and some high brush.

A) in/from B) about/on
C) for/around D) along/with
E) with/of

37. ..... her description, the victim said that her attacker had a small, red scar ..... his chin.

A) In/on B) For/with
C) During/in D) By/through
E) Upon/at

38. ....., everybody likes to be on their own in order to relax.

A) In touch B) At times
C) For short D) By heart
E) At once

39. The police believe that the street gang ..... other youths in the area to join them.

A) catches sight of
B) takes pleasure in
C) makes sense of
D) keeps pace with
E) puts pressure on

40. The common assumption ..... scientists is that the energy crisis will deepen ..... the next few decades.

A) from/on B) for/by
C) among/during D) to/since
E) between/until

41. I don't approve ..... punishing an adolescent ..... cutting his or her pocket money.

A) of/by B) on/with
C) about/for D) for/without
E) with/from

42. I recommend that you take no notice ..... him as he generally doesn't know what he's talking ..... .

A) by/of B) of/about
C) from/over D) to/with
E) about/to

43. They had expected a large crowd at their party, but, ... their disappointment, only a few people turned ..... .

A) at/down B) with/out
C) in/off D) to/up
E) among/on

44. Those going ..... the expedition will be provided ..... all the necessary equipment.

A) to/of B) for/by
C) at/from D) in/to
E) on/with

45. As we drove ..... the checkpoint at the border, we were aware ..... the guards' hostility.

A) across/for B) into/from
C) through/of D) under/at
E) over/by

46. Surprisingly, Mark looks very old ..... a man who is only ..... his mid-thirties.

A) with/at B) for/in
C) at/on D) to/around
E) like/of

47. The word was just ..... my tongue, but I could not quite remember it.

A) in touch with
B) for the sake of
C) on behalf of
D) in common with
E) on the tip of

48. ..... her experiments as an architect, Catherina benefited greatly from the experience of her father, who was also a prominent architect.

A) On the point of
B) In contrast with
C) In the course of
D) In return for
E) In common with

49. The fact that Tasmania has been overlooked for so long ..... more obvious Australian attractions adds to its appeal.

A) in the event of B) on occasion
C) in favour of D) at least
E) without doubt

50. The beaches in Tasmania, particularly on the east coast near the Freycinet Peninsula, are stunning, and also deserted, ... by British and Mediterranean standards.

A) at least B) by far
C) at most D) at times
E) on average

51. "Blade Runner" is an exciting science fiction film based ..... a novel ..... Philip K. Dick.

A) for/about B) on/by
C) with/from D) upon/with
E) from/of

52. Although he was skilled ..... using computers, he,wasn't familiar ..... the make and model used in his new job.

A) at/with B) in/for
C) for/about D) from/along
E) on/from

53. The man standing in front of the shop, ... the red anorak, was sitting ..... us at the cinema.

A) on/beside B) over/above
C) from/next to D) in/behind
E) out of/below

54. ..... the invention of movable type, publishing involved the laborious and time-consuming task of making copies of books ..... hand.

A) Since/at B) With/in
C) For/with D) By/from
E) Before/by

55. A river that is both beneficial and destructive, the Brahmaputra deposits large amounts of fertile alluvial soil while ..... causing disastrous and frequent floods.

A) at the same time
B) in favour of
C) for the time being
D) on the strength of
E) in common with

56. Some plants that are poisonous ..... humans have little effect ..... animals.

A) to/on
B) at/among
C) with/over
D) about/through
E) for/about

57. Yesterday, Frank made an appointment ..... his lawyer ..... three o'clock on Tuesday.

A) from/around B) with/for
C) by/at D) to/by
E) about/on

58. Bill never heard ..... Kris again ..... the big argument they had in public.

A) of/until B) with/against
C) for/about D) from/after
E) about/since

59. It was just ..... curiosity that I asked her ..... the meeting. I didn't have any bad intentions or anything.

A) with/through B) out of/about
C) for/into D) from/for
E) off/out

60. The increasing availability of guns and poisons is largely responsible ..... the extermination ..... many species.

A) with/in B) over/for
C) for/of D) about/with
E) at/among

61. Since airplanes and automobiles became common, trains have not been ..... .

A) by all means B) at random
C) on loan D) in error
E) in demand

62. We seem to be proceeding very slowly. ....., we'll only get half of the preparations completed by the end of the week.

A) All at once B) For the time being
C) On average D) At this rate
E) From then on

63. The manager has said that we have got to ..... the new sales representative here inside the office, but just where he is going to sit, we don't know yet.

A) make sense of
B) pay attention to
C) make room for
D) take advantage of
E) take part in

64. According to statistics, the most frequent cause of deafness in persons ..... the ages of 20 and 50 is long exposure ..... loud noise.

A) between/to B) about/over
C) at/from D) from/for
E) during/with

65. Fortunately, our dishwasher was still ..... guarantee when it broke down, so we didn't have to pay anything ..... the repairs.

A) under/for B) with/into
C) in/about D) towards/on
E) on/with

66. I really hope Janice is not serious ..... leaving her job, as I believe we'll never be able to cope ..... her in the office.

A) for/with B) from/along
C) about/without D) with/upon
E) at/through

67. When the train went ..... the tunnel, many of the passengers experienced a popping sensation ..... their ears.

A) near/from B) down/near
C) around/with D) through/in
E) about/at

68. She looked almost exactly ..... someone I knew from university, but I doubt there is a relation ..... them.

A) at/through B) after/among
C) for/from D) over/towards
E) like/between

69. As he lay on the ground with a broken leg, he watched his friend until she was ....., hoping she would return with help shortly.

A) out of sight B) in touch
C) by heart D) out of control
E) under pressure

70. The hiking team had to cross the stream ..... a log as they didn't have their canoe with them.

A) in danger of B) by means of
C) in touch with D) on behalf of
E) on the strength of

71. ..... knocking out his opponent in the first round, the reigning champion retained his title ..... ease.

A) For/towards B) Upon/about
C) By/with D) Through/to
E) Into/for

72. Rich ..... iron ores and forest resources, Sweden is an advanced industrial nation ..... a high standard of living.

A) for/of B) with/beside
C) from/for D) about/towards
E) in/with

73. Although she has a rare gift ..... music, the only career she's ever really been interested ..... is nursing.

A) for/in B) about/by
C) at/with D) towards/from
E) into/about

74. We started off sailing ..... the lighthouse but, because of the unfavourable wind, we ended up going ..... a different direction.

A) away/on B) above/to
C) around/across D) towards/in
E) inside/at

75. In some equatorial countries, people sleep ..... nets to protect themselves ..... mosquitoes.

A) from/across B) above/through
C) under/from D) in/beyond
E) without/beside

76. Everybody noticed the anger ..... the manager's voice, but no one commented ..... it.

A) at/to B) in/on
C) from/by D) for/at
E) of/about

77. My friend sent me a Bavarian porcelain tea set from Munich, but, unfortunately, it arrived all ..... .

A) in turn B) on the hour
C) without delay D) in conclusion
E) in pieces

78. Bureaucrats are sometimes recruited for a job not ..... qualifications such as education or experience, but rather through their influential relations.

A) on the basis of
B) on behalf of
C) in charge of
D) on the point of
E) in common with

79. The increased diversity of flowering plants is closely related ..... the increased diversity of insects, which carry pollen ..... flower to flower and thus ensure reproduction.

A) in/with B) at/between
C) for/on D) with/over
E) to/from

80. Thanks to the Internet, it's now easy to keep ..... old friends.

A) in return for
B) for the sake of
C) in common with
D) in touch with
E) in favour of

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. In Japan, as in Turkey, it is unthinkable to enter a house wearing shoes.

A) The Japanese and Turks are culturally very similar, an example of which is not wearing shoes inside.
B) The Japanese often enter Turkish houses without thinking about taking off their shoes.
C) What the Turks appreciate about the Japanese is that, like them, they too don't like wearing shoes in the house.
D) Japan and Turkey are exactly the same, even to the point that shoes are not worn in the house.
E) Nobody even considers going into a home with shoes on in Japan, and this custom is the same in Turkey.

82. Taking photographs inside the museum is strictly forbidden.

A) There are no photographs showing what the museum looks like inside.
B) It's not advisable to try to bring a camera into the museum.
C) No one has ever taken a photo inside the museum.
D) People are not allowed to photograph the interior of the museum.
E) We were only able to take photos of the museum's exterior.

83. None of his classmates can compete with him as regards his mathematical genius.

A) He is in competition with his classmates for the position of mathematical genius.
B) In competitions, he usually beats the others in his class when the subject is maths.
C) Nobody in his class considers him to be a genius at maths.
D) In mathematics, he is by far the best student in his class.
E) Most of the others in his class are only just level with him in mathematics.

84. Of the people interviewed, all were in favour of the government proposal.

A) The government's proposal wasn't unfavourably criticized by anyone.
B) They only interviewed people who were positive about the government's proposal.
C) Everyone who was interviewed thought that the government's proposal was a good idea.
D) Only the people who weren't interviewed were against the government's proposal.
E) No one was interviewed unless they thought the government's proposal was advantageous.

85. As opposed to being beneficial, too much sleep can actually lower a person's performance.

A) Sleeping a little more than necessary can greatly improve one's health.
B) An excess of sleep may be worse for a person rather than better.
C) People who are very active feel the benefit of rest more than those who aren't.
D) When a person is under-performing, he may benefit from more sleep.
E) If a person is really tired, it is better for him to sleep a little more than he really needs.

86. So far, thanks to the fine weather, the project has gone according to schedule.

A) There hasn't yet been any bad weather to cause a change in the project's schedule.
B) Unless the weather turns in our favour, trying to keep to the schedule is far from being realistic.
C) Regardless of the bad weather we've had up to now, the scheme has gone as planned.
D) The project can only proceed as scheduled if the climate permits.
E) The plans could not have gone ahead so quickly if they hadn't been helped by good weather.

87. The accident wasn't her fault because her car was stationary at the time.

A) As her car wasn't moving when the accident happened, she wasn't to blame for it.
B) You can't blame her for not moving when the accident occurred.
C) She wasn't responsible for the accident since it took place after she'd stopped.
D) The car accident at the station was definitely not her fault.
E) She was too slow at stopping the car in time to avoid the accident.

88. Quite apart from the fact that he is unattractive, Ben just doesn't have a very likeable personality.

A) Although he's fairly handsome, the fact is that Ben has an unpleasant character.
B) Not only does Ben not like other people, he also looks ugly.
C) Although it's not a very pleasant thing to say, Ben just isn't nice at all.
D) Besides not being very good-looking, Ben just isn't a nice person.
E) It's just because he looks ugly that people don't like Ben.

89. Ideally, the meal should be accompanied by wine, but it is by no means essential.

A) Without wine, the food can never be perfect.
B) To get the most out of the food, serve it with wine, though it is still good without it.
C) It is best to prepare the food using wine as this enhances the flavour.
D) One of the basic ingredients of the meal is wine, in one form or another.
E) Wine on its own is perfectly good; it doesn't have to be with a meal.

90. The way a person decorates his house usually reflects something of his personality.

A) Everybody wants the furniture in their house to be different from others'.
B) It's the personal belongings someone has used to decorate his house that give us some idea about his personality.
C) Nothing reveals more about one's personality than the way one's house has been decorated.
D) People like to decorate their houses differently because, in this way, they can reveal their individual tastes.
E) You can get some clues about a person's personality by looking at how he's decorated his house.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. The body changes the calories in foods into energy, which is necessary for every movement we make, from blinking an eye to running.

A) Vücut yiyeceklerdeki kaloriyi, göz kırpmaktan koşmaya, yaptığımız her hareket için gerekli olan enerjiye dönüştürür.
B) Yiyeceklerdeki kalori, vücudumuz tarafından enerjiye dönüştürülür ve bu enerji, göz kırpmak ve koşmak gibi pek çok hareket için kullanılır.
C) Göz kırpmaktan koşmaya, yaptığımız her hareket için gerekli olan enerji, yediğimiz yiyeceklerden sağlanır.
D) Vücudun, göz kırpmak ve koşmak gibi hareketleri yaparken kullandığı enerjiyi, yiyeceklerin içerdiği kaloriler sağlar.
E) Göz kırpmak ve koşmak gibi hareketleri yapabilmemiz için enerjiye ihtiyaç vardır ve vücudumuz bu enerjiyi yiyeceklerden elde eder.

92. By nature, man doesn't much value the things that he's attained easily.

A) Kolayca elde edilen şeylere değer vermemek insanın yaradılışında vardır.
B) Kolayca elde ettiği şeylerin, doğal olarak, kişi için hiçbir değeri yoktur.
C) Doğası gereği insan, kolayca elde ettiği şeylerin değerini pek bilmez.
D) Doğal olarak insan, hep kendisi için değerli olan şeylere ulaşmak için çabalar.
E) Kendisi için değerli olan şeyleri kolayca elde etmek istemesi insanın doğasında vardır.

93. The success of early social experiences, which determine the child's attitude towards people, depends on the family structure.

A) Aile içindeki ilk toplumsal deneyimlerin başarısı çocuğun insanlara karşı tutumunu belirleyen bir etkendir.
B) Çocuğun insanlarla başarılı ilişkiler kurabilmesi aile içindeki ilk toplumsal deneyimlere bağlıdır.
C) Çocuğun insan ilişkilerinde başarılı olmasını aile içinde yaşanan ilk toplumsal deneyimler belirler.
D) Çocuğun insanlara karşı tutumunu belirleyen ilk toplumsal deneyimler aile yapısı içinde gerçekleşir.
E) Çocuğun insanlara karşı tutumunu belirleyen ilk toplumsal deneyimlerin başarısı aile yapısına bağlıdır.

94. Some drugs, tranquilizers in particular, can result in death when taken with alcohol.

A) Bazı sakinleştirici ilaçlar, özellikle alkolle birlikte alındığı zaman ölüme yol açmaktadır.
B) Sakinleştirici ilaçların alkolle birlikte alınması ölümle sonuçlanabilir.
C) İlaçlardan, özellikle de sakinleştiricilerden kaynaklanan ölümler, genellikle alkolle birlikte alınmaları sonucu gerçekleşmiştir.
D) Bazı ilaçlar, özellikle sakinleştiriciler, alkolle birlikte alındığında ölüme neden olabilmektedir.
E) Alkolle birlikte sakinleştirici ilaç almanın sonu genellikle ölümdür.

95. By many critics, Mozart is acknowledged as the greatest musical genius of all time.

A) Mozart, pek çok eleştirmen tarafından tüm zamanların en büyük müzik dehası olarak kabul edilmektedir.
B) Genel olarak eleştirmenler, Mozart'ın gelmiş geçmiş en büyük müzik dehası olduğunu kabul ederler.
C) Mozart'ın çok büyük bir müzik dehası olduğu konusunda eleştirmenler arasında fikir ayrılığı vardır.
D) Pek çok eleştirmen, Mozart'ın, zamanının en büyük müzik dehası olduğu konusunda hemfikirdir.
E) Çoğu eleştirmenin de kabul ettiği gibi, Mozart döneminin en büyük müzik dehalarından biriydi.

96. Throughout history, people have paid little attention to not disturbing the quality of their natural environment.

A) Tarih boyunca çok az insan yaşadığı doğal çevreyi bozmamak için özel bir çaba göstermiştir.
B) İnsanlık tarihine bakıldığında, doğal çevreyi bozmamak için gösterilen çabanın çok az olduğunu görülmektedir.
C) Tarih boyunca insanlar, doğal çevrelerinin niteliğini bozmama konusuna çok az özen göstermişlerdir.
D) Tarih boyunca, yaşadıkları doğal çevreye iyi bakmayan insanlar, sonunda onun tüm niteliğini bozmayı başarmışlardır.
E) Tarih boyunca insanlar, yaşadıkları doğal ortamı çok dikkatsizce kullanmış, böylece onun niteliğini bozmuşlardır.

97. **Louisa May Alcott, the author of the book *Little Women*, took an active part in the fight for woman's suffrage.**

A) *Küçük Kadınlar* kitabında Louisa May Alcott, kendisinin de aktif olarak yer aldığı, kadınlara oy kullanma hakkının verilmesi mücadelesini anlatmıştır.
B) *Küçük Kadınlar* kitabının yazarı Louisa May Alcott, kadınlara oy kullanma hakkının verilmesi için mücadelede aktif rol almıştır.
C) *Küçük Kadınlar* kitabıyla tanınan yazar Louisa May Alcott, kadınlara oy kullanma hakkının verilmesi için çok mücadele etmiştir.
D) Kadınlara oy kullanma hakkının verilmesi mücadelesini anlatan *Küçük Kadınlar*, Louisa May Alcott tarafından yazılmıştır.
E) Kadınlara oy kullanma hakkının verilmesi için aktif olarak mücadele eden Louisa May Alcott, aynı zamanda *Küçük Kadınlar* adlı kitabın da yazarıdır.

98. **The use of sedatives is common among individuals who suffer serious problems in their social relationships and career.**

A) Çok yaygın olan sakinleştirici kullanımı, aslında bireyin sosyal ilişkilerini ve mesleğini de ciddi biçimde zedelemektedir.
B) Sakinleştiricilere bağımlılık, sosyal ilişkilerinde ve mesleğinde bireye ciddi sorunlar yaratır.
C) Sakinleştirici kullanımının en yaygın olduğu kesim, sosyal ilişkilerinde ve mesleğinde ciddi sorunlarla karşılaşan kişilerdir.
D) Çok fazla sakinleştirici almak alışkanlık yaptığı gibi, bireyin sosyal ilişkilerinde ve mesleğinde de sorunlar yaratmaktadır.
E) Sosyal ilişkilerinde ve mesleğinde ciddi sorunlar yaşayan bireyler arasında sakinleştirici kullanımı yaygındır.

99. **With its smoking volcanoes and frozen tundra, its glaciers and virgin forests, Alaska is a land of spectacular contrasts.**

A) Duman tüten volkanlar ve buz tutmuş tundura, buzullar ve bakir ormanlar gibi tezatların bir arada bulunduğu Alaska, görülmeye değer bir ülkedir.
B) Bir tezatlar ülkesi olan Alaska'da, duman tüten volkanlar ve buz tutmuş tundura, buzullar ve bakir ormanlar bir aradadır.
C) Alaska'da, duman tüten volkanlar ve buz tutmuş tundura, buzullar ve bakir ormanlar harikulade bir tezat oluşturur.
D) Duman tüten volkanları ve buz tutmuş tundurası, buzulları ve bakir ormanlarıyla Alaska, görülmeye değer bir tezatlar ülkesidir.
E) Alaska'da, duman tüten volkanlar ve buz tutmuş tundura, buzullar ve bakir ormanlar gibi tezatları bir arada görmek mümkündür.

100. **Apparently, I was not the only person unaccustomed to the city's changeable weather, for there were plenty of other people in the street not dressed suitably for the weather.**

A) Belli ki şehrin değişken havasına alışkın olmayan yalnızca ben değildim, çünkü sokakta havaya uygun giyinmemiş bir hayli başka insanlar da vardı.
B) Sokakta havaya uygun giyinmemiş bir sürü insan görünce, şehrin değişken havasına alışamayan tek kişinin ben olmadığıma sevindim.
C) Benim gibi, şehrin değişken havasına alışamamış insanlar sokakta, havaya uygun olmayan giysileriyle hemen belli oluyordu.
D) Galiba şehrin değişken havasına alışamayan bir tek ben değildim, çünkü sokak havaya uygun giyinmemiş insanlarla doluydu.
E) Şehrin değişken havasına alışkın olmadığım her halimden belliydi, çünkü sokakta, havaya uygun giyinmemiş benden başka kimse yoktu.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. Şatoya giden dik yokuşu tırmanınca, genç yaşlı bütün turistler nefes nefese kaldı.

A) Not only the old but also the young tourists were breathless after the steep ascent to the castle.
B) The path to the castle was so steep that it left all the tourists, old and young alike, out of breath.
C) Having climbed the steep hill leading to the castle, all the tourists, old and young, were out of breath.
D) The young tourists as well as the old found the path to the castle too steep to climb.
E) After they'd climbed the steep hill to the castle, both the young and the old tourists were trying to catch their breath.

102. Televizyonda yapılan uyarılar, sürücülere emniyet kemeri takma alışkanlığı kazandırmada çok etkili olmuştur.

A) It was because of warnings on television that drivers first got accustomed to the idea of wearing seatbelts.
B) Thanks to the warnings made on television, wearing a seatbelt has become a habit for most drivers.
C) The warnings made on television have proved very effective in getting drivers into the habit of wearing a seatbelt.
D) Television's greatest contribution to drivers is that it reminds them to wear their seatbelts all the time.
E) The aim of certain warnings made on television is to make drivers get into the habit of wearing their seatbelts all the time.

103. Sadece adına bakarak bir kitabın içeriği hakkında fikir edinmek her zaman mümkün değildir.

A) It isn't possible to get an idea about the content of a book by looking at its title.
B) It's not always possible to get some idea about the content of a book just by looking at its title.
C) Trying to guess the content of a book from its title may sometimes mislead you.
D) From the title of a book, you can't always get a good idea of its content.
E) The method of getting an idea about a book's content from its title does not always lead you to the right conclusion.

104. Nedense, normalde çok sakin olarak bilinen insanlar bile direksiyon başında saldırgan bir tutum sergilemektedirler.

A) For some reason, even people with a quiet nature become aggressive as soon as they take their place behind the wheel.
B) Being behind the wheel can make people act aggressively even if they are normally very quiet.
C) When behind the wheel, anyone may go into an aggressive attitude, however quiet they may normally be.
D) It's amazing that someone who is known to be very quiet in his normal life can act so aggressively behind the wheel.
E) Somehow, even people who are normally known to be very quiet display an aggressive attitude behind the wheel.

105. Bence bu yeni sistemin en büyük sakıncası, çalışanlar arasında şiddetli bir rekabet başlatacak olmasıdır.

A) As far as I'm concerned, the ruthless competition between the workers was caused by this new system.
B) I believe that this new system is not advantageous as it causes an intense competition between the employees.
C) In my opinion, this ruthless competition between the workers started after the introduction of the new system.
D) I'm not in favour of this new system as it'll certainly start a competition between the employees.
E) I think the major drawback of this new system is that it'll start a fierce competition between the employees.

106. Kutlamalar, şehrin her yerinden görünen muhteşem bir havai fişek gösterisiyle sona erdi.

A) The magnificent fireworks display at the end of the celebrations could be seen from everywhere in the city.
B) There were magnificent fireworks displays everywhere in the city during the celebrations.
C) The fireworks displays all over the city at the end of the celebrations were breathtaking.
D) The celebrations concluded with a spectacular fireworks display that could be seen across the city.
E) At the end of the celebrations, the fireworks displays all over the city were worth seeing.

107. İngiltere'nin önde gelen 19. yüzyıl yazarlarından biri olan Mary Ann Evans, bir erkek ismi olan George Eliot takma adıyla yazmıştır.

A) George Eliot was the masculine pseudonym of the writer Mary Ann Evans, who was among the foremost novelists of the 19th century.
B) During the 19th century, Mary Ann Evans wrote using the name of George Eliot, who was one of England's prominent novelists at the time.
C) Mary Ann Evans, England's most prominent 19th century writer, used the masculine pen name of George Eliot.
D) Writing under the masculine pseudonym of George Eliot, Mary Ann Evans became one of the most prominent writers of the 19th century.
E) One of England's foremost novelists of the 19th century, Mary Ann Evans wrote under the masculine pen name of George Eliot.

108. Diğer gezegenlerde, bizim kendileriyle irtibat kurmamızı bekleyen canlıların bulunduğuna inanan insanların sayısı oldukça fazladır.

A) The number of people who believe that there are beings on other planets waiting for us to contact them is quite high.
B) The belief that there are beings on other planets who are trying to contact us is held by a large number of people.
C) A number of people are waiting to be contacted by beings which they believe live on other planets.
D) The number of beings on other planets who are waiting for us to contact them might be quite high.
E) A large number of people believe that there is life on other planets which can be contacted.

109. Britanya ile Fransa'yı Manş Denizi'nin altından birbirine bağlayan Channel Tunnel, tahmin edilenden 6 milyar dolar daha fazlaya mal olmuştur.

A) It is estimated that the Channel Tunnel, which connects Britain to France under the English Channel, cost more than 6 billion dollars to build.
B) Costing 6 billion dollars more than the original estimate, the Channel Tunnel, which lies under the English Channel, connects Britain to France.
C) The Channel Tunnel, connecting Britain and France under the English Channel, cost 6 billion dollars more than estimated.
D) Britain and France are connected by the Channel Tunnel, which runs under the English Channel and cost an estimated 6 billion dollars over budget to build.
E) The tunnel which connects Britain to France under the English Channel, and which cost 6 billion dollars to build, is known as the Channel Tunnel.

110. Yeni alınan koltuklara yer açmak için birkaç parça eşyayı eskiciye satmaya karar verdiler.

A) If they were to buy some new armchairs, they would have to sell some items to the junk shop to make room for them.
B) In order to make room for the newly-bought armchairs, they decided to sell a few items to the junk shop.
C) The newly-bought armchairs took up so much space that they decided to sell some items to the junk shop to make room for them.
D) Selling a few items to the junk shop made room for the new armchairs that they had decided to buy.
E) They decided to sell their old armchairs to the junk shop to make room for some new ones.

TEST YOURSELF 11 / PART TWO

1-80. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Dogs have been living side by side ..... humans ..... prehistoric times.

A) around/until B) for/at
C) with/since D) from/in
E) beside/during

2. Their house is ..... the end of the road ..... the right-hand side.

A) from/at B) to/in
C) at/on D) by/near
E) on/by

3. As more and more hopeful people are drawn to the city ..... work, the slums on the outskirts of the city grow.

A) on the point of B) in search of
C) on the tip of D) on behalf of
E) in common with

4. Most travellers find the Chinese cold and unfriendly, ... the people of neighbouring Tibet, who are so affable.

A) in favour of B) in the habit of
C) in place of D) on the contrary
E) as opposed to

5. There was no possibility of finding seats available ..... a flight to Paris since so many people were going there ..... the holiday.

A) on/for B) in/with
C) with/about D) upon/on
E) by/with

6. My nephew bought the best computer ..... the market ..... a very reasonable price.

A) for/of B) with/on
C) to/around D) on/at
E) during/into

7. The amusement park requires all children ..... the age of 10 to be accompanied ..... an adult.

A) of/to B) below/with
C) under/by D) from/alongside
E) beneath/from

8. I am dissatisfied ..... the service I have received ..... your company.

A) for/with B) about/in
C) by/for D) with/from
E) from/by

9. The Central Intelligence Agency – known as the CIA ..... – plays an unfortunately major role in third world politics.

A) at least B) by all means
C) from now on D) at length
E) for short

10. He had lived ..... primitive peoples for so long that he had trouble re-adjusting ..... Western values when he returned.

A) about/with B) from/for
C) to/from D) in/about
E) among/to

11. He was in Australia ..... a business tour ..... the time of his father's death.

A) in/on B) on/at
C) at/for D) for/since
E) with/to

12. Mushrooms spring up ..... an amazing speed ..... moist or rainy periods.

A) at/during B) to/around
C) through/in D) on/over
E) in/across

13. Instead of including this subject in today's agenda, I suggest that we discuss it ..... in another meeting, as it is apparently a matter of great significance.

A) in sight B) out of order
C) at length D) by far
E) without warning

14. The area ..... the Bosphorus was once all countryside, but now it is full ..... concrete buildings.

A) in/from B) along/of
C) of/with D) at/for
E) about/in

15. London is linked ..... most parts of the country ..... roads and railroads.

A) on/of B) to/by
C) in/off D) with/under
E) for/at

16. Hoping to find something valuable ..... all the worthless items, we spent hours searching ..... his belongings.

A) inside/between B) about/with
C) of/about D) through/into
E) among/through

17. ..... all the students I have ever met, he is the worst one ..... maths.

A) About/to B) With/for
C) From/in D) Of/at
E) For/about

18. It was a very important document and I would have been ..... if I hadn't found it.

A) in trouble B) out of sight
C) out of order D) in vain
E) on my way

19. Although we arrived ..... the city at around 8 a.m., we didn't arrive ..... the hotel until 10, because we had got stuck in the rush hour traffic.

A) to/for B) in/at
C) over/to D) by/on
E) from/in

20. Everyone on board the ship congratulated the captain ..... his success ..... getting the ship out of the storm safe and sound.

A) for/with B) to/from
C) over/on D) on/in
E) in/for

21. A woman jogging ..... the river bank fell ..... the water when she tripped over a stone.

A) around/out B) across/off
C) over/upon D) under/down
E) along/into

22. Larry's not very good at music, and moreover, his piano is ....., so when he starts playing it, his wife usually decides it's time to go for a walk.

A) by no means B) by mistake
C) out of tune D) in trouble
E) on its own

23. I don't quite agree ..... the notion that international sporting competitions encourage friendship ..... different countries.

A) with/between B) about/to
C) to/from D) for/about
E) along/around

24. I hope to meet them ..... lunchtime if nothing unexpected happens ..... the way there.

A) in/through B) until/by
C) on/along D) at/on
E) around/to

25. ..... captivity, dolphins are more willing to cooperate ..... the trainer than are most other mammals.

A) With/from B) In/with
C) During/for D) For/along
E) From/to

26. Sitting outside and sketching the surroundings seemed to be the only thing that was able to ..... the financial difficulties she was in.

A) keep an eye on
B) make a recovery from
C) take her mind off
D) catch a glimpse of
E) have an effect on

27. Their current advertising campaign is misleading people ..... thinking that they are going to get the service ..... free.

A) through/in B) from/at
C) down/from D) out/with
E) into/for

28. Some people are so superstitious, or perhaps paranoid, that they find a hidden meaning ..... virtually everything ..... them.

A) in/around B) about/in
C) from/to D) with/for
E) for/without

29. Several attempts were made to stop the epidemic ..... spreading, but all ..... success, and now the problem is getting close to being a crisis.

A) into/for B) for/with
C) against/from D) from/without
E) without/in

30. You must have heard ..... her. She's the woman who was ..... the front page of the newspapers all last week.

A) to/in B) up/down
C) from/during D) of/on
E) round/over

31. Bill can't come on the picnic because he's ..... a lot of ..... at work and has to finish an important project by Monday morning.

A) under...pressure B) out of...luck
C) in...debt D) without...delay
E) in...pieces

32. Before opening the door, I looked ..... the keyhole and saw a middle-aged woman ..... a fur coat sitting all by herself.

A) at/with B) for/on
C) after/into D) out/round
E) through/in

33. My hotel room, rectangular in shape ..... a white ceiling and green walls, was ..... the second floor.

A) in/at B) on/to
C) below/onto D) with/on
E) over/for

34. I can't tell the difference ..... cheap wine and expensive, so don't waste your money ..... an expensive bottle.

A) among/about B) of/for
C) between/on D) over/to
E) from/with

35. She's no different ..... us. She just thinks she's special because her father owns a house ..... a large garden and a swimming pool.

A) among/in B) throughout/near
C) within/by D) from/with
E) between/at

36. Her main complaint, but ..... her only one, was that the airline refused to deliver her suitcases to her hotel after they had found them.

A) by no means B) in common
C) out of reach D) at random
E) on a trip

37. This is just another example ..... his incompetence. I doubt that he's ever done anything properly ..... his whole life.

A) of/in B) on/upon
C) without/since D) at/to
E) to/for

38. I'd prefer to travel ..... day because you can't see anything ..... night.

A) in/by B) by/at
C) at/on D) to/to
E) during/during

39. Because I am fair-skinned, I can lie on the beach on a sunny day for half an hour .....; otherwise, I end up with sunburn.

A) out of doors B) at least
C) at most D) by mistake
E) by far

40. He must be upset ..... something, because his behaviour today has been totally ..... character.

A) about/out of B) for/to
C) in/in D) over/for
E) at/around

41. Everybody, ... the exception ..... Claire, who is ill, will be attending the conference tomorrow.

A) at...on B) without...for
C) to...by D) with...of
E) on...about

42. I think that, ... the circumstances, the company should offer to repair the machine free ..... charge.

A) at/to B) under/of
C) on/without D) during/from
E) in/off

43. If you are not entirely satisfied ..... your purchase, bring it back and we will refund your money ..... full.

A) by/at B) about/for
C) over/to D) from/by
E) with/in

44. It was ..... him to leave ..... thanking us. There must have been something wrong.

A) unlike/without B) against/by
C) among/for D) beside/out
E) opposite/from

45. Since we had our car fitted ..... an alarm, our insurance premiums have fallen ..... 20%.

A) to/at B) of/off
C) with/by D) at/around
E) for/between

46. Sssshh... We should keep our voices ..... until we are quite certain that the others are ..... earshot.

A) off/from B) under/through
C) below/off D) down/out of
E) past/beyond

47. In many countries, basketball is normally played in a sports hall, not ..... as it often is here in Turkey.

A) in the suburbs B) on an expedition
C) at times D) out of reach
E) out of doors

48. I wouldn't be so envious ..... her promotion if she didn't keep boasting ..... it.

A) from/in B) to/up
C) of/about D) for/of
E) about/out of

49. Perhaps a few days away ..... home will enable you to take your mind ..... your problems.

A) from/off B) at/in
C) to/with D) around/up
E) beside/from

50. The children were ..... giving up hope when someone phoned to say their dog had been found.

A) in the habit of
B) on the point of
C) in return for
D) for the sake of
E) in exchange for

51. ..... his colleagues, he is regarded ..... the only person reliable enough to be given such a responsibility.

A) Out of/to B) Among/as
C) From/like D) Between/at
E) Beyond/for

52. You cannot continue to blame everyone else ..... your misfortunes. You must learn to take responsibility ..... your own actions.

A) for/for B) with/with
C) at/over D) about/of
E) from/to

53. When it comes to cooking, Maureen's is great! She's ..... the best cook I know.

A) under guarantee B) at last
C) on average D) by far
E) for short

54. He is known ..... the business world ..... a man whose word can be trusted.

A) of/by B) in/for
C) during/like D) with/by
E) throughout/as

55. He was deterred ..... accepting the post due to the amount ..... overtime it would entail.

A) off/in B) against/on
C) by/at D) without/to
E) from/of

56. ..... my whole family, I would like to wish you many happy years together.

A) On behalf of B) In love with
C) For the sake of D) In favour of
E) On the point of

57. After her leg has been operated ....., she should be able to walk ..... a limp.

A) in/at B) on/without
C) over/above D) against/on
E) by/to

58. I always associate the scent ..... roses ..... my grandmother's house, where we used to spend our summer holidays.

A) at/of B) for/to
C) from/by D) off/for
E) of/with

59. After running halfway across town to meet his girlfriend, Jim was so ..... that he could not speak for a few minutes when he arrived.

A) without control B) at random
C) on occasion D) out of breath
E) on his way

60. The horse must have escaped ..... jumping ..... the fence.

A) from/about B) to/under
C) by/over D) with/up
E) for/above

61. The cyclist was obviously ..... control as he hurtled headlong ..... the hill.

A) without/with B) in/at
C) under/above D) from/up
E) out of/down

62. I was filled ..... admiration when I realized how much he'd achieved ..... such a short time.

A) at/for B) about/until
C) from/during D) by/at
E) with/in

63. The kitchens are in an awful state this morning. I want to speak to whoever was ..... last night's restaurant staff immediately.

A) under control B) in charge of
C) for the sake of D) in touch with
E) on good terms with

64. He walked up the road ..... a determined look ..... his face.

A) with/on B) by/at
C) in/in D) to/after
E) through/for

65. Do you know whom the bicycle leaning ..... the wall belongs .....?

A) against/to B) from/on
C) to/with D) at/by
E) on/for

66. Several boats in the area responded ..... the calls ..... help from the captain of the damaged yacht.

A) for/over B) towards/with
C) to/for D) with/about
E) on/to

67. These watermelons were expensive, but that's because they are ..... here and so had to be imported from Iran.

A) out of doors B) out of fashion
C) out of luck D) out of season
E) out of debt

68. If you constantly translate ..... the language you are learning ..... your native tongue, you'll never make any progress.

A) to/about B) from/into
C) for/with D) in/for
E) about/from

69. Please wait ..... silence ..... my office until I'm ready to see you.

A) for/on B) in/outside
C) till/at D) at/opposite
E) with/near

70. Just ..... you and me, I don't think Sarah is very enthusiastic ..... the chairman's decision.

A) among/to B) about/from
C) from/with D) over/at
E) between/about

71. The two leaders agreed to put their differences aside for the meeting and concentrate on what they had ..... – namely, a desire for peace in the area.

A) on time B) for short
C) in order D) in common
E) for once

72. Are you acquainted ..... that tall man standing ..... Angela?

A) to/beside B) with/next to
C) for/among D) over/in front of
E) about/on

73. His reaction ..... my suggestion was clear when he said nothing, but simply walked ..... the meeting.

A) to/out of B) with/into
C) by/through D) of/from
E) at/over

74. As he heard more and more ..... his brother's successes, while he himself continued to achieve nothing, he gradually became consumed ..... jealousy and hatred.

A) from/over B) of/to
C) at/by D) about/with
E) for/up

75. The superiority ..... the latest model ..... the previous one is immediately evident.

A) for/from B) to/by
C) of/over D) about/at
E) with/on

76. I wish the people who design supermarkets would make an effort to put all products ..... the reach ..... short people, such as me.

A) out of/to B) within/of
C) beyond/with D) at/for
E) among/by

77. As soon as the meeting is ..... progress, no latecomers will be allowed ..... .

A) under/among B) at/to
C) by/for D) within/at
E) in/in

78. Knowing the dangers, she kept all her cleaning materials, such as bleach and disinfectant, well ..... of her children.

A) out of reach B) in tears
C) in danger D) on purpose
E) in public

79. He might be known ..... his good sense ..... humour, but personally, I've always found him to be miserable and unpleasantly sarcastic.

A) as/for B) to/by
C) with/in D) like/with
E) for/of

80. The area is subject ..... earthquakes, so local people are always ..... the alert.

A) by/for B) for/at
C) with/with D) to/on
E) of/under

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. This supermarket sells products at prices suitable for people from all walks of life.

A) Those from the lower class, in particular, shop at this supermarket because of its reasonable prices.
B) The products sold at this supermarket are desired by people of all social classes.
C) Only those who can't afford the prices elsewhere prefer to shop at this supermarket.
D) Except for those from the upper class, everybody likes to do their shopping at this supermarket.
E) People from any social class can afford the prices at this supermarket.

82. Despite efforts being made to contain it, the forest fire continues to spread uncontrollably.

A) Although people tried to stop the forest fire initially, the blaze soon grew out of control.
B) As it was not possible to penetrate into the forest, the fire increased in size until it was unstoppable.
C) The forest fire still shows no sign of slowing down, regardless of attempts to get it under control.
D) Owing to the failure of the firemen to arrest it early on, the forest fire went out of control.
E) The fire is getting bigger so quickly that no one can possibly prevent it.

83. Far more devastating for the author than the loss of his house to fire was the destruction of the sole copy of his latest novel.

A) In his latest book, the author tells of the pain he suffered when he lost his home in a devastating fire.
B) Even more difficult for the author than writing his only book was seeing it destroyed when his house burnt down.
C) The only thing the author was able to rescue from the flames which destroyed his home was the sole copy of his latest book.
D) Even the destruction of his home in the fire was not as hard for the author to bear as the burning of the only manuscript of his new novel.
E) The author was devastated to find his house burnt down with everything in it, among which was the only manuscript of his latest novel.

84. **I'm sure it was not by accident that she embarrassed him in the presence of others.**

A) Her embarrassment in front of us was because of something he did intentionally.
B) I feel no doubt that she deliberately caused him embarrassment in public.
C) I think that embarrassing him in public was an accident on her part.
D) He was certainly embarrassed by the mistake she made in front of everyone.
E) Everyone who was present knew that she'd embarrassed him on purpose.

85. **Scarcely had he returned from abroad, when he had to go on another extended business trip.**

A) His business trip abroad was extended because people like him were scarce.
B) Business abroad was so good that he could scarcely finish everything on one trip.
C) After returning from abroad, he had hardly any work to do until he went on another business trip.
D) Since business was scarce, his time abroad could not be extended.
E) As soon as he got back, business took him overseas again for a long time.

86. **She never eats cake except when she celebrates her birthday.**

A) Until her birthday, she will never taste even a small piece of cake.
B) At last, on her last birthday, she tried a piece of her birthday cake.
C) Although she celebrates her birthday every year, she never eats any of her birthday cake.
D) The only occasion on which she eats cake is on her own birthday.
E) She has decided that, for the first time in her life, she will try eating cake on her birthday.

87. **It wasn't the best film I've ever seen, but it was definitely above average.**

A) The film was better than most, though I have seen better ones.
B) I can only recall ever seeing one film better than that one.
C) I've never seen such a good film in such an ordinary cinema.
D) I've seen a lot of dull films, but that one is worse than most.
E) Though the film was wonderful, it lasted a bit longer than normal.

88. **The test is designed so that the questions get progressively harder.**

A) The test has been set up to be more difficult in order to test with precision the progress of those taking it.
B) Though the exam may seem very challenging at first glance, if you've made progress, you can do it well.
C) Although this test looks difficult, you've made so much progress that I'm sure you'll pass it easily.
D) The format of the exam is such that it starts with easier questions and continues by gradually increasing in difficulty.
E) This test has been formatted in such a way that only the most progressive students can do it.

89. **For the companies which just want profits, the morality of what they do is not so important to them.**

A) Although there are companies which do care about morality, the concern of most of them is just to make money.
B) Some companies don't care much about whether what they do is right or wrong because they only concentrate on making money.
C) Since big corporations often donate huge amounts of money to charity, they can be considered moral organizations.
D) Wanting to make profits is quite natural, but companies should also consider the rights and wrongs of what they do.
E) There are, unfortunately, companies which do lots of immoral things just for the sake of making profits, though their number is not so high.

90. **The only thing I really need at this very moment is to be on my own for a while.**

A) I'd really rather be by myself at the moment than be among such a big crowd.
B) At the moment, nothing would help me feel better than spending some time by myself.
C) While I know I need to be alone at the moment, I don't think it seems possible.
D) I don't know what to do about this situation, so I suppose I'll think about it alone for some time.
E) I'm not feeling very well at the moment, and I think it's because I've been on my own for so long.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. The effects of acid rain can be devastating to many forms of life, including human life.

A) Asit yağmurlarının etkileri, insan yaşamı dahil, pek çok canlı türü için çok zararlı olabilmektedir.
B) Pek çok canlı türü için çok zararlı olan asit yağmurları, insan yaşamını da etkileyebilmektedir.
C) Asit yağmurlarının zararlarından, insan yaşamı dahil, pek çok canlı türü etkilenmektedir.
D) Asit yağmurlarının etkileri, sadece insan yaşamı için değil, pek çok canlı türü için zararlıdır.
E) Asit yağmurlarının, insan yaşamı dahil, pek çok canlı türü üzerinde zararlı etkileri görülebilir.

92. Man must have got the inspiration for the invention of the wheel from using logs as rollers to move heavy objects.

A) Ağır nesneleri taşımak için kütüklerin silindir gibi kullanılmasından esinlenen insanoğlu tekerleği icat etmiştir.
B) Tekerleğin icadında insanoğlunun esin kaynağı, ağır nesneleri taşımak için kütüklerin silindir gibi kullanılması olabilir.
C) İnsanoğlu tekerleğin icadı için ilhamı, ağır nesneleri taşımak için kütüklerin silindir gibi kullanılmasından almış olmalı.
D) Tekerleğin icadında insanoğluna, kütüklerin silindir gibi kullanılarak ağır nesnelerin taşınması ilham vermiştir.
E) İnsanoğlu tekerleğin icadında esinini, ağır nesnelerin taşınmasında kullandığı silindir biçimindeki kütüklerden almıştır.

93. In the jungles of South America and on the island of New Guinea, Stone Age cultures still exist in almost unspoilt form.

A) Güney Amerika'nın cangıllarında ve Yeni Gine adasında varlığını sürdüren Taş Devri kültürleri, neredeyse hiç değişim yaşamamışlardır.
B) Güney Amerika'nın cangıllarında ve Yeni Gine adasında bugün hala hiç değişime uğramamış Taş Devri kültürleri bulmak mümkündür.
C) Taş Devri kültürleri Güney Amerika'nın cangıllarında ve Yeni Gine adasında hiç bozulmamış olarak varlığını sürdürmektedir.
D) Bugün hemen hiç bozulmamış Taş Devri kültürleri, sadece Güney Amerika'nın cangıllarında ve Yeni Gine adasında bulunmaktadır.
E) Güney Amerika'nın cangıllarında ve Yeni Gine adasında Taş Devri kültürleri neredeyse hiç bozulmamış biçimiyle hala vardır.

94. Our speed, which was a little above the limit, combined with the sudden stop of the car in front of us, made the crash unavoidable.

A) Hızımız biraz limitin üzerindeydi ve önümüzdeki araba da aniden durunca, çarpışmayı önlemek imkansızdı.
B) Çarpışmayı kaçınılmaz yapan bizim hızımızın limitin biraz üzerinde olması değil, önümüzdeki arabanın aniden durmasıydı.
C) Hızımız limitin biraz üzerindeydi, ama önümüzdeki araba aniden durmasaydı, çarpışmayı kesinlikle önleyebilirdik.
D) Çarpışmayı önleyemezdik, çünkü biz biraz limitin üzerinde bir hızla gidiyorduk ve önümüzdeki araba çok ani durdu.
E) Limitin biraz üzerinde olan hızımız, önümüzdeki arabanın aniden durması ile birleşince, çarpışmayı kaçınılmaz kıldı.

95. Practically every culture has its own traditional ceremonies related to birth and death.

A) Bazı kültürlerde doğum ve ölüm törenleriyle ilgili çok ilginç adetler vardır.
B) Hemen hemen bütün kültürlerde, doğum ve ölüm olaylarında, yakınların katıldığı törenler yapılır.
C) Bazı kültürlerin doğum ve ölüme ilişkin geleneksel törenleri çok pratiktir.
D) Hemen her kültürün doğum ve ölüme ilişkin kendi geleneksel törenleri vardır.
E) Doğal olarak her kültür, doğum ve ölüm törenlerinde kendi adetlerini uygular.

96. **Viewed as a whole, the country's economy has deteriorated noticeably over the past decade.**

A) Genel olarak bakıldığında, ülke ekonomisi son on yılda hissedilir ölçüde kötüleşti.
B) Son on yılda ekonomideki kötüleşme ülkenin tümünde hissedilmektedir.
C) Tüm ülke genelinde, ekonominin son yıllarda giderek kötüleştiği gözlenmektedir.
D) Ekonominin son yıllarda bir hayli kötüleştiği konusunda genel olarak bir görüş birliği var.
E) Ülkenin genel durumuna bakıldığında, ekonominin son on yıldaki durumu oldukça kötüdür.

97. **Caught in the villagers' trap, the fox struggled in vain for hours to free itself.**

A) Tilki köylülerin kurduğu tuzaktan ancak saatlerce süren bir mücadeleden sonra kurtulabildi.
B) Köylülerin tuzağına yakalanan tilki kurtulmak için boş yere saatlerce uğraştı.
C) Saatlerce köylülerin kurduğu tuzaktan kurtulmaya çalışan tilkinin tüm çabaları boşunaydı.
D) Köylüler tilkiyi tuzağa düşürmek için saatlerce boş yere uğraştılar.
E) Tilkiyi tuzağa düşürmek için saatlerce uğraşan köylülerin çabaları boşa gitti.

98. **Shopping by means of television and computers is a recent but rapidly expanding development in the area of marketing.**

A) Yakın zamanda çıkmış olan televizyon ve bilgisayar aracılığıyla ürün pazarlama yöntemi hızla yayılmaktadır.
B) Pazarlamacılık alanında son bir gelişme de, alıcıyla televizyon ve bilgisayar yoluyla irtibat kurarak satış yapılmasıdır.
C) Televizyon ve bilgisayar aracılığıyla alışveriş, pazarlamacılık alanında yeni ama hızla yayılan bir gelişmedir.
D) Pazarlamacılığın süratle yayılan bir kolu da, ürünlerin televizyon ve bilgisayar yoluyla alıcıya ulaştırılmasıdır.
E) Pazarlamacılığın yeni bir alanı olan televizyon ve bilgisayar aracılığıyla alışveriş yönteminde teslimat süratli bir biçimde yapılmaktadır.

99. **One significant benefit of travel to foreign places is learning how customs differ from country to country.**

A) Yurtdışına seyahat etmek, ülkeler arasındaki kültür farkını görmek açısından çok yararlıdır.
B) Yurtdışında bulunmanın en önemli yararı, çeşitli ülkelerin geleneklerini ve bunlar arasındaki farkları öğrenmektir.
C) Ülkeden ülkeye geleneklerin nasıl değiştiğini görmek bakımından yurtdışına seyahat etmek son derece yararlıdır.
D) Bir ülkeden diğerine gelenekler o kadar farklı ki, bunlar ancak çok seyahat ederek öğrenilebilir.
E) Yurtdışına seyahat etmenin önemli bir yararı, ülkeden ülkeye geleneklerin nasıl değiştiğini öğrenmektir.

100. **Before a city plan was adopted in 1889, Sao Paulo looked more like a capital city of colonial times.**

A) Sao Paulo, sömürge döneminin bir başkentini andıran görünümünden 1889'da, şehrin yeniden planlanmasıyla kurtuldu.
B) 1889'a kadar sömürge döneminin başkenti olma özelliğini sürdüren Sao Paulo, o dönemde planlı şehirleşmeye başlamıştır.
C) 1889'da bir şehir planı benimsenmeden önce, Sao Paulo daha çok sömürge döneminin bir başkenti gibi görünüyordu.
D) 1889'da planlı gelişmeye başlamadan önce Sao Paulo, aynı sömürge döneminde bir başkent görünümündeydi.
E) Sömürge döneminde başkent olan Sao Paulo, 1889'da şehir planı çizilene dek çok düzensiz bir şekilde kentleşmişti.

101-110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. Kendi özgür iradeleriyle olmasa da, zenci köleler, Amerika'nın ekonomik temellerinin atılmasında önemli bir rol oynamışlardır.

A) The foundation of the American economy was a role played largely by black slaves, though against their desires.
B) Though not of their own free will, black slaves played a major role in laying the economic foundations of America.
C) Although not of their own free will, it was the black slaves who laid the foundations of the American economy.
D) They didn't actually desire to do so, but many of the black slaves played important roles in laying the foundation of America's economy.
E) The most important role in the laying of the foundations of the American economy was played by black slaves, despite their reluctance.

102. Araştırmalar, başarılı insanların sahip olduğu ortak bir özelliğin azim olduğunu göstermektedir.

A) If people want to be successful in their research, they must persevere and not give up.
B) Whether or not perseverance is common to all successful people is still being researched.
C) According to the results of the research, perseverance is one point in common among successful people.
D) Research indicates that one quality successful people have in common is perseverance.
E) Researchers state that those who want to be successful have to be persistent.

103. Matbaa icat edilene kadar halk, resmi kaynaklar kendisine ne bilgi veriyorsa onunla yetinmek zorundaydı.

A) Until the invention of printing, the public had to be satisfied with whatever information official sources gave it.
B) The only source of news the public had until the invention of printing was the information it received from officials.
C) Before printing was invented, official sources gave the public whatever information they thought was suitable to release.
D) It was only after the invention of printing that the public began to obtain satisfactory information from official sources.
E) When printing was invented, it became possible for the public to get satisfactory information from sources other than officials.

104. Panik yaratmamak için yetkililer, tehlike tamamen geçinceye kadar halka hiçbir şey duyurmadılar.

A) The danger was completely over by the time the authorities publicized everything, so they didn't cause a panic.
B) The danger not being completely over, the authorities publicized nothing which could cause a panic.
C) In order not to cause panic, the authorities didn't publicize anything until the danger was completely over.
D) The authorities chose not to announce anything until the danger had completely passed, in order not to create panic.
E) Nothing was announced until after the danger had completely passed because the authorities didn't want to cause panic.

105. Binalarının neredeyse tümü çevreden çıkarılan granitten yapılmış olduğu için, İskoç şehri Aberdeen'e, Granit Şehri de denir.

A) Virtually all of the buildings in the Scottish city of Aberdeen, also known as the Granite City, were constructed using the granite which was quarried nearby.
B) The granite out of which most of the Scottish city of Aberdeen's buildings are built and which gives the city its other name, Granite City, is quarried nearby.
C) Since nearly all of its buildings are constructed from the granite quarried nearby, the Scottish city of Aberdeen is also called the Granite City.
D) Virtually all of the granite which is quarried close to the Scottish city of Aberdeen, also named the Granite City, has been used to construct the buildings there.
E) The Scottish city of Aberdeen is called the Granite City because all of its buildings are constructed from the granite which can be found close by.

106. **Sakarinin güvenli olup olmadığı 1970'lerden beri tartışma konusu olsa da, hala pek çok kişi şeker yerine onu kullanmaktadır.**

A) There has been some controversy as to whether saccharin, which has been used since the 1970s as a substitute for sugar, is safe or not.
B) Many people still debate whether or not saccharin should be used as a substitute for sugar even though it was shown to be unsafe in the 1970s.
C) While the controversy, which started in the 1970s, about whether or not saccharin is safe goes on, lots of people still use it as a substitute for sugar.
D) The controversy, which started in the 1970s, about whether or not saccharin is safe has led a lot of people to abandon its use as a substitute for sugar.
E) Although whether or not saccharin is safe has been the subject of controversy since the 1970s, many people still use it as a substitute for sugar.

107. **Mutlak doğruluğu ile bilinen John Stuart Mill, kendisininkilerle karşıt olan görüşleri sadece hoş karşılamakla kalmaz, ikna olursa, benimserdi de.**

A) It was for welcoming ideas opposed to his own and, if convinced, adopting them, that John Stuart Mill became known for his absolute fairness.
B) Not only did John Stuart Mill welcome ideas in contradiction to his own, but he also sometimes adopted them, which convinced everyone of his absolute fairness.
C) John Stuart Mill became known for his absolute fairness by welcoming ideas from others and, when convinced, adopting them.
D) Known for his absolute fairness, John Stuart Mill not only welcomed ideas that opposed his own but also, if convinced, adopted them.
E) Others were convinced of John Stuart Mill's absolute fairness as he not only welcomed ideas that were against his own but also adopted them when appropriate.

108. **Ansızın kayıplara karışan yaşlı adama ne olduğunu belki de hiçbir zaman öğrenemeyeceğiz.**

A) Quite unexpectedly, the old man disappeared without a trace, so it is likely that we will never know what happened to him.
B) We'll probably never know what happened to the old man, who vanished into thin air quite unexpectedly.
C) The old man's disappearance without a trace, which was quite unexpected, has left us wondering what happened to him.
D) Having disappeared into thin air quite unexpectedly, the old man will probably never be heard of again.
E) We don't know what happened to the old man because he vanished into thin air quite unexpectedly.

109. **Ülkenin ekonomisi esas olarak tarıma dayanır, ama el sanatları, turizm ve balıkçılık da önemli unsurlardır.**

A) The country's economy relies most heavily on agriculture, supplemented by handicrafts, tourism and fishing.
B) In addition to agriculture, the country's primary source of revenue, handicrafts, tourism and fishing are also important to the economy.
C) The country's economy is based primarily on agriculture, but handicrafts, tourism and fishing are also notable components.
D) Handicrafts, tourism and fishing are notable industries in the otherwise agricultural economy of the country.
E) The country has a mainly agricultural economy, with handicrafts, tourism and fishing also making important contributions.

110. **İnsanlar fırtınaları kontrol altına alamıyorlar, ama onları önceden tahmin ederek, mal ve can kaybını mümkün olduğu kadar azaltabiliyorlar.**

A) Humans cannot bring storms under control, but by predicting them in advance, they can minimize loss of life and property.
B) Storms are phenomena which cannot be controlled by mankind, but the amount of damage they can inflict has been minimized by early warning systems.
C) Advanced warning systems have enabled humans to predict storms, and thus minimize their potential for damage and injury.
D) Humans are unable to control the weather, but the amount of damage a storm can do has been minimized by accurate weather forecasting.
E) Although unable to control storms, mankind does reduce the loss of life and potential damage by predicting them well in advance.



UNIT 12
Phrasal Verbs

INTRODUCTION

Phrasal verb, bir fiil köküyle bir *adverbial particle*'dan oluşur ve türediği fiil kökünden farklı bir anlam taşır. Örneğin "**take**" fiili "*almak, götürmek*" anlamındadır. Ancak "**take off**", "*uçağın havalanması*" ya da "*bir giysiyi çıkarmak*" anlamlarını veren farklı sözcüklerdir.

Parents should ***bring up*** (*raise*) their children properly. (*phrasal verb*)
Do you think this blouse will ***go with*** (*match/suit*) my checked skirt? (*phrasal v.*)

Prepositional verb "*verb + preposition*" biçiminde oluşur. Ancak, *preposition* eklendiği zaman fiilin anlamı değişmez. *Preposition*'ın buradaki görevi yönelme bildirmek ya da fiilden nesneye geçişi sağlamaktır.

She is ***waiting for*** her boyfriend. (*prepositional verb*)
He ***listened to*** the news very carefully. (*prepositional verb*)

Bazı **phrasal verb**'lerde (*transitive phrasal verbs*), fiil kökü ile *particle* arasına nesne girebilir. **Prepositional verb**'lerde ise, fiil ile *preposition*'ın arasına nesne giremez. Ancak, *briefly, angrily, suspiciously, etc.* gibi durum bildiren zarflar girebilir.

Parents should ***bring*** their children ***up*** properly. (*phrasal verb*)

I ***looked at*** the timetable. (*prepositional verb*)
I ***looked*** briefly ***at*** the timetable.
I ***looked at*** the timetable ***briefly***.

12-1 PHRASAL VERBS: TRANSITIVE or INTRANSITIVE

Phrasal verb'leri **transitive** (*geçişli*), yani nesne alabilen, ve **intransitive** (*geçişsiz*), yani nesne almayan fiiller olarak iki grupta inceleyebiliriz.

12-2 TRANSITIVE PHRASAL VERBS

Transitive phrasal verbs, nesne alabilen fiillerdir.

a) Geçişli fiillerin bir bölümünde nesne iki şekilde yer alabilir: **verb + particle + object** ya da **verb + object + particle**.

She ***turned off*** the television. (*transitive*)
She ***turned*** the television ***off***.

They ***turned down*** my offer. (*transitive*)
They ***turned*** my offer ***down***.

b) Bazı **transitive phrasal verb**'lerde ise fiil köküyle *particle* birbirinden ayrılamaz.

He ***got over his illness*** remarkably quickly.
I ***came across an old friend*** the other day.

c) Araya nesne alabilen phrasal verb'lerde nesne *me, it, them, you, etc.* gibi bir pronoun ise, bu nesne *particle*'dan sonra kullanılamaz. Mutlaka fiil ile *particle* arasında yer almalıdır.

She ***turned*** it ***off.***
They ***turned*** him ***down.***
I'll ***think*** them ***over.***

d) Ancak, bölünemeyen phrasal verb'lerde, nesne bir pronoun da olsa, yeri değişmez. Yine *particle*'dan sonra gelir.

He ***got over it*** remarkably quickly.
I ***came across him*** the other day in a cafe.

12-3 INTRANSITIVE PHRASAL VERBS

Intransitive phrasal verbs, nesne almayan fiillerdir.

The expedition ***set off*** at dawn to reach the area before it got too hot. (*intransitive*)
By the time we arrived at the airport, the plane had ***taken off.*** (*intransitive*)

NOTE: Phrasal verb'lerle ilgili egzersiz ve testleri yaparken, kitabın sonunda yer alan **"Mini Phrasal Verb Dictionary"** den yararlanabilirsiniz.

EXERCISE 1: **Complete the sentences using the words given below. Use the correct form of the verb.**

look up	*pick up*	*take up*
hold up	*grow up*	*show up*
take up	*blow up*	*turn up*
make up	*set up*	*blow up*

1. As I don't have Sam's telephone number at the head office, I'll have to ..... it ..... in the directory.
2. Getting there and pitching the tents ..... most of the first day, so we didn't do any sightseeing until the next morning.
3. All the travellers are getting very impatient because they are being ..... by the slow-moving security procedures at the airport.
4. You may have to ..... the microphone for the people sitting at the back of the hall to hear you clearly.
5. Princess Diana worked hard for a world-wide ban on landmines, devices placed under the ground which ..... when a person or vehicle touches them.
6. It is important for children to have positive role models while they ..... .
7. Yesterday morning Dave overslept, but he ..... an elaborate story as an excuse to his manager and, surprisingly, he was believed.
8. The celebrities ..... a charity to provide a telephone answer service for children in distress.

9. Don't forget to ..... your suit from the dry-cleaner's on your way back from work.
10. You shouldn't choose green for the curtains, because the walls are already green, so the curtains won't ..... well against them.
11. While driving to the conference, we noticed that we had a flat tire, so we stopped at a filling station and had the tire ..... .
12. My father is planning to buy a small boat so that he can ..... fishing as a hobby when he has retired.



THE RIGHT TO COMPLAIN

I pick up the mail for my company at the local post office. Our mail is supposed to be available by 8.30 a.m., but many times it hasn't been ready. I complained to the central post office, and one morning our local postmaster was waiting for me. He explained that I had no right to complain, since we had not paid a "caller" fee for the privilege of collecting our mail early rather than waiting for it to be delivered.

"Will paying the fee improve our service?" I asked.

"No," he replied. "It will give you the right to complain."

(from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 2: **Complete the sentences using the words given below. Use the correct form of the verb.**

get down	*bring down*	*break down*
lay down	*turn down*	*settle down*
cut down	*turn down*	*close down*
knock down	*let down*	*slow down*

1. More and more small-scale businesses are ..... since they cannot compete with the big companies.
2. The reason why he has no confidence in anyone is that he has been ..... so many times in his life.
3. There is an old lady standing at the pedestrian crossing over there. Would you please ..... to allow some time for her to get across the street?
4. The army controlled the angry crowd as their houses, which had been illegally built too close to a national water supply, were ..... .
5. Known as a radical character in her early life, she eventually married a wealthy banker and ..... .
6. Can you ask Jake to ..... the sound on his computer? All those gunfire and explosion sounds will wake the baby.
7. When trying to lose weight, you shouldn't totally exclude carbohydrates from your diet because a diet devoid of such foods is not healthy, but you should, of course, ... on your intake of fatty and sugary foods.
8. The government has recently ..... new regulations regarding the sale of drinking water, which must now be delivered in sealed containers.
9. If you could speak English, that company wouldn't have ..... you ..... when you applied there for a job.
10. Of all the governments in Turkey so far, none has succeeded in ..... inflation remarkably, though it is not as bad as it used to be.
11. Living and working alone is beginning to ..... Michelle ..... . She will have to make an effort to make new friends.
12. Damon Hill had been leading the GP Formula One race for several laps before his car ..... within three laps of the finish line.

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences using the words given below. Use the correct form of the verb.

run out	*set out*	*work out*
leave out	*come out*	*go out*
make out	*put out*	*wear out*
break out	*let out*	*pick out*

1. Once we ..... the best way to resolve the situation with the information available, we will write a plan.
2. The fire had spread to the neighbouring house before the fire brigade managed to ..... it ..... .
3. I'm absolutely .....! All I want to do now is put my feet up and have a cup of tea.
4. Before we ....., let's just check that we have everything we need for the trip.
5. The news that war had ..... in the region caused many citizens to flee the area.
6. He was sentenced to seven years' imprisonment, but was ..... after five years for good behaviour.
7. Your summary is quite good, but you've ..... a couple of points which ought to have been included.
8. Because of the dense fog, I could barely ..... the number of the bus approaching.
9. So many people were shopping in panic during the fuel shortage that basic food items like milk, bread and sugar, ... at the supermarkets.
10. Mount Spil in Manisa is extremely beautiful when the wild tulips ..... in spring.
11. It is hard to ..... the most beautiful girl in a beauty contest because they all look so attractive.
12. When the lights ..... last night, my son had to do his homework by the light of several candles.

EXERCISE 4: Complete the sentences using the words given below. Use the correct form of the verb.

call off	*flood in*	*take in*
come across	*see off*	*take off*
put through	*put away*	*put on*
pass away	*try on*	*look down on*

1. All his friends were at the station in order to ..... him ..... as he left to do his military service.
2. I bought these trousers without ..... them ..... first, and, not surprisingly, they don't fit!
3. The avant-garde music we were listening to last night was interesting, but it was also so complicated and difficult that I had trouble ..... it ..... .
4. The plane ..... twenty minutes late because of an engine problem, so I missed my connection to Paris.
5. Hello! Could you ..... me ..... to the sales department, please?
6. If you happen to ..... any unusual carvings on your travels, can you buy me one?
7. When you've finished with those scissors, can you ..... them ....., please? I don't want the children to find them.
8. I forgot to ..... my watch ..... this morning and now I feel really lost without it.

9. He ..... most of his colleagues at work just because he went to private school and they didn't.
10. The hiking trip has been ..... due to lack of interest. Apparently, only six people were interested in going on it.
11. Since the situation was shown on television, donations to the charity have absolutely ..... .
12. This outstanding creative poet tragically ..... at the age of twenty-nine, leaving two works unfinished.



GENEROUS TIPPER

I've always considered myself a generous tipper, but I didn't know to what extent until one day my boss called me into his office.

I had just put in my first expenses claim for a business lunch.

Looking up from the form, he said, "The next time you take someone to lunch, tell me in advance. I want to wait on your table."

(from Reader's Digest)

EXERCISE 5: Complete the sentences using the words given below. Use the correct form of the verb.

catch up on	*give away*	*pull over*
count against	*hand down*	*set back*
get through	*die out*	*stand up for*
do away with	*put across*	*tell apart*

1. I know this greatcoat is old and a bit worn, but please don't give it away to charity as it was ..... to me by my grandfather.
2. The extinction of the dinosaurs is more famous, but a much more massive extinction had occurred long before – about 350 million years ago – when, for unknown reasons, about 90% of the Earth's sea creatures ..... .
3. My sister must have a very heavy foot when she's driving, because she has ..... by the police at least a dozen times for speeding in the last two years alone.
4. The professor has said that the quizzes we've had this semester are for us only, so the scores won't ..... us on our final grades.
5. I find it difficult to ..... the music of most classical composers .....; it all seems so similar to me.
6. Of course you don't want to lose your job, but if your boss really is treating you so badly, you've got to ..... yourself; after all, he has no right to treat you like a child.
7. We were hoping to keep the news of our engagement a secret until we could find the right time to announce it to everyone, but when my fiancé got drunk one night and started talking, he ..... everything ..... .

8. I've been so busy with work lately that I haven't had time to ..... all the reading I wanted to do, so I guess I'll just have to wait till my vacation to get it all done.
9. Although the feudal system was gradually ..... in most of Europe in the 14th and 15th centuries, it survived in Russia until the year 1861, when the Russian serfs were freed by Czar Alexander II.
10. The complex mathematics behind Einstein's theory of relativity is so difficult that, in order to ..... the ideas of the theory ..... to the normal person, imaginary, science fiction-like stories must be told.
11. The standards at my university were not all that high, so I didn't really have any problems to ..... .
12. Because of personal problems at home requiring her to take time off work for a few weeks, the professor has ..... the due date of the midterm essay to the end of October.

EXERCISE 6: **Complete the sentences using the words given below. Use the correct form of the verb.**

touch down	*think back on*	*wipe out*
wait on	*shut off*	*lay off*
see through	*put up*	*kick out*
put forth	*make for*	*hang over*

1. After the meeting, while we were all relaxing at the pub round the corner, everyone ..... a few more, unofficial, ideas for the new advertising campaign.
2. Whenever he ..... how badly he treated his ex-wife during their marriage, he feels deeply ashamed of himself.
3. We sat down in the restaurant, but for about fifteen minutes, nobody ..... us, so we ended up just walking out and getting some fast food instead.
4. Owing to the severe financial difficulties the company is going through at the moment, we are unfortunately going to have to ..... about half of our workers.
5. The peaceful Arawak Indians – the first encountered by Columbus in 1492 – ..... completely by the Europeans within 100 years.
6. With all my money problems lately, it always feels like something terrible ..... me.
7. When I first came to live in Istanbul, I had no money for a hotel, but luckily some friends were kind enough to ..... me ..... for a couple of weeks until I'd found my own apartment.
8. As soon as he realized that his mother had seen the vase he'd broken, the little boy ..... the door.
9. She was trying to tell me that she'd had to work late, but I ..... her immediately – I knew it was a lie.
10. A drunken man started causing trouble during the speech, so he ..... by the security guards.
11. After having flown through heavy turbulence, all the passengers sighed in relief when the plane ..... safely.
12. After her surgery, the woman – who had no family and very few friends – felt very ..... from the world while she lay in hospital for weeks.

EXERCISE 7: **Fill in the blanks in the passages below with the correct choice.**

(1) ..... a major hurricane, trees were (2) ....., rain seeped (3) ..... roofs, and for days there was no electricity. Then, above the howling wind, we heard the doorbell. Groping our way to the door, we found our paperboy, who comes at regular intervals to collect our used papers, smiling (4) ..... us. "Isn't this a terrible time to be collecting?" my mother asked. "Oh, no," he replied. "(5) ....., it is the best time of all, because everyone is at home."

1.

A) In search of
B) With regards to
C) In touch with
D) In the course of
E) On the strength of

2.

A) put out
B) brought about
C) cut across
D) flooded in
E) blown down

3.

A) through
B) along
C) out of
D) across
E) among

4.

A) at
B) to
C) for
D) about
E) from

5.

A) in addition
B) on the contrary
C) in return
D) for instance
E) on the other hand

In a steady stream of Sunday traffic, a small sedan stopped (6) ..... warning. Screeching brakes testified to the alertness of a dozen drivers who (7) ..... averted a "chain accident". The driver of the car (8) ..... the offender jumped out and demanded an explanation. The offender was obviously taken (9) ..... surprise. "We didn't mean to cause any trouble," he explained anxiously. "My wife and I were just (10) ..... our safety belts to see if they will work in an emergency."

6.

A) out of
B) from
C) through
D) without
E) above

7.

A) commonly
B) nearly
C) narrowly
D) widely
E) constantly

8.

A) over
B) behind
C) across
D) above
E) around

9.

A) with
B) from
C) for
D) into
E) by

10.

A) trying out
B) breaking down
C) putting off
D) taking over
E) wearing out

A flat refusal to get help is absolutely typical of most troubled men. They are **(11)** ..... of telling their troubles to a marriage counsellor, psychologist, or family doctor. A man will consult a mechanic about his car, or get advice from a neighbour about his lawn, but when it comes to the things at the absolute centre of his existence, like his mental and emotional health, four times **(12)** ..... five he will refuse to seek expert help. As a result, uncountable millions of men are muddling along unhappily in jobs they don't like; living in cold, distant marriages; losing contact with their children – **(13)** ....., **(14)** ..... with problems that could often be solved **(15)** ..... professional assistance.

11.

A) eager B) fond
C) excited D) envious
E) scared

12.

A) over B) through
C) out of D) along
E) above

13.

A) on guard B) in short
C) out of luck D) at length
E) at random

14.

A) putting up
B) turning off
C) trying on
D) looking after
E) showing off

15.

A) among B) about
C) from D) with
E) around

In former years inventors worked **(16)** ....., often secretly. They used their own money and told no one of their work until it was protected by patent. The individual inventive effort of past years has now largely been **(17)** ..... by organized research. Large corporations employ their own scientists and spend as much as 5-6% of their income **(18)** ..... research. Many of them **(19)** ..... general – or fundamental – research, and try to find new scientific facts **(20)** ..... work on problems that will yield immediate money-making devices.

16.

A) by the way
B) on their own
C) in advance
D) out of order
E) by any means

17.

A) lined up B) broken in
C) taken over D) laid down
E) put on

18.

A) to B) at
C) with D) on
E) out of

19.

A) come across B) hand in
C) make up D) go with
E) carry out

20.

A) owing to B) rather than
C) other than D) so much
E) just as

EXERCISE 8: Choose the correct answer.

1. Whenever she invites me to her house, I have to ..... an excuse not to go, which I hate doing. I wish she'd just stop inviting me.

A) take in B) run into
C) make up D) call off
E) put out

2. The new boss ..... very strict rules as soon as he took over the position.

A) cut across B) got over
C) joined in D) looked into
E) laid down

3. We missed two of our English classes last week because of the teacher's illness, but we'll ..... them this week.

A) go down with B) come up against
C) make up for D) go in for
E) get on with

4. An epidemic ..... in that district last week, presumably because of the unhealthy drinking water there.

A) broke out B) went off
C) closed down D) cut across
E) turned up

5. You should keep milk in the refrigerator, especially on hot days like this, or it will ..... .

A) blow up B) go off
C) do without D) keep out
E) break in

6. She fainted when we broke the news of her son's death, and only ..... after we'd thrown some water on her face.

A) brought about B) called at
C) came round D) kept off
E) went on

7. She hasn't shown her face in public ever since her son was ..... by a bus and killed.

A) run over B) passed away
C) come round D) knocked out
E) fallen down

8. I was stunned to hear that she was ..... the beauty contest, since she's really not remarkably attractive.

A) forming part of
B) going in for
C) taking place in
D) taking care of
E) coming up against

9. We hadn't expected him to ..... at the meeting as we thought he was abroad.

A) get over B) put off
C) pass away D) hand in
E) turn up

10. Everybody knows that the main idea behind ..... the slums in certain areas is to erect new apartment blocks for the wealthy in their places, and then pocket the profits.

A) sorting out B) pulling down
C) calling for D) putting up
E) getting into

11. You should make more of an effort to ..... your classmates. You're lagging far behind them.

A) get on with
B) catch up with
C) look down on
D) come up against
E) cut down on

12. I don't think you'll ever be able to completely give up smoking, but you should at least try to ..... .

A) make up B) put out
C) set out D) cut down
E) call off

13. I was not in a hurry, so I asked the taxi-driver to ..... so that I could admire the view.

A) speed up B) switch off
C) break down D) cut across
E) slow down

14. Unfortunately, we are too ..... to afford a holiday this year.

A) well off B) let down
C) cut off D) locked in
E) hard up

15. Do you remember Greg, whom we met in London? Well, I saw him yesterday and he ..... you.

A) ran into B) thought over
C) asked after D) looked for
E) came across

16. Peter: Do you ..... tidying the house today?
Maureen: No, not really! I'm a bit tired.

A) get away with B) go in for
C) keep up with D) feel up to
E) fall in with

17. When she didn't ..... her plan, no one was surprised, because she'd very often failed to complete things before.

A) go through with B) get back at
C) give on to D) run up against
E) face up to

18. Why don't you ..... your own work instead of interrupting me all the time?

A) get on with B) come in for
C) brush up on D) look up to
E) go through with

19. My jeans must have shrunk quite a bit in the wash. I just can't believe that I've ..... this much weight!

A) taken off B) tried on
C) got over D) made up
E) put on

20. I don't think you should ..... the park at night. It may be quicker, but it isn't very safe.

A) drop off B) get into
C) pick up D) run out
E) cut across

21. Once pilots are in the air, they may encounter weather conditions which ..... quite unexpectedly.

A) get down B) carry out
C) look after D) come on
E) go off

22. Since he'd used a pen instead of a pencil, Felix couldn't ..... the wrong answer that he'd written down.

A) cross over B) rub out
C) fill in D) cover up
E) get into

23. It is important for people who lead an inactive life to ..... a sport like swimming or jogging.

A) break down B) take up
C) call off D) put out
E) turn into

24. The owner of the warehouse claimed that the fire was an accident caused by his dog ..... a gas lamp.

A) getting on B) running across
C) breaking down D) turning off
E) knocking over

25. The vice president had made many good judgements in the past, but this time his good sense ..... him ..... .

A) tore...up B) put...across
C) picked...up D) saw...off
E) let...down

26. I've always enjoyed reading this author, ever since I ..... one of his books in a second-hand bookshop in London.

A) turned over B) came across
C) put up D) took up
E) took off

27. The moment Betty ..... the candles on her birthday cake in one big breath, the others started singing "Happy Birthday".

A) took in B) brought up
C) went over D) blew out
E) burnt down

28. Previously, I had always ..... this author with disdain, but after I'd actually read and enjoyed one of his books, I began to reconsider my opinion.

A) put away B) come across
C) caught up with D) looked down on
E) taken after

29. I really don't think you should go off on holiday until you've got some of these problems ..... .

A) tried on B) checked in
C) broken into D) laid down
E) sorted out

30. Jack couldn't wait for his friends to come by his house because he was eager to ..... his new bicycle.

A) go with B) get out of
C) show off D) put on
E) take in

31. The Birmingham police ..... the road to the square until they had dispersed the anti-war protesters.

A) turned over B) blew up
C) took up D) broke out
E) blocked off

32. We always ..... some of the profit from our shop, as we are hoping to expand sometime in the future.

A) look after B) throw away
C) get back D) cut across
E) put aside

33. The local health service ..... tough resistance from local residents, who didn't want a drug rehabilitation hospital in their town.

A) went down with
B) caught up with
C) made up for
D) came up against
E) looked forward to

34. We're all ..... our annual holiday, which we'll be spending in Cyprus this year.

A) running out of B) looking forward to
C) going in for D) putting up with
E) making up for

35. I didn't want to do the health and safety training, but unfortunately, I couldn't find a way to ..... it.

A) cut down on B) come up against
C) catch up with D) get out of
E) go down with

36. You'll never guess who I ..... yesterday as I was waiting in line to get the concert tickets.

A) bumped into B) joined in
C) called at D) took off
E) counted on

37. The student group was ..... anti-war leaflets in most of the busier areas of the city.

A) finding out B) setting out
C) handing out D) carrying out
E) coming out

38. Once the uprising had been ....., no mercy was shown to the rebels: hundreds were shot without trial.

A) looked up B) taken in
C) stood out D) given off
E) put down

39. After ..... to my hotel, I was picked up by a driver from the company and taken to meet the chief executive.

A) looking into B) setting out
C) breaking into D) carrying out
E) checking in

40. This guide to vegetable growing explains how to care for plants and what plant diseases to ..... for in your garden.

A) look out B) let out
C) put through D) close down
E) get up

41. As soon as you ..... at the airport in Hong Kong, you realize that you are somewhere unique in the world.

A) watch out B) touch down
C) pour into D) come up
E) turn out

42. A hug from my son or daughter always ..... me ....., no matter how unhappy I feel.

A) holds...on B) gives...off
C) cheers...up D) floods...in
E) turns...out

43. Because we live in a busy town, we have decided to ..... from the noise and traffic by driving to a restful mountain resort for the weekend.

A) get back B) do over
C) put through D) get away
E) think over

44. The receptionist recognized the actress when she was ..... of her hotel and asked her for her autograph.

A) checking out B) setting out
C) pointing out D) carrying out
E) finding out

45. You wouldn't think that Dave and Steve are twins since they do not ..... each other at all.

A) go with B) take after
C) pass away D) look after
E) put aside

46. When Dad suddenly collapsed, we ..... the doctor without delay, and he came immediately and told us that Dad was having a heart attack.

A) checked in B) pulled up
C) sent for D) came across
E) called off

47. Sandra is so dependable: I've never seen her ..... her friends whenever they need help.

A) put up B) pick out
C) let down D) turn off
E) pass over

48. Everybody believes that it will be a miracle if she ever ..... the depression she went into after her husband's death.

A) turns down B) takes in
C) comes across D) gets over
E) sets off

49. The school principal is planning to ..... a new student organization to help students deal with the near-epidemic of suicides that have broken out in the school this year.

A) set up B) make out
C) stand by D) send for
E) look after

50. After the news anchorperson had made a terribly offensive racial remark on the evening news, protest calls ....., and the channel had to broadcast an apology.

A) poured down B) ran out
C) left out D) went through
E) flooded in

51. I can't believe that you buy all your clothes, and even your shoes, without even ..... them ..... first. How on earth do you know they'll fit you?

A) wearing...out B) letting...in
C) seeing...off D) trying...on
E) putting...down

52. More and more people are becoming pacifists as governments continue ..... the threat of violence to enforce their laws.

A) counting on B) bringing up
C) blowing up D) keeping out
E) putting on

53. I couldn't ..... why you took that route – it is much longer than the other, and much less safe!

A) take off B) figure out
C) turn round D) come round
E) let out

54. I told my manager that I would ..... his suggestion and tell him my decision the next day.

A) carry on B) turn down
C) think over D) go in for
E) call off

55. Hay fever is more common among young people than old, and what is more, most people ..... of it by middle age.

A) find out B) set out
C) grow out D) pick out
E) cross out

56. At the age of 28, Samantha suddenly ..... Bell's palsy, a disease that causes temporary paralysis of the face.

A) made up for
B) ran out of
C) got on with
D) went down with
E) looked down on

57. I knew Simon would .....: he never misses a meeting as long as free lunch is involved.

A) grow up B) bring up
C) show up D) pick up
E) take up

58. I can't ..... how to put this computer desk together, even though I've read the instructions twice.

A) run out B) pick out
C) bring out D) work out
E) let out

59. An abundance of water hyacinths growing in the area flooded by the Aswan Dam in Egypt occasionally ..... some of the irrigation canals, thus not allowing the water to flow properly.

A) sets up B) brings up
C) blocks up D) takes up
E) holds up

60. I ..... my sister's two children when she went to New York for two weeks' management training.

A) threw away B) came across
C) looked after D) passed away
E) took after

EXERCISE 9: Choose the correct answer.

1. In the executive summary, I think we can ..... the section on background research, as I don't think the committee will be very interested in that.

A) run out B) catch up
C) take up D) leave out
E) go along

2. Carrying a bomb with him onto a bus, the terrorist ..... himself ..... and killed dozens of other people in the process.

A) blew...up B) took...up
C) brought...up D) turned...up
E) made...up

3. The manager has made some amendments to the official notes of the meeting. In fact, she has ..... the entire section covering the discussion on holidays.

A) got off B) brought in
C) called on D) crossed out
E) put up

4. I bought a few kilos of oranges off a stall in the market, but the next day they were all so rotten that I had to ..... most of them ..... .

A) get...in B) settle...down
C) make...up D) do...over
E) throw...away

5. The experienced executive was hired by the company to ..... the possibilities of various different export markets and recommend suitable countries to target.

A) put off B) hold on
C) stand out D) look into
E) look up

6. Then our decision is this: we'll take a boat trip on Saturday unless someone ..... a better idea in the meantime.

A) makes room for
B) takes no notice of
C) takes pride in
D) comes up with
E) keeps an eye on

7. Hard as it may be to believe, since 1996 thirty-one people have died by watering their Christmas tree while the tree lights were ..... .

A) turned on B) taken up
C) taken in D) set off
E) looked up

8. If I were you, I would do whatever I could in order not to let this chance ..... . You may never have this opportunity again.

A) turn round B) blow up
C) cross out D) see off
E) go by

9. He couldn't ..... his mind which university he should choose, so he sought the advice of the school counsellor.

A) find out B) get off
C) lay down D) put on
E) make up

10. Fortunately, after struggling with the waves for a while, we managed to shelter in a bay, where we waited until the wind ..... .

A) took on B) died down
C) pulled up D) got in
E) broke into

11. The abbreviation WHO ..... the World Health Organization, which is part of the United Nations.

A) cuts down B) makes out
C) stands for D) looks up
E) shows off

12. "..... for just one moment, please. I'll connect you to the sales manager about your problem," said the telephone operator.

A) Watch out B) Keep off
C) Hold on D) Look up
E) Let down

13. Don't come and pick us up at the hotel too early unless you want to wait a while as we are ..... .

A) coming across B) checking out
C) going off D) taking off
E) pouring down

14. The liver is likely to suffer serious damage if it is forced to ..... the toxic effects of large amounts of alcohol.

A) look for B) bring up
C) pour down D) cope with
E) blow out

15. In 1974, ten years after he first won the title, the legendary boxer Muhammad Ali regained it by ..... George Foreman.

A) bringing down B) knocking out
C) blowing up D) putting off
E) counting on

16. The military zone was surrounded with razor wire, and every fifty metres along the wire was a sign warning people to ..... .

A) set up B) come across
C) keep out D) bring about
E) look after

17. I left home early but ended up late for work anyway, as I was ..... in the heavy rush hour traffic.

A) put through B) broken down
C) flooded in D) thrown away
E) held up

18. In the past, those who ..... bypass surgery used to be hospitalized for much longer periods.

A) cut down B) laid down
C) took up D) made up
E) went through

19. As soon as we got to the spot, three of us started to ..... the tent while the rest went to gather sticks and twigs for the fire.

A) set out B) lay down
C) put up D) carry on
E) bring down

20. He was always ready to ..... his friends financially, and he even spent most of his money to that end, yet when he himself lost his job, absolutely nobody showed up to help him out.

A) hand in B) back up
C) get on D) go in for
E) come up

21. The real estate agent was lying through his teeth about the terms of the contract, but I was able to ..... him without any trouble at all.

A) break into B) see through
C) put down D) go off
E) run into

22. Since the new owners ..... the company, profits have risen and wages have been increased.

A) passed away B) took over
C) flooded in D) put away
E) turned down

23. You know how important this interview is, so ..... that stupid T-shirt and ..... a proper shirt and a tie!

A) put of/get on
B) take away/put up
C) take off/put on
D) get off/take on
E) put away/throw up

24. This ointment is meant to ..... mosquitoes, but I guess it doesn't work very well, because I put quite a bit on last night and still got bitten pretty badly.

A) make up B) do over
C) wipe out D) run into
E) keep off

25. I've ..... this word in my dictionary three times, but I still can't remember what it means.

A) made for B) turned on
C) looked up D) sorted out
E) glimpsed at

26. No matter how hard we try, we can never ..... our boss's unreasonably high expectations.

A) get into B) live up to
C) get along with D) leave out of
E) take after

27. Can you please ..... all the bad apples ..... of the basket so they don't spoil the good ones?

A) hold...up B) put...off
C) take...over D) pick...out
E) bring...about

28. The guide ..... the sights to us as we drove through town.

A) left for B) came across
C) pointed out D) stood up
E) looked after

29. Earthquake-resistant buildings have a very strong framework that is just flexible enough to bend as the earthquake shakes the building, thus preventing the building from ..... .

A) setting up B) laying down
C) taking off D) leaving out
E) breaking apart

30. The boss was really angry when he discovered that Anthony had ..... the day ..... to watch the football match on TV.

A) come...round B) passed...out
C) taken...off D) worked...out
E) put...away

31. Since it's such a difficult decision, why don't I ..... it and tell you tomorrow?

A) sleep on B) put up with
C) look for D) take over
E) get up

32. How did you manage to ..... the number of the bus from such a distance? Either you have excellent eyesight, or mine is very poor!

A) stand for B) get on
C) make out D) go through
E) take in

33. Instead of chatting here, why don't you go to your desk and ..... work? The boss wants that report ready before noon, you know.

A) make sense of B) get down to
C) make room for D) grow out of
E) put up with

34. The left front tire of your car is ....., so you should get a new one put ..... .

A) broken down...up
B) worn out...on
C) broken in...off
D) turned off...in
E) blown up...down

35. After hours spent trying to persuade him, I finally got the boss to ..... to my way of thinking.

A) look out B) call in
C) come round D) run out
E) throw away

36. A friend of mine ..... school when he was fourteen but has nevertheless made a very successful career for himself as a translator in Spanish.

A) caught up with
B) took charge of
C) made up of
D) dropped out of
E) looked down on

37. My father said he would meet me for lunch, but, for some reason, he didn't ..... for our date.

A) pick up B) leave out
C) get down D) turn up
E) join in

38. There is yet another new book ..... next month that will expose all the embarrassing secrets of the British royal family.

A) bringing up B) dropping off
C) coming out D) breaking in
E) laying down

39. We ..... of the negotiations because the other side was refusing to make even the slightest compromise.

A) laid down B) turned up
C) put on D) pulled out
E) took off

40. When Alex got fired, the boss told him to ..... his desk and leave within two hours.

A) put off B) shut down
C) clear out D) come round
E) break into

41. We have recently ..... some serious problems which may well ruin all the plans we made so carefully.

A) looked forward to
B) looked up to
C) come up against
D) run out of
E) made up for

42. George's new haircut looked so funny that we couldn't help but ..... laughter the second we saw him.

A) put down B) try out
C) put on D) take after
E) break into

43. We need to first ..... a few misunderstandings if our negotiations are even going to begin to be successful.

A) put down B) go with
C) look out D) run into
E) clear up

44. Fortunately, the person who found my wallet was honest enough to ..... it ..... at the police station intact.

A) hand...in B) hold...up
C) get...down D) sort...out
E) put...off

45. Although I was completely exhausted, I ..... a brave face because I didn't want anyone to notice my weakness.

A) put on B) came across
C) wore out D) went about
E) lived on

46. Whatever the promises of the salesmen, every used car I've ever bought has ..... after about a month.

A) pulled up B) turned up
C) passed away D) broken down
E) knocked out

47. My roommate is very messy. She never ..... after herself, which drives me crazy.

A) goes away B) does over
C) stands out D) takes in
E) picks up

48. Aren't you ..... watching football every day? Why can't we watch a film or a documentary for a change?

A) looked down on
B) fed up with
C) taken over
D) counted upon
E) made up for

49. Could you please wait a moment while I ..... your call ..... to the managing director?

A) get...back B) join...in
C) do...over D) turn...down
E) put...through

50. The fantastic skiing we had during the final three days of our trip ..... our disappointment earlier in the week, when there had been no snow at all.

A) looked down on
B) made up for
C) got on with
D) went down with
E) ran out of

51. For many years the Eiffel Tower was in the hands of a public firm, but in 1981 the government of the city of Paris ..... its management.

A) took over B) put away
C) settled down D) flooded in
E) crossed out

52. Can you ..... my proposals for the new advertising campaign before I place the order for them to be printed?

A) go through B) try on
C) point out D) take over
E) look after

53. I don't think the students had quite ..... the rules of the third conditional, as they were all looking blankly at me by the time I'd finished my explanation.

A) seen off B) let down
C) found out D) taken in
E) checked in

54. The tickets for the concert'll probably ..... very quickly, so we'd better get to the box office early.

A) get away B) run into
C) sell out D) clear up
E) turn off

55. During Ramadan in Istanbul, the illuminated minarets of the mosques ..... against the night sky.

A) stand out B) look out
C) point out D) leave out
E) come out

56. I used the university's computer program to ..... the titles of all the previous research done in this area of psychology.

A) close down B) hold on
C) make for D) look up
E) carry out

57. Orphaned at an early age, Marco was ..... by his grandfather on a small farm not far from the city of Venice.

A) put off B) handed out
C) taken in D) brought up
E) turned down

58. He really needs to take a break. Having to work seven days a week is beginning to ..... him ..... .

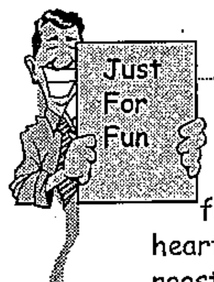
A) run...out B) turn...off
C) cut...into D) give...up
E) get...down

59. The police officer asked Joe if he could ..... the thief ..... of a line-up of ten men roughly similar in appearance.

A) set...up B) look...after
C) pick...out D) put...down
E) see...off

60. It took us a while to get into town because we were ..... by the city's annual gay pride parade.

A) turned on B) blown off
C) held up D) set out
E) handed in



A ROOSTER PROUD OF HIMSELF

Two preachers were invited to dinner at the home of a farmer. The farmer's wife cooked a couple of chickens, and the ministers dined heartily. Later the farmer showed his visitors around. In the barnyard, the rooster began to crow.

"Seems mighty proud of himself!" commented one of the preachers.

"No wonder," said the farmer. "He's got two sons in the ministry!"

(From Reader's Digest)

ARTISTS IN THE SEWER

Trying to teach our three-year-old son, Perry, that his sewer-dwelling cartoon heroes – Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtles – had predecessors, I hauled out an art book and showed him an illustration of Leonardo da Vinci's "Last Supper". Then I turned to the "Mona Lisa" and to pictures by other turtle namesakes – Raphael, Donatello and Michelangelo.

"Do you know," I summed up, "the real Raphael, Donatello, Michelangelo and Leonardo were artists who lived a long time ago?"

With a puzzled look, Perry said, "And then they moved to the sewer?"

(from Reader's Digest)

TEST YOURSELF 12

1-80. sorularda, cümlede boş bırakılan yerlere uygun düşen sözcük ya da ifadeyi bulunuz.

1. Why don't you stay here a bit longer? It's absolutely ..... and you'll get soaked walking home.

A) pouring down B) flooding in
C) standing out D) getting over
E) dropping off

2. Because all of the chemicals we use are non-explosive, we are certain that this experiment can be ..... in complete safety.

A) put down B) blown up
C) carried out D) turned down
E) broken into

3. In the interests of safety, all visitors were requested to ..... their cigarettes before entering the exhibition.

A) break in B) put out
C) pull up D) turn down
E) set off

4. The plane roared along the runway and ..... into the glorious blue sky.

A) came down B) put out
C) touched in D) picked up
E) took off

5. Edward bought a really expensive Christmas present for his wife to ..... the fact that he'd forgotten her birthday.

A) get on with
B) look forward to
C) get out of
D) make up for
E) grow out of

6. We were relieved to see that the fire brigade ..... so quickly after we'd phoned them.

A) turned up B) called off
C) put out D) held on
E) broke down

7. The manager has told me not to ..... any calls while he is speaking with his guests.

A) pass away B) cut across
C) put through D) do over
E) hold on

8. It didn't take long for the other horses to ..... the leader.

A) run out of B) grow out of
C) look down on D) go down with
E) catch up with

9. It's very romantic to think that you can ..... love, but unfortunately, the reality is that everyone needs money to survive.

A) try on B) look into
C) lay down D) live on
E) turn off

10. The more money we ..... now, the more we'll have to spend in summer.

A) look after B) put aside
C) come across D) work out
E) get away

11. Having both a full-time career and a house to run really ..... me ..... .

A) drops...off B) brings...up
C) wears...out D) closes...down
E) puts...on

12. It's hard to tell how much of what he told us was true and how much was ..... .

A) shown off B) worn out
C) laid down D) made up
E) called off

13. I haven't seen Alison and David together since we all went out to the movies two months ago. Do you think that they could have .....?

A) split up B) cut across
C) run out D) come off
E) fallen off

14. After living a quite unconventional life throughout her twenties, Maureen pleasantly surprised her parents when she decided to ..... and have a traditional family.

A) bring up B) settle down
C) drop off D) carry on
E) set out

15. It's not unusual to ..... fossils here because this area was once home to many dinosaurs and other prehistoric creatures.

A) run out of B) do over
C) put out D) take after
E) come across

16. You didn't have to ..... his mistakes quite so tactlessly, did you?

A) hand in B) try on
C) check in D) put through
E) point out

17. Those bookshelves ..... far too much space in this room. Can't we move them somewhere else?

A) put away B) get out of
C) make up for D) take up
E) do over

18. I don't think I'll ever ..... the shock of finding a burglar in the house when I got home.

A) get over B) break in
C) come round D) let down
E) cut across

19. Certain ingredients in salad dressings, such as lemon juice and vinegar, do not ..... well ..... wine.

A) break...down B) go...with
C) show...off D) lay...down
E) make...up

20. Oh look! Someone's ..... that flower pot and there's dirt everywhere.

A) seen off B) looked after
C) put through D) knocked over
E) broken into

21. During the expedition, they ..... more difficulties than they had anticipated.

A) looked down on B) ran out of
C) kept up with D) made up for
E) came up against

22. We were not really taken by surprise when the boss's wife ....., as she had been very ill for a long time.

A) got over B) passed away
C) went off D) wiped out
E) put aside

23. She ..... her mother in appearance, but not at all in personality.

A) shows off B) grows up
C) takes after D) brings up
E) looks after

24. Everybody was shocked when Mary and Roger ..... as they always appeared to be a happily married couple.

A) got down B) divided into
C) cut across D) broke up
E) turned off

25. The police officer's effort to ..... his mistake was discovered by a reporter and turned into a national scandal.

A) put away B) cover up
C) get out D) turn off
E) pull down

26. I always get depressed by the long winters here, but as soon as the first flowers of spring ....., my mood makes a big change for the better.

A) hold on B) come out
C) go with D) take over
E) break in

27. We all wanted to go home, but the director insisted that we ..... practising the scene until it was perfect.

A) carry on B) show up
C) break down D) take off
E) take over

28. We ..... gas in the middle of nowhere and had to walk for miles to find some.

A) ran out of
B) looked down on
C) came across with
D) went down with
E) kept up with

29. Heidi was very surprised to ..... that her father wasn't actually Swiss, but Albanian.

A) get down B) live on
C) show off D) find out
E) look into

30. Both of her parents were actors, so she was virtually ..... on the stage.

A) asked out B) grown up
C) brought up D) put out
E) looked over

31. If you want to slim up a bit, you'll have to ..... your calorie intake.

A) check in B) live on
C) go with D) cut down on
E) get over

32. The basic rights of all children are ..... in the United Nations' Declaration of the Rights of the Child.

A) laid down B) counted on
C) looked after D) taken off
E) brought out

33. The region known as Latin America is ..... South America, Mexico, Central America and parts of the West Indies.

A) looked down on
B) run out of
C) dropped out of
D) caught up with
E) made up of

34. When walking in the jungle, you should ..... for snakes and spiders because they are often difficult to see.

A) take up B) try on
C) look out D) get into
E) see off

35. With the growth of industry and its demand for coal and other minerals, natural systems began to break down because they could not ..... the stresses induced by human activities.

A) look down on
B) run out of
C) come up against
D) put up with
E) grow out of

36. I was really surprised when I ..... my elementary school teacher on the street in Dubrovnik – we were 6,000 miles and 25 years away from the last time we saw each other!

A) ran into B) came round
C) threw away D) called off
E) looked out

37. If Delia ever wants to get out of debt, she'll have to ..... a lot of luxuries, like eating dinner in restaurants every night and taking taxis instead of buses home from work.

A) grow out of B) cut down on
C) put up with D) look into
E) put aside

38. The terrorists tried to ..... the embassy but were stopped when one of them was caught climbing the fence into the embassy's garden.

A) break down B) blow up
C) wear out D) turn off
E) carry on

39. It was not the look but the smell of the dish that ..... me ....., so I just ate the salad and a little cheese.

A) held...out B) gave...in
C) turned...down D) took...up
E) put...off

40. The publishers ..... Julian's book on the grounds that it lacked excitement.

A) brought out B) crossed out
C) made up D) counted on
E) turned down

41. I'm sure that, with those funny clothes, you'll certainly ..... among all the people at the party!

A) stand out B) come round
C) see off D) count on
E) put through

42. These apricots ought to be ..... as they've started to go bad.

A) broken down B) thrown away
C) moved in D) shown off
E) turned around

43. When their supply of food ....., the explorers had to be satisfied with what they could find in the forest.

A) flooded in B) got off
C) broke down D) ran out
E) turned up

44. At first, there didn't seem to be many people around the stadium, but after the gates had been opened, they quickly began to ..... .

A) flood in B) bump into
C) look out D) join in
E) run away

45. When Sam lost his key, he was forced to ..... his own house through the kitchen window.

A) bring down B) join in
C) break into D) pull down
E) take up

46. Mike didn't really want to go out with his co-workers, and he managed to ..... it by saying that his parents were coming over for dinner.

A) come down with
B) come up with
C) get out of
D) make up for
E) keep up with

47. After fifteen years in prison, Charles was finally ..... when he had finished serving his sentence.

A) handed in B) passed away
C) taken off D) taken in
E) let out

48. Apparently, almost all adolescents ..... a phase during which they experience conflicts with their parents.

A) take over B) run out of
C) go through D) put forward
E) put on

49. Those who don't ..... you in times of trouble cannot be counted as real friends.

A) stand by B) take in
C) break into D) turn up
E) show off

50. After being close friends for years, they suddenly ..... over some small disagreement and never spoke to each other again.

A) looked around B) fell out
C) gave up D) turned down
E) took off

51. Peter and Kate need to ..... all of their problems if they expect their marriage to last.

A) look up B) sort out
C) put off D) set down
E) break in

52. She sheltered from the rain in a cafe, ... her hat and coat, and sat down at a table by the window.

A) left over B) put out
C) turned on D) made up
E) took off

53. After having been in a coma for three months, my grandmother briefly ..... to say good-bye just before she died.

A) counted on B) checked in
C) saw off D) came round
E) passed out

54. It was such a long hike that I had ..... a pair of boots before it was finished.

A) gone over B) put on
C) lived on D) come across
E) worn out

55. The dress was much too big for me, so the tailor had to ..... it ..... quite a bit to make it fit.

A) break...into B) put...away
C) take...in D) cross...out
E) pick...up

56. Özgür speaks English fluently, but with a strong Glaswegian accent which he ..... from his Scottish teacher.

A) picked up B) brought out
C) took after D) came across
E) ran into

57. To avoid serious crashes like the one in 1987, the New York Stock Exchange automatically ..... whenever stock prices drop by more than a certain percent.

A) picks out B) closes down
C) carries on D) takes off
E) turns up

58. Seeing that there was no point in resisting any longer, she ..... to the wishes of her parents and agreed to marry the old man.

A) went against B) got over
C) found out D) took after
E) gave in

59. Now that your son has returned, you should ring the police and tell them to ..... the search for him.

A) turn down B) set out
C) keep up D) call off
E) start over

60. The boss was so angry that everybody tried to ..... his way that day in order not to be reprimanded.

A) keep out of B) put through
C) do with D) come across
E) catch up with

61. My mother doesn't mind if some guests ..... unexpectedly because she always has something set aside to offer them.

A) show off B) take away
C) turn up D) come across
E) run out

62. They'd meant to get married in June but decided to ..... it ..... until September, when the weather would be a bit cooler, and their relatives would all be back from the summer holidays.

A) get...into B) do...over
C) set...aside D) put...off
E) try...on

63. I'm going to ..... the kettle ..... for a coffee. Would you like one?

A) turn...out B) make...up
C) take...over D) get...down
E) put...on

64. The huge ocean liner *Titanic* was ..... America when she struck an iceberg and sank.

A) making for B) showing up
C) breaking in D) putting off
E) getting over

65. Because of the carelessness of just a few people who had dropped matches and cigarettes, the whole forest ..... .

A) burnt down B) put out
C) flooded in D) blew up
E) cut down

66. The rebellion seemed a serious one, but it was ..... by the army in a relatively short time.

A) held on B) put down
C) taken after D) done over
E) flooded in

67. Knowing that he was too busy, I didn't want to ..... too much of his time.

A) hold up B) keep out
C) get down D) take up
E) get in

68. I can't possibly ..... all this work today unless I get some assistance.

A) keep on B) get through
C) run away D) use up
E) break in

69. Ten years ago, there was a row of lovely one-floor cottages in our street, but now they've ..... ugly tall concrete buildings in their place.

A) put up B) set in
C) cut across D) pulled down
E) stood up

70. He had had to ..... so much stress lately that, in the end, he just collapsed right in the middle of a meeting.

A) go in for B) come across
C) take part in D) look down on
E) put up with

71. Now that you haven't kept your promise several times, we can no longer ..... you.

A) take after B) hand in
C) count on D) turn up
E) call off

72. What annoys me most about him is how he thinks he can easily ..... everybody ..... with his lies.

A) take...in B) put...off
C) turn...down D) put...on
E) cross...out

73. With the decline in personal spending power, many new newspapers have ..... recently, while the more established ones are suffering a drop in their circulations.

A) called off B) closed down
C) tried on D) joined in
E) come out

74. The profession of shoe-repairing is slowly ..... because hardly any people have their shoes mended these days.

A) making up B) taking off
C) doing over D) dying out
E) falling down

75. It took the firemen more than two hours to ..... the fire ..... because it had spread to the adjoining houses.

A) check...in B) hold...on
C) bring...down D) take...off
E) put...out

76. The bomb ..... with a tremendous noise and caused lots of damage to the nearby buildings.

A) broke down B) went off
C) worked out D) brought up
E) flooded in

77. The World Health Organization was ..... in Geneva in 1948 as the health agency of the United Nations.

A) put out B) taken off
C) set up D) run into
E) made with

78. I think it's just the monotony of her job that's ..... Jessie .....; otherwise, she has no major problems in her personal life.

A) getting...down B) looking...up
C) taking...off D) making...out
E) putting...in

79. You really needn't bother driving down this narrow little street. Just ..... me ..... here at the corner and I can walk the rest of the way.

A) bring...out B) put...away
C) let...down D) get...out of
E) drop...off

80. Children ..... their clothes so quickly that it's really not very wise to buy them expensive outfits.

A) put up with B) grow out of
C) get out of D) cut down on
E) run out of

81-90. sorularda, verilen cümleye anlamca en yakın olan seçeneği bulunuz.

81. The present situation in the country calls for a change in government policy.

A) The government is adapting its approach to suit the national demand.
B) Many people phone members of the government regarding the country's present situation.
C) Government policy has changed as a result of the massive demonstrations throughout the country.
D) There is a new government law which is likely to be met with discontent by the nation.
E) The government's approach needs to be altered because of the country's current circumstances.

82. Seeing that the bad weather had set in, we decided to find somewhere to spend the night.

A) Bad weather was approaching, so we started to look for a place to stay.
B) The bad weather prevented us from driving any further.
C) We chose to find a place for the night once the bad weather had really begun.
D) Because the climate was so severe, we were worried about what we'd do at night.
E) Fortunately, we'd found a place to stay before the weather got worse.

83. His turning down the offer from the computer company surprised us all.

A) None of us had expected him to reject the job offered by the computer firm.
B) We were amazed when the computer firm rejected his offer.
C) No one anticipated that he wouldn't get an offer from the computer company.
D) We were stunned that the computer firm didn't make him an offer.
E) When he was turned down by the computer company, we were all shocked.

84. **Had the heating been turned down sooner, the office wouldn't be so incredibly hot now.**

A) As soon as the heating was switched off, the office became far too cold for comfort.
B) Because it was surprisingly hot, the heating was quickly turned down in the office.
C) As the temperature of the heating system wasn't lowered in time, the office is now extremely hot.
D) We only began to feel warm in the office after the new heating system was installed.
E) It was difficult to believe that the office could be so warm without any central heating.

85. **Out of sheer mischievousness, the child left the water running and flooded the whole house.**

A) The naughty child forgot to turn off the tap, with the result that the entire house was flooded.
B) It was purely due to the child's naughtiness that he caused the flooding of the entire house by not turning off the tap.
C) The naughty child played for so long in the running water that the whole house ended up being flooded.
D) It was the child's naughtiness that made him turn on all the taps in the house to see if the water would flood it.
E) The child, just in order to do something naughty, left all the taps in the house turned on and went out.

86. **If you happen to run into Mona, tell her to give me a ring.**

A) If you are meeting Mona today, ask her to get in touch with me.
B) Could you tell Mona, if you see her, that I want my ring back?
C) If you see Mona while you're out running, tell her I want to talk to her.
D) Can you ask Mona to call me if by any chance you see her?
E) Whatever happens today, please don't forget to tell Mona to call me.

87. **Parents can't expect to raise their children without making any sacrifices for them.**

A) Parents have to be prepared to give up some things for their children while bringing them up.
B) Bringing up children is not always a painless experience for parents.
C) If they are bringing up children, parents shouldn't be surprised at how much their lives change.
D) Children expect their parents to make an awful lot of sacrifices for them.
E) Raising a child is probably the most self-sacrificing thing a person can do.

88. **No sooner had he recovered from the effects of the car accident than he had a heart attack.**

A) He had a heart attack just at the time of the accident, which made the situation much worse.
B) Soon after the car accident, he had a heart attack, making it more difficult for him to recover from its effects.
C) He had an accident because of the heart attack that struck him while he was driving.
D) He'd hardly got over the effects of the car accident when he was struck by a heart attack.
E) He would have recovered from the effects of the accident sooner if he hadn't had a heart attack in the meantime.

89. **Lawyers often win cases by playing upon the emotions of the jury, which is the disadvantage of the jury system.**

A) The jury system is sometimes disadvantageous because, if a lawyer gets emotional enough in front of a jury, he may win the case.
B) The jury system has the drawback that frequently, a lawyer's appeal to the jury's feelings is what wins the case.
C) In countries where the jury system exists, a lawyer has to appeal to the emotions of the jury in order to win the case.
D) Lawyers' using emotions rather than facts to win cases is regarded as one of the biggest drawbacks of the jury system.
E) In a jury system, whether a lawyer will win the case or not is up to how successful he is in convincing people.

90. **An excessive consumption of sweets leads to obesity unless the energy obtained is used up.**

A) Be sure to do some exercise to burn off the excess energy you'll get from eating sweets.
B) People get fat as a result of eating far too many sweets and doing nothing energetic at all.
C) If a person eats too many sweets but doesn't burn the energy thus given, he'll become obese.
D) Obesity comes about because far too much sugar is consumed to be able to use the extra energy.
E) The energy obtained from consuming sweet things is difficult for overweight people to use up.

91-100. sorularda, verilen İngilizce cümleye anlamca en yakın Türkçe cümleyi bulunuz.

91. **Radical changes should be made so that our educational system can keep pace with our era.**

A) Eğitim sistemimizin çağa ayak uydurabilmesi için köklü değişiklikler yapılmalıdır.
B) Eğitim sistemimizin çağı yakalayabilmesi ancak esaslı değişikliklerle mümkün olabilir.
C) Köklü değişiklikler yapılmadan eğitim sistemimizin çağa ayak uydurabilmesi neredeyse imkansızdır.
D) Ancak eğitim sistemimizde köklü değişiklikler yaparak çağı yakalayabiliriz.
E) Eğitim sistemimizde esaslı değişiklikler yapılması çağı yakalamak açısından gereklidir.

92. **Photographers sometimes use filters to distinguish colours or to make a certain colour stand out.**

A) Çeşitli filtreler kullanarak fotoğrafçılar renklerin ayrımını yaparlar ya da bir rengi ön plana çıkarırlar.
B) Bazı durumlarda fotoğrafçılar filtre kullanarak, bir rengin diğer renklerden ayırt edilmesini sağlarlar.
C) Fotoğrafçılar bazen, renklerin ayrımını yapmak ya da bir rengin dikkat çekmesini sağlamak için filtre kullanırlar.
D) Renklerin ayırt edilmesinde bazen filtre kullanan fotoğrafçılar bu şekilde bir rengi belirginleştirirler.
E) Bazı renkleri belirginleştirmek ya da bir renge dikkati çekmek için fotoğrafçılar filtre kullanırlar.

93. **The largest living group of reptiles, lizards are made up of more than 3,000 species.**

A) Üç binin üzerinde türü olan kertenkeleler, yaşayan en büyük sürüngenler grubudur.
B) Üç binden fazla kertenkele türü, var olan sürüngenler içinde en uzun yaşayanlar grubunu oluşturmaktadır.
C) Kertenkelelerin, sayıları üç binin üzerinde olan en büyük türü, yaşayan en geniş sürüngenler grubudur.
D) En geniş sürüngenler grubunu oluşturan kertenkelelerin, üç binden fazla türü vardır.
E) Yaşayan en geniş sürüngenler grubu olan kertenkeleler, üç binden fazla türden oluşmaktadır.

94. **Dentists want to be sure that there are no other solutions before they decide to pull out a tooth.**

A) Dişçiler bir dişi çekmeye karar vermeden önce bunun tek çözüm olup olmadığından emin olmaya çalışırlar.
B) Dişçiler bir dişi çekmeye karar vermeden önce başka hiçbir çözüm kalmadığından emin olmak isterler.
C) Eğer başka çözümler bulabiliyorlarsa, dişçiler bir dişi çekmeyi mümkün olduğu kadar ertelemeye çalışırlar.
D) Genellikle dişçiler, ancak başka hiçbir çözüm kalmadığına inandıkları zaman bir dişi çekmeye karar verirler.
E) Bir dişi çekmeye karar vermeden önce dişçilerin, başka hiçbir çözüm kalmadığından emin olmaları gerekir.

95. **More than half of the illegal buildings in the area are reported to have been pulled down in the last two months.**

A) Raporda, bölgedeki kaçak yapıların yarıdan fazlasının son iki ayda yıkıldığı bildirilmiştir.
B) Bölgedeki kaçak yapıların en az yarısının son iki ayda yapıldığı bildirilmektedir.
C) Rapora göre, bölgedeki kaçak yapıların yarıdan fazlası son iki ay içinde yapılmıştır.
D) Son iki ayda bölgedeki kaçak yapıların yarıdan fazlasının yıkıldığı bildirilmektedir.
E) Raporda, bölgedeki kaçak yapıların en az yarısının iki ay içinde yıkılacağı belirtilmiştir.

96. **He was so absorbed in his job that he didn't even realize that it was causing the breakup of his marriage.**

A) İşine olan düşkünlüğü yüzünden evini ihmal edince evliliği bozuldu, ama o buna aldırmadı bile.
B) Evliliğinin bozulması bile onun işine olan düşkünlüğünü azaltamadı.
C) Kendini işine bu kadar kaptırmasının sonunda evliliğini yıkacağını düşünmesi gerekirdi.
D) Evliliğinin yıkılmasına neden olacağını bile bile işine olan düşkünlüğünü sürdürdü.
E) Kendini işine o kadar kaptırmıştı ki bunun evliliğinin dağılmasına yol açmakta olduğunu bile fark etmedi.

97. **Certain species of ants which live in arid environments feed almost totally on plant seeds.**

A) Kurak bölgelerde yaşayan bazı karınca türleri, neredeyse tümüyle bitki tohumlarıyla beslenmektedir.
B) Kurak bölgelerde yaşayanlar dahil, hemen hemen tüm karınca türleri bitki tohumlarıyla beslenir.
C) Çeşitli bitki tohumları, kurak bölgelerde yaşayan karıncalar için neredeyse tek besin kaynağıdır.
D) Kurak bölgelerde yaşayan karıncaların en temel besin kaynağı bitki tohumlarıdır.
E) Karıncaların kurak bölgelerde yaşayan türleri sadece bitki tohumlarıyla beslenmek zorundadır.

98. **The alterations in India's vegetation over the centuries have brought about many changes in its animal life.**

A) Hindistan'ın bitki örtüsünde olduğu gibi hayvan yaşamında da, asırlardır devam eden bir takım değişiklikler görülmektedir.
B) Asırlar boyunca bitki örtüsünde büyük değişikliklerin yaşandığı Hindistan'da, hayvan yaşamı da değişmektedir.
C) Hindistan'ın bitki örtüsünde asırlar boyu gerçekleşen değişiklikler, hayvan yaşamında pek çok değişikliğe neden olmuştur.
D) Hindistan'ın bitki örtüsündeki değişme asırlar boyu sürmüş, bu da beraberinde, hayvan yaşamında pek çok değişiklik getirmiştir.
E) Hindistan'ın hayvan yaşamındaki pek çok değişiklik, asırlar boyunca bitki örtüsünde görülen değişimden kaynaklanmıştır.

99. **Analyses of the chemical composition of the blood are done by machines that can carry out many tests simultaneously on a single blood sample.**

A) Kanın kimyasal yapısını incelemek amacıyla geliştirilmiş, bir kan örneği üzerinde aynı anda pek çok işlevi yerine getirebilen makinalar vardır.
B) Bileşiminde hangi kimyasal maddelerin bulunduğunu anlamak için kan, çeşitli makinalarla yürütülen pek çok teste tabi tutulmaktadır.
C) Kanın kimyasal bileşiminin analizleri, bir tek kan örneği üzerinde aynı anda pek çok test yürütebilen makinalarla yapılmaktadır.
D) Kan analizi yapan bazı makinalar, aynı anda pek çok test yürüterek kanın kimyasal yapısı hakkında ayrıntılı bilgi verebilir.
E) Pek çok testi aynı anda yapan makinalarla, bir tek kan örneği üzerinde, kanın tüm kimyasal analizini yapmak mümkündür.

100. **Everybody is amazed at how they manage to get on so well despite the huge age gap between them.**

A) Aralarında çok büyük bir yaş farkı olduğu halde şaşılacak derecede iyi anlaşıyorlar.
B) Aralarındaki büyük yaş farkının ilişkilerini hiç etkilememesi herkesi hayrete düşürüyor.
C) Aralarındaki bunca yaş farkına rağmen ilişkilerini bu kadar iyi sürdürebilmeleri şaşılacak şey.
D) Aralarında çok büyük bir yaş farkının olması, ama buna rağmen çok iyi anlaşabiliyor olmaları herkesi şaşırtıyor.
E) Aralarındaki büyük yaş farkına rağmen nasıl bu kadar iyi anlaşabildiklerine herkes şaşıyor.

101–110. sorularda, verilen Türkçe cümleye anlamca en yakın İngilizce cümleyi bulunuz.

101. Yapabileceği en akıllıca şey, arabayı yolun kenarına çekip sis kalkıncaya kadar beklemekti.

A) He thought it would be wise to wait on the side of the road until the fog cleared away.
B) Because the fog was so heavy, the only thing he could do was to wait on the side of the road.
C) When the fog became too dense to see anything, he pulled the car over to the side of the road and waited.
D) The wisest thing he could do was to pull the car over to the side of the road and wait till the fog cleared away.
E) It was wise of him to pull the car over to the side of the road and wait when the fog came down.

102. Soruşturmanın sonunda, soyguncular a bir banka memuru tarafından yardım edildiği ortaya çıktı.

A) Towards the end of the investigation, they found out that an employee had helped the bank robbers.
B) One of the bank's own employees had helped the robber at the end of the robbery, as was revealed by the investigation.
C) The inspectors eventually discovered that the robbers were only able to rob the bank with the help of a member of the staff.
D) The fact that one of the bank's employees had helped the robbers was, in the end, uncovered by an inspector.
E) At the end of the investigation, it turned out that the robbers had been helped by an employee of the bank.

103. Muhalefet partileri ortak bir amaç için birlikte hareket etmeye ve en kısa zamanda hükümeti düşürmeye karar verdi.

A) In order to bring the government down as early as possible, and acting for a common cause, the opposition parties came together.
B) The opposition parties decided to act together for a common cause and bring the government down as soon as possible.
C) The opposition parties have decided to co-operate for the common good and to defeat the existing government as soon as possible.
D) Hoping to defeat the present government as soon as possible, the opposition parties have joined together to form one party.
E) Acting together with this single aim, the opposition parties managed to bring the government down very quickly.

104. Makina çağı, seri üretimi teşvik ederek, geleneksel el sanatlarını neredeyse tümüyle yok etmiştir.

A) The machine age, which has fostered mass production, has greatly reduced the demand for traditional crafts.
B) By fostering mass production, the age of the machine almost entirely did away with traditional crafts.
C) Traditional crafts are now almost entirely done by mass production, which has been encouraged by the machine age.
D) Owing to the popularity of mass production in the age of the machine, traditional crafts have totally disappeared.
E) As a result of mass production in the machine age, traditional crafts have almost entirely died out.

105. Yakınlarını uğurlamaya gelenler, tren gözden kaybolana dek peronda durup el salladılar.

A) Those who had come to see their relatives off stood on the platform and waved until the train was out of sight.
B) The relatives of those who were going away had come to stand on the platform and wave until the train disappeared.
C) Those who had relatives to come and see them off stood on the platform with them and waved at them as the train left.
D) Those whose relatives had come to see them off waved at them, as they stood on the platform, until the train was out of sight.
E) Those who stood on the platform waving until the train disappeared had come there to see their relatives off.

106. **Kendi işini kurarken o kadar çok bürokratik sorunla karşılaştı ki neredeyse vazgeçiyordu.**

A) The many bureaucratic problems that he came across while he was setting up his new company virtually made him give up.
B) He gave up the idea of setting up his own business because of the awful bureaucratic problems he encountered.
C) He encountered so many bureaucratic problems as he was setting up his own business that he nearly gave up.
D) He had expected to encounter some bureaucratic problems when setting up his own business, but not so many as to cause him to give up.
E) He was almost fed up enough with the bureaucracy encountered in the setting-up of a new business to give up.

107. **Konferansta ileri sürülen önerilerin tümü, bölgenin sorunlarına kalıcı çözümler getirmekten çok uzaktı.**

A) Not all of the solutions put forward at the conference offered ways to bring a permanent end to the region's problems.
B) The proposals put forward at the conference went some way to offering permanent solutions to the region's problems.
C) All the proposals put forward at the conference offered a different way to permanently solve the region's problems.
D) All the proposals put forward at the conference were a long way from bringing permanent solutions to the region's problems.
E) None of the proposals put forward at the conference came close to bringing permanent solutions to the region's problems.

108. **Her zaman çok iyi anlaşıyorlarmış gibi görünen üç kardeş arasında, babalarının servetini bölüşürken büyük bir kavga çıktı.**

A) They were distributing their father's fortune when the three brothers, who normally got on very well with each other, began to fight.
B) The three brothers, who had always got on very well, started fighting over the distribution of their father's fortune.
C) There was a fierce fight between the three brothers, who normally get along well, over the distribution of their father's fortune.
D) The father was distributing his fortune to the three brothers, who don't get along well, when they started fighting.
E) As they were distributing their father's fortune, a big fight arose between the three brothers, who had always seemed to get along very well.

109. **Çok sert bir taş olmasına rağmen granit, diğer kayalar gibi, zamanla aşınır ve parçalanır.**

A) Granite is one of the hardest stones; nevertheless, like any other rock, over time it will wear out and crumble.
B) In spite of being a very hard stone, like other rocks, granite wears out and crumbles with time.
C) All rocks, even a very hard stone like granite, wear out and crumble with time.
D) Being a very hard stone, granite takes longer to wear out and crumble, just like other hard rocks.
E) As time passes, granite wears out and crumbles like most other rocks, even though it is a very hard stone.

110. **Çocuklarımızın çevre sorunlarına karşı duyarlı olarak büyümelerini istiyorsak, önce kendimiz onlara iyi örnek olmalıyız.**

A) Before we can expect our children to be as sensitive to environmental problems as grown-ups, we must be a good model for them.
B) We ought to be sensitive to environmental problems so that our children will adopt the same attitude.
C) If we want our children to grow up to be sensitive to environmental problems, first of all, we ourselves should set a good example for them.
D) Giving examples from our own experiences is the best way of cultivating in our children sensitivity to environmental problems.
E) In order to bring up our children to be sensitive to environmental problems, our own attitudes should provide them with a model.

APPENDIX 1

ADJECTIVE + PREPOSITION COMBINATIONS

A

absent from
He has been absent from school for three days.

absorbed in
He was so absorbed in reading his book that he didn't notice me enter the room.

accustomed to
I'm not accustomed to very cold climates.

acquainted with
She is acquainted with our customs quite well.

addicted to
So many youths are addicted to drugs.

afraid of
She is afraid of going out after dark.

allergic to
My son is allergic to penicillin.

amazed at/by
We were all amazed at/by her unusual behaviour.

angry at/about
We were angry at her selfish behaviour.

angry with someone for something
We were angry with him for his selfishness.

annoyed at/about
I was annoyed at not being invited to the party.

annoyed with someone for something
They were annoyed with me for not inviting them to the party.

anxious about/for
We were anxious about his constantly high temperature.
The little boy was anxious for school to start.

appropriate for
Do you think this book is appropriate for our goals?

ashamed of
I felt ashamed of my shabby clothes.
You must be ashamed of yourself for treating her so rudely.

associated with
Steven Spielberg is particularly associated with special effects in film.

astonished at/by
They were rather astonished at losing the game.

aware of
Most people are still not aware of the extent of environmental pollution.

B

bad at
He is bad at repairing things.

bad for
Eating too much candy is bad for your teeth.

based on
Educational principles should be based on the requirements of the times.

beneficial to
Taking regular exercise is beneficial to your health.

bewildered at/about/by
Judy was bewildered by the complex mathematical problem.

blessed with
Katie is blessed with a family who are always looking out for her best interests.

boastful of
She is boastful of her son's achievements.

bored with
I didn't finish reading the book, for I was bored with the plot.

brilliant at
He is really brilliant at calculating.

busy with
She can't come with us because she is busy with her term paper.

C

capable of
You are capable of doing better work than this.

careful about
Be careful about your words even when you are annoyed.

careful with
You must be careful with money in these economic conditions.

careless about (*not paying attention to*)
She is often careless about her clothes; especially when she is depressed.

careless of (*negligent, thoughtless*)
Some drivers are careless of the dangers of driving fast.

clever at
She is quite clever at working out the most difficult problems.

committed to
He is committed to honest work.

composed of
End of term parties are usually composed of students, teachers and parents.

concerned about
People are concerned about the increasing air pollution in Istanbul.

confident of
Ryan is confident of his safe driving skills.

confused about something
Anna was confused about the grammatical structure, so she asked the teacher to clarify it.

(get) sth/sb confused with sth/sb else
Since they were identical twins, the teacher was always getting Jason confused with Jacob.

connected with/to
A good mood is usually connected with good health.
I think she is distantly connected with/to that family.

conscious of
A good many parents are not conscious of the importance of reading to their children.

content with
The teacher seemed content with our exam results.

convinced of
I'm convinced of his innocence.

coordinated with
When you are swimming, the movements of your legs should be coordinated with your arms.

covered with/in
When I looked out of the window, I noticed that everything was covered with snow.

crowded with
The city center is always crowded with people.

curious about
I'm curious about which party will win the election.

D

dedicated to
She loves her job; in fact, she is dedicated to it.

deficient in
You should eat vegetables and fruit regularly so that your diet is not deficient in vitamins.

delighted with/at
The child was delighted with his new toy.
I'm delighted at all you've done!

dependent on/upon
Because he hasn't got a proper job, he is still dependent on his parents financially.

derived from
Most words in English are derived from Latin.

devoid of
She seems to be devoid of the skills required for this job.

devoted to
She is devoted to her children.

different from/than
Your likes and dislikes are quite different from/than mine.

disappointed with/at/by
She seemed really disappointed with her exam results.

discriminated against
People should not be discriminated against because of the colour of their skin.

divorced from
According to the statistics, the number of women divorced from their husbands is increasing.

done with
Linda was so angry at her boyfriend's behaviour that she swore that she was done with him.

dressed in
She was dressed in a skirt, which was unusual for her.

E

eager for
He seems eager for a quick recovery, so he is doing whatever the doctor says.

efficient in
The production manager is really efficient in his job.

engaged to
She is still engaged to Jonathan, and they are thinking of getting married soon.

enthusiastic about
Jenny is very enthusiastic about coming to the concert with us.

envious of
I'm envious of people who can speak three or more languages fluently.

equipped with
Big offices are usually equipped with a burglar alarm.

excellent at
My mother is excellent at knitting.

excited about
The children seem quite excited about going on holiday.

exposed to
If hands and face are exposed to extreme cold, they may get frostbite.

F

faithful to
Dogs are known to be faithful to their owners.

familiar with
I'm not familiar with any of the books by that author.

familiar to
The man in the corner seems familiar to me.

famous for
Turkish people are famous for their hospitality.

fed up with
The teacher was fed up with the boy's disrespectful behaviour, so she sent him to the principal's office.

filled with
The room was filled with excited people.

finished with
The waiter took my dessert dish away before I was finished with the chocolate sauce.

fit for
Due to his poor health, he is not fit for the race.

fond of
I'm very fond of children.

free of
Children under seven can travel free of charge.

free from
You will be free from pain soon after you've taken two of these tablets.

friendly to/with
She was quite friendly to me last night.

frightened of/at
I have always been frightened of heights.

full of
Your composition is full of grammatical mistakes.

furious about
She was furious about the news that she hadn't been promoted.

furious with someone for something
She was furious with the manager for not promoting her.

furnished with
The agents have been furnished with all the necessary information.

G

generous about/with
The host was a bit too generous with the raki, so we all became drunk.

good at
I'm not so good at playing cards.

good for
Taking regular walks is good for your heart.

grateful to someone for something
I'm grateful to you for your kind support.

guilty of
He was found guilty of the robbery.

H

happy about
I'm very happy about your getting this job.

happy with
I purchased my dishwasher two years ago, and I'm still happy with it.

honest with
You should be honest with your clients.

hopeful of/about
She is hopeful of passing the university entrance exam this year.

hopeless at
She is hopeless at cooking. She can't even cook the simplest dishes properly.

hostile to
Since the scandal, the two families have been hostile to each other.

I

identical with/to
What a coincidence! Your dress is almost identical with mine.

ignorant of
She is ignorant of the proper thing to do in such circumstances.

impressed with/by
We were greatly impressed with her diligence.

inferior to
I don't think your work is inferior to anybody else's in the office.

indebted to
I'm indebted to my friends for the encouragement they gave me for this job.

indifferent to
She seems quite indifferent to what is happening around her.

innocent of
She was found innocent of the charge.

interested in
I've always been interested in folk music.

involved in
He has recently been involved in a bribery case.

J

jealous of
She has always been jealous of her brother's success.

K

keen on
He is very keen on football.

kind to
She has always been kind to the people around her.

known for (*famous for*)
Mr. Eames is known for his honesty.

known as
Mr. Eames is known as an honest man.

L

late for
You've been late for work twice this week.

limited to
The time given for the university entrance exam is limited to three and a half hours.

lucky at
He is usually lucky at cards.

M

mad at (*angry with*)
Don't be mad at me! I was just trying to help you.

mad about (*very fond of*)
She is mad about pop music.

made of
Tables and chairs are usually made of wood. (*if there is only physical change in the raw material*)

made from
Paper is made from wood. (*The raw material changes chemically as well as physically.*)

made out of
It's difficult to believe that this lovely vase was made out of a bottle. (*if you alter an item, and use it with a different purpose*)

married to
She is married to an American.

mindful of
You should be mindful of your responsibilities.

mistaken about
You are mistaken about the extent of her capabilities.

N

nervous of/about
She is nervous about the job interview she will have this afternoon.

notorious for
She became notorious for her extravagance.

O

obliged to
I'm obliged to you for being beside me during all that trouble.

opposed to
I'm opposed to giving so many responsibilities to a small child.

P

patient with
A teacher should be patient with his/her students.

pleased about
She seems very pleased about being put in charge.

pleased with
I'm pleased with the progress you've made.

polite to
You should be polite to the customers.

popular with
She is very popular with her students.

prepared for
I'm buying these boots so that I'll be prepared for the snow this winter.

proud of
She is rightly proud of her success.

provided with
The young should be provided with jobs after graduation.

R

ready for
Everybody seems ready for the journey.

related to
Are you related to the headmaster; because your surnames are the same?

relevant to
Your question isn't relevant to the subject we are discussing.

remembered for
Audrey Hepburn is remembered for her classic style and grace.

responsible for/to
I think air pollution in big cities is responsible for the increase in respiratory diseases of late.

rich in
Vegetables and fruit are rich in vitamins.

right about
I was right about her low chances of getting the job.

S

sad about
She was sad about losing the chance of giving a party, having failed the exam.

satisfied with
Are you satisfied with your present job?

scared of
She was scared of the growling dog.

shocked at/by
He was such a good driver we were all shocked at the news that he'd had an accident.

short of
I'm a bit short of money these days, so I can't come with you to dine out.

sick of
I'm sick of this ceaseless rain.

similar to
This scheme is quite similar to the one I prepared.

skilful at
The Inuit people are known to be skilful at using their harpoons.

slow at
The new secretary is quite slow at typing.

sorry for someone
I feel sorry for Sue, because she hasn't been able to find a job yet.

sorry about something
I'm sorry about my rude remarks yesterday.

sorry for doing something
I'm sorry for hurting you with my rude remarks yesterday.

subject to
The southeast of Turkey is subject to extreme weather conditions.

successful in
He was successful in marketing the product to a wide area.

suitable for
I don't think jeans will be suitable for such a formal party.

superior to
Do you think this job will be superior to your current one?

sure of
If you are not sure of your facts, don't make them public.

sure about
I'm not sure about the time of the train.

surprised at/by
I was really surprised at her treating us so strangely.

suspicious of
The guard became suspicious of the youth standing on the corner.

synchronized with
The ballet dancers were perfectly synchronized with each other.

T

terrible at
She is terrible at cooking.

terrified of
The little girl was terrified of the huge dog.

thankful to someone for something
I'm thankful to them for taking the time to help me.

thrilled with
The employees were thrilled with the promise of a high pay rise given by the boss.

tired of/from
I'm tired of your complaints.
I was tired from spending the entire day at the zoo with my son.

troubled with
He was deeply troubled with the situation in the office.

typical of
Do you like eating food typical of the region in which you are travelling ?

U

upset with/about
She was upset about the trouble she had caused.

used to
She is not used to staying at home alone.

W

worried about
I'm worried about his being so withdrawn.

wrong about
Many people were wrong about their predictions for the results of the election.

wrong with
I think something is wrong with Sue. She is in the next room crying.

APPENDIX 2

VERB + PREPOSITION COMBINATIONS

(Key: **sb**: somebody **sth**: something **AmE**: American English))

A

abstain from
adjust to
agree on/to/with
apologize for something
apologize to someone
apply to somewhere/sb
apply for something
approve of
argue about/over sth
argue with someone
arrive from/in/at
ask about/of

B

become of sb
believe in
belong in/to
benefit from
boast of
brag of

C

care about/for
choose between
coincide with
collide with
comment on
complain to someone
complain about sth/sb
compliment on
comply with
concentrate on
confess to sb/to sth
consist of
contribute to
count on/upon
cover with
crash into

D

deal with
decide on/upon
decide against/to
depend on/upon
derive from
despair of
die of
differ from/about/in/with
differentiate between
distinguish between
dream of/about
drive into

E

emerge from
escape from
excel in/at

F

feel like
fight for/against
fight over/with
forget about

H

happen to/on
hear about/of/from
hide from
hope for

I

inquire after/into/of
insist on
interfere with/in

L

lapse into
laugh at
listen to
live on (money/food)
long for
look at/for
look over/through/into
look forward to

M

marvel at
meet with sb (AmE)

O

object to
operate on
oppose to

P

participate in
pay for/by
perish with
persist in
pray for/to
pray over someone

Q

quarrel with someone
quarrel over/about sth

R

recover from
refer to
rejoice in/at
rely on/upon
reply to
resign from
resolve on/upon
respond to/with
result from
retire from
revert to
run into

S

search for
shout at/to
speak to/with
specialize in
submit to
subscribe to
substitute for
succeed in
suffer from
supply to someone
supply with something

T

talk with/to someone
talk about something
tend to
think of/about
trade with sb
trade in sth

V

vote for/against

W

wait for
worry about
worry over something
write to someone

Y

yearn for
yield to

NOTES:

1. care about/care for

care about "*önemsemek*" anlamını verir.

She doesn't ***care about*** her lessons. She is more interested in having a good time.

care for iki anlama gelir.

a) look after, take care of

We need someone to ***care for*** our son while we are at work.

b) like, would like

Would you ***care for*** something to drink? (*Would you like .....?*)
I don't ***care for*** tea, except at breakfast. (*I don't like .....*)

2. fight for/fight against

Bir şeyi *elde etmek için mücadele ediyorsak* **fight for**, bir şeyden *kurtulmak için mücadele ediyorsak* **fight against** kullanılır. Aynı kullanım **struggle, vote, go on strike** gibi yapılar için de geçerlidir.

The government should ***fight*** harder ***against*** inflation.
The workers are going on strike ***for higher*** wages.

3. hear from/about/of

hear from, telefon, mektup vb. yoluyla birinden "*haber almak*" anlamındadır.

I ***haven't heard from*** him since he left here.

hear about, bir olayı "*duymak*" anlamındadır.

Have you ***heard about*** the accident that happened on the highway late last night?

hear of, "*bir şeyi duymak, öyle bir şeyin varlığından haberdar olmak*" anlamında kullanılır.

I ***hadn't heard of*** a singer by that name until you mentioned him.

APPENDIX 3

VERB + OBJECT + PREPOSITION COMBINATIONS

Bu gruptaki fiiller, kendilerinden sonra bir nesne (*object*) ile birlikte kullanılırlar.
They ***accused him of stealing*** the money./She ***spent all her money on*** clothes.

(Key: **sb**: somebody **sth**: something)

A
accuse sb of sth
adapt sth to sth
admire sb for sth
advise sb about sth
appoint sb as/to a post
arrange sth for sb
arrest sb for sth
assign sb to a post
ask sb for sth
associate sb/sth with

B
betray a secret to sb
blame sb for sth
borrow sth from sb

C
caution sb against sth
charge sb with sth
combine sth with sth
compare sb/sth with/to
compensate sb for sth
condemn sb/sth to/for
congratulate sb on sth
convince sb of sth
cut sth into
cut sth off

D
dedicate sb/sth to
deter sb from
devote sb/sth to
differentiate sb/sth from
discourage sb from sth
discuss sth with sb
distinguish sb/sth from
divide sth into/among/between

E
excuse sb for sth
explain sth to sb

F
forgive sb for sth

H
help sb with sth
hide sth from sb

I
identify sth with/as sth
include sth in sth else
inform sb of/about sth
insure sb against sth
invite sb to somewhere
involve sb in sth

K
keep sb from sth

L
leave sth for sb
leave somewhere for somewhere else
let sb/sth into somewhere
look sth up

M
mistake sb/sth for sb/sth else

P
persuade sb of/to
point sth at sb
prevent sb from
promote sb to
protect sb from/against
provide sb with sth
provide sth for sb
punish sb for sth

R
refer sb/sth to sb
regard sb as
remind sb of/about
rescue sb from
rob sb of sth

S
sentence sb to
separate sb/sth from
spend sth on
stop sb from
suspect sb of

T
take someone for someone else
thank sb for sth
throw sth at/to sb
translate sth from/into

W
warn sb about/of sth

NOTES:

1. **Provide**, iki nesne alan bir fiildir. Bu nesnelerin cümle içindeki yerine göre **with** ya da **for** kullanılır. "*Kimin için sağlandığını*" belirtiyorsak **provide something for someone**, "*ne sağlandığını*" belirtiyorsak **provide someone with something** yapısı kullanılır.
   They ***provided*** useful information ***for me.***/They ***provided me with*** useful information.

2. **remind about**, "*bir konuda hatırlatma yapmak*" anlamını verir.
   Don't forget to ***remind me about*** the meeting.

   remind of, "*bir şeyi, birini çağrıştırmak*" anlamında kullanılır.
   Her voice ***reminded me of*** my closest friend in high school.

3. **shout to**, birine sesimizi duyurmak için "*bağırmak*" anlamındadır.
   When I spotted Alice ahead, I ***shouted to*** her.

   shout at, birine öfkeyle "*bağırmak*" anlamındadır.
   Sorry for my ***shouting at*** you last night, but I couldn't stop myself.

4. **throw something to someone**, birine bir şeyi "*tutması için atmak*" anlamında; **throw something at someone**, birine "*vurmak*" için bir şey atmak anlamında kullanılır.
   He ***threw the ball to*** me, but I couldn't catch it.
   Don't ***throw stones at*** birds! It's cruel.

5. **differentiate** ve **distinguish**, **from** ve **between** ile kullanılır. Kullanılan preposition'a göre cümlenin sözcük dizimi şöyledir:
   As he is colour-blind, he finds it difficult to ***distinguish between*** green ***and*** blue.
   As he is colour-blind, he finds it difficult to ***distinguish*** green ***from*** blue.

APPENDIX 4

COMMON PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES

along with (*yanı sıra; ... ile birlikte*)

He can speak Cantonese Chinese, ***along with*** several other East Asian languages.

as for (*...a gelince; ... konusunda ise*)

My wife doesn't believe the new governor's doing a good job, but ***as for me***, I think he's turned out not so bad after all.

as opposed to (*...ya karşılık; ... ile kıyaslandığında*)

Irish whiskey, ***as opposed to*** Scotch, is much smoother and less bitter-tasting.

as regards (*...e gelince; ... konusunda*)

As regards your performance at the concert last night, I think your solos were a bit too long.

at home in (somewhere) (*bir konuda bilgili; (bir yerde) kendini rahat hisseden*)

Henry feels quite ***at home in*** the fast-paced world of big business.

at (one's) leisure (*boş zamanlarında*)

I won't need the book until next semester, so you can take it and read it ***at your leisure***.

at a loss (*ne yapacağını bilmez, şaşırmış durumda*)

He's completely ***at a loss*** about how to solve his marital problems, so he's asking for any advice we might be able to give him.

at any rate (*her nasılsa; en azından*)

Housing prices'll pretty soon be going up astronomically; ***at any rate***, that's what the experts are predicting.

at large (*serbest; başıboş*)

Having escaped from prison nearly two weeks ago, the convicted rapist remains ***at large*** in the city.

at the mercy of (*...nın insafına kalmış; ....nın elinde*)

After the city had surrendered to Genghis Khan, it suddenly found itself ***at the mercy of*** the Mongol horde.

at variance with (*...ile çelişmek; ...ile ters düşmek*)

One of the witnesses' stories is completely ***at variance with*** the others'.

by all means (*elbette*)

– May I have a look at your newspaper, if you are finished with it?
– ***By all means***, go ahead. Here you are.

by and by (*yakında; çok geçmeden*)

Don't worry, your new business'll start making a profit ***by and by***.

by and large (*genel olarak*)

By and large, the speech he gave was not too bad, although it got a bit monotonous from time to time.

by any/no means (*ne şekilde olursa olsun/asla, hiç bir surette*)

The economy is ***by no means*** an entirely predictable thing: one day it can be up, while the next day it can plummet down.

by means of (*aracılığıyla; vasıtasıyla*)

In 1947, Thor Heyerdahl crossed the Pacific Ocean from Peru to Polynesia ***by means of*** a primitive raft in order to demonstrate the possibility of his theory that the Polynesians may have originally come from South America.

by/in virtue of (*...den dolayı; nedeniyle*)

The murderer was found not guilty ***by virtue of*** insanity.

for (the) want of (*yokluk; ....sızlık*)

For want of just $200 more than they had, my parents missed my wedding, not having enough money for a plane ticket to Istanbul.

in compliance with (*...uygun olarak; (emre) itaat ederek*)

Lt. William H. Calley, who initiated the massacre of hundreds of women and children at My Lai, Vietnam, in 1968, claimed that he had simply been acting ***in compliance with*** orders.

in defiance of (*karşı çıkarak; karşı gelerek*)

He joined the merchant marine ***in defiance of*** his parents' wishes.

in light/view of (*...nın ışığı altında; ...yı göz önünde tutarak*)

In light of your difficult financial circumstances, we have decided to offer you a scholarship so that you may continue with your studies at university.

in/with regard/respect to (.... *konusunda*)

In regard to the contract you have offered, I have a few questions about some of the fringe benefits.

in respect of (*...ile ilgili olarak*)

In respect of the introduction to your essay, I believe it should be written somewhat more concisely.

in store for (someone) (*...yı bekleyen; (yapılmayı) bekleyen*)

As I'm moving to a new apartment next week, I've got a lot of packing ***in store*** for me this weekend.

in the teeth/face of (*rağmen*)

In the teeth of fierce opposition from others in his own party, the minister declared that he would be raising the inheritance tax.

in/out of keeping with (*...ya uygun olarak/...ya uymayan*)

He is a politician, so is it any surprise that his actual policies are not at all ***in keeping with*** his promises?

irrespective of/regardless of (*...a bakmaksızın; ...olursa olsun*)

İstiklal Caddesi, in İstanbul, is always crowded with people ***regardless of*** the time of day.

of late (*lately/recently: son zamanlarda*)

Inflation's actually been going down ***of late***, which has really surprised me.

off and on/on and off (*kesintili; zaman zaman*)

She's been doing translation work for our company ***off and on*** for the last ten years.

off (one's) guard (*hazırlıksız; tetikte olmayan*)

I was caught completely ***off guard*** by his sudden and unexpected insult.

on/in behalf of (*...nın adına; ...nın namına*)

On behalf of my wife, who was unable to come this evening, I would like to congratulate you on the birth of your first child.

on the brink/point of (*...yapmak üzere; ...nın eşiğinde*)

We were ***on the brink of*** cancelling our holiday when we finally managed to sell our house, so we were able to go to Jamaica after all.

on the spot (*hemen; derhal*)

When his boss found out that Grant had been stealing money from the company, he was fired ***on the spot***.

on no account (*asla; katiyen*)

While your father and I are away for the weekend, you are ***on no account*** to throw any parties at the house, do you understand?

out of favour (with) (*gözden düşmüş*)

The president, who was once so overwhelmingly popular, has recently fallen ***out of favour*** with much of the population as a result of the continuing war in Iraq.

over and above (*...den başka; ...den ayrı olarak*)

When moving to another country, there are difficulties ***over and above*** the language barrier, such as the shock of a different culture or the adjustment to a quite different diet.

over and over (again) (*tekrar tekrar; defalarca*)

Because the song was so difficult and complicated, we had to rehearse it ***over and over again*** before we were finally able to get it right.

with a view to (*amacıyla*)

She has been reading lots of old Ottoman literature lately, ***with a view to*** applying to the Turkish Literature program at Bilkent University next year.

with respect to (*...ile ilgili olarak*)

With respect to your loan request of the 25th of March, we regret to inform you that your application has been denied.

without regard to (regardless of) (*...a bakmaksızın; ...olursa olsun*)

We should look into buying a new printer, ***without regard to*** the cost, as this old one no longer fulfills the needs of our business.

APPENDIX 5

MINI PHRASAL VERB DICTIONARY

(**Note**: The abbreviation (*t.*) is for transitive, (*int.*) for intransitive, **sb** for somebody, **sth** for something, **BritE** for British English, **AmE** for American English, **usu.** for usually and **esp.** for especially.)

ACT

act on or upon (*t.*)

a. act in accordance with; follow
   If you don't ***act on*** my advice, you may regret it.
b. have an effect on; affect
   The sight of a suffering child on television always ***acts on*** the emotions of the audience.

act up (*int.*)

a. (*for machines, electronic equipment, etc.*) fail to function properly; malfunction
   My engine's been ***acting up*** lately.
b. (*for people, usually children*) behave willfully and (usually) badly
   He was forever ***acting up*** when he was a child.
c. (*for illnesses, wounds, etc.*) become painful or troublesome, esp. after a period of improvement
   Maybe I should go to the dentist - my tooth's ***acting up*** again.

ADD

add up (*int.*)

a. make the desired, expected, or correct total
   I think the waiter's made a mistake – the bill just doesn't ***add up*** right.
b. seem reasonable or consistent; be in harmony or accord
   His story doesn't ***add up***; I think he must be lying.

add up to (*t.*), signify; indicate
   If we look at all the evidence, it can only ***add up*** to one thing – murder.

ALLOW

allow for (*t.*) make concession or provision for; consider or include something when making plans
   When the architect was designing the new bridge, he unfortunately neglected to ***allow for*** the possibility of an earthquake.

ANSWER

answer back (*int.*) reply impertinently or rudely
   Only naughty children ***answer back*** when scolded.

answer for (*t.*)

a. be responsible for sth, or punished for sth
   I believe that the government should ***answer for*** the things that it has done.
b. have a lot to answer for, be the main cause of sth bad which has happened
   What have you done to my car? You've got a lot to ***answer for***, young man.

BALANCE

balance sth against sth: compare the advantages and disadvantages of sth
   We should ***balance*** the pros of restricted Internet access ***against*** the cons.

BEAR

bear down (*int.*)

a. press or weigh down
b. strive harder; intensify one's efforts
   There is no way we'll be able to finish unless everyone ***bears down***.

bear down on or upon (*t.*)

a. press or weigh down on
   This backpack is really ***bearing down on*** my shoulder. What have you got in here?
b. strive harder toward
   We've really got to ***bear down on*** this project if we want to finish it on time.
c. approach something rapidly
   The car was ***bearing down on*** me, so I jumped onto the sidewalk.

bear on or upon (*t.*) affect, relate to, or have connection with; be relevant to
   Detective, this woman says she's got information that might ***bear on*** the case.

bear out (*t.*) substantiate; confirm
   The evidence ***bears out*** his claim that he was not present at the scene of the crime.

bear up (*int.*) endure; face hardship bravely
   He's ***bearing up*** really well after the death of his mother.

bear with (*t.*) be patient or forbearing with
   Just ***bear with*** me a moment while I try to find the information you're looking for.

BEAT

beat about (*t./int.*)

a. search through; scour
   Although he'd ***beaten about*** for almost an hour, he hadn't managed to find anything.
b. **beat about/around the bush**, avoid coming to the point; delay in approaching a subject directly
   Will you please stop ***beating around the bush*** and just tell me what you want?

beat down (*t.*)

a. bring into subjection; subdue
   When the revolution fell apart, the military and the police began to ***beat down*** the rebels.
b. (*informal*) persuade (a seller) to lower the price of sth
   We weren't happy with the price he quoted, so we tried ***beating*** him ***down*** a bit.

beat up (*t.*) beat thoroughly in a competition or fight; thrash
   That poor kid always gets ***beaten up*** at school.

BLOW

blow over (*int.*)

a. pass away; end; subside
If the storm doesn't ***blow over*** soon, we'll have to cancel the picnic.

b. be forgotten
I doubt that such a big scandal will ever ***blow over***.

blow up

a. explode (*int.*)
The airplane ***blew up***.

b. cause to explode (*t.*)
The rebels ***blew up*** the bridge so that the government troops wouldn't be able to follow them.

c. exaggerate; enlarge (*t.*)
He's always ***blowing up*** his own role in every project that comes off well.

d. inflate; to fill with air (*t.*)
We ***blew up*** lots of balloons for Sarah's birthday party.

BOIL

boil down to (*t.*) be simplifiable or summarizable as; lead to the conclusion that; point to
All of his problems really ***boil down to*** just one thing – he hasn't got any money.

boil over (*int.*) be unable to repress anger, excitement, etc.
He really ***boiled over*** when he found out that he had been fired from his job.

BREAK

break away from (*t.*) sever connections or allegiance, as to tradition or a political group
Dadaists such as Marcel Duchamp ***broke away from*** artistic tradition and used their works to question the value of art itself.

break down

a. become ineffective; cease to function (*int.*)
The car ***broke down*** in the middle of the road.

b. lose control; weaken (*int.*)
When he'd heard of the death of his stepfather, he ***broke down*** and cried.

c. itemize; specify one by one (*t.*)
Could you please ***break*** this bill ***down*** for me? It seems far too expensive for what I actually ate.

d. break sth down into (*t.*) analyze
We can ***break*** his entire argument ***down into*** three basic ideas.

break in (*t.*)

a. train or instruct; initiate
The team's ***breaking in*** some new young players.

b. begin to wear or use in order to make comfortable
I've got to ***break in*** these shoes before they'll really be comfortable.

break in on or **upon** (*t.*) enter with force upon or accidentally interrupt; intrude upon
Opening the wrong door, Mr. Loman ***broke in on*** the private meeting where his removal from office was being discussed.

break into (*t.*)

a. interpose; interrupt
He ***broke into*** the argument just when it was starting to heat up.

b. be admitted into; enter, as a business or profession
Breaking into politics is difficult; you really need to know all the right people.

c. suddenly start doing sth
The crowd ***broke into*** a cheer when the goal was scored.

break off (*t.*) stop suddenly; discontinue
He suddenly ***broke off*** his speech and began to flirt with the woman sitting next to him.

break out

a. begin abruptly; arise (*int.*)
Influenza epidemics periodically ***break out*** in different places around the world.

b. (*of a person*) manifest a skin eruption
Now that spring is here, I'm starting to ***break out*** because of my allergies.

c. take out of (*storage, concealment, etc.*) for consumption (*t.*)
When his boss visited him for dinner, Peter ***broke out*** his best silverware.

d. break out of (*t.*) escape from; flee
The prisoner ***broke out of*** prison and fled the country.

break up,

a. separate; scatter (*int.*)
The expedition ***broke up*** and each individual went in a different direction.

b. (*of a personal relationship*) end (*int.*)
My girlfriend and I ***broke up*** several months ago.

BRING

bring about (*t.*) accomplish; cause:
He had his doubts that the revolution had ***brought about*** any real change in the daily lives of the majority of people.

bring around or **round** (*t.*)

a. convince of a belief or opinion; persuade
We can probably ***bring*** him ***around*** to our way of thinking eventually.

b. restore to consciousness, as after a faint

c. bring as a visitor
He ***brought*** some friends ***around*** last night and they were very nice people.

bring back (*t.*) make sb think about sth from the past
Seeing you again after all these years really ***brings back*** memories.

bring down (*t.*)

a. injure, capture, or kill
Several quail were ***brought down*** on our last hunting trip.

b. lessen; reduce
I absolutely refuse to buy that car unless they ***bring*** the price ***down***.

c. cause sb in a position of power to lose their job
The finance scandal nearly ***brought down*** the entire government.

bring forth (*t.*) give rise to; introduce
Anthony ***brought forth*** a brilliant proposal for reducing costs at yesterday's meeting.

bring forward (*t.*) change the date or time of an event so that it happens earlier than planned
I've ***brought*** the meeting ***forward*** from next Monday to this Friday.

bring in (*t.*)

a. yield, as profits or income
The job may not ***bring*** much ***in***, but at least it's enjoyable.

b. officially present; submit
After several hours of deliberation, the jury ***brought in*** its verdict.

bring off (*t.*) accomplish, carry out, or achieve sth
Paddy Considine is an actor who can ***bring off*** lots of different roles with ease.

bring on (*t.*)
a. cause sth (*usu. bad*) to happen or exist; bring about
The quarrel in parliament eventually ***brought on*** an economic crisis.
b. introduce; cause to appear (*esp. on stage or during a performance*)
Then they ***brought on*** the dancing bear, and the kids loved it.

bring out
a. expose; reveal (*int.*)
The newspapers ***brought out*** that the president had done quite a few suspicious things during his university years.
b. make noticeable or conspicuous in a contrast (*t.*)
Your dress really ***brings out*** the colour of your eyes.
c. publish or release, as a book, play, album, etc.

bring together (*t.*) cause people to be friendly with each other
Whatever problems the disaster may have caused, at least it ***brought*** the community ***together*** as one.

bring up (*t.*)
a. care for during childhood; raise a child
His grandfather had been ***brought up*** in Ireland in the early twentieth century.
b. introduce or mention for attention, discussion, action, or consideration
Don't ***bring up*** the subject of religion when you're around him; it is a very sensitive topic for him.
c. stop or cause to stop quickly
He ***brought*** the car ***up*** at the curb, jumped out, and ran inside the house.

BUILD

build in or **into** (*t.*) build, incorporate or include as part of sth else
An allowance for travel and food expenses is ***built into*** the company's budget.

build on (*t.*) use a success or achievement as a base from which to achieve more success:
We certainly shouldn't stop here; we need to ***build on*** this year's successes.

build up (*t./int.*)
a. develop or increase
I'm not spending much money these days; I'm just letting the interest on my bank account ***build up***.
b. strengthen
You should rest; you need to ***build up*** your strength.
c. prepare in stages
You need to ***build up*** a body of evidence before trying this case.
d. fill in with houses; develop into an urban area
American suburbs began to ***build up*** rapidly after the invention of the automobile.
e. build up sb's hopes: praise or flatter
Don't ***build up*** your hopes too much; there's still a lot of work to do before you're finished.

BUMP

bump into (*t.*) (*informal*) meet by chance
My ex-boyfriend and I ***bumped into*** each other the other day.

BURN

burn down (*t./int.*) burn to the ground
After having been struck by lightning, their house ***burnt down***. The fire started by the lightning ***burnt*** their house ***down***.

burn oneself out: exhaust one's energy, ideas, etc., through overwork or intemperance
If you don't stop working so hard, you're going to ***burn*** yourself ***out***.

burn out
a. cease functioning because sth has been exhausted or burned up, as fuel or a filament (*int.*)
This light bulb has ***burned out***; have we got any others?
b. deprive of a place to live, work, etc., by reason of fire (*t./int.*)
They were ***burned out*** of their house and had to live with some distant relatives for a while.
c. wear out; exhaust; be worn out; become exhausted (*t./int.*)
He's feeling quite ***burned out*** because of how hard he's been working lately.

burn up (*t./int.*) burn completely or utterly
In less than a minute, all the papers had ***burned up***.

BURST

burst out laughing/crying: suddenly start laughing/crying
The second I walked in, everybody ***burst out*** laughing.

burst into laughter/tears: suddenly start laughing/crying
I couldn't help but ***burst into*** laughter when I saw him wearing that funny hat.

BUY

buy into (*t.*) purchase a share, interest, or membership in (*also buy one's way into*)
He is trying to ***buy his way into*** a very exclusive club, but I doubt that they will accept him.

buy off (*t.*) get rid of (*a claim, opposition, etc.*) by payment; purchase the noninterference of; bribe
Those journalists don't seem too objective – I think they've been ***bought off***.

buy out (*t.*) secure all of (an owner or partner's) share or interest in an enterprise
After ***buying out*** the competition, the company had a virtual monopoly.

buy up (*t.*) buy as much as one can of sth or as much as is offered for sale
As soon as the public lands went up for sale, they were ***bought up*** by property developers.

CALL

call away (*t.*) cause to leave or go (often suddenly); summon
My wife couldn't come this evening as she was suddenly ***called away*** on business.

call back (*int.*) go back or return to a place in order to see sb or collect sth (esp. BritE)
I'll ***call back*** in a few hours to pick up my things.

call down (*t.*)
a. request or pray for; invoke
The angry preacher ***called down*** the wrath of God on his wayward parishioners.
b. reprimand; scold
We got ***called down*** by the boss for being late again.

call for (*t.*)
a. require; demand; need
This business venture is very risky and will ***call for*** you to be very cool under pressure.
b. go to a place in order to collect sb (*esp.BritE*)
I'll ***call for*** you at about ten, so please try to be ready.

call forth (*t.*) summon into action; bring into existence
She had to ***call forth*** all her courage to make the move to a new job in a new country.

call off (*t.*)

a. distract; take away
Call off your dog, will you? I can hardly talk to you with it barking away like that.

b. cancel sth that had been planned for a certain date
The concert was ***called off*** because of all the snow.

call on or **upon** (*t.*)

a. ask; appeal to
The president is ***calling on*** all citizens to stand together in this time of crisis.

b. visit for a short time:
I ***called on*** a few friends and colleagues yesterday afternoon.

call out on (*t.*) catch or discover sb in deceit or an error; point out to sb minor errors, untruths, etc. (*esp.AmE*)
After class, I ***called*** the teacher ***out on*** a number of factual mistakes he had made during the lecture.

call up (t.)

a. cause to remember; evoke
Seeing his hometown again after so many years ***called up*** lots of memories for him.

b. communicate or try to communicate with by telephone (*esp.AmE*)
I ***called*** him ***up*** a few days ago, but he wasn't answering the phone.

c. summon for action or service
A large number of Army reservists are going to be ***called up*** now that war has been officially declared.

d. find and display information on a computer screen
Please hold on for just one moment while I ***call up*** your account details.

CANCEL

cancel out (*t.*) stop from having any effect; counterbalance or compensate for one another; become neutralized
The pros and cons of this project ***cancel*** each other ***out***, so you should be the one to decide whether or not we should carry it out.

CARRY

carry away (*t.*) influence greatly or unreasonably, esp. emotionally; excite; transport
The audience was ***carried away*** by the president's clichéd appeal to their patriotism.

carry off (*t.*)

a. win (*a prize, honor, etc.*)
The team ***carried off*** the cup quite easily this year.

b. succeed in doing or achieving sth difficult
King Lear is a notoriously difficult part to play, but the actor managed to ***carry*** it ***off*** brilliantly.

c. cause the death of
More than ten percent of the people were ***carried off*** in the smallpox epidemic that year.

carry on (*int.*)

a. continue without stopping
Despite the terrible weather, search-and-rescue operations are ***carrying on***.

b. continue to live, work, etc., despite a setback or tragedy; persevere
She ***carried on*** with her life despite the sudden and tragic death of her husband.

c. (*informal*) behave in an agitated, foolish, or indiscreet manner; misbehave or be disruptive; act up
Stop ***carrying on*** and come to eat your dinner!

carry out (*t.*)

a. put into operation; execute
We just don't have enough money to ***carry*** this ***out***.

b. effect or accomplish, esp. sth that you have said you would do or that you have been told to do; complete
At the military tribunal, most of the soldiers claimed to have been simply ***carrying out*** orders.

carry over (*t.*)

a. hold until a later time; postpone
We'll have to ***carry*** the meeting ***over*** till Tuesday on account of the manager's illness.

b. extend from one activity, sphere of activity or time to another: You shouldn't ***carry*** work ***over*** into your personal life.

carry through (*t.*)

a. accomplish; complete

b. support or help through a difficult situation
My wife's constant support really ***carried*** me ***through*** after the loss of my father.

c. continue or be prevalent in; persist
The impossibility of two people ever truly understanding one another was a theme that ***carried through*** all his writing.

CATCH

catch at (*t.*) grasp at eagerly; accept readily
She ***caught at*** the opportunity to get free tickets to the Kerem Görsev concert.

catch on (*int.*)

a. become popular
Her new song's really starting to ***catch on***.

b. grasp mentally; understand
I tried letting him know how badly he was behaving, but he just didn't ***catch on***.

catch out (*t.*) catch or discover sb in deceit or an error (*esp.BritE*)
The street seller was trying to trick me, but I ***caught*** him ***out***.

catch up (*t.*)

a. lift or snatch suddenly
The leaves that had been ***caught up*** in the wind were swirling around madly.

b. **be/get caught up in**: become involved or entangled with, often without wanting to
How on earth did he ever ***get caught up*** in such a terrible situation?

c. **catch up on**: do sth that you did not have time to do earlier
I've been working overtime this week, so this weekend I think I'll ***catch up*** on some sleep.

d. **catch up on**: learn or discuss the most recent news
Let's meet up at the pub later - I've really got to ***catch up on*** all the latest gossip.

e. **catch up on**: point out to sb minor errors, untruths, etc.
The careless journalist was ***caught up on*** a number of factual details.

f. **catch up with**: come up to or overtake sb or sth that is in front of you by going faster than them; reach
He started the race quite slowly but eventually he ***caught up with*** the other runners.

g. **catch up with**: reach the same level or quality as sb or sth else
After her long illness, she had to do a lot of extra work to ***catch up with*** the rest of the class.

CHANGE

change off (*int.*) take turns with another, as at doing a task
I'm tired of washing the dishes and I can see that you're tired of vacuuming, so why don't we ***change off***?

change around/round (*t.*) move objects such as furniture into different positions
Your house looks quite different since you've ***changed*** all the furniture ***around***.

change into (*int.*)
a. change one's clothes
She quickly ***changed into*** her jeans and left for work.
b. become transformed or converted
It was amazing to watch the caterpillar ***change into*** a butterfly.

change over (*int.*) stop using or having one thing and start using or having sth else (*esp. BritE*)
My brother still refuses to ***change over*** from a typewriter to a computer.

CHECK

check in (*int.*) register, as at a hotel, airport, etc.; indicate one's arrival or presence at a place, function, etc., usu. by signing an appropriate form
We've got to ***check in*** at reception first, then we can go out and look around.

check off (*t.*) put a mark next to a name or an item on a list to show that it is correct, or that it has been dealt with (*in AmE; BritE uses* ***tick off***)
As you go through this list of tasks for today, please ***check/tick*** them ***off*** one by one.

check on or **up on** (*t.*) investigate, scrutinize, or inspect
You remember that new employee? Well, don't forget to ***check on*** his work. We have to ***check up on*** him and make sure he's getting on okay.

check out
a. vacate and pay for one's quarters at a hotel (*int.*)
b. verify or become verified; examine or investigate (*t.*)
The detective decided to ***check out*** the man's alibi as he had been acting somewhat suspicious.
c. fulfill requirements, as by passing a test (*t.*)
Everything ***checked out*** okay, so the plane was cleared for take-off.
d. make sense or be comprehensible or verifiable (*int.*)
His alibi didn't really ***check out***, so the police decided they ought to investigate further.
e. itemize, total the cost of, and collect payment for (a purchase) (*t.*)
The cashier was dead on her feet after having ***checked out*** groceries all day long.
f. borrow (*an item*) by having it listed as one's temporary responsibility (*t.*)
I ***checked out*** the books in your name, not in mine.
g. (*informal*) depart quickly or abruptly; leave in a hurry (*int.*)
h. (*informal*) go to a place in order to see what it is like; go to see (*t.*)
Let's go ***check out*** that new restaurant on Maxwell Street.

check over (*t.*) examine or investigate, esp. thoroughly

CHEER

cheer up (*t./int.*) become or make happier after feeling sad, depressed, etc.
I was feeling pretty bad, but going dancing really helped ***cheer*** me ***up***.

CLEAN

clean out (*t.*)
a. empty in order to straighten or clean; take everything out of a room, car, container, etc., and clean the inside of it
I've got to ***clean out*** my bedroom sometime this weekend; it's absolutely filthy!
b. use up; exhaust
c. (*informal*) drive out by force
The demonstration was going really well, but then the police came and ***cleaned*** us all ***out***.
d. empty or rid of occupants, contents, etc.
A storm of customers ***cleaned out*** the store on the very first day of the sale.

clean up
a. wash or tidy up (*t.*)
b. rid of undesirable persons or features (*t.*)
Certain political parties believe that the country needs ***cleaning up***.
c. (*informal*) make a large profit (*int.*)
He really ***cleaned up*** on the stock market, didn't he?

CLEAR

clear away or **off**
a. remove in order to make room (*t.*)
Let's ***clear*** these dirty dishes ***off*** the table before your parents arrive.
b. disappear; vanish (*int.*)
After the smoke had finally ***cleared away***, we saw that the palace had completely burned down.
c. **clear off**, (*informal*) leave; escape (*int.*) (*esp.BritE*)
When the tanks came, a lot of the protesters ***cleared off***.

clear out
a. remove the contents of (*t.*)
Clear out the drawers.
b. remove; take away (*t.*)
Clear out your socks from the drawers.
c. go away, esp. quickly or abruptly (*int.*)
d. drive or force out (*t.*)
The police ***cleared out*** the striking miners by force.

clear up
a. make clear; explain; solve (*t.*)
I would like to ***clear up*** whatever doubts you may have on this issue.
b. put in order; tidy up (*t.*) (*esp. BritE*)
You're not going out until you've ***cleared up*** your room.
c. become better or brighter, as the weather, an illness, etc. (*int.*)
After so many weeks of heavy rain, it is finally beginning to ***clear up*** a little. Antibiotics ought to help ***clear up*** the infection.

CLOSE

close down (*t.*)

a. terminate the operation of; discontinue
The government was forced to ***close down*** several schools because of budget cuts.

b. attempt to control or eliminate
The mayor is really trying hard to ***close down*** music and video piracy in this city.

close in on or **upon** (*t.*)

a. approach so as to capture, attack, arrest, etc.
The police ***closed in on*** the murder suspect.

b. surround or envelop so as to entrap
Claustrophobics feel that the walls of small spaces are ***closing in on*** them.

close off (*t.*) put sth across the entrance to a place in order to stop people entering it
Within minutes, the police had ***closed off*** the scene of the crime.

close out (*t.*)

a. reduce the price of (merchandise) for quick sale
They're ***closing out*** their stock of Blue Note jazz albums.

b. liquidate or dispose of finally and completely
The company ***closed out*** its interests after almost fifty years in the city.

close up

a. come together in close array; converge
Closing up on the rioters from all sides, the army prepared to strike.

b. bring to an end; cease
The company is ***closing up*** its domestic operations and transferring all its production to Mexico.

COME

come about (*int.*) come to pass; happen
How did it ***come about*** that you and he were in the same building at the same time?

come across

a. (*also come on/upon*) find or encounter, esp. by chance (*t.*)
I ***came across*** this letter when I was cleaning out the attic.
The hunter suddenly ***came upon*** a bear while walking through the forest.

b. (*informal*) make good one's promise, as to pay a debt, do what is expected, etc. (*t.*)
It took a lot of pressure, but eventually he ***came across*** with the money he owed me.

c. be understandable, convincing, or clear (*int.*)
His misanthropic stance ***comes across*** quite clearly in his novels, but much less so in his poetry.

d. (*informal*) make a particular impression; comport oneself (*int.*)
My new boss ***comes across*** as a very warm and friendly person.

come again, (*used as a request to repeat a statement*)
"I don't think I really want to marry you." - "***Come again?***"

come along (*int.*)

a. accompany sb; attend as part of a group
She prefers to stay in the city, so she didn't ***come along*** on the camping trip.

b. (also ***come on***) proceed, develop, or advance sufficiently or successfully
His musical studies are ***coming along*** quite nicely.

c. appear; emerge as a factor or possibility
I won't take a new job even if one ***comes along*** – I want to just relax for a while.

d. arrive or appear at a place
Rain just never ***comes along*** when you need it, does it?

e. exist; start to exist; appear
I gave up smoking the very day that my first child ***came along***.

come around or **round**

a. recover consciousness; revive (*int.*)

b. visit (*int.*)
You really ought to ***come around*** more often.

c. cease being angry, hurt, etc. (*int.*)
After their argument, he was sulking for quite a while, but in the end he ***came round***.

d. (*for a regularly occurring event or occasion*) happen; be about to happen
The Christmas season has ***come around*** again, and all the shops are full of people.

e. come around/round to (*t.*) change one's opinion, decision, etc., esp. to agree with another's
If we keep pressuring him, he's bound to eventually ***come round*** to our way of thinking.

come back

a. **come back to** (*t.*) return, esp. to one's memory
It's all starting to ***come back*** to me now that I start thinking about it.

b. **come back with** (*t.*), talk back; retort
Be careful how you to talk to him; he's forever ***coming back*** with sarcastic remarks.

come between (*t.*) cause to be estranged or antagonized
If only financial problems hadn't ***come between*** us, we would still be together now.

come by (*t.*) obtain; acquire, esp. for sth that is unusual or difficult to find
How did he ever ***come by*** such a nice suede jacket?

come down (*int.*)

a. become lower; fall; drop, esp. for prices
Prices always ***come down*** right after the Christmas season.

b. lose wealth, rank, etc.; be reduced in circumstances or status
After the scandal had erupted, the CEO really ***came down*** in the social scale.

c. be handed down by tradition or inheritance
This pocket-watch has ***come down*** to me from my grandfather, and it's still in remarkably good condition.

d. be relayed or passed along from a source of higher rank or authority
The general's orders will be ***coming down*** tomorrow, I expect.

come down on or **upon** (*t.*)

a. voice one's opposition to
The president ***came down*** hard on tax cuts.

b. reprimand; scold
The boss really ***came down on*** me for arriving late to work.

c. **come down on the side of**: decide that you support a particular person or side in an argument, etc.
Not surprisingly, the president eventually ***came down on the side of*** increased military spending.

come down to (*t.*)

a. be simplifiable or summarizable as
His whole life ***comes down to*** gambling and drinking.

b. be or prove to be mostly or mainly influenced by one particular thing
The crime problem in large cities ultimately ***comes down to*** this: too many people are forced to live in poverty and can see no other way of providing for themselves.

come down with (*t.*) become afflicted with an illness
I think I'm ***coming down with*** a cold.
come forward (*int.*) offer one's services; present oneself; volunteer
When the president called for volunteers to fight in his very unpopular war, very few people actually ***came forward***.
come in (*informal*) (*used to describe how sb is involved in a situation, story, or plan*)
We need someone to distract the security guard, and that's where you ***come in***.
come in for (*t.*) receive; get; be subjected to
The prime minister's proposed tax cuts ***came in for*** a great deal of criticism from certain circles.
come into (*t.*) acquire; get, esp. by inheritance
After ***coming into*** a large fortune at the age of 21, he blew it all on women and wine.
come into it (*informal, esp.BritE*), influence a situation
Love doesn't ***come into it***; her marriage to that old man is strictly a financial affair.
come of/out of (*t.*) happen as a result of sth
Nothing at all ***came (out) of*** my business trip this time.
come off (*int.*) (*informal*)
a. happen; occur
b. be given or completed; occur; result
Her presentation came off very well.
c. succeed; be successful
The end of the novel just didn't come off as well as I'd hoped it would.
d. come off with (*t.*) reach the end; acquit oneself
He ***came off*** with very high marks.
come off it (*informal*) stop being wrong, foolish, or pretentious; be truthful or honest
Oh, why don't you ***come off it***? We know you're as unhappy as the rest of us.
come on (*int.*)
a. begin; appear
Hurry up! The show's ***coming on*** in a couple minutes!
b. (*informal, used mainly in the imperative*) hurry; begin
Come on, it's starting to rain!
c. (*informal) as an entreaty or attempt at persuasion*) please
Come on, join us for the movie.
d. (*informal*) (*used to tell someone that you do not agree with them, do not believe them, etc.*)
Come on! You tried the same excuse last week and we didn't believe it even then!
e. (*informal*) try to make an impression or have an effect; present oneself
My new boss ***comes on*** a bit too authoritarian for my taste.
come out (*int.*)
a. be published; appear
His new album is due to ***come out*** next month.
b. become known; be revealed
It eventually ***came out*** that the politician had held back certain important information from the public.
c. make a debut in society, the theater, etc
d. end; terminate; emerge
The match ***came out*** badly, as both teams lost several players to injuries.
come out against (*t.*) publicly voice one's opposition to
The candidate ***came out*** strongly ***against*** the ban on homosexual marriage.
come out for (*t.*) publicly endorse or support
The normally liberal journalist quite surprisingly ***came out for*** the reelection of the staunchly conservative mayor.
come out with (*t.*)
a. (*informal*) speak, esp. to confess or reveal sth
They asked him where he had been last night and what he had been doing, and all he ***came out with*** was a bunch of lies.
b. (*informal*) say sth suddenly that is not expected
They asked their son what he'd been doing the night before, and he ***came*** straight ***out with*** the truth: he had gone to a bar with friends and got absolutely drunk.
c. make available to the public; bring out
The publisher is ***coming out with*** a revised edition of the novel, whose first printing had contained many errors.
come over
a. happen to; affect, esp. in a negative way (*t.*)
Why's he acting so strangely? What's ***come over*** him?
b. change sides or positions; change one's mind (*int.*)
At first, he was against the plan, but now he's ***come over***.
c. visit informally (*int.*)
A few friends ***came over*** last night and we had a nice long talk.
come through (*int.*)
a. endure or finish successfully
I worked very hard for a long time, and in the end, I managed to ***come through***.
b. (*informal*) do as expected or hoped; perform; succeed
We never really doubted that he'd ***come through*** for us in the end.
c. (*for emotions, feelings, etc.*) be noticeable, esp. when sb is trying to conceal an emotion or feeling
However dispassionate he was trying to be, his anger still ***came through*** when he spoke.
come to
a. recover consciousness (*int.*)
b. amount to; total (*t.*)
The bill ***comes to*** twenty-one million liras.
come under (*t.*)
a. fit into a category or classification
This novel ***comes under*** the heading of satirical social criticism.
b. be the province or responsibility of
This issue ***comes under*** the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
come up (*int.*)
a. be referred to; arise
Whenever he's involved in any conversation, politics is bound to ***come up***.
b. be presented for action or discussion
Next Monday, the new tax bill will be ***coming up*** for consideration.
come up against (*t.*) have to deal with problems or difficulties
After being released from prison, he ***came up against*** a lot of prejudice at work and in his neighborhood.
come up to (*t.*)
a. approach; near
A beggar ***came up to*** us in the street and asked for some money.
b. compare with as to quantity, excellence, etc.; match; equal
I'm sorry to have to tell you this, but this particular essay hardly ***comes up to*** your usual standard of excellence.
come up with (*t.*) produce; supply
Can anybody ***come up with*** a good solution for this problem?

COUNT

count against (*t.*) make sb or sth more likely to fail
Even though she's got all the necessary qualifications, her lack of experience will almost definitely ***count against*** her.

count down (*int.*) count backward, usually by ones, from a given integer to zero.

count in (*t.*) include
You're going out to the pub tonight? Well, you can ***count*** me ***in***!

count on or **upon** (*t.*)
a. depend or rely on
He can always be ***counted on*** to help out his friends.
b. expect sth to happen and make plans based on it
I didn't buy very much food because I didn't ***count on*** so many people coming tonight.

count out (*t.*) exclude
You're going to that party tonight, aren't you? Well, you can ***count*** me ***out*** - I'm too tired to go out tonight.

count towards (*t.*) be part of what is needed to complete or achieve sth
Your homework will not ***count towards*** your final grade, but I still suggest that you do it regularly, as it will help you understand the lesson better.

COVER

cover up (*t.*)
a. cover completely; enfold
A favorite method of ***covering up*** a wall-safe is to hang a picture before it.
b. keep secret; conceal
The minister's staff tried very hard to ***cover up*** his role in the savings and loan scandal.

CROSS

cross over (*from sth to sth else*)
a. switch allegiance, as from one political party to another
I'll never understand exactly why he ***crossed over*** to the Conservative Party.
b. change successfully from one field of endeavor, genre, etc., to another
In the mid-1960s, Bob Dylan successfully ***crossed over*** from folk music to rock.

cross off (*t.*) remove a word or phrase from a list by drawing a line through it
Michelle has called to say that she can't come, so be sure to ***cross*** her name ***off*** the guest list, will you?

cross out (*t.*) draw a line through sth that you have written, usually because it is wrong
Cross out this word; you've misspelled it.

cross up
a. change arrangements made with; deceive (*t.*)
We'd agreed not to tell my parents the truth, but then he ***crossed*** me ***up***.
b. confuse (*int.*) (*esp.BritE*)
I got all ***crossed up*** on the way to the post office and didn't know where I was.

CRY

cry down (*t.*) disparage; belittle (*esp.BritE*)
He's always ***crying down*** people less strong than he is.

cry off (*int.*) break a promise, agreement, etc. (*esp.BritE*)
We'd already signed the new lease, but at the last second, the owner ***cried off*** and we were left without a place to live.

cry out (*int.*) shout or make a loud noise because you are frightened, hurt, etc.
She ***cried out*** in horror when she saw what had happened to her cat.

cry up (*t.*) praise; extol (*esp.BritE*)
I think Michael ***cries up*** his children a bit too often and too much.

CUT

cut across (*t.*)
a. precede or go beyond considerations of; transcend
The anti-war campaign ***cuts across*** narrow boundaries such as political party and religion.
b. (also ***cut through***) go from one side of an area to the other instead of going round it
We should ***cut across*** this field if we want to save time.
By ***cutting through*** the park, I managed to get to work on time this morning.

cut back (*t.*)
a. shorten by cutting off the end
b. curtail or discontinue
Last quarter, wool production was severely ***cut back***.
c. **cut back on**, reduce the amount of money being spent on sth
In order to be able to have the money necessary for hosting the Olympic Games this summer, the government has had to ***cut back on*** many basic expenses.

cut down (*t.*)
a. (also ***cut down on***) lessen; decrease
My doctor warned me that I should ***cut down on*** my consumption of saturated fat.
b. destroy, kill or disable
The barbarians ***cut down*** everything in their path.
c. remodel, remake, or reduce in size, as a garment
I need to get this dress ***cut down*** if I want to be able to wear it.

cut in (*int.*)
a. move or thrust oneself, a vehicle, etc., abruptly between others
That car ***cut in*** in front of me.
b. (*informal*) to interrupt a dancing couple in order to dance with one of them
c. (also ***cut into***) (*t.*) interpose; interrupt
He's always ***cutting into*** other people's conversations with some snide remark or other.

cut it out, (*informal*) stop doing sth
That's not a nice thing to say! ***Cut it out***!

cut off (*t.*)
a. intercept
The army besieged the cave where the bandits had taken refuge and thus ***cut off*** their support from outside.
b. interrupt
He ***cut*** me ***off*** in the middle of my story to announce that he would be getting married.
c. stop suddenly; discontinue
The water supply was suddenly ***cut off*** as a result of the Water Bureau's incompetent management.
d. disinherit
Despite living a life of great debauchery, the young artist was never ***cut off*** by his wealthy parents.
e. sever; separate
The severity of his wounds meant that the soldier's leg had to be ***cut off***.

cut out (*t.*)
a. omit; delete; excise
You should ***cut out*** this paragraph about the discovery of penicillin, as it is not really related to the main topic of your essay.
b. not let sb share sth or be included in sth
I kept trying to say something, and they just kept ***cutting*** me ***out***.
c. **not to be cut out to be sth/not to be cut out for sth**, not have the right qualities for a particular task, endeavor, career, etc.
I finally had to admit to myself that I just wasn't ***cut out*** to be a great musician.

DEAL

deal in (*t.*) buy and sell particular goods as a business
My grandmother ran a shop which ***dealt in*** rare books.
deal with (*t.*)
a. take action in order to achieve sth or solve a problem
If the government doesn't start to ***deal with*** the energy crisis soon, there will be loads of problems in the future.
b. be about a particular subject
The documentary ***dealt with*** the international spread of AIDS and its consequences.
c. do business with a person or organization; meet or talk to sb, esp. as part of your job
In my job, I often have to ***deal with*** dissatisfied customers.

DIE

die away (*int.*) (*of a sound*) become weaker or fainter and then cease
The sound of gunfire gradually ***died away*** as the battle came to a close.
die down (*int.*) become calm or quiet; subside
After the riot, it took many hours for people's anger to ***die down***.
die off (*int.*) die one after another until the number is greatly reduced
As she grew older, her friends began to ***die off*** one by one.
die out (*int.*)
a. cease to exist; become extinct
If we take no steps against deforestation, thousands of animal and plant species, some of them unknown to man, will ***die out***.
b. die away; fade; subside
The sound of the blades ***died out*** as the helicopter flew off.
to die for, (*informal*) stunning; remarkable
That skirt is just ***to die for***!

DIG

dig in (*int.*)
a. dig trenches, as in order to defend a position in battle
The soldiers ***dug in*** and waited for the enemy to close in.
b. maintain one's opinion or position
I tried to argue calmly and logically with her, but she had ***dug in*** and wasn't even listening to what I was saying.
c. (*informal*) start eating
Go ahead, ***dig in***, there's plenty of food for everyone.
dig into (*t.*)
a. press or push hard into sb or sth, or press sth hard into sb or sth
The cat ***dug*** its claws deep ***into*** my leg.
My backpack was ***digging into*** my shoulder.
b. informal. attack, work, or apply oneself voraciously, vigorously, or energetically
I ***dug into*** writing the essay and had managed to finish it by morning.
dig out (*t.*)
a. find by searching
In order to write a good article, I had to ***dig*** a lot of details ***out*** of different magazines and newspapers.
b. find and look at or use sth that you have not seen or used for a long time
Whenever my aunts and uncles come over, Mum ***digs out*** my old baby photographs and shows them around.
dig up (*t.*),
a. take something out of the ground by digging
The pirate greedily ***dug up*** the treasure chest.
b. break the ground or make a hole in the ground with a tool, machine, etc.
They've ***dug up*** my street several times so far this year.
c. discover in the course of digging
While they were repairing the sewage system, the workers accidentally ***dug up*** a chest containing several thousand-year-old manuscripts.
d. (*informal*) (also ***dig up dirt on sb***) locate; find, esp. in order to discover information that is secret or forgotten by searching very carefully
"See if you can ***dig up any dirt on*** my opponent." - "Alright, I'll let you know as soon as I've ***dug*** something ***up***."

DO

do away with (*t.*)
a. put an end to; abolish
The candidate claimed he would be ***doing away with*** wasteful spending of the taxpayers' money.
b. kill
do by (*t.*) deal with; treat
I've always tried to ***do*** well ***by*** my friends and family, although it hasn't always been easy.
do for, (*usu. passive*) cause the defeat, ruin, or death of
"We're ***done for***," whispered the general when he saw the size of the army closing in on him and his soldiers.
do in (*t.*) (*informal*)
a. kill, esp. to murder
The gang leader had his rivals ***done in*** one by one.
b. injure gravely or exhaust; wear out; ruin
My job is really ***doing*** me ***in***, so I'm thinking about quitting.
c. cheat or swindle
I think that car salesman ***did*** me ***in*** when he sold me this piece of junk.
do out of (*t.*) (*informal*) swindle; cheat
That guy over there ***did*** me ***out of*** several hundred dollars a few years ago.
do over (*t.*)
a. redecorate
b. redo; do sth again because you did not do it well the first time (*esp.AmE*)
The teacher said I'm going to have to ***do*** my assignment ***over*** because it was too messy for her to even read.
do up (*t.*) (*informal*)
a. wrap and tie up
b. pin up or arrange (the hair)
Let me just ***do up*** my hair and then I'll be ready to go.

c. renovate; launder; clean
d. wear out; tire
e. fasten (*esp.BritE*):
Don't forget to ***do up*** your coat; it's quite chilly outside.
f. dress, esp. in a fancy or funny way
On Halloween, many children get all ***done up*** in funny costumes.

do with (*t.*),
a. gain advantage or benefit from; make use of
You could definitely ***do with*** a vacation.
b. (*informal, used to ask where sb put sth*)
What did you ***do with*** my files? I can't seem to find them anywhere.
c. **have to do with**, be about or connected with sb or sth
I never watch those silly talk shows on television; what do all those people's problems ***have to do with me***?

do without
a. forgo; dispense with (*t.*)
He just can't ***do without*** a glass or two of beer after work.
b. dispense with the thing mentioned
The store didn't have any milk left, so we'll have to ***do without***.

DOUBLE

double back (*int.*) turn and go back in the direction from which you have come
After realizing that I'd taken the wrong turn, I had to ***double back***.

double up (*int.*)
a. share quarters planned for only one person or family
Because there aren't enough rooms for all of us, we'll have to ***double up***.
b. suddenly bend your body forward, usu. because of pain or laughter
The amateur boxer ***doubled up*** in agony when the champion punched him in the stomach.
We all ***doubled up*** with laughter when he walked in without any clothes on.

double (up) as (*t.*) have the purpose of sth in addition to its original purpose
A futon is essentially a bed that ***doubles (up) as*** a sofa.

DRAW

draw ahead of (*t.*) gradually pass sth. moving in the same direction
The first-time auto racer slowly ***drew ahead of*** the reigning champion.

draw away (*t.*)
a. move or begin to move away
He slowly ***drew*** his hand ***away*** from the fire.
b. move farther ahead
The Formula One driver Michael Schumacher quickly ***drew away*** from the competition.

draw back (*int.*) move away from sb or sth, usu. because you are surprised or frightened
She ***drew back*** in disgust when she saw the cockroach crawling over the kitchen counter.

draw into (*t.*) cause to take part or enter, esp. unwittingly
They somehow managed to ***draw*** him ***into*** the discussion on human rights, although he had wanted to remain quiet.

draw off (*int.*) move back or away

draw on
a. come nearer; approach (*int.*)
Winter is ***drawing on***, you can feel it in the air.
b. clothe oneself in; put on, esp. in a slow manner (*t.*)
She ***drew on*** her gown and walked elegantly towards the balcony.
c. utilize or make use of, esp. as a source (*t.*)
Many bebop tunes ***drew*** heavily ***on*** songs from old musicals.

draw oneself up, assume an erect posture

draw out (*t.*)
a. pull out; remove
b. prolong; lengthen
You can't ***draw*** this boring conversation ***out*** much further.
c. persuade to speak
She's not really quite as dull as she may seem, if you make the effort to ***draw*** her ***out***.
d. take or withdraw (money) from a place of deposit
He ***drew*** his money ***out*** of the bank and blew it all on the horse races.

draw up
a. devise or formulate; draft, esp. in legal form or as a formal proposal
He ***drew up*** his will only a week before he passed away.
b. put into position; arrange in order or formation
The captain ***drew up*** his men and ordered them to charge.
c. bring or come to a stop; halt
The van ***drew up*** at the curb and about a dozen clowns jumped out onto the street.

DREAM

dream up (*t.*) form a creative idea or plan in the imagination; devise
He's always ***dreaming up*** the most outlandish schemes for making money.

DRESS

dress down,
a. reprimand; scold (*t.*) (*esp.BritE*)
We got ***dressed down*** pretty badly for smoking in church.
b. dress informally or less formally (*int.*)
We always ***dress down*** when we go out on Saturday nights.

dress up
a. put on one's best or fanciest clothing; dress relatively formally (*int.*)
He always used to ***dress up*** for his own birthday parties.
b. dress up in/as (*t.*) dress in costume or in another person's clothes:
"My sister's going to ***dress up in*** Victorian clothing for the costume party."
"I think I'll ***dress up as*** Che Guevara."
c. embellish or disguise, esp. in order to make more appealing or acceptable (*t.*)
If you don't ***dress up*** the facts a bit, no one will be interested in your story.

DRIVE

drive at (*t.*) attempt or intend to convey; allude to; suggest
I don't know exactly what it is you're ***driving at***, but I don't think I like it.

drive back (*t.*) (also ***drive off***) push back; force back; repel; repulse
The rebels were quickly ***driven back/off*** by the superior numbers of the governmental forces.

drive off, leave in a car, usu. suddenly (*int.*)
He jumped in his Ferrari and ***drove off*** without even saying "goodbye."

DROP

drop behind (*t.*) fall short of the required pace or progress:
As a result of her long absence, she had dropped far behind the rest of the class and was forced to study much more in order to keep up.

drop by/in (*at*) (*t.*) visit sb for a short time, usu. without arranging it before
I might ***drop by*** Steve's house later and see how he's been doing.

drop off
a. (*informal*) fall asleep (*int.*)
I was so tired last night that I just ***dropped off*** in front of the TV.
b. decrease; decline (*int.*)
The number of students entering university ***dropped off*** significantly last year.
c. take sb or sth to a place, usu. by car as you travel somewhere else (*t.*)
Don't waste money on a taxi; I'm going in that direction myself, so I can ***drop*** you ***off***.

drop out of (*t.*)
a. withdraw from being a member or participant
I ***dropped out of*** the chess club because, to be honest, it was starting to get boring.
b. stop attending school or college:
My sister ***dropped out of*** high school at 16 and started working full-time.

DRY

dry up (*int.*) cease to exist; evaporate, esp. for supplies of sth
After all his money ***dried up***, he was forced to ask for a loan from the bank.

EAT

eat away at (*t.*)
a. (also ***eat into***) destroy gradually, as by erosion
Centuries of rain and wind, not to mention air pollution, is ***eating away at*** many historical buildings and statues.
b. (*for people's feelings, emotions, etc.*) make sb feel more and more unhappy, worried, etc.
The memory of what I said to her is really ***eating away at*** me.

eat into (*t.*)
a. same as *eat away at* (*a*)
b. use or take away a large part of sth valuable, such as money or time
The wedding preparations are ***eating into*** our savings.

eat up (*t.*)
a. show enthusiasm for; take pleasure in
The audience just ***ate up*** the comedian's every joke.
b. believe without question
My parents were ***eating up*** everything I said; they didn't even stop to think it might all be lies.

ENTER

enter into (*t.*)
a. investigate; consider
The president said that he would ***enter into*** the question of what should be done with the refugees at a later date.
b. form a constituent part or ingredient of
Another factor ***entering into*** our consideration of this issue is whether or not state employees should have their salary raised.

FACE

face down (*t.*) confront boldly or intimidate (*an opponent, critic, etc.*)
The musician ***faced down*** his critics by claiming that they were all failed musicians themselves.

face up to (*t.*) acknowledge; admit; meet courageously; confront; accept that a difficult situation exists
You should ***face up to*** the facts - she doesn't love you anymore.

FALL

fall (all) over oneself: show unusual or excessive enthusiasm or eagerness, esp. in the hope of being favored or rewarded
The young artist ***fell all over himself*** to praise his mentor's newest painting.

fall apart (*int.*)
a. break into pieces
My old shoes have started to ***fall apart***.
b. start having problems that you cannot deal with
After she'd discovered that he'd cheated on her, she ***fell apart***.

fall away (*int.*)
a. withdraw support or allegiance
As soon as it became clear that the candidate was xenophobic, many of his supporters quickly ***fell away***.
b. become lean or thin; diminish; decline
According to Edward Gibbon, the power of the Roman Empire began to ***fall away*** with the adoption of Christianity as the state religion by Constantine the Great.

fall back (*int.*) give way; recede; retreat
After many hours of fighting, the weakened soldiers were forced to ***fall back***.

fall back on or **upon** (*t.*)
a. (also, ***fall back to***) retreat to
The exhausted soldiers ***fell back on*** the the town and dug themselves in.
b. have recourse to; rely on
Having no savings to ***fall back on*** when his first child came along, he had to get a second part-time job in order to make ends meet.

fall behind
a. lag, in pace or progress (*t./int.*)
If we don't stop arguing over the details of the project, we're going to ***fall behind*** the others.
b. fall behind in (*t.*) fail to pay (*a debt, obligation, etc.*) at the appointed time
Al Capone ***fell behind in*** his tax payments, and it was for that reason that he was finally arrested.

fall for (*t.*) (*informal*)
a. be deceived by
I can't believe that you ***fell for*** such an old trick!
b. fall in love with sb
He says that he's ***fallen for*** her.

fall in with (*t.*) become acquainted with and spend time with, esp. by chance
I ***fell in with*** a strange young Australian couple while I was visiting Sicily.

fall off (*int.*) decrease in number, amount, or intensity; diminish
Profits ***fell off*** sharply last quarter due to the economic crisis.

fall on or **upon** (*t.*)
a. assault; attack
The cavalry suddenly ***fell on*** us from the rear.

b. be the obligation of
The burden of choosing who is to be sacked has unfortunately ***fallen on*** me.
c. experience; encounter
As a result of Tom's gambling problems, his family ***fell on*** hard times.
d. chance upon; come upon
Archimedes ***fell upon*** the idea of the principle of displacement while stepping into the bath one day.
e. happen on a particular day or date
Easter ***fell on*** 11 April this year.

fall out (*int.*)
a. happen; occur
It ***fell out*** that I wasn't actually broke: I'd had money in my pocket the whole time.
b. leave one's place in the ranks, as a soldier
After they had completed their drills, the cadets were ordered to ***fall out***.
c. **fall out over** (*t.*) quarrel about; disagree about
They ***fell out over*** whether James Joyce or W.B. Yeats had been more important for Irish literature.

fall over backward(s) (*int.*) exhibit great eagerness, esp. in pursuit of one's own advantage
The new employee ***fell over backwards*** in praising the manager's proposal.

fall through (*int.*) come to nothing; fail of realization
Unfortunately, they did not agree to our offer, so the deal has ***fallen through***.

fall to (*t.*) apply oneself; begin
Alright, everyone, that's enough chit-chat, let's ***fall to*** work.

fall under (*t.*)
a. be the concern or responsibility of
The police can't do anything to you; what you've done doesn't ***fall under*** their jurisdiction.
b. be classified as; be included within
His new book ***falls under*** the heading of dystopic novels.

FEED

feed on (*t.*) obtain sustenance from
The koala ***feeds*** only ***on*** eucalyptus leaves; it doesn't even drink water!

FEEL

feel for (*t.*) feel sympathy for or compassion toward; empathize with
He's been having a lot of problems lately; I really ***feel for*** him.

feel like (*t.*) (*informal*) have a desire for; be favourably disposed to; want (to)
I just don't ***feel like*** going to a movie tonight.
Do you ***feel like*** staying in and watching TV?

feel like oneself, (also ***feel oneself***) be in one's usual frame of mind or state of health
He hasn't been ***feeling (like) himself*** since his parents passed away.

feel out (*t.*) attempt to ascertain (the nature of a situation, sb's attitude, etc.) by indirect or subtle means
You should ***feel out*** his opinion before you ask him to support you on such a sensitive issue.

feel up to (*t.*) (*informal*) feel or be able to; be capable of
She's very tired and doesn't ***feel up to*** going out tonight.

FILL

fill in (*t.*)
a. **fill in for sb**; substitute for
James couldn't come today, so I'll be ***filling in for*** him.
b. **fill sb in on sth**, (*informal*) supply sb with information
Could you please ***fill me in on*** what was said at the meeting?

fill out (*int.*) become larger, fuller, or rounder, as the figure
She's ***filled out*** quite a bit since she got married.

FIND

find out (*t.*)
a. discover or confirm the truth about sth; learn a fact for the first time
Have you ***found out*** what the problem with your computer screen is yet?
b. detect or expose, as a crime or offense
The police have yet to ***find out*** who killed the man.
c. uncover the true nature, identity, or intentions of sb
The spy was ***found out*** before he could assassinate the president.

FIRE

fire away (*int.*) (*informal*) begin to talk and continue without slackening, esp. to ask a series of questions
"I've got a few questions to ask you." – "***Fire away***."

fire off (*t.*)
a. discharge (*as weapons, ammunition, etc.*)
The police ***fired off*** tear gas at the picketers.
b. write and send hurriedly
He ***fired off*** an angry letter of resignation to his boss and stormed out of the the office.

fire up (*t.*) make sb excited or angry
He always gets so ***fired up*** when we start talking about politics.

FIT

fit in
a. find the time to see sb or do sth (*t.*)
The doctor won't be able to ***fit*** you ***in*** till next Wednesday.
b. **fit in with** (*t.*) (*for people*) feel that you belong to a particular group and are accepted by them
Transvestites are too often made to feel that they cannot ***fit in with*** the rest of society.
c. **fit in with** (*t.*) (*for activities or events*) exist or happen together in a way that is convenient
We're going to Sile this weekend if the weather's nice - how does that ***fit in with*** your plans?

fit out or up (*t.*) furnish with supplies, equipment, clothing, furniture, or other requisites; supply; equip
My brother owns a camping supply store, so he can ***fit*** us ***out*** for our trip.

FIX

fix on or upon (*t.*) decide on; determine (*esp.BritE*)
We can't ***fix on*** a date for the party until we know when everyone is going to be free.

fix up (*t.*) (*informal*)
a. arrange a meeting, date, event, etc.
Let's try and ***fix up*** a time for our next meeting.

b. provide with; furnish
My wife's old friend was kind enough to ***fix*** me ***up*** with this job.
c. smooth over; solve; resolve
If we don't talk like rational human beings, we'll never be able to ***fix up*** our differences.

FLOOD

flood in/into (*int./t.*) arrive in great numbers, usu. within a short period of time
As soon as the film star had endorsed the company's product, orders began ***flooding in***.

FLY

fly about/around (*int.*) (*for ideas or remarks*) be passed quickly from one person to another and cause excitement
Rumors about the prime minister's imminent resignation were ***flying around***.

fly into a rage/temper, suddenly become very angry
When I mentioned that I had broken his stereo, he ***flew into a rage***.

FOLLOW

follow out (*t.*) carry to a conclusion; execute
Following out their orders to the letter, the soldiers began executing everyone in the village.

follow through (*int.*)
a. carry out fully, as a stroke of a club in golf, a racket in tennis, etc.
b. continue an effort, plan, proposal, policy, etc., to its completion
When studying a language, you must ***follow through*** or you will never really learn.

follow up (*on*) (*t.*) discover more about a situation or take further action in connection with it
Can you ***follow up (on)*** this report about the president's proposal to raise taxes across the board?

GAIN

gain on (*t.*) get nearer to sb or sth that you are chasing
The police were ***gaining on*** the fleeing bank robbers.

GET

get about (*AmE* ***get around***) (*int.*)
a. move about; be active
He ***gets about*** quite a bit - he's quite the traveller.
Ever since the accident, he can ***get around*** only with difficulty.
b. become known; spread
I wanted to keep our relationship a secret, but somehow it ***got around*** that we were dating.

get across (*t.*)
a. make or become understandable; successfully communicate information to other people
What I would mainly like to ***get across*** to you is the importance of becoming actively involved in society.
b. be convincing about; impress upon others
The professor clearly ***got across*** the fact that he would not tolerate lateness.

get ahead (*int.*) be successful, as in business or society
Unfortunately, it's still quite difficult, even after all these years, for a woman to ***get ahead*** in business without being resented by the men around her.

get ahead of (*t.*)
a. move forward of, as in traveling
The champion cyclist quickly ***got ahead of*** his competition.
b. surpass; outdo
She never let anyone ***get ahead of*** her in her work as she was quite ambitious.

get along (*BritE* ***get on***)
a. get along with (*t.*) like each and be friendly to one another
He doesn't ***get along*** very well with his mother-in-law.
b. get along in (*t.*) deal with a situation, esp. successfully:
How do you think Michael is ***getting along*** in his new job?

get around/round (*t.*)
a. circumvent; outwit; find a way of dealing with or avoiding a problem
Al Capone managed to ***get around*** everything except income tax evasion.
b. get around/round to, do sth, esp. sth that you have intended to do for a long time
I don't know when I'll have time to ***get around*** to checking your assignment.

get at (*t.*)
a. reach; touch
He couldn't ***get at*** the top shelf so he asked me to help.
b. suggest, hint at, or imply; intimate
I don't know exactly what Clive was ***getting at*** when he said that, but I don't think it was good.
c. discover; determine
If we want to solve the problem of unemployment, we have to ***get at*** the root of the problem.
d. (*informal*) influence by surreptitious or illegal means; bribe
Since the mayor had many debts in addition to a low salary, the mafia quite easily ***got at*** him.
e. (*informal*) (*BritE*). criticize someone in an unkind way
He's forever ***getting at*** me.

get away
a. escape; flee (*int.*)
The robbers ***got away*** in an unlicensed hearse.
b. **get away with** (*t.*) succeed in doing sth bad or wrong without being punished or criticized
Their youngest son ***gets away with*** everything because his mother is convinced that he is an angel and can do no wrong.

get back (*t.*)
a. **get back to**, talk to sb, usually on the telephone, to give them some information they have asked for or because you were not able to speak to them before
I'll ***get back to*** you as soon as I've found out how much the tickets are.
b. **get back (at)**, (*informal*) be revenged on
I'm going to ***get back at*** him someday for embarrassing me in public like that.

get behind on (*t.*) not have done as much work or paid as much money as you should by a particular time
Don't ***get behind on*** your credit card payments or you will regret it.

get by
a. succeed in going past (*t.*)
The protestors ***got by*** the police barricade and stormed the palace.
b. be able to live or deal with a situation with difficulty, usu. by having just enough of sth you need, such as money (*int.*)
He's far from rich, but he ***gets by***.
c. evade the notice of (*t.*)
Not much ***gets by*** him, so be careful what you say.

get down
a. depress; discourage; fatigue (*t.*)
Watching the news really ***gets*** me ***down***.
b. write sth, esp. sth that sb has said (*t.*)
He was talking so fast that his secretary couldn't ***get*** it all ***down***.
c. swallow (*t.*)
My throat was so swollen that it was difficult to ***get*** the pills ***down***.
d. (*informal*) relax and enjoy oneself completely; be uninhibited in one's enjoyment, esp. when dancing (*int.*)
She was really ***getting down*** at the party last night.
e. **get down to** (*t.*) start doing sth seriously and with a lot of attention and effort
Okay, let's ***get down to*** business.

get in
a. (also ***get into***) enter a car or a taxi
You can go and ***get into*** the car. I'll be there in a minute.
b. (also ***get into***) (*t.*) arrive; come (*int.*)
She ***got in*** on the ten-o'clock train.
Our plane should ***get into*** the airport about three o'clock.
c. (also ***get into***) (*t.*) be chosen or accepted, as for office, membership, etc.
I was hoping to attend the University of Chicago, but couldn't ***get in***.
My father was never able to ***get into*** political office, although he tried a number of times.
d. (also ***get oneself in***) become implicated in sth, usu. sth bad or negative (*t.*)
If he keeps on borrowing money to pay off his debts, he'll only be ***getting himself in*** deeper and deeper.

get into (*t.*)
a. become interested in an activity or subject; start being involved in an activity
I didn't really ***get into*** literature until after I'd graduated from high school.
b. **what has got/gotten into sb**: not understand why sb is behaving differently than normal
He's acting very strangely these days. I wonder ***what's gotten into him***.

get it, (*informal*)
a. be punished or reprimanded
Stop doing that, or you're going to ***get it***!
b. understand or grasp sth
She was talking about politics all night long, but I just wasn't ***getting it***.

get off
a. leave a public vehicle
We'll ***get off*** the train at the next station and continue our journey by bus.
b. escape the consequences of or punishment for one's actions (*int.*)
The businessman arrested for embezzling stockholders' money ***got off*** lightly in the end.
c. help sb escape punishment (*t.*)
Considering all the evidence against him, not even the best lawyer in the world will be able to ***get him off***.
d. (*informal*) have the effrontery; do sth that one has no right to do (*t.*)
Where does he ***get off*** ordering me around - that's what I'd like to know.

get on
a. enter a public vehicle
An old woman fell and broke her leg as she was trying to ***get on*** the bus yesterday.
b. (*AmE* ***get along***) deal with a situation, esp. successfully (*t.*)
How did you ***get on*** with that project of yours?
c. advance in age
Your mother's really ***getting on***, isn't she?
d. **get on with** (*t.*) (*AmE* ***get along with***), like each other and be friendly to one another
e. **get on with** (*t.*) continue doing sth
Don't just stop in the middle of your story - ***get on with*** it!

get onto (*t.*) start talking about a subject after discussing sth else
We started talking about music but then we somehow ***got onto*** politics.

get out
a. go out to different places and meet people in order to enjoy oneself (*int.*)
My husband doesn't ***get out*** much - he prefers staying at home and listening to music.
b. become publicly known (*int.*)
News of the mayor's criminal connections ***got out***.
c. **get out of**: leave a car or taxi
I ***got out of*** the taxi at the wrong place, and had to walk ten minutes to get to the meeting place.
d. **get out of** (*t.*) leave:
The party was so boring that I just had to ***get out of*** there.
After years of struggling to make a profit, he finally decided to ***get out of*** the publishing business.
e. **get out of doing sth**: avoid doing sth that you should do, often by giving an excuse
I managed to ***get out of*** dissecting the frog in science class by telling the teacher that dissecting anything was against the rules of my religion.
f. **get sth out of sb**, persuade or force sb to tell or give you sth
I could only ***get*** five dollars ***out of*** my dad.
g. **get sth out of sth**: enjoy sth or think that sth is useful
She felt that she'd ***gotten a lot out of*** her teaching career, but finally decided that it was time to move on.

get over (*t.*)
a. begin to feel better after being unhappy or ill; recover from
It took years for Canan to finally ***get over*** her divorce from Ulaş.
b. (*informal*) can't/couldn't get over sth, be very shocked or surprised about sth
Now that you've dyed your hair, I just can't ***get over*** how different you look.
c. **get sth over (and done) with**: do and complete sth difficult or unpleasant that must be done:
I'll be so happy to finally ***get*** this job interview ***over and done with***.

get through
a. manage to reach or contact sb, esp. by telephone (*int.*)
I called him several times last night, but I couldn't ***get through***.
b. deal with a difficult or unpleasant experience successfully, or to help sb do this (*t.*)
Thank you so much for helping me ***get through*** my exams.
c. finish; complete (*t.*)
With his bad studying habits, I don't know how he managed to ***get through*** college.

d. get through to sb: succeed in making sb understand or believe sth
I tried explaining why I thought so, but I just couldn't ***get through to*** him.

get to (*t.*)
a. get in touch or into communication with; contact
By the time he ***got to*** me, it was already too late.
b. (*informal*) make an impression on; affect
Beethoven's final string quartet really ***gets to*** me - I cry every time I listen to it.
c. (*informal*) begin
Don't let Tony ***get to*** telling you the story about the old white-haired man in Arizona, or you'll never hear the end of it.

get up (*t.*)
a. prepare; arrange; organize (*esp. BritE*)
The museum's ***getting up*** an exhibit on the Christian elements in Van Gogh's paintings.
b. draw upon; marshal; rouse
You really need to ***get up*** your courage if you're going to go bungee-jumping.
c. get up to sth, do sth, esp. sth that other people think is wrong
Look at his face! I just know he's been ***getting up*** to some sort of mischief.

GIVE

give away (*t.*)
a. expose or betray sb
The thief's partner ***gave*** him ***away*** when the police began to pressure him.
b. reveal (*a confidence or secret, hidden motives, true feelings, etc.*), often without intending to
While she was chatting away, she ***gave away*** that there was going to be a surprise birthday party.

give in
a. acknowledge defeat; concede (*int.*)
The general declared that he and his army would never ***give in***.
b. give a piece of written work or a document to sb for them to read, judge, or deal with (*t.*) (*AmE* ***hand in***)
We have to ***give*** our essays ***in*** on Monday.
c. **give in to** (*t.*) finally agree to or accept what sb wants after a period when you refuse to agree
The President has boldly vowed never to ***give in to*** terrorist demands.

give off (*t.*) put forth or produce; emit, esp. for light, heat, smell, gas, etc.
This lamp isn't ***giving off*** much light - why don't we change the bulb?

give or take (*t./int.*) plus or minus a specified amount; more or less
A new Mercedes will run you $75,000, ***give or take***.

give out
a. send out; emit (*t.*)
Stars are known to ***give out*** enormous amounts of radiation.
b. make public; announce; claim (*t.*)
The journalist ***gave out*** that the prime minister had been concealing certain important information.
c. distribute or issue to a large number of people (*t.*) (*AmE* ***hand out***)
Several young political activists were ***giving out*** pamphlets to anyone who would take them.
d. (*for people, parts of the body, etc.*) become exhausted; fail (*int.*)
I had been carrying heavy boxes for hours, and then my strength ***gave out***.
e. (*for machines, fuel, etc.*) become used up; fail (*int.*)
Just as we were driving through the middle of Death Valley, our fuel ***gave out***.

give over to (*t.*),
a. put into the care of; transfer
After retiring, he ***gave over*** all his property ***to*** his wife and ran off to Tahiti.
b. devote to a specified activity
He ***gave*** the rest of his life ***over to*** relaxing in the sun.

give up
a. abandon hope; despair (*int.*)
After the death of his beloved wife, he simply ***gave up***.
b. surrender; relinquish (*int.*)
The team conceded four goals in the first ten minutes and thereafter ***gave up***.
c. quit; stop; desist from; renounce (*t.*)
He somehow managed to completely ***give up*** drinking after nearly 50 years of severe alcoholism.
d. stop trying to think of the answer to a joke or question (*t.*)
"What animal walks on 4 legs in the morning, 2 legs in the afternoon, and 3 legs in the evening?" – "I ***give up***." – "A human being." – "I don't get it."
e. **give up on sb**: stop hoping that sb will do what you want them to do
She's ***given up on*** Oğuz; she knows he will never change.
f. **give up on sth**: stop hoping that sth will achieve what you want it to achieve
I ***give up on*** this CD player - it's never going to work right.
g. **give oneself up**: allow the police or an enemy to catch you
The fugitive eventually ***gave*** himself ***up***.

GO

go about (*t.*)
a. occupy oneself with; perform
Perhaps you should stop chatting and ***go about*** your work.
b. start to do sth or deal with sth
Can you tell me what's the best way to ***go about*** learning a language?

go after (*t.*)
a. attempt to obtain; strive for
If you don't ***go after*** her, you'll never know if she loves you or not.
b. chase or follow sb in order to catch them
Seeing him run out of the bank with a gun in his hand, the police ***went after*** him.

go against (*t.*)
a. **go against sth**, be in conflict with or opposed to (*a rule, a policy, etc.*)
Eating meat of any kind at any time ***goes against*** the rules of the Jain religion.
b. **go against sb**, have the result of a vote or decision be the opposite of what was needed
The vote ***went against*** the incumbent senator this year, and he announced his retirement from politics.

go ahead
a. used to give permission to sb to do sth
"Dad, can I borrow the car tonight?" - "***Go ahead***, but be careful."
b. **go ahead with** (*t.*), start to do sth
Now that all systems have been checked out, we can ***go ahead*** with the countdown.

go along,
a. move forward; proceed; continue doing sth (*int.*)
Don't memorize every rule immediately - you'll learn most of them as you ***go along***.
b. **go along to**, go to a place or event, usu. without much planning (*t.*) (*esp.BritE*)
I may ***go along to*** the pub after work, I'm not quite sure yet.
c. go along with sb (also ***come along with sb***) accompany sb (*t.*)
Can I ***go along with*** you to the party?
d. **go along with sb/sth**, agree; concur (*t.*)
He doesn't ***go along with*** my ideas about how to make this country a better place.

go around/round
a. be sufficient or enough for everyone in a group (*int.*)
There are twenty students and only ten seats, so there are not enough seats to ***go around***.
b. pass or circulate, as in transmission or communication (*int.*)
Word's ***going around*** that he finally broke up with Emma.
c. **go around/round doing sth**, spend your time behaving badly or doing sth that is unpleasant for other people
He's been ***going around*** telling everyone that Emma is a liar and that she cheated on him.
d. **go around with** (*t.*) be often in the company of sb
These days, he's ***going around*** with Linda quite a bit.

go at (*t.*)
a. assault; attack, either physically or verbally (also, *esp.BritE*, ***have a go at***)
She told him that she'd fallen for someone else, and he just ***went at*** her.
b. (*informal*) start doing sth with energy and enthusiasm (*esp. BritE*)
There was a lot of work to do, but we ***went at*** it straightaway.
c. **have a go at**: (*informal*) try doing sth (*AmE*)
Well, do you want to ***have a go at*** (fixing) this TV?

go by
a. be disregarded or not taken advantage of; pass (*int.*)
This offer is one-time only, so don't let it ***go by***.
b. be guided by or rely upon (*t.*)
He's a compulsive liar, so you can never really ***go by*** anything he says.

go down
a. suffer defeat (*int.*)
The team lost, but at least they didn't ***go down*** without a fight.
b. leave university, permanently or at the end of a term (*int.*) (*BritE*)
c. (*for computers*) stop functioning (*int.*)
My computer suddenly ***went down*** and I lost all my files.
d. **go down as** (*t.*), be accepted or believed
All that nonsense about why it was necessary to start the war ***went down*** as truth with a lot of people.
e. **go down as** (*t.*) be remembered in history or by posterity
This war may well ***go down as*** one of the biggest mistakes this country has ever made.
f. **go down with sth**, (*informal*) become ill, usu. with a not very serious illness (*esp.BritE*)
He's ***gone down with*** a cold, but he should be back in a few days.

go for (*t.*)
a. choose
Do you know yet what kind of car you are going to ***go for***?
b. make an attempt at; try to get
The team is ***going for*** its third straight championship.
c. (*for money*) sell for a certain amount of money
The house ***went for*** $40,000.
d. favour; like; enjoy
I don't think I would really ***go for*** a life of travel.
e. **go for sb**, assault; attack
The thief suddenly ***went for*** me with the knife in his hand.
f. **go for it**, (*informal*) pursue a goal with determination; do what you must do in order to have or achieve sth
If you want to be a professional musician someday, ***go for it*** - nothing's stopping you.

go in for (*t.*) adopt as your particular interest; approve of; like
I don't really ***go in for*** most pop music - it's too shallow and has no real originality.

go in with (*t.*) join in a partnership or union; combine with
On the condition that we'd be sharing it in the future, he agreed to ***go in with*** me on the cost of a new boat.

go into (*t.*)
a. describe, discuss, or examine sth in a detailed way
I'd really rather not ***go into*** the subject of my own personal religious beliefs.
b. undertake as one's study or work
She has decided to ***go into*** politics.

go off
a. explode, fire, or perform or begin to function abruptly (*int.*)
The bomb ***went off*** at 10:03 a.m. precisely.
b. leave a place and go somewhere else (*int.*)
He's ***gone off*** to the pub with Rey.
c. (*for a light, machine, etc.*) stop working (*int.*)
The electricity's ***gone off*** again.
d. (*for sth that makes a noise*) suddenly start making a noise (*int.*)
My alarm clock ***went off*** about 5 minutes too early.
e. (*for food and drink*) spoil; go bad (*int.*) (*esp.BritE*)
Smell this milk - I think it's ***gone off***.
f. **go off sb/sth**, stop liking sb or sth (*BritE*)
I've ***gone off*** red meat recently.

go on
a. continue (*t.*)
He ***went on*** working as hard as ever despite all his personal problems.
b. happen or take place (*int.*)
I couldn't understand what was ***going on***.
c. use a piece of information to help you discover or understand something (*t.*)
The detective had nothing to ***go on*** but a single bootprint in the blood.
d. **go on (and on) about sth**: talk in an annoying way about sth for a long time
Every time I see her, she ***goes on and on*** about how wonderful her boyfriend is.
e. **go on to do sth**: do sth else in the future
After defeating his rival in the semi-final, he ***went on to*** win the championship.
f. **go on (with sth)**, start talking or doing sth again after a short time
We took a short break and then ***went on with*** the meeting.

go out
a. come to an end, esp. fade in popularity (*int.*)
Video cassettes are beginning to ***go out*** now that VCDs and DVDs are widely available.
b. (*for sth producing light or heat*) cease or fail to function; stop producing light or heat; be extinguished (*int.*)
As the campfire was ***going out***, we began telling each other ghost stories.
c. **go out (*with sb*)**, have a romantic relationship with sb
He's been ***going out with*** Burcu for almost a year now.

go over
a. talk or think abouth sth in order to explain it or make certain that it is correct; repeat; review (*t.*)
Let's ***go over*** what was said at the meeting just one more time.
b. examine (*t.*)
He ***went over*** my essay and found quite a few problems in its argument.
c. be thought of in a particular way; be effective or successful (*int.*) (*esp.AmE*)
My presentation ***went over*** pretty badly - I think I need a drink.

go through
a. bear; experience, esp. a difficult or unpleasant situation (*t.*)
I don't know if I'll able to ***go through*** another funeral so soon after the last one.
b. carefully examine or search the contents of sth or a collection of things in order to find sth (*t.*)
A customs officer ***went through*** all my luggage looking for God knows what.
c. use or spend completely; use up (*t.*)
He ***went through*** his entire salary in a week.
d. (*for laws, plans, proposals, etc.*) be officially accepted or approved
That new gun control law probably won't ***go through*** because so many people in Congress are so conservative.
e. **go through with sth**, persevere with sth to the end; bring to completion, usu. for sth unpleasant or difficult that you have planned or promised to do
He was going to ask her out on a date, but he just couldn't ***go through with*** it.

go together (*int.*)
a. be appropriate or harmonious
The curtains and wallpaper don't ***go together*** at all.
b. (*informal*) keep company; date; court
Ulaş and Burcu have been going together for quite a long time now.

go under (*int.*) be overwhelmed or ruined; fail financially (*int.*)
He ran a successful used book store for almost twenty years, but after the economic crisis, his business ***went under***.

go up (int.)
a. be in the process of construction, as a building
A new high-rise apartment building is ***going up*** on Lake Shore Drive.
b. increase in cost, value, etc.
The price of cigarettes has ***gone up*** again.
c. go to a university at the beginning of a term (*BritE*)
d. go up in flames, suddenly explode:
The explosion made the building ***go up*** in flames.

go with (*t.*) (informal) have a romantic relationship with; court; date (also ***go out with***)
They'd been ***going with*** each other for almost ten years before they finally got married.

go without (*t.*) not have sth that you usually have
Trapped under the collapsed building, the survivors had to ***go without*** food and water for several days.

GROW

grow into (*t.*)
a. **grow into sth**: gradually become large enough for
She eventually ***grew into*** her older sister's clothes.
b. **grow into sth**: gradually become mature or experienced enough for
Even if it seems very difficult at first, don't worry, because it's the kind of job that you have to ***grow into***.
c. **grow into sb/sth**: gradually develop or mature into a particular type of person or thing
It took many years for Van Gogh to ***grow into*** the great painter that he was.

grow on or **upon** (*t.*)
a. gradually increase in influence or effect
As he walked slowly through the dense jungle, a troubling feeling that he was being watched ***grew*** slowly ***upon*** him.
b. become gradually more liked or accepted by
The first time I listened to Turkish classical music, it seemed monotonous, but eventually it ***grew on*** me.

grow out of (*t.*)
a. become too large or mature for; outgrow
As a child gets older, it quickly ***grows out of*** all its old clothes.
b. stop doing sth (*esp. childish habits*) as you get older
He still picks his nose, but I think he'll ***grow out of*** it soon.
c. originate in; develop from
One of the wonders of nature is that it is sometimes possible for an entire forest to ***grow out of*** a single seed fallen in the middle of an empty plain.

grow up (*int.*)
a. be or become fully grown; attain mental or physical maturity
Thelonious Monk was born in North Carolina but ***grew up*** in New York City.
b. come into existence; arise; develop or become bigger or stronger
Although a close friendship had ***grown up*** between Gauguin and Van Gogh while living in Arles, eventually their personalities clashed.

HAND

hand back (*t.*) return sth to the person who gave it to you (*esp.AmE*)
The professor ***handed*** our exams ***back*** yesterday.

hand down (*t.*)
a. deliver (*the decision of a court*)
When the jury ***handed down*** a guilty verdict, the defendant wept.
b. (*for heirlooms, traditions, etc.*) transmit from one to another, esp. bequeath to posterity
The Christmas tree is not originally Christian at all, but rather something ***handed down*** from pre-Christian religion.

hand in (*t.*) submit; present for acceptance (*esp.AmE*)
I'll be ***handing in*** the first draft of my thesis sometime in August.
hand it to sb (*for sth*) (*informal*) give just credit to or pay respect to sb
We've really got to ***hand it to her*** for managing to finish the project on time.
hand out (*t.*) give or distribute; pass out (*esp.AmE*)
Lots of pamphlets were ***handed out*** at the demonstration.
hand over (*t.*) deliver into the custody of another
The kidnapper refused to ***hand*** the man ***over*** until he'd been allowed to leave the country safely.

HANG

hang around or **about** (*informal*)
a. spend time somewhere, usu. without doing very much (*int.*)
Quite a few American teenagers spend a lot of their time ***hanging around*** in shopping malls.
b. linger about; loiter (*int.*)
His friends had all left the pub about ten minutes before, but he was just ***hanging about*** a bit while he finished his drink.
c. hang around/about with sb, spend time in certain company
Lately, my son's been ***hanging around*** with the skateboarding crowd – last month it was with the football players.

hang back (*int.*)
a. be reluctant to proceed or move forward
When his girlfriend jumped up to the dancefloor, Murat ***hung back*** out of shyness.
b. refrain from taking action; hesitate
The infantry advanced while the cavalry ***hung back*** awaiting orders.

hang in (*there*), (informal) persevere (*esp.AmE*)
After he'd lost his job, his house, and his wife, somehow he still managed to ***hang in*** there.

hang in the balance: be in a precarious or critical state or condition
At the peace talks, the destiny of millions of people was ***hanging in the balance***.

hang it up (*informal*) quit, resign, give up, etc. (*esp.AmE*)
Because of a crippling disease, Lou Gehrig was forced to ***hang it up*** after nearly twenty years of playing.

hang on (*int.*)
a. continue with effort; persevere
Just try to ***hang on*** for one more month, then we'll have enough money to move into a new apartment.
b. hold sth tightly
Hang on, this road we're going over's pretty rough.
c. be sustained to the point of danger, tedium, etc.
My skin rash ***hung on*** for months.
d. (*informal*) wait briefly (often on the telephone); keep calm
Hang on a second while I put you through to him.

hang onto (*t.*)
a. hold fast or cling to sth
Make sure you ***hang onto*** your wallet when you're walking down İstiklal Caddesi.
b. keep sth; not throw sth away
If my father had ***hung onto*** all his old baseball cards, my family would be rich now.

hang out
a. lean or be suspended through an opening (*t.*)
She was ***hanging out*** the window when the bird landed on her shoulder.
b. (*informal*) loiter in public places (*int.*) (*esp.AmE*)
There wasn't anything to do Saturday afternoon, so we just ***hung out***.
c. **hang out in/at**, (*informal*) frequent a particular place, esp. in idling away one's free time (*t.*) (*esp.AmE*)
Ulaş spends far too much time ***hanging out*** in cafés.
d. **hang out with sb**, (*informal*) consort or appear in public with sb (*esp.AmE*)
She's been ***hanging out*** with some strange people lately.

hang over
a. remain to be settled; be postponed (*t./int.*)
Let's just let the final decision ***hang over*** a while, there's really no rush.
b. be imminent or foreboding; threaten (*t.*)
Death ***hung over*** the city in the form of American bombers.

hang up
a. cause or encounter delay; suspend or slow the progress of
Traffic ***got hung up*** for several hours because of the construction.
b. (also ***hang up on sb***) break a telephone connection by replacing the receiver on the hook or turning the telephone off
I was just about to tell her that I loved her, and then she ***hung up on*** me.

HAPPEN

happen on or **upon sth/sb**: find sth or meet sb by chance or without planning to
While I was tidying up my desk, I ***happened upon*** some old poems I had written several years before.

happen to do sth: do sth by chance or without planning to
I ***happened to bump into*** Mihraca on the street a few days ago.

HAVE

have at (*t.*) do sth vigorously; attack
I'm going to ***have at*** my composition a bit before I go out tonight.

have done with sth: cease; finish
After many long years without success, it seemed as if they would never ***have done with*** their struggle against oppression.

have had it
a. suffer defeat; fail (*int.*)
Their relationship, which used to be so stong, ***has had it***.
b. become weary of or disgusted with sth (*int.*) (also, *esp.AmE*, ***have had it (up to here) with sth***,) (*t.*)
I've ***had it up to here*** with your lies!

have (got) it coming: merit or deserve, esp. for a bad or negative consequence
Most people in this country are so terribly unhappy that I think the government's ***got it coming*** to them.

have it in for sb: plan or wish to do sth unpleasant to sb; hold a grudge against sb
That professor seems to ***have it in for*** anyone who disagrees with her.

have it out (*int.*) come to an understanding or decision through discussion or combat
I've had it with all these silly little quarrels; it's time we ***had it out*** once and for all.

have (got) on (*t.*)
a. be clothed in; be wearing
"What did she ***have on*** at the party?" - "Her new black dress."
b. make sb think that sth is true, as a joke (*BritE*; *AmE* ***have sb going, put sb on***)
He really ***had me on***, telling me he was going to be getting married.

HELP

help oneself to sth
a. serve oneself; take a portion of
You can go ahead and ***help yourself to*** coffee or tea.
b. take or use without asking permission; appropriate
Those kids ***helped themselves to*** my flowers, didn't they? There's not one left in the garden!

HIRE

hire on as (*t.*) obtain employment as; take a job as
Hakan ***hired on as*** a barman during the summer.

hire oneself out (as) (*t.*) offer or exchange one's services for payment
I'm probably going to ***hire myself out as*** a session musician next summer.

HIT

hit back at sb: criticize or attack sb who has criticized or attacked you
That author is fond of ***hitting back*** hard ***at*** those critics who call his work incomprehensible.

hit it off (*informal*) get along with or understand one another very well as soon as you meet sb
Mert and Evren really ***hit it off***; I mean, they're both interested in the same things, so why not?

hit on or **upon sth**: have a good idea, esp. one which solves a problem
While James Joyce was working on *Finnegans Wake*, he ***hit upon*** the idea of writing it in several different languages.

hit out
a. deal a blow aimlessly (*int.*)
The boxer wasn't really fighting last night, he was just ***hitting out***.
b. hit out at sth, make a violent verbal attack
The president's harsher critics immediately ***hit out at*** his proposed tax reforms.

HOLD

hold sth against sb: like sb less because they have done sth wrong or behaved badly
I know he said some thoughtless things, but you really shouldn't ***hold it against him***.

hold back (*t.*)
a. restrain or check; prevent sb or sth from moving forward or making progress
The police ***held back*** the angry protestors.
I was ***held back*** by my inability to understand the subject.
b. stop oneself from showing an emotion
She ***held back*** her anger, knowing that if she didn't she would regret it.
c. refrain from revealing; withhold; not give information to sb
The candidate tried to ***hold back*** the fact that he had refused to serve in the army during the Vietnam War.
d. refrain from participating or engaging in some activity
He ***held back*** from dancing because he was very shy.

hold down (*t.*)
a. restrain; check (also, *esp.AmE*, ***keep down***)
Hold that noise ***down***, will you!
b. keep the cost of sth at a low level
Artificially ***holding down*** the average worker's wage can lead to a series of problems.
c. (*for a job, a post, a position, etc.*) continue to hold and manage well
It's often difficult for those newly released from prison to ***hold down*** a full-time job.

hold forth (*i.*)
a. extend or offer; propose
The old woman ***held forth*** an apple and said to Snow White, "Here you are, my dear."
b. **hold forth (on sth)**, talk at great length; harangue
He was sitting at his usual table in the pub, and as usual ***holding forth on*** how much better things had been when he was young.

hold off (*i.*)
a. keep at a distance; resist; repel
The soldiers fought bravely, but in the end proved unable to ***hold off*** the enemy's superior numbers.
b. hold off doing sth: wait before doing sth; postpone action; defer
Until I've seen all the facts, I'm going to have to ***hold off*** making my final decision.

hold on (*int.*)
a. keep or maintain a firm grip
Hold on tight; there's a sharp turn coming.
b. stop; halt (*usu. used imperatively*)
Hold on! You've completely misunderstood me.
c. (*informal*) wait briefly (*often on the telephone*)
Could you please ***hold on*** for a moment while I see if he's in the office?

hold onto (*t.*)
a. hold sth or sb firmly with your hands or arms
Hold onto my hand while we cross the street.
b. keep sth that you have
I've ***held onto*** this watch for over twenty years, and I'm not going to sell it now, even if it doesn't keep good time.

hold out (*t.*)
a. stretch forth; extend
Adam ***held out*** his hand and Eve gave him the apple.
b. (*for supplies of sth*) continue to exist; last; be enough for a particular period of time
The money we've got in the bank won't ***hold out*** for more than two weeks at most.
c. refuse to yield or submit
The rebels are still ***holding out*** behind their barricades.
d. **hold out for sth**, wait until you get what you want
When you go to the interview, don't be afraid to ***hold out*** for whatever salary you think you deserve.
e. **hold out (sth on sb)**, withhold sth expected or due to sb
The boss owes us more money than this - I think he's ***holding out on us***.

hold over (*t.*) remain beyond the arranged or scheduled period
Due to popular demand, the Yılmaz Erdoğan show was ***held over*** for three more performances.

hold up
a. stop; halt (*int.*)
Hold up! I can't walk as fast as you, you know!
b. maintain one's position or condition; endure (*int.*)
How is he ***holding up*** after the death of his father?

c. prevent sth from falling down (*t.*)
Can you ***hold*** this painting ***up*** while I go to get a hammer and some nails?
d. hinder; delay (*t.*)
So sorry I'm late. I was ***held up*** in traffic.
e. stop sb or enter a place by force in order to rob them or it (*t.*)
The James gang was notorious for ***holding up*** banks and trains.
f. **hold sb up as sth**, display sb to sb else as an example to be followed or admired
I would ***hold up*** Thelonious Monk as an example of an artist who always stayed true to himself.
g. **hold sb up to sth**: present sb to notice; expose
Following a series of disastrously bad films in the early 1990s, Kevin Costner was ***held up*** to ridicule by many.

hold with (*t.*) be in agreement with; concur with; approve of; condone
We don't ***hold with*** the idea that a just society is an impossibility.

IDENTIFY

identify sb/sth with sb/sth: connect one person, thing, or idea with another
Some critics ***identify*** the Romantic movement ***with*** bourgeois complacency, while others ***identify it with*** revolutionary social and even political change.

identify with sb/sth: feel that you are similar to sb and can therefore understand them or their situation
Despite cultural or religious differences, poor people all over the world can ***identify with*** each other's problems.

INTRODUCE

introduce sb to sth: help sb experience sth for the first time
It was my father who first ***introduced*** me ***to*** good country music.

JUMP

jump on (*t.*) blame or rebuke; reprimand
He's always ***jumping on*** anybody that criticizes him in the slightest way.

jump at (*t.*) take an opportunity to have or do sth in a very willing and excited way
She ***jumped at*** the chance to play the double bass in the school jazz band.

KEEP

keep at (*t.*) persist in; be steadfast; continue working hard at sth difficult
If you want to really learn a language well, you have to ***keep at*** it.

keep back
a. not go near sth, or prevent sb or sth from going past a particular place (*t./int.*)
Sandbags will only ***keep back*** the floodwaters for so long.
b. not tell or refuse to tell everything you know about a situation or event (*t.*)
The look on her face told me that she was ***keeping*** something ***back***.
c. **keep back from sth**, stay away from sth
The hungry crowd would not ***keep back*** from the barriers surrounding the bakery.

keep down (*t.*)
a. hold under control or at a reduced or acceptable level
Please ***keep*** your voice ***down*** a little, I'm trying to take a nap.
b. prevent from going up or increasing
The manager says he'd like to try ***keeping*** prices ***down*** next quarter.
c. be able to eat or drink without vomiting
My stomach and intestinal infections meant that I couldn't ***keep*** anything ***down***.

keep (sb/sth) from doing sth: prevent sb or sth from doing sth
Small children should always be ***kept from*** playing with very small toys, as they may try to swallow them.

keep (sth) from sb: not tell sb about sth
"Do you think he's cheating on you?" - "Well, I know he's ***keeping*** something ***from*** me, whatever it may be."

keep in with sb: stay in sb's favor; be on good terms with sb
Even if you don't like him or her personally, it's never a bad idea to ***keep in with*** your boss.

keep (sb/sth) off sth: not go onto an area, or stop sb or sth going onto an area
Lifting her messy son off the ground, Arzu managed to ***keep*** him ***off*** the rug which she had just cleaned.

keep sth off (sb/sth) stop sth touching or harming sb or sth else
In Japan, a small net in a domed steel frame is placed over food to ***keep*** insects ***off***.

keep (on) doing sth: continue to do sth, or do sth again and again
She ***kept (on) staring*** at me the whole time I was at the bar.

keep to
a. adhere to; conform to
By not ***keeping to*** the established rules of tradition, many artists have been able to display their true genius.
b. stay in one particular area
If you've got the flu, you really must ***keep to*** bed.
c. do what you have promised or planned to do (also, *esp.AmE*, ***stick to***)
When writing an essay, it is often a good idea to ***keep to*** a clear outline.
d. **keep sth to sth**: make sure that sth does not become larger than a particular number or amount
I'm trying to ***keep*** the number of guests at the wedding ***to*** one hundred or less.
e. **keep to oneself**: remain aloof from the society or company of others
He's the sort of person who prefers to ***keep to himself*** most of the time.
f. **keep sth to oneself**: keep sth secret and not tell anyone else about it
I'll tell you what he told me, but only if you promise to ***keep it to yourself***.

keep up (*t.*)
a. not allow something that is at a high level to fall to a lower level
Keep up the good work!
b. keep up (***on*** or ***with sth***), stay informed about the latest information, technology, news, etc.
I've always liked ***keeping up*** with the latest computer technologies as they are introduced.
c. **keep up (*with sb/sth*)**, maintain an equal rate of speed, activity, or progress with sb or sth else
You were walking so fast that I couldn't ***keep up***.
The class was very interesting, but the professor was giving out so much information that I couldn't ***keep up*** with everything she was saying.

d. match one's friends, neighbours, business associates, etc., in success, affluence, etc. (also *in AmE*, ***keep up with the Joneses***)

KICK

kick about/around (*t./int.*) (*informal*)
a. pass time idly; move or wander from place to place frequently and aimlessly
He and his wife ***kicked around*** a lot before finally settling in New Orleans.
b. remain unused, unemployed, or unnoticed
That painting had been ***kicking about*** Europe for hundreds of years before anyone realized it was an original Rembrandt.

kick around (*t.*) (*informal*)
a. treat sb harshly or inconsiderately
I wouldn't ***kick*** him ***around*** if I were you.
b. consider, discuss, or speculate about (a proposal, project, etc.)
At the meeting, the company executives ***kicked around*** quite a few ideas about how profits might be increased.

kick back (*int.*)
a. recoil, esp. vigorously or unexpectedly
Firing a rifle for the first time can be quite surprising because it ***kicks back*** rather strongly.
b. (*informal*) relax
This weekend I'm planning to just ***kick back*** and listen to music.

kick in
a. contribute one's share, esp. in money (*t./int.*)
If you're buying a pizza, I could ***kick in*** a couple bucks - I'm starving.
b. (*informal*) become operational; activate; go into effect; start (*int.*)
Ireland's new anti-smoking law ***kicked in*** earlier this year.

kick off (*t./int.*) initiate (*an undertaking, meeting, etc.*); begin
So, what time does the party ***kick off*** tomorrow night?

kick out (*informal*)
a. (*for machines, electricity, etc.*) fail; give out, esp. suddenly (*int.*)
The engine ***kicked out*** and the car just slid to a stop in the middle of the road.
b. **kick (sb) out** (of a place or organization), force sb to leave a place or organization; oust or eject
He got ***kicked out of*** the bar for insulting the other customers.
His wife ***kicked him out of*** the house last night, so he had to stay with me.

kick up (*t.*) stir up trouble; make or cause a disturbance, scene, etc.
The factory workers, quite understandably, ***kicked up*** a huge row after being told that they would have to work more hours for less pay.

KNOCK

knock about/around (*informal*)
a. wander aimlessly or idly; loaf (*t./int.*)
Stephanie ***knocked about*** New Mexico and Arizona for a few years before moving back to Germany.
b. mistreat sb, esp. physically (*t.*)
If you keep on ***knocking him around***, he's going to get back at you someday, trust me.

knock down (*t.*)
a. **knock sb down**: hit sb with a vehicle and injure or kill them (*BritE*)
My brother's been ***knocked down*** three times in his life.
b. **knock sb/sth down**: cause sb or sth to fall to the ground by hitting them or it (*AmE*)
After he ***knocked me down***, I could barely breathe.
c. **knock sth down**, destroy a building or part of a building
They ***knocked down*** the legendary Maxwell Street Market in Chicago just to build a university parking lot.

knock off
a. (*informal*) cease activity, esp. work (*int.*) (*esp.BritE*)
I ***knock off*** at about six every day.
b. stop doing something; quit (*t.*)
Knock it ***off***, or I'll tell Mum.
c. imitate, copy, or plagiarize (*t.*)
Lots of the clothes you can buy on the streets of Istanbul were ***knocked off*** of famous designer labels.
d. **knock sth off (sth)** take a particular amount away from sth, usu. a price
That young salesman ***knocked*** five dollars ***off*** for her just because she was pretty and flirting with him.

knock out (*t.*)
a. make or render sb unconscious
That particular brand of cold medicine always ***knocks*** me ***out***.
b. make sb tired or exhausted
At the end of the working day, he's generally quite ***knocked out***.
c. damage or destroy sth; make or render sth inoperative
The mistake at the main power grid ***knocked out*** the electricity for several hours.
d. defeat a person or team in a competition so they can no longer take part
Barcelona ***knocked out*** Real Madrid in the semifinal.
e. (*informal*) produce sth quickly, hurriedly, or with ease
In the last two years of her life, Sylvia Plath was ***knocking out*** at least one poem a day.

knock over (*t.*) strike sb or sth from an erect to a prone position
Don't play football in the house! You'll ***knock*** something ***over***!

knock up (*t.*)
a. exhaust; weary; tire
I'm feeling pretty ***knocked up***, so I think I'll just stay home tonight.
b. damage; mar
While playing football in the house, the children ***knocked up*** their father's new desk.
c. wake up; rouse; call (*BritE*)
The hotel manager ***knocked*** us ***up*** at ten as we had asked.
d. make pregnant (*BritE*)
She got ***knocked up*** and had to quit school in order to have the baby.

LAND

land (sb) in sth: be in or cause sb to be in a difficult situation
The candidate's reckless indulgence while at university has ***landed him in*** a lot of trouble with the media recently.

land on (*t.*) (*informal*) reprimand; criticize
My boss really ***landed on*** me just because I was fifteen minutes late.

land sb with sth: cause sb to be in a certain situation, often a problematic situation
His gambling addiction has ***landed him with*** debts that he may never be able to repay.

LAUGH

laugh at (*t.*)

a. be scornful of; reject
Many jazz critics stopped ***laughing at*** the bizarre music of Thelonious Monk when they saw more established artists, such as Duke Ellington, paying him deep respect.

b. find sympathetic amusement in; regard with humor
It's always a good idea to ***laugh at*** your own little mistakes, rather than obsessing over them.

laugh off (*t.*) laugh about sth unpleasant so that it seems less important
Chevy Chase has managed to ***laugh off*** the many death threats he has received from certain Greek- and Armenian-American groups for doing the Cola Turka advertisements.

LAY

lay aside (*t.*)

a. abandon; reject
He is a heartless person - he ***laid*** his girlfriend ***aside*** as if she was an old pair of shoes.

b. save for use at a later time; store
We've got to ***lay*** some money ***aside*** every month if we want to have a big wedding.

lay away (*t.*)

a. reserve for later use; save

b. hold merchandise pending final payment or request for delivery
I've ***laid*** the new bicycle ***away*** till I have the money to actually buy it.

lay back (*int.*) (*informal*) relax
During the summer holiday, I think I'll just ***lay back*** and do nothing.

lay by (*t.*) put away for future use; store; save

lay down (*t.*)

a. give up; yield
The Confederate general Robert E. Lee finally ***laid down*** his arms at the Appomattox Courthouse on April 9, 1865.

b. assert firmly; state authoritatively; make rules (also, *esp.AmE*, ***lay down the law***)
Not surprisingly, Catholic schools ***lay down*** very strict rules of conduct.

lay in (*t.*) store away for future use

lay into sb (*informal*) attack sb physically or criticize sb verbally
This new mayor is rather fond of laying viciously into anyone who disagrees with him.

lay it on: exaggerate in one's speech or actions, esp. to engage in exaggerated flattery or reproof (also ***lay it on thick***)
He really ***laid it on thick*** when he was telling her how beautiful and intelligent she was.

lay off (*t.*)

a. dismiss an employee, esp. temporarily because of slack business
The government's economic policy resulted in hundreds of thousands of workers being ***laid off***.

b. mark off; measure; plot
The family ***laid off*** two hundred acres of prairie land for their farm.

c. get rid of or transfer (*blame, responsibility, etc.*)
The boss tried to ***lay off*** the responsibility for the quarter's losses on his workers.

d. (*informal*) cease or quit; reduce
She decided to ***lay off*** cigarettes in case she was really pregnant.

lay on (*t.*)

a. cover with; apply
You should ***lay*** some butter ***on*** the fish while it's cooking.

b. strike blows; attack violently
When the striking dockworkers started chanting slogans, the police ***laid on***.

lay out (*t.*)

a. spread out in order on a surface; arrange; prepare
The painter ***laid*** his brushes ***out*** on the ground and began to look intensely at the horizon.

b. explain sth clearly, usu. in writing
He's just ***laid out*** some ideas about how we can increase the profit margin next quarter.

c. ready a corpse for burial
He had been ***laid out*** in a bed of lavender flowers.

lay over (*t.*)

a. be postponed until action may be taken
We'll have to ***lay over*** our decision until all the facts are in.

b. lay over in, make a short or temporary stop, as during a trip
I ***laid over*** in New Mexico for two days while on the way to Arizona.

lay up

a. put away for future use; store up
So far I've only ***laid up*** about $200 for the trip.

b. cause to be confined to bed or kept indoors; disable
She was ***laid up*** for about a month last year with a very bad case of the flu.

LEAD

lead off (*int.*) take the initiative; begin
Cem will be ***leading off*** the discussion today. Go ahead, Cem.

lead sb on: cause or encourage to believe something that is not true
He said that he loved her, but he was just ***leading her on***.

lead to (*t.*) cause sth to happen or exist
Smoking can ***lead to*** numerous health problems later in life.

lead up to

a. prepare the way for
Post-Impressionist and Expressionist artists, such as Paul Cézanne and Emil Nolde, ***led up to*** the explosion of abstract art in the early twentieth century.

b. happen before an event
In the days ***leading up to*** the Thanksgiving holiday, business really starts slowing down.

c. approach (*a subject, disclosure, etc.*) gradually or evasively
By the way she kept looking away from me while asking how my marriage was going, I knew she was ***leading up to*** something else.

LEAN

lean on (*t.*)

a. use sb or sth to help you in a difficult situation; rely on
At some time in life, we all need someone to ***lean on***.

b. (*informal*) exert influence or pressure on sb or sth in order to gain cooperation, maintain discipline, etc.
The candidate is really ***leaning on*** the tobacco companies to give him financial support during his campaign.

c. (*informal*) criticize, reprimand, or punish
My teachers were always ***leaning on*** me in high school.

LEAVE

leave off (*t.*)

a. desist from; cease; stop; abandon
The dentist told me that if I didn't want to lose all my teeth someday, I should ***leave off*** sugar, or at least cut down.

b. omit
Make sure you don't ***leave*** anyone's name ***off*** the guest list.

leave out (*t.*)

a. omit; exclude
My professor said that I'd ***left*** some important details ***out*** of the first draft of my thesis.

b. **feel left out** (*int.*) be or feel unhappy because you have not been included in an activity
When her friends went out dancing without even asking her, İpek ***felt*** very ***left out***.

LEND

lend itself to sth, (*formal*) be suitable for a particular purpose
Even had the means been possible, the feudal system in Europe wouldn't have ***lent itself to*** mass production.

lend sth to sb/sth (*formal*) add a quality to sth or sb
Despite the Saudi Arabian government's clear conflict with professed American ideals, the United States continues to ***lend its support to*** the king.

LET

let down (*t.*)

a. disappoint sb by failing to do what you agreed or were expected to do
Arzu really ***let*** her husband ***down*** when she started smoking again after she'd had the baby.

b. betray; desert
He was accused of ***letting*** his country ***down*** by selling secret information to the enemy.

c. slacken; abate (also ***let down in***)
Despite funding problems, the prime minister felt that he was too near success to ***let down in*** his efforts to alleviate the problem of homelessness.

d. allow to descend slowly; lower
The rescue team was slowly ***let down*** from the helicopter to the people still stranded in the water.

let in (*t.*)

a. allow sb to enter a room or building, usu. by opening a door
Can you ***let*** the dog ***in***, please? It's starting to rain.

b. let sb/oneself in for sth, involve sb without his or her knowledge or permission (also ***be let in for, be in for***)
He'll be ***let in for*** a surprise if he thinks she's not coming to the party tonight.
He didn't realize how much work he was ***letting himself in for*** when he accepted that new job.

c. **let sb in on sth**: share a secret with sb; permit sb to participate in sth
Let me ***let you in on*** a little secret: the boss is planning to lay a few people off this week.

let off (*t.*)

a. free from duty or responsibility; excuse
I think we're going to be ***let off*** school tomorrow because of all the snow.

b. not punish sb who has done sth wrong, or not punish them severely
William Zanzinger got ***let off*** with a 6-month sentence for the murder of Hattie Carroll.

let on (*int.*)

a. reveal one's true feelings
She was very worried about her health but didn't ***let on***.

b. pretend
Ulaş ***let on*** that he was glad to have finally broken up with Burcu, but I could tell how hurt he really was on the inside.

let out

a. allow sb to leave somewhere, usu. by opening a locked or closed door (*t.*)
Let the dog ***out***, he needs to use the toilet.

b. release from confinement, restraint, etc. (*t.*)
The prisoners are only ***let out*** for one hour each day, and they must, of course, stay within the fenced prison yard.

c. enlarge (*a garment, clothing, etc.*) (*t.*)
These pants are a bit tight. Could you ***let*** them ***out*** a little?

d. divulge or release information; make known (*int.*)
The terrorists refused to ***let out*** the names of their hostages.

e. terminate; be finished; end (*int.*)
I'll be so glad when school finally ***lets out*** for the summer.

let up (*int.*)

a. slacken; diminish; abate
The booming sales we've had so far this month are sure to start ***letting up*** soon.

b. (*for bad weather*) cease; stop; improve
When the rain ***lets up***, we can go out and play some basketball.

c. **let up on sb**: treat less severely; be more lenient with
The police, despite rumours to the contrary, have not been ***letting up*** on political prisoners lately.

LIE

lie around (*int.*)

a. (*for things*) be left in an untidy way in places where they should not be
My husband's always leaving his papers ***lying around*** and I'm always having to clean up after him.

b. (*for people*) (*informal*) spend time lying down, relaxing, and doing very little
After I retire, I'm not planning to do much other than ***lie around*** and watch the sun shine.

lie down on the job (*informal*) do less than one could or should do; shirk one's obligations
Homer J. Simpson has always been known to ***lie down on*** the job.

lie in

a. stay in bed in the morning later than usual (*int.*)
I ***lay in*** till about noon on Saturday and Sunday.

b. **lie in sth**: exist or be found in sth
One of the secrets of creative writing ***lies in*** describing ordinary things or events in striking and unusual ways.

lie with (*t.*) be the duty, function, or responsibility of
In the end, the decision about whether or not to go to university ***lies not with*** your parents, ***but with*** you.

LISTEN

listen in on/to sth: secretly listen to a conversation, esp. by telephone; eavesdrop
She must have been ***listening in on*** my conversation; otherwise, how would she know everything I said?

LIVE

live down (*t.*) live so as to allow (*a mistake, disgrace, etc.*) to be forgotten or forgiven
I'll never ***live down*** that time I said I thought she was about 50 years old, and she was really only 30.

live for sth/sb: have or consider sth or sb as the most important thing in your life
A football fanatic is someone who ***lives for*** football.

live it up (*informal*) live in an extravagant or wild manner; pursue pleasure
For many young people all over the world, the university years are the time to really ***live it up***.

live on (*int.*) continue to live; survive
My grandmother ***lived on*** for almost twenty years after the death of her husband.

live on sth

a. (*for money*) use a certain amount of money only for the things that are necessary
My grandparents had to ***live on*** less than a dollar a day during the Great Depression of the 1930s.

b. (*for food*) only eat a particular type of food
During his university years, my brother ***lived on*** cheese sandwiches.

live up to sth: live in accordance with (*expectations or an ideal or standard*); measure up to; be as good as sb hopes
How can I possibly ***live up to*** the incredibly high standards my father sets for me?

live with sth: accept a difficult or unpleasant situation
We all must learn to ***live with*** the knowledge that, someday, we are going to die.

LOCK

lock sb up: put sb in prison or a hospital for people who are mentally ill
On this date next year, he will have been ***locked up*** for exactly four decades.

LOOK

look after (*t.*) take care of sb or sth by keeping them healthy, safe, or in a good condition
Can you ***look after*** my bag for a second while I run to the toilet?

look at (*t.*) consider sth in a particular way
Well, I ***look at*** the situation differently than you.

look back (on sth) (*t./int.*) review past events; remember sth in the past
Looking back, I realize how fortunate I was when I was growing up.

look down on or **upon sb**: regard sb with scorn or disdain; have contempt for; think that sb is less good or important than you (also ***look down one's nose at sb***)
There are certain types of people who have a tendency to ***look down on*** all foreigners.

look for (*t.*) seek; search for
I can't find my keys. Can you help me ***look for*** them?

look forward to (*t.*), feel happy and excited about sth that is going to happen
I'm really ***looking forward to*** spending our honeymoon in Ireland.

look in (on sb/sth) visit (*a person, place, etc.*) briefly, esp. to check their or its condition
Look in on Mehmet after work, will you? He's been feeling quite down lately.

look into sth: investigate; examine the facts about a situation
The newspapers are ***looking into*** the candidate's claim that he had resigned from his job with UNESCO, not been fired.

look on

a. **look on** (at or upon sth) be a spectator; watch (sth) happen but not become involved
Too many people simply ***looked on*** as Reginald Denny was dragged from his truck and beaten almost to death.

b. **look on sb/sth as sth**, think about or regard sb or sth in a particular way
The Mormons ***look upon*** everything from hard drugs to alcohol to caffeine as sinful, and forbid their use.

look out (for sth)

a. try to notice or find sb or sth
Can you ***look out for*** Kerem Görsev's new CD while you're at the music shop?

b. used when sb is in danger
Look out! There's a bus coming!

look out for (*t.*) take watchful care of; be concerned about
Now that she's getting older, she should really start ***looking out for*** her health.

look over (*t.*) examine, esp. briefly (also, *esp.AmE*, ***take a look over***)
Could you just ***look over*** this essay for me before I hand it in to the professor?

look through (*t.*), read or examine sth briefly (also, *esp.AmE*, ***take a look through***)
I ***looked through*** your report and there seem to be no major problems.

look to (*t.*) regard with expectation and anticipation
We ***look to*** the day when all men and women will finally be treated as equals.

look up

a. become better or more prosperous; improve (*int.*)
These days business is starting to ***look up*** quite a bit.

b. search for an item of information in a reference book, on the Internet, etc. (*t.*)
I ***looked up*** some biographical information on Peter Kropotkin in the library yesterday.

c. seek out a person, esp. in order to visit them after a long time apart (*t.*)
I ***looked*** Rey ***up*** yesterday – he's doing quite well, you know.

d. look up to sb (for sth), respect and admire sb (*for a certain reason*)
I've always ***looked up to*** Samuel Beckett for his integrity and absolute honesty as well as his writing talent.

LOSE

lose out (*int.*), not have an advantage that sb else has
You really ***lost out*** last night – the concert was amazing!

MAKE

make away with (*t.*), steal
The guerrilla forces broke into the camp and ***made away with*** some weapons and ammunition.

make for (*t.*)
a. go toward; approach
When I spotted Kelly down the road, I began to ***make for*** her through the crowd.
b. lunge at; attack
The mugger took out a knife and ***made for*** my throat.
c. help to promote or maintain
The ambassador's obstinacy ***made for*** an extremely tense atmosphere during the settlement negotiations.

make of sb/sth: have an opinion of or about sb or sth
What do you ***make of*** Kofi Annan? Do you believe he means well, or is he just another selfish international politician?

make off (*int.*) run away; leave hastily
She ***made off*** before I even had a chance to say goodbye.

make off with (*t.*), (*informal*) carry away; steal, esp. with ease or without much difficulty
Thieves ***made off with*** the Mona Lisa.

make out
a. be able to see, hear, or understand sth or sb (*t.*)
I can't ***make out*** what you wrote here at the top of the page.
b. say sth that is untrue (*int.*) (*esp.AmE*)
He ***made out*** that he'd once served in the CIA.
c. (*informal*) manage; succeed; deal with sth, usu. in a successful way (*int.*) (*esp.AmE*)
He's ***making out*** pretty well in his new job.
d. **make sb out to be sth**, imply or suggest that sb is sth
She ***made*** me ***out*** to be the bad guy in the relationship.
e. **make sth out to sb**, write out or complete, as a bill or a check
Who should I ***make*** this check ***out to***?

make over (*t.*)
a. remodel; alter
She had her dress ***made over*** so that it wouldn't go out of style.
b. **make sth over to sb**, transfer the title of (*property*); convey
After retirement, he ***made*** his house and all of his belongings ***over*** to his children and moved to Bangladesh.

make up (*t.*)
a. put in order; arrange
Make up your room before your mother gets home from work.
b. say or write sth that is not true
"How come you weren't at school yesterday?" – "I ***made up*** some story about a sick relative and stayed home."
c. **make sth up to sb**: do sth good for sb because you have done sth bad to them in the past
I'm sorry I said all those terrible things to you the other night - I hope I can ***make it up to*** you somehow.
d. **make up for sth**: reduce the bad effect of sth, or make sth bad become sth good
I hope this bottle of wine will ***make up for*** some of the awful things I said to her the other night.
e. **make up sth**: form part of the whole of an amount
Taken all together, so-called "minorities" – Blacks, Hispanics, Asian-Americans, etc. – actually ***make up*** more than 50% of the population of the United States.
f. **make up (with sb)** become friendly (with sb) again after you have quarrelled with them
Do you know if Ulaş and Burcu have ***made up with*** each other yet?

MARK

mark down (*t.*) reduce the price of
Winter coats have been drastically ***marked down*** now that it's the end of March.

mark up (*t.*)
a. increase the selling price of
b. mar or deface with marks
When Burcu left Ulaş, she was so angry that she ***marked up*** all his favourite CDs.

MATCH

match sb/sth up with sb/sth: choose sb or sth that is suitable for sb or sth else
These days Özden's big project is to try to ***match*** Birsen ***up with*** Ulaş.

match up (*int.*) (*for information*) be identical
The witnesses' accounts of the accident didn't ***match up*** at all.

match up to (*t.*) be as good as sth else
In my opinion, the only works of Picasso which can ***match up to*** his cubist masterpieces are the political paintings of the 1930s, such as *Guernica*.

MEASURE

measure up
a. be good, capable, or qualified enough (*int.*)
As a president, Ulysses S. Grant couldn't really ***measure up.***
b. reach a certain standard; be as good as sb or sth else (*t.*)
The songs Paul McCartney has written as a solo artist haven't ***measured up to*** those he wrote in collaboration with John Lennon.

MELT

melt away (*int.*) disappear
The Viet Cong forces were often impossible for the United States Army to attack, or even find, because they could so easily ***melt away*** into the jungle or the villages.

MISS

miss out (*t.*), omit; leave out; not include sb or sth
You've only ***missed out*** one thing in your whole complaint - she doesn't really love you.

MOVE

move on (*int.*)
a. start doing a new activity
Having struggled with the same composition for several hours, the composer decided to ***move on.***
b. **move on to sth**: change from one subject to another while talking or writing
After discussing the economic aspects of the workers' uprising in Barcelona, we ***moved on to*** the social aspects.

OCCUR

occur to sb: suddenly think of sth
It ***occurs to*** me that you haven't once mentioned the name of this new girlfriend of yours.

OPEN

open up (*int.*) start to talk more about oneself and one's feelings
He never really ***opens up***, and whenever I try getting him to do so, he moves on to some other subject of conversation.

OWN

own up to doing sth: admit that you have done sth wrong
Even after all these years, my sister's never ***owned up to*** breaking the stereo when we were children.

PACK

pack in or **up** (*t.*) relinquish or give up; quit
After the disastrous performance at Carnegie Hall, the kazoo player ***packed up*** his kazoo and moved on to the harmonica.

pack it in: give up; abandon one's efforts
In 1920, his grandfather ***packed it in*** and moved from Ireland to America.

pack off or **away** (*t.*) (*informal*) send away
They ***packed*** the kids ***off*** to summer camp and went down to Bodrum to live it up for a while.

PASS

pass around/round (*t.*) offer sth to each person in a group of people
Take these papers and pass them around, please.

pass as or **for sth/sb**: appear like sth/sb
Although Ajda Pekkan is around 60 years old, she quite easily ***passes for*** 40, thanks to the miracle of modern plastic surgery.

pass away or **on** (*int.*) (formal) die
Atatürk ***passed away*** at exactly 9:05 in the morning.

pass down (*t.*), teach or give sth to sb who will be alive after you have died
Traditional Turkish folk music is ***passed down*** orally from older musicians to younger ones.

pass for (*t.*) be accepted or considered as
This new synthetic material could ***pass for*** silk.

pass sth/sb off as sth/sb: pretend that sth or sb is different from what they really are
He thought he could ***pass himself off as*** an expert, but we quickly saw through him.

pass on (*t.*)
a. tell or give sb sth that sb else has told or given you
Could you ***pass*** this note ***on*** to Tom when you've finished reading it?
b. give a disease to another person
Contrary to popular belief, the AIDS virus cannot be ***passed on*** through mere proximity to an AIDS patient.

pass out,
a. (*informal*) lose consciousness; faint (*int.*)
He nearly ***passed out*** after running five kilometres.
b. distribute, esp. individually by hand (*t.*)
The professor ***passed out*** the exams and we all got to work.
c. pass out of sth: be exempted or promoted from sth
Because his entering essay was so well-written, Neil ***passed out of*** freshman composition class.

pass over (*t.*),
a. disregard; ignore
You can ***pass over*** the first page or two of the report as it's only the company's mission statement.
b. fail to take notice of or consider
Because of my poor grades in high school, I was ***passed over*** by most of the better universities I had applied to.

pass up (*t.*) not use an opportunity to do sth interesting or advantageous; reject
There aren't many opportunities to see such a great musician perform, so you shouldn't ***pass*** this ***up***.

PAY

pay back (*t.*) retaliate against or punish
We'd gossiped quite a bit about her, so she ***paid*** us ***back*** by spreading rumours about us.

pay down (*t.*) pay part of the total price at the time of purchase, with the promise to pay the balance in installments
I ***paid*** ten percent ***down*** on my new car.

pay for sth: suffer or be punished for sth
Certain people who believe in reincarnation claim that, in this life, we ***pay for*** the sins we have committed in a previous life.

pay off
a. pay sb everything that is due that person, esp. to do so and discharge from one's employ
Homer Smith was never actually ***paid off*** by the nuns for whom he'd built a chapel.
b. pay a debt in full
c. (*informal*) bribe
Many local policemen have been ***paid off*** by the mafia.
d. result in success or failure
It was a big risk to take, but in the end it ***paid off*** quite well.

pay one's or **its (own) way**
a. pay one's portion of shared expenses
My brother had to ***pay his own way*** through law school.
b. yield a return on one's investment sufficient to repay one's expenses
Any new business takes time to begin ***paying its way***, so the entrepreneur should be patient.

pay out (*t.*)
a. distribute money, wages, etc.; disburse
b. spend a lot of money on sth, or pay a lot of money to sb
I ***paid out*** almost $500 to get my computer repaired.
c. let out a rope by slackening
As the mountain climber was ***paying out*** his partner's rope, the wind picked up dangerously.

pay up (*int.*), pay fully, esp. when you do not want to
Al Capone often threatened those who would not or could not ***pay up*** with violence.

PICK

pick apart (*t.*) criticize severely or in great detail
My advisor really ***picked apart*** the first draft of my thesis.

pick at (*t.*)
a. find fault with unnecessarily or persistently; nag
His wife's always ***picking at*** him.
b. only eat a small amount of your food because of worry or illness
He's only ***picking at*** his food; he must have something on his mind.
c. grasp at; touch; handle
While ***picking at*** his father's glasses, the baby accidentally threw them to the floor and broke them.

d. remove small pieces of sth with your fingers
You shouldn't ***pick at*** that scab, or else it'll never heal.

pick off (*t.*)
a. remove by pulling or plucking off
b. single out and shoot
The marksman ***picked*** his targets ***off*** one by one.

pick on (*t.*)
a. single out; choose
The professor generally ***picks on*** Pelin to read the poems aloud because she's a trained actress and a poet herself.
b. (*informal*) choose sb and criticize or treat them unfairly
I got ***picked on*** a lot in high school because of my funny clothes and strange behavior.

pick out (*t.*)
a. remove by picking
I ***picked out*** the splinter with a pair of tweezers.
b. choose; select; designate
Adolf Hitler had not yet ***picked out*** a successor by the time he died.
c. distinguish from that which surrounds or accompanies; recognize
Even though there was a huge crowd, I was able to ***pick*** him ***out*** by his bright red hair.

pick over (*t.*) examine an assortment of items in order to make a selection
Will you please stop ***picking over*** those shirts and just buy one? We're already late!

pick up
a. lift or take up (*t.*)
In his films, Cüneyt Arkın was able to ***pick up*** boulders and throw them at his many enemies.
b. collect, esp. in an orderly manner (*t.*)
Make sure you ***pick up*** your toys before you go to bed.
c. collect sb who is waiting for you, or collect sth that you have left somewhere (*t.*)
Do you think you'll be able to ***pick*** me ***up*** from work this evening?
d. learn, esp. by experience (*t.*)
I managed to ***pick up*** a few Creole words and phrases while I was passing through Haiti.
e. claim (*t.*)
I have to go and ***pick up*** my husband from the police station again.
f. bring into range of reception, observation, etc.; receive a signal (*t.*)
They ***picked up*** some strange signals on the radar and wondered if they might be UFOs.
g. notice (*t.*)
The smell of drugs coming from the man's briefcase was easily ***picked up*** by the police dog.
h. catch or contract, as a disease (*t.*)
Many of the soldiers ***picked up*** dysentery.
i. resume or continue after being left off (*t.*)
Well, it's time to go home, so let's ***pick up*** this discussion tomorrow morning.
j. accept, esp. in order to pay (*t.*)
Don't worry about the price; I'll be ***picking up*** the check this time.
k. gain speed; accelerate
The bicycle really ***picked up*** speed as it went down the hill.
l. (*informal*) take into custody; arrest (*t.*)
Her husband got ***picked up*** this weekend for drunken and disorderly conduct.
m. (*informal*) obtain; find; purchase (*t.*)
I ***picked up*** a few good books while I was out.
n. recover one's courage, health, etc.; regain (*int.*)
Thankfully her health is starting to ***pick up*** again.
o. make progress; improve (*int.*)
Business is finally starting to ***pick up*** again.
p. (*for wind*) become stronger (*int.*)
The wind is really ***picking up***; let's get inside.
q. **pick it up**, (*informal*) move, work, etc., at a faster rate
Come on, people, let's ***pick it up***, the inspector'll be here any minute now!

pick up on sth/sb (*informal*)
a. become aware or cognizant of; be perceptive about; notice
The United Nations didn't ***pick up*** quickly enough ***on*** the fact that what was happening in Rwanda was actually genocide.
b. pay special attention to; keep an eye on
The teacher took pride in being able to ***pick up on*** the troubled students very quickly.

PLAY

play along (with sb/sth)
a. cooperate, concur, or go along (with sb/sth)
This business is ruthless, and requires that you ***play along.***
b. pretend to cooperate or concur
I'll ***play along with*** him as long as it's necessary, and then I'll start going my own way.

play around/about (*informal*)
a. behave in a playful or silly manner; fool around
If you don't stop ***playing around***, you'll never be able to finish your homework in time.
b. **play around/about with sth**: think about or try different ways of doing sth
I've been ***playing around with*** a few ideas for a new song.

play at
a. pretend interest in
Arzu ***played at*** enjoying football in the hopes that Mehmet would ask her on a date.
b. do something without seriousness
He was simply ***playing at*** studying political science while his real interest was music.
c. **be playing at sth** (*used as a question when you are angry because sb is doing sth silly*) (*esp.BritE*)
What on earth does he think he's ***playing at?*** Why doesn't he just tell her that he doesn't love her?

play down (*t.*) try to make people believe that sth is less important or bad than it really is
Although the government had tried to ***play down*** the seriousness of the prime minister's illness, they proved unable to keep the truth hidden forever.

play (sb/sth) off against sb/sth: set one person or thing against another, usu. for one's own gain or advantage
A clever president can sometimes get his or her way by ***playing*** one congressional faction ***off against*** another.

play on sth: use sb's fears, insecurities, etc. in order to make that person do or believe what you want
Most dictators ***play on*** people's fears and prejudices in order to seize total power for themselves.

play out (*t.*) (*informal*) (*usu. passive*)
a. exhaust; tire; weary
I felt really ***played out*** after the basketball game yesterday.
b. make sth go out of fashion
The 1970s fashion revival is already beginning to be ***played out.***
c. use up; finish
My car's old tires are ***played out*** so I'll have to get them replaced.

play up
a. emphasize the importance of; highlight or publicize (*t.*)
The president likes to ***play up*** his own role in implementing national policy, when his importance is actually small in relation to that of Congress.
b. behave badly (*int.*) (*BritE*)
c. (*for machines*) not work properly (*int.*) (*BritE*)

play up to (*t.*), (informal) attempt to impress in order to gain sb's favor
Because he's not too intelligent yet is expected by his parents to receive excellent grades, he feels himself forced to ***play up to*** his teachers.

play with sth: keep touching or moving sth, often when you are bored or nervous
She's always ***playing with*** her hair when she should be working and I find it very distracting.

POINT

point sb/sth out: make a person notice sb or sth
He ***pointed*** his wife ***out***, and I saw that she really is as tall as everyone says.

point sth out: tell sb a fact
He's always ***pointing out*** other people's mistakes, but he never notices his own.

point to/towards sth: show that sth probably exists, is happening, or is true
The evidence in this case seems to ***point towards*** homicide.

POUR

pour out (*t.*), (*for feelings, emotions, etc.*) talk very openly and honestly about what is making you feel sad, upset, etc.
He's not the sort of person who ***pours out*** his troubles, is he?

PRESS

press ahead/forward/on (with sth) continue to do sth in a determined way
Although almost all of his advisors are against him, the prime minister insists on ***pressing ahead*** with his radical new tax reform bill.

PROVIDE

provide for sb: give sb the things they need, as money food, or clothes
As he had a new baby to ***provide for***, he really needed to get that raise in salary.

PULL

pull apart (*t.*)
a. destroy sth by tearing it to pieces
b. analyze critically, esp. in order to point out errors
He thought his argument was quite good, but the professor easily managed to ***pull*** it ***apart.***
c. separate two things or people
The teacher had to ***pull apart*** the two boys who were fighting on the playground.

pull away (from sb/sth)
a. move or draw back or away from sb or sth, often with force
The boxer ***pulled away from*** his opponent and moved to the edge of the ring.
b. move or start to move ahead
I arrived at the bus stop just seconds after my bus had ***pulled away.***

pull down (*t.*)
a. destroy a building because it is not wanted any longer
The municipal government has decided to ***pull down*** the old theater.
b. (*informal*) receive as a salary; earn
He's ***pulling down*** more than 4 billion liras a month in his new job.

pull for (*t.*) support actively; encourage
We were all ***pulling for*** Barcelona, but Real Sociedad managed to win in the last minute of the match.

pull in
a. reach a place; arrive (*int.*) (also ***pull into*** (*t.*))
The train ***pulled in*** at about four o'clock.
b. Informal. arrest sb (*t.*)
He was ***pulled in*** for driving while drunk.

pull off (*informal*)
a. perform successfully, esp. something requiring courage, daring, or shrewdness (*t.*)
The thieves almost ***pulled off*** the bank robbery. but were caught at the airport before they could flee the country.
b. (*for vehicles*) start moving (*int.*) (*esp.BritE*)
The motorbike ***pulled off*** down the road.

pull on sth: put on clothes quickly
I ***pulled on*** my jacket and ran outside to catch the bus.

pull oneself together: become calm and behave normally again after being angry, upset, depressed, etc.
After Ulaş had abandoned her for Arzu, it took Burcu a long time to ***pull herself together*** again.

pull out (of sth into sth)
a. (*for all vehicles*) leave; depart
Three ships ***pulled out of*** the harbor in Cadiz in the autumn of 1492.
b. (*for cars, trucks, etc.*) start moving onto a road or onto a different part of the road
A truck suddenly ***pulled out*** in front of me and I had to turn sharply to avoid it.
c. abandon abruptly
Nazi Germany ***pulled out of*** its non-aggression pact with Soviet Russia in a rather dramatic way by invading on June 22, 1941.

pull over (*t.*) direct one's automobile or other vehicle to the curb; move out of a line of traffic
The taxi got ***pulled over*** by the police as it was speeding the pregnant woman to hospital.

pull through (*t./int.*) come safely through a crisis, illness, etc.; survive
Despite the severity of her injuries, the patient finally managed to ***pull through***.

pull up
a. bring or come to a stop
A hearse ***pulled up*** outside of 10 Downing Street and, strangely, a clown got out.
b. **pull up** a chair, stool, seat, etc.: move a chair nearer to sth or sb
Pull up a chair and join the discussion, won't you?

PUSH

push ahead/forward/on (with sth) continue doing sth, esp. sth difficult
The soldiers ***pushed on*** into the most dangerous part of the country.

push around/about (*t.*) tell sb what to do in a rude way
He's such a quiet, passive person that he gets ***pushed around*** all the time.

push aside (*t.*) decide to forget about or ignore sth or sb
She was ***pushed aside*** for the managerial position largely because she is a woman.

push in (*informal*) rudely join a line of people who are waiting for sth by moving in front of some of the people who are already there (*int.*) (also ***push into*** (*t.*) in BritE; in AmE ***butt in/into***; ***cut in/into***)

push off (*int.*) (*informal*) go away; depart
I'm going to have to ***push off*** if I want to catch the last bus.

push through (*t.*), make a plan or suggestion be officially accepted
Most of parliament didn't fundamentally agree with the new law, but the extreme circumstances compelled them to ***push*** it ***through*** anyway.

push up (*t.*) increase the amount, number, or value of sth
The increasing scarcity of oil will continue to ***push*** its price ***up*** in the coming decades.

PUT

put about (*t.*) start or circulate a rumour; claim
It was being ***put about*** that the president had been addicted to amphetamines while he was at university.

put across (*t.*)

a. explain or express sth clearly so that people can understand it easily
Although the ideas he deals with are quite difficult for the non-specialist, Steven Hawking manages to ***put*** them ***across*** quite well.

b. do successfully; accomplish
We really ***put*** the project ***across***; the manager was quite pleased with what we had done.

c. be successful in a form of deception
Even though it was quite a big lie, he managed to ***put*** it ***across***.

put aside or by (*t.*) store up or save sth, esp. for later use
It's always a good idea to ***put*** a little money ***aside*** every month, if you can.

put away (*t.*)

a. put in the designated place for storage
You never ***put away*** your tools when you're finished with them.

b. store up or save, esp. for later use

c. discard
If you want to succeed in the business world, you must ***put away*** the notion that your colleagues will always help you out.

d. drink or eat, esp. in a large quantity; finish off
He ***put away*** an enormous supper and then went out for a walk.

e. confine in a jail or a mental institution
Although John Clare was ***put away*** in a sanitarium for the last thirty years of his life, he continued writing excellent poetry.

f. put an animal to death humanely because it is suffering; put down
Our cat's developed stomach cancer, so I think we're going to have to ***put*** her ***away*** soon.

put down (*t.*)

a. write down; register; record (*often for official reasons*)
In some cultures, when accepting a new job, a verbal contract is enough; while in others, the terms of the contract must be ***put down*** in writing.

b. enter in a list, as of subscribers or contributors
I ***put*** myself ***down*** for a year's subscription to National Geographic Magazine.

c. suppress; check; squelch
The Paris Commune of 1871 was, eventually, ***put down*** quite ruthlessly.

d. regard or categorize
Although the music of Duke Ellington is extremely wide-ranging and diverse, most ***put*** it ***down*** simply as "jazz."

e. criticize, esp. in a contemptuous manner; disparage
Although critics continue to ***put down*** the works of Edgar Allan Poe, those works have nonetheless had an enormous influence on literature.

f. (*informal*) make sb feel stupid or unimportant by criticizing them
When his project for science class didn't work properly, all his classmates started ***putting*** Jimmy ***down*** all the time.

g. pay as a deposit
We'll need to ***put down*** at least 10% of the full price on the new boat.

h. put an animal to death humanely because it is suffering; put away
My dog Asa, who was almost 16 years old, had to be ***put down*** because of numerous health problems.

i. **put (sth) down at**: land an aircraft or in an aircraft
After a 20-hour flight from Chicago, we finally ***put down*** at Atatürk International Airport in Istanbul.

j. **put sth down to sth**: attribute or ascribe sth to sth else
If she makes any mistakes her first week, you can ***put*** them ***down*** to unfamiliarity with the job.

put forth (*t.*)

a. bring out; bear; grow
The Judas tree in the garden has begun to ***put forth*** flowers.

b. propose; present
Since no one in his cabinet was either willing or able to ***put forth*** a viable alternative, the president decided that war was the only option.

c. bring to public notice; publish
Several different ideas concerning the age of the universe have been ***put forth*** in the last half-century.

d. exert; exercise
If you want to win that creative writing prize, you'll have to ***put forth*** your very best effort, because the competition is tough.

put forward (*t.*)

a. state an idea or opinion, or suggest a plan, so that it can be considered or discussed
The plan that Robinson ***put forward*** at the meeting was the best idea he'd had in months.

b. nominate, promote, or support, as for a position
Although George Washington had been unanimously ***put forward*** as the best choice for the first president of the United States, it was a post which he was extremely reluctant to accept.

put in
a. **put in for sth**: apply for or request sth
He's going to ***put in for*** a transfer to a different department, as he's had it with working in Accounts Receivable.
b. **put time, work, effort, etc. into sth/doing sth**: spend a lot of time, work, etc. doing sth
I had ***put*** so much hard work ***into*** that essay that I was devastated when the computer virus erased it.

put off (*t.*)
a. postpone; defer
As a result of the chairperson's illness, the conference will be ***put off*** until next week.
b. make sb not like sb or sth, or not want want to do sth
She immediately ***put*** me ***off*** with her snobbish attitude.
c. get rid of by delay or evasion
The fugitive ***put*** the police ***off*** the trail by joining the circus and disguising himself as a clown.

put on
a. get dressed; to clothe oneself with an article of clothing (*t.*)
It was a bit cold in the room, so I ***put on*** a sweater.
b. pretend to have a particular feeling, or to behave in a way which is not real or natural for you (*t.*)
She's only ***putting it on***, she's not really angry with you.
c. inflict; impose (*t.*) (*often passive*)
He feels really ***put on*** at work these days – they're giving all the more difficult projects to him for some reason.
d. cause to be performed; produce; stage (*t.*)
They're ***putting on*** a performance of Samuel Beckett's "Endgame" at the Mercury Theater next Saturday; would you like to go?
e. (*informal*) tease sb, esp. by pretending the truth of something that is untrue (*t.*)
I know for a fact that she was born in Çorlu, not Morocco, so she must be ***putting*** you ***on***.
f. act in a pretentious or ostentatious manner; pretend to be more intelligent, refined, or better than you actually are (*int.*) (also ***put on airs***)
Pelin is always ***putting on airs*** just because she's the daughter of a diplomat, an actress and writes poems.

put oneself out: take pains; go to trouble or expense
Whenever you visit her house, she ***puts herself out*** quite a bit just to make sure that everyone is comfortable.

put out (*t.*)
a. extinguish, as a fire, cigarette, etc.
b. annoy sb by words or actions (*often passive*)
She felt really ***put out*** when I missed our date, even though I did call her to tell her I couldn't come.
c. cause trouble or extra work for sb
Please don't buy any presents for the wedding; I really don't want to ***put*** you ***out***.
d. publish
Soon, a new and complete translation of Mikhail Bulgakov's "Master and Margarita" will be ***put out*** in Turkey.
e. manufacture; prepare; produce
That factory ***puts out*** more cars than any other in the country.
f. exert; apply
Despite ***putting out*** his best effort, Andre Agassi failed to win'Wimbledon again.

put over (*t.*), succeed in; accomplish
Because of the farmers' obstinacy and resistance to change in that part of the country, it'll be difficult to ***put over*** the new land reform adjustments there.

put something over on sb: take advantage of or deceive sb (also, *esp.AmE*, ***put one over on sb***)
That car salesman really ***put one over on*** me.

put through (*t.*)
a. complete successfully; execute
In spite of working double and even triple time, he was still unable to ***put through*** the project.
b. bring about; effect
The new tax laws have not yet been ***put through***.
c. make a telephone connection for sb
Put me ***through*** to the Mediterromaneo Hotel in Istanbul.
d. make a telephone connection
The job of telephone operator, always ***putting through*** calls, is a monotonous one, and also is largely thankless.
e. make sb experience or do sth unpleasant or difficult
I don't want to ***put*** you ***through*** torture, but you really do have to meet my parents if we're planning to get married.

put (sth) to sb
a. suggest an idea or plan to sb so that they can consider or discuss it
Let me ***put*** this ***to you***, class: This author was possibly bisexual - what do you think?
b. ask sb a question
After two hours of reporters ***putting*** questions ***to*** him, the Nobel Prize winner was absolutely played out.

put to it: be confronted with a problem; have difficulty (also, *esp.AmE*, ***hard put to it***)
I was really ***put to it*** trying to find an answer to the professor's question.

put sth together: prepare a piece of work by collecting several ideas and suggestions and organizing them
We ***put together*** a plan about how we could remodel the house.

put up (*t.*)
a. construct; erect (*a building, bridge, etc.*)
Plans to ***put up*** a third bridge over the Bosphorus have, apparently, been abandoned.
b. fasten sth to a wall or ceiling
I once had a job ***putting*** concert posters ***up*** all over Chicago.
c. increase the price or value of sth (*BritE*)
They're ***putting*** the price of cigarettes ***up*** again.
d. provide money; contribute
If you want to go in with us on this new computer business, you'll have to ***put up*** your share of the money.
e. accommodate; lodge
Don't stay at a hotel. We can ***put*** you ***up*** for a couple nights.
f. propose sb as a candidate; nominate sb
She wanted to run for class treasurer, but was so popular that the students ***put*** her ***up*** for class president instead.
g. offer, esp. for public sale
The police auction occasionally ***puts up*** quite expensive things - Rolls Royces, Rolexes, and so on - seized from convicted drug dealers.

put upon: take unfair advantage of; impose upon (*usu. passive*)
Many factory workers feel quite ***put upon***, and they certainly have a right to feel that way.
put sb up to (doing) sth: provoke sb to do sth
Somebody must have ***put him up to doing*** something so stupid, because he's usually quite a sensible person.
put up with sb/sth: accept unpleasant behaviour or an unpleasant situation, although you do not like it
She's thinking of quitting her job; she just can't ***put up with*** her boss's authoritarianism any more.

RAIN

rain off (*t.*) cause, by raining, the cancellation or postponement of a sports event, performance, etc. (*usu. passive*) (*BritE*; in *AmE* ***rain out***)
Yesterday's match between Liverpool and Newcastle United was ***rained off***.

READ

read (sth) into sth: believe that an action, remark, etc. has a certain meaning when it actually does not
You're always ***reading*** too much ***into*** everything I say!
read over/through (*t.*), read sth from beginning to end, esp. in order to find mistakes
The professor ***read over*** my essay and wrote quite a lot of notes in the margins.
read up on (*t.*), learn about by reading; gather information on; research by reading
I've got to ***read up on*** *the Age of Pericles* for my history exam tomorrow.

REDUCE

reduce sb to sth/doing sth: make sb unhappy or cause them to be in a certain bad situation
His harsh criticism of her article almost ***reduced her to*** tears.
reduce sth to sth: destroy sth, esp. sth that has been built
The Allied bombing of Dresden on 13 and 14 February, 1945, ***reduced*** the city ***to*** rubble.

REFLECT

reflect on (*t.*)
a. think about; consider, esp. in order to learn a lesson about sth you have done wrong
After ***reflecting on*** the incident, he made a decision never to do such a terrible thing again.
b. affect other people's opinion of sb or sth, esp. in a bad way
The scandal ***reflected*** very badly ***on*** the government.

REST

rest on (*t.*) (*formal*) depend on
The fate of the nation ***rested on*** the president's decision at that crucial moment.

RIDE

ride down (*t.*)
a. trample or overturn by riding upon or against
b. ride up to; overtake; capture
No one ever managed to ***ride*** Pancho Villa ***down***.
ride on (*t.*) succeed or fail depending on a certain situation
A lot of jobs are ***riding on*** this deal.
ride out (*t.*) sustain or endure successfully
The stock market somehow ***rode out*** the economic depression that had hit the country without collapsing completely.

RING

ring in (*int.*) indicate one's arrival at work by punching in on a time clock (*BritE*)
He says he ***rang in*** on time today.
ring off (*int.*) terminate or finish a telephone conversation (*BritE*)
Without even saying goodbye, she just ***rang off***.
ring out (*int.*) indicate one's departure from work by punching out on a time clock (*BritE*)
ring up (*t.*)
a. register the amount of a sale on a cash register
The cashier ***rang*** me ***up*** with a very sour look on his face.
b. accomplish or record
Charles Mingus ***rang up*** a series of classic jazz albums from the mid-1950s to the mid-1960s.
c. telephone (*BritE*) (in *AmE* ***call (up)***)
Can you ***ring*** Anthony ***up*** and find out if he's coming tonight?

RISE

rise above (*t.*) succeed in not allowing something harmful, bad, or petty to hurt, affect, or influence you
The senator tried to ***rise above*** party politics and appeal to everyone.
rise up (*int.*) try to defeat and change a government or an institution
Many socialists believe that workers should immediately ***rise up*** and take control of production for themselves.

ROLL

roll back (*t.*) reduce the price of a commodity, wages, etc. to a former level, usu. in response to government action
As a result of the congressional decision, the minimum wage is being ***rolled back***.
roll in (*informal*)
a. luxuriate in; abound in (*t.*)
Bill Gates is just ***rolling in*** money, isn't he?
b. arrive, esp. in large numbers or quantity (*int.*)
The wedding guests started ***rolling in*** about 4 o'clock.
roll out
a. spread out or flatten (*t.*)
The first step in making a pizza is to ***roll out*** the dough.
b. (*informal*) introduce; unveil (*t.*)
They'll start ***rolling out*** the spring fashions pretty soon.
c. (*informal*) arise from bed; get up (*int.*)
I didn't ***roll out of*** bed till about 11 o'clock this morning.
roll up to (*t.*) (*informal*) arrive somewhere, usually late
Murat finally ***rolled up*** about midnight, but by that time, most of the others had already gone home.

RUN

run across (*t.*) meet or find sth or sb accidentally
I ***ran across*** Burcu in Beyoğlu the other day.
run after (*t.*)
a. follow; chase
Hundreds of police were ***running after*** Buster Keaton.

b. pursue or court the affections of, esp. in an aggressive manner
Ulaş had been ***running after*** Arzu for months before she finally agreed to go out with him.

run along (*int.*) leave; go on one's way
Let's ***run along***. It's getting quite late.

run around

a. be very busy doing a lot of different things (*int.*)
You've been ***running around*** all day, why don't you lie down and rest a bit?

b. **run around (on sb)**: be unfaithful to one's spouse or lover
He's ***running around*** on his wife and she has no idea.

c. **run around with sb**: socialize or consort with sb
She's been ***running around with*** some strange people lately.

run away (from sth/sb) flee or escape; leave a place of confinement or control with the intention of never returning
My sister ***ran away*** from home several times as a teenager.

run away with sb/sth

a. go away with sb, esp. elope with sb
Romeo and Juliet apparently never thought of ***running away with*** each other.

b. steal sth
The burglars ***ran away*** with my new stereo speakers.

c. overwhelm or get the better of sb (*esp. for feelings, emotions, etc.*)
His anger sometimes ***runs away with*** him and he starts shouting at people for no reason.

run down,

a. strike and cause to fall or overturn, esp. when driving a vehicle into sb (*t.*)
My dog almost got ***run down*** by a truck a few days ago, but luckily he wasn't hurt.

b. pursue until captured; chase (*t.*)
The United States government has made a decision to ***run down*** all terrorists, wherever and whoever they may be.

c. peruse; review (*t.*)
Can you just ***run down*** this report while I go talk to the boss?

d. (*informal*) criticize sb or sth, often unfairly (*t.*)
The students were forever ***running down*** their chemistry teacher just because of his thick glasses.

e. search out; trace; find
I need to ***run down*** some information on Sultan Selim the Grim.

f. cease operation; stop (*int.*)
My watch is pretty cheap - it ***runs down*** every day.

run for sth: compete in an election
Ralph Nader is ***running for*** president again this year.

run for it (*informal*) hurry away or flee, esp. to evade something
We'd better ***run for it*** before your parents get home and see what we've done to their house.

run in

a. visit sb casually (*int.*)
I might ***run in*** for a bit if I happen to be nearby.

b. (*informal*) arrest sb; take sb to jail (*t.*)
He got ***run in*** for arson.

run into (*t.*)

a. crash into or collide with sth or sb
I wasn't looking where I was going and I ***ran into*** a tree.

b. meet sb accidentally
My mother was always ***running into*** people she knew whenever we went out shopping.

c. amount to; total
The company's losses ***ran into*** millions of dollars.

d. succeed; follow
When you work in an office, one day just seems to ***run into*** the next without much difference or change.

e. experience; encounter
The project has ***run into*** a few problems.

run off

a. leave quickly or unexpectedly (*int.*)
He ***ran off*** and forgot to take his coat.

b. create or perform rapidly or easily (*t.*)
According to rumour, Tatyos Efendi ***ran off*** quite a few of his songs while drunk.

c. drive away; expel (*t.*)
He's got a lot of big dogs to ***run*** trespassers ***off*** his property.

d. print or otherwise duplicate (*t.*)
We need to ***run off*** 1000 copies of this by tomorrow.

run off with sth/sb

a. steal or borrow sth; take sth
Somebody ***ran off*** with my eraser and I need it back.

b. elope with sb
King Edward VIII ***ran off*** with a wealthy American divorcée.

run on

a. continue without interruption (*int.*)
The prime minister's speech seemed to ***run on*** for hours.

b. (*for machines*) use sth in order to function (*t.*)
These days, most calculators ***run on*** solar power.

run out,

a. end; expire (*int.*)
Before Liverpool could score another goal, time ***ran out***.

b. become used up (*int.*)
If you keep spending like this, your money'll ***run out*** quickly.

c. drive out; expel (*t.*)
Nestor Makhno got ***run out of*** Russia by the Bolsheviks and died of poverty and drink in Paris.

run out of sth: exhaust a quantity or supply of sth
We've ***run out of*** milk, could you go and pick some up?

run out on sb: withdraw one's support from or abandon sb
He ***ran out on*** his wife and kids.

run over

a. hit and knock down, esp. with a vehicle
Too many animals get ***run over*** every day either because drivers are not cautious enough or because they just don't care.

b. go beyond; exceed
Despite having little real content, the prime minister's speech still managed to ***run*** well ***over*** the time limit.

c. repeat; review
Let's ***run over*** that song again and try to get it right this time.

run sth by sb: tell sb about sth so that they can give their opinion about it
I ***ran*** the proposal ***by*** my boss quite a few times, but he just wouldn't accept it.

run through sth: repeat sth in order to practise it or to make sure that it is correct
I'm not quite ready yet - I've got to ***run through*** my speech a few more times.

run up (*t.*) begin a debt; cause or allow a debt to grow larger
He ***ran up*** quite a debt by going to medical school.
run up against sth: begin to experience problems or difficulties
We ***ran up against*** some problems while working on the project.

SAVE

save on sth: avoid using sth so that you do not have to pay for it
Sometimes I prefer to walk to work so that I can ***save on*** transportation fares.

SEE

see about sth/doing sth: deal with sth, or arrange for sth to be done
Before you'll be able to work in the United States, you've got to ***see about*** getting a green card.
see after (*t.*) take care of; look after
He's going to ***see after*** my dog while I'm on vacation.
see off (*t.*) go to the place that sb is leaving from in order to say goodbye to them
It was very depressing when nobody came to the airport to ***see*** me ***off***.
see out (*t.*)
a. take sb to the door of a room or building when they are leaving
Can you please ***see*** Ms. Meissner ***out***?
b. remain with a task, project, etc. until its completion
He said he was going to ***see*** that job ***out*** even if it killed him.
see sth in sb/sth: believe that sb or sth has a particular good quality
I really wonder what it is that people ***see in*** heavy metal music.
see through (*t.*)
a. understand that sb is trying to deceive you
Arzu easily ***saw through*** Ulaş's lies.
b. stay with to the end or until completion; persevere
No matter how difficult it may be, you've got to ***see*** it ***through***.
see to (*t.*) deal with; be responsible for
For our picnic, I'll ***see to*** the sandwiches if you ***see to*** the drinks.

SELL

sell off (*t.*) sell, esp. at reduced prices, in order to get rid of
When the executive started ***selling off*** most of his shares, his partners got worried that something bad was set to happen.
sell out
a. dispose of entirely by selling
The tickets were all ***sold out***, so we couldn't go to the concert.
b. betray an associate, one's country, a cause, etc.; turn traitor
During the 1950s, film director Elia Kazan ***sold out*** many of his fellow directors as Communists in order to protect himself.
sell up: sell your house or company in order to go somewhere else or do sth else (*BritE*)
She ***sold up*** everything and moved to Bodrum to live it up.

SEND

send forth
a. produce; bear; yield
Cherry trees ***send forth*** very beautiful, delicate flowers.
b. emit or discharge
Lavender flowers ***send forth*** a lovely odour.
send up
a. expose the flaws or foibles of through parody, burlesque, caricature, lampoon, or other forms of satire
The film "The Life of Brian" hilariously ***sends up*** the Christian religion.
b. (*informal*) sentence or send to prison
The famous country music singer Johnny Cash was ***sent up*** when he was younger.

SET

set about sth/doing sth: start doing sth, esp. sth that takes a lot of time or energy
As soon as I get home tonight I'm going to ***set about*** washing the dishes.
set against (*t.*)
a. compare or contrast
We must ***set*** the empire's political and economical advantages ***against*** its social disadvantages in order to understand why it ultimately fell apart.
b. be (dead) set against sth, not want to do or have sth
Arzu's parents are ***dead set against*** her marrying Ulaş.
set ahead or forward (*t.*), set a watch or clock to a later time
In spring, clocks are ***set ahead*** one hour.
set aside (*t.*) put to one side; reserve
The waiter has ***set aside*** the best table for us.
We're ***setting aside*** one-quarter of our salaries each month for a new house.
set back (*t.*)
a. make something happen more slowly or later than it should
The mistakes he made ***set*** the project ***back*** quite a bit.
b. set a watch or clock to an earlier time
In fall, clocks are ***set back*** one hour.
c. **set sb back (sth)** (*informal*) cost sb a large amount of money
Her new guitar ***set*** her ***back*** almost $1000.
set down (*t.*)
a. write, copy, or record in writing or printing
b. **set sb/sth down as sth**, consider; estimate
I'd ***set*** him ***down*** as a selfish person, and I wasn't wrong.
c. **set sth down to sth**, attribute; ascribe
In my opinion, Renoir's failure as an artist can be ***set down*** to his inability to try anything really new.
set forth
a. give an account of; state; describe (*t.*)
Einstein first ***set forth*** his special theory of relativity in 1905.
b. begin a journey; start (*int.*)
Very few of the men who had ***set forth*** with Magellan actually survived the journey, including Magellan himself.
set forward or ahead (*t.*), set a watch or clock to a later time
set in (*int.*), begin to happen; arrive, usu. for sth unpleasant or unwanted
As we began our journey, darkness was ***setting in***.

set off
a. cause to become ignited or to explode (*t.*)
No one can be sure exactly who ***set off*** the bomb that caused the riot in Haymarket Square in Chicago in 1886.
b. intensify or improve by contrast (*t.*)
Her dress really ***sets off*** the color of her eyes.
c. begin a journey or trip; depart (*int.*)
We ***set off*** very early in the morning.

set on or **upon** (*t.*), make a person or animal attack sb
That crazy old man ***sets*** his dogs ***on*** anybody who comes near his house.

set out
a. begin a journey or course
The conversation grew boring, so we ***set out*** for home.
b. start doing sth when you have already decided what you want to achieve
Having told us what he believed, he ***set out*** to prove that his beliefs were the right ones.
c. give all the details of sth, or explain sth clearly, esp. in writing
His newest article ***sets out*** his controversial arguments very clearly and concisely.

set sb/sth apart from sb/sth: cause to be noticed; distinguish
Thelonious Monk's bizarre melodies ***set*** him ***apart*** from other jazz composers.

set to: make a vigorous effort; apply oneself to work; begin
We ***set to*** work right after lunch.

set up (*t.*)
a. put sb into a high or powerful position
General Pinochet ***set*** himself ***up*** as the dictator of Chile after deposing Socialist president Salvador Allende in 1973.
b. inaugurate; establish a government, a company, a group, etc.
Atatürk ***set up*** the Turkish Republic on October 29, 1923.
c. arrange for sth to happen
We need to ***set up*** a meeting for sometime next week.
d. get all the necessary equipment ready for an activity
Can you help me ***set up*** these amplifiers?
e. trick sb in order to make them do sth, or in order to make them seem guilty of sth that they have or have not done
The mafia boss, who had been ***set up*** by his own son, got sent up to prison for twenty years.

SETTLE

settle down
a. become established in some routine, esp. upon marrying, after a period of independence or indecision (*int.*)
After almost thirty years of living it up, Rey finally decided to ***settle down***, and he got married and moved to the suburbs.
b. become calm or quiet (*int.*)
Will you kids ***settle down***, please? Your mother is trying to work!
c. settle down to sth/doing sth, apply oneself to serious work
The office is so loud that it's difficult to ***settle down*** to work every morning.

settle for (*t.*), be satisfied with
You should never ***settle for*** less than what you think you are worth.

settle into (*t.*), become established in
After starting the job, Cem found it difficult to ***settle into*** the new routine.

SHAKE

shake off (*t.*)
a. get rid of an illness or sth that is causing you problems
I can't ***shake off*** the feeling that I have forgotten something, but I don't know what I may have forgotten.
b. succeed in escaping from sb who is following you
The jewel thief was unable to ***shake off*** the determined detective.

shake up (*t.*) make sb feel shocked and upset
My father was badly ***shaken up*** when his own father passed away.

SHOOT

shoot down (*t.*) (*informal*) disparage, reject, or expose as false or inadequate; debunk
The theory that all dinosaurs have completely died out got ***shot down*** when it was proved that birds are actually descendants of dinosaurs.

shoot for or **at** (*t.*), attempt to obtain or accomplish; strive toward
Although the sprinter was ***shooting for*** a gold medal, he was happy to win a silver.

shoot off (one's mouth) (*int.*)
a. talk indiscreetly, esp. to reveal confidences, make thoughtless remarks, etc.
She's always ***shooting off*** her mouth - nobody really trusts or likes her any more.
b. exaggerate
He really enjoys ***shooting off*** about how handsome the girls find him, doesn't he?

shoot up (*int.*) grow or increase rapidly or suddenly
Inflation ***shot up*** almost 100% over the last year.

SHOW

show off
a. show sth or sb you are proud of to other people (*t.*)
My brother is very fond of ***showing off*** his collection of medieval European armour and weaponry.
b. try to make people admire your abilities or achievements in a way which other people find annoying (*int.*)
No one can stand him because he's always ***showing off***.

show up
a. come to or arrive at a place (*int.*)
Halil did not ***show up*** at the party last night.
b. make sb/sth feel inferior or embarrassed (*t.*)
He's a much better basketball player than me - he ***shows*** me ***up*** every time we play.
c. be clearly visible; appear:
Are you sure this picture will ***show up*** well against the coloured wallpaper?

SHUT

shut down (*t./int.*) (*for a machine or business*) stop operating or functioning
My computer suddenly ***shut down*** while I was in the middle of writing an important e-mail.

shut off (*t.*)
a. stop a machine working, or stop the supply of sth; turn off; switch off
All of a sudden the lights ***shut off*** and we were left in complete darkness.

b. isolate; separate
Because American Indian civilizations were completely ***shut off*** from those of Africa, Asia, and Europe, they developed in quite different ways.

shut out (*t.*) stop sb or sth from entering a place or from being included in sth
A good pair of sunglasses will not only ***shut out*** sunlight, but also the dangerous ultraviolet radiation coming from the sun.

shut up (*t./int.*) (*informal*) stop talking or making a noise, or to make sb do this
An effective military commander can ***shut*** his soldiers ***up*** with no more than a glance.

SIGN

sign away or **over** (*t.*) assign or dispose of by putting one's signature on a document
Before she died, the old woman had ***signed*** her entire fortune ***over*** to her pet canary.

sign in (or ***out***) record or authorize one's arrival (or *departure*) by signing a register
We have to ***sign in*** before they'll let us have a room for the night.

sign on (*int.*) sign a document, a contract, etc. saying that you will work for sb
I'm thinking of ***signing on*** as a salesman for my brother's company.

sign up for sth: enlist, as in an organization or group; register or subscribe
I'm thinking about ***signing up for*** weekend tango lessons.

SINK

sink in (*int.*) (*for unpleasant or surprising facts*) gradually begin to be believed, its effects on sb gradually beginning to be understood
After he won the lottery, it took a while for the fact that he was rich and would never have to work again to ***sink in***.

sink into (*t.*) slowly move into a sitting or lying position, in a relaxed or tired way
As soon as she'd got home from work, she ***sank into*** her favorite armchair and fell asleep.

sink sth into sth: invest/spend a large amount of money in a business or other piece of work
I'd ***sunk*** almost $10,000 ***into*** renovating and remodeling my house, and then the flood came and destroyed it all in one night.

SIT

sit about/around (*t./int.*) spend time sitting down and doing very little
My cat Kimyon just ***sits around*** all day long doing nothing.

sit back (*int.*)

a. relax in a chair so that your back is against the back of the chair
Ladies and gentlemen - ***sit back***, relax and enjoy the show.

b. wait for sth to happen without making any effort to do anything yourself
Some students seem to think they can just ***sit back*** in class and learn by osmosis.

sit in for sb: take sb's part as a temporary participant
I ***sat in for*** the band's regular bassist after he had sprained one of his fingers.

sit in on sth: attend sth (*a meeting, a class, etc.*) as a visitor
I decided to ***sit in on*** a few classes before choosing which ones to take.

sit on or **upon** (*t.*) (*informal*) suppress; silence
The minister tried to ***sit on*** the scandal, but eager journalists managed to find it out.

sit out (*t.*)

a. stay to the end of; sit through
Although the movie was incredibly dull, we chose to ***sit*** it ***out***.

b. not do an activity such as a game or dance because you are tired or have an injury
The player will have to ***sit out*** the entire rest of the season because of his broken leg.

c. wait for sth unpleasant to finish before you take action
The company insists that it will ***sit out*** the strike rather than give in to the union's unreasonable demands.

sit through (*t.*) stay until the end of; sit out.

SLEEP

sleep in (*int.*) sleep longer in the morning than you usually do
I think I'll ***sleep in*** this weekend.

sleep off (*t.*) sleep until you feel better, esp. after drinking too much alcohol

sleep on (*t.*) postpone making a decision about for at least a day
Let's not buy it immediately - let's ***sleep on*** it and see what we think tomorrow.

sleep over (*int.*) sleep in sb else's house for a night or two
My daughter's ***sleeping over*** at a friend's house this weekend.

sleep through (*t.*) continue to sleep despite a loud noise or noises
The baby always wakes me up with her crying in the middle of the night, but my husband just ***sleeps through*** it.

SLIP

slip away (*int.*) depart quietly or unobtrusively; steal off
The prisoners ***slipped away*** in the middle of the night.

slip into (or ***out of***) **sth** or **slip sth on** (or ***off***) quickly put on (or *take off*) a piece of clothing

slip out (*int.*) (*for a remark, a comment, etc.*) be said without the speaker's intention
I didn't mean to tell her that you were planning to break up with her - it just ***slipped out***.

slip sth over on sb: deceive; defraud; trick (also ***slip one over on sb***)
I think that used car salesman ***slipped one over on*** me, because the car's already broken down.

slip up (*int.*) make a mistake; fail
He ***slipped up*** and sent the postcard to the wrong address.

SORT

sort out

a. evolve; develop; turn out (*int.*)
Things ***sorted out*** pretty badly for Mehmet in the end.

b. successfully deal with sth, esp. a problem or difficult situation (*t.*)
How am I ever going to be able to ***sort out*** this mess?

sort through (*t.*) look at a number of things to organize them or to find sth
I'd ***sorted through*** the files for hours before I finally found what I was looking for.

SPEAK

speak for (*t.*)
a. intercede for or recommend; express or articulate the views of
I think I ***speak for*** all of us when I wish Ulaş and Arzu a happy and healthy married life.
b. choose or prefer; have reserved for oneself
I'm sorry, sir, but this table is already ***spoken for***.

speak out or **up** (*int.*) express one's opinion openly and without hesitation
A good politician should not be afraid to ***speak out***.

SPELL

spell out (*t.*) explain sth in a very clear way with details
I shouldn't have to ***spell*** it ***out*** for you - you know exactly what I mean.

SPILL

spill out (*int.*) (*for crowds, large numbers of people, etc.*) exit or leave a place, esp. all together and suddenly
Once the film had ended, everyone ***spilled out of*** the cinema and onto the street.

spill over (*int.*) (*for bad situations, events, etc.*) begin to have an unpleasant effect on another situation or group of people
What began as a small local conflict quickly ***spilled over*** into neighbouring countries and became a full-fledged international war.

SPIN

spin off (*t.*) derive from or base on something done previously
Her character on the sitcom was so popular that they ***spun off*** another show all about her.

spin out (*t.*) make sth such as a story or an activity last as long as possible
The minister ***spun*** his speech ***out*** for hours, hoping to wear down the opposition.

SQUEEZE

squeeze sth/sb in: manage to do sth or see sb when you are very busy
Well, the doctor is very busy, but it's possible she can ***squeeze*** you ***in*** sometime this afternoon.

STAND

stand back or **off** (*int.*) keep or stay at a distance

stand by
a. continue to support sb when they are having problems (*t.*)
Just remember, I will ***stand by*** you no matter what happens.
b. adhere to an agreement, promise, etc.; stick to (*t.*)
The actress ***stood by*** her controversial statements even though the media criticized her severely.
c. stand ready; wait (*int.*)
The soldier ***stood by*** and awaited his orders.
d. do nothing to prevent sth unpleasant from happening
How can you just ***stand by*** while he treats you like a slave?

stand down (*int.*) step aside; resign; withdraw, as from a competition
The unhappy stockholders insisted that the entire management should stand down.

stand for (*t.*)
a. represent; symbolize
C.I.A. ***stands for*** "Central Intelligence Agency."
b. support a certain set of ideas
That candidate ***stands for*** the restriction of civil rights, so you'mustn't lend him your support.
c. (*informal*) tolerate; allow
I will not ***stand for*** such rude behaviour!

stand in for sb: do sth that sb else was going to do because they cannot be there
When the president came down with pneumonia, the Secretary of Defense ***stood in for*** him and gave his speech.

stand off or **back** (*int.*) keep or stay at a distance.

stand on (*t.*) depend on; rest on
The entire case ***stands on*** the reliability of the only witness.

stand out (*int.*)
a. project; protrude; stick out
Our windowsill ***stands out*** quite far from the glass.
b. be conspicuous or prominent
Her bright red curly hair makes her really ***stand out*** in a crowd.
c. be better than other similar things or people
Her performance ***stood out*** from all the other musicians' at the concert.

stand up (*int.*)
a. (*for material, fabric, etc.*) remain strong or durable
Suede is lovely, but doesn't ***stand up*** very well.
b. (*for ideas, information, etc.*) be convincing or prove to be correct
René Descartes' arguments don't ***stand up*** very well if you really examine them.

stand up for (*t.*) defend the cause of; support
You should always ***stand up for*** your friends and family.

stand up to (*t.*) meet or deal with fearlessly; confront
I know he's your boss, but you can't let him treat you that way - ***stand up to*** him!

START

start over (*int.*) begin again (*AmE*)
I made a mistake, so I had to ***start*** all ***over***.

STAY

stay behind (*int.*) not leave a place when other people leave
I ***stayed behind*** long after everyone else had gone.

stay out of sth: not become involved in an argument or discussion
I think you should ***stay out of*** their arguments and mind your own business.

stay up (*int.*) go to bed later than usual

STICK

stick around (*int.*) (*informal*) stay somewhere for a period of time
Their party was great, but I wasn't able to ***stick around*** for very long.

stick at (*t.*) (*informal*) continue trying hard to do sth difficult
Learning a language can be tough, but you need to ***stick at*** it.

stick by or **to** (*t.*) continue to support sb when they are having problems; stand by sb.

stick out
a. project; protrude (*int.*)
He's got a strangely-shaped head – it's very round, but his ears ***stick out*** quite far.

b. make part of your body come forward from the rest of your body (*t.*)
She ***stuck out*** her hand and told me to give her the money.
c. be conspicuous or prominent; stand out (*int.*)

stick it out (*informal*) continue doing sth that is boring, difficult, or unpleasant
The physics course is extremely difficult; however, it's also fascinating, so I think I'll ***stick it out***.

stick to sth or with sb/sth: continue doing, using, or employing sb/sth and not change to anything or anyone else
My father gave me some advice, but I think I'll ***stick to*** my own way in carrying out the business.

stick up for (*t.*) (*informal*) defend the cause of; support; stand up for

STIR

stir up sth
a. cause arguments or bad feelings between people, often intentionally
He really seems to enjoy ***stirring up*** trouble.
b. make sb remember events in the past
Hearing that song always ***stirs up*** memories for me.

STOP

stop by or **in (at)** (*t./int.*) visit a person or place briefly
Can you remember to ***stop by*** the shop and pick up some eggs on your way home tonight?

stop off at or **over in** (*t.*) stop briefly in the course of a trip or journey
On the drive to Bodrum, we ***stopped off in*** İzmir to say hello to a couple of friends.

STRIKE

strike in (with sth) interrupt suddenly; intervene
In the middle of our argument, Murat ***struck in with*** some comment about how stupidly we were acting.

strike off (*t.*) remove or cancel, as from a record, list, etc.. by drawing a line through
After my brother's rude remarks, my wife insisted he be ***struck off*** the guest list for our party.

strike out
a. erase; cross out; strike off (*t.*)
b. (*informal*) (*of a person or effort*) fail (*AmE*) (*int.*)
He was really hoping to get Arzu's phone number, but he ***struck out*** miserably.

strike up (*t.*) start a conversation or relationship with sb
He ***struck up*** a conversation with a lonely-looking guy at the end of the bar.

SWEAR

swear by (*t.*) (*informal*) believe strongly that sth or sb is useful or effective
My grandfather ***swore by*** the health benefits of a glass of Irish whiskey every evening.

swear in (*t.*) admit to office or service by administering an oath
American presidents are ***sworn in*** on the 20th of January every four years.

swear off (*t.*) promise or resolve to give up sth, esp. intoxicating beverages
No matter how much my grandmother warned him, my grandfather never ***swore off*** Irish whiskey.

SWITCH

switch off
a. turn off a light, television, etc. by using a switch (*t.*)
Switch off the computer when you're finished using it, will you?
b. stop giving your attention to sb or sth (*int.*)
Whenever he starts talking about how much he hates his job, I just ***switch off***.

switch on (*t.*) turn on a light, television, etc. by using a switch

switch over to (*t.*)
a. (*for television, etc.*) change from one television or radio station to another (*BrtE*)
b. change from doing one thing to another
I've decided to ***switch over to*** tea - no more coffee for me!

TAKE

take after (*t.*)
a. resemble another person, esp. an older family member, physically, temperamentally, etc.
Michael's very bad-tempered - he ***takes after*** his mother.
b. follow; chase (also ***take off after***)
The pickpocket got my wallet and I ***took off after*** him.

take apart (*t.*) separate sth into its different parts
He ***took*** the TV ***apart*** to find the problem.

take back (*t.*)
a. cause to remember
Whenever I hear The Talking Heads, it ***takes*** me ***back*** to my childhood.
b. (*for words*) retract
I'll only ***take back*** my statement if you prove I'm wrong.

take down (*t.*)
a. pull apart or take apart, esp. for buildings, edifices, etc.
They'll be ***taking down*** the old cinema soon.
b. write down; record
Can you ***take down*** this telephone number for me?
c. diminish the pride or arrogance of; humble
Fatih Terim thought he was unbeatable, but his team's poor performance ***took*** him ***down*** a bit.

take for (*t.*) assume, esp. falsely, to be; mistake for
I'm always being ***taken for*** a taxi driver when I drive my yellow car around.

take in (into)
a. permit to enter; admit
She ***took*** me ***into*** her office and we sat down.
b. alter an article of clothing so as to make it narrower
I need to ***take*** this dress ***in*** a little bit.
c. provide lodging for
My aunt'll ***take*** us ***in*** while we're in Seattle.
d. include; encompass
His farm ***takes in*** almost 200 acres.
e. grasp the meaning of; comprehend
The lesson was too complex: there was just too much to ***take in***.
f. deceive; trick; cheat
I got ***taken in*** by some shoeshine boy on my first day in Istanbul.
g. (*for plays, films, etc.*) visit or attend; see
After dinner, let's ***take in*** a movie.
h. (*for police*) bring to the police station
The police ***took*** him ***in*** for questioning.

take off
a. remove (*t.*)
Take off your hat in the classroom, please.
b. spend time away from work (*t.*)
I'm ***taking*** Friday ***off*** because of the funeral.

c. lead away (*t.*)
The business magnate's son was ***taken off*** by kidnappers.
d. withdraw or remove from (*t.*)
He was ***taken off*** the team because of his bad attitude.
e. remove by death; kill (*t.*)
The Black Death ***took off*** about 25% of the population of Europe in the 14th century.
f. subtract, as a discount; deduct (*t.*)
Because we bought so many things, the shop assistant was kind enough to ***take off*** 10% of the total price.
g. (*informal*) achieve sudden, marked growth, success, etc. (*int.*)
Tom Cruise's career really ***took off*** after the 1983 film "Risky Business".
h. (*informal*) depart; leave, esp. suddenly or quickly (*int.*)
When the police showed up, Stacey and I ***took off*** running.
i. (for airplanes) leave the ground (*int.*)

take on (*t.*)
a. hire; employ
The factory has ***taken on*** a lot of new workers recently.
b. accept a responsibility
I think I ***took on*** too much when I decided to learn makams in Turkish classical music.
c. begin to have a particular quality
When the subject of his speech turned to terrorism, the president's voice ***took on*** a much more authoritarian tone.
d. accept as a challenge; compete or contend against
I'd like to ***take*** you ***on*** at chess one of these days.

take out (*t.*)
a. withdraw; remove
The robber ***took out*** his gun and threatened the bank teller.
b. procure by application
She ***took out*** an insurance policy on her car.
c. go somewhere with sb and pay for them, esp. as a date
I'd like to ***take*** you ***out*** to dinner sometime.

take over (*t.*) assume management or possession of or responsibility for
If the president proves incapable of performing his or her duties, the vice-president will ***take over*** the office.

take sth out on sb (*informal*) cause sb to suffer for one's own misfortune or dissatisfaction
I know you're angry at your boss, but you have no right to ***take*** it ***out on*** me!

take sb through sth: explain sth to sb
Let me ***take*** you ***through*** the procedure.

take to (*t.*)
a. devote or apply oneself to; become habituated to
She ***took to*** the flute like a fish ***takes to*** water.
b. respond favourably to; begin to like
Arzu and Ulaş ***took to*** each other as soon as they met.

take up (*t.*)
a. begin to occupy oneself with the study or practice of
After his retirement, he ***took up*** playing the piano again after almost forty years.
b. occupy; cover
That couch would ***take up*** half the living room - we shouldn't buy it.
c. consume; use up; absorb
Proofreading ***takes up*** a lot of time.
d. begin to advocate or support; sponsor
Baroness Pannonica von Koenigswarter ***took up*** Thelonious Monk when he was banned from playing jazz clubs in New York.
e. continue; resume
Let's ***take up*** where we left off at yesterday's meeting.
f. assume responsibility for; take over
I'll ***take up*** your duties for a while if you can't manage it.
g. make shorter or tighter
Can you ***take*** this dress ***up*** an inch or two?
h. deal with in discussion
After talking about Samuel Beckett's dramatic technique, we ***took up*** the issue of his influence on Harold Pinter.
i. accept, as an offer or challenge
He said he'd give me a ride home, and I ***took up*** the offer.

take sth upon oneself: voluntarily assume sth as a responsibility or obligation
He ***took*** it ***upon himself*** to teach his children as he couldn't trust the American school system.

take up with sb (*informal*) become friendly or keep company with sb
Neil ***took up with*** a group of communitarians after graduating from high school.

TALK

talk around sth: consciously avoid talking about sth
He was ***talking around*** the issue, so I couldn't understand what his real opinion was.

talk sb around (to sth) bring sb over to one's way of thinking; persuade
At first, she didn't want to come along, but I managed to ***talk*** her ***around to*** it.

talk at sb: talk to sb without letting them say anything or without listening to them
He was ***talking at*** me all night long and I couldn't get a word in edgewise.

talk away (*t.*) spend or consume time in talking
We ***talked*** days ***away*** while she was lying in the hospital with pleurisy.

talk back (to sb) reply to a command, request, etc., in a rude or disrespectful manner
Whenever I ***talked back to*** my mother, my father would threaten me with his belt.

talk down (*t.*) overwhelm by force of argument or by loud and persistent talking; subdue by talking
I was about to go and kill the guy who'd punched me, but my friend ***talked*** me ***down.***

talk down to sb: talk to someone in a way that shows you think they are not intelligent or not important
It's really unnecessary to ***talk down to*** children; moreover, they hate it.

talk out (*t.*)
a. talk until conversation is exhausted
After an hour of trying to explain myself, I was all ***talked out.***
b. attempt to reach a settlement or understanding by discussion
Many wars could be prevented if the countries involved would just ***talk out*** their disagreements and reach a compromise.

talk sb out of (doing) sth: persuade sb to do or not do sth
We tried to ***talk him out of*** marrying someone he didn't really love, but he wasn't hearing us.

talk over (*t.*)
a. weigh in conversation; consider; discuss
I should ***talk*** it ***over*** with my wife before I make my final decision.

b. cause sb to change an opinion; convince by talking
She's very good at ***talking*** people ***over*** to her side of almost any issue.

talk up
a. promote interest in; discuss enthusiastically (*t.*)
Until I saw that salesman on the ferry the other day, I never knew it was possible to ***talk*** an umbrella ***up*** so much.
b. speak without hesitation; speak distinctly and openly; speak up (*int.*)
You should ***talk up*** now, because this may be the only chance you'll have.

TEAR

tear apart (*t.*)
a. make a group of people argue or fight with each other (*usu. passive*)
Sudan has been ***torn apart*** by civil war for several decades.
b. destroy
Two airplanes proved enough to ***tear apart*** the World Trade Center.
c. distress; afflict; tear at
His father's death really ***tore*** him ***apart*** for a long time.

tear at (*t.*)
a. pluck violently at; attempt to tear
The baby ***tore at*** the wallpaper but I managed to pull her away before she could do any real damage.
b. distress; afflict; tear apart

tear sb away from sth: make sb stop doing sth that they enjoy in order to do sth else
When he's watching a football match, it's absolutely impossible to ***tear him away from*** the TV.

tear down (*t.*) pull down; destroy; demolish
The Vikings ***tore*** the monastery ***down***.

tear into (*t.*) (*informal*)
a. attack impulsively and heedlessly
The boxer ***tore into*** his opponent with fury.
b. attack verbally
My mum really ***tore into*** me for coming home late.

tear up (*t.*)
a. tear into small shreds; tear completely
After Arzu'd left him, Ulaş ***tore up*** all of her photographs.
b. cancel or annul
Does he want us just to ***tear up*** his contract and let him leave?

TELL

tell sb/sth apart: be able to distinguish between two people or things that are very similar
I can never ***tell*** a Picasso and a Braque ***apart***.

tell off (*t.*) (*informal*) rebuke severely; scold
He was trying to kiss me, but I ***told*** him ***off***.

THINK

think back (*on/to sth*) remember sth that happened in the past
I quite enjoy ***thinking back on*** my university years.

think out or **through** (*t.*) think about in detail until a conclusion is reached; understand or solve by thinking
You should ***think*** things ***through*** before getting married.

think over (*t.*) consider an idea or plan carefully before making a decision

think up (*t.*) devise, contrive, or create by thinking
I've just ***thought up*** a new chord progression for the song.

THROW

throw away (*t.*)
a. employ wastefully; squander
Don't ***throw*** your college years ***away*** on drinking and having a good time.
b. fail to use; miss a chance, opportunity, etc.
She ***threw away*** a perfectly good job just because she didn't take to the manager.

throw back (onto sth) force into dependence upon or necessary use of
When all the castaways' canned food had run out, they were ***thrown back*** on their own resources.

throw in (*t.*) (*informal*)
a. add as a bonus or gratuity
They ***throw in*** a free litre of cola with every pizza.
b. bring into a discussion, plan, etc. as an addition; interject
The president's a good speaker - when he gives a speech, he's always ***throwing in*** sarcastic yet funny asides.

throw off (*t.*)
a. free oneself of; cast aside
Haiti was the first modern nation to gain independence by ***throwing off*** the yoke of slavery.
b. escape from or delay, as a pursuer
The fugitive managed to ***throw off*** the police.
c. confuse; fluster
The drunken and shouting audience ***threw*** the singer ***off***, and she forgot some of the lyrics to the song.

throw oneself into sth/doing sth: engage in sth with energy or enthusiasm
He ***threw himself into*** learning to play the flute.

throw oneself on or **upon sb**: commit oneself to another's mercy, generosity, support, etc.; trust in
After he lost his house and life savings, he ***threw*** himself ***on*** his friends for support.

throw out (*t.*) eject or expel from a place or a group, esp. forcibly
When he started shouting drunkenly and harassing the other customers, the bouncer ***threw*** him ***out of*** the bar.

throw together
a. make in a hurried and haphazard manner
It's obvious the carpenter just ***threw*** this table **together** in a hurry.
b. cause or force to associate
Throwing criminals all ***together*** in prison is not exactly the best way to encourage their rehabilitation, is it?

throw up (*t.*)
a. give up; relinquish
Six points behind with two difficult games remaining, Barcelona has basically ***thrown up*** their chance for the cup.
b. build hastily
If a building is just ***thrown up***, is it any surprise when it collapses in an earthquake?
c. vomit
My son got seasick on the ferry and was ***throwing up*** all the way to Bandırma.

TIE

tie down (*t.*) limit one's activities or freedom; confine; curtail
She got really ***tied down*** after she had a child.

tie in with sth: connect or be connected; be consistent
What you told me doesn't ***tie in*** with what others have said.

tie up (*t.*)

a. invest or place money in such a way as to render unavailable for other uses
His money is all ***tied up*** in the new business.

b. engage or occupy completely
I'll be really ***tied up*** with work tomorrow, so can we get together this weekend instead?

TOUCH

touch down (at) (*for airplanes*) come into contact with the ground; land
Ladies and gentlemen, we'll be ***touching down*** at O'Hare International Airport in about ten minutes.

touch off (*t.*)

a. cause to ignite or explode
We need someone very brave to ***touch off*** the bomb.

b. give rise to; initiate
Silvio Berlusconi's insensitive remarks ***touched off*** a minor scandal.

touch on or upon (*t.*)

a. mention a subject briefly or casually; treat of in passing
In his speech, the president refused to even ***touch on*** the abortion rights controversy.

b. relate or pertain to
The gun issue ***touches upon*** the related issues of crime and the limits of civil rights.

touch up (*t.*)

a. make minor changes or improvements in the appearance of
Let me just ***touch up*** my hair a bit before we go.

b. modify or improve a painting, photograph, etc. by adding small strokes or making slight changes
We should get this photo ***touched up***; it's not very clear at all.

TRY

try on (*t.*) put on an article of clothing in order to judge its appearance and fit
Why don't you ***try*** this dress ***on***? I think it'll look good on you.

try out (*t.*) use experimentally; test
I ***tried out*** that new restaurant this afternoon and it's really quite good.

try out for sth: compete for a position, membership, etc.
He ***tried out for*** the basketball team, but unfortunately, he didn't make it.

TURN

turn sb away: not allow sb to enter a place
It's a very exclusive club; they ***turn*** a lot of people ***away***.

turn back (*t.*)

a. return in the direction you have come from, or to make sb do this
Lots of illegal immigrants get ***turned back*** at the border, but lots get through as well.

b. fold a blanket, sheet of paper, etc. on itself
I don't use bookmarks very often; I usually ***turn back*** the page instead.

turn down

a. turn over; fold down
The last thing to do when making a bed is to ***turn down*** the blanket's edge.

b. lower in intensity; lessen
Could you please ***turn*** the volume ***down***? I can't even hear myself think.

c. refuse or reject a person, request, etc.
He applied for the position but was ***turned down***.

turn in

a. hand in; submit (*t.*)
She has finally ***turned in*** her letter of resignation after twenty years with the company.

b. inform on or deliver up (*t.*)
His own brother ***turned*** him ***in*** to the police.

c. (*informal*) go to bed; retire (*int.*)
I'm tired; I think I'll ***turn in***.

turn into (*t.*) be changed, transformed, or converted into, or make sb or sth do this (also ***turn to***)
This city is slowly ***turning into*** a much safer place than it used to be.

turn off

a. stop the flow of water, gas, electricity, etc.; switch off (*t.*)
Don't forget to ***turn off*** the gas when you leave home.

b. diverge or branch off, as a side road from a main road (*int.*)
This road ***turns off*** just past the statue of De Valera.

c. drive a vehicle or walk onto a side road from a main road (*int.*)
Don't go all the way downtown, you should ***turn off*** on Maxwell Street.

d. (*informal*) stop listening; switch off (*int.*)
While she was describing her holiday, I just ***turned off***.

turn on (*t.*)

a. cause water, gas, electricity, etc. to flow; switch on
It's very dark in here. Why don't you ***turn*** the light ***on***?

b. become suddenly hostile to (also ***turn upon***)
We'd been close friends for years, but then he just ***turned on*** me.

turn out (*t.*)

a. extinguish a light; turn off; switch off

b. produce as the result of labour
The factory ***turned out*** very little last quarter because the workers were extremely dissatisfied and refused to work very hard.

c. drive out; dismiss; discharge
Aristide was ***turned out of*** the presidency of the Haitian Republic.

d. turn out (for sth): be present at; appear
Nearly 100,000 people ***turned out*** for the protest.

e. **turn out that**: be found or known; prove
I talked to her for a while and it ***turned out that*** we'd been born in the same town.

f. **turn out to be sth**: result; issue; come to be; become ultimately
Ronald Reagan's "trickle-down" economic policy ***turned out to be*** a failure in the end.

turn over (*t.*)

a. consider; meditate; ponder
I ***turned*** it ***over*** and ***over*** in my mind, but I still couldn't work out why she'd left me.

b. change to a different television station (*BritE*)
If you're not watching this, can I ***turn*** it ***over***?

c. **turn sth over to sb**, transfer or give sth to sb
The old king, tired of ruling, ***turned*** the throne ***over to*** his son.

turn to (*t.*)
a. apply to for aid; appeal to
As he couldn't afford the university fees himself, he had to ***turn to*** the government for loans.
b. change to (also ***turn into***)
When the sun came back out, the ice ***turned to*** water.
c. find a page in a book
Turn to page 221 and start reading, please.
d. start to do sth bad, esp. because you are unhappy
After Arzu left him, Ulaş got very depressed and ***turned to*** drink and drugs.

turn up
a. uncover; find (*t.*)
While I was looking through the attic, I ***turned up*** these old photos.
b. be recovered or found (*int.*)
Your keys should ***turn up*** eventually, don't worry.
c. intensify or increase (*t.*)
Towards the end of the match, Barcelona really ***turned up*** the pressure, but still couldn't manage to score a goal.
d. happen; occur (*int.*)
Stop worrying so much; there's really nothing we can do but wait and see what ***turns up***.
e. (*informal*) appear; arrive (*int.*)
He ***turned up*** at the last possible moment, so not surprisingly, all the tickets had already been sold out.

USE

use up (*t.*)
a. consume entirely; finish a supply of
We've ***used up*** all the gas.
b. exhaust of vigour or usefulness; finish (*usu. passive*)
At the end of the match, he felt all ***used up***.

WAIT

wait on (*t.*)
a. perform the duties of an attendant or servant for
The waiter who ***waited on*** our table at the restaurant last night was very clumsy.
b. supply the wants of a person, as serving a meal or serving a customer in a store
Excuse me, sir, but is anyone ***waiting on*** you yet?

WAKE

wake up to sth: start to understand sth that is important
When I was a teenager, I finally ***woke up*** to the fact that not everyone in the world was nearly as well off as I was.

WALK

walk off (*t.*) get rid of by walking
"I've got a bit of a headache." - "Why don't you go outside and try ***walking*** it ***off***?"

walk off with sth,
a. remove illegally; steal
The bank robbers ***walked off*** with over $10,000 in cash.
b. win or attain, esp. easily, as in a competition
That movie ***walked off*** with almost every major award this year.

walk out (*int.*)
a. go on strike
If the manager doesn't answer their demands soon, the workers are going to ***walk out***.
b. leave or resign in protest
The meeting was a fiasco, so Anthony just ***walked out***.

walk out on sb/sth: leave unceremoniously; desert; forsake
I can't believe that she ***walked out*** on her family like that.

walk sb through sth, guide or instruct carefully one step at a time
If the job seems a bit complicated at first, don't worry, because I'll ***walk you through*** it.

WASH

wash away (*t.*) remove by water
Heavy rain has ***washed away*** most of the topsoil here.

wash down (*t.*) facilitate the swallowing of food or medicine by drinking water or other liquid
These pills are quite big, so you'll need a lot of water to ***wash*** them ***down***.

wash out
a. remove or be removed by washing (*t./int.*)
I tried and tried, but the blood stain just wouldn't ***wash out***.
b. damage or demolish by the action of water (*t.*)
Several houses were ***washed out*** by the heavy flooding.
c. (*informal*) fail to qualify or continue; be eliminated (*int.*)
His parents had high hopes for him, but he ended up ***washing out*** of law school.

wash up (*t.*) end, esp. dishonorably (*usu. passive*) (*int.*)
Everybody believes that he ought to retire; he's all ***washed up*** as a football coach.

WASTE

waste away (*int.*) gradually become thinner and weaker
Anorexics, if not helped, will eventually ***waste away*** and die.

WATCH

watch out
a. look out (*used to tell sb to be careful because they are in danger*)
Watch out! a car's coming!
b. **watch out for sth**: be on one's guard; be cautious
Watch out for that hole in the road!

watch over sb: look after sb and protect them if necessary
Don't worry; I'll be ***watching over*** you every step of the way.

WAVE

wave sth aside: refuse to consider what sb says
He just ***waved aside*** every single one of my suggestions.

wave sb off: wave your hand to sb as they are leaving in order to say goodbye; see sb off

WEAR

wear (sth) away: disappear after a lot of time or use, or make something disappear in this way
The toe of the saint's statue had been ***worn away*** by the kisses of pilgrims.

wear down (*t.*)
a. reduce or impair by long wearing
My sandals are all **worn down**. I guess I should get a new pair.
b. weary; tire
Her unceasing complaints really ***wear*** me ***down***.
c. prevail over by persistence; overcome
Eventually, the president's never-ending speeches ***wore down*** those who'd been opposed to his tax reform bill.

wear off (*int.*) diminish slowly or gradually or diminish in effect; disappear
When the morphine began to ***wear off***, the patient's pain returned.

wear on (*int.*) (*for periods of time*) pass, esp. slowly
As the years ***wore on***, she grew increasingly dissatisfied with her marriage.

wear out (*t.*)
a. make or become unfit or useless through hard or extended use
I ***wore out*** all my socks because I was always forgetting to cut my toenails.
b. exhaust, as by continued strain; weary; wear down
All this arguing is beginning to ***wear*** me ***out***.

WEIGH

weigh down
a. cause to become bowed under a weight
After the blizzard, the heavy snow and ice was really ***weighing down*** the trees.
b. lower the spirits of; burden; depress
My money problems are really ***weighing*** me ***down***; it's such a burden.

weigh on or upon sb: make sb worried or unhappy:
The collapse of her marriage is really ***weighing on*** her these days.

weigh sth against sth: judge which of two things is more important before making a decision
The pros of starting your own business have to be ***weighed against*** the cons.

WIPE

wipe out (*t.*) eliminate, destroy, or defeat completely
The Holocaust is the name given to Hitler's attempt to ***wipe out*** all Jews, Gypsies, Slavs and homosexuals.

WORK

work against sb: make it more difficult for sb to achieve sth
Your qualifications for that job are outstanding, but your lack of experience might ***work against*** you.

work in or into (*t.*)
a. bring or put in; add, merge, or blend
American novelist Thomas Pynchon ***worked*** both pop culture and advanced science ***into*** his 1973 masterpiece, *Gravity's Rainbow*.
b. arrange a time or employment for
Although she was quite busy, the dentist managed to ***work*** me ***in*** in the early evening.

work off (*t.*)
a. lose or dispose of, as by exercise or labour
I needed to ***work off*** the extra pounds I had gained at Thanksgiving dinner, so I went for a jog.
b. pay or fulfill a debt, a favour, etc. by working
Since he'd lost his wallet, he had to ***work off*** the restaurant bill by washing dishes for a while.

work on or upon (*t.*) exercise influence on; persuade; affect:
If you keep ***working on*** him, he's bound to change his mind eventually.

work out,
a. solve, as a problem (*t.*)
What I can't ***work out*** is why Arzu married Ulaş in the first place.
b. arrive at by or as by calculation (*t.*)
Let me just ***work out*** the cost of the meal.
c. prove effective or successful (*int.*)
Despite some minor setbacks, everything ***worked out*** alright in the end.
d. practise, exercise, or train, esp. in order to become proficient in an athletic sport (*int.*)
I'm going to go ***work out*** at the gym tonight; do you want to come?
e. **work out to sth**: amount to a total or specified figure; add up (to)
The bill ***works out to*** $42.73.
f. **work out**, understand the reasons for sb's behaviour
We can't ***work out***. why she has been crying all morning.

work through sth: deal with sth successfully; come to terms with sth
He took a long time to ***work through*** the guilt complex caused by his Catholic upbringing.

work up: move or stir the feelings of; excite
Although Adolf Hitler was an absolute madman, he was a genius at ***working up*** great masses of people.

work (one's way) up to: rise to a higher position; advance
Evita Perón ***worked her way up from*** an actress ***to*** the co-leadership, with her husband Juan, of Argentina.

work up to sth: gradually prepare yourself for sth difficult or frightening
Before I play music live, I always have to ***work*** myself ***up to*** it first.

WRITE

write off (*t.*)
a. cancel an entry in an account, as an unpaid and uncollectable debt
After the man had disappeared and could not be found, the bank was forced to ***write off*** his debt.
b. regard as worthless, lost, obsolete, etc.; decide to forget
Whatever you may have heard about her, you shouldn't just ***write*** her ***off*** until after you've actually met her.

write up: put into writing, esp. in full detail and usu. using notes that you made earlier
I ***wrote up*** a report about everything that'd gone on at the meeting.